# Space Details

## Key:
- Name: Confluence
- Description:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For New Users</th>
<th>Guides</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Features</td>
<td>User Guide</td>
<td>Plugins &amp; Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Demo</td>
<td>Administration FAQ</td>
<td>FAQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent</td>
<td>Guide</td>
<td>Technical Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviews</td>
<td>Install Guide</td>
<td>Community Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
<td>Community Development Hub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Release Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Trial</td>
<td></td>
<td>Feature Requests &amp; Bug Reports</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This documentation applies to Confluence 2.5.4 onwards, though some features are unavailable to hosted users.

- Resources For Hosted Users
- Documentation For Older Versions

Click to view recently updated pages.

Recently Updated

- **by Sarah Maddox** (4 hours ago)
  - Installing Confluence Standalone
- **by David Soul** (4 hours ago)
  - Confluence Documentation Home
- **by David Soul** (5 hours ago)
  - Independent Confluence Reviews & Comparisons
- **by Peter Chapman** (8 hours ago)
  - Re: How do I load a resource from a plugin?
- **by Carol Kiparsky** (11 hours ago)
  - Re: Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
- **by Fennie Ng** (19 hours ago)
  - Re: Macro Plugins
- **by Mei Yan Chan** (20 hours ago)
  - Customise Adobe PDF Exports
- **by Mei Yan Chan** (20 hours ago)
Available Pages

- Outdated Pages Archive
  - (outdated) Keyboard Shortcuts
  - Adding LDAP Integration To Confluence 2.0.x
  - Administrators Guide draft
  - Confluence Administration Guides
  - Confluence Backups begin failing on MySQL
  - Confluence Configuration Tips
  - Confluence Plugin Development Kit
  - Converting Macro Libraries to Confluence Plugins
  - Customising Confluence
  - Decorator Macros
  - Documentation Home
• Frequently Asked Questions
  • Confluence System Files and Data Storage
  • How-To Guides
    • Gallery Macro Themes
  • Restoring Passwords To Recover Admin User Rights
  • Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related problems
  • What browsers are supported? I cannot see the Rich Text Editor in my browser
• Guide to Confluence Macros
  • (outdated) Attachments Macro
  • (outdated) Blog Posts Macro
  • (outdated) Children Display Macro
    • (outdated) Child Page 1
      • (outdated) Grandchild Page
    • (outdated) Child Page 2
  • (outdated) Code Block Macro
  • (outdated) Create Space Button Macro
  • (outdated) Dynamic Tasklist Macro
  • (outdated) Global Reports Macro
  • (outdated) IM Presence Macro
  • (outdated) Include Page Macro
  • (outdated) JIRA Issues Macro
    • JIRA 3.7 Link Format Change
  • (outdated) JIRA Portlet Macro
  • (outdated) JUnit Report Macro
  • (outdated) Layout Macros
  • (outdated) Noformat Macro
  • (outdated) Recently Updated Content Macro
  • (outdated) RSS Feed Macro
  • (outdated) Search Macro
  • (outdated) Space Details Macro
  • (outdated) Spacegraph Macro
  • (outdated) Spaces List Macro
  • (outdated) Userlister Macro
  • (outdated) Welcome Message Macro
• How to delegate user management in Confluence 1.0 to JIRA
• Import, Export and Backups
  • Change the time of day the Daily Backup runs
  • Restore system from backup
  • Troubleshooting failed XML backups
  • Troubleshooting XML backups that fail on restore
• Macro Plugins v1.3
• MySQL index and PostgreSQL Constraint Trigger problem
• Oracle and Confluence 1.3
• RSS
• Shortcut Links
• Special LDAP Integration Note for users upgrading to Confluence version 2.1.x or higher
• Structured Content with Templates
• The Confluence Manual
  • Customizing Site Title
  • Installing the standalone version
  • Installing the WAR version
  • Integrating With JIRA
  • Page Families
  • Page History
  • Requirements
  • Security and Permissions
• Use, Write, and Install Macros - obsolete
  • Custom Java Macros - obsolete
  • Macro Management - obsolete
• ConfluenceHosted
• Administration Guide Attachments Directory
• Confluence Documentation Home
  • Administrators Guide
    • Administration
      • Cache Statistics
      • Changing time of Daily Backup
      • Confluence Data Directory Configuration
      • Content Index Administration
      • Important Directories and Files
      • Manually Backing Up The Site
        • Configuring Daily Backups
          • User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts
      • Migrate Or Clone Confluence Between Servers
      • Moving Confluence Between Servers
      • Rebuilding the Ancestor Table
      • Restoring a Site
      • Restoring a Space
        • Changing the version of a space backup
        • Restoring Data from other Backups
        • Restoring Data from the Administration Console
        • Retrieve file attachments from a backup
        • Troubleshooting failed XML site backups
        • Viewing and Editing License Details
        • Viewing System Information
        • Where Is My ConfluenceHome Directory?
    • Cluster Administration page
      • Cluster Troubleshooting
• Configuring Confluence
  • Optional Settings
    • Attachment Storage Configuration
    • Enabling CamelCase Linking
    • Enabling Remote APIs
    • Enabling Rich Text Editing Option
    • Enabling Threaded Comments
    • Enabling Trackback
    • Making Rich Text Editing default
    • WebDAV Configuration
  • Other Settings
    • Configuring Attachment Size
    • Configuring Character Encoding
    • Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
    • Configuring Indexing Language
    • Configuring Jira Issues Icon mappings
    • Configuring Number Formats
    • Configuring Shortcut Links
    • Configuring Time and Date Formats
    • Number of Ancestors to Show in Breadcrumbs
    • Thumbnail Settings
  • Site Configuration
    • Configuring the Server Base URL
    • Configuring the Site Homepage
    • Customising default space content
    • Editing the Global Logo
    • Editing the Site Title
    • Editing the Site Welcome Message
    • View Space Goes to Browse Space
  • Configuring Encoding
    • Troubleshooting Character Encodings
      • "€" Euro character
      • MySQL 3.x Character Encoding Problems
  • Configuring Mail
    • Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail
    • Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin
    • The Mail Queue
  • Confluence and JIRA
    • Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone
    • Integrating JIRA and Confluence
    • Override properties in JIRA to Confluence Bridge
  • Confluence Security
    • Confluence Community Security Advisory 2006-01-19
    • Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09
    • Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05
• Confluence Security Advisory 2006-01-20
• Confluence Security Advisory 2006-06-14
• Confluence Security Advisory 2007-07-26
• Java Policy Security with Confluence
• NoFollow Support
• Design and Layout
  • Custom Decorator Templates
  • Customising Look and Feel Overview
    • Customising Colour Schemes
    • Customising Layouts
      • Upgrading Custom Layouts
    • Global Templates
    • Working With Decorator Macros
• Themes Configuration
  • Applying a Theme To A Site
  • Creating a Theme
    • Adding a theme icon
  • Customising the Left Navigation Theme
  • Deploying the theme as a plugin
  • Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes
  • Modifying Look and Feel (for themes)
    • Configuring the theme plugin
  • Themes Overview
• Importing Data
  • Snip Snap Import
• Macros
  • Editing and Removing macros
  • Enable The Flowchart Macro
  • Enabling HTML macros
    • Enabling the html-include Macro
  • Troubleshooting the Gallery Macro
• Performance Tuning
  • Configuring a Large Confluence Installation
  • Confluence Performance Enhancement
    • Creating Memory Leaks with Spring
    • Filtering Regular Expression Application
  • How Adaptavist Runs Confluence
  • Memory usage and requirements
    • java.util.zip.ZipFile.open causes OutOfMemoryError for large zip files
  • Requesting Performance Support
  • Troubleshooting Slow Performance Using Page Request Profiling
• Profiling using the YourKit Plugin
• Recognised System Properties
• Search
• Setup Confluence To Index External Sites
• Setup External Search Tool To Index Confluence
• Security
• Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
• Anonymous Access to Remote API
• Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
• Hiding External Links From Search Engines
• Hiding the People Directory
• Managing External Referrers
  • Excluding external referrers
  • Hiding external referrers
• User Email Visibility
• Spam Prevention (Captcha)
• Troubleshooting slow search performance and "Too many open files" problem
• User Management
  • Confluence User Management
    • Adding a Group
    • Adding a New User
    • Adding or Removing a User from a Group
    • Changing Usernames
    • Editing User Details
    • Global Groups Overview
    • Global Permissions Overview
    • Migrating to new User Management
  • Removing a Group
  • Removing a User
  • Setting up Anonymous Access
  • Viewing members of a group
• How to Improve User Search Performance
• Integrating with Crowd
• JIRA User Management
  • Delegate user management to use JIRA logins
    • Revert from JIRA to internal user management
  • JIRA User Management FAQ
• LDAP User Management
  • Activating External User Management
  • Add LDAP Integration
    • Automatically Adding LDAP users to the confluence-users Group
    • Customising atlassian-user.xml
  • Add LDAP Integration For User Authentication Only
  • atlassian-user.xml reference
  • Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x
  • Configuring multiple LDAP repositories
• Confluence Caching OSUser Provider
• Importing LDAP Users
• LDAP FAQ
  • Connect to LDAP via SSL
• Troubleshooting the "Not Permitted" Screen under LDAP Integration
  • Cannot login with Confluence admin account
• Migrating users from Confluence to JIRA
• Requesting External User Management Support
• Understanding User Management in Confluence
• User Management Frequently Asked Questions
• Configuration Guide
  • Adding SSL on Confluence 2.1.5a and earlier
• Application Server Configuration
  • Known Issues for Apache Tomcat
    • Configuring a MySQL DataSource in Apache Tomcat
    • Configuring Tomcat's URI encoding
    • Max size of HTTP POST request and Confluence page size
    • NotSerializableException on shutdown
    • Running Tomcat on a Different Port
  • Known Issues for JBoss
  • Known Issues for Jetty
  • Known Issues for Resin 2.x
  • Known Issues for Resin 3.x
    • Confluence and SOAP on Resin
    • Updating web.xml for Resin 3
  • Known Issues for SAP Application Server
  • Known Issues for WebLogic
  • Known Issues for Websphere
  • List Of Supported Application Servers
  • Websphere 6 Install Walkthrough
• Application Server URL encoding
• Confluence Installation Guide
  • Confluence Cluster Installation
    • Apache and Tomcat load balancing
  • Confluence Cluster Installation with Existing Data
    • Upgrading a Confluence Cluster
  • Confluence Unix and X11 Dependencies
  • Error creating bean with name 'scheduler'
  • Get A Confluence Licence
  • Installing Confluence Standalone
    • Change listen port for Confluence Standalone
    • Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows
  • Installing the Confluence EAR-WAR edition
  • License will not validate
- Server Hardware Requirements Guide
- Using the IBM 64bit J9 JDK
- Confluence Release Cycle
  - Development Releases
    - Development Release Warnings
    - Release Notes 1.3-DR1
    - Release Notes 1.3-DR2
    - Release Notes 1.3-DR3
    - Release Notes 1.3-DR4
    - Release Notes 1.3-final
    - Release Notes 1.4-DR1
    - Release Notes 1.4-DR2
    - Release Notes 1.4-DR3
      - 1.4 Interface - Where Did Everything Go?
    - Release Notes 1.4-DR4
    - Release Notes 1.4-DR6
      - Issues Resolved for 1.4-DR6
    - Release Notes 1.4-DR7
    - Release Notes 1.4-RC2
    - Release Notes 1.5-DR2
      - table test
    - Release Notes 2.0-RC1
    - Release Notes 2.0-RC2
    - Release Notes 2.3-DR1
    - Release Notes 2.3-DR2
  - Release Notes
    - Release Notes 1.0
      - Demonstration Site
      - Issues Resolved for 1.0
    - Release Notes 1.0.1
      - Issues Resolved for 1.0.1
    - Release Notes 1.0.3
      - Issues Resolved for 1.0.3
    - Release Notes 1.0a2
    - Release Notes 1.0a3
    - Release Notes 1.0b1
    - Release Notes 1.0b2
      - Feature List
    - Release Notes 1.0b3
      - Issues Resolved for 1.0b3
    - Release Notes 1.0b4
      - Issues Resolved for 1.0b4
    - Release Notes 1.0rc1
      - Issues Resolved for 1.0rc1
    - Release Notes 1.0rc2
• Issues Resolved for 1.0rc2
• Release Notes 1.0rc5
  • Issues Resolved for 1.0rc5
• Release Notes 1.0rc6
  • Issues Resolved for 1.0rc6
• Release Notes 1.1
  • Issues Resolved for 1.1
• Release Notes 1.1.1
  • Issues Resolved for 1.1.1
• Release Notes 1.1.2
• Release Notes 1.2
  • Issues Resolved for 1.2
  • Permissions Changes in 1.2
• Release Notes 1.2.1
  • Issues Resolved for 1.2.1
• Release Notes 1.2.2
  • Issues Resolved for 1.2.2
• Release Notes 1.2.3
  • Issues Resolved for 1.2.3
• Release Notes 1.3
  • Confluence Presentation
  • Issues Resolved for 1.3
  • What's New in 1.3
• Release Notes 1.3.1
  • Issues Resolved for 1.3.1
• Release Notes 1.3.2
  • Issues Resolved for 1.3.2
• Release Notes 1.3.4
  • Issues Resolved for 1.3.4
• Release Notes 1.3.5
  • Issues Resolved for 1.3.5
• Release Notes 1.3.6
• Release Notes 1.4
  • Issues Resolved for 1.4
• Release Notes 1.4.1
  • Issues Resolved for 1.4.1
• Release Notes 1.4.2
  • Issues Resolved for 1.4.2
• Release Notes 1.4.3
  • Confluence SOAP Provider Migration
  • Issues Resolved for 1.4.3
• Release Notes 1.4.4
  • Issues Resolved for 1.4.4
• Release Notes 2.0
  • Issues Resolved for 2.0
• Release Notes 2.0.1
  • Issues resolved for 2.0.1
• Release Notes 2.0.2
  • Issues resolved for 2.0.2
• Release Notes 2.0.3
  • Issues resolved for 2.0.3
• Release Notes 2.1
  • Issues Resolved for 2.1
• Release Notes 2.1.1
  • Issues resolved for 2.1.1
• Release Notes 2.1.2
  • Issues resolved for 2.1.2
• Release Notes 2.1.3
  • Issues resolved for 2.1.3
• Release Notes 2.1.4
  • Issues resolved for 2.1.4
• Release Notes 2.1.5
  • Issues resolved for 2.1.5
• Release Notes 2.2
  • Issues Resolved for 2.2
• Release Notes 2.2.1
  • Issues resolved for 2.2.1
• Release Notes 2.2.10
• Release Notes 2.2.2
  • Issues resolved for 2.2.2
• Release Notes 2.2.3
  • Issues resolved for 2.2.3
• Release Notes 2.2.4
  • Issues Resolved for 2.2.4
• Release Notes 2.2.5
• Release Notes 2.2.6a
  • 2.2.5 Security Patch
  • Issues Resolved for 2.2.6a
• Release Notes 2.2.7
  • Issues resolved for 2.2.7
• Release Notes 2.2.8
  • Issues Resolved for 2.2.8
• Release Notes 2.2.9
  • Issues Resolved for 2.2.9
• Release Notes 2.3
  • FileAppender log4j.properties
  • Issues Resolved for 2.3
• Release Notes 2.3.1
• Release Notes 2.3.2
• Release Notes 2.3.3
• Release Notes 2.4
  • Changes to the Page Permission API in Confluence 2.4
• Release Notes 2.4.1
• Release Notes 2.4.2
  • Issues Resolved for 2.4.2
• Release Notes 2.4.3
• Release Notes 2.4.4
• Release Notes 2.4.5
• Release Notes 2.5
  • Issues Resolved for 2.5
• Release Notes 2.5.1
• Release Notes 2.5.2
• Release Notes 2.5.3
• Release Notes 2.5.4
• Release Notes 2.5.5
  • Upgrade Guide 2.5.5
• Release Notes 2.6
  • Issues resolved for 2.6
  • Upgrade Guide 2.6
• Release Notes_1.0.1

• Confluence Setup Guide
  • Custom Installation
  • External Database
  • Load Content for the site
  • Restoring from Backup During Setup
• Standalone Setup Wizard
• Content Anonymizer for Data Backups
• Database Configuration
  • Database Setup Guides
    • Database Setup For Any External Database
    • Database Setup For mySQL
    • Database Setup for Oracle
      • Database Setup for Oracle (Pre Confluence 2.2)
    • Database Setup for SQL Server
• Improving Database Performance
• Known Issues For Supported Databases
  • Configuring Database Character Encoding
• Known Issues for DB2
  • Interpreting DB2 error codes
• Known Issues for MySQL
• Known Issues For Oracle
• Known Issues for PostgreSQL
• Known Issues For SQL Server
• Known Issues for Sybase Database
• List Of Supported Databases
• Migrate to an External Database
  • Database JDBC drivers
• Troubleshooting External Database Connections
• Troubleshooting the Embedded Database (hSQL DB)
  • Connecting to HSQLDB using DBVisualizer
  • Database Tables Reference
• Upgrading From HSQL 1.7.1 to 1.8
• Guide to using Apache Tomcat's Virtual Hosts
• How to dump Active Directory data to a file
• Known Issues with Enterprise or Webhosting environments
• List Of Supported Operating Systems
• Managing Application Server Memory Settings
• Modify Confluence Interface Text
• Paddle
• Pull down RSS Feeds through a Proxy
• Running Confluence behind Apache
  • Using Apache with mod_jk
  • Using Apache with mod_proxy
  • Using Apache with virtual hosts and mod_proxy
• Setting up Confluence with IIS
• Setting Up Public Access
• Setup a mail session in standalone version
• Start Confluence automatically on system startup
  • Start Confluence automatically on Linux & Unix
  • Start Confluence automatically on OS X using launchd
  • Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service
  • Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service (Pre 2.2)
• Supported Platforms FAQ
• Troubleshooting SQL Exceptions
• Upgrading Confluence
• Weblogic - Troubleshooting
• Webserver Configuration
  • Apache and Apache Connector Tips
  • Configure Web Proxy Support for Confluence
• Confluence Development Hub
• Confluence Developer FAQ
  • Encrypting error messages in Sybase
  • How do I associate my own properties with a ContentEntityObject?
  • How do I autowire a component?
  • How do I change the default polling time for email in Confluence?
  • How do I configure Confluence to use GMail as the mail server
  • How do I convert wiki text to HTML?
  • How do I find information about lost attachments?
  • How do I find the logged in user?
• How do I get a reference to a component?
• How do I get hold of the HttpServletRequest?
• How do I get the base URL and ContextPath of a Confluence installation?
• How do I get the information about Confluence such as version number, build number, build date?
• How do I get the location of the confluence.home directory?
• How do I load a resource from a plugin?
• How do I make my attachments open in a new window or a tab?
• How do I prevent my rendered wiki text from being surrounded by paragraph tags?
• How do I tell if a user has permission to...?
• How does RENDERMODE work?
• HTTP Response Code Definitions
• I am trying to compile a plugin, but get an error about the target release
• I have checked out the source, and use IntelliJ IDEA. Where do I go from here?
• What class should my macro extend?
• What class should my XWork action plugin extend?
• What is Bandana? One form of Confluence Persistence
• What is the best way to load a class or resource from a plugin?
• What’s the easiest way to render a velocity template from Java code?
• Within a Confluence macro, how do I retrieve the current ContentEntityObject?

• Confluence Developer Forum
• Confluence Internals
  • Bandana caching
  • Character encodings in Confluence
  • Clustering in Confluence
  • Confluence rendering pipeline
  • Date formatting with time zones
  • HTML to Markup Conversion for the Rich Text Editor
  • HTTP authentication with Seraph
  • Persistence in Confluence
  • Spring IoC in Confluence
  • Velocity Template Overview
    • Basic Introduction to Velocity
    • Confluence Objects Accessible From Velocity

• Confluence Plugin Guide
  • Installing and Configuring Plugins manually
  • Installing and Configuring Plugins using the Plugin Repository
  • Installing plugins overview
  • Single Sign-on
  • Writing Confluence Plugins
• Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules
  • Confluence Plugin Module Types
    • Code Formatting Plugins
    • Component Plugins
    • Downloadable Plugin Resources
  • Event Listener Plugins
    • Writing an Event Listener Plugin Module
      • EventListener Example
  • Extractor Plugins
    • Attachment Content Extractor Plugins
  • Job Plugins
  • Language Pack Plugins
    • Creating A New Confluence Translation
    • Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content
    • Translations for the Rich Text Editor
    • Updating A Confluence Translation
  • Lifecycle Plugins
  • Macro Plugins
    • Documenting Macros
    • User Macros
    • Writing Macros
  • RPC Plugins
  • Servlet Plugins
  • Spring Component Plugins
  • StateAware
  • Theme Plugins
    • Creating a Theme Plugin
    • Packaging and installing a Theme Plugin
    • Updating a theme for editable comments
  • Trigger Plugins
  • User Macro Plugins
  • Velocity Context Plugins
  • Web UI Plugins
  • Workflow Plugins
    • Workflow Plugin Prototype
      • Approval Workflow
  • XWork-WebWork Plugins
  • Plugin Self-Configuration
    • Customise Confluence Page Exports
    • Customise Adobe PDF Exports
    • Customise MS Word Exports
  • Getting Started
    • Build and Deploy Confluence and Confluence Plugins
    • Building and Deploying Confluence in IDEA
    • Compiling and Running Confluence
• Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence distribution
• Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence source release Maven1
• Setup Confluence Source Code For Development
• Building and Deploying Plugins in IDEA
  • Adding a plugin project to IDEA
  • Setting up a new Confluence plugin
  • Working on an existing Confluence plugin
• Developing with Eclipse
• Development Tips
  • Allocate more memory to IDEA
  • Disable Velocity Caching
  • Enabling Developer Mode
• Initial development environment setup
  • Example settings.xml
• Packaging and releasing a plugin
• Plugin Project Files
  • build.properties
  • project.properties
  • project.xml
• Userinfo Plugin Tutorial
  • UPT 1 - Getting Started
  • UPT 2 - Getting the Data
    • UPT 2.1 - The UserINFO Bean
    • UPT 2.2 - The XWork Action Class
    • UPT 2.3 - The Velocity Template
    • UPT 2.4 - Defining the XWork Plugin Module
  • UPT 3 - Integrating with the Confluence UI
    • UPT 3.1 - Linking Using Web UI Plugins
    • UPT 3.2 - Using Inline Decorators
  • UPT4 - Display the info in a macro
• Remote API Specification
• Remote API Specification 2.4
• Confluence Main FAQ
  • Copy Or Rename A Space
  • GZipping a HTTP Response within Confluence
  • How do I change the space key?
  • How do I disable indexing of attachments
  • How Do I?
    • Add many files to a page at once
    • Add Spell Checking To Confluence
  • Backup FAQ
    • Alternative Backup Strategy for Large Confluence Sites
  • Change default font size in Confluence
  • Create a page by passing parameters to a template
• Disable public account signups
• Enable public anonymous access
• Enable user access logging
• How much disk space does Confluence need?
• I can not find the "Rich Text" editor. Is the editor part of Confluence 1.4.3?
• Migrate Confluence from one database to another
• Redirect users to a page on login
• Restrict Attachments Based On File Type
• Setup email notifications of page updates
• Share users and groups between Confluence and JIRA
• Upgrade My Trial To A Commercial Version
• Where does Confluence store all its data?
• How to resolve the "Unprocessed Continuation Reference" error
• Installation Troubleshooting FAQ
• Internationalising Confluence Bundled Plugins
• JIRA Issues Macro FAQ
• Mail Archiving FAQ
• New User FAQ
  • Can I use CamelCaseLinks like they do on WardsWiki?
  • Can Users Edit Individual Sections Within a Page?
  • How does Confluence differ from a wiki?
• Redirect users straight to space home page after successful login
• Running Confluence Behind a Caching Proxy Server
• Troubleshooting FAQ
  • Cannot install Confluence due to 'NullPointerException in DefaultPluginManager' error
  • Cannot install Confluence due to missing demo-site.zip
  • Cannot register Confluence due to 'License you entered was not valid' error
  • Cannot send email due to 'javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException' SMTP error
• Confluence content or attachments are randomly lost
• Confluence stops responding after some time
• Confluence will not start - CommandBridge ClassNotFoundException
• Confluence won't start with "Error creating Home directory"
• Custom HTML broken in Look and Feel after saving invalid HTML
• Dynamic tasklist macro edits fail with ConversionException after JDK upgrade
• Edit page fails with 'DataIntegrityViolationException... Violation of PRIMARY KEY constraint'
• Fix '404' errors in Space tree view
• Fix 'Error using thumbnails - No image support in Java runtime'
• Fix "java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError... Unsupported major.minor version 49.0"
- Fix 'Out of Memory' errors by increasing available memory
- Fix 'Page Not Found' errors for pages with spaces in the title
- Fix 'Too many open files' error on Linux by increasing filehandles
- Fix JavaScript browser errors
- PDF export fails on Linux with UnsatisfiedLinkError
- Resolve Missing Attachments in Confluence
- RSS Feed FAQ
  - RSS Readers Compatibility
  - Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing
  - View page containing Chart macro throws 'NoClassDefFoundError'
- Confluence User Guide
  - Archiving Mail Overview
    - Adding a Mail Account
    - Deleting Mail
    - Fetching Mail
    - Importing Mail
    - Linking to Mail
    - Managing Mail Accounts
    - Restoring Mail
    - Viewing Mail
- Confluence Glossary
- Confluence Icons
- Confluence Notation Guide Overview
  - Confluence Emoticons
  - Form Field Markup for Templates
  - Working with Headings
  - Working with Lists
  - Working with Tables
  - Working with Text Breaks
  - Working with Text Effects
- Customising Look and Feel
  - Applying A Theme To A Space
  - Change Confluence Browser Icon
  - Changing a Space's Logo
  - Customising Homepage
  - Editing a Space's Colour Scheme
  - Modify Confluence User Interface Text
  - Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators
- Dashboard
  - Customising the Dashboard
- Displaying an Image
  - Image File Formats
- Exporting a Space
  - Confluence to HTML
- Confluence to PDF
  - Create PDF in another language
- Confluence to XML
- Exporting to a Word document
- Importing Content Into Confluence
  - Importing Pages from Disk
- Keyboard Shortcuts
- Rich Text Editor Overview
  - Enabling Rich Text Editing
  - Rich Text-Creating a new link
  - Rich Text-Inserting an image
  - Rich Text-Inserting emoticons
  - Rich Text-Inserting Symbols
  - Rich Text-Linking to a Page
  - Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
  - Rich Text-Linking to an Image
  - Rich Text-Working with Tables
  - Rich Text-Working with Text Effects
- Searching Confluence
  - Confluence Search Fields
  - Confluence Search Syntax
  - Searching the People Directory
  - Text Tokenization and Filtering
- Security Overview
  - Page Restrictions
    - Setting a Page's Restrictions
    - Viewing a Page's Restrictions
  - Site Administrators and their permissions
  - Space Administrators and their permissions
  - Space Permissions Overview
    - Assigning Space Permissions
    - Revoking Space Permissions
    - Viewing Space Permissions
  - Users and Groups
  - Viewing Restricted Pages
- Site Backup and Restore
- Space Attachments Directory
- Space Backup and Restore
- Tracking Updates Overview
  - Managing Watches
  - Subscribing to Daily Email Reports
  - Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
    - Using pre-specified RSS feeds
    - Using the RSS Feed Builder
  - Watching a Page
• Watching a Space
• Working with RSS Feeds
  • Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
• User Profile Overview
  • Changing Password
  • Editing User Preferences
  • Editing User Profile
  • Email Address Privacy
  • Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles
  • Updating Email Address
  • Uploading a Profile Picture
  • Viewing User Profile
• What's New in Confluence 2.0
  • What's New-Favourites
  • What's new-Labels
  • What's New-Rich Text Editor
  • What's new-RSS Feed Builder
• Working with Attachments Overview
  • Attaching Files to a Page
  • Attachment Versions
  • Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
  • Downloading Attachments
  • Editing Attachment Details
  • Embedding Multimedia Content
  • Embedding PowerPoint Presentations in a Page
  • Finding an Attachment
  • Linking to Attachments
  • Viewing Attachment Details
• Working with Favourites Overview
  • Adding Favourites
  • Removing Favourites
  • Viewing Favourites
• Working with Labels Overview
  • Adding a Global Label
  • Adding a Personal Label
  • Adding a Space Label
  • Adding a Team Label
  • Categorising Wiki Content Using Labels
  • Label Macros
    • Content by Label Macro
    • Navmap Macro
    • Recently Used Labels Macro
    • Related Labels Macro
  • Removing a label from a page
  • Removing a space label
• Removing a team label
• Viewing Global Labels
• Viewing labelled pages
• Viewing personal labels
• Viewing Popular Labels
• Working with Links Overview
  • CamelCase linking
    • CamelCasePage
  • Changing the Title of a link
    • Sample Release Notes
• Linking an Image
• Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence
• Linking to Pages in Another Space
• Linking to Pages Within the Same Space
• Linking to Web Pages
• Trackback
• Using a link to create a new mail message
• Working with Anchors
• Working with Macros
  • Blog Posts Macro
  • Children Display Macro
    • Child Page 1
      • Grandchild
    • Child Page 2
  • Code Block Macro
  • Color Text Macro
  • Column Macro
  • Create Space Button Macro
  • Dynamic Tasklist Macro
  • Excerpt Include Macro
  • Excerpt Macro
  • Favourite Pages Macro
  • Flowchart Macro
  • Gallery Macro
  • Global Reports Macro
  • HTML Macro
  • IM Presence Macro
  • Include Page Macro
    • Sample Include Page
  • Info Macro
  • JIRA Issues Macro
  • JIRA Portlet Macro
  • JUnit Report Macro
  • Noformat Macro
  • Note Macro
• Panel Macro
• Recently Updated Content Macro
• RSS Feed Macro
• Search Macro
• Section Macro
• Space Details Macro
• Spacegraph Macro
• Spaces List Macro
• Thumbnail Macro
  • Thumbnail and Gallery Example
• Tip Macro
• Userlister Macro
• Warning Macro
• Welcome Message macro

• Working with News Overview
  • Adding News
  • Deleting News
  • Editing News
  • Linking to News
  • Viewing News

• Working with Page Families
  • Breadcrumbs
  • Changing Parent of a Page
  • Creating a Child Page
  • Viewing a Page's Family
  • Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
  • Viewing Children of a Page
  • Viewing Hierarchy of Pages within a Space
  • What is a Page Family?

• Working with Pages Overview
  • Commenting on a Page
    • Adding a Comment
    • Deleting Comments
    • Editing a Comment
    • Linking to Comments
      • Sample Page
      • child page
    • Viewing Comments
  • Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes
  • Copying a Page
  • Creating a New Page
    • Choose a Page
  • Deleting a page
  • Deleting an Attachment
  • Display an older version of a page
• E-mailing a Page
• Editing an Existing Page
• Linking pages
• Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default
• Page Layout in Edit Mode (Rich Text)
• Page Layout in Edit Mode (Wiki Markup)
• Page Layout in View Mode
• Purging Deleted Pages
• Recording Change Comments
• Restoring a Deleted Page
• Viewing Page Information
  • Viewing History of a Page
    • Comparing Two Different Versions of a Page
    • Restoring an Older Version of a Page
    • Viewing Recent changes
• Working with Drafts Overview
  • Working with Drafts Faq
• Writing Confluence pages
• Working with Spaces Overview
• Administering Spaces
• Browsing a space
  • Editing Space Details
  • Managing Orphaned Pages
  • Managing Undefined Pages
  • Tree View of Pages
  • Viewing Pages Alphabetically
  • Viewing Recently Updated Content
  • Viewing Space Details
• Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space
• Deleting a Space
• Guidelines For Partitioning Content Into Spaces & Pages
• Moving Content from one Space to Another
  • Moving a family of pages from one space to another
  • Moving a Page from one Space to Another
  • Moving an Attachment
• Setting up a New Global Space
• Setting up your Personal Space
• Viewing all Spaces
• Viewing Space Activity
• Working with Templates Overview
  • Adding a Template
  • Creating a Page using a Template
  • Editing a template
  • Removing a Template
• Independent Confluence Reviews & Comparisons
• Troubleshooting & Technical Support
  • Enabling detailed Hibernate logging
  • General Support Enquiries
  • Logging A Thread Dump
Outdated Pages Archive

This page last changed on Feb 02, 2006 by vidya.

A list of pages outdated pages in the doc space.

- (outdated) Keyboard Shortcuts
- Adding LDAP Integration To Confluence 2.0.x
- Administrators Guide draft
- Confluence Administration Guides
- Confluence Backups begin failing on MySQL
- Confluence Configuration Tips
- Confluence Plugin Development Kit
- Converting Macro Libraries to Confluence Plugins
- Customising Confluence
- Decorator Macros
- Documentation Home
- Frequently Asked Questions
  - Confluence System Files and Data Storage
  - How-To Guides
    - Gallery Macro Themes
  - Restoring Passwords To Recover Admin User Rights
  - Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related problems
  - What browsers are supported? I cannot see the Rich Text Editor in my browser
- Guide to Confluence Macros
  - (outdated) Attachments Macro
  - (outdated) Blog Posts Macro
  - (outdated) Children Display Macro
    - (outdated) Child Page 1
    - (outdated) Grandchild Page
    - (outdated) Child Page 2
  - (outdated) Code Block Macro
  - (outdated) Create Space Button Macro
  - (outdated) Dynamic Tasklist Macro
  - (outdated) Global Reports Macro
  - (outdated) IM Presence Macro
  - (outdated) Include Page Macro
  - (outdated) JIRA Issues Macro
    - JIRA 3.7 Link Format Change
  - (outdated) JIRA Portlet Macro
  - (outdated) JUnit Report Macro
  - (outdated) Layout Macros
  - (outdated) Noformat Macro
  - (outdated) Recently Updated Content Macro
  - (outdated) RSS Feed Macro
  - (outdated) Search Macro
  - (outdated) Space Details Macro
  - (outdated) Spacegraph Macro
  - (outdated) Spaces List Macro
  - (outdated) Userlister Macro
  - (outdated) Welcome Message Macro
- How to delegate user management in Confluence 1.0 to JIRA
- Import, Export and Backups
• Change the time of day the Daily Backup runs
• Restore system from backup
• Troubleshooting failed XML backups
• Troubleshooting XML backups that fail on restore
• Macro Plugins v1.3
• MySQL index and PostgreSQL Contrain Trigger problem
• Oracle and Confluence 1.3
• RSS
• Shortcut Links
• Special LDAP Integration Note for users upgrading to Confluence version 2.1.x or higher
• Structured Content with Templates
• The Confluence Manual
  • Customizing Site Title
  • Installing the standalone version
  • Installing the WAR version
  • Integrating With JIRA
  • Page Families
  • Page History
  • Requirements
  • Security and Permissions
• Use, Write, and Install Macros - obsolete
  • Custom Java Macros - obsolete
  • Macro Management - obsolete
(outdated) Keyboard Shortcuts

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Confluence provides the following keyboard shortcuts. Not all are compatible with Internet Explorer:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen</th>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Firefox</th>
<th>Internet Explorer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>Alt-S</td>
<td>Search field</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Login</td>
<td>Alt-U</td>
<td>Username field</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Password field</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alt-R</td>
<td>Check ‘Remember Me’</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page View</td>
<td>Alt-V</td>
<td>View Page Tab</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alt-E</td>
<td>Edit Tab</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alt-A</td>
<td>Attachments Tab</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alt-I</td>
<td>Information Tab</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Page</td>
<td>Alt-A</td>
<td>Add Page</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Adding LDAP Integration To Confluence 2.0.x

This page last changed on May 09, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

⚠️ Old Documentation Notice
A new improved LDAP integration was introduced in Confluence 2.1. This document describes the 'old style' OSUser LDAP integration. You MUST use this document if you are delegating user management to Jira. Otherwise, if you are new to Confluence and have not set up LDAP integration before, we recommend using the new LDAP integration.

Introduction

Many organizations have an LDAP directory acting as a centralized database of system users. Confluence is able to authenticate users against their LDAP password.

This kind of LDAP integration is limited to checking passwords against the LDAP repository. For advanced LDAP group management, you can use the new LDAP integration in Confluence 2.1 and later.

ℹ️ Before starting this guide, please ensure you have gone through the normal Confluence installation process, including setting up the administrative user. Once this is done, you can apply the changes below to enable LDAP integration.

If you're starting with a brand new Confluence installation, a summary of process looks like this:

1. Log in as the Confluence administrator, and for each LDAP user who should be able to log in to Confluence:
   - Add a new user in Confluence with the same username as in LDAP. The user's password in Confluence can be set to anything, because the password will be checked against LDAP.
   - Configure groups for the user as appropriate.
2. Edit the OSUser configuration file to add LDAP authentication.
3. Restart Confluence.
4. You can now log out, and log back in as any user, using the LDAP password.

If you have an existing users and groups in Confluence, all you need to do it edit the OSUser configuration file and restart Confluence.

Instructions

In Confluence, user management is handled by OSUser, a pluggable user management framework. OSUser is configured through the WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml file.

```xml
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
</provider>
```
Credentials Providers are responsible for checking usernames and passwords, which is what we are interested in here. The default CachingCredentialsProvider looks in the Confluence database. We are going to add a ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider, so that LDAP users can also be authenticated:

```xml
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="java.naming.factory.initial">com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</property>
  <property name="java.naming.provider.url">ldap://localhost:389</property>
  <property name="searchBase">dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="uidSearchName">cn</property>
  <!--
  <property name="java.naming.security.principal">cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="java.naming.security.credentials">secret</property>
  <property name="exclusive-access">true</property>
  -->
</provider>
```

You will need to update the following properties to suit your LDAP server:

- url (currently set to ldap://localhost:389)
- searchBase (currently set to dc=atlassian,dc=com)
- uidSearchName (currently set to cn)

If your LDAP server is not configured to allow anonymous lookups, you need to:

1. remove comment tags
2. enter the username; including searchBase (currently set to cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com)
3. enter password (currently set to secret)

How it works
It is useful to have a general idea of how this setup works. This section outlines some consequences of the current implementation, and provides some help for people experiencing LDAP connection problems.

Only password-checking for LDAP users done in Confluence

The main point to realise is that user profiles are still managed in Confluence (the CachingProfileProvider in osuser.xml). Only the password lookup is done against LDAP, and only if the Confluence username coincides with a LDAP username.

Technically, this behaviour is due to Credentials (password) checking being a separate operation to user-profile lookups. The profile can be loaded from the Confluence database, but the password looked up from LDAP. Furthermore, multiple credentials providers can be specified (here, LDAP and OSUser), and if one fails, the other will be used. This allows non-LDAP users to log in with their Confluence password.

Not all LDAP users have Confluence access

Another effect of this implementation is that LDAP users do not automatically have access to Confluence. A Confluence account must be created for each user wishing to use Confluence.

This is because each Confluence user has a set of groups (for example, ‘confluence-users’) stored in their profile. Without an associated group, that user can do nothing; not even browse Confluence (they lack the ‘use’ permission).

Thus, for an LDAP user to be able to use Confluence, a Confluence admin must create an account for them, and assign them to a group (typically 'confluence-user'). The password in this Confluence account will be ignored, as the LDAP password will override it.
Administrators Guide draft

This page last changed on Mar 16, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Administration Topics

Find below a collection of links on Administration topics for Confluence.

How to...

- Frequently Asked Questions
- Restore system from backup
- Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service (Pre 2.2)
- Tune Confluence's Performance
- Categorize Pages in Confluence
- Redirect users straight to space home page after successful login
- Import Data from JSPWiki
- Import Data from other Wikis
- Adding LDAP Integration To Confluence 2.0.x
- Setup a mail session in standalone version
- Known Issues with Enterprise or Webhosting environments
- Database Setup for Oracle (Pre Confluence 2.2)
- Configure Web Proxy Support for Confluence
- Database Setup For Any External Database
- Pull down RSS Feeds through a Proxy
- Change the time of day the Daily Backup runs
- Confluence Configuration Tips
- GZipping a HTTP Response within Confluence
- Create Shortcut Links

Confluence Security

- Java Policy Security with Confluence
- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05
- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09

DON'T PANIC!

- Get Help For Confluence
- Troubleshooting External Database Connections
- Confluence Configuration Tips
- Troubleshooting failed XML backups

Integrate Confluence and JIRA

- Integrating JIRA and Confluence
- Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone
- Delegate user management to use JIRA logins
- Override properties in JIRA to Confluence Bridge

Other

- Release Notes
- Development Releases
- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09
- Confluence Presentation
- Confluence SOAP Provider Migration
Old documentation

This page is kept only for archiving purposes. Please see the current Administrators Guide.
Confluence Backups begin failing on MySQL

This page last changed on Jan 13, 2005 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

This can begin to occur when your Confluence site has grown to a certain size that the database connections times out, during the backup operation:

Stacktrace:

java.sql.SQLException: Communication link failure: java.io.EOFException, underlying cause: null

  ** BEGIN NESTED EXCEPTION **

java.io.EOFException

STACKTRACE:

java.io.EOFException
at com.mysql.jdbc.MysqlIO.readFully(MysqlIO.java:1394)

Increase the wait_timeout variable in the Mysql configuration file.
Confluence Configuration Tips

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

This page represents a collection of tips accrued from answering support questions and developing with various configurations.

If you need further configuration help or wish to contribute your own configuration tip please contact confluence-support.

Application Servers

For application server errors:

- Known Issues for Apache Tomcat
- Known Issues for JBoss
- Known Issues for Jetty
- Known Issues for Resin 2.x
- Known Issues for Resin 3.x
- Known Issues for SAP Application Server
- Known Issues for WebLogic
- Known Issues for Websphere

Databases

For database errors:

- Known Issues for DB2
- Known Issues for MySQL
- Known Issues For Oracle
- Known Issues for PostgreSQL
- Known Issues For SQL Server
- Troubleshooting External Database Connections
- Troubleshooting the Embedded Database (hSQL DB)

Web servers

- Apache and Apache Connector Tips

Licensing

- License will not validate.

Miscellaneous problems.

- Confluence won't install - I keep seeing org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanCreationException: Error creating bean with name 'scheduler' defined in class path resource [schedulingSubsystemContext.xml]
Confluence Plugin Development Kit

This page last changed on Mar 28, 2007 by jnolen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Confluence Plugin Development Kit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Version</td>
<td>2.2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Version</td>
<td>2.2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Author(s)</td>
<td>Atlassian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Page</td>
<td>Confluence Plugin Development Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Download Location</td>
<td>current version all versions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Download Source</td>
<td><a href="http://svn.atlassian.com/svn/public/atlassian/confluence/confu">http://svn.atlassian.com/svn/public/atlassian/confluence/confu</a>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ The maven repository at ibiblio has moved to a new URL, so developers will have to update their maven configurations in order to build Confluence or its plugins. For more information, see the Atlassian Developer Blog: Maven 1 Repository Changes.

Description/Features

A full development kit for Confluence plugins bundled with Confluence API and dependencies.

For more information, documentation and plugin tutorials, see our Confluence Development Hub.

Included in this of the development kit are:

- Skeleton project templates for creating your own plugins
- Full API documentation of Confluence 2.2.9
- All Confluence 2.2.9 dependencies

ℹ️ For more details on plugins, see the plugin guide.

Requirements

1. Sun Java JDK 1.4+ ⚠️ Confluence doesn't currently support Java 6.
2. Apache Maven 1.0: http://maven.apache.org/maven-1.x/start/download.html
3. Atlassian-IDEA Maven Plugin
4. A running instance of Confluence: either built from source or a standalone installation.

Maven is not strictly required to build your Confluence plugins, however, all of the example plugins have been developed with Maven as well as the template project. We highly recommend that you use Maven to build your plugins.

ℹ️ Idea is the Java Ide developed by JetBrains. This is totally optional for Confluence plugin development. You can use your own Ide or no Ide at all.
Instructions

1. Copy the templates directory and rename it for your plugin
2. Edit the project.xml for your plugin name
3. in your new directory, run 'maven atlassian-idea' to generate IDEA project files.
4. Launch your new project in IDEA by opening the $MY PLUGIN NAME.ipr file.
5. Edit 'src/etc/atlassian-plugin.xml' for your project, as described in the documentation.
6. Develop something cool!
7. When you're ready to deploy, run 'maven jar' to build your plugin jar in the target directory
8. Deploy it to your Confluence instance.

Version History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>initial version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>upgraded for new version of Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1</td>
<td>upgraded for new version of Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.4</td>
<td>upgraded for new version of Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.9</td>
<td>upgraded for new version of Confluence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Converting Macro Libraries to Confluence Plugins

This page last changed on Oct 03, 2005 by jnolen.

⚠ Version Warning
This document concerns upgrading Macro libraries written for Confluence 1.1 or 1.2 to a macro plugin compatible with Confluence 1.3 or later. If you are not upgrading a Macro Library, you don't need these instructions.

XML based conversion of Macros to Plugins

From Confluence 1.3 and onwards Macros become 'Plugins.' When upgrading, the only conversion which must take place is XML based.

The example below uses the tasklist macro, which is bundled in Confluence 1.3 and used frequently in earlier versions.

From Confluence 1.3 and onwards the XML descriptor is called atlassian-plugin.xml used in Confluence 1.3

```
<atlassian-plugin name='Task List Macros' key='confluence.extra.tasklist'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>Macros to generate simple task lists</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.3</version>
  </plugin-info>
  <macro name='tasklist' class='com.atlassian.confluence.extra.tasklist.TaskListMacro'
    key='tasklist'>
    <description>Creates a very simple task list, with user checkable tasks</description>
  </macro>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

In Confluence 1.2 and earlier the XML descriptor is called macro-library.xml and looks like:

```
<macro-libraries>
  <macro-library name="Task List Macros" key="confluence.extra.tasklist"
    description="An example macro library which generates task lists.">
    <macro name="tasklist" class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.tasklist.TaskListMacro"
      description="Creates a very simple task list, with user checkable tasks."/>
  </macro-library>
</macro-libraries>
```
Customising Confluence

This page last changed on Mar 28, 2006 by mryall.

⚠️ Old documentation

This page is kept only for archiving purposes. Please see the current documentation at Customising Look and Feel Overview.
Decorator Macros

⚠️ Old documentation

This page is kept for only for archiving purposes. Please see [Working With Decorator Macros](#).
This is the old documentation home for Confluence. For current information, please visit the new Confluence Documentation Home.
Frequently Asked Questions

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ Old documentation

This is the old list of frequently asked questions, left here temporarily. Please refer to the latest FAQ for up-to-date information.

The best way you can help make this FAQ more useful is by asking questions: either in any of the places above, or by leaving your questions in the comments below.

- Bugs and requests for new features can be submitted to JIRA.
- Ideas for new features can be talked about in the discussion space
- If you have a support query, please submit this on our new support system at http://support.atlassian.com

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General</th>
<th>Troubleshooting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- How does Confluence differ from a wiki?</td>
<td>- I am using MySQL, and after a while Confluence stops working with database errors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Can I use CamelCaseLinks like they do on WardsWiki?</td>
<td>- When Confluence tries to send mail, I get a &quot;javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException: smtp&quot; error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I display an attached image in a page?</td>
<td>- I am using MS SQL Server and I get a &quot;ResultSet can not re-read row data for column 2&quot; error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I set Confluence to redirect users to a space homepage immediately after login?</td>
<td>- I am trying to use thumbnails, and I get the message: &quot;This Confluence installation can not generate thumbnails: no image support in Java runtime&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I migrate Confluence from one database to another?</td>
<td>- I am using Fedora Linux, and PDF exports fail with an UnsatisfiedLinkError</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I change the port used by Confluence Standalone?</td>
<td>- I am getting Out of Memory errors, how can I allocate more memory to tomcat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Where does Confluence store all its data?</td>
<td>- Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- I can not find the &quot;Rich Text&quot; editor. Is the editor part of Confluence 1.4.3?</td>
<td>- I am trying to install Confluence but the demo-site.zip is missing?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Users and Permissions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I configure Confluence for public/anonymous access?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Can I restrict access to individual pages within a space?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I prevent just anyone from being able to sign up for new accounts?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- How do I share users and groups between Confluence and JIRA?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- I have lost my administrator password, what do I do?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Does the license check include deactivated users?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
General

How does Confluence differ from a wiki?

Essentially, Confluence is a wiki. Our aim was to build an application that was built to the requirements of an enterprise knowledge management system, without losing the essential, powerful simplicity of the wiki in the process.

From the wiki, we took the following lessons:

- It should be easy for anyone to create and edit pages
- It should be easy for anyone to link pages together
- It should be easy to see what has changed recently
- The site should be searchable
- Users should have the tools to organise and group pages without having any particular structure imposed upon them

On top of that, we added professional features, such as the partitioning of content into separately managed spaces, user- and group-based access control, automated refactoring, PDF exporting, searchable attachments, a comprehensive remote API, easy installation and a professional and easy-to-use presentation; all wrapped up in Atlassian’s ”Legendary Service”.

Can I use CamelCaseLinks like they do on WardsWiki?

Yes. However, CamelCaseLinks are turned off by default. The site administrator can enable them from the Administration Console.

How do I display an attached image in a page?

Simple. Attach the image to the page. You can then include the image in the page by putting just the attachment filename in your image tag, like so: ![attachmentFilename.jpg]! For example, the following code produces the subsequent image:

```
![fish.gif]!
```
Can I set Confluence to redirect users to a space homepage immediately after login?

Yes. This is configured by a site administrator from the Administration Console. Please visit the doc page on how to do this.

RELATED TOPICS:
Confluence Administration Guides
Customising Space Homepage

How do I migrate Confluence from one database to another?

First perform an XML backup of your Confluence site. You can do this from the Administration > Backup and Restore page.

Once you’ve made the backup file, you can set up a new Confluence instance from scratch against your new database and restore the backup that you just created. Detailed instructions can be found here.

RELATED TOPICS:
Configuration Guide
Confluence Administration Guides

Where does Confluence store all its data?

Attachments, extensions and configuration files are stored in the Confluence Home Directory that was configured when Confluence was first installed. All remaining data resides in the configured database. For more detailed answer to this question, see Confluence System Files and Data Storage.

I can not find the "Rich Text" editor. Does Confluence 1.4.3. contain the Editor?

The Rich Text Editor (aka WYSIWYG editor) is available in Confluence 2.0 and upwards. A site administrator will need to enable Rich text editing from the Administration Console before you can use this option.

If you wish to upgrade your Confluence installation, instructions can be found here.

RELATED TOPICS:
Rich Text Editor Overview
Enabling Rich Text Editing

Users and Permissions
How do I configure Confluence for public/anonymous access?

There are two different permissions that need to be set to allow anonymous access to a Confluence site. First, the 'Anonymous' user needs the global "Use Confluence" permission, secondly you need to give 'Anonymous' permissions in each space you want to make public. Full instructions can be found here.

RELATED TOPICS
Security Overview
Users and Groups

Can I restrict access to individual pages within a space?

Yes, Confluence has a fine grained security structure that allows you to restrict access at the site, space and page levels. More information can be found in the Confluence User Guide.

RELATED TOPICS:
Page Level Permissioning
Space Permissions Overview

How do I prevent just anyone from being able to sign up for new accounts?

Public signup can be enabled or disabled from the 'General Configuration' section of the Administration Console.

How do I share users and groups between Confluence and [*JIRA][http://www.atlassian.com/software/jira]**?

This topic has been covered in length here.

I have lost my administrator password, what do I do?

You will have to change the password manually in the database. A detailed description of the process can be found under Restoring Passwords To Recover Admin User Rights.

Does the license check include deactivated users?

No. The license check only includes users who have 'use Confluence' permission.

As of Confluence 2.1.x, you can no longer deactivate users, but users who cannot use Confluence are still not counted in the license check.

RELATED TOPICS:
Removing a User
Viewing and Editing License Details
Troubleshooting

I am using MySQL, and after a while Confluence stops working with database errors.

MySQL's JDBC drivers have an annoying default behaviour where if a connection is idle for a certain amount of time (by default, eight hours), it is closed. Since Confluence uses a connection pool, this means that pooled connections die if they are not used within a certain time period.

The solution is to append ?autoReconnect=true to the end of your database's JDBC URL.

- If you are using JNDI data-sources, you will do this in your application server's configuration files.
- If you have configured Confluence to access the database directly, you will need to manually edit the hibernate.connection.url property in the confluence.cfg.xml file in your confluence.home directory. After you have changed the URL in this file, restart Confluence.

⚠️ Note ⚠️

In Confluence versions 1.0RC5 and before, there was a bug that manifested when you used Confluence to connect directly to a MySQL database instead of going through a datasource configured in the application-server under which Confluence runs. Unfortunately the symptoms of the bug were identical to the much more common problem above, so it took us a little longer to find the problem than we should have.

So long as you specify autoReconnect=true, Confluence 1.0RC6 and later should remain connected to your MySQL database indefinitely.

When Confluence tries to send mail, I get a "javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException: smtp" error.

The technical explanation is that you have two different versions of Sun's Javamail libraries in your application classpath. When Confluence tries to send an email, Java gets confused as to which version of the library it should be using, and falls over. If (and only if) you are encountering this error, try removing the Javamail-1.3.jar and activation-1.0.1.jar files from the confluence/WEB-INF/lib directory of your Confluence installation, and restarting the server. The problem should go away.

You can find more information on this forum thread

I am using MS SQL Server and I get a "ResultSet can not re-read row data for column 2" error.

See the Known Issues For SQL Server

I am trying to use thumbnails, and I get the message: "This Confluence installation can not generate thumbnails: no image support in Java runtime"

On some Java installations (i.e. Unix without X11), you need to pass an additional parameter to Java
when you are starting up to tell it how to use its image-manipulation libraries.

To get thumbnail support working in this configuration, you need to start java with the argument
'-Djava.awt.headless=true'. If you are using tomcat (or the Confluence standalone edition), try setting
the environment variable JAVA_OPTS before starting the server. Assuming you’re using the bourne or
bash shell:

```
export JAVA_OPTS=-Djava.awt.headless=true
```

On Fedora Linux, you will also need to install the xorg-x11-deprecated-libs package. (See:
https://bugzilla.redhat.com/bugzilla/show_bug.cgi?id=130239)

For other application servers, techniques may vary. If you need help with a particular server, mail us at
confluence-support@atlassian.com

---

I am using Fedora Linux, and PDF exports fail with an UnsatisfiedLinkError

You need to install the xorg-x11-deprecated-libs package. (See:
https://bugzilla.redhat.com/bugzilla/show_bug.cgi?id=130239)

---

I am getting Out of Memory errors, how can I allocate more memory to tomcat?

Since the default memory setting usually is around 64 or 128MB, you might have to adjust the settings to
run a bigger Confluence instance with sufficient memory. In order to allocate more memory to tomcat,
you will have to change the following settings:

On Linux
Edit the file $TOMCAT_HOME/bin/startup.sh and insert the following line, substituting for the desired
value, eg. Bash Shell:
export CATALINA_OPTS=-Xms(min heap)m -Xmx(max heap)m;

On Windows
Edit the file $TOMCAT_HOME\bin\startup.bat and insert or alter the following line, substituting for the
desired values:
set CATALINA_OPTS=-Xms(min heap)m -Xmx(max heap)m

For example if you want to allocate a minimum heap size of 256MB and a max heap size of 512MB you
will have to write the following on Windows:
set CATALINA_OPTS=-Xms256m -Xmx512m

If you are running tomcat 5.5 via tomcat.exe, you can update the heap size by running tomcatw.exe and
setting the required values via the Java tab.

On OS X
If you are using the 'serveradmin start appserver' to start and stop tomcat, then you will need to update
/usr/share/servermgrid/bundles/servermgr_appserver.bundle/Contents/Resources/run.sh
Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing. What's happening?

If you are not seeing pages returned by the search that you expect to be returned, it's most likely that the indexing is not running correctly (either not running or failing). You can check the status of the index processing via the "Administration Console | Administration | Content Indexing" link.

Why could indexing be failing? The indexing process is multi-threaded and therefore has a tendency to consume a lot of resources when running an initial index or reindexing the entire site. So, what can go wrong?

- Some systems do not like the multi-threaded index process. You can set the index process to use only a single thread by setting bucket.indexing.threads.fixed=1
- The index process may also block if there are insufficient available database connections. Increasing the number of connections from 15 to 30 will help in this situation.

For more detailed information, see the Content Index Administration page.

---

I am trying to install Confluence but the demo-site.zip is missing?

There are some cases where the unzip utility used to unzip the Confluence download will recursively unzip all contained zip files. The demo-site.zip should be located in the WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\setup directory. If it has been extracted, you will see an entities.xml file in this directory instead.

---

I am trying to compile a plugin, but get an error about the "target release"

When compiling plugins and using version 1.5 of the JDK, the following error may appear:

```
[javac] javac: target release 1.3 conflicts with default source release 1.5
```

This is due to the fact that the default target for the plugins is version 1.3 of the JDK, which 1.5 cannot compile for. To fix this, open the src/etc/plugins/build.xml file and change the "1.3" in the following line to "1.5":

```
<javac desdir="${library}/classes" target="1.3" debug="${debug}" deprecation="false" optimize="false" failonerror="true"/>
```

---

I am getting "404" errors in the Space tree view

If you are browsing a space and looking at the "tree view", 404 errors may appear (or it will display "Loading...") if the base url of your Confluence instance is not set.

You can fix this by going to Administration -> General Configuration, and making sure that the "Base URL" setting is set to the correct address/domain name and path.
I am getting an error message about `java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError` when using the Chart macro

The following error may appear when viewing certain pages where the Chart Macro is used:

```
Caused by: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError
at org.jfree.chart.ChartFactory.createAreaChart(ChartFactory.java:874)
at com.atlassian.confluence.extra.chart.ChartMacro.getChart(ChartMacro.java:217)
at com.atlassian.confluence.extra.chart.ChartMacro.execute(ChartMacro.java:102)
```

This is indicative of an out-of-date version of the Chart macro. Make sure you have the latest version and have removed any old versions or dependencies. If you are using Confluence 1.4, it may be a symptom of not having the jfreechart and jcommon JARs in your installation, which are required.

Confluence says "the license you entered was not valid" when I try and register

If this happens, please check your logs. The following message may appear:

```
2006-03-19 16:32:05,969 ERROR [atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder] String) Exception looking up public key: null
java.security.spec.InvalidKeySpecException
    at gnu.java.security.provider.DSAKeyFactory.engineGeneratePublic(java.security.spec.KeySpec)
        (/usr/lib/libgcj.so.6.0.0)
    at java.security.KeyFactory.generatePublic(java.security.spec.KeySpec)
        (/usr/lib/libgcj.so.6.0.0)
    at com.atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder.getPublicKey(java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder.getLicense(com.atlassian.license.LicensePair, java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder.getLicense(com.atlassian.license.LicensePair, java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.license.LicenseManager.setLicense(java.lang.String, java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.confluence.setup.actions.SetupLicenseAction.validateLicense() (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.confluence.setup.actions.SetupLicenseAction.validate() (Unknown Source)
```

If you see this, you are most likely using GCJ/Kaffe, which sometimes has problems running Confluence. Please try using the Sun JDK.

I am getting JavaScript errors when using Confluence

If your web browser is complaining about JavaScript errors or functions not being defined, then it is possible that you are not retrieving the latest versions of pages from your Confluence instance.

To fix this, you need to clear your browser cache. Follow the instructions for your particular browser:

- Internet Explorer
- Firefox - Open the Preferences -> Privacy -> Click on the "Clear Cache" button
- Safari - Go to the Safari menu -> Clear Cache

If you are still having problems, please create a support request.
Confluence System Files and Data Storage

This page last changed on Sep 10, 2005 by cmiller.

A commonly asked question is "Where does Confluence store its data?" This page describes the files that Confluence requires to run, and where runtime data is stored.

⚠️ Confluence Filesystem Usage
Confluence's use of the filesystem for many of its configuration and runtime files may make it unsuitable for certain modes of deployment, such as restricted or clustered environments. Atlassian are aware of this restriction, and working on overcoming it in a future Confluence release.

The Application Directory

This is the directory into which the downloaded Confluence application has been unpacked. Confluence does not modify or store any data in this directory, but the following files are important to know about if you are backing up or upgrading your Confluence instance:

1. **confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties** - this file is modified by the administrator installing Confluence, and tells Confluence where to find the Confluence Home Directory.
2. **{{confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml** - administrators may modify this file to connect Confluence to some external user management such as an LDAP server or JIRA instance
3. **confluence/WEB-INF/lib/** - administrators may choose to deploy plugin or extension JAR files into this directory, especially if they are plugins that cannot automatically be loaded through the web interface.

```
java.io.tmpdir
```

The standard "temp" directory as configured in the Java runtime. Typically this is /tmp on Unix systems, or C:\Temp on Windows. Some Confluence components will write temporary files or lockfiles to this directory, but very little disk space will be used. To change the location of this directory, you should start the Java Virtual Machine in which confluence is running with the argument -Djava.io.tmpdir=path/to/your/own/temp/directory.

The Confluence Home Directory

The location of this directory is configured by the Confluence administrator during installation (see confluence-init.properties above). Confluence writes its configuration files, uploaded plugin and attachments into this directory, as well as many temporary files and runtime data. Administrators should expect the Confluence Home Directory to grow quite large in a busy site.

The Confluence Home Directory has the following files and subdirectories:

- **confluence.cfg.xml** - Confluence's core configuration, including the configuration for connecting to its database
• default-formatting.properties - a small amount of auxiliary configuration data concerning default number and date formats
• attachments/ - all file attachments in the Confluence site are stored beneath this directory. This is the only place Confluence keeps attachment files.
• backups/ - if Confluence is configured to produce daily backups, they are kept in this directory. Administrators should occasionally delete old or unwanted backups from this directory, or it will grow too large.
• config/ - miscellaneous global and per-space configuration files are kept in this directory.
• database/ - if Confluence is being run from the embedded HSQL database, the database files will be kept in this directory.
• index/ - the full-text search index is kept in this directory. Removing or modifying files in this directory may cause search to no longer function. Rebuilding the search index from Confluence’s global administration screen will completely regenerate the contents of this directory.
• plugins/ - dynamically uploaded plugins are stored in this directory. Administrators can install new plugins by copying them into this directory and triggering a scan from the plugin management page.
• temp/ - Confluence stores temporary files in this directory, especially during backups and exports. A daily job within Confluence deletes files that are no longer needed.
• thumbnails/ - stores temporary files for image thumbnails. The contents of this directory can be safely deleted, as Confluence will regenerate thumbnails as required.
• velocity/ - storage for customised page layouts, globally and per-space.

The Database

All other data - page contents, links, archived mail and so on is kept in the database. If you have configured Confluence to use the embedded HSQL database, the database will store its files under database/ in the Confluence Home Directory. Otherwise, the database management system you are connecting to is responsible for where and how your remaining data is being stored.

Tip
All of Confluence's persistent data is stored either in the Confluence Home Directory, or the database. If you have backup copies of both of these, taken at the same time, you will be able to restore Confluence from them (see Restore system from backup).
How-To Guides

These documents are a useful collection of "How do I do x?" guides:

### Basic Confluence Operations

- How do I upgrade to a new version of Confluence?
- How do I write Confluence pages in HTML?
- How do I delete unwanted "incoming links" from pages?
- How do I define structured content templates for pages?

### Confluence and JIRA

- How can I best use Confluence and JIRA together?
- How do I make Confluence use my existing JIRA user database?
- How do I add a Confluence server to my existing JIRA standalone installation?

### Hacks and Unsupported Modifications

- How do I change the look of the \{gallery\} macro?
**Gallery Macro Themes**

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page describes an unfinished feature of Confluence, for technical users who wish to play with it. The features and modifications described in this page are not officially supported.

The GalleryMacro that is used to draw image galleries in a Confluence page has an undocumented "theme" parameter that allows you to specify a different Velocity template from which to draw the gallery. This allows enterprising Confluence administrators to come up with their own photo-album themes.

**You will need:**

- A basic knowledge of Velocity markup
- Access to put files in Confluence's installation directory
- Access to restart the server, since getting Java to reload resources it has pulled from the classpath is really hacky.

**Instructions:**

The Velocity template used to draw image galleries is in WEB-INF/classes/templates/macros/gallery-default.vm, and as it stands it's 22 lines long and very basic.

However, you can change this with the undocumented "theme" parameter in the gallery macro. `{gallery:theme=fish}` will attempt to draw the gallery with /templates/macros/gallery-fish.vm from anywhere in the application's CLASSPATH. So all you need to do is write the velocity file, dump it in the right directory and restart the server.

If the gallery macro turns out to be something people really use, we'll probably make gallery themes a supported feature with a user interface, a way to drop in theme packs, and so on. For now it's a back-door hack.

**Objects Passed to the Template:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$galleryTitle</td>
<td>is the gallery titled specified for the macro. It may be null.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails</td>
<td>the container for all the pictures in the gallery (Defined as an inner class in GalleryMacro.java, if you've got the source and want a look)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails.size</td>
<td>total number of thumbnails in the gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails.thumbnails</td>
<td>a list of all thumbnails in the gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails.rows</td>
<td>a list of lists: each representing one row in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails.maxHeight</td>
<td>the height, in pixels, of the tallest thumbnail in the gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails.maxWidth</td>
<td>the width, in pixels, of the widest thumbnail in the gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnails.columns</td>
<td>the number of columns that the gallery should be drawn with</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: The last row of the thumbnail gallery may contain empty cells. In this case, because Velocity is really broken with regards to its handling of nulls, the final list in $thumbnails.rows may be padded to its full width with the string "BLANK". Be sure to check for this.

The ThumbnailInfo objects themselves that you get out of $thumbnails (Defined in ThumbnailInfo.java if you've got the source and want a look):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.originalWidth</td>
<td>width in pixels of the full-sized image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.originalHeight</td>
<td>height in pixels of the full-sized image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.thumbailWidth</td>
<td>width in pixels of the thumbnail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.thumbailHeight</td>
<td>height in pixels of the thumbnail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.thumbailUrlPath</td>
<td>the path to download the thumbnail image, relative to the application's context path ($req.contextPath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.getPopupLink(imageParameters)</td>
<td>returns the HTML to draw the thumbnail image as a popup link for the full-sized image attachment. imageParameters is a string that can contain HTML attributes for the image tag so for example you could call $thumbnail.getPopupLink(&quot;border=1' align='right'&quot;). If you don't want any parameters, just pass in null or the empty string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.attachment.downloadPath</td>
<td>the path to download the full-sized image, relative to the application's context path.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$thumbnail.attachment.comment</td>
<td>the image's attachment comment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Restoring Passwords To Recover Admin User Rights

This page last changed on Oct 30, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Use this document if you are unable to login as administrator, to manually replace administrator passwords or give users administration rights.

Follow the instructions for either the Embedded Database or External Database. If you have not configured a database, use the Embedded instructions.

Embedded Database Instructions

Stage One - Identify Administrator

This guide assumes that the first user added was an administrator. If this is not the case, search for the admin username and find their user id number, then modify their password has instead.

1. Shutdown Confluence
2. In your Confluence home directory, open \database\confluencedb.script file in a text editor
3. Search for the text:

```sql
INSERT INTO OS_USER VALUES(1
```

To find the administrator login entry:

```sql
INSERT INTO OS_USER VALUES(1,'USERNAME','PASSWORD_HASH')
```

Where the 1 is the user id number, and USERNAME and PASSWORD_HASH are actual values.

4. This step makes admin the administrator's password. Confluence does not store passwords in plain text in the database, but uses hashes computed from the original password. The hash for the characters admin is below:

```
x61Ey612K12gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURP Wilde1ONxp3Y3pB37A==
```

Paste the admin password hash between the " characters of their existing PASSWORD_HASH. The new administrator login entry should look like:

```sql
INSERT INTO OS_USER
VALUES(1,'USERNAME','x61Ey612K12gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTrw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURP Wilde1ONxp3Y3pB37A=='
```

Where USERNAME is the administrator username.

5. Save the file
6. Start up Confluence
7. Login with the administrator username and password admin
External Database Instructions

Stage One - Identify Administrator

To find out which usernames have admin privileges, connect to your database using a database admin tool such as DBVisualiser. Please download a database admin tool now if you do not have one installed already. Once installed, connect to your database and retrieve the list of administrator usernames with:

```
select username from os_user u, os_group g, os_user_group ug where u.id = ug.user_id and g.id = ug.group_id and g.groupname = 'confluence-administrators'
```

Stage Two - Replace Administrator Password

Confluence does not store passwords in plain text in the database, but uses hashes computed from the original password. You instead cut and a paste a hash, rather than the plain password, over the existing password. Below is the hash for the password admin

```
x61Ey612K12gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTuw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWy1ONxp3Y3pB37A==
```

To change the password to admin for a given username:

1. Shutdown Confluence
2. Connect to your database. If you are using internal user management, run this SQL:

```
update os_user set passwd = 
'x61Ey612K12gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTuw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWy1ONxp3Y3pB37A=='
where username='&lt;USERNAME&gt;';
```

If you are using LDAP integration for user managment (not only authentication) then your admin user will be in a different table. The SQL to run is:

```
update users set password = 
'x61Ey612K12gpFL56FT9weDnpSo4AV8j8+qx2AuTHdRyY036xxzTTuw10Wq3+4qQyB+XURPWy1ONxp3Y3pB37A=='
where name='&lt;USERNAME&gt;';
```

3. Start Confluence
4. Login with your modified username and use password admin
Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related problems

The `{rss}`, `{jiraissues}` or `{html-include}` macros fail when retrieving data from SSL (https) servers

Confluence is deployed on Linux, and pages containing these macros fail to load, or load very slowly

If Confluence is deployed on Linux, and you experience time-outs or slow page loads when accessing pages that cause SSL-protected resources to be loaded, it could be because Linux is not generating secure random numbers fast enough, and Java is blocking waiting for more to be generated. If this is the problem, apply the following fix:

1. Edit `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/java.security` and change the property:
   securerandom.source=file:/dev/random
   to:
   securerandom.source=file:/dev/urandom
2. Restart Confluence.

More information is available here: [CONF-2848](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-2848). (You could also install dedicated cryptographic hardware into your server that guarantees fast secure random number generation, but that might be overkill 😎)

Confluence does not accept the authority of the server's signing certificate

If Confluence is displaying or logging errors related to not being able to verify the certificate of an SSL/https server, then it may be that the SSL server certificates are not signed by an authority recognised by Confluence's Java environment. In this event you will need to add the signing authority of the server's SSL certificate to Java's store of trusted signers. You can find further instructions here:

1. [Retrieving the Certification Path of an SSL Server](http://www.example.com)
2. [Adding a Certificate to a Key Store](http://www.example.com)
What browsers are supported? I cannot see the Rich Text Editor in my browser

Internet Explorer 5 or later, and Firefox are fully supported. Other browsers such as Safari, Opera and Konqueror are supported too. However, the Rich Text Editor is not available in these browser due to the issue outlined below.

⚠️ The rich text editor doesn't work with certain browser/OS combinations
Guide to Confluence Macros

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see Working with Macros for a current list of Confluence macros.

Macros allow you to perform programmatic functions within a page, and can be used for generating more complex content structures.

Generally speaking, a macro is simply a command wrapped inside curly braces {...}. To learn how to write your own macro, or use macros written by other people, read the Confluence Plugin Guide.

Macros currently available in Confluence include:

- (outdated) Attachments Macro — Show a list of attachments belonging to the current page.
- (outdated) Blog Posts Macro — Lists the most recent blog entries in the space.
- (outdated) Children Display Macro — Displays the children and descendants of the current page.
- (outdated) Code Block Macro — Allows you to display code in your document with the appropriate syntax highlighting.
- (outdated) Create Space Button Macro — Renders a create space button linked to the create space page.
- (outdated) Dynamic Tasklist Macro — Displays a dynamic task list which can be modified in View mode.
- (outdated) Global Reports Macro — Renders a list of links to global reports within a table
- (outdated) IM Presence Macro — Show a graphic indication of when someone is online
- (outdated) Include Page Macro — Inserts the contents of the specified page into the current one.
- (outdated) JIRA Issues Macro — Display a list of JIRA issues in a page.
- (outdated) JIRA Portlet Macro — Display a JIRA dashboard portlet in Confluence
- (outdated) JUnit Report Macro — Display a summary of JUnit test results
- (outdated) Layout Macros — Allows display content in multiple columns.
- (outdated) Noformat Macro — Displays a block of text in monospace font
- (outdated) Recently Updated Content Macro — Include a list of which Confluence content has changed recently
- (outdated) RSS Feed Macro — Displays the contents of an RSS feed.
- (outdated) Search Macro — Search Confluence, and include the results in the page
- (outdated) Space Details Macro — Include the summary of a Confluence space in the page
- (outdated) Spacegraph Macro — Displays a chart of the pages in a space and their connections.
- (outdated) Spaces List Macro — Displays a list of all spaces visible to the user
- (outdated) Userlister Macro — Display a list of Confluence users, from an optional group
- (outdated) Welcome Message Macro — Include the Confluence site welcome message.
Attachments Macro

| Usage: | \{attachments:patterns=pattern, \...|old=true/false|sortBy=name/size/date|upload=true/false\} the patterns, old and sortBy arguments are all optional |
|---|---|
| Description: | Show a list of attachments belonging to the current page. Optionally filter attachments by name, optionally include old attachments, optionally allow uploads of new attachments. |
| Example: | \{attachments:patterns=.*jpg,.*gif|old=true|sortBy=date\} |

| Input: | patterns An optional comma separated list of regular expressions, any of which must match a complete file name for it to included in the output of the macro. Note that the patterns are regular expressions, so to match a file suffix of 'jpg', use \.*jpg, not \.*.jpg. old An optional true/false value which determines whether to show old versions of attachments. False by default. |

| Output: | A list of attachments belonging to the current page. |

| Bundled with Confluence?: | Yes |

Here’s a [detailed tutorial on regular expressions](#), but often you just need to know that \.' \ matches any character and " matches zero or more occurrences of the preceding character. So \.' in a regular expression matches anything (including nothing).

The regular expression pattern 'a.jpg' will match 'a123.jpg', 'axxxxxxxxxjpg' or 'ajpg'. The regular expression '.\+handout.' would match 'Biology handout number one.doc', 'Chemistry handout2.txt' or 'handout'.

### Issue

There is a current issue open against this bug that prevent the "old" parameter to work on Confluence 2.3.3 onwards. Please see [CONF-8297](#) for more details.

This bug is fixed in Confluence 2.4.6
Blog Posts Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{blog-posts:1}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Lists the most recent blog entries in the space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>Monday, June 25, 2007 Sample News To demonstrate linking to a news item. Posted at 25 Jun @ 8:25 PM by Rosie Jameson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arguments:</td>
<td>1: The number of posts to display content:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>A listing of blog posts the number of which determined by input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(outdated) Children Display Macro

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Displays the children and descendants of the current page.

Usage:

```
{children}
OR
{children:page=a_page_title}
OR
{children:all=true}
OR
{children:depth=a_depth}
OR
{children:depth=_a_depth_|style=headings_style}
OR
{children:_sort=<mode>|reverse=<true or false>}
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>the current page</td>
<td>Specify which page to display children for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>depth</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the depth of descendants to display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>One of &quot;h1&quot;, &quot;h2&quot; .... &quot;h6&quot; - displays children in a contents view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excerpt</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Display the child pages' excerpts (if they exist)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sort</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>title</td>
<td>The 'sort' attribute is an optional attribute that allows you to configure how the children are sorted. Specify 'creation' to sort by content creation date, 'title' to sort alphabetically on title and 'modified' to sort of last modification date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Use the reverse attribute to optionally reverse the sorting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ If the page parameter is '/', then the macro will list all the current space's "top level" pages - those without parents. If the page parameter is a space key followed by a colon (e.g. `{children:page=DOC:}`), then the top level pages of that space will be listed.
Example 1:

{children:all=true}

gives:

- (outdated) Child Page 1
  - (outdated) Grandchild Page
- (outdated) Child Page 2

Example 2:

A depth of 1 will only display the first generation descendents of the current page. That is it will only display the direct children of the current page.

{children:depth=1}

gives:

- (outdated) Child Page 1
- (outdated) Child Page 2

Example 3:

A style of "h3" will display the page's direct children as level 3 headings, with their children as lists below the headings. Very useful for quickly generating a contents page

{children:all=true|style=h3}

gives

(outdated) Child Page 1

- (outdated) Grandchild Page

(outdated) Child Page 2
(outdated) Grandchild Page

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

This is the grandchild page!
### (outdated) Code Block Macro

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Allows you to display code in your document with the appropriate syntax highlighting.

**Usage:**

```
<code:language> ... code ... </code>
```

OR

```
<code> ... java code ... </code>
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Java</td>
<td>Specify the programming language. Currently supported: Java, XML and SQL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example 1:** Java
```
<code>
public String getFoo()
{
    return foo;
}
</code>
```

gives:
```
public String getFoo()
{
    return foo;
}
```

**Example 2:** XML
```
<code:XML>
<test>
    <another tag="attribute"/>
</test>
</code>
```

gives:
```
<test>
    <another tag="attribute"/>
</test>
```
### Create Space Button

| Usage:                | `{create-space-button: size=large | width=32 | height=32}` |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Description:         | Renders a create space button linked to the create space page. |
| Example:             | `{create-space-button}` |
| Input:               | size=small (size of 'small' uses a smaller graphic, whereas size of 'large' uses a larger one) \ height=x (pixel height in pixels) \ width=y (width in pixels) |
| Output:              | a create space icon linked to the create space page |
| Bundled with Confluence?: | Yes |
| Since:               | 1.4 DR2 |

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see [new page](#).
## (outdated) Dynamic Tasklist Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{dynamictasklist:tasklist name}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Displays a dynamic task list which can be modified in View mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example:</th>
<th>{dynamictasklist:Shopping}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>optional task list name, defaults to no visible name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>A task list on the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Install Instructions

Users must [upgrade to JDK 1.5](https://confluence.atlassian.com/doc/) before installing the plugin.

This plugin must be installed using ant, it cannot be uploaded. If you are having problems, ensure that you have installed it using the command `ant -Dlibrary=dynamictasklist install` and that there is no `dynamictasklist.jar` or `plugins-dynamictasklist.jar` file in your `<confluence home>/plugins` directory, and only a `plugins-dynamictasklist.jar`, not a `dynamictasklist.jar` in your WEB-INF/lib directory.

### JDK Upgrade Problem

If you are using JDK 1.4 or earlier, tasklist content created while must be manually transferred into a new list when you upgrade your JDK. New users can avoid this by [upgrading to JDK 1.5](https://confluence.atlassian.com/doc/) before installing the plugin.

### Example Tasklist Screenshot:

Here is a screenshot of what the dynamic tasklist looks like:
Live Example

Below is a live example of the dynamic task list in operation. Play with it! Add new tasks, complete or uncomplete tasks, grab the handles on the right hand side to reorder your tasks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks: To Do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Add Task:
### Global Reports Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th><code>{global-reports: width=x}</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Renders a list of links to global reports within a table of width x (defaults to 99%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td><code>{global-reports}</code> (arguments are optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td><code>width=x</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>A table of links leading to global reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since</td>
<td>1.4 DR2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(outdated) IM Presence Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

The IM presence macros allow you to show a graphic indication when someone is online.

The supported systems are

1. Yahoo!
2. AIM
3. ICQ

### Yahoo! Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{yahoo:yahooID}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Show a graphic indication of when someone is online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>{yahoo:myYahooId}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>yahooID: is required and should be a valid Yahoo! account ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>An image indicating the online status of the specified user. eg: <img src="https://example.com/online.png" alt="Online Now" /> or <img src="https://example.com/offline.png" alt="Net offline" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since:</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### AIM Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{aim:screenname}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Show a graphic indication of when someone is online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>{aim:myScreenName}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>screenname: is required and should be a valid AIM screen name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>An image indicating the online status of the specified user. eg: ![AIM Online] or ![AIM Offline]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since:</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ICQ Presence Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th><code>{icq:icqnumber}</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Show a graphic indication of when someone is online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td><code>{icq:12345678}</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input:</th>
<th>icqnumber: is required and should be a valid ICQ UIN.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>An image indicating the online status of the specified user. eg: ![Online] or ![Away]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since:</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(outdated) Include Page Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Summary

Inserts the contents of the specified page into the current one.

Usage

```
{include:Some page}
{include:spaceKey=KEY|pageTitle=Another page}
```

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(default)</td>
<td>yes, if no pageTitle</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Name of a page in the current space to include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageTitle</td>
<td>yes, if no default</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Name of a page to include</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceKey</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>current space</td>
<td>Key for space which has the page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

Users without permission to view the included page will see an error that the page could not be found.

A page cannot include itself or a page that includes itself. An error message will be displayed if this occurs.
You can embed a [JIRA](https://confluence.ypc.org/display/YPCTEST/JIRA) issue into your Confluence page. This page covers parameters available when calling the macro.

| Usage:               | {jiraissues:url=jira_rss_url|columns=columns} |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Description:         | Display a list of JIRA issues in a page.      |
| Input:               | See parameters table below.                   |
| Output:              | Nice looking list of issues in a Confluence page |
| Bundled with Confluence?: | ✅                     |

### Setup Notes

1. **HTTPS**

   The JIRA issues macro can access a JIRA instance running under SSL as long as the Confluence server is [set to accept the JIRA SSL certificate](https://confluence.ypc.org/display/YPCTEST/JIRA).

2. **JIRA 3.7 Link Format Change**

   As a result of [RSS feed improvements](https://confluence.ypc.org/display/YPCTEST/JIRA), the *(outdated) JIRA Issues Macro* differs between JIRA 3.6 and 3.7.

   This is not an issue for users running the latest versions of Confluence and JIRA. However, users using Confluence versions older than 2.2.10 to access JIRA 3.7 must upgrade Confluence or patch the JIRA issues macro to handle the 3.7 format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence</th>
<th>JIRA</th>
<th>OK</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.10, 2.3</td>
<td>Any version</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older than 2.2.10</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>✖</td>
<td>Stop Confluence, open your Confluence install directory and remove the file \WEB-INF\lib\jira3.jar. Download the JIRA 3.7 version and rename it to jira3.jar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using The JIRA Issues Macro

See the User Guide entry.

JIRA Issue Parameters

The following parameters can be embedded in the macro call.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The URL of the XML view of your selected issues in Jira Issue Navigator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>columns</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>a semi-colon delimited list of jira column names. Valid columns are key, summary, type, created, updated, due, assignee, reporter, priority, status and resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true will output the number of issues in JIRA, linking the count to the JIRA instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>on</td>
<td>'off' will refresh the jiraissues cache, forcing a reload on the page before the display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseurl</td>
<td>no</td>
<td></td>
<td>the header link to the issue navigator will use this base url (used when Confluence connects to Jira with a different URL to normal users)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempMax</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>limits the number of results you get back. This is the case even when count is set to true.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
This macro call requests a filter results from the Atlassian public JIRA instance:

```
```

The filter results are embedded in the page as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atlassian JIRA (3 issues)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Troubleshooting

For problems relating to the JIRA Issues Macro, click on your query below for the solution.

**Issues Appear Out Of Date**
Using cache with this macro it can be that you have stale data in you table. You can force a refresh of the table by clicking the Refresh button in the top-right hand corner of the table.

**Cannot Access Issues When JIRA Uses HTTPS**
Check out Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related Problems.

'Error Rendering Macro' or No Issues Are Displayed or Not All Issues Are Displayed
You must append a JIRA username and password to your JIRA issues filter URL. That JIRA user must also have permission to view the all issues returned by the filter, otherwise they will be omitted. Please append the os_username and os_password as described below so that

```
jiraissues:url=http://host.com/secure/IssueNavigator.jspa?... becomes
```

```
jiraissues:url=http://host.com/secure/IssueNavigator.jspa?...&os_username=MYUSERNAME&os_password=MYPASSWORD
```

where MYUSERNAME and MYPASSWORD are a JIRA login.

'Error rendering macro: java.io.IOException: Could not download'  
You may need to configure Confluence to acknowledge your proxy server before it is able to download the feed.

'Error rendering macro: java.io.IOException: Error on line -1: Premature end of file'  
Did you select an existing JIRA filter? If you did, your issues filter URL will end with .../12345/SearchRequest-12345.xml where 12345 is any number. You should retry using a new and unsaved filter.

**Issue icons are not displayed**
Check that you are using the correct macro version for JIRA.
JIRA 3.7 Link Format Change

As a result of [RSS feed improvements](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/JIRA/RSS+feed+improvements), the [outdated] JIRA Issues Macro differs between JIRA 3.6 and 3.7.

This is not an issue for users running the latest versions of Confluence and JIRA. However, users using Confluence versions older than 2.2.10 to access JIRA 3.7 must upgrade Confluence or patch the JIRA issues macro to handle the 3.7 format.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence</th>
<th>JIRA</th>
<th>OK</th>
<th>Action Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2.10, 2.3</td>
<td>Any version</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older than 2.2.10</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>⚠️</td>
<td>Stop Confluence, open your Confluence install directory and remove the file \WEB-INF\lib\jira3.jar. Download the <a href="https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/JIRA/JIRA+3.7+Release+Notes">JIRA 3.7 version</a> and rename it to jira3.jar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Older than 2.2.10</td>
<td>Older than 3.7</td>
<td>✅</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jira Portlet Macro

Usage: jiraportlet:url=

Description: Display a JIRA dashboard portlet in Confluence

Input:

Output: Nice looking portlet in a Confluence page

Bundled with Confluence?: yes

Example

Statistics: Confluence (Fix For Versions (non-archived))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.x</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6-dev</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.x</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unscheduled</td>
<td>2808</td>
<td>94%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How to find the URL for a JIRA Portlet

Confluence needs a URL in order to retrieve JIRA portlets.
If your JIRA instance requires you to log in, you must add `&os_username=username&os_password=password` to the end of the URL (substituting a valid JIRA username and password) so that Confluence can log in to retrieve the portlet. This is a temporary measure until we get Confluence and JIRA cross-authentication working more effectively.

1. Add the portlet you wish to include in Confluence to your JIRA dashboard (Once you have copied the portlet’s URL into Confluence, you will be able to remove from your JIRA dashboard)

2. Configure your dashboard

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dashboard</th>
<th>Confluence Stats</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
```

3. Locate the portlet’s direct link in the top-left corner

4. Right-click on the link to copy it to your clipboard, and paste it into the `{jiraportlet}` macro

(Note, the command for copying a link to the clipboard may differ in your browser)
(outdated) JUnit Report Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Display a summary of JUnit test results
from a directory accessible from the Confluence server.
When generating reports, set ant formatter to "xml".

Usage:
{JUnitReport:directory=[file:///directory/]}
OR
{JUnitReport:url=http://*host*/path*}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>directory</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>URI of a directory containing your test result files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>URI of a particular test result XML file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reportdetail</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>'fixture'</td>
<td>Detail for report. Can be 'all', 'fixture', 'summary' or 'failuresonly'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Show the content of failures, as well as their message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Layout Macros

Usage:  
{section} {column:width=30%}content{column}  
{column:width=70%}content{column} {section}

Description:  
Allows display content in multiple columns.

Example:  
{section}  
{column:width=30%}Some stuff goes here{column}  
{column:width=70%}Some more stuff goes here{column}  
{section}

Input:  
Any wiki content within columns

Output:  
A column display of that content.

Bundled with Confluence?:  
Yes

Layout macros allow you to define a {section} of the page that is divided into multiple {column}'s.

You must always define {column}s inside a {section}, or the macro will not work.

Optional parameters for the {section} macro:

- border - use {section:border=true} to draw the columns with borders around them. The default is no border.

Option parameters for the {column} macro:

- width - use the width parameter to determine how wide each column should be. By default, the columns are automatically resized to fit their contents.

Example:

{section}  
{column:width=30%}  
This is some _Wiki Markup_  
{column}

{column:width=70%}  
This is some more wiki *markup*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This is some Wiki Markup</th>
<th>This is some more wiki markup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

And the same with `{section:border=true}`

| This is some Wiki Markup | This is some more wiki markup |
(outdated) Noformat Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Displays a block of text in monospace font.

Usage:

\{noformat\} ... text ... \{noformat\}

Example:

\{noformat\}
Hello World!
Hello Mike!
\{noformat\}

gives:

Hello World!
Hello Mike!
(outdated) Recently Updated Content Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recently Updated Content Macro</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Usage:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{recently-updated: spaces=foo1,foo2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include a list of which Confluence content has changed recently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content will be listed from the current space or for each space defined in a comma separated list (space = x, y). The list will be rendered in a table with width matching the width argument (width=z) or defaulting to 99%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{recently-updated} (arguments are optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Input:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaces= x, y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Output:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a table of width z, listing recently updated content for spaces x and y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bundled with Confluence?:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Since</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 DR2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(outdated) RSS Feed Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Displays the contents of an RSS feed.

RSS is an Internet standard for syndicating news, and is used by many news sites and weblogs. Please note that updates are only retrieved after at least an hour has elapsed since the last update.

Usage:
{rss:url=my_rss_url}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>my_rss_url</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>the url to the RSS feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Maximum entries to be displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>showTitlesOnly</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Show only the title of the entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
{rss:url=http://feeds.feedburner.com/AtlassianDeveloperBlog}

gives:

**Atlassian Developer Blog (rss_2.0)**

**Bamboo 1.2 and Acegi Security**
In Bamboo 1.2, we introduced plan level permissions as a major feature. Already with an Acegi Security framework in place, we figured it was a natural extension to build our permissions framework on top of Acegi. Bamboo Security Architecture There...

**My God, it’s full of stars.**
It’s only a matter of time before we pick up some bones and attack the Bamboo team.

**Fix your builds, the easy way!**
Like the JIRA team, the Confluence team has a screen set up to monitor the health of our Bamboo builds. Unfortunately we’ve been having a nightmare of a time keeping them green. Lateral thinking to the rescue!

**un.del.icio.us**
One of the more useful things that we do to collaborate inside Atlassian is use a group del.icio.us feed to share bookmarks to everyone else in the company. On their first day, every employee signs up for at least two...

**Developer Network is reopened for business**
All of our services: JIRA, SVN, Fisheye and Bamboo are all running on a Crowd backend now. Unfortunately, we weren’t able to actually merge everyone’s various accounts -- so if you had a ‘jnoles’ account in SVN and a ‘jonathan@atlassian.com’...

**Developer SVN and JIRA will be offline for maintenance**
Heads up, everyone. We’re going to be taking the Developer Network JIRA and SVN offline for a while
starting this afternoon (1pm PDT). We're moving our developer network infrastructure over to Crowdbased authentication, so once we're finished you'll only have...

When caching is not caching
Back in July last year (how time flies), I investigated how we could use caching in our products to improve the user experience. This resulting in creating a framework for serving content that can be cached on the client. We...

iPhone'd Atlassian
Admittedly, I am a gadget girl. Over the years, I've been known to make a variety of smart phone purchases— some better than others, some that still cause me to wake sweat-soaked and screaming in the dead of night....

IE7 on Vista and SSL
We recently had a problem where a customer wasn't able to access JIRA via SSL from IE7 on Windows Vista (and IE 5.5 on WinNT although we never got to test that). Firefox worked fine. IE7 from Windows XP worked...

Atlassian User Group Conference in Stanford, CA on Thursday (June 28th)
This Thursday we're having an official Atlassian User Group conference and you're invited! If you're in the San Francisco Bay Area, come and join in on the fun. Along with a set agenda, which promises interesting sessions from Atlassian...

OpenID - is it even useful?
There has been lots of speculation regarding whether OpenID is actually useful and I've often asked myself what can OpenID actually do for a company. If you're interested in what OpenID can do for SSO/trust/webapps, then have a read. If...

Clustering Cisco routers with VRRP and SLAs
As part of the move our new Sydney office we purchased a duplicate of our main router, a Cisco 1841. This was necessary as we wanted to have the network fully installed and tested before the move started in order...

ANTLR lecture at Atlassian in Sydney this evening
Terence Parr is presenting ANTLR this evening Wednesday 20 June at our new office here in Sydney: 173-185 Sussex Street Sydney, NSW, 2000 Australia Google Map reference is http://tinyurl.com/yu9hh8 The time is 6:00pm for beer and pizza, 6:30 start. The...

Architecture Diagrams
In an effort to answer a question last week, support engineer Jeremy knocked up this quick diagram of the JIRA architecture to aid in his explanation. (N.B.: The diagram was later enhanced by some helpful developers.) Later, someone asked a...

Somebody Didn't Want Me To Func Test This
For much of this week I have been taken from my bug fixing work to drag a functional test kicking and screaming across the fine line that separates working from broken. This test was to ensure that JIRA's "Johnson" servlet...
(outdated) Search Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Search Confluence, and include the results in the page

. The search macro behaves identically to Confluence's built-in site search.

Usage:
{search:my_query}

OR
{search:my_query|maxLimit=maxLimit}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>query</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>search query (what you enter in the search box)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxLimit</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>sets the maximum number of search results to return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>all except mail</td>
<td>sets the kind of content to search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceKey</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Limit the search to the contents of a particular space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>type parameter</th>
<th>Will search:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>all</td>
<td>all content, including mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page</td>
<td>only pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blogpost</td>
<td>only news</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail</td>
<td>only mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attachment</td>
<td>only attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>only comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userinfo</td>
<td>only user profiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacedesc</td>
<td>only space descriptions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplying no type will result in the search returning results from all content except mail.

Example:
{search:confluence|maxLimit=5}

gives:

Found 12870 search result(s) for confluence (Display limit: 5)

Confluence 2.0 (Space Description)
User Guide for Confluence version 2
Jun 17, 2007
Labels: confluence,

Confluence Community (Space Description)
space is for discussing ideas, new features and suggestions for Confluence. null
Sep 26, 2005
Labels: confluence

Offline Confluence Editor (Atlassian Developer Network)
Offline Confluence Editor Offline Confluence Editor High Provide an offline client that would allow a user to add/edit pages/news/comments when disconnected. \ Name Offline Confluence Editor Author(s) Priority High Description Provide ...
Mar 22, 2007
Labels: confluence

Confluence (Space Description)
Jul 24, 2007
Labels: confluence, restoring-data

Confluence 1.4 User Guide (Space Description)
User Guide for Confluence 1.4 null
Sep 27, 2005
Labels: confluence, fish
Space Details Macro

Usage: {space-details: width=x}

Description: Include the summary of a Confluence space in the page. Renders space details within a table with width specified by width argument or defaulting to 99%.

Example: {space-details} (width argument is optional)

Input: width = x

Output: a table holding the current's space's details

Bundled with Confluence?: Yes

Since 1.4 DR2

You may also be interested in Spaces List Macro
(outdated) Spacegraph Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

Spacegraph Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{spacegraph:space key}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Displays a chart of the pages in a space and their connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>{spacegraph:ds}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>optional space key, defaults to space of current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>A chart of the space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This macro requires that [GraphViz](https://graphviz.org/) is installed. You should perform the default installation for your operating system. See the [Enable The Flowchart Macro](https://confluence.atlassian.com/doc/enable-the-flowchart-macro/) for Graphviz configuration information.

For details on composing diagrams, see the [GraphViz Documentation](https://graphviz.org/).

This macro is shipped with Confluence as source, to use it you need to build the 'graphviz' plugin. To do this, you need to install [ant](https://ant.apache.org/) and run the command:

```
ant -Dlibrary=graphviz install
```

from the plugins directory.
(outdated) Spaces List Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

spaces-list Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{spaces-list:width=&lt;width_variable&gt;}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Displays a list of all spaces visible to the user, with linked icons leading to various space content functionality, within a table. The width parameter expresses the specifies the table on the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>{spaces-list:width=40%}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>a list of spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since:</td>
<td>1.4 DR2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You may also be interested in Space Details Macro
(outdated) Userlister Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This page is outdated. Please see new page.

**Userlister Macro**

The Userlister macro has been updated for the Confluence 1.4 release to provide a greater range of flexibility. For convenience, the *1.3 Userlister usage documentation* is provided below.

| Usage:       | {userlister:groups=group,...|online=true/false} |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Description: | Display a list of Confluence users, from an optional set of groups |
| Example:     | {userlister:groups=confluence-users|online=true} |

Input: groups: is an optional comma separated list of group names

online: is an optional true/false value to filter the users based upon there online status

Output: Displays a table of user names and emails

Bundled with Confluence?: Yes

Since: 1.4

**Examples:**

- `{userlister}` List all users
- `{userlister:groups=confluence-users}` List all users in group *confluence-users*
- `{userlister:groups=project1,project2}` List all users in group *project1 or project2*
- `{userlister:online=true}` List all users currently online (may not be 100% accurate)
- `{userlister:groups=confluence-users|online=true}` List all currently online users in group *confluence-users*

**1.3 Userlister Macro usage documentation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{userlister:group-name}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Display a list of Confluence users, from an optional group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td><code>{userlister:confluence-users}</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>a group-name is optional and will restrict the user list to members of that group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>Displays a table of user names and emails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since:</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### welcome-message Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{welcome-message}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Include the Confluence site welcome message. The site welcome message may be configured in the Adminstration -&gt; General Configuration section.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>{welcome-message}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input:</th>
<th>Output: The site welcome message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?: Yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since:</td>
<td>1.4 DR2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How to delegate user management in Confluence 1.0 to JIRA

This version of the document applies to Confluence 1.0 and earlier. Users of Confluence 1.0.1 and later should refer to this document instead.

This article will help you set up Confluence to re-use your existing JIRA user base. The examples assume you are running Confluence under Tomcat 4.1.x and your JIRA database is running under Postgres, but the same concepts (but not the verbatim examples) can be applied to other application-servers or databases.

Please note that this feature will not work if you are using JIRA with the embedded HSQL database. That is, this will not work if you are running JIRA standalone against the default database out of the box. However, it does not matter which database you are using for Confluence.

Step 1 - Run through standard setup process

- Install Confluence as per normal.
- Ensure you do not add any spaces or content once the setup is complete.

Note: the admin user account will no longer be valid once you switch over to using your JIRA user base. Therefore you should avoid adding any content with this account.

Step 2 - Set up datasource to JIRA user base

- Open up server.xml located in the conf folder.

If you have already set up JIRA to run against Tomcat, then all you have to do is cut and paste the datasource information you entered for JIRA into Confluence's <context>.

- Locate your confluence context statement which should look similar to the following:

```xml
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="[OMMITTED]" debug="0" reloadable="true">
  <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger" prefix="atlassian-confluence." suffix=".log" timestamp="true"/>
</Context>
```

and insert the following block of code after the `<Logger className ... timestamp="true"/>` statement.

```xml
<Resource name="jdbc/JiraDS" auth="Container" type="javax.sql.DataSource"/>
<ResourceParams name="jdbc/JiraDS">
  <parameter>
    <name>username</name>
    <value>postgres</value>
  </parameter>
</ResourceParams>
```
You will need to change the sample values given above to suit your installation.

**Step 3 - Install JDBC driver in Tomcat**

- Download a postgres JDBC driver from [here](#)
- Copy the jar file into the `/common/lib` folder

**Step 4 - Modify osuser.xml**

- Find this file in the `/confluence/WEB-INF/classes` folder and open in a text editor
- Comment out the following block of code:

```xml
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.ConfluenceCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="configuration.provider.class">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.ConfluenceAccessProvider">
  <property name="configuration.provider.class">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.ConfluenceProfileProvider">
  <property name="configuration.provider.class">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
```

- Uncomment this block:

```xml
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
</provider>
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcAccessProvider">
  <property name="datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
</provider>
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcProfileProvider">
  <property name="configuration.provider.class">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
```

- Replace the datasource property with the datasource you set up in step 2.
Step 5 - Create Confluence Groups in JIRA

- Add confluence-users and confluence-administrators groups in JIRA
- Add yourself to both these groups.

To give your existing JIRA users access to Confluence, you have two options.

1. Manually edit the groups of these users inside JIRA and give them membership to one or both of these confluence groups OR
2. Restart Confluence. Log in using your JIRA account, and go to Administration and then Global Permissions. Now add USE permission to your desired JIRA groups.

In order to use Confluence, users must be a member of the confluence-users group (or have confluence USE permission).

Step 6 - Activating External User Management

Finally, since user management is now conducted in JIRA and outside of Confluence, you will need to switch external user management on.

Activating external user management will remove user and group management options from Confluence. Your users will also no longer be able to edit their full name or email address inside Confluence (if they want to, they would have to do so in JIRA). To do this:

- Log into Confluence using your JIRA account
- Goto Administration and then General Configuration
- Click the edit button to edit the defaults
- Switch External User Management ON
Import, Export and Backups

This page last changed on Nov 16, 2005 by vidya.

- Change the time of day the Daily Backup runs
- Restore system from backup — This document outlines setting up a Confluence instance from a Confluence backup file.
- Troubleshooting failed XML backups
- Troubleshooting XML backups that fail on restore

Wiki Importer

We have developed a small java application that will help you extract the content from other wiki products and arrange it in a Confluence-friendly, importable format. Currently, it supports TWiki and JSPWiki but the framework was developed so that it is possible to add support for other formats.
Change the time of day the Daily Backup runs

By default, Confluence runs its daily backup at 2AM. You may wish to change this to another time if you have user activity at 2AM.

Confluence uses Quartz for scheduling periodic jobs. The Quartz configuration is in the file confluence/WEB-INF/classes/schedulingSubsystemContext.xml.

To change the time that the backup job runs, find the section of the file:

```xml
<bean id="backupTrigger" class="org.springframework.scheduling.quartz.CronTriggerBean">
  <property name="jobDetail">
    <ref bean="backupJob"/>
  </property>
  <property name="cronExpression">
    <value>0 0 2 * * ?</value>
  </property>
</bean>
```

The string '0 0 2 * * ?' sets up a Cron Trigger which states that the job will run at the zeroth second of the zeroth minute of the 2nd hour, every day of every month, every day of the week.

To change the time to, say, twenty past ten PM, change the string to '0 10 22 * * ?'.

If you wanted to back up only weekly, you could use '0 0 0 ? * SUN' to backup at midnight every Sunday.

For complete details on the format of the cron string, please see http://www.opensymphony.com/quartz/api/org/quartz/CronTrigger.html.
Restore system from backup

This page last changed on Jul 20, 2005 by jnoien.

This document outlines setting up a Confluence instance from a Confluence backup file.

## Restoring from daily backups

On a daily basis, Confluence back ups your data and configuration information into a zipped XML file. You can find these daily backups in the backups folder inside your Confluence home directory.

You can restore this backup file from two places:

### Restoring it from the Confluence setup wizard
Backup files are typically restored into a new instance of Confluence. When going through the setup wizard, remember to select Custom install. Now setup your database details for your choice of database. Once that is done, you will be asked if you want to set up a:

- empty instance
- an instance with a demonstration space
- restore from backup

Select the last option. Under where it says Upload a zipped backup to Confluence, browse for the relevant daily backup file. If you have:

- a very large daily backup file (say greater than 100MB) OR
- a daily backup file that is already on the server and doesn't require uploading

You can copy the backup file into the restore directory inside your confluence home folder and then refresh the page. You should now see your backup file appear in the box underneath the heading Restore a backup from the filesystem. Select and submit to commence the restore process.

### Restoring it from the Confluence Administration Page
The first place is from the Administration > Backup & Restore page. Under where it says Upload a zipped backup to Confluence, browse for the relevant daily backup file. If you have:

- a very large daily backup file (say greater than 100MB) OR
- a daily backup file that is already on the server and doesn't require uploading

You can copy the backup file into the restore directory inside your confluence home folder and then refresh the page. You should now see your backup file appear in the box underneath the heading Restore a backup from the filesystem. Select and submit to commence the restore process.

## Restoring from database backups and a backup of your confluence home directory

If your daily backup zips cannot be restored for whatever reason, but you have both a database backup and backups of your confluence home directory, then it is still possible to restore from these.
If you are running against the embedded database, the database is located inside the database folder of your Confluence home directory. Pointing the confluence-init.properties file in a new Confluence install to one of your backup home directories should get you up and running.

If you're using an external database, you need to first build up a working database from one of your database backups (if you haven't got one running already). If this database happens to have a different name, or is on a different server, you can modify the jdbc url in the confluence.cfg.xml file inside the confluence home directory (Beside the hibernate.connection.url property). Now set the confluence.home property in the confluence-init.properties file in your Confluence webapp to this home directory and you should be up and running.
Troubleshooting failed XML backups

This page last changed on Nov 16, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

⚠️ Out Of Date

Please refer to Troubleshooting failed XML site backups instead.

If creating an XML backup of Confluence fails with a stack trace error similar to this, your database has become slightly corrupted. This is likely to have occurred while using the embedded database. If you are using the embedded database, be aware that it is bundled for evaluation purposes and does not offer full transactional integrity in the event of sudden power loss, which is why an external database is recommended for production use.

To correct the corruption, increase the level of logging to identify the cause and manually correct any invalid entries in the database. To do this:

1. Shutdown Confluence.
2. Open the confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties and add this to the bottom and save:

   ```
   log4j.logger.com.atlassian.confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder=DEBUG, confluencelog
   log4j.additivity.com.atlassian.confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder=false
   ```

3. Restart Confluence and begin a backup.
4. When the backup fails, the error will be logged to the log files. Open the most recent log and review the stack track of the error for information identifying the object causing the failure. Here’s an example error you can use to identify the database object:

   ```
   2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing object: com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentPermission with ID: 5 to XML.
   2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: type
   2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: group
   2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: expiry
   2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: content
   [ERROR] LazyInitializer - Exception initializing proxy
   <net.sf.hibernate.ObjectNotFoundException: No row with the given identifier exists: 2535, of class: com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject>net.sf.hibernate.ObjectNotFoundException: No row with the given identifier exists: 2535, of class: com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject
   at net.sf.hibernate.ObjectNotFoundException.throwIfNull(ObjectNotFoundException.java:24)
   at net.sf.hibernate.impl.SessionImpl.immediateLoad(SessionImpl.java:1946)
   at net.sf.hibernate.proxy.LazyInitializer.initialize(LazyInitializer.java:53)
   at net.sf.hibernate.proxy.LazyInitializer.initializeWrapExceptions(LazyInitializer.java:60)
   at net.sf.hibernate.proxy.LazyInitializer.getImplementation(LazyInitializer.java:164)
   at net.sf.hibernate.proxy.CGLIBLazyInitializer.intercept(CGLIBLazyInitializer.java:108)
   at com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject$$EnhancerByCGLIB$cc2f5557.hashCode(<generated>)
   at java.util.HashMap.hash(HashMap.java:261)
   at java.util.HashMap.containsKey(HashMap.java:339)
   at com.atlassian.confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder.toGenericXML(XMLDatabinder.java:155)
   ```

This excerpt from a log file shows that there was an error trying to confer the ContentPermission object with id 5 into XML. The database object is a row in the CONTENTLOCK table with id = 5 and
reset CONTENT column property so that it no longer points to the id 2535 (the id of an entry that no longer exists). If you are wondering which table a certain object is stored in, here's a rough guideline: Pages, blogposts, comments are stored in the CONTENT table, attachments in the ATTACHMENTS table.

5. Using a database administrative tool, login ot the Confluence database. Locate the row in the relevant table and correct the entry. Check other rows in the table for the default column value, which may be null, 0 or blank. Overwrite the invalid row value with the default.

6. Once the database has been updated, restart Confluence and reattempt the backup.

7. To help prevent this issue from reoccurring - If you are using the embedded database, you should migrate to an external database.

8. To help prevent this issue from reoccurring - If you are using an older version of Confluence than the latest), you should consider upgrading at this point.
Troubleshooting XML backups that fail on restore

Seeing an error when creating or importing a site or space backup?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exception while creating backup</td>
<td>Follow <a href="http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOC/Enabling+detailed+Hibernate+logging">Troubleshooting failed XML site backups</a> instead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception while importing backup</td>
<td>Follow instructions below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resolve Errors When Attempting To Restore An XML Backup

The errors may be caused by a slightly corrupt database. You will need to find the XML backup file entry that is violating the DB rules, modify the entry and recreate the XML backup:

1. On the instance being restored, follow the instructions to disable batched updates (for simpler debugging), log SQL queries and log SQL queries with parameters at [http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOC/Enabling+detailed+Hibernate+logging](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DOC/Enabling+detailed+Hibernate+logging)
2. Once all three changes have been made, restart Confluence
3. Attempt another restore
4. Once the restore fails, check your log files to find out what object could not be converted into XML format. For Confluence Standalone users, check your Confluence install directory under the `/logs/` and check both `atlassian-confluence.log` and `catalina.out` file. The correct file will contain SQL debug output.
5. Scroll to the bottom of the file and identify the last error relating to a violation of the database constraint. For example:

```
net.sf.hibernate.exception.ConstraintViolationException: could not insert: [com.atlassian.confluence.pages.Attachment#38]
net.sf.hibernate.exception.ConstraintViolationException: could not insert: [com.atlassian.confluence.pages.Attachment#38]
... Caused by: java.sql.SQLException: ORA-01400: cannot insert NULL into ("CONFUSER","ATTACHMENTS","TITLE")
at oracle.jdbc.driver.DatabaseError.throwSqlException(DatabaseError.java:112)
at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CTTIoer.processError(T4CTTIoer.java:331)
at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CTTIoer.processError(T4CTTIoer.java:288)
```

This example indicates a row in your attachment table with ID = 38 that has a null title.

6. Go to the server that the backup was created on. You must have a copy of the database from which the backup was created. If you do not have this, use a DBA tool to restore a manual backup of the database.
7. Open a DBA tool and connect to the original database instance and scan the table names in the schema. You will have to modify a row in one of these tables.
8. To work out which table, open `catalina.out`, check the first line of the exception. To work out what table an object maps to in the database, here's a rough guide:
   - Pages, blogposts, comments --> CONTENT table
   - attachments --> ATTACHMENTS table
9. To correct the example error, go to the attachment table and find that attachment object with id 38. This will have a a null title. Give a title using the other attachments titles as a guide. You may have a different error and should modify the database accordingly.
10. Once the entry has been corrected, create the XML backup again
11. Import the backup into the new version
12. If the import succeeds, revert the changes made in
   http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/DIG/Enabling+detailed+Hibernate+logging to re-enable
disable batched updates and turn off log SQL queries and log SQL queries with parameters
13. Restart Confluence

To Help Prevent This Issue From Reoccurring

1. If you are using the embedded database, be aware that it is bundled for evaluation purposes and
does not offer full transactional integrity in the event of sudden power loss, which is why an external
database is recommended for production use. You should migrate to an external database.
2. If you are using an older version of Confluence than the latest, you should consider upgrading at
   this point.

RELATED TOPICS

Administrators Guide
Macro Plugins v1.3

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

⚠️ This documentation concerns Confluence version 1.3. For current documentation, see Macro Plugins

Macros are Confluence code that can be invoked from inside a page by putting the name of the macro in curly brackets. Users of Confluence will be familiar with macros like {color} or {children} or {rss}. Thanks to the plugin system, it is easy to write and install new macros into a Confluence server.

For Simple Macros

If you want to create a macro that just inserts some boiler-plate text or performs simple formatting, you may only need a User Macro. User macros can be written entirely from within the Confluence web interface, and require no special installation or programming knowledge.

Adding a macro plugin

Macros are a kind of Confluence plugin module.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

The Macro Plugin Module

Each macro is a plugin module of type "macro", packaged with whatever Java classes and other resources (i.e. Velocity templates) that the macro requires in order to run. Generally, similar macros are packaged together into a single plugin, for ease of management. Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name='Task List Macros' key='confluence.extra.tasklist'>
  <description>Macros to generate simple task lists</description>
  <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
  <version>1.3</version>
</atlassian-plugin>

<macro name='tasklist' class='com.atlassian.confluence.extra.tasklist.TaskListMacro' key='tasklist'>
  <description>Creates a very simple task list, with user checkable tasks</description>
</macro>

<!-- more macros... -->
</atlassian-plugin>
```

The name of the macro defines how it will be referenced from the page. So if you define your macro as having name="tasklist", the macro will be called from the page as {tasklist}.

The Macro Plugin Module Implementing Class
The class attribute of the macro defines what Java class will be used to process that macro. This is the class you need to write in order for the macro to function. Your class should extend com.atlassian.renderer.macro.BaseMacro.

Example Java macros

The Confluence installation contains a custommacros directory with a "Confluence Macro Builder" Ant script and some sample macro projects. The best way to learn how to write your own macros is to start by looking at this example code.

Task List Example Library

As an example, tasklist is one of the example macros, which builds a simple task list within a Confluence page and allows users to complete and uncomplete the various tasks simply. It also serves as a good example of how easy it is to build add functionality to Confluence.

Example

Here's a screenshot of the tasklist macro in action, showing a simple shopping list that's half completed:

![Tasks: Shopping List]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tasks: Shopping List</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buy apples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buy bananas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purchase shopping bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collect laundry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposit money</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This was generated by notation like the following, with tasks completed or uncompleted by clicking on the relevant ✔️ or ✗️:

```markdown
{tasklist:Shopping List}
Buy apples
Buy bananas
Purchase shopping bag
Collect laundry
Deposit money
{tasklist}
```

As of 1.3, the tasklist macro is packaged with Confluence as a plugin, and should be available when you install the application.

Building the tasklist library

To build tasklist, go to the custommacros directory within the expanded distribution, and run:
ant -Dlibrary=tasklist build

Your macro library is now located at custommacros/tasklist/dist/macros-tasklist.jar

Installing the tasklist library

To install the library straight into the web application, run:

ant -Dlibrary=tasklist install

and then restart your Confluence instance. Similarly you can uninstall the library like so:

ant -Dlibrary=tasklist uninstall

Note: Confluence must first be shutdown before you can uninstall macros.
MySQL index and PostgreSQL Constraint Trigger problem

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2004 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Pre-1.1 Confluence would add an extra copy of an index/constraint on a confluence database table every time the server was restarted. This has caused some users to run into memory problems such as CONF-1204 when the maximum limit of indexes per table has been reached.

To check if this problem exists in your installation, first open up a console window to your database.

For MySQL users, run:

```sql
> show index from CONTENT;
```

You can verify this problem exists if you notice multiple indexes referencing the same column name like the following:

**BLOGSPACEID** is duplicated by **BLOGSPACEID_2** and both reference the **BLOGSPACEID** column

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table</th>
<th>Non_unique</th>
<th>Key_name</th>
<th>Seq_in_index</th>
<th>Column_name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PRIMARY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CONTENTID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLOGSPACEID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLOGSPACEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAGEID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAGEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PARENTID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PARENTID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PREVVER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PREVVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPACEID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPACEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DESCSPACEID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DESCSPACEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLOGSPACEID_2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLOGSPACEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAGEID_2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAGEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PARENTID_2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PARENTID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PREVVER_2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PREVVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPACEID_2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPACEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DESCSPACEID_2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DESCSPACEID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

For PostgreSQL users, run:

```sql
> \d content;
```

You can verify this problem exists if you get lots of **RI_ConstraintTriggers** being displayed like the following:

**Example:**

Triggers: **RI_ConstraintTrigger_214459,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214460,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214465,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214466,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214468,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214469,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214482,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214483,**
**RI_ConstraintTrigger_214484,**

If you observe this in your database, you can fix the problem by performing the following:

1. backup your existing confluence home directory and database
2. upgrade to confluence 1.1
3. login to Confluence
4. goto Administration > Backup & Restore
5. perform a backup by clicking the "Backup" button
6. when the backup completes, download it (use the click "here" link)
7. now go back to the Administration > Backup & Restore page
8. restore the backup you have just made
9. If you are using MySQL continue with the next 3 steps. Else skip to the end.
10. shutdown confluence
11. open up the confluence.cfg.xml file in your confluence home directory
12. locate the line

<property name="hibernate.dialect">net.sf.hibernate.dialect.MySQLDialect</property>

and change it to:

<property name="hibernate.dialect">bucket.dialect.MySQLDialect</property>

13. now start up Confluence
Oracle and Confluence 1.3

This page last changed on Dec 12, 2005 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Old Documentation

This documentation refers to Confluence 1.3. Users of Confluence 1.4 or later should ignore this documentation.

You are evaluating Confluence

We suggest that first-time evaluators of Confluence use the default installation, which installs an embedded database within Confluence itself. This allows you to see what Confluence can do for you as quickly as possible, without the unnecessary complexity of installing an external database.

Once you have determined that Confluence's features are for you, then it's time to set up against whichever database you plan to deploy against in production.

You Are Installing Confluence with Oracle for the First Time

A fresh installation of Confluence will work quite happily against an Oracle 8 or 9i database provided you keep the following in mind:

- Regardless of what version of the Oracle database you are using, you must use the Oracle 10g JDBC drivers.
- You must use the thin drivers.
- You must connect to Oracle through a datasource configured in your application server. Confluence will not connect directly to an Oracle database.
- You must set the following connection parameter in your datasource configuration:
  SetBigStringTryClob=true

Consult the documentation for your application server on how to configure a datasource, and set datasource properties. If you have any problems, ask on the Confluence forum, or http://support.atlassian.com

SetBigStringTryClob is a connection parameter, not a datasource parameter. Your application server may handle these two things differently. An example of how to configure a connection parameter in Tomcat is provided below.

Setting SetBigStringTryClob=true in a Tomcat Datasync

If you are using Tomcat (or the Confluence standalone, which is packaged with Tomcat) you will need to add the following to your datasource definition in order for it to recognise the new connection parameter:

<parameter>
You Are Upgrading an Existing Confluence Instance

The same restrictions noted in the new installation apply to you also. Note that previous versions of Confluence only required the Oracle 9i JDBC drivers, so you will need to upgrade to the 10g JDBC drivers for Confluence 1.3.

Why No Oracle 10g Installation Option?

It may seem strange that we require the Oracle 10g drivers, but do not offer Oracle 10g as an option in the setup screens. This is simply because we have not yet tested Confluence against Oracle 10g. This will also be resolved by the time we release Confluence 1.3.2
RSS

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

RSS is a file format used for syndication on the web. When a site publishes new content regularly, the site can represent those changes in an RSS file. RSS isn't designed to be read in a regular web browser, but specialised RSS newsreader programs can check RSS files every so often, and tell you what's new on a site. For a technical description of the RSS format, you can read Mark Pilgrim's "What is RSS?" article on XML.com.

Using RSS with Confluence

There are two ways that Confluence uses RSS. Firstly, it can display RSS feeds from other sites, allowing you to follow the news from those sites inside Confluence. Secondly, Confluence publishes RSS feeds of recently updated content, allowing you to be notified of those changes through your own RSS reader.

Reading RSS From Other Sites

If another site publishes an RSS feed, you can include its contents in a Confluence page by including the (outdated) RSS Feed Macro in the page, giving it the URL of the feed you want to follow. Confluence will check the feed for updates at most every hour.

Subscribing to Confluence Updates via RSS

Confluence also produces RSS that you can subscribe to (using an RSS Newsreader) in order to receive notifications of new or updated content on the Confluence site.

Authentication

To have your news aggregator log into Confluence, you can append ?os_username=yourusername&os_password=yourpassword to the URL of the feed you are trying to retrieve. Note, however, that this means someone with access to your aggregator configuration can read your password.

RSS Newsreaders

The following are some popular RSS newsreader programs for various operating systems. You can find a more comprehensive list on Google’s open directory

Windows

- SharpReader
- NewsGator
- Syndirella
- FeedDemon
- NewzCrawler
Mac OS X

- NetNewsWire
- NewsFire
- Shroof

Multi-Platform

- NewsMonster (Runs in the Mozilla web browser)
- Radio Userland (Windows and MacOS)
- AmphetaDesk (Windows, Unix, Mac OS X)
Shortcut Links

This page last changed on Apr 01, 2005 by vidya.

What Are Shortcut Links?

Shortcut links are defined by the Confluence administrator. They are a quick way to create links to resources that are frequently referenced from Confluence. Administrators can maintain shortcuts from the “Shortcut Links” link in the administrative console.

For example, here are the shortcuts currently defined on http://confluence.atlassian.com:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Expanded Value</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cache</td>
<td><a href="http://www.google.com/search?q=cache">http://www.google.com/search?q=cache</a></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jira</td>
<td><a href="http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=">http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=</a></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imdb</td>
<td><a href="http://us.imdb.com/title">http://us.imdb.com/title</a>?</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>googlegroups</td>
<td><a href="http://groups.google.com/groups?q=">http://groups.google.com/groups?q=</a></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google</td>
<td><a href="http://www.google.com/search?q=">http://www.google.com/search?q=</a></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dictionary</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dictionary.com/search/ldefinition=">http://www.dictionary.com/search/ldefinition=</a></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the examples I give below to work, these shortcuts must be configured on your Confluence server. If they aren’t, ask your server administrator to add them.

How To Use Shortcut Links

Easy. You just specify in the link what should go on the end of the shortcut URL, followed by an at-sign and the name of the shortcut. Shortcut names are case-insensitive. So, for example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shortcut</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Resulting URL</th>
<th>Demonstration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JIRA search</td>
<td>[CONF open bugs@JIRA]</td>
<td><a href="http://jira.atlassian.com/sCONF/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=">http://jira.atlassian.com/sCONF/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Google Search</td>
<td>[Atlassian Confluence@Google]</td>
<td><a href="http://www.google.com/search?q=Atlassian+Confluence">http://www.google.com/search?q=Atlassian+Confluence</a> Confluence@Google</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Shortcut links can have titles just like any other link:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shortcut</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Resulting URL</th>
<th>Demonstration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet Movie Database</td>
<td>[Fight Club</td>
<td>tt0137523@IMDB]</td>
<td><a href="http://us.imdb.com/Title?tt0137523">http://us.imdb.com/Title?tt0137523</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limitations
Currently, you can only have shortcuts append things to the end of URLs. We're planning on removing this limitation in future versions of Confluence.
Special LDAP Integration Note for users upgrading to Confluence version 2.1.x or higher

This page last changed on May 09, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.1 carries a new User system - Atlassian User. It is compatible with most existing osuser.xml configurations, but if you are running with the OSUser LDAP integration, you will need to change one line of osuser.xml to get it to work with Confluence 2.1.

Please see the original instructions for setting up an osuser.xml which can integrate with LDAP.

You must ensure that the only CredentialsProvider in your osuser.xml is the ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider (see below).

The one line change to osuser.xml

The LDAPCredentialsProvider class changes from

```xml
<provider class="com.opensymphony.user.provider.ldap.LDAPCredentialsProvider">

```

to

```xml
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider">

```

Thus, the final configuration for the credentials provider is:

```xml
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider">
    <property name="java.naming.factory.initial">com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</property>
    <property name="java.naming.provider.url">ldap://localhost:389</property>
    <property name="searchBase">dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
    <property name="uidSearchName">cn</property>
    <property name="java.naming.security.principal">cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
    <property name="java.naming.security.credentials">secret</property>
    <property name="exclusive-access">true</property>
</provider>

```xml
Structured Content with Templates

This page last changed on Mar 29, 2005 by vidya.

About Templates

Templates are a Confluence feature that allow you to create pages from previously defined forms. Templates are useful for giving your Confluence pages a 'house style', especially for types of pages that are commonly created. For example, a software development project might have templates for use-cases, or a systems administration space might make a template defining what information is being kept about each server.

Templates are written in Confluence's regular wiki markup, using special markup to define form fields that need to be filled in.

Using Templates

When you create a page, you may see a link asking you to select a template page:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Parent Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structured Content with Templates</td>
<td>How-To Guides</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you do not see this link, then there are currently no templates defined - an administrator will have to create one before you can use it.

Following this link will present you with a list of the templates that are available in the current space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✅</td>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Test template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✅</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once you have selected a template, you will be asked to fill it in: enter the appropriate values into the form and press the "Insert Variables" button:
Once you've inserted the variables into the template, you'll have one last chance to edit the page as a whole to clean up anything messy (or add more information) before saving it.

Creating Templates

There are two kinds of templates. Global Templates are defined by the site administrators from the global administration pages, and are available in every space. Space Templates are defined by space administrators in the space administration screens, and are only available in the space in which they are defined.

Either way, templates are just regular wiki pages with special markup to tell Confluence where to insert form fields. There are three kinds of form fields supported: text input, text areas and drop-down menus. Every input field must have a unique name, which is just a word that will be

Text input fields are special. If you have more than one text input field in the same template with the same name, then Confluence will make sure that they all end up with the same value: this is useful if you need the same information in more than one place in the page!

Template input markup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Markup</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>@VAR</td>
<td>Creates a text input field for a variable called VAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@VAR</td>
<td>textarea(5x10)@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@VAR</td>
<td>list(one,two,three,four)@</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important There must be no spaces between the @-signs in the markup. This means you can't have items in your drop-down lists that contain spaces:

Good

@VAR|textarea(10x80)@  
@VAR|list (red,blue,green,orange)@
Template Limitations

Templates can only be used to create a page. Once a page is created, the template is gone and all further editing is performed as if the template had never been used.

In the future, templates will be expanded to do more interesting things - such as remaining part of the page, having more complex (and even dynamic) fields, being able to search Confluence based on the value of particular fields, and so on.
This page is outdated. The new documentation is here.
Customizing Site Title

This page last changed on May 23, 2005 by tom@atlassian.com.

Customizable Site Titles are a new feature in the release of Confluence 1.4.

Customizing Site Title

The site title within Confluence appears at the top of each of browser window (within the HTML META TITLE element) and within the login and logout pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Top of each browser window</th>
<th>Site title used on login page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login – Confluence</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Login To Confluence" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A common need for this is to represent that name of your organisation wherever you would normally see 'Confluence'.

Configuring the Site Title.

Only Confluence administrators can edit the value of the site title.

Navigate to the Administration region and follow the 'General Configuration' Link.

Simply edit the field to represent the value you wish to use for the site title:

**Before:**

**After:**

Afterwards your nominated site title will be used universally.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Top of each browser window</th>
<th>Site title used on login page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Login – Fictional Organisation</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Login To Fictional Organisation" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also see: Customizing Confluence's Logo
Installing the standalone version

This page last changed on Sep 19, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This document is now out of date
Please refer to Installing Confluence Standalone for updated instructions.

Installing the standalone version is easy:

1. Download and install the Java Development Kit (JDK) from
   http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/download.html. You want the J2SE SDK version without the Sun
   Java System Application Server.
2. Set the JAVA_HOME variable to where you installed Java. If you are running windows, steps on how
   to do this can be found here.
3. Unzip the standalone version into a directory. It does not matter where you put it, but you need to
   remember where it is. This directory is called the 'confluence install directory' in the rest of the
   instructions.
4. Ensure that you do not have the CATALINA_HOME environment variable specified or pointing to a
   previously installed instance of Tomcat. The confluence standalone instance runs within a bundled
   tomcat instance, and having CATALINA_HOME specified in the environment will confuse the tomcat
   startup scripts.
5. Edit the confluence-init.properties file in the confluence\WEB-INF\classes directory which
   you can find under the confluence install directory, and set the confluence.home property to a
   directory of your choice. The line that you need to change in the confluence-init.properties file
   looks like #confluence.home=/tmp/confluence. You need to change it to confluence.home=<your
   confluence home location>. For example you might choose c:/confluencedata as your
   confluence.home directory, so you'd change that line to confluence.home=c:/confluencedata.
   Don't forget to remove the leading '#' character. This directory is where Confluence will store it's
   configuration information, indexes and attachments, so the user running the server must have write
   access to this directory.
6. Run bin/startup.sh (*nix) or bin\startup.bat (Windows). Check that there are no errors on the
   console. See Troubleshooting & Technical Support if you see any errors.
7. Point your browser at http://localhost:8080/. You should see the Confluence Setup Wizard!

⚠️ If you are installing on Mac OS X this document contains more detail: Confluence Installation OS
X.pdf
Installing the WAR version

This page last changed on Feb 16, 2006 by mryall.

⚠️ Old documentation

This documentation is for old versions prior to Confluence 2.0. For the latest documentation see the Confluence Installation Guide.

You will need

1. A Java Application Server, as described in the Requirements
2. To know how to install and configure your application server. If you do not, we suggest you download Confluence Standalone instead.
3. (Optional) A database, as described in the Requirements

Installing the WAR version is a piece of cake:

1. Unzip the Confluence WAR zip that you have downloaded
2. Find the confluence folder in this unpacked distribution and copy this over to the webapps directory of your application server (assuming you are using tomcat and resin).
3. Edit the confluence-init.properties file in the webapps\confluence\WEB-INF\classes directory and set the confluence.home property to a directory of your choice. This directory is where Confluence will store it's configuration information, indexes and attachments.
4. Restart your webserver if necessary.
5. Point your browser at www.mydomain.com/confluence where mydomain is your website domain. You should see the Confluence Setup Wizard!

⚠️ Unix without X11

On some Java installations (i.e. Unix without X11), you need to pass an additional parameter to Java when you are starting up to tell it how to use its image-manipulation libraries.

To get thumbnail support working in this configuration, you need to start java with the argument '-Djava.awt.headless=true'. If you are using tomcat (or the Confluence standalone edition), try setting the environment variable JAVA_OPTS before starting the server. Assuming you're using the bourne or bash shell:

echo export JAVA_OPTS=-Djava.awt.headless=true |ปล้น

Alternatives to confluence-init.properties

⚠️ This is an advanced note for experienced Java application server administrators. If you do not know how to set system properties or edit web.xml in your application server, we recommend you stick with editing confluence-init.properties as described above.

If you wish to deploy the WAR directly into an application server (or several application servers), you may want to skip the step of exploding the WAR file.
Confluence needs one piece of information in order to get running: the location of the confluence.home directory in which it should save its configuration files and other data. It obtains this information by looking at the following three places (in order):

1. System properties (i.e. start the application with
   \texttt{-Dconfluence.home=/path/to/your/confluence/home})
2. confluence-init.properties (i.e. follow the procedure above)
3. Servlet context (i.e. customise the web.xml deployment descriptor to include a \texttt{<context-param>}
called \texttt{confluence.home})

The first not-null value Confluence finds will be used as the confluence home.

So, if your application server supports the easy editing of system properties or servlet context parameters when deploying an application, you may want to use one of these methods instead of editing \texttt{confluence-init.properties}
Integrating With JIRA

This page last changed on Mar 16, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

1. Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone
2. Delegate user management to use JIRA logins
3. Integrating JIRA and Confluence
4. Override properties in JIRA to Confluence Bridge
Page Families

This page last changed on Jan 18, 2004 by cmiller.

Page Families

When you create or edit a page, you have the option of setting its parent page. This allows you to create hierarchies of parent-child relationships between pages. It is a simple but effective way of grouping related pages together, and making navigation of your site simpler by providing links forward and backwards through the page hierarchy.

To create a child page, you can choose the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Add Child Page option from the Page Operations menu. Alternatively, you can just type a parent page name into the "Parent Page" field in any page creation or editing form.

When you view a page that has a parent, the "Location" breadcrumbs at the top of the page will list the parent, for ease of navigating back up the page hierarchy. Also, when you view the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Page Information for any page, the "Hierarchy" section at the bottom of the information page will show all of the page's ancestors and descendents.

Child pages are listed in the collapsible "children" area at the bottom of the parent page. To insert an automatically generated list of child pages into a parent page, you can edit the page to include the children macro (described in the macros section of the notation guide).

A page can only have one parent. Confluence will only allow you to create page families that are a simple tree: you may not set a page to have a parent that is already one of its own child-pages.
Page History

This page last changed on May 23, 2005 by tom@atlassian.com.

Each time a page is edited, Confluence keeps the previous version. You can see all of these old versions, and you can see the differences between two versions, which makes it easy to see what has changed.

Previous versions of a page are accessed from the page's Info Tab.

![View | Edit | Attachments (9) | Info]

The History List

Clicking the 'View page history' link takes you to a view which shows all the previous versions of the page. Each version is numbered. The oldest version is number 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️ CURRENT (v. 5)</td>
<td>May 17, 2005 08:15</td>
<td>Daniel Ottemeyer</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗ v. 4</td>
<td>May 11, 2005 08:52</td>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗ v. 3</td>
<td>May 11, 2005 08:11</td>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On this page you can:

- Replace the content of the page with that of an old version by clicking the restore link Restore this version.
- Compare two versions by selecting their check boxes and clicking the compare selected version button.

![Compare selected versions]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✔️ CURRENT (v. 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗ v. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔️ v. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗ v. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- View an old version by clicking on the numbered link in the version column. v. 2

Comparing Versions

To compare two versions you select two versions as described above, or use one of the shortcuts on the Info Tab to compare two recent consecutive versions.

The comparison view shows:
• Information about the two versions: their authors, and creation times.

Version 1 by Tom Davies
on May 11, 2005 07:58.

Version 2 by Tom Davies
on May 11, 2005 08:10.

Changes from 2 to 3 >>

• The number of changes between the two versions, and a link to the first of them.

There are 3 changes. View first change.

• The changes. Lines inserted are shown in green, and lines removed in red.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>These lines were removed. This word was removed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>These lines were added. This word was added.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unchanged lines have a white background. Each change has links to go to the previous ▶ and next ◀ changes.
This page is outdated. The new documentation exists here.
Security and Permissions

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Users and Groups

Users are individuals who sign on to Confluence. Most of the time a user represents a human being, but you could also register accounts for programmatic agents accessing the site. For example, a robot sitting in a chat-room and relaying the logs to a Confluence page via the SOAP API might have its own user account.

New users can be created by a site administrator through the "Manage Users" option in the Administration pages, or they can sign themselves up for an account using the signup form. If you do not want users signing up for their own accounts, you can disable the signup form in the "General Configuration" section of the Administration pages: change "Allow Public Signup" to "OFF".

Users can be grouped together into groups for more convenient administration. You can create new groups in the "Manage Groups" section of the Administration pages, and assign users to groups through the "Manage Users" section. Once you have assigned a user to a group, anything the group is permitted to do, the user is also permitted to do.

The "Anonymous" user

The "Anonymous" user isn't really a user, although it shows up on the permission management pages. "Anonymous" represents not only all the users in the system, but also anyone who has not logged in at all. (We call these people "Anonymous users", since they haven't identified themselves)

For more information about setting up anonymous access in Confluence, see Setting up Anonymous Access.

Two Special Groups: confluence-administrators and confluence-users

confluence-administrators is the super-user group. Any user in this group automatically has permission to do anything in the site, regardless of the setting of any other privileges. Users in the confluence-administrators group are also listed as being available to help on the "Contact Administrators" page that is linked throughout the site.

confluence-users is the default group. All new users are added to this group, so whatever permissions you assign to this group will be the default access for newly signed-up users.

Deleting and Deactivating Users

Confluence will only allow you to delete a user entirely if the user is not responsible for any content within the site. If a user has edited a page or blog post, or left a comment, Confluence will need to keep the user around in the system to maintain its knowledge of who wrote what. You can, however, deactivate a user so they can no longer log in to Confluence.
Deleting and deactivating users can be done in the "Manage Users" section of the Administration pages.

**Permissions**

What a user is allowed to do in Confluence is determined by the permissions they have assigned to them. Managing the users of a Confluence installation consists of giving the right users the right permissions.

**A Digression: Security Policy and Confluence**

Traditionally, security is determined by the Principle of Least Privilege: you give each person the minimum amount of permissions that allow them to do their job. Unless someone can demonstrate a specific need to see or change some data, they are not given the authority to do so.

For Confluence this is entirely the wrong approach.

Confluence is a tool for communication and collaboration. You get the most value out of Confluence the more people you have participating in its discussions and editing its pages. Because Confluence keeps histories of all changes, it is very easy to see who has changed what, and reverse any edits that should not have been made. In short, you should design the security of a Confluence installation in accordance with the principle of Most Privilege. Give people the ability to do anything that you can't think of a good reason to restrict them from doing.

There are three levels of permissions in Confluence: Global Permissions, Space Permissions and Page Restrictions.

**Global Permissions**

Global Permissions are granted in the "Global Permissions" section of the Administration screens. In order to assign these permissions, a user must already have the global "Administrate Confluence" permission. Confluence will do its best to make sure you never end up in a situation where the site no longer has any more administrators.

- Use Confluence: The most basic permission. Without this, a user is not able to access the site at all, regardless of what other permissions they may have. In the case of a limited-user license, the number of licensed users is calculated as the number of users who have this permission. (If the "Anyone" user has this permission, then the number of licensed users will always be equal to the number of registered users)
- Create Space: Users with this permission can create new spaces within a Confluence site. When a space is created, the creator automatically has the "Administer Space" permission for that space.
- Administer Confluence: Users with this permission have access to the site administration pages, can change the site configuration, perform backups and imports, and create and modify user details. Note that this isn't quite the same as the super-user privilege of being in the confluence-administrators group, but since any Administrator has the power to add themselves to that group, the distinction is only a technical one.
Space Permissions

Every space has its own, independant set of permissions. Space Permissions are granted in the "Permissions" section of each Space Information page. In order to assign these permissions, a user must have the "Administrate Space" permission for that space. If you misconfigure a space so that nobody has access to administer it any more, you will need to have someone in the confluence-administrators group fix the permissions for you.

- View: user can view this space's content.
- Pages: user can view the space's details, and its page and blog-posts.
  - Create - user may create and edit pages in this space.
  - Export - user may export pages in this space.
  - Restrict - user may apply page level permissions.
  - Remove - user may remove pages in this space.

- Blog Posts:
  - Create - user may post blogs in this space.
  - Delete - user may remove blogs in this space.

- Comments:
  - Create - user may make comments in this space.
  - Delete - user may remove comments from this space.

- Attachments:
  - Create - user may add attachments in this space.
  - Delete - user may remove attachments from this space.

- Space:
  - Export - user may export content from this space.
  - Administer - user has administrative permissions over this space.

- Mail: User may delete individual mail items.

Page Restrictions

The Page Restrictions, introduced in Confluence 1.4, allow to restrict view and edit actions on pages. For complete details, see Page Restrictions.

To understand how Space Permissions and Page Restrictions affect each other, please see Security Overview.
Use, Write, and Install Macros - obsolete

This page last changed on Oct 03, 2005 by jnolen.

Macros allow you to perform programmatic functions within a page, and can be used for generating more complex content structures. Generally speaking, a macro is simply a command wrapped inside curly braces {...}.

Macro libraries are collections of macros which may work together or provide common functionality. They also allow groups of macros to be enabled or disabled together. (Added in Confluence 1.1).

Confluence comes bundled with a host of useful macros, but users can also create their own macros to do specific things.

⚠️ Between Confluence 1.2 and 1.3, macros were made a part of the Confluence plugin architecture, with each macro being a plugin module. As such, the configuration files needed to configure a macro for Confluence have changed. Follow this link for information on converting between 1.2 macro libraries and 1.3 plugins

💡 Created a new macro or looking for macros?
Share your macros and find new plugins in the Confluence extensions space.

More Information

- Guide to Confluence Macros - a list and usage examples of the macros that come bundled with Confluence
- User Macros - how to create simple formatting macros inside Confluence in real time.
- Macro Plugins - how to extend Confluence with more complex macros written in Java
- Documenting Macros - You haven't finished writing your macro until you've documented it!
- User Contributed Macros - Macros written by other Confluence users

Old Information

The following pages describe how to write macros for Confluence 1.1 and 1.2. This information is not relevant to users of Confluence 1.3.

- Macro Management - obsolete - enabling and disabling individual macros and entire libraries.
- Custom Java Macros - obsolete - creating more complicated custom macros using Java, including a worked example.
Custom Java Macros - obsolete

This page last changed on Oct 03, 2005 by jnolen.

Old Documentation

This documentation is for Confluence 1.1 and Confluence 1.2. If you are using Confluence 1.3 or later, macros are now written as Confluence Plugins, and you should read the Macro Plugins documentation instead.

Java-based macros give you the most power to create your own Confluence macros that can produce complex HTML, retrieve data from Confluence, manipulate pages and interact with other systems and resources.

If you want to create more simple formatting macros in Confluence, you may only need a User macro.

Adding a Java macro

To add a Java macro library, drop the macro library JAR (called by convention macros-name.jar - ie macros-tasklist.jar) into the WEB-INF/lib directory within your Confluence web application and restart Confluence.

Structure of a Java macro library

A Confluence macro library is a JAR file containing classes and resources (ie Velocity templates) used by the macros in the library, as well as a macro library descriptor file macro-library.xml. This descriptor defines and documents the macro library, like the example below:

```xml
<macro-libraries>
  <macro-library name="Task List Macros"
     key="confluence.extra.tasklist"
     description="An example macro library which generates task lists."/>
    <macro name="tasklist"
     class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.tasklist.TaskListMacro"
     description="Creates a very simple task list, with user checkable tasks."/>
     <!-- more macros -->
     </macro-library>
  <!-- more macro libraries -->
</macro-libraries>
```

A descriptor can contain multiple library definitions, each with multiple macros.

Building Java macros
The Confluence installation contains a custommacros directory with a "Confluence Macro Builder" Ant script and some sample macro projects.

Task List Example Library

As an example, tasklist is one of the example macros, which builds a simple task list within a Confluence page and allows users to complete and uncomplete the various tasks simply. It also serves as a good example of how easy it is to build add functionality to Confluence.

Example

Here's a screenshot of the tasklist macro in action, showing a simple shopping list that's half completed:

![tasklist-screenshot.gif](align=center)

This was generated by notation like the following, with tasks completed or uncompleted by clicking on the relevant ✅ or ✖️:

```
{tasklist:Shopping List}
Buy apples
Buy bananas
Purchase shopping bag
Collect laundry
Deposit money
{tasklist}
```

You can download a prebuilt tasklist library or build it yourself as below.

Building the tasklist library

To build tasklist, go to the custommacros directory within the expanded distribution, and run:

```
ant -Dlibrary=tasklist build
```

Your macro library is now located at custommacros/tasklist/dist/macros-tasklist.jar

Installing the tasklist library

To install the library straight into the web application, run:

```
ant -Dlibrary=tasklist install
```

and then restart your Confluence instance. Similarly you can uninstall the library like so:
ant -Dlibrary-tasklist uninstall

Note: Confluence must first be shutdown before you can uninstall macros.
Macro Management - obsolete

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Old Documentation

This documentation refers to Confluence 1.1 and 1.2. As of Confluence 1.3, macros have been incorporated into the plugin system. For information on how to manage plugins, read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.

Since Confluence 1.1, users can enable and disable macro libraries and individual macros through the web interface.

To manage macros, go to Administration then Manage Macros.

You must be a Confluence administrator to manage macros.

Here is an example of the Manage Macros screen:

![Example of Manage Macros screen]

From this screen you can see:
• Libraries - There are 4 macro libraries installed (Basic, Compatibility, Advanced and HTML macros). There is also the special User Macros library, see [DOC:User Macros](#) for more detail on how to create your own user macros.

• Disabled libraries - The Compatibility and HTML macro libraries are disabled here. You can see that because their tabs are greyed out. A disabled library is installed in Confluence but not usable within any page.

• Selection - The Basic macro library is selected, and 6 out of it's 7 macros are enabled currently.

### Disabled macros or libraries

You can disable individual macros or entire libraries through this macro management interface.

A disabled macro will not be usable within Confluence. If it is used, a simple error message will be printed and the macro will not be run. For a disabled library, none of it's macros will execute.

For example in the screenshot above, the Compatibility and HTML macro libraries are disabled - their tabs are greyed out. Also, in the selected Basic macro library, the noformat macro is currently disabled - it has a red background rather than a green one.

### Enabling and Disabling

To disable a macro - locate it's macro library, then click the 'disable' link next to it.

To enable a macro - as above, except click the 'enable' link.

To disable a library - click on the enabled library's name in the tab list on the left of screen, then click 'Disable library' at the top.

To enable a library - click on the disabled library's name in the tab list on the left of screen, then click 'Enable library' at the top.
If you are using Confluence Hosted, please note that some Confluence features only apply to the installed version (see the feature comparison). Also please see Confluence Hosted Resources.
This page contains the attachments for the Administrators Guide.
Confluence Documentation Home

This page last changed on Jul 26, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For New Users</th>
<th>Guides</th>
<th>Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Features</strong></td>
<td><strong>User Guide</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plugins &amp; Tools</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Demo</td>
<td><strong>Administration Guide</strong></td>
<td><strong>FAQ</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Reviews</td>
<td><strong>Install Guide</strong></td>
<td><strong>Technical Support</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Requirements</td>
<td><strong>Database Configuration</strong></td>
<td><strong>Community Forum</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Trial</td>
<td><strong>Server Configuration</strong></td>
<td><strong>Community Development Hub</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Upgrade Guide</strong></td>
<td><strong>Release Notes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Wiki Adoption Guide</strong></td>
<td><strong>Feature Requests &amp; Bugs</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This documentation applies to Confluence 2.5.4 onwards, though some features are unavailable to hosted users.

- Resources For Hosted Users
- Documentation For Older Versions

Click to view recently updated pages.

Recently Updated

- by Sarah Maddox (4 hours ago) Installing Confluence Standalone
- by David Soul (4 hours ago) Confluence Documentation Home
- by David Soul (5 hours ago) Independent Confluence Reviews & Comparisons
- by Peter Chapman (8 hours ago) Re: How do I load a resource from a plugin?
- by Carol Kiparsky (11 hours ago) Re: Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
- by Fennie Ng (19 hours ago) Re: Macro Plugins
- by Mei Yan Chan (20 hours ago) Customise Adobe PDF Exports
- by Mei Yan Chan (20 hours ago) Re: Websphere 6 Install Walkthrough
- by Paul Goffin (22 hours ago) Re: Integrating JIRA and Confluence
by Sarah Maddox (22 hours ago)
Release Notes
by Ivan Benko (23 hours ago)
Customising atlassian-user.xml
by Ivan Benko (23 hours ago)
Connect to LDAP via SSL
by Sarah Maddox (25 Jul)
Confluence User Guide
by Sarah Maddox (25 Jul)
Confluence Security Advisory 2007-07-26
by Sarah Maddox (25 Jul)
Release Notes 2.5.5
by Brendan Patterson (25 Jul)
  Re: Workflow Plugin Prototype
by Ville Valtsaari (25 Jul)
  Re: Macro Plugins
by Fennie Ng (25 Jul)
  Re: Linking to Attachments
by Vicky (25 Jul)
  Re: Linking to Attachments
by Fennie Ng (25 Jul)
  Re: Linking to Attachments
  Re: Linking to Attachments

RSS Feed of recent updates.
# Administrators Guide

This page last changed on Jul 18, 2007 by smaddox.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence 2 Administrator's Guide</th>
<th>Search</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Confluence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data and Backups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Administration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail Configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design and Layout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrating Confluence and JIRA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Tuning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Encoding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Download</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Adobe PDF file" /></td>
<td>You can download the Confluence Admin Guide in PDF, HTML or XML formats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional Resources

Visit the Configuration Guide for documentation on configuring databases and application servers. The Confluence User Guide has information on how to use Confluence as a collaborative tool. Go to Documentation Home for links to more resources.

### Site Administrator?

The Confluence Administrators Guide provides information to site administrators on how to manage their Confluence instances.

If you still have a question that hasn't been answered, write and tell us about it.

If you are using Confluence Hosted, please note that some Confluence features only apply to the installed version (see the feature comparison). Also please see Confluence Hosted Resources.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Configuring Confluence</th>
<th>User Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Configuration</td>
<td>Confluence User Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring the Site Homepage</td>
<td>Global Groups Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing the Site Title</td>
<td>Global Permissions Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing the Site Welcome Message</td>
<td>Setting up Anonymous Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View Space Goes to Browse Space</td>
<td>Adding a New User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing the Global Logo</td>
<td>Editing User Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring the Server Base URL</td>
<td>Removing a User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enabling or Disabling Public Signup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring HTTP Timeout &lt;br&gt;Settings</td>
<td>Adding or Removing a User from a Group &lt;br&gt;Adding a Group &lt;br&gt;Removing a Group &lt;br&gt;Viewing Members of a group &lt;br&gt;Restoring Passwords To Recover Admin User Rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Settings &lt;br&gt;Enabling Remote APIs &lt;br&gt;Enabling Rich Text Editing Option &lt;br&gt;Making Rich Text Editing default &lt;br&gt;Enabling CamelCase Linking &lt;br&gt;Enabling Trackback &lt;br&gt;Enabling Threaded Comments Attachment Storage Configuration &lt;br&gt;NEW in 2.2! Configuring Attachment Size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Settings &lt;br&gt;Configuring Indexing Language &lt;br&gt;Number of Ancestors to Show in Breadcrumbs &lt;br&gt;Configuring Character Encoding &lt;br&gt;Configuring Time and Date Formats &lt;br&gt;Configuring Number Formats &lt;br&gt;Thumbnail Settings &lt;br&gt;Configuring Shortcut Links</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data and Backups</td>
<td>External User Management &lt;br&gt;Understanding User Management in Confluence &lt;br&gt;Activating External User Management &lt;br&gt;LDAP Integration Overview &lt;br&gt;Confluence Caching OSUser Provider &lt;br&gt;Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x Requesting External User Management Support Troubleshooting the &quot;Not Permitted&quot; Screen under LDAP Integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backups Configuration &lt;br&gt;Configuring Daily Backups &lt;br&gt;Changing Time of Daily Backup Manually Backing Up The Site</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoring Data &lt;br&gt;Restoring a Site &lt;br&gt;Restoring a Space &lt;br&gt;Restoring Data During Setup &lt;br&gt;Restoring Data from the Administration Console &lt;br&gt;Retrieve File Attachments from a Backup</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Administration</td>
<td>Crowd User Management &lt;br&gt;Integrating Confluence with Crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Configuration Information Viewing System Information Viewing and Editing License Details</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Themes &lt;br&gt;Themes Overview &lt;br&gt;Creating a Theme &lt;br&gt;Applying a Theme To A Site Including Cascading Stylesheets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cache Statistics</td>
<td>in Themes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Administration page</td>
<td>Integrating Confluence and JIRA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Administration</td>
<td>Integrating JIRA and Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Index Administration</td>
<td>Configuring Jira Issues Icon mappings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrading Confluence</td>
<td>Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving Confluence Between Servers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrate to an External Database</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migrate Or Clone Confluence Between Servers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important Directories and Files</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebuilding the Ancestor Table</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Importing Data</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing From JSPWiki</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Build JSPWiki-exporter from source</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snap Snap Import</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mail Configuration</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mail Queue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW in 2.4!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Security</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security advisories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Java Policy Security with Confluence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Security Options</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spm Prevention (Captcha)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEW in 2.2!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Managing External Referrers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiding External Referrers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiding External Links From Search Engines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excluding External Referrers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Email Visibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous Access to Remote API</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plugins</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring User Macros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Macros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editing and Removing macros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling HTML Macros</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabling the html-include Macro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Performance Tuning</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory usage and requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring a Large Confluence Installation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuning Tips</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profiling using the YourKit Plugin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Character Encoding</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Encoding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting Character Encodings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Support</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Get Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Administration

This page last changed on Feb 02, 2006 by vidya.

- Cache Statistics
- Changing time of Daily Backup
- Confluence Data Directory Configuration
- Content Index Administration
- Important Directories and Files
- Manually Backing Up The Site
  - Configuring Daily Backups
  - User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts
- Migrate Or Clone Confluence Between Servers
- Moving Confluence Between Servers
- Rebuilding the Ancestor Table
- Restoring a Site
  - Changing the version of a space backup
- Restoring Data from other Backups
- Restoring Data from the Administration Console
- Retrieve file attachments from a backup
- Troubleshooting failed XML site backups
- Viewing and Editing License Details
- Viewing System Information
- Where Is My ConfluenceHome Directory?
Cache Statistics

Confluence provides statistics about its internal caches that allow you to track the size and hit ratio of each cache and tune it for better performance (if necessary). See Performance Tuning for more information.

To view the cache statistics, go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Cache Statistics' in the left panel. There you will find a list of all objects cached within Confluence. Below is an example for one of the most frequently used caches i.e. the ContentEntityObject.

**com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject (Alive): flush**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Hits</th>
<th>Not Found</th>
<th>Expired</th>
<th>Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>24827480</td>
<td>11332536</td>
<td>13494944</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About the generated numbers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size:</th>
<th>the max number of items in the cache (can be configured in ehcache.xml)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accesses, Total:</td>
<td>the number of reads from the cache</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accesses, Hits:</td>
<td>the number of reads accessing cache where required content existed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accesses, Not Found:</td>
<td>the number of reads accessing cache where required content was not found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accesses, Expired:</td>
<td>the number of items which were evicted from the cache, due to age or replacement by new entries (timeout or expired)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratio:</td>
<td>the percentage of reads which were hits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For instance to calculate Ratio:

\[
\text{Hits/Total x 100 = Ratio} \\
11332536/24827480 = 0.45645131 \times 100 = 45\%
\]

and to calculate Total:

\[
\text{Total = Hits + Not Found + Expired} \\
24827480 = 11332536 + 13494944 + 0
\]

**flush** - clears cache
The clustered versions of Confluence Confluence 2.3 use distributed cache called Tangosol Coherence.

Performance Tuning

If you need to tune your application when under high usage, you may like to review this document for suggestions.

RELATED TOPICS

Cache Statistics
Viewing and Editing License Details
Viewing System Information

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Changing time of Daily Backup

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

By default, Confluence runs its daily backup at 2.00 AM. You can configure Confluence to perform the backup at a time that is best suited to you or your organisational needs.

Confluence uses Quartz for scheduling periodic jobs. To change the time of your daily backup, you will need to edit the Quartz configuration.

To change the time of your daily backup

1. Open the Quartz configuration file schedulingSubsystemContext.xml located under confluence/WEB-INF/classes/
2. Find the following section of the file:

   ```xml
   <bean id="backupTrigger" class="org.springframework.scheduling.quartz.CronTriggerBean">
   <property name="jobDetail">
   <ref bean="backupJob"/>
   </property>
   <property name="cronExpression">
   <value>0 0 2 * * ?</value>
   </property>
   </bean>
   ```

3. The string '0 0 2 * * ?' sets up a Cron Trigger for the job to run at the zeroth second of the zeroth minute of the 2nd hour, every day of every month, every day of the week.
4. You can set a new time by editing this string. Note that the date and time format in this configuration file is in this order:
   Second minute hour day

   For example, to set the new time to twenty past ten PM, change the string to '0 20 22 * * ?'.
   If you wanted to back up only once a week, for example, at midnight on Sundays, you would change the string to '0 0 0 * SUN'.
   For complete details on the formatting of the cron string, please see http://www.opensymphony.com/quartz/api/org/quartz/CronTrigger.html.

RELATED TOPICS

Backup FAQ
Changing time of Daily Backup
Configuring Daily Backups
Manually Backing Up The Site
Site Backup and Restore

 Administrators Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
Confluence Data Directory Configuration

This page last changed on May 22, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Here is a link listing important Confluence files.

The home directory defines the location of the directory where Confluence will store it's data, including attachments, indexes and backups. Administrators can set this location by defining a value for the file <MY-INSTALL>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties. To find what your home directory is currently set to, open this file and check the confluence.home property. It is unset on new installations.

Windows Configuration

On Windows, the path

C:\confluence\data

will be written as:

confluence.home=C:/confluence/data

Note that all backslashes (\) are written as forward slashes (/).

UNIX/Linux/Mac Configuration

On any UNIX-based system, the property is defined using the normal directory syntax:

confluence.home=/var/confluence/

Symbolic links

If your confluence.home directory contains a symbolic link, you must define the absolute path.

⚠️ Please note that there can be no symbolic links within the confluence.home directory. If disk space is an issue, place the entire confluence.home directory on a disk partition where there is enough space.

The absolute path of generated files (such as exports) is compared with the absolute path of the confluence.home directory when constructing URLs. When a sub-directory has a different path, the URL will be incorrect, and you may receive "Page not found" errors. These measures are in place to prevent "directory traversal" attacks.

Fixing the Confluence Configuration
The Confluence configuration file: confluence-cfg.xml inside the home directory may contain references to the original location of your Confluence home. You will need to edit this file to update these references to also point to the new location. The two properties in this file that need to change are:

- `daily.backup.dir` if you have not configured your backups to be placed elsewhere already
- `hibernate.connection.url` if you are using the embedded HSQL database.
Content Index Administration

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The Content Index powers Confluence's search functionality and is also used for a number of related functions such as building email threads in the mail archive. While the index is maintained automatically, you may need to rebuild it manually under these circumstances:

- If you find that your searching and mail threading are malfunctioning.
- After an upgrade (if a reindex is required after an upgrade, it will be noted in upgrade section of the release notes).

To manually rebuild the content index,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Content Indexing' under the heading 'Administration' in the left panel.
   For reasons of efficiency, content is not immediately added to the index. New and modified Confluence content is first placed in a queue, and the queue is processed once every minute.
2. Click 'Rebuild Index'.

Slow reindexing?

Indexing can take a long time to complete, depending on the number of pages, number, type and size of attachments and the amount of memory allocated to Confluence.

It may help to increase the heap memory allocation of Confluence by following these instructions.

If you are running an older version of Confluence and find that the index rebuild is not progressing, you may need to shut down Confluence, and restart it with the following Java system property set: `bucket.indexing.threads.fixed=1`. This will cause the re-indexing to happen in a single thread and be much more stable (but slower).

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring Indexing Language
Content Index Administration
Working with Macros

!Administration Guide Attachments directory^adminhome.gif
Important Directories and Files

This page last changed on May 15, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Install Directory

This is the directory into which the downloaded Confluence application has been unpacked. Confluence does not modify or store any data in this directory.

Important Files and Directories

- confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties: This file tells Confluence where to find the Confluence Home Directory. This file is modified by the administrator when installing Confluence.
- confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml: This file is modified when connecting Confluence to an external user management system such as an LDAP server or JIRA instance in Confluence 2.0 and earlier.
- confluence/WEB-INF/lib/: This directory is used when deploying plugins, especially those plugins that cannot automatically be loaded through the Administration Console.
- confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties: Confluence's logging configuration file.
- confluence/WEB-INF/classes/ehcache.xml: This is where you can configure the size of Confluence's internal caches
- confluence/WEB-INF/classes/styles/site-css.vm: Confluence's main stylesheet, modify at your own risk
- conf/server.xml: SSL configuration.

The Temp Directory

The temp directory is configured in the Java runtime and some Confluence components write temporary files or lockfiles into this directory.

Typically, this directory is /tmp on Unix systems, or C:\Temp on Windows.

To change the location of this directory, you should start the Java Virtual Machine in which confluence is running with the argument:

-Djava.io.tmpdir=/path/to/your/own/temp/directory.

The Confluence Home Directory

This is the directory in which Confluence stores its configuration information, search indexes, custom decorators and page attachments. Also, if you're using the embedded HSQL database, the database is also stored in this directory. Administrators can expect the Confluence Home Directory to grow quite large in a busy site.

The location of this directory is configured by the Confluence administrator during installation (see
confluence-init.properties above).

Important Files and Directories

- **confluence.cfg.xml**: Confluence's core configuration file; includes the configuration for connecting to its database.
- **default-formatting.properties**: Some auxiliary configuration data concerning default number and date formats.
- **attachments/**: All file attachments in the Confluence site are stored under this directory. This is the only place Confluence keeps attachment files.
- **backups/**: If Confluence is configured to produce daily backups, these are kept in this directory. Administrators should occasionally delete old or unwanted backups from this directory to prevent it from growing too large.
- **config/**: Miscellaneous global and per-space configuration files are kept in this directory.
- **database/**: If Confluence is being run from the embedded HSQL database, the database files will be kept in this directory.
- **index/**: The full-text search index is kept in this directory. Removing or modifying files in this directory may cause search to no longer function. Rebuilding the search index from Confluence's global administration screen will completely regenerate the contents of this directory.
- **plugins/**: Dynamically uploaded plugins are stored in this directory. Administrators can install new plugins by copying them into this directory and triggering a scan from the plugin management page.
- **temp/**: Confluence stores temporary files in this directory, especially during backups and exports. A daily job within Confluence deletes files that are no longer needed.
- **thumbnails/**: Stores temporary files for image thumbnails. The contents of this directory can be safely deleted, as Confluence will regenerate thumbnails as required.
- **velocity/**: Storage for customised page layouts, globally and per-space.

Database

All other data - page contents, links, archived mail and so on is kept in the database. If you have configured Confluence to use the embedded HSQL database, the database will store its files under database/ in the Confluence Home Directory. Otherwise, the database management system you are connecting to is responsible for where and how your remaining data is being stored.

**Tip**

All of Confluence's persistent data is stored either in the Confluence Home Directory, or the database. If you have backup copies of both of these, taken at the same time, you will be able to restore Confluence from them (see Restoring Data from other Backups).

RELATED TOPICS

[Administartors Guide Home](#)
Manually Backing Up The Site

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence is configured to make a daily backup of your data and store it as a zipped XML file in the 'backups' folder under the Confluence Home Directory. A site administrator can also manually backup the data from the Administration Console.

To manually backup your site,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Backup and Restore' in the left panel.
2. Select 'Archive to Backups Folder' to store a copy of the backup in the same folder as Confluence's daily backups (if you do not archive the backup it will be made available for you to download, and then deleted from the server after 24 hours).
3. Select 'Backup Attachments' to include attachments in your backup.
4. Click 'Backup'.
   ☀ Please note that this process will take a few minutes.
5. Once the backup is completed, you will be prompted to download the zipped backup file.

RELATED TOPICS

Backup FAQ
Changing time of Daily Backup
Configuring Daily Backups
Manually Backing Up The Site
Site Backup and Restore

 Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Configuring Daily Backups

Confluence backs up your data on a daily basis into a zipped XML file. By default, the backup is performed at 2.00 am and the backup files are stored in the backups folder under the Confluence Home Directory.

The default naming convention for the backup files is 'daily-backup-yyyy_MM_dd'. Confluence can write backups to both local and mapped network drives.

From the Administration Console, you can:

- Enable or disable backups
- Include or exclude attachments in back ups
- Configure a different path to store backup files
- Change the naming format used for the files.

To configure your daily backups,

Go to the Administration Console and click 'Daily Backup Administration' under 'Configuration'.

1. Select 'Disable' to disable backups.
2. Select 'Custom' if you want to provide an alternate path to store backup files. Enter the path in the input field displayed.
3. Select 'Off' beside 'Backup Attachments' to exclude attachments from backups. By default, this is 'on'.
4. To use a different naming prefix format, enter the new format in the 'Backup File Prefix' input field.
5. To use a different date format, enter it in in the 'Backup File Date Pattern' input field using the syntax described in this document.
6. 'Save' your changes.

Below is an example of daily backup being disabled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Backup Path</th>
<th>Default (/opt/2ee/domains/atlassian.com/confluence/webapps/atlassian-confluence/data/backups)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Custom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup Attachments:</td>
<td>On Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup File Prefix:</td>
<td>daily-backup-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup File Date Pattern:</td>
<td>yyyyMMdd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save

RELATED TOPICS

Backup FAQ
Changing time of Daily Backup
Configuring Daily Backups
Manually Backing Up The Site
Site Backup and Restore

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

These scripts are user-submitted and should be used with caution as they are not covered by Atlassian technical support. If you have questions on how to use or modify these scripts, please post them to the Confluence user forum. Feel free to submit new scripts or post updates by logging in and adding them to the page as a comment.

Delete Old Backups - Wscript Script On Windows

This script examines backup filename and deletes them if necessary, it may need to be edited.

```vbscript
'If you want 3 day old files to be deleted then insert 3 next to Date - "your number here"
'This script will search out and delete files with this string in them ",2005-12-04-" This of 
course depends on the number you enter.
'You can always do a wscript.echo strYesterday or strFileName to see what the script thinks you 
are searching for.

dtmYesterday = Date - 3
strYear = Year(dtmYesterday)
strMonth = Month(dtmYesterday)
If Len(strMonth) = 1 Then
    strMonth = "0" & strMonth
End If
strDay = Day(dtmYesterday)
If Len(strDay) = 1 Then
    strDay = "0" & strDay
End If
strYesterday = strYear & "-" & strMonth & "-" & strDay
strFileName = "C:\test*." & strYesterday &"-*"
Set objFSO = CreateObject("Scripting.FileSystemObject")
objFSO.DeleteFile(strFileName)
```

Delete Old Backups - Basic Bash Script For Linux

Old XML backups can be deleted automatically by inserting a nightly or weekly automation script or cron similar to the following:

```bash
ls -t <path to your backup dir>/* | tail +6 | xargs -i rm {}
```

Delete Old Backups - Advanced Bash Script For Linux

Old XML backups can be deleted automatically by inserting a nightly or weekly automation script or cron similar to the following. Set the BACKUP_DIR and DAYS_TO_RETAIN variables to appropriate values for your site. Between runs, more files than DAYS_TO_RETAIN builds up.

```bash
#!/bin/sh
```
Manual Database & Home Backup - Bash Script For Linux

This backs up a MySQL database and the Confluence home directory.

```bash
#!/bin/bash
CNFL=/var/confluence
CNFL_BACKUP=/backup/cnflBackup/`date +%Y%m%d-%H%M%S`
rm -rf $CNFL/temp/*
mkdir $CNFL_BACKUP
mysqldump -uroot -p<password> confluence|gzip > $CNFL_BACKUP/confluence.mysql.data.gz
tar -cjvf $CNFL_BACKUP/data.bz2 $CNFL > $CNFL_BACKUP/homedir.status
```

Related Topics

- Site Backup and Restore
- Backup FAQ
Migrate Or Clone Confluence Between Servers

This page last changed on Apr 19, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

To copy a Confluence instance from one server to another, for example to transfer the current production snapshot to a test server as permitted in the licence agreement:

On the original server:

1. Stop Confluence
2. Copy your Confluence install directory
3. Copy your Confluence home directory
4. Use your database administration tool to access your external database and create a Confluence database export
5. Start Confluence

On the target server:

1. If you are not using Standalone Confluence, setup the same version of the application server use on the original
2. Setup the database to be an exact clone of the original
   a. Setup the same database version and driver
   b. Setup the database user to have the same permissions as the original
   c. Import the Confluence database export
3. Place the Confluence install directory but do not start Confluence yet
4. Place the Confluence home directory
5. If the home directory is in a different location, go to the Confluence install directory and edit ..\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\confluence-init.properties. The home directory is set under confluence.home
6. To modify any database connection information, go to the Confluence home directory and edit confluence.cfg.xml. The connection URL is set under hibernate.connection.url
7. Start Confluence

The target instance will be a clone of the original instance.
Moving Confluence Between Servers

This page last changed on Oct 17, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Administrators may need to move a Confluence instance from one server to another for upgrades or downtime.

⚠️ Avoid upgrades while transferring

If you are planning to switch databases, application servers or Confluence versions, perform the transfer and test that it is successful separately to any other changes.

Transferring Confluence Standalone To Another Server Using The Same Operating System

If you are using Confluence Standalone and the operating systems on both servers are the same, then the home and install folders can be copied straight into an identical external database and user management setup.

1. On the original server, create zips of the Confluence install and home directories. Copy the zips to the new server.
2. On the new server, unzip the install and home directories. Windows users should avoid unzipping with the Windows built-in extractor, instead use Winzip or the free 7Zip. If you are changing the location of the home directory, open the Confluence install\confluence\WEB-INF\classes directory and edit confluence-init.properties by changing the line starting with 'confluence.home='.
3. This next step is dependent on your database:
   - For users of the internal database, the content is stored inside the home directory. You should consider switching to an external database after the transfer is successful.
   - For databases stored on another server, change the user account or datasource permissions so that the new server has the same network access permissions as the original. Then confirm from the new server that the hostname can be resolved and is listening for database connections on the expected port.
   - For external databases stored locally:
     A. On the original server, create a manual database backup.
     B. Copy the database backup to the new server.
     C. On the new server, install or upgrade the database version to match the original server.
     D. Import the database backup.
     E. Add a database user account with the same username and password as the original.
     F. Provide the user with the full access to the imported database.
     G. Use a database administration tool to confirm that the user can login from the localhost.
4. If you are using internal user management, skip this step. For users who have JIRA or LDAP integration, provide the new server with network or local access to the same hosts as the original.
5. If you configured Confluence as a Windows service, repeat those instructions.

All Other Transfers

Create a backup and import into the new server.
1. Create a backup from Confluence by going to 'Administration' -> 'Backup & Restore', checking the 'Backup Attachments' and selecting 'Backup'.
2. Identify the current version of Confluence you are using, displayed at the bottom of each Confluence page.
3. Download the same version as you are currently using to the new server, which may be the current Confluence release, or an older version.
4. Using the same version, follow the Upgrading Confluence guide.
Rebuilding the Ancestor Table

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

In Confluence, the ancestor table controls the breadcrumb navigation at the top of each Confluence page. Occassionally, the ancestor table will become out of sync. When this happens, you can rebuild the table to restore everything to normal.

Simply access this URL:

http://yoursite/admin/permissions/rebuild_ancestor_table.action

Dashboard > Administration > Page Level Permissions

Page Level Permissions

- General Configuration
- Daily Backup Admin
- Manage Referrers
- Plugins

RELATED TOPICS

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Restoring a Site

CAUTION: Restoring a backup of an entire confluence site (consisting of multiple spaces) will:

- Wipe out all confluence content in the database. Ensure that your database is backed up.
- Log you out after the restore process. Make sure you know your login details in the data being restored.

Confluence supports Backward Compatibility for site backups (note: not space backups). You can only successfully restore backups of a site from an older version of Confluence to a newer version of Confluence.

For example, if you create a Site backup in Confluence v 2.4.3, it cannot be restored into a Confluence v2.2.2. It can however, be restored in 2.4.5 or 2.5.x (because 2.4.5 and 2.5.x are newer versions of Confluence).

There are two ways to restore a site from a backup file:

1. Restore a site from the Confluence Setup Wizard: This restores the data into a new instance of Confluence.
2. Restore a site from the Administration Console: This restores data into the current instance of Confluence.

If your daily backup zips cannot be restored for whatever reason, but you have both a database backup and backups of your confluence home directory, then it is still possible to restore from these backups.

You cannot restore a particular space only from the entire site backup when the backup contains more than one space.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence
Manually Backing Up The Site
Restoring a Site
Restoring a Space
Restoring Data from the Administration Console

Administrators Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
Restoring a Space

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Confluence will only allow you to restore a space if a space by that name does not already exist on the site. If you already have a space with the identical name, you will need to delete (or rename) the existing space before restoring the new one.

Before you begin

Confluence only supports Forward Compatibility and Backward Compatibility for individual space import and export when executed within the same major version of Confluence instances.
This means that a space export created in a newer major version of Confluence cannot be imported into an older major version of Confluence. For example, if you create a Space export in Confluence v2.4.5, it cannot be imported into a Confluence v2.2.2. It can be however imported into 2.4.6. (because 2.2.2 and 2.4.5 are two different ‘major’ versions) Similarly, a space export created in v 2.2.2 can not be imported into v 2.4.5. However, it can be restored in 2.2.10. (2.2.2 and 2.2.10 belong to the same major version release )
If such an operation is carried out, an error message similar to the one below will be displayed and the import action will be stopped.

To restore a space,

Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Backup and Restore' in the left panel.

You can restore data in one of two ways:

1. Upload a zipped backup to Confluence
   • Browse for the backup file.
   • Uncheck 'Build Index' if you want to create the index at a later stage.
   • Click 'Upload and Restore'.
2. Restore a backup from the filesystem
   • Select the backup file from the form field displayed. If you do not see your backup file, make you sure that it has been copied into the
   /opt/java/src/confluence/deployments/conf.atlassian.com/home/restore directory.
   • Click 'Restore'.

Restoring Spaces between Major Releases

As described in the warning above, you cannot restore a space directly between two major versions. i.e. an individual Space backup from 2.2.x cannot be imported into a 2.3.x.
Whilst there is presently no functionality in Confluence that allows you to do so, there is however a manual workaround to this problem.

Please follow the procedure below:
1. Create a manual Site Backup
2. Configure a separate installation of the Confluence version you want the space export for i.e. the version in which you want the Space Export for
3. Use one of the two restoration methods listed here to import the Site Backup.
4. After restoring the site backup, create the XML Backup for the Space you want.
5. Import this backup into your main Confluence instance and you now have that Space.

This procedure is a manual workaround until proper functionality is implemented. Remember: Always backup your data before attempting this procedure.

Alternative

Other way is to change the version of a space backup

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence
Manually Backing Up The Site
Restoring a Site
Restoring a Space
Restoring Data from the Administration Console

Confluence Documentation Home
Changing the version of a space backup

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by mryall.

Confluence prevents the import of space backups which aren\'t from the same major version. The reason for this is that any schema change between the export and imported version of Confluence will cause the import to fail, leaving you with an incomplete import. Even worse, the failure can be database-dependent, so it may work fine on one particular database but your backup will fail to import later.

Do not import a modified space backup on a production server. Import the modified space backup on a test server, then export from the test server to create a pristine space backup for the new version.

To change the version of a space backup, do the following:

- extract the space backup ZIP file
- edit exportDescriptor.properties in a text editor
- change the buildNumber to the buildNumber of the Confluence version you wish to import into
- zip up the modified contents of the backup into a ZIP file again.

This will allow you to import a backup into a test instance of Confluence. After checking the imported space for errors, export it cleanly from the test server and import the fresh backup into your production server.

If your import fails on the test server due to Hibernate errors, this indicates a schema incompatibility and cannot be worked around. You will need to restore your entire site on an old version of Confluence, and export the space from there. See the last section of Restoring a space for details.
Restoring Data from other Backups

This page last changed on Jan 10, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Typically, Confluence data is restored from the Administration Console or from the Confluence Setup Wizard.

If you are experiencing problems restoring from an zipped XML backup file, it is still possible to restore provided you have:

1. a backup of your home directory
2. a backup of your database (if you’re using an external database)

Instructions for this method of restoring differ depending on whether you are using the embedded database or an external database (like Oracle, MS SQL Server, MySQL or Postgres).

Embedded Database
If you are running against the embedded database, the database is located inside the database folder of your Confluence Home Directory. Hence, all you need to do is:

1. retrieve the most recent backup of your home directory
2. unpack the Confluence distribution and point the confluence-init.properties file to this directory

External Database
If you’re using an external database, you need to:

1. prepare backups of your home directory and database (preferably backups that are dated the same). That is, make sure the home directory is accessible on the filesystem and the database available to be connected to.
2. if this database happens to have a different name, or is on a different server, you need to modify the jdbc url in the confluence.cfg.xml file inside the Confluence Home Directory. The value of this property is specified as hibernate.connection.url.
3. unpack the Confluence distribution and point the confluence-init.properties file to the home directory.

RELATED TOPICS

Migrate to an External Database

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Restoring Data from the Administration Console

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Use this option if you want to restore data into your current instance of Confluence. If you want to restore data into a new instance, follow the instructions here.

CAUTION:

Restoring a backup of an entire confluence site (consisting of multiple spaces) will:

- Wipe out all confluence content in the database. Ensure that you your database is backed up.
- Log you out after the restore process. Make sure you know your login details in the data being restored.

To restore data from backup,

Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Backup and Restore' in the left panel.

You can restore data in one of two ways:

1. Upload a zipped backup to Confluence
   - Browse for the backup file.
   - Uncheck 'Build Index' if you want to create the index at a later stage.
   - Click 'Upload and Restore'.
2. Restore a backup from the filesystem
   - Select the backup file from the form field displayed. If you do not see your backup file, make you sure that it has been copied into the /opt/java/src/confluence/deployments/conf.atlassian.com/home/restore directory.
   - Click 'Restore'.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence
Manually Backing Up The Site
Restoring a Site
Restoring a Space
Restoring Data from the Administration Console

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Retrieve file attachments from a backup

This page last changed on Jan 02, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

File attachments on pages can be retrieved from a backup without needing to import the the backup into Confluence. This is useful for recovering attachments that have been deleted by users.

Both daily and manual backups allow this, as long as the 'Include attachments' property was set. Users wanting to restore pages, spaces or sites should check out the Administrators Guide instead.

Before following the instructions for recovering attachments, please review how backups store file and page information.

How Backups Store File and Page Information

The backup zip file contains entities.xml, an XML file containing the Confluence content, and a directory for storing attachments.

Backup Zip File Structure

Page attachments are stored under the attachments directory by page and attachment id. Here is an example listing:

Listing for test-2006033012_00_00.zip
\attachments\98\10001
\attachments\98\10002
\attachments\99\10001
entities.xml

Inside the attachment directory, each numbered directory inside is one page, and the numbered file inside is one attachment. The directory number is the page id, and the file number is the attachment id. For example, the file \attachments\98\10001 is an attachment with page id 98 and attachment id 10001. You can read entities.xml to link those numbers to the original filename. Entities.xml also links each page id to the page title.

Entities.xml Attachment Object

Inside the entities.xml is an Attachment object written in XML. In this example, the page id is 98, the attachment id is 10001 and the filename is myimportantfile.doc. The rest of the XML can be ignored:

```
<object class="Attachment" package="com.atlassian.confluence.pages">
  <id name="id">98</id>
  <property name="fileName"><![CDATA[myimportantfile.doc]]></property>
  ...
  <property name="content" class="Page" package="com.atlassian.confluence.pages"><id
    name="id">10001</id>
  </property>
  ...
</object>
```
Entities.xml Page Object

This XML describes a page. In this example, the page id is 98 and the title is Editing Your Files. The rest of the XML can be ignored:

```
<object class="Page" package="com.atlassian.confluence.pages">
  <id name="id">98</id>
  <property name="title">![CDATA[Editing Your Files]]>
  ...
</object>
```

Instructions for Recovering Attachments

Each file must be individually renamed and re-uploaded back into Confluence by following the instructions below. Choose one of the three methods:

Choice A - Recover Attachments By Filename

Best if you know each filename you need to restore, especially if you want just a few files:

1. Unzip the backup directory and open entities.xml.
2. Search entities.xml for the filename and find the attachment object with that filename. Locate its page and attachment id.
3. Using the page and attachment id from entities.xml, go to the attachments directory and open that directory with that page id. Locate the file with the attachment id.
4. Rename the file to the original filename and test it.
5. Repeat for each file.
6. To import each file back into Confluence, upload to the original page by attaching the file from within Confluence.

Choice B - Restore Files By Page

Best if you only want to restore attachments for certain pages:

1. Unzip the backup directory and open entities.xml.
2. Search entities.xml for the page title and find the page object with that title. Locate its page id.
3. Go to the attachments directory and open that directory with that page id. Each of the files in the directory is an attachment that must be renamed.
4. Search entities.xml for attachment objects with that page id. Every attachment object for the page will have an attachment id and filename.
5. Rename the file with that attachment id to the original filename and test it.
6. Repeat for each page.
7. To import each file back into Confluence, upload to the original page by attaching the file from within Confluence.

Choice C - Restore All Files
Best if you have a small backup but want to restore many or all the attachments inside:

1. Unzip the backup directory and open entities.xml.
2. Go to the attachments directory and open any directory. The directory name is a page id. Each of the files in the directory is an attachment that must be renamed.
3. Search entities.xml for attachment objects with that page id. When one is found, locate the attachment id and filename.
4. Rename the file with that attachment id to the original filename and test it.
5. Find the next attachment id and rename it. Repeat for each file in the directory.
6. Once all files in the current directory are renamed to their original filenames, search entities.xml for the page id, eg directory name. Find the page object with that page id and locate its page title.
7. Rename the directory to the page title and move on to the next directory. Repeat for each un-renamed directory in the attachments directory.
8. To import each file back into Confluence, upload to the original page by attaching the file from within Confluence.

⚠️ To obtain detailed information about lost attachments, location, name and type of the attachments, you may use the findattachments script.
Troubleshooting failed XML site backups

This page last changed on Mar 22, 2007 by dave@atlassian.com.

Seeing an error when creating or importing a backup?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exception while creating backup</td>
<td>Follow instructions below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception while importing backup</td>
<td>Follow <a href="#">Troubleshooting XML backups that fail on restore</a> instead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resolve Errors With Creating An XML Backup

The errors may be caused by a slightly corrupt database. If you're seeing errors such as 'Could't backup database data' in your logs, this guide will help you correct the error on your own. We strongly recommend that you backup your database and your Confluence home directory beforehand, so that you can [restore your site from those](#) if required. If you are unfamiliar with SQL, we suggest you contact your database administrator for assistance.

To Identify And Correct The Problem

To work out where the data corruption or problems are, increase the status information reported during backup, then edit the invalid database entry:

1. Stop Confluence.
2. If you have an external database, use a database administration tool to create a manual database backup.
3. Backup your Confluence home directory. You will be able to [restore your whole site](#) using this and the database backup.
4. Open the `my_confluence_install/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties` and add this to the bottom and save:

   ```
   log4j.logger.com.atlassian.confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder=DEBUG, confluencelog
   log4j.additivity.com.atlassian.confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder=false
   ```

5. Find your Confluence output logs. On standalone, this is the `/logs` directory under your Confluence install. Move or delete all existing Confluence logs to makes it easier to find the relevant logging output.
6. Restart Confluence and login.
7. Begin a backup so that the error reoccurs.
8. You must now check your log files to find out what object could not be converted into XML format. Open `my_confluence_install/logs/catalina.out`. Scroll to the bottom of the file.
9. Do a search for 'ObjectNotFound'. You should see an error similar to this:

   ```
   01 2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [DOCPRIV2:confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing object: com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentPermission with ID: 5 to XML.
   02 2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [DOCPRIV2:confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: type
   03 2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [DOCPRIV2:confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: group
   04 2005-08-24 00:00:33,743 DEBUG [DOCPRIV2:confluence.importexport.impl.XMLDatabinder] Writing property: expiry
   ```
Open a DBA tool such as DbVisualizer and connect to your database instance. Scan the table names in the schema. You will have to modify a row in one of these tables.

To work out which table, open catalina.out, check the first line of the exception. This says there was an error writing the ContentPermission object with id 5 into XML. This translates as the row with primary key 5 in the CONTENTLOCK table needs fixing. To work out what table an object maps to in the database, here's a rough guide:

- Pages, blogposts, comments --> CONTENT table
- attachments --> ATTACHMENTS table

Now you must find the primary key of the incorrect row in this table. In this case, you can check the first line and see that the row has a primary key of 5.

Each property is written to a column, so the last property that was being written has the incorrect value. The row being written to when the exception was thrown was CONTENT (line 5) with a value of 2535 (line 6). Now you know the column and value. This value 2535 is the id of an entry that no longer exists.

Using a database administrative tool, login ot the Confluence database. Locate the row in the relevant table and correct the entry. Check other rows in the table for the default column value, which may be null, 0 or blank. Overwrite the invalid row value with the default.

Restart Confluence.

Attempt the backup again. If the backup fails and you are stuck, please lodge a support request with your latest logs.

To Help Prevent This Issue From Reoccurring

1. If you are using the embedded database, be aware that it is bundled for evaluation purposes and does not offer full transactional integrity in the event of sudden power loss, which is why an external database is recommended for production use. You should migrate to an external database.

2. If you are using an older version of Confluence than the latest, you should consider upgrading at this point.

RELATED TOPICS
Viewing and Editing License Details

This page last changed on Jul 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The 'License Details' page tells you:

- How many users your Confluence instance is licensed to support, and how many are currently registered (Note: The number of registered users only includes users who have 'use Confluence' permission. Deactivated users are not included).
- What type of license you have (e.g. Commercial, Academic, Community).
- How much time remains in your one-year support and upgrades period (for full licenses) or 30-day trial (for trial licenses).
- Your server ID, which:
  - is generated when you install Confluence for the first time
  - exists for the life of the Confluence instance
  - survives an upgrade
  - is held in the database
  - is not bound to a specific licence
  - is the same for all servers in a cluster.

⚠️ From Confluence release 2.5.5, the 'License Details' page shows Server ID instead of License ID.

To view the details of your Confluence license,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'License Details' under the heading 'Administration in the left panel.

⚠️ To look up your license details on the Atlassian website, please login to my.atlassian.com

To update your Confluence license,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'License Details' under the heading 'Administration in the left panel.
2. Enter your new license details into the 'License' field and click the 'Save' button.

⚠️ If you are running a Confluence Cluster, you will need to:

- update each server's Confluence license separately.
- ensure that the new license has enough nodes to cover all servers that are currently running in your cluster. (To check the number of active servers in your cluster, see the Cluster Administration page.)

Screenshot : License Details
This page shows your current licensing information.

You can use the form below to update the license Confluence is running with.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Atlassian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date Purchased</td>
<td>Feb 11, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Type</td>
<td>Confluence: Commercial Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed Users</td>
<td>500 (0 signed up currently)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Period</td>
<td>Your commercial Confluence support and updates are available until Feb 12, 2008.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server ID</td>
<td>AACK-COIS-AACK-COIS (Atlassian sales or support may ask you to provide this ID)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**License**

[License field]

[Save button]

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Apache and Tomcat load balancing
- Cache Statistics
- Cluster Administration page
- Cluster Troubleshooting
- Clustering in Confluence

---

Confluence Documentation Home
Viewing System Information

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The System Information screen provides information about Confluence's configuration, and the environment in which Confluence has been deployed. Your system configuration information is helpful to us when diagnosing errors you may face using Confluence. If you file a support request or bug report, the more detail you can provide about your installation and environment the faster we will be able to help.

To view your system information, go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'System Configuration'.

✔ The handy Memory Graph helps you keep track of Confluence's memory usage.

RELATED TOPICS

Cache Statistics
Viewing and Editing License Details
Viewing System Information

🏠 Administrators Guide Home  🏠 Confluence Documentation Home
Where Is My ConfluenceHome Directory?

Often in the documentation, you'll see a reference to the "ConfluenceHome" directory. This is the directory in which Confluence stores its configuration information, search indexes, custom decorators and page attachments. Also, if you're using the embedded HSQL database, the database is also stored in this directory.

When Confluence first starts up, it reads a file called confluence-init.properties, which is located inside the confluence/WEB-INF/classes directory under where you unpacked the distribution. This file contains a single line telling Confluence where the ConfluenceHome directory is. If you ever forget where you put your home directory, check confluence-init.properties.
Cluster Administration page

Overview

Any copy of Confluence which uses a clustered license has a Cluster Administration Page which includes information about the active cluster.

1. Click 'Administration', available at the top-right of every Confluence page.
2. Click 'Cluster Configuration' in the left-hand menu, in the section called 'Clustering'.

Availability

To access this functionality, you must:

- be a Confluence site administrator (i.e. have global Administrate Confluence permission)
- be using Confluence 2.3 or later
- be using a clustered Confluence license.

Screenshot
Cluster Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cluster Status</th>
<th>RUNNING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cluster Name</td>
<td>extranet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicast Listen Address</td>
<td>235.54.69.161:32357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Nodes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed Nodes</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Active Nodes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node ID</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unicast Listen Address</td>
<td>172.16.0.11:8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uptime</td>
<td>1 day, 20 hours, 49 minutes, 47 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVM Version</td>
<td>1.4.2_12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating System</td>
<td>Linux 2.6.9-42.0.3.Elsmp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Graph</td>
<td>[Graph showing 9% free]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node ID</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unicast Listen Address</td>
<td>172.16.0.10:8088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uptime</td>
<td>1 day, 20 hours, 27 minutes, 32 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVM Version</td>
<td>1.4.2_12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating System</td>
<td>Linux 2.6.9-42.0.3.Elsmp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Graph</td>
<td>[Graph showing 17% free]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cluster Administration Page

This page shows your cluster configuration, and allows you to start a new Confluence cluster using data from this instance.

Cluster Status indicates whether your cluster is currently running.

Licensed nodes is the maximum number of instances of Confluence your license allows in a cluster.

Active nodes lists the instances of Confluence currently participating in the cluster.

Starting a new cluster will perform the following changes:

- enable a clustered cache
- migrate attachments from file system to the database
- publish database connection information so other nodes can join the cluster.

⚠️ All access to Confluence will be locked while this take place, and you will be forced to restart Confluence afterwards.
Cluster name is a short name for identifying your cluster. Other Confluence instances can join the cluster using this name.

To join an existing cluster, start a clean copy of Confluence on this node and select 'Join Cluster' during the setup wizard.

Related documents

Confluence Cluster Installation
Cluster Troubleshooting
Cluster Troubleshooting

This page last changed on Feb 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Symptoms

Below is a list of potential problems with a Confluence cluster, and their likely solutions. The solutions are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Likely solutions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cluster panic errors at startup</td>
<td>Add multicast route, Check firewall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error in log: The interface is not suitable for multicast communication</td>
<td>Change multicast interface, Add multicast route</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multicast being sent, but not received (detectable with tcpdump)</td>
<td>Check firewall, Check intermediate routers, Increase multicast TTL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any issue not covered here</td>
<td>Contact support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Which multicast address?

The multicast address and port used by Confluence can be found on the [Cluster Administration page](#), or in `confluence.cfg.xml` in the Confluence home directory.

Debugging tools

Listed below are some debugging tools that help determine what the status of the multicast traffic is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tool</th>
<th>Information provided</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>netstat -gn</code></td>
<td>Lists multicast groups. Does not work on Mac OS X.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>netstat -rn</code></td>
<td>Lists system routing table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>tcpdump -i interface</code></td>
<td>Captures network traffic on the given interface. Most useful on an interface that only receives cluster traffic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add multicast route

Multicast networking requirements vary across operating systems. Some operating systems require little configuration, while some require the multicast address to be explicitly added to a network interface before Confluence can use it.

Usually, adding a route for all multicast traffic to use the correct interface will fix multicast traffic. The example below is for a Ubuntu Linux system:
route add -net 224.0.0.0 netmask 240.0.0.0 dev eth0

To support multiple applications using multicast on different interfaces, you may need to specify a route specific to the Confluence multicast address.

Check firewall

Ensure your firewall allows UDP traffic on the multicast address and port used by Confluence.

Change multicast interface

Confluence might have selected the incorrect interface for multicast traffic, which means it cannot connect to other nodes in the cluster. To override the interface used for multicast traffic after initial setup, edit confluence.cfg.xml in the Confluence home directory and add a property (or change the existing one) to select your desired network interface. For example to tell Confluence to use eth1:

```xml
<property name="confluence.cluster.interface">eth1</property>
```

Increase multicast TTL

The multicast time-to-live (TTL) specifies how many hops a multicast packet should be allowed to travel before it is discarded by a router. It should be set to the number of routers in between your clustered nodes: 0 if both are on the same machine, 1 if on two different machines linked by a switch or cable, 2 if on two different machines with one intermediate router, and so on.

Create a file in the Confluence home directory called tangosol-coherence-override.xml. Add the following to it, setting the TTL value appropriately (1 is the default):

```xml
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<coherence>
<cluster-config>
<multicast-listener>
<time-to-live system-property='tangosol.coherence.ttl'>1</time-to-live>
</multicast-listener>
</cluster-config>
</coherence>
```

Alternatively, simply start Confluence with the system property: `-Dtangosol.coherence.ttl=1`. Again, 1 is the default value, and you should change it to something appropriate to your network topology.

Check intermediate routers

Advanced switches and routers have the ability to understand multicast traffic, and route it appropriately. Unfortunately sometimes this functionality doesn't work correctly with the multicast management information (IGMP) published by the operating system running Confluence.
If multicast traffic is problematic, try disabling advanced multicast features on switches and routers in between the clustered nodes. These features can prevent multicast traffic being transmitted by certain operating systems.

For best results, use the simplest network topology possible for the cluster traffic between the nodes. For two nodes, that means a single network cable. For larger numbers, try using a single high-quality switch.

**Advanced Tangosol configuration**

If the solution to your problem involves changes to the Tangosol configuration, these changes should not be made to the Confluence configuration in `<confluence/WEB-INF/classes/`. Instead, to ensure your configuration survives upgrades, make your changes via:

- Tangosol system properties
- Creating a `<tangosol-coherence-override.xml` file in the Confluence home directory.

Examples of making these changes are shown in the [increasing the TTL section](#).

**Didn't find a solution? Contact Atlassian support**

We have dedicated staff on hand to support your installation of Confluence. Please follow the instructions for [raising a support request](#) and mention that you're having trouble setting up your Confluence cluster.
Configuring Confluence

This page last changed on Feb 02, 2006 by vidya.

- Optional Settings
  - Attachment Storage Configuration
  - Enabling CamelCase Linking
  - Enabling Remote APIs
  - Enabling Rich Text Editing Option
  - Enabling Threaded Comments
  - Enabling Trackback
  - Making Rich Text Editing default
  - WebDAV Configuration
- Other Settings
  - Configuring Attachment Size
  - Configuring Character Encoding
  - Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
  - Configuring Indexing Language
  - Configuring Jira Issues Icon mappings
  - Configuring Number Formats
  - Configuring Shortcut Links
  - Configuring Time and Date Formats
  - Number of Ancestors to Show in Breadcrumbs
  - Thumbnail Settings
- Site Configuration
  - Configuring the Server Base URL
  - Configuring the Site Homepage
  - Customising default space content
  - Editing the Global Logo
  - Editing the Site Title
  - Editing the Site Welcome Message
  - View Space Goes to Browse Space
Optional Settings

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Attachment Storage Configuration
- Enabling CamelCase Linking
- Enabling Remote APIs
- Enabling Rich Text Editing Option
- Enabling Threaded Comments
- Enabling Trackback
- Making Rich Text Editing default
- WebDAV Configuration
Attachment Storage Configuration

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence 2.2 introduces the ability to store Attachments in one of three places:

- Filesystem - locally in the Confluence home directory
- Database - in Confluence's configured database
- WebDAV - remotely on a WebDAV server

Local filesystem

In the past, Confluence has stored Attachments in the attachments directory within the configured Confluence home folder. This remains the default in version 2.2.

Database

Confluence 2.2 gives administrators the option to store attachments in the database that Confluence is configured to use.

There are a number of reasons why, as an administrator, you may want to choose this storage system:

- Ease of backup
- Avoid issues with certain characters in attachment filenames

⚠️ While storing Attachments in the database can offer some advantages, please be aware that the amount of space used by the database will increase, because of the greater storage requirements of Confluence

WebDAV

Confluence also allows administrators to set an external WebDAV repository as the location for Attachment storage.

Migration between Attachment storage systems

An improvement introduced in Confluence 2.2 is the ability to "migrate" between different Attachment storage systems. All existing Attachments will be moved over to the new Attachment storage system.

⚠️ When the migration occurs, all other users will be locked out of the Confluence instance. This is to prevent modification of Attachments while the migration process occurs. Access will be restored as soon as the migration is complete.

To perform a migration, follow the steps below:
1. View the 'Administration Console'

2. Click on 'Attachment Storage'. The current configuration will be displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachments Storage:</th>
<th>WebDAV:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locally in Confluence home directory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Confluence's configured database</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remotely on a WebDAV server</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   WebDAV Server URL: http://localhost:8080/slide/files
   User Name: confluence

   Attachment storage configuration

3. Click on the 'Edit' button to modify the configuration. Select the storage system you desire.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attachments Storage:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Locally in Confluence home directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Confluence's configured database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remotely on a WebDAV server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   WebDAV Server URL: http://localhost:8080/slide/files
   User Name: confluence
   Password: 

   Edit attachment storage

4. Click on the 'Save' button to save the changes.

5. A screen will appear, asking you to confirm your changes. Clicking 'Migrate' will take you to a screen that displays the progress of the migration.

**WARNING:**
Changing your attachment storage location from the current setting will result in a migration occurring. This may take time (depending on the amount of attachments).
During the migration process, users will not be able to access the system.

**Migration Notes:**
Prior to migration, all records in the Attachment data database table will be removed.

Are you sure you want to perform this migration?
Migrate  Cancel

Migration warning
Troubleshooting

To enable debug logging for WebDAV attachment storage, add the following to the bottom of WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties and restart Confluence:

```
log4j.logger.com.atlassian.confluence.pages.persistence.dao=DEBUG,confluencelog
log4j.additivity.com.atlassian.confluence.pages.persistence.dao=false
log4j.logger.org.apache.webdav=DEBUG,confluencelog
log4j.additivity.org.apache.webdav=false
```

RELATED TOPICS

- Attachment Storage Configuration
- Important Directories and Files
- WebDAV Configuration

[ Administrators Guide Home ] [ Confluence Documentation Home ]
Enabling CamelCase Linking

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

CamelCase linking is a form of markup used in many wikis where words capitalized and compounded together without spaces 'LikeThis', are used to create links.

By default, CamelCasing is not enabled in Confluence. To use CamelCasing, a site administrator will need to enable this option from the 'Administration Console'.

To enable CamelCasing,

1. From the 'Administration Console' click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. This will display the 'Options and Settings' screen. Click 'Edit'.
3. Select 'On' beside 'Camelcasing'.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Attachment Storage Configuration
Enabling CamelCase Linking
Enabling Remote APIs
Enabling Rich Text Editing Option
Enabling Threaded Comments

!Administration Guide Attachments directory^adminhome.gif
Enabling Remote APIs

Confluence provides XML-RPC and SOAP remote APIs. A site administrator will need to enable the APIs from the Administration Console before you can access Confluence remotely.

To enable the Remote API,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Select 'On' beside 'Remote API'.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Remote API Specification
RPC Plugins
Confluencer.NET

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Enabling Rich Text Editing Option

With Confluence 2.0 and later versions, users have the option of using the Rich Text editor to create pages. By default, this is set to 'On'. If desired, a site administrator can disable 'Rich Text Editing' from the Administration Console.

To disable Rich Text editing,

1. Go to the Administration Console, click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. In the 'Options and Settings' screen, click 'Edit'.
3. Select 'Off' beside 'Rich Text Editing'.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Enabling Rich Text Editing Option
Making Rich Text Editing default
Rich Text Editor Overview

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Enabling Threaded Comments

Comments on pages or news items are displayed in one of two views:

- Threaded: Shows the comments in a hierarchy of responses. Each subsequent reply to a comment is indented to indicate the relationships between the comments.

- Flat: Displays all the comments in one single list and does not indicate the relationships between comments.

By default, comments are displayed in Flat mode.

To enable or disable the 'threaded view',

1. Go to the 'Administration Console', click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. In the 'Options and Settings' screen, click 'Edit'.
3. Select "On" beside 'Threaded Comments'.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

- Commenting on a Page
- Viewing Comments
Enabling Trackback

When Trackback is enabled, any time you link to an external webpage that supports Trackback Autodiscovery, Confluence will send a trackback ping to that page to inform it that it has been linked to.

Confluence pages also support Trackback Autodiscovery and when Trackback is enabled, can receive trackback pings sent by other sites.

To enable trackback,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console', click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. In the 'Feature Settings' screen, click 'Edit'.
3. Select "On" beside 'Trackback' and click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Attachment Storage Configuration
Enabling CamelCase Linking

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Making Rich Text Editing default

A site administrator can configure whether the default mode of editing on the site is 'Rich Text' or 'Wiki Markup'.

Users will still be able to configure their individual preferences from the 'Edit' tab of a page.

To Make Rich Text Editing Default,

1. From the 'Administration Console' click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Select 'On' beside 'Users see rich text editor by default'. Select 'Off' to make 'Wiki Markup' editing default.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Enabling Rich Text Editing Option
Making Rich Text Editing default
Rich Text Editor Overview

!Administration Guide Attachments directory^adminhome.gif
WebDAV Configuration

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by smaddox.

WebDAV allows users to access Confluence content via a WebDAV client, such as 'My Network Places' in Microsoft Windows. Provided that the user has permission, they will be able to read and write to spaces, pages and attachments in Confluence. They will be asked to log in, and the standard Confluence permissions apply.

On the 'Web Dav Configuration' page, you can:

- allow/disallow specific actions on pages and attachments via WebDAV. The configurable actions are: create/move, edit and delete.
- enable/disable access to specific virtual files/folders.

Tip:
- The 'Web Dav Configuration' page will only be available if the WebDAV plugin has been enabled (see Installing and Configuring Plugins using the Plugin Repository).
- The settings on the 'Web Dav Configuration' page do not apply to external attachment storage configuration.

To configure WebDAV options for pages and attachments,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console'.
2. Click 'Web Dav Configuration' under 'Configuration' in the left panel. The 'WebDAV Configuration' page is displayed.
3. Check or uncheck the options in the 'Permissions' section as required.
4. Check or uncheck the options in the 'Virtual Files and Folders' section as required.
5. Click the 'Save' button.

Screenshot: WebDAV configuration
WebDAV Configuration

WebDAV allows you to access Confluence content as if it were a folder in your computer's file system.

Permissions

If an option is turned off, it is turned off for all users. If a setting is turned on, standard Confluence permissions will be applied to determine if an action is permitted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Create/Move</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Delete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attachments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Virtual Files and Folders

To enable access to extra information about Confluence content, various virtual files and folders are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>.url file</th>
<th>@exports</th>
<th>@versions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Other Settings

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring Character Encoding
- Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
- Configuring Indexing Language
- Configuring Jira Issues Icon mappings
- Configuring Number Formats
- Configuring Shortcut Links
- Configuring Time and Date Formats
- Number of Ancestors to Show in Breadcrumbs
- Thumbnail Settings
Configuring Attachment Size

Confluence gives you the option of limiting the maximum size of a single file attachment. Site administrators should keep in mind that the amount of disk space used by Confluence is directly proportional to the number and size of attachments put into the system.

To configure the maximum size of an attachment,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Beside 'Attachment Maximum Size', enter the maximum size. The default is 10 mb.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring Character Encoding
- Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
- Configuring Indexing Language
- Configuring Number Formats
Configuring Character Encoding

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence uses UTF-8 character encoding to deliver its pages.

⚠️ While it is possible to change the character encoding, unless you are certain of what you are doing, we recommend that you leave this as it is.

To change the character encoding,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Beside 'Encoding', enter the new character encoding of your choice.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED LINKS

Joel Spolsky: The Absolute Minimum Every Software Developer Absolutely, Positively Must Know About Unicode and Character Sets (No Excuses!)

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring Character Encoding
- Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
- Configuring Indexing Language
- Configuring Number Formats

行政部门指南 阅读文档说明
Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings

This page last changed on Aug 07, 2006 by tom@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This feature is available in 2.2.8 and later versions of Confluence

When macros such as the RSS macro, the Calendar macro or the Repository Client Plugin make HTTP requests to servers which are down, a long timeout value is used. You can set this timeout value through a system parameter to avoid this.

If you are using Tomcat, you can add this to the catalina.bat/sh file:

```bash
JAVA_OPTS=-Dhttp.timeout=timeInSecondsHere
```
Configuring Indexing Language

Changing the Indexing Language setting may improve the accuracy of Confluence search results if the majority of the content of your site is in some language other than English. Since Confluence v. 2.2.5, the content indexing support is provided in German, Russian, Chinese, CJK, French, Brazilian, Czech and Greek besides English (default).

To configure a different indexing language,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' on the right hands side of the 'Formatting and International Settings' section.
3. There is a drop-down list of 'Indexing Language' currently supported in Confluence.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring Indexing Language
Content Index Administration
Working with Macros
Configuring Jira Issues Icon mappings

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

If you are using the `{jiraissues}` macro to retrieve information from a JIRA server, you will have to tell Confluence where to find the icons for any custom statuses or issue types you have configured in JIRA.

Confluence is configured by default with all JIRA's standard issue type and status icons. You will only need to change these settings if you have customised additional statuses or issue types for JIRA or have changed JIRA's default icons.

To configure custom icons,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Jira Issue Icon Mappings' in the left panel.
2. For each icon you wish to configure, enter the name of the issue type or status into the Jira entity field, and the filename of its icon into the filename field.
   
   Ensure that the icon with that filename is located in the `/images/icons` directory of the JIRA server.
3. You may edit existing icon mappings by clicking on the remove link by an existing mapping, then re-adding it with a new icon filename.

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring Character Encoding
- Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
- Configuring Indexing Language
- Configuring Number Formats

行政部门 Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
To change the number formats,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
   - There are two number format settings:
     - Long Number Format
     - Decimal Number Format
3. Change the formats using the guidelines in this document.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring Attachment Size
Configuring Character Encoding
Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
Configuring Indexing Language
Configuring Number Formats

 Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Configuring Shortcut Links

This page last changed on Jan 03, 2007 by mryall.

Shortcut links provide a quick way of linking to resources frequently referenced from Confluence. When you create a shortcut link, you are assigning a key to a url so that when a user edits Confluence documents they can type the key instead of the complete url.

Here is an example:

Most Google searches look like this: http://www.google.com/search?q=. If you create a shortcut for this search with the key 'google', every time a user needs to use http://www.google.com/search?q=searchopts, they can just type [searchopts@google] instead.

Here is a screenshot showing the shortcuts currently defined on http://confluence.atlassian.com:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Expanded Value</th>
<th>Default Alias</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cache</td>
<td><a href="http://www.google.com/search?q=cache">http://www.google.com/search?q=cache</a>:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imdb</td>
<td><a href="http://us.imdb.com/title">http://us.imdb.com/title</a>?</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jira</td>
<td><a href="http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=">http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=</a></td>
<td>JIRA Issue %s</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>googlegroups</td>
<td><a href="http://groups.google.com/groups?q=">http://groups.google.com/groups?q=</a></td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>google</td>
<td><a href="http://www.google.com/search?q=">http://www.google.com/search?q=</a></td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dictionary?</td>
<td><a href="http://www.dic.org/bin/DictDatabase=*&amp;Form=Dict1&amp;Strategy=*&amp;Query=">http://www.dic.org/bin/DictDatabase=*&amp;Form=Dict1&amp;Strategy=*&amp;Query=</a></td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Shortcut links are added and maintained by site administrators from the Administration Console.

To create a shortcut link,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Shortcut Links' in the left panel.
2. Enter a 'Key' for your shortcut. This is the shortcut name a user will use to reference the url.
3. Enter the 'Expanded Value'. This is the url for the link. You can use '%s' in the URL to specify where the user's input is inserted. If there is no '%s' in the URL, the user's input will be put at the end.
4. (Optional. Available in Confluence version 2.3 and later.) Enter a 'Default Alias'. This is the text of the link which will be displayed on the page where the shortcut is used, with the user's text being substituted for '%s'.
5. Click 'Save'.

Using Shortcut Links

Simply specify in the link what should go on the end of the shortcut URL, followed by an at-sign and the key of the shortcut. Shortcut names are case-insensitive. So, for example, using the keys shown in the above screenshot:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To link to...</th>
<th>Type this</th>
<th>Resulting URL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a JIRA issue</td>
<td>[CONF-1000@JIRA]</td>
<td><a href="http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=%CONF%QuickSearch=CONF-1000@JIRA">http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=%CONF%QuickSearch=CONF-1000@JIRA</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Shortcut links can have titles just like any other link:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To link to...</th>
<th>Type this</th>
<th>Resulting URL</th>
<th>Demonstration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internet Movie</td>
<td>[Fight Club]tt0137523@IMDB</td>
<td>[<a href="http://us.imdb.com/Title?tt0137523">http://us.imdb.com/Title?tt0137523</a>][1]</td>
<td>[<a href="http://us.imdb.com/Title?tt0137523">http://us.imdb.com/Title?tt0137523</a>][1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deleting Shortcut Links

Once you create a shortcut link, it is listed under 'Shortcut Links' in the 'Administration Console'. Click 'Remove' to delete the shortcut.


RELATED TOPICS

[Administrators Guide Home][3] [Confluence Documentation Home][4]

Configuring Time and Date Formats

Confluence allows you to localise the formats used to display dates and times within the web interface. The settings use the syntax of Java's SimpleDateFormat class (described below).

To change the time and date formats,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
   • There are three time and date format settings:
     ◦ Time Format: displaying only the time of day (for example, when each news item is posted)
     ◦ Date Time Format: displaying both the date and the time of day (for example, in historical versions of pages)
     ◦ Date Format: displaying only the date (for example, the creation and most recent modification dates of pages)
3. Change the formats using the guidelines in this document.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED LINKS

- [Java 1.4.2 SimpleDateFormat API](#)

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring Character Encoding
- Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
- Configuring Indexing Language
- Configuring Number Formats

 Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Number of Ancestors to Show in Breadcrumbs

Whenever there are three or more page links to be displayed in the breadcrumbs, Confluence will use an ellipsis like this '...' and display only the topmost and lowermost page links. Clicking on the ellipsis will display the page links in between.

Note that the Dashboard and space homepage links are always displayed at the start of the breadcrumbs, and are not counted as ancestors for the purpose of this setting.

Screenshot: Breadcrumbs

[Dashboard > Confluence 2.0 User Guide > ... > Viewing Page Information > Viewing History of a Page]

You can configure how many immediate ancestors you want displayed in the breadcrumbs when you go to the page.

To configure the number of ancestors to show in the breadcrumbs,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Beside 'Number of Ancestors to show in Breadcrumbs', enter a number. For example, if you enter 2, two immediate ancestors for the page will be displayed following the dots.
4. 'Save' your changes.

Configuring Attachment Size
Configuring Character Encoding
Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
Configuring Indexing Language
Configuring Number Formats

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Thumbnail Settings

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The thumbnail settings allow you to define the height and width of images when they are displayed as thumbnails.

To configure thumbnail settings,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Under the heading 'Thumbnail Settings', enter a value in pixels for:
   - Maximum Height: 200 pixels by default.
   - Maximum Width: 200 pixels by default.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Gallery Macro
Thumbnail Macro
Uploading a Profile Picture

🏠 Administrators Guide Home 🏛 Confluence Documentation Home
Site Configuration

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Configuring the Server Base URL
- Configuring the Site Homepage
- Customising default space content
- Editing the Global Logo
- Editing the Site Title
- Editing the Site Welcome Message
- View Space Goes to Browse Space
Configuring the Server Base URL

The Server Base URL is the url via which users access Confluence. The base url must be set to the same URL by which browsers will be viewing your Confluence site.

Confluence will autodetect the base url during setup, but you may need to set it manually if your site's URL changes, or if you set up Confluence from a different URL to the one that will be used to access it publicly.

To configure the Server Base Url,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
4. 'Save' your changes.

Warning

If you configure a different base url, or if visitors use some other URL to access Confluence, it is possible that you may encounter errors while viewing some pages.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring the Server Base URL
Configuring the Site Homepage
Customising default space content
Editing the Global Logo
Editing the Site Title
Configuring the Site Homepage

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

You can configure Confluence to direct users to any of the space homepages on the site when they login, rather than to the Dashboard.

To configure the site-wide homepage,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Select the space you want to set as homepage from the 'Set Homepage' drop-down menu.
   - Ensure that the 'View Space Goes to Browse Space' setting is set to 'OFF' if you want users to be sent to the space homepage and not the summary page

The spaces available to be set as your homepage will depend on the access permissions of the space and the site.

- If your site allows anonymous access, the site homepage must also be anonymously accessible.
- If your site does not allow anonymous access, the site homepage must be accessible to the 'confluence-users' group.

Screenshot: Configuring the site homepage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site Homepage</th>
<th>dashboard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Site Title:</td>
<td>dashboard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Size (B):</td>
<td>200000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Message:</td>
<td><a href="http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence">www.atlassian.com/software/confluence</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexing Language:</td>
<td>en</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Server Base URL:</td>
<td><a href="http://www.atlassian.com/jira">www.atlassian.com/jira</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New in Breadcrumbs:</td>
<td>TEST, TEST2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring the Server Base URL
Configuring the Site Homepage
Customising default space content
Editing the Global Logo
Editing the Site Title
Customising default space content

This page last changed on Jun 25, 2007 by smaddox.

You can define default content for a space home page. This content will appear on the home page whenever someone adds a new space. You can define different content for global spaces and for personal spaces.

ℹ️ Notes:

- The default content will appear only for new spaces created after you have defined the content. Content in existing home pages will not be changed.
- Confluence will replace the text '{0}' with the space name.

To define default content for home pages in global spaces,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Default Space Content' in the left panel.
2. The 'Space Home Pages' tab will open on the 'Default Space Content' page. Enter the content which you want to appear on the home page for new global spaces.
3. Click the 'Save' button.

To define default content for home pages in personal spaces,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Default Space Content' in the left panel.
2. The 'Space Home Pages' tab will open on the 'Default Space Content' page. Click the 'Personal Space Home Pages' tab.
3. Enter the content which you want to appear on the home page for new personal spaces.
4. Click the 'Save' button.

To undo your most recent changes,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Default Space Content' in the left panel.
2. Select either the 'Space Home Pages' tab or the 'Personal Space Home Pages' tab, as required.
3. Click the 'Revert' button.

Screenshot : Defining default space content
Default Space Content

Configuration
- General Configuration
- Daily Backup Admin
- Manage Referrers
- Plugins
- Plugin Repository
- Languages
- Shortcut Links
- Global Templates
- Mail Servers
- User Macros
- JIRA Issues Icon
- Mappings
- Attachment Storage
- Spam Prevention
- PDF Language
- Support
- Default Space Content
- WebDAV
- Configuration

Look and Feel
- Themes
- Colour Scheme
- Layouts
- Global Logo
- Custom HTML

Default Space Content
This page allows you to customize what is shown on the home page of a space when it is first created. Customizations will only apply to spaces created after you have made your changes. Existing spaces will remain unchanged.

Space Home Pages | Personal Space Home Pages

This is the home page for the (0) space

The symbol {0} will be replaced with the name of the Space.

Revert | Save

RELATED TOPICS
- Configuring the Server Base URL
- Configuring the Site Homepage
- Customising default space content
- Editing the Global Logo
- Editing the Site Title

Administrators Guide Home | Confluence Documentation Home
Editing the Global Logo

By default, the global logo appears beside the page title on all pages in the site. You can disable the logo or replace it with one of your own.

To edit the global logo,

1. From the 'Administration Console' click on 'Global logo' under the heading 'Look and Feel' in the left panel.
2. In the screen displayed, select 'Off' to disable logo.
3. To upload a new logo, click 'Browse' to select a new image and click 'Upload Logo'.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring the Server Base URL
Configuring the Site Homepage
Customising default space content
Editing the Global Logo
Editing the Site Title

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
**Editing the Site Title**

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The site title appears in your browser's title bar. By default, it is set to 'Confluence'.

To change the title of your Confluence instance,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Enter a new title for your site in the input field beside 'Site Title' and 'Save'.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Configuring the Server Base URL
- Configuring the Site Homepage
- Customising default space content
- Editing the Global Logo
- Editing the Site Title

[Administrator's Guide Home](#) [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Editing the Site Welcome Message

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The site welcome message appears on the Dashboard. It can be used to provide users with an introduction of the site, or as a "message of the day".

To edit the site welcome message,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. In the text-entry box beside 'Site Welcome Message' enter your text using regular Confluence markup.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring the Server Base URL
Configuring the Site Homepage
Customising default space content
Editing the Global Logo
Editing the Site Title

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
View Space Goes to Browse Space

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

By default, when you click on a space link, you are taken to the space's homepage. If you wish, you can configure Confluence to redirect all space links on the site to the 'Browse Space' view of the space instead.

To direct the space link to the 'browse space' view,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Select 'ON' beside 'View Space goes to Browse Space' and click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuring the Server Base URL
- Configuring the Site Homepage
- Customising default space content
- Editing the Global Logo
- Editing the Site Title

administrators-guide-home confluence-documentation-home
Configuring Encoding

Confluence allows the configuration of which character encoding is used to deliver pages.

⚠️ While different character encodings are supported, we strongly recommend that UTF-8 is used. Confluence is heavily tested on UTF-8, and users are likely to have less problems with this encoding than others.

⚠️ Mac Users
Mac Users please note that MacRoman encoding is compatible with UTF-8. You do not need to change your encoding settings if you are already using MacRoman.

To avoid problems with character encoding, make sure the encoding used across the different components of your system are the same:

- [Configuring Database Character Encoding](#)
- [Application Server URL encoding](#)
- [Confluence Character Encoding](#)

If you are having problems with the character encoding in Confluence, please see the [Troubleshooting Character Encodings](#) page.
Troubleshooting Character Encodings

This page last changed on Jul 18, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Often users may have problems with certain characters in a Confluence instance. Symptoms may include:

- Non-ASCII characters appearing as question marks (?)
- Page links with non-ASCII characters not working
- Single characters being displayed as two characters
- Garbled text appearing

In most cases, it is due to a mis-configuration in one of the components that Confluence uses.

Follow these steps to diagnose the problem:

1. Run the encoding test

Confluence includes an encoding test that can reveal problems with your configuration.

To perform the test, view the /admin/encodingtest.action page on your Confluence instance. You will be required to copy and paste a line of text and submit a form. The test will take the text and pass it through Confluence, the application server and the database, and return the results.

Example:

http://confluence.atlassian.com/admin/encodingtest.action

If the text displayed in the encoding test is different to what was entered, then there are problems with your character encoding settings.

A successful test looks like the following:
The encoding test has now been run. Below, you can compare the raw text delivered from Confluence round-trip through the database. All the test results should appear identical.

**Internationalization**

This image is how all of the test results below should appear. This page, and all of your *System Information*.

### Test 1: Raw text

This is the test string generated in Confluence.

**Internationalization**

### Test 2: Form submission

This is the test string pasted by you into the web form and submitted back to Confluence.

**Internationalization**

### Test 3: Database round-trip (select as LOWER)

This is the string from Test 2 after being stored in the database and then retrieved.

**Internationalization**

#### Expected result (converting Java string to lowercase)

**Internationalization**

### Test 4: Database round-trip (select as UPPER)

This is the string from Test 2 after being stored in the database and then retrieved.

**Internationalization**

#### Expected result (converting Java string to uppercase)

**Internationalization**

---

**MySQL 3.x**

MySQL 3.x is known to have some problems with the upper- and lower-casing of some characters, and may fail the last two tests. For more information, see [MySQL 3.x Character Encoding Problems](#).

---

2. Ensure the same encoding is used across all components

As mentioned in the [Configuring Encoding](#) document, the same character encoding should be used across the database, application server and web application (Confluence).

- To change the character encoding used in Confluence, see [Configuring Character Encoding](#).
- To change the character encoding used in the application server, please ensure you set the [Application Server URL encoding](#) and view your application server's documentation on any other settings required to enable your encoding.
- To change the character encoding used in the database, see [Configuring Database Character](#).
3. Requesting support

If there are still problems with character encoding after following the above steps, [create a support request](#), and our support staff will aid in solving your problem.

Entering in the following details will help us to identify your problem:

- Attach screenshots of the problem
- Attach the results of the encoding test (above)
- Select which application server (and version) you are using
- Select which database (and version) you are using
- Copy the contents of the [System Information](#) page into the 'Description' field
"€" Euro character

This page last changed on Sep 17, 2006 by cmiller.

The [€ (euro) symbol](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Euro_sign) is a three byte character, with byte values in file (UTF-8) of 0xE2, 0x82, 0xAC.

Sometimes, if the character encoding is not set consistently among all participating entities of the system, Confluence, server and the database, one may experience strange behaviour.

...  
I write a page with a Euro sign in it (€). All is well, the Euro sign shows up in the wiki markup text-box, and the preview, and the display of the saved page.  
One day later, the Euro sign has changed into a question mark upside down!  
...  
What is going on? Why does the Euro sign mysteriously change? How do I prevent it?

Interestingly enough the character encoding test passes with no problems, demonstrating that Confluence and the connected Database both recognise the € symbol.

There are two potential reasons for this behaviour:

- **Database and Confluence is using utf-8 encoding. The connection is not.**

  When data transferred to it via the connection which does not use utf-8 encoding gets encoded incorrectly. Hence, updating the connection encoding may resolve this problem from now on, yet it probably would not affect already existing data.

- **Database is not using utf-8. Confluence and your connection are.**

  If your Database encoding is not set to UTF-8, yet is using some other encoding such as latin1, it could be one of the potential reasons why you lose the "€" characters at some stage. It could be occurring due to caching. When Confluence saves data to the database, it may also keep a local cached copy. If the database encoding is set incorrectly, the Euro character may not be correctly recorded in the database, but Confluence will continue to use its cached copy of that data (which is encoded correctly). The encoding error will only be noticed when the cache expires, and the incorrectly encoded data is fetched from the database.

  For instance the latin1 encoding would store and display all 2-byte UTF8 characters correctly except for the euro character which is replaced by '?' before being stored. As Confluence's encoding was set to UTF-8, the 2-byte UTF-8 characters were stored in latin1 database assuming that they were two latin1 different characters, instead of one utf8 character. Nevertheless, this is not the case for 3-byte utf8 characters, such as the Euro symbol.

Please ensure that you set the character encoding to UTF-8 for all the entities of your system as advised in this [guide](https://confluence.xxxx.com/x/viewHistory?docId=434239).
MySQL 3.x Character Encoding Problems

MySQL 3.x is known to have some problems upper- and lower-casing certain (non-ASCII) characters.

Diagnosing the problem

1. Follow the instructions for Troubleshooting Character Encodings.
2. If the upper- and lower-cased strings displayed on the Encoding Test are different, then your database is probably affected.

An example (faulty) output of the Encoding Test is shown below:

The encoding test has now been run. Below, you can compare the raw text delivered from a roundtrip through the database. All the test results should appear identical.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internátiónaлизáțion</th>
<th>This image is how all of the test results below should appear on this page, and all of your System Information.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Test 1: Raw text**

This is the test string generated in Confluence

**Internátiónaлизáțion**

**Test 2: Form submission**

This is the test string pasted by you into the web form and submitted back to Confluence

**Internátiónaлизáțion**

**Test 3: Database round-trip (select as LOWER)**

This is the string from Test 2 after being stored in the database and then retrieved

**Internátiónaлизáțion**

Expected result (converting Java string to lowercase)

**Internátiónaлизáțion**

**Test 4: Database round-trip (select as UPPER)**

This is the string from Test 2 after being stored in the database and then retrieved

**INTERNÁTIOÁZÁTIOÁ**

Expected result (converting Java string to uppercase)

**INTERNÁTIOÁZÁTIOÁ**

Solution
Upgrade to a newer version of MySQL. (4.1 is confirmed to work.)
Configuring Mail

This page last changed on Feb 02, 2006 by vidya.

- Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail
- Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin
- The Mail Queue

Administrators Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail

Configuring your Confluence server to send outgoing mail allows Confluence users to:

- receive Daily Reports
- send a page via email

To configure Confluence Standalone to send outgoing mail,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Mail Servers' under 'Configuration' in the left panel. This will list all currently configured SMTP servers.
2. Click 'Add New SMTP Server' (or edit an existing server)
   - Name: By default, this is set to 'SMTP Server'.
   - From: Enter the email id that will be displayed in the 'from' field for email messages originating from this server.
   - Subject Prefix: Enter a subject prefix, if required.
3. Configuring the Host Address, Username and Password.
   - Manually enter your 'Host Address', 'Username' and 'Password' details in the form fields displayed (recommended).
     OR
   - Specify the 'JNDI' location of a mail session configured in your application server in the form field displayed.

Troubleshooting

If you experience problems with these configurations, please check that your
<Confluence-Install>/confluence/WEB-INF/lib contains only one copy of the following JAR files:

1. javamail-x.x.x.jar
2. activation-x.x.x.jar
3. mail-x.x.x.jar

Ideally, these should be:

- javamail-1.3.2.jar
- activation-1.0.2.jar
- mail-1.3.2.jar

You will then need to move these into the proper directory:

Standalone Version

Please move the above three jar files from the confluence/WEB-INF/lib directory to the common/lib directory and restart Confluence.
EAR/WAR Version
To Be Confirmed

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail
Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin
The Mail Queue
Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The 'Mail Page' plugin allows anyone with the 'View' space permission to email a Confluence page.

† Confluence versions 2.4 and later come with the 'Mail Page' plugin preinstalled.

The 'Mail Page' plugin is disabled by default. This is because, when someone emails a Confluence page, they can select from a list of all Confluence users and groups (note, however, that email addresses are not visible), or even mail the page to arbitrary addresses. If you have enabled anonymous access or self-signup, visitors could potentially use this feature to send spam or nuisance email through your Confluence server.

⚠ Please note that this plugin only works when the mail server is configured.

To enable the 'Mail Page' plugin,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Plugins' (under 'Configuration' in the left panel).
2. This will list all plugins that are currently installed in your Confluence system. Click 'Mail Page Plugin'.
3. This will display the 'Mail Page Plugin' details. To enable the 'Mail Page' plugin, click 'Enable plugin'.
4. Ensure that both of the following are enabled:

   • 'Mail Page Link' — displays the 'E-mail' link next to the 'Copy' link on the 'Page Info' screen (see 'E-mailing a page')

   • 'mailpageactions' — enables the e-mail operation to be performed.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail
Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin
The Mail Queue
The Mail Queue

Email messages waiting to be sent out are queued in a 'Mail Queue' and periodically flushed from Confluence once a minute. A site administrator can also manually flush emails from the mail queue.

If there is an error sending messages, the failed emails are sent to an 'Error Queue' from which you can either try to resend them or delete them.

To view the mail queue,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Mail Queue' in the left panel. This will display the emails currently in the queue.
2. Click 'Flush Mail Queue' to send all emails immediately.
3. Click 'Error Queue' to view failed email messages. You can try to 'Resend' the messages, which will flush the mails back to the 'Mail Queue' or 'Delete' them from here.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail
Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin
The Mail Queue

RELATED TOPICS
Confluence and JIRA

This page last changed on Feb 01, 2006 by vidya.

- Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone
- Integrating JIRA and Confluence
- Override properties in JIRA to Confluence Bridge
Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone

This page last changed on Mar 16, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

This document will assist you in adding Confluence to your existing JIRA Standalone.

Step 0 - Consider alternatives

This guide is for experts only. If you run into any difficulties with this process, Atlassian technical support may provide limited assistance outside of helping users switch to running Confluence Standalone separately.

Before embarking on this process, consider whether you could not rather run JIRA and Confluence in separate Tomcat instances running behind an Apache frontend server (see guides for Confluence and JIRA). There are some benefits to keeping them separate:

- Each app can be restarted without affecting the other.
- If one webapp hangs for any reason (eg. running out of memory), it doesn't affect the other.
- Any problems can be debugged more easily. Logs are separate and product-specific, rather than everything going to catalina.out. Thread and heap dumps are smaller and more relevant.
- It reduces the likelihood of jar conflicts (eg. jars that must be installed in common/lib), particularly if you later want to install a third webapp not from Atlassian.

Offsetting this is the extra complexity of having to run Apache.

If you wish to proceed, please follow these instructions:

Step 1 - Download and extract WAR

1. Download the Confluence WAR file
2. Extract the downloaded zip file. It should extract to a folder called confluence-<version>. Inside this folder you'll find a folder called "confluence". Make a note of the absolute path to this directory (as you will need to use it later). Note: Do not copy the confluence folder to the webapps folder inside tomcat - this may cause Confluence to be deployed more than once.

Step 2 - Configure confluence-init.properties

1. Open confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties in a text editor
2. Set the confluence.home property to a directory of your choosing. This is the directory that will contain all of Confluence's configuration, backup and attachment files.

Step 3 - Edit tomcat context descriptors

If you are deploying to JIRA version 3.3 or higher:
1. Create a file called confluence.xml in your JIRA standalone's conf/Catalina/localhost directory (if you have set up a different hostname for your JIRA tomcat instance, please specify that instead of localhost)

2. Open confluence.xml and add these lines:

```xml
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="c:/applications/confluence-2.1.3/confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">  <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger" prefix="atlassian-confluence." suffix=".log" timestamp="true"/>
</Context>
```

3. For docBase specify the value you noted down earlier. This is the full path to the confluence folder in your confluence-<version> installation folder, not the confluence home folder. It should look like: c:/<path to confluence installation>/confluence-<version>/confluence.

Otherwise (for older versions of JIRA):

1. Open conf/server.xml in a text editor
2. Find the block that begins: <Context path="" docBase="./atlassian-jira" debug="0" reloadable="true"> and ends with </Context> block.
3. After the </Context>, append the following:

```xml
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="c:/applications/confluence-2.1.3/confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">  <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger" prefix="atlassian-confluence." suffix=".log" timestamp="true"/>
</Context>
```

4. For docBase specify the value you noted down earlier. This is the full path to the confluence folder in your confluence-<version> installation folder, not the confluence home folder. It should look like: c:/<path to confluence installation>/confluence-<version>/confluence.

5. Remove the commons-logging-1.0.4.jar file from the confluence\WEB-INF\lib directory

⚠️ Do not delete the existing Jira <Context> block. Insert the code above after the Jira <Context> block.

---

### Step 4 - Modify your setenv.sh/bat (ONLY IF YOU ARE RUNNING A SUN MICROSYSTEMS JVM)

1. Open JIRA's bin/setenv.sh/bat (.sh on unix, .bat on windows) in a text editor.
2. Find the line that says: "... JAVA_OPTS=... " and add `-XX:MaxPermSize=128m` to its end.

The Java Virtual Machine sets aside a portion of memory as the "permanent space", for objects that it never expects to have to garbage-collect. Because JIRA and Confluence are both quite large applications, it is possible that this permanent space will be filled up. Increasing the application heap size will not help, because the permanent generation size is a separate setting.

⚠️ This flag is only supported on JVM's created by Sun Microsystems. If you include this flag while running another vendors JVM (such as JRocket, or IBM's JVM) they will not start.

---

### Step 5 - Restart the Server

1. Shut down, and then restart the standalone server
2. Confluence should now be accessible on the same server as your existing JIRA standalone, under
the confluence directory. For example, if your JIRA is running at http://jira.example.org:8080/, Confluence will be running on http://jira.example.org:8080/confluence

⚠️ When setting up the Confluence database do not reuse the JIRA database. Create a new database for Confluence.

Troubleshooting

When I try to send a test mail from Confluence, I get javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException: smtp

In some circumstances, Confluence will be unable to send email after being deployed in the same application-server as JIRA. If, when you try to send a test mail from the administration tool, you get the error: "javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException: smtp", please follow these instructions to fix it.

I have installed JIRA and Confluence in some other application server than Tomcat

These instructions only apply to the standalone Tomcat version of JIRA. Other application servers have not been tested in this configuration, and users have specifically reported difficulties deploying the two applications together in Orion Server and JBoss. We hope to resolve these issues soon.

Confluence is slow, and dumps enormous amounts of information to its logfiles

If you are seeing a large amount of DEBUG logging output, then ensure that you have removed the commons-logging-1.0.4.jar file from the confluence\WEB-INF\lib directory
Integrating JIRA and Confluence

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ If you are looking for a technical guide to the process, see Add Confluence EAR-WAR to JIRA Standalone

JIRA and Confluence were designed to complement each other. We've all seen projects where people try to store all their knowledge in the issue tracker, and we've seen projects where people have suffered trying to track issues in a knowledge management tool. We say: collect your team's thoughts, plans and knowledge in Confluence, track your issues in JIRA, and let the two applications work together to help you get your job done.

Here are four ways you can get JIRA and Confluence working together: use Confluence shortcuts to make easy links to JIRA issues, use trackback for two-way linking between Confluence and JIRA, use macros to include JIRA reports in Confluence pages, and integrate your JIRA and Confluence user management.

Combine Confluence Shortcuts and JIRA Quick Search

The simplest ideas can often be the most useful. In our Confluence site's global configuration - Administration > Shortcut Links, we have the following shortcut defined:

JIRA: http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/QuickSearch.jspa?searchString=

This way, it's simple to create links using Confluence's shortcut notation. Link directly to JIRA issues: CONF-1000, or use JIRA's intuitive quick-search functionality to create links to particular groups of issue: CONF open improvements will link to a list of all open issues in the Confluence project of type "Improvement" (try it and see!)
Use Trackback for easy two-way linking

Activate Trackback in JIRA and Confluence, and if someone makes a link from one application to the other, the link will automatically lead both ways: create a link from a JIRA issue to an example in a Confluence page, and the Confluence page will automatically know to link back to the JIRA issue, and vice versa. This is the perfect way to keep discussion connected to an issue.

- Document your user stories or use-cases in Confluence, and see at a glance which issues affect each use-case.
- If a JIRA issue requires more discussion or thought than can be conveniently held in comments, link them to a Confluence page.

(Note: as of Confluence 1.0 and JIRA 2.6, there is no mechanism for trackback to log in to JIRA or Confluence, so the use of trackback is limited to pages that are visible to anonymous visitors. In a protected Intranet environment, you may wish to open up Anonymous access to JIRA and Confluence to allow trackback to take place. Future revisions of the applications will give you the opportunity to allow Confluence to "log in" to JIRA and vice versa, avoiding this limitation)

Use the \{jiraissues\} macro to embed JIRA reports into your Confluence site

Any JIRA search-result can be embedded in a Confluence page using the \{jiraissues\} macro with your choice of included fields and field ordering. This way you can incorporate information from JIRA into the normal flow of your knowledge management. Combined with other macros like \{junitreport\}, \{rss\} and \{html-include\} and the FatCow suite, you can create dashboards in Confluence consolidating information from across your project, with Confluence and JIRA at the centre.

Link to Confluence pages from JIRA issues

While it is possible to simply paste links to Confluence pages into text fields of an issue (e.g. descriptions), the JIRA Linker Plugin provides a custom field that helps you find the correct page.

Integrate JIRA and Confluence user-management

To save you having to enter users into both JIRA and Confluence, you can configure Confluence to use JIRA’s user database (this requires that you are using JIRA with an external database, it will not work if you are using JIRA with an embedded HSQL database)

And much more coming...

When you buy a license for JIRA or Confluence, you are automatically entitled to a year of updates. We listen to our customers needs, and having our products complement and work well with each other is very important to us. So if there is any way you think Confluence and JIRA could be made to work better, suggest it in our discussion space, and it may very well end up in a future version.
Override properties in JIRA to Confluence Bridge

This page last changed on May 10, 2005 by vidya.

Overriding properties used in the JIRA and Confluence Bridge

If, for some reason, you need to override the name of a column or a table used in Confluence's bridge to JIRA, you may do so in osuser.xml (see below).

This is most likely something you would consider doing if columns names were failing because your database is case sensitive.

```xml
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcCredentialsProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcAccessProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcProfileProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
</provider>
```

Simply add the <property name="chain.PROPERTY_NAME_HERE">NEW_VALUE</property> element, to override a property (see below) with a new value.

Name Value Pairs for JiraJdbcAccessProvider, JiraJdbcProfileProvider and JiraJdbcCredentialsProvider

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>userTable</td>
<td>userbase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userName</td>
<td>userName</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userPassword</td>
<td>password_hash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupTable</td>
<td>groupbase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupName</td>
<td>groupname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membershipTable</td>
<td>membershipbase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membershipUserName</td>
<td>user_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membershipGroupName</td>
<td>group_name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userId</td>
<td>id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membershipId</td>
<td>userId</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Confluence Security

This page last changed on Jul 18, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Application Security Overview

As a public-facing web application, Confluence's application-level security is obviously important. This document answers a number of questions that commonly arise when customers ask us about the security of our product.

This document is for system administrators looking to evaluate the security of the Confluence web application. It does not address Confluence's internal security – user/group management and content permissions – except as it relates to the overall application security.

Password Storage

When Confluence's internal user management is used, passwords are hashed through SHA1 before being stored in the database. There is no mechanism within Confluence to retrieve a user's password – when password recovery is performed, a new random password is generated and mailed to the user's registered address.

When external user management is enabled, password storage is delegated to the external system.

Buffer Overflows

Confluence is a 100% pure Java application with no native components. As such it is highly resistant to buffer overflow vulnerabilities – possible buffer overruns are limited to those that are bugs in the Java Runtime Environment itself.

SQL Injection

Confluence interacts with the database through the Hibernate Object-Relational mapper. Database queries are generated using standard APIs for parameter replacement rather than string concatenation. As such, Confluence is highly resistant to SQL injection attacks.

Script Injection

Confluence is a self-contained Java application and does not launch external processes. As such, it is highly resistant to script injection attacks.

Cross-site Scripting

As a content-management system that allows user-generated content to be posted on the web, precautions have been taken within the application to prevent cross-site scripting attacks:
• The wiki markup language in Confluence does not support dangerous HTML markup
• Macros allowing the insertion of raw HTML are disabled by default
• HTML uploaded as a file attachment is served with a content-type requesting the file be downloaded, rather than being displayed inline
• Only global administrators can make HTML-level customisations of the application

When cross-site scripting vulnerabilities are found in the Confluence web application, we endeavour to fix them as quickly as possible.

Transport Layer Security

Confluence does not directly support SSL/TLS. Administrators who are concerned about transport-layer security should set up SSL/TLS at the level of the Java web application server, or the HTTP proxy in front of the Confluence application.

For more information on configuring Confluence for SSL, see: Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security

Session Management

Confluence delegates session management to the Java application server in which it is deployed. We are not aware of any viable session-hijacking attacks against the Tomcat application server shipped with Confluence Standalone. If you are deploying Confluence in some other application server, you should ensure that it is not vulnerable to session hijacking.

Plugin Security

Confluence administrators install third party plugins at their own risk. Plugins run in the same virtual machine as the Confluence server, and have access to the Java runtime environment, and the Confluence server API.

Administrators should always be aware of the source of the plugins they are installing, and whether they trust those plugins.

Administrator Trust Model

Confluence is written under the assumption that anyone given global administrator privileges is trusted. Global administrators are able, either directly or by installing plugins, to perform any operation that the Confluence application is capable of.

As with any application, you should not run Confluence as the root/Administrator user. If you want Confluence to listen on a privileged network port, you should set up port forwarding or proxying rather than run Confluence with additional privileges. The extra-careful may consider running Confluence inside a chroot jail.

Vulnerabilities, Advisories and Patches.
If you find a security bug in Confluence

Open an issue on http://jira.atlassian.com in the Confluence project.

- Set the priority of the bug to "Blocker"
- Provide as much information on reproducing the bug as possible
- Set the security level of the bug to "Developer and Reporters only"

All communication about the vulnerability should be performed through JIRA, so we can keep track of the issue and get a patch out as soon as possible.

Confluence Security Advisories

When a security issue in Confluence is discovered and resolved, we will inform customers through the following mechanisms:

- A security advisory will be posted on this page
- A copy of the advisory will be sent to the confluence-users and confluence-announce mailing-lists (subscribe here). These lists are mirrored on our forums
- If the person who reported the issue wants to publish an advisory through some other agency (for example, CERT), we'll assist in the production of that advisory, and link to it from our own.

Our Patch Policy

When a security issue is discovered, we will endeavour to:

- issue a new, fixed Confluence version as soon as possible
- issue a patch to the current stable version of Confluence
- issue patches for older versions of Confluence if feasible

Patches will generally be attached to the relevant JIRA issue.

Past Security Advisories

- Confluence Community Security Advisory 2006-01-19
- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09
- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05
- Confluence Security Advisory 2006-01-20
- Confluence Security Advisory 2006-06-14
- Confluence Security Advisory 2007-07-26
- Java Policy Security with Confluence — If you would like to secure the confluence webapp to make sure plugins (or other code executed) cannot access unwanted system resources, the following will restrict file system access.
  - NoFollow Support

Related Server Security Pages
Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Java Policy Security with Confluence

Click to see pages related to user and group permissions.

Assigning Space Permissions
Confluence Security
Hiding the People Directory
How do I tell if a user has permission to...?
Revoking Space Permissions
Security Overview
Space Permissions Overview
Confluence Community Security Advisory 2006-01-19

This page last changed on Jan 20, 2006 by jeremy@atlassian.com.

This security advisory is not endorsed by Atlassian - this is a public service advisory from a member of the confluence community. Please remember to backup any modified files, and use these instructions at your own risk. While this information is based on Confluence v2.1.2, it may have uses with older affected versions of Confluence.

The official security advisory is located at Confluence Security Advisory 2006-01-20

Problem

There is a possibility of XSS exploitation of the Full Name user profile field when displayed.

Solution

The problem was unescaped outputting of the fullname - wrapping the output in $generalUtil.htmlEncode() resolve it. The vast majority of the problem can be resolved by changing /confluence/template/includes/macros.vm in the distribution on the following lines:

- 180
- 186
- 200
- 340
- 893

I have attached the modified macros.vm file here which you can copy into your distribution.

Scope

There are other places which are still affected which Atlassian have been made aware of, a complete resolution should be provided by Atlassian in their own official advisory.

I hope this helps some of you!
Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09

This page last changed on Feb 08, 2005 by jnolen.

A flaw has been found in Confluence by which attackers can bypass Confluence security and change content on the site. Atlassian STRONGLY recommends that all Confluence customers apply the fix described below immediately, or upgrade to Confluence 1.3.3

Vulnerability

By crafting custom URLs, any person with the ability to browse Confluence can modify content on the site, bypassing security settings. This vulnerability does not allow users to view content they would not normally be able to view, or escalate their privileges in other ways.

This flaw affects all versions of Confluence prior to 1.3.3, including the 1.4-DR development releases.

Fix

This vulnerability is fixed in Confluence 1.3.3 and later. Customers who do not wish to migrate to 1.3.3 can fix this bug using the procedure below:

1. Edit the file confluence/WEB-INF/classes/xwork.xml
2. Find the following section near the top of the file (around line 34):

   `<interceptor-stack name="defaultStack">`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="profiling">`
   `    <param name="location">Before defaultStack</param>`
   `  </interceptor-ref>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="transaction"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="authentication"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="requestParameterHack"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="eventnotifier"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="autowire"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="params"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="servlet"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="pageAware"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="permissions"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="profiling">`
   `    <param name="location">After defaultStack</param>`
   `  </interceptor-ref>`
   `</interceptor-stack>`

3. Locate the "autowire" and "params" entries:

   `<interceptor-ref name="eventnotifier"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="autowire"/>`  <--
   `  <interceptor-ref name="params"/>`  <--
   `  <interceptor-ref name="servlet"/>`

4. Swap the two lines around. The whole stack should now look like this:

   `<interceptor-stack name="defaultStack">`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="profiling">`
   `    <param name="location">Before defaultStack</param>`
   `  </interceptor-ref>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="transaction"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="authentication"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="eventnotifier"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="autowire"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="params"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="servlet"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="pageAware"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="permissions"/>`
   `  <interceptor-ref name="profiling">`
   `    <param name="location">After defaultStack</param>`
   `  </interceptor-ref>`
   `</interceptor-stack>`
5. Restart Confluence.
A flaw has been found in Confluence by which attackers to inject malicious HTML code into Confluence. Atlassian STRONGLY recommends that all Confluence customers apply the fix described below immediately, or upgrade to Confluence 2.0.2

**Vulnerability**

By entering HTML code into the Confluence search input fields, attackers can cause arbitrary scripting code to be executed by the user's browser in the security context of the Confluence instance.

This flaw affects all versions of Confluence between 1.4-DR releases and 2.0.1.

(Atlassian was not informed of the problem before it was published by third-party security researchers. You can read the third-party security advisory here: http://secunia.com/advisories/17833/. The vulnerability was originally reported [here](http://secunia.com/advisories/17833/).)

**Fix**

This vulnerability is fixed in Confluence 2.0.2 and later. Customers who do not wish to migrate to 2.0.2 can fix this bug using the procedure below:

1. Edit the confluence/decorators/components/searchresults.vmd
2. Replace the following reference (around line 48):

   ```
   $action.getText("search.result", [$start, $end, $total, $queryString])
   ```

   with

   ```
   $action.getText("search.result", [$start, $end, $total, $generalUtil.escapeXml($queryString)]).
   ```

3. Edit the confluence/search/searchsite-results.vm.
4. Replace the following reference (around line 11):

   ```
   searched for <b>$action.searchQuery.queryString</b>
   ```

   with

   ```
   searched for <b>$generalUtil.escapeXml($action.searchQuery.queryString)</b>
   ```

5. Restart Confluence.

Alternatively, you can download the patched source files from [CONF-4825](http://conf.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-4825). If you are patching a 2.0.x installation, then use the files with the .2.0 suffix. If you are patching a 1.4.x installation, then use the files with the .1.4 suffix.
Confluence Security Advisory 2006-01-20

This page last changed on Jan 20, 2006 by jeremy@atlassian.com.

A flaw has been found in Confluence by which attackers to inject malicious HTML code into Confluence. Atlassian STRONGLY recommends that all Confluence customers apply the fix described below immediately, or upgrade to Confluence 2.1.3.

Vulnerability

By entering HTML/JavaScript code into the full name of a user's profile, attackers can cause arbitrary scripting code to be executed by the user's browser in the security context of the Confluence instance.

This flaw affects all versions of Confluence between 1.4-DR releases and 2.1.2.

This issue was initially reported by Ricardo Sueiras and a fix was quickly documented by Dan Hardiker at the Confluence Community Security Advisory 2006-01-19 page. Our thanks to them for bringing this to our attention.

There is an issue in JIRA at CONF-5233.

Fix

This vulnerability is fixed in Confluence 2.1.3 and later. Customers who do not wish to migrate to 2.1.3 can fix this bug using the procedure below:

Steps to fix:

1. Copy macros.vm to your confluence/template/includes folder
2. Restart Confluence

Note: If you are using version 1.4.4, please download and copy this file instead. You will need to rename it back to macros.vm.

If you are not using any of the above versions, you will need to replace wrap calls to display full names of users in $generalUtil.htmlEncode(). Alternatively, send us an email. We do however encourage you to use the latest stable point release regardless of the version you are using.
Confluence Security Advisory 2006-06-14

Vulnerability

By crafting a custom HTTP request, an attacker can delete or modify global permissions settings on a Confluence site.

This flaw affects all Confluence versions between 1.4 and 2.2.2. 2.2.3 and later are not vulnerable.

Fix

This issue has been fixed in Confluence 2.2.3. Patches are also available for all versions of Confluence between 1.4 and 2.2.2. For more information, please see this issue report.

Atlassian STRONGLY recommends that all customers either upgrade to Confluence 2.2.3, or apply the patch.
Confluence Security Advisory 2007-07-26

This page last changed on Jul 25, 2007 by smaddox.

In this advisory:

- **Users with view permission in a space can copy and save a page**
- **Space name and key are not validated nor escaped**

Users with view permission in a space can copy and save a page

Vulnerability

A user who has only view permissions in a space can copy a page and then save it in the space. In this way, users can create a page in a space where they have only view permission.

This flaw affects only Confluence version 2.5.4.

Fix

This issue has been fixed in Confluence 2.5.5. A patch is also available for Confluence 2.5.4. For more information, including instructions on applying the patch, please see [this issue report](#).

If you are using Confluence 2.5.4, Atlassian strongly recommends that you upgrade to Confluence 2.5.5 or apply the patch.

Space name and key are not validated nor escaped

Vulnerability

The input for space name and key is not validated properly - any characters are allowed. This makes a Confluence instance vulnerable to an XSS attack.

Fix

This issue has been fixed in Confluence 2.5.5. For more information, please see [this issue report](#).

Atlassian recommends that you upgrade to Confluence 2.5.5.
Java Policy Security with Confluence

If you would like to secure the confluence webapp to make sure plugins (or other code executed) cannot access unwanted system resources, the following will restrict file system access.

Create the following .java.policy file and place it somewhere:

```java
grant {
    permission java.util.PropertyPermission "*", "read,write";
    permission java.net.SocketPermission "*:*", "connect,accept,listen";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/tangosol-coherence-override.xml","read";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/tangosol-coherence-override-prod.xml","read";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/path/to/confluenceWebapp/","read,write";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/path/to/confluence.home","read,write,delete";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/path/to/confluence.home/"","read,write,delete";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/path/to/resin/lib/","read";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/tmp","read";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "/tmp/"","read,write,delete";
    permission java.io.FilePermission "quartz.properties","read";
    permission java.util.logging.LoggingPermission "control";
    permission java.awt.AWTPermission "*";
    permission java.lang.reflect.ReflectPermission "suppressAccessChecks";
    permission java.io.SerializablePermission "*";
    permission java.lang.RuntimePermission "*";
    permission ognl.OgnlInvokePermission "*";
}
```

Make sure the following are java options are defined:

```
-Djava.security.manager -Djava.security.policy=/path/to/.java.policy
```

Of course you might be able to get away with less - please edit with any improvements you have!
NoFollow Support

This page last changed on May 23, 2005 by vidya.

NoFollow support is a new feature in the release of Confluence 1.4.

Nofollow Support

As part of the effort to combat the spamming of wikis and blogs (Confluence being both), Google came up with some markup which instructs search-engines not to follow links. By removing the main benefit of wiki-spamming it's hoped that the practice will stop being cost-effective and eventually die out.

By default, all URLs inserted in a page (or in comments) will be given the nofollow tag. Inter-page links (i.e. Documentation Home) or shortcut links (i.e. CONF-2622@JIRA) will not be tagged.

The site administrator can turn the feature off in General Configuration.

| Hide External Links From Search Engines: | ON |
Design and Layout

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Custom Decorator Templates
- Customising Look and Feel Overview
  - Customising Colour Schemes
  - Customising Layouts
    - Upgrading Custom Layouts
  - Global Templates
  - Working With Decorator Macros
- Themes Configuration
  - Applying a Theme To A Site
  - Creating a Theme
    - Adding a theme icon
  - Customising the Left Navigation Theme
  - Deploying the theme as a plugin
  - Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes
  - Modifying Look and Feel (for themes)
    - Configuring the theme plugin
  - Themes Overview
Custom Decorator Templates

About Decorators

Confluence is built on top of the Open Source SiteMesh library, a web-page layout system that provides a consistent look and feel across a site. SiteMesh works through "decorators" that define a page's layout and structure, and into which the specific content of the page is placed. If you are interested, you can read more on the SiteMesh website.

What this means for Confluence is that you can customise the look and feel of almost all of your Confluence site through editing three decorators:

- The "Main" decorator defines the look and feel of most pages on the site
- The "Popup" decorator defines the look and feel of the popup windows such as the "Insert Link" and "History" pages.
- The "Printable" decorator defines the look and feel of the printable versions of pages (available through the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon on each page)

You can view and edit these decorators from within Confluence: they are available from the "Layouts" option on the site's Administration menu. Changes to the decorators will affect all spaces hosted on that Confluence installation.

The decorator that is used to draw Confluence's administrative pages can not be edited from within Confluence. This means that if you make some editing mistake that renders the rest of the site unuseable, the administrative pages should still be available for you to fix the template.

Browsing the Default Decorators

At any time, you can browse the default decorators that come packaged with Confluence by following the "View Default" links on the "Site Layouts" page. The template browser also allows you to view the "#parsed" templates that are included within the template when it is compiled. While you can't edit these included templates, you will probably have to copy some or all of them into your custom template as you do your customisation.

Editing Custom Decorators: Add a Logo

To edit Confluence decorators, you should have a good knowledge of HTML, and some understanding of the Velocity templating language.

The first thing you will see when you choose to create a custom "Main" decorator is... there's not much to edit. By default, most of the content of this decorator is included from other files:

```html
<html>
<head>
  <title>$title - Confluence</title>
</head>
```
We can add our logo, changing the "logocell" table cell:

```
<td width="60%" rowspan=2 class="logocell"><img align="right" src=http://www.atlassian.com/images/atlassian_logo.gif width="203" height="60"></td>
```

When you insert this into the right section of the template and hit save, visitors to the site will see the logo at the top of each page. Note, the administrative pages will be unaffected: you will have to go to the dashboard or to a space to see the changes you have made.

**Macros**

Some parts of the page are drawn using Velocity macros, including the navigation bar. The macros you should know about when editing decorators are described in [Decorator Macros](#).
If Something Goes Terribly Wrong

From the "Site Layouts" page in Confluence's administrative menu, you can delete your custom templates. When you do this, the default template will be restored, fixing anything that may have been broken.

Alternatively, the custom templates are stored inside the `confluence.home` directory you defined in `confluence-init.properties` when installing Confluence. If you have somehow managed to render Confluence completely unuseable through editing your templates, simply delete the `confluence.home/velocity` directory, and restart Confluence. The default templates will be restored.

WARNING: Only delete the `velocity` directory! Changing anything else inside your `confluence.home` is dangerous, and you could lose important data!

For Advanced Users

The `velocity` directory is at the front of Confluence's velocity template search path. As such, you can override any of Confluence's velocity templates by placing an identically named file in the right place.

While we don't recommend you do this unless you know exactly what you're doing, it does give you complete control over the look of every aspect of Confluence. It also means that you can edit your templates in a text-editor if you wish, rather than through the web interface.

There are, however, two important caveats:

1. Velocity is configured to cache templates in memory. When you edit a page from within Confluence, it knows to reload that page from disk. If you are editing the pages on disk, you will either have to turn off velocity's caching temporarily in `WEB-INF/classes/velocity.properties`, or restart the server to make your changes visible.

2. Because we only officially support the modification of the three global decorator files, other changes may interact unpredictably with future versions of Confluence. When upgrading, you should always test your custom modifications thoroughly before deploying them on a live site.
Customising Look and Feel Overview

You can customise the 'look and feel' of Confluence at both the global and space levels.

Any changes you make to the 'look and feel' of the site at the global level will be applied as the default 'look and feel' for all the spaces in the site.

An individual space can be configured to have its own 'look and feel' through the space administration screens.

Here's how you can customise the look and feel of your site:

- Colour Scheme: Change the colour scheme of the user interface.
- Layouts: Edit how the controls are laid out in the site. This does not change the actual page layouts but the way the surrounding controls appear in the page.
- Themes: Use themes for advanced layout customisation.

RELATED TOPICS

- Customising Colour Schemes
- Customising Layouts
- Customising Look and Feel Overview
- Global Templates
- Upgrading Custom Layouts

---

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
Customising Colour Schemes

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

A site administrator can configure a new colour scheme for the site dynamically from the Administration Console.

The default colour scheme for the site will also become the default for all spaces within it. However, it is possible for space administrators to configure a different colour scheme for spaces from the space administration screens.

To change the site's colour scheme,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Colour schemes' in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen. See Screenshot below.
2. Click 'Edit colour scheme'. Enter standard HTML/CSS2 colour codes, or use the colour-picker to choose a new colour from the palette provided. Any changes you make will immediately be reflected across the Confluence installation.

The colour scheme applies to the following UI elements:

- Top Bar - the bar across the top of the page that contains the breadcrumbs.
- Space Name Text - the text of the current space name located above the page title.
- Heading Text - all heading tags throughout the space.
- Links - all links throughout the space.
- Borders and Dividers - table borders and dividing lines.
- Menu Bar Background - background of top navigational buttons
- Menu Bar Text - text that appears on the menu bar
- Menu Bar Background Highlight - background colour of menu bar when highlighted.
- Menu Bar Text Highlight - menu bar text when highlighted

Screenshot: Editing a site's colour scheme
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top Bar</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breadcrumbs Text</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Name Text</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heading Text</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Links</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borders and Dividers</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Background</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Text</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Background Highlight</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Text Highlight</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 1</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 2</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 3</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 4</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 5</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Handy Hint**

If you mess things up, just click the 'Reset Default Colour Scheme' button and then try again.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Customising Colour Schemes
- Customising Layouts
- Customising Look and Feel Overview
- Global Templates
- Upgrading Custom Layouts

---

[Administrators Guide Home](#) [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Customising Layouts

This page last changed on Jul 09, 2007 by smaddox.

You can customise the layout of your Confluence instance by editing the "decorators" that define the look and feel of the site.

Confluence is built on top of the Open Source SiteMesh library, a web-page layout system. Read more on the SiteMesh website. To edit the layout of Confluence, you will need to modify these decorator files. A decorator file is a vmd file and is written in a very simple programming language called Velocity. Learn more about Velocity. Once you become familiar with Velocity, you can edit the decorator files to personalise the appearance of Confluence.

You need to be a site administrator to edit site decorator files.

- You can customise the layouts for a particular space or for the whole site. This page tells you how to customise layouts for the site as a whole. To customise the layouts for a space, use the 'Layout' menu on the 'Space Admin' page.
- When you upgrade Confluence, you must reapply your custom layouts to the new default layouts.

The decorator files are grouped into:

- Site layouts: These are used to define the controls that surround each page in the site. For example, the header and the footer.

- Content layouts: These control the appearance of content such as pages and news items: they don't change the way the pages themselves are displayed, but allow you to alter the way the surrounding comments or attachments are displayed.

- Export Layouts: These control the appearance of spaces and pages when they are exported to HTML. If you are using Confluence to generate a static website, for example, you will need to modify these layouts.

To edit a site decorator file,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Layouts' under 'Look and Feel' in the left navigation panel. The decorators are grouped under Site, Content and Group layouts.
   - Click 'View Default' to view the vmd file.
   - Click 'Create Custom' to edit the default vmd file. This will open up the vmd file in edit mode.
2. Make changes and click 'Update'.

If something goes wrong: Click 'Reset Default' to revert to the original layouts.

Alternatively, the custom templates are stored inside the confluence.home directory you defined in
confluence-init.properties when installing Confluence. If you have somehow managed to render
Confluence completely unuseable through editing your templates, simply delete the
confluence.home/velocity directory, and restart Confluence. The default templates will be restored.

CAUTION: Only delete the velocity directory! Changing anything else inside your confluence.home is
dangerous, and you could lose important data!

Using Velocity Macros

When editing Custom Decorator Templates, there are a number of macros available to define complex or
variable parts of the page such as menus and breadcrumbs. You may insert these macros anywhere in
your templates. More information on Working With Decorator Macros.

For Advanced Users

The velocity directory is at the front of Confluence's velocity template search path. As such, you can
override any of Confluence's velocity templates by placing an identically named file in the right place.
While we don't recommend you do this unless you know exactly what you're doing, it does give you
complete control over the look of every aspect of Confluence. It also means that you can edit your
templates in a text-editor if you wish, rather than through the web interface.

**WARNING**

1. Velocity is configured to cache templates in memory. When you edit a page from within
Confluence, it knows to reload that page from disk. If you are editing the pages on disk, you
will either have to turn off velocity's caching temporarily in
WEB-INF/classes/velocity.properties, or restart the server to make your changes
visible.
2. Because we only officially support the modification of the three global decorator files, other
changes may interact unpredictably with future versions of Confluence. When upgrading, you
should always test your custom modifications thoroughly before deploying them on a live
site.

RELATED TOPICS

- Customising Colour Schemes
- Customising Layouts
- Customising Look and Feel Overview
- Global Templates
- Upgrading Custom Layouts

[Administrators Guide Home](#) [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Upgrading Custom Layouts

As Confluence evolves, so do the default layouts that drive the rendering of every page. As new functionality is added, or current functionally is changed, the default layouts are modified to support these changes.

⚠️ If you are using custom layouts based on defaults from a previous Confluence version, you run the risk of breaking functionality, or worse: missing out on great new features!

Care must be taken on each new release of Confluence to reapply your changes to the new default templates.

To reapply your custom layouts, you need to:

1. Obtain the source of your custom layout from your current version of Confluence
2. Reapply your customisations to the new default layouts.

Obtaining Your Custom Layouts

Before Confluence 2.3, custom layouts are stored in the `velocity` directory within your Confluence home directory tree. You can open these files in any text editor.

With Confluence 2.3 and after, custom layouts are stored in the `DECORATOR` table within your Confluence database. You can `SELECT` for the source of the layout using SQL like this:

```
mysql> select SPACEKEY,DECORATORNAME,BODY from DECORATOR;
+----------+---------------------+------+
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPACEKEY</th>
<th>DECORATORNAME</th>
<th>BODY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>decorators/main.vmd</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
+----------+---------------------+------+
1 row in set (0.03 sec)
```

This example was tested on MySQL, but should be relevant for all SQL databases.

Reapply Your Customisations

You will need to manually apply the changes you made to the new default layouts provided by the new version of Confluence.

Use the documentation on [customising layouts](#) to create a new custom layout and use the source obtained in step 1 to manually reintegrate them.
1. Velocity is configured to cache templates in memory. When you edit a page from within Confluence, it knows to reload that page from disk. If you are editing the pages on disk, you will either have to turn off velocity's caching temporarily in WEB-INF/classes/velocity.properties, or restart the server to make your changes visible.

2. Because we only officially support the modification of the three global decorator files, other changes may interact unpredictably with future versions of Confluence. When upgrading, you should always test your custom modifications thoroughly before deploying them on a live site.
Global Templates

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

A template is a pre-defined page that can be used as a prototype when creating new pages. Templates are useful for giving pages a common style or format.

Global Templates are defined by site administrators and are available in every space across the site.

Templates are written in regular Confluence markup, using special markup to define form fields that need to be filled in.

To add a global template,

1. Go to the Administration Console, click on 'Global templates' in the left navigation panel.
2. Click 'Add new global template'.
3. Enter a name for your template in the 'Name' text field and an optional description in the 'Description' text field.
4. Using regular Confluence markup and form field markup (if you are using forms), enter content in the text-entry box as you would in any other Confluence page.
5. Preview and click 'Add'.

Screenshot: A template

![Step 2: Fill in template variables](image)

Step 2: Fill in template variables

Choose values for the variables in this template. These values will be automatically inserted into the template for you in the correct locations.

This is a template about [Template Name]

Name: [Name]

Phone Number: [Phone Number]

Date of Birth: [Date of Birth]

Insert Variables

RELATED TOPICS

Creating a Page using a Template
Form Field Markup for Templates
Working With Decorator Macros

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Decorator Macros are Velocity macros which are used to draw complex or variable parts of the page such as menus and breadcrumbs when editing Custom decorators. Decorator macros can be inserted anywhere in your templates.

The macro is called by inserting a string of the form: #macroName("argument1" "argument2" "argument3"). There are no commas between the arguments. Unless otherwise noted, these macros take no arguments.

NOTE: These macros will only work reliably when customising main.vmd. They may not work in other Velocity decorators. Decorator macros will not work inside normal confluence pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#breadcrumbs()</td>
<td>Draws the &quot;You are here&quot; breadcrumbs list, like the one found above the page name in the default template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#includePage(pageTitle)</td>
<td>Includes a confluence page with the specified title. If you have 2 or more pages with the same title across multiple spaces, this macro will include the page belonging to the space you are currently viewing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#searchbox()</td>
<td>Inserts a search box into the page, like the one to the far right of the breadcrumbs in the default template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#globalnavbar(type)</td>
<td>Draws the global navigation bar, as found in the top right-hand corner of the default template. The navigation bar can be displayed in two modes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#globalnavbar(&quot;table&quot;)</td>
<td>Displays the navigation bar in its default mode: drawn as a table of links with coloured backgrounds and mouse-over effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#globalnavbar(&quot;text&quot;)</td>
<td>Displays the navigation bar as series of text links separated by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#usernavbar()</td>
<td>Draws the user-specific navigation-bar. This bar contains the links to the user's profile and history, or to the login and signup pages if the user is not logged in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#helpicon()</td>
<td>Draws the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. help icon, and link to the Confluence help page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#printableicon()</td>
<td>On pages where a printable version is available, draws the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. printable page icon, linking to the printable version of the page. Otherwise, draws nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#pagetitle(class)</td>
<td>When you are viewing a page in a Confluence space, draws the name of the space that page is in. Otherwise, writes the word &quot;CONFLUENCE&quot;. The &quot;class&quot; argument is the CSS class that the title should be drawn in. Unless you have customised your Confluence installation's CSS file, you should call this with &quot;spacename-title&quot; as the class: #pagetitle(&quot;spacename-title&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#poweredby()</td>
<td>Writes out the &quot;Powered by Confluence&quot; and Confluence version-number boilerplate found at the bottom of the default template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#bottomshadow()</td>
<td>Draws the fading shadow-effect found at the bottom of the content area in the default template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#dashboardlink()</td>
<td>Inserts a link to the dashboard page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

- Editing and Removing macros
- Enabling HTML macros
- Enabling the html-include Macro
- User Macros
- Writing Macros
Themes Configuration

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Applying a Theme To A Site
- Creating a Theme
  - Adding a theme icon
- Customising the Left Navigation Theme
- Deploying the theme as a plugin
- Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes
- Modifying Look and Feel (for themes)
  - Configuring the theme plugin
- Themes Overview
Applying a Theme To A Site

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Themes can be applied across the site or to individual spaces.

Themes are installed as plugins and added via the administration console by a site administrator. Once installed, themes become available to be applied across a site or to individual spaces. Any theme applied at the global level will become the default theme for all spaces in the site.

To apply a theme across the site,

1. Ensure that the theme plugin you wish to apply has been installed.
2. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Themes' under 'Look and Feel' in the left navigation panel.
3. If there are any themes installed, they will be listed here.
4. Select a theme and click 'Confirm'.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a theme icon
Applying a Theme To A Site
Applying A Theme To A Space
Creating a Theme
Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Creating a Theme

There are three steps involved involved in creating a theme:

- **Modifying the look and feel of Confluence**: Work with the different components that define the look and feel of Confluence and modify them to suit your theme:
  - Layout
  - Colour Scheme (optional)
  - Stylesheet (optional)
- **Configuring the atlassian-plugin.xml file**: Edit the central configuration file for the theme plugin to reference the new files defining your theme.
- **Adding a theme icon**: Add a preview icon for your theme.
- **Deploying the theme as a plugin**: Bundle the files into a jar file and deploy the theme as a plugin into Confluence.

Unsure what a theme is?

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding a theme icon
- Applying a Theme To A Site
- Applying A Theme To A Space
- Creating a Theme
- Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Adding a theme icon

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

A theme icon can be packed with a theme to give the user a little preview on how the theme will change the layout of Confluence. If you do not specify a custom icon for your theme, a default icon will be shown in the preview.

Defining the theme icon in the atlassian-plugin.xml

To include an icon in the theme, you will need to reference it as a Downloadable Plugin Resource from within the theme module.

Here is an example where an icon called my-theme-icon.gif is being used in the Dinosaur Theme:

```xml
<theme key="dinosaurs" name="Dinosaur Theme"
  class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BasicTheme">
  <description>A nice theme for the kids</description>
  <colour-scheme key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:earth-colours"/>
  <layout key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:main"/>
  <layout key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:mail-template"/>
  <resource name="themeicon.gif" type="download"
    location="com/example/themes/dinosaur/my-theme-icon.gif">
    <property key="content-type" value="image/gif"/>
  </resource>
</theme>
```

The resource parameter takes three arguments:

- **Name**: The name of the icon (⚠️ has to be themeicon.gif).
- **Type**: The type of resource-in this instance, ‘download’.
- **Location**: The location of the file represented in the jar archive you will use to bundle your theme.

The icon will automatically appear on the themes screen in the space and global administration and will be displayed next to the text and description of the theme.

Creating your own theme icon

In order to keep the look and feel of the icons consistent, we recommend to base the icon style on icons shipped with the Confluence themes. A good starting point when creating new icons is to use the default theme icon or the left navigation theme icon:
Customising the Left Navigation Theme

This page last changed on Jun 13, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Introduction

Confluence comes bundled with the Left Navigation theme. This theme has a navigation menu on the left-hand side of the screen, which can be customised to contain additional links, sections and even macros.

Creating a custom navigation page

Search engines

Google
Yanco
MSN

Page Operations

View
Edit
Attachments (1)
Info
EditLive!

Browse Space

Pages
Labels
Attachments
News
Advanced
Space Admin

Add Content

Add Page
Add News
Add Diagram
Add Spreadsheet

Custom left navigation

By default, the left-navigation theme just displays the space icon (or profile icon for a personal space), and three menus: page operations, browse space, and add content.

To add your own content to the top, create a page in your space called 'Navigation'. Put content there that you want to appear on the left navigation menu.

A couple of tips:
- items in a bulleted list show up as normal menu items
- use 'h1' to add a section heading for your menu items.

### Examples

As an example, create a page called 'Navigation' with the following content:

```
# Search engines
* [Google](http://www.google.com)
* [Yahoo](http://www.yahoo.com)
* [MSN](http://search.msn.com)
```

This will give a left navigation menu like the image on the side of this page.

You can see another example of customised left-navigation theme on the [Codegeist space](http://www.codegeist.com) with its associated [Navigation page](http://www.codegeist.com).

### See Also

To insert an expandable/collapsible left navigation menu, see the [PageTree Plugin](http://www.codegeist.com). Note that this looks better on the 'Default' theme rather than on the 'Left Navigation Theme'.
Deploying the theme as a plugin

In order to deploy your custom Confluence theme, you will have to have Ant installed. To learn how to install and use Ant, please follow the instructions on the projects website.

To deploy the theme, execute the following command from within the theme directory in your Confluence installation:

```bash
ant build -Dtheme=<specifynameoftheme>
```

For example to build a theme with the name dinosaur, you will have to type:

```bash
ant build -Dtheme=dinosaur
```

You will find the build jar of the dinosaur theme in you Confluence install directory under .../themes/dinosaur/dist_ directory.

Installing the theme

To install the theme you can simply drop the previously created .jar file into the ...
/confluence/WEB-INF/lib directory in your Confluence installation as described under Installing and Configuring Plugins.

As a second option, you can also call the following ant command instead of the one found above to install the theme and copy the jar automatically in the appropriate directory.

```bash
ant install -Dtheme=<specifynameoftheme>
```

Read more about plugins

To change the time and date formats,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
   - There are three time and date format settings:
     - Time Format : determines the time format for when each news item is posted
     - Date Time Format : determines date and time format for historical versions of pages.
     - Date Format : determines date and time format for all new and modified content.
3. Change the formats using the guidelines in this document.
4. 'Save' your changes.
RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a theme icon (Confluence)
- Applying a Theme To A Site (Confluence)
- Applying A Theme To A Space (Confluence)
- Creating a Theme (Confluence)
- Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes (Confluence)

 Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence allows you to integrate your own stylesheets within the theme plugin so you can have greater control over the appearance of your site. Confluence's main stylesheet is a useful reference when overriding styles and can be found in the Confluence install directory under ...

...confluence/WEB-INF/classes/styles/site-css.vm

Step One: Defining the stylesheet in the atlassian-plugin.xml

To make a stylesheet available to a decorator, you will need to reference it as a resource from within the central configuration file - atlassian-plugin.xml.

Here is an example where a stylesheet is being used to define the 'leftnavigation' theme:

```xml
<layout key="main" name="Main Decorator"
    class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator"
    overrides="/decorators/main.vmd">
    <resource type="velocity" name="decorator"
        location="templates/leftnavigation/main.vmd"/>
    <resource type="stylesheet" name="leftnav.css"
        location="templates/leftnavigation/leftnav-css.vm">
    </resource>
</layout>
```

The resource parameter takes three arguments:

- **Type**: The type of resource-in this instance, 'stylesheet'.
- **Name**: The name of the stylesheet.
- **Location**: The location of the file represented in the jar archive you will use to bundle your theme.

Step Two: Using the stylesheet in the decorator

To reference the stylesheet in the decorator, you will need to use the `#pluginStylesheet` velocity macro.

For example, here's how you reference the leftnav.css file defined in the layout entry above:

```
#pluginStylesheet("com.atlassian.confluence.themes.leftnavigation:main" "leftnav.css")
```

The macro takes two arguments:

- **completePluginKey**: The complete plugin key which is constructed from the pluginkey and the layout key like this: `{pluginKey}:${layoutKey}`
  
  In the above example, `com.atlassian.confluence.themes.leftnavigation` is the key of the plugin, and `main` is the key of the layout.

- **stylesheetName**: the name of the stylesheet
If you place your stylesheet after the `#standardHeader` macro in the decorator, the contents of your custom stylesheet will override those in Confluence's default stylesheet.

If your stylesheet needs to reference the colour scheme, you need to use the space stylesheet macro instead:

```plaintext
#pluginSpaceStylesheet("com.atlassian.confluence.themes.leftnavigation:main" "$leftnav.css" $spaceKey)
```

You can then use colour scheme references in your stylesheet, similar to Confluence's stylesheets, and they will be replaced with the appropriate global or space-specific colour scheme:

```plaintext
.navItemOver {
  color: $action.navSelectedTextColor;
}
```

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Adding a theme icon](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE) (Confluence)
- [Applying a Theme To A Site](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE) (Confluence)
- [Applying A Theme To A Space](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE) (Confluence)
- [Creating a Theme](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE) (Confluence)
- [Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE) (Confluence)
Modifying Look and Feel (for themes)

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Here's how you can define a new look and feel for Confluence in your theme:

1. Layout : Edit Confluence's layout by modifying the decorator files that are used to define it.
   - Working with Decorators
   - Velocity Template Overview
   - Configuring the atlassian.plugin.xml file to reference the decorators
2. Colour schemes : Configure a new colour scheme for your theme. Optional
   - Configuring a new colour scheme
   - Configuring the atlassian.plugin.xml file to include the new colour scheme
3. Stylesheet : Include a stylesheet to define your theme. Optional

Note that for every component you edit, you will need to configure the atlassian-plugin.xml which is the central configuration file for the plugin to override the default files with the new files you've created.

## Layout: Working with decorators

What are decorators?
Confluence is built on top of the Open Source SiteMesh library, a web-page layout system. To edit the layout of Confluence, you will need to modify these decorator files. A decorator file is a vmd file and is written in a very simple programming language called Velocity. Learn more about Velocity.

Confluence comes bundled with a set of decorator or VMD files that you can customize. Broadly these are categorised into Site, Content and Export decorators. These are further grouped into categories called contexts and under each context has various modes (ways of viewing the context).

To make editing easier, layout for similar screens (example: view and edit page screens) is configured through the same VMD file. So, if you want to customize how the Confluence View Page Screen or Edit Page Screen looks, you can make both of these changes inside one decorator file: page.vmd.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decorator</th>
<th>Context</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>page.vmd</td>
<td>page</td>
<td>'view', 'edit', 'edit-preview', 'view-information', and 'view-attachments'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blogpost.vmd</td>
<td>blogpost (news)</td>
<td>'view', 'edit', 'edit-preview', and 'remove'</td>
<td>We prefer to use 'news' as an end-user term; all templates and classes use 'blogpost' to indicate RSS related content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail.vmd</td>
<td>mail</td>
<td>'view', 'view-thread' and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space.vmd</td>
<td>space-pages, space-mails, space-blogposts, space-templates, space-operations, space-administration</td>
<td>'remove'</td>
<td>space.vmd handles a wide range of options, this context is accessed by clicking on 'browse space' in the default theme of Confluence (tabbed theme)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global.vmd</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>'remove'</td>
<td>main.vmd is used to control the header and footer of each page, not the page specific presentation logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main.vmd</td>
<td>n/a (header and footer formatting)</td>
<td>'remove'</td>
<td>main.vmd is used to control the header and footer of each page, not the page specific presentation logic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example, if you wanted to remove the 'Attachments' tab on the view page screen, you would make this layout change in the page.vmd file - where the 'view' mode is handled (as shown below).

```vmd
** Display page based on mode: currently 'view', 'edit', 'preview-edit', 'info' and 'attachments'.
See the individual page templates (viewpage.vm, editpage.vm, etc.) for the setting of the mode parameter.
**
## VIEW
#if ($mode == "view")
    <make layout modifications here>
#elseif ...
```
Step One: Copying the decorators

The easiest way to begin configuring a new layout is by copying the default decorator files and editing them to suit your theme.

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on Layouts in the left panel. This will display options to view and edit the default decorators.
2. Copy the files that you intend to modify and place them in a directory structure that makes sense to you. See example below.

Step Two: Creating a directory structure for the decorators:

You should place your decorators in a directory hierarchy which makes sense to you. We recommend that you place the atlassian-plugin.xml file at the top level of the directory structure, and then place the decorators in directories which make a meaningful division of what they do.

Here is an example:

```plaintext
atlassian-plugin.xml
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/global.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/space.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/mail.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/blogpost.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/main.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/mytheme/page.vmd
```

Step Three: Editing the decorators

To edit the decorators, you will require knowledge of a very simple programming language called Velocity. Learn more about Velocity.

Decorator Macros

When editing the decorators, you will need to use Decorator Macros to draw complex or variable parts of the page such as menus and breadcrumbs. See Working with Decorator Macros

Theme Helper Object

When editing decorator files you will also come across a variable called $helper - this is the theme helper object.

The following table summarises what this object can do:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behaviour</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$helper.domainName</td>
<td>displays the base URL of your Confluence instance on your page. This is useful for constructing links</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
to your own Confluence pages.

$helper.spaceKey
returns the current space key or null if in a global context.

$helper.spaceName
returns the name of the current space

$helper.renderConfluenceMacro("{create-space-button derives a call to a Confluence Macro for the velocity context

$helper.getText("key.key1") looks up a key in a properties file matching

key.key1=A piece of text

and returns the matching value ("A piece of text")

$helper.action
returns the XWork action which processed the request for the current page.

If you are on a page or space screen you also have access to the actual page and space object by using $helper.page and $helper.space respectively.

If you want to deliver more into what other methods are available in this object, please see our API's for ThemeHelper.

Step Four: Configuring the central configuration file to reference the new decorators

How to do this is explained in Configuring the theme plugin

Working with colour schemes for themes

Configuring the colour scheme

The easiest way to configure a colour scheme is to do it dynamically from the Administration Console (as you would normally when you want to change the site's colour scheme online), and then express it as an xml file. This method makes it possible for you to experiment with different colours and test them out before including the colour scheme in your theme.

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Colour scheme' in the left panel.
2. Use the colour picker to define the colours for the following UI elements:

- Top Bar - the bar across the top of the page that contains the breadcrumbs.
- Space Name Text - the text of the current space name located above the page title.
- Heading Text - all heading tags throughout the space.
- Links - all links throughout the space.
- Borders and Dividers - table borders and dividing lines.
- Menu Bar Background - background of top navigational buttons
- Menu Bar Text - text that appears on the menu bar
- Menu Bar Background Highlight - background colour of menu bar when highlighted.
- Menu Bar Text Highlight - menu bar text when highlighted

More information on customising colour schemes

Expressing the colour scheme as XML

Once, you have decided on the colours for the different UI elements, you will need to configure the atlassian.plugin.xml to include the new colour scheme. How to do this is explained in detail in Configuring the theme plugin.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a theme icon
Applying a Theme To A Site
Applying A Theme To A Space
Creating a Theme
Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes

 Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Configuring the theme plugin

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Each plugin is described in its own atlassian-plugin.xml file, which specifies attributes of the plugin, including a description of each module it contains. Once you have modified the different components to define a new look and feel for your theme, you will need to configure this file so Confluence knows where to look when overriding the default files.

The easiest way to begin is by copying the atlassian-plugin.xml from one of the default themes bundled with confluence and modifying it for your theme.

The structure of an atlassian-plugin.xml file is fairly self-explanatory. In the code segment below you will find a full example of an atlassian-plugin.xml:

```
<atlassian-plugin key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables" name="Plain Theme">
  <plugin-info>
    <description>This theme demonstrates a plain look and feel for Confluence. It is useful as a building block for your own themes.</description>
    <version>1.0</version>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd" url="http://www.atlassian.com/"/>
  </plugin-info>
  <theme key="tabless" name="Tabless Theme" class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BasicTheme">
    <description>plain Confluence theme.</description>
    <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:main"/>
    <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:global"/>
    <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:space"/>
    <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:page"/>
    <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:blogpost"/>
    <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:mail"/>
    <colour-scheme key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tables:earth-colours"/>
  </theme>
  <layout key="main" name="Main Decorator" class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/main.vmd">
    <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/main.vmd"/>
  </layout>
  <layout key="global" name="Global Decorator" class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/global.vmd">
    <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/global.vmd"/>
  </layout>
  <layout key="space" name="Space Decorator" class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/space.vmd">
    <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/space.vmd"/>
  </layout>
  <layout key="page" name="Page Decorator" class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/page.vmd">
    <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/page.vmd"/>
  </layout>
  <layout key="blogpost" name="Blogpost Decorator" class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/blogpost.vmd">
    <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/blogpost.vmd"/>
  </layout>
</atlassian-plugin>
```
Modifying the {{atlassian-plugin.xml}} file

We will configure this file section by section

Plugin information

```xml
<atlassian-plugin key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless" name="Plain Theme">
  <plugin-info>
    <description>This theme demonstrates a plain look and feel for Confluence. It is useful as a building block for your own themes.</description>
    <version>1.0</version>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd" url="http://www.atlassian.com/"/>
  </plugin-info>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

plugin key : Specify a key that uniquely identifies the plugin, eg. com.example.themes.dinosaur

name : Give the plugin a name.

description : Provide a short description of the plugin.

vendor : Replace the text with your information.

Theme information

```xml
<theme key="dinosaurs" name="Dinosaur Theme">
  <description>A nice theme for the kids</description>
  <colour-scheme key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:earth-colours"/>
  <layout key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:main"/>
  <layout key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:mail-template"/>
</theme>
```
theme key: Specify a key that uniquely identifies the theme.

class: The class of a theme must implement com.atlassian.confluence.themes.Theme. The com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BasicTheme class provided with Confluence gathers together all the resources listed within the module definition into a theme.

name: Give the theme a name. Make sure that you replace all instances of the theme name with this name.

description: Provide a short description of your theme

colour-scheme key: A theme can contain an optional colour-scheme element that defines which colour-scheme module this theme will use. If you are using a new colour scheme, enter its key.

layout key: A theme can contain any number of layout elements that define which layouts should be applied in this theme. Refer to these modules by their module complete key as shown above.

---

Referencing the decorators

You will need to add a layout entity as shown below for each of the decorators you are using. See working with decorators

```xml
<layout key="page" name="Page Decorator"
  class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator"
  overrides="/decorators/page.vmd">
  <resource type="velocity" name="decorator"
    location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/page.vmd"/>
</layout>
```

class: The class which each decorator, or layout, is mapped to must implement com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator.

overrides: The layout entry must provide an overrides attribute which defines which decorator within Confluence is being overridden by the theme.

Location: Specify the location of the new decorator file, so Confluence know where to look when overriding the default decorator.

Tip: It is possible for a theme to use modules that aren't in the same plugin as the theme. Just keep in mind that your theme will be messed up if the plugin that the theme depends on is removed.

---

Including the colour scheme

Colour schemes can be pre-configured for your theme dynamically from the Administration Console. See configuring colour schemes

To transport them within a theme however, they need to be expressed in the atlassian-plugin.xml file
as shown above.

```xml
<colour-scheme key="earth-colours" name="Brown and Red Earth Colours"
   class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BaseColourScheme">
   <colour key="topbar" value="#440000"/>
   <colour key="spacename" value="#999999"/>
   <colour key="headingtext" value="#663300"/>
   <colour key="link" value="#663300"/>
   <colour key="border" value="#440000"/>
   <colour key="navbg" value="#663300"/>
   <colour key="navtext" value="#ffffff"/>
   <colour key="navselectedbg" value="#440000"/>
   <colour key="navselectedtext" value="#ffffff"/>
</colour-scheme>
```

colour-scheme key: Specify a key that uniquely identifies the colour scheme.

name: Give a name to the colour scheme.

class: The class of the colour scheme must implement
com.atlassian.confluence.themes.ColourScheme. The
com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BaseColourScheme class provided with Confluence sets the colours
based on the module's configuration.

colour key: For each UI element, you will need to add its name and value.

see configuring colour scheme

RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a theme icon
- Applying a Theme To A Site
- Applying A Theme To A Space
- Creating a Theme
- Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Themes Overview

Themes are pre-defined styles that can be applied to alter the appearance of your site.

Use themes when you want to add new functionalities or to change the appearance of Confluence. For example, you will need to use themes to apply a left-navigation scheme instead of the default top-navigation scheme.

Themes are installed as plugins and added via the Administration Console by a site administrator. Once installed, themes can be applied across the site or to individual spaces.

What do you want to do?

Apply a theme
Create a new theme
Include cascading stylesheets in a theme

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a theme icon
Applying a Theme To A Site
Applying A Theme To A Space
Creating a Theme
Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Importing Data

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Snip Snap Import
Snip Snap Import

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

The snipsnap importer allows you to import a Snip Snap XML backup file into a space in Confluence.

⚠ Currently, attachments are not imported, and Confluence does not recognise duplicate users.

To import a SnipSnap backup file,

1. Go to the Administration Console and click on 'Snip Snap Import' in the left panel.
2. Enter the location of the backup file in the input field displayed. You can also 'browse' and locate the file.
3. Select a space to import the content into and click 'Save'.
   ⚠ You cannot import content into multiple spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

- Snip Snap Import (Confluence)
- Confluence File Uploader (Confluence Extension)
- Perl XML-RPC client (Confluence Extension)
- Wiki Importer (Confluence Extension)

Home Confluence Documentation Home
Macros

Macros allow you to perform programmatic functions within a page, and can be used for generating more complex content structures.

Generally speaking, a macro is simply a command wrapped inside curly braces {...}. To learn how to write your own macro, or use macros written by other people, read the Confluence Plugin Guide.

- Editing and Removing macros
- Enable The Flowchart Macro
- Enabling HTML macros
  - Enabling the html-include Macro
- Troubleshooting the Gallery Macro
Editing and Removing macros

To edit or remove a user macro,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'User Macros' in the left panel. This will list the currently configured user macros with options to 'Edit' or 'Remove' each macro.
   - Click 'Edit'. This will display the edit screen for the macro. Make changes in the 'template' input field and click 'Save'.
   - Templates are in HTML, not wiki markup.
   - Click 'Remove' to delete the macro.

RELATED TOPICS

Editing and Removing macros
Enabling HTML macros
Enabling the html-include Macro
User Macros
Writing Macros

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Enable The Flowchart Macro

Installation

This plugin must be installed by a Confluence administrator.

1. Install GraphViz
2. Install Apache Ant
3. If running on Windows, restart your computer
4. Instructions to insert the GraphViz installation directory path into PATH variable depend on your operating system.
   Windows Users
   1. Open the directory GraphViz is installed under and confirm the path. An example path is C:\Program Files\ATT\Graphviz\bin
   2. Go to Start > Control Panel > System
   3. Select the 'Advanced' tab, then 'Environment Variables'
   4. Under 'System Variables', select the 'Path' variable
   5. Select 'Edit' and view the 'Variable value' text
   6. Confirm that path to the bin directory of GraphViz is appended to this string in the MS-DOS 8.3 standard and separated by a semicolon. An example might be ;C:\PROGRA~1\ATT\Graphviz\bin
   Linux, OS X or Unix Users
   1. Open the directory GraphViz is installed under and confirm the path
   2. Login as the user who runs Confluence or starts the Confluence service
   3. Append the path to the bin directory of GraphViz to the 'Path' variable
5. Build the GraphViz plugin from source.
   2. Stop Confluence
   3. Open a command window in your Confluence install directory and go to the plugins directory
   4. From the plugins directory, compile the GraphViz by running ant -Dlibrary=graphviz install
   5. Start Confluence

Usage

See the Flowchart Macro in the User Guide.

Troubleshooting

Error Message

flowchart: No useable executable name defined in graphviz.properties
graphviz: No useable executable name defined in graphviz.properties
spacegraph: No useable executable name defined in graphviz.properties

Solution

1. Check that the system 'Path' variable includes a path to dot.exe, the executable file contained in the GraphViz bin directory.
2. Restart Confluence server
Enabling HTML macros

The `{html}` macro allows you to use HTML code within a Confluence page.

The `{html-include}` macro allows you to include the contents of an HTML file in a Confluence page.

CAUTION: Including unknown HTML inside a webpage is dangerous. Because HTML can contain active scripting components, it would be possible for a malicious attacker to present a user of your site with script that their web browser would believe came from you. Such code could be used, for example, to steal a user's authentication cookie and give the attacker their Confluence login password. By default, the html macros are disabled. You should only turn on these macros if you trust all your users not to attempt to exploit them.

To enable the HTML macros,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Plugins' in the left panel. This will display the installed plugins active for this Confluence installation.
2. Click 'HTML macros', then click 'Enable Plugin'

RELATED TOPICS

- Editing and Removing macros
- Enabling HTML macros
- Enabling the html-include Macro
- User Macros
- Writing Macros
Enabling the html-include Macro

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The `{html-include}` macro allows you to include the contents of an HTML file in a Confluence page. The `{html}` macro allows you to include snippets of HTML within an existing page.

Why are they disabled?

Including unknown HTML inside a webpage is dangerous. Because HTML can contain active scripting components, it would be possible for a malicious attacker to present a user of your site with script that their web browser would believe came from you. Such code could be used, for example, to steal a user’s authentication cookie and give the attacker their Confluence login password.

You should only turn on these macros if you trust all your users not to attempt to exploit them.

How do I enable them?

You will need:

- Confluence 1.1 or later
  - Instructions for 1.0 are included below
- Global "Administrate Confluence" permissions

Instructions:

1. Go to the Administrative Console and click on the Plugins section
2. Select the "HTML Macros" library
3. Click the "Enable Library" link
4. If they are not now automatically enabled, enable the specific macros you wish to use

If you are using Confluence 1.0.3a or earlier

You should consider upgrading. It’s a free upgrade and there are hundreds of things that we have added, fixed or improved since then.

⚠️ The instructions below are historical documentation that applies only to Confluence 1.0.3a and earlier. If you are using Confluence 1.1. or later, use the instructions above.

Find the file `wikiSubsystemContext.xml`. It will be in the application’s WEB-INF directory. You will find the following lines commented out.

```xml
<!--    <entry key="html-include"><ref local="htmlIncludeMacro"/></entry>-->
<!--    <entry key="html"><ref local="html"/></entry>-->
```
Remove the XML comments as shown below, and restart Confluence. The macros should now be available.

```
<entry key="html-include"><ref local="htmlIncludeMacro"/></entry>
<entry key="html"><ref local="html"/></entry>
```

Confluence 1.1 will allow the site administrator to enable and disable macros from within Confluence without editing any files.

**Usage**

**Example - To embed an external page**

```
<html-include:url=http://www.example.com>
```
# Troubleshooting the Gallery Macro

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

## Gallery Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage:</th>
<th>{gallery\columns=3|title=Example Title} {gallery}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description:</td>
<td>Forms a thumbnail gallery of all images attached to a page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Example:</td>
<td>{gallery\columns=3|title=Example Title} {gallery}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input:</td>
<td>optional: \columns=&lt;int n&gt;|title=&lt;title string&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output:</td>
<td>a thumbnail gallery with the number of columns specified (default 4) and a heading for the title parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundled with Confluence?:</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Troubleshooting

If you encounter the following error message: System does not support thumbnails: no JDK image support then ensure that you have following system property available for your JVM:

```
JAVA_OPTS=-Djava.awt.headless=true
```

Also see [CONF-1737](#)

⚠️ Please note that gallery-ext.jar is available at [CONF-6620](#)
Performance Tuning

Like any server application, Confluence may require some tuning as it is put under heavier use. We do our best to make sure Confluence performs well under a wide variety of circumstances, but there’s no single configuration that is best for everyone’s environment and usage patterns.

If you are having problems with the performance of Confluence and need our help resolving them, you should read this document: Requesting Performance Support

Access logs

You can find out which pages are slow and which users are accessing them by enabling Confluence’s built-in access logging.

Built-in Profiler

You can identify the cause of page delays using Confluence's built-in profiler according to Troubleshooting Slow Performance Using Page Request Profiling.

Choice of Database

The embedded database that is provided with Confluence is meant only to be used for evaluation, or for low-volume Confluence sites. Once your site grows, you will almost certainly need to switch to an external relational database management system. Beyond this, we do not recommend any particular RDBMS over another. We recommend using what you are familiar with, because your ability to maintain the database will probably make far more difference to what you get out of it than the choice of database itself.

Antivirus Software

Antivirus Software can greatly decrease the performance of Confluence. Antivirus Software that intercepts all access to the hard disk is particularly detrimental, and may even cause errors with Confluence. If possible configure your software to ignore the Confluence home directory, or at least its index directory.

Database Indexes

If Confluence is running slowly, the most likely cause is that there is some kind of bottleneck in the database.

If you have the luxury of access to a DBA, it would be worthwhile having her tune the database
specifically to the demands that your particular Confluence installation is placing on it. If you do not have a DBA, you may want to consult the database indexing advice that we have been gathering from customer reports and our own experience running and developing Confluence. The instructions on that page are for Oracle, but most of the indexes can be applied to (and will help with) any database.

(These database indexes are now created automatically when Confluence is installed, but existing installations upgrading to a more recent version may still need to add them manually)

### Cache Tuning

To reduce the load on the database, and speed up many operations, Confluence keeps its own cache of data. Tuning the size of this cache may speed up Confluence (if the caches are too small), or reduce memory (if the caches are too big). Future versions of Confluence will allow you to tune the size of this cache from within the web application.

In Confluence versions prior to 2.3 cache is entirely configured from the file confluence/WEB-INF/classes/ehcache.xml. In Confluence 2.3 and above cache is configured in confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-coherence-cache-config.xml (or confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-coherence-cache-config-clustered.xml for clustered versions). More information about cache Coherence configuration can be found on Coherence cache reference.

There is also cache status page provided with Confluence. It is not linked from anywhere in the interface, but administrative users can access it at the url [http://your.confluence.install.example.com/admin/cachestatistics.action](http://your.confluence.install.example.com/admin/cachestatistics.action). This page will show you the size of each cache, and its hit ratio.

#### Important Caches

- com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject should be set to at least 20-30% of the number of content entity objects (pages, comments, emails, news items) in your system. To find the number of content entity objects, use the query `select count(*) from CONTENT` from CONTENT.
- com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject.bodyContents should be set to at least 20% of the number of content entity objects (pages, comments, emails, news items) in your system. To find the number of content entity objects, use the query `select count(*) from CONTENT`.
- com.atlassian.confluence.security.PermissionCheckDispatcher.isPermitted() should be set to at least the number of concurrent users you expect to access Confluence at the same time.
- com.atlassian.confluence.user.DefaultUserAccessor.deactivatedUsers must be set to at least the number of users with USE_CONFLUENCE permission (don't worry, it only takes up a few bytes per user). To find an upper bound for this, use the query `select count(*) from OS_USER`, or if you have configured atlassian-user.xml to use the Hibernate repository, `select count(*) from users`.
- com.atlassian.confluence.security.SpacePermission should be set to the number of space permissions in your deployment (a good rule of thumb is 20 times the number of spaces). You can find the number of space permissions using the query `select count(*) from SPACEPERMISSIONS`.

The following are more specific performance problems that can be resolved from tuning the cache.
"Edit Page" screen takes a long time to load

If you're installation of Confluence is suffering from this problem, it may be due to an insufficient SpacePermissions cache size. To address this problem, first determine the number of space permission objects in your Confluence instance. You can do this by running this query against your database:

```sql
> select count(*) from SPACEPERMISSIONS
```

Now locate the cache entry for SpacePermissions in your `ehcache.xml` file. It looks like this:

```xml
<cache name="com.atlassian.confluence.security.SpacePermission" maxElementsInMemory="10000" eternal="false" timeToIdleSeconds="3600" timeToLiveSeconds="0" overflowToDisk="false" />
```

The equivalent for `confluence-coherence-cache-config.xml` would be:

```xml
<local-scheme>
 <scheme-name>cache:com.atlassian.confluence.security.CachingSpacePermissionManager.permissions</scheme-name>
 <cache-ref>default</cache-ref>
 <high-units>10000</high-units>
 <expiry-delay>0s</expiry-delay>
</local-scheme>
```

Adjust the `maxElementsInMemory` or high-units property to the number of space permissions you have (in the example above, I've used 10000). Also, just as important, you need to adjust the `timeToLiveSeconds` or expiry-delay property to 0.

Note: 10K of space permissions consumes approximately 8MB of memory. Please ensure there is enough memory allocated to your instance to cater for this.

Adjust Application Server Memory Settings

See [Managing Application Server Memory Settings](#).

Use A Web Server

For high-load environments, performance can be improved by using a web server such as Apache in front of the application server. There is a configuration guide to [running Confluence behind Apache](#).

When configuring your new web server, make sure you configure sufficient threads/processes to handle the load. This applies to both the web server and the application server connector, which are typically configured separately. If possible, you should enable connection pooling in your web server connections to the application server.
Configuring a Large Confluence Installation

Deploying any application to several thousand users requires care and planning, especially if those users are going to be relying on the application to get their work done.

General Advice

Staged Rollout

Do not try to deploy Confluence immediately to your whole organisation. Instead, roll it out department by department, or project by project.

How Confluence will scale given a particular software and hardware configuration depends very much on how Confluence is likely to be used in your organisation. Launching Confluence to everybody at once may seem like a neat idea, but it also means that any problems you might experience scaling the system up to your entire organisation will hit you all at once, annoy everyone and possibly hurt adoption.

Rolling Confluence out gradually will give you the chance to tune it as you go, resulting in a much more painless experience. There will also be organisational advantages: you can identify those teams or projects who are most likely to be successful 'early adopters', and those teams can experiment with how best a wiki might suit your organisation, and pass on their 'bestwiki practices' as usage of Confluence expands.

Configuring your Application Server, Web Server and Database

Because Confluence can be deployed in so many server combinations, we do not currently have guides on the best tuning parameters for each individual server. We will be happy to provide support, however. If you have any tuning parameters that you find particularly useful for Confluence instances, feel free to share them with other Confluence users in the Confluence Community space.

Things to Keep an Eye On

Memory Usage

The Java virtual machine is configured with a "maximum heap size" that limits the amount of memory it will consume. If Confluence fills up this maximum heap size it will run out of memory, and start behaving unpredictably. You can keep track of Confluence's memory usage from the System Information screen of the administration console:
## Java VM Memory Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Memory Type</th>
<th>Memory in MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Memory</td>
<td>313 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free Memory</td>
<td>140 MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used Memory</td>
<td>173 MB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Memory Graph**: 45% Free

This example shows that, at the time of writing, confluence.atlassian.com is using 173MB of an allocated 313MB of heap. (The JVM was configured with a maximum heap size of 450MB, but this information is not available in the graph. The 313MB figure shows that the full 450MB of heap has not yet been needed)

### Database Connection Pool

Confluence will need a database connection for each simultaneous user connection to the server. It is also a good idea to have 5-10 connections spare for Confluence internal processes such as backups, re-indexing or daily notification jobs.

Running out of pooled connections will cause the server to slow down as more users are waiting for a connection to be freed before starting their own request, and will eventually cause visible system errors as Confluence times out waiting for a database connection.

If you are using Confluence's internal connection pool, you can increase the number of available connections by modifying the `hibernate.c3p0.max_size` property in `{confluence_home}/confluence-cfg.xml, and restarting Confluence. Make sure you have also configured your database to be able to support that many simultaneous connections.

### Cache Sizes

The [Performance Tuning](#) page includes some useful rules of thumb for configuring the sizes of Confluence's internal caches.
Confluence Performance Enhancement

This page last changed on Oct 24, 2005 by jnolen.

One of our current tasks is improving Confluence's performance, in time and space.

This page lists some of the things we've done to speed up Confluence, and to reduce its memory footprint.

- Creating Memory Leaks with Spring
- Filtering Regular Expression Application
Creating Memory Leaks with Spring

I've spent the last few days looking at Confluence's memory footprint.

The biggest win so far (besides turning off all the caches 😊) has been in Spring.

Confluence uses dependency injection everywhere, both for its services and to initialise short lived objects like xwork actions. It seems that Spring doesn't directly cater for the latter use, and is very easy to misuse if you aren't careful.

Spring keeps track of dependencies between the beans it manages, so if you inject bean A into bean B, Spring will record the fact. Spring will call B.setA(A) of course, to perform the injection. Then it adds the name of B to the list of beans which depend on A, so that during shutdown it can remove B before A.

Confluence autowires beans using the DefaultListableBeanFactory.autowireBeanProperties() method. This assumes that the bean is a singleton, and registers it. It also doesn't check whether the bean it is registering is already a dependent of the bean being injected. So the linked list of dependencies grows with every page view. Five hundred views go it up to almost 10MB!

Spring does allow non-singleton beans, and it understands that they shouldn't be registered as dependents, but DefaultListableBeanFactory doesn't provide a way of autowiring a non-singleton bean.

I created a new factory to do the job:

```java
private static class BucketListableBeanFactory extends DefaultListableBeanFactory {
    public BucketListableBeanFactory(ApplicationContext context) {
        super(context);
    }
    public void autowireNonSingletonBeanProperties(Object existingBean, int autowireMode,
            boolean dependencyCheck) throws BeansException {
        if (autowireMode != AUTOWIRE_BY_NAME && autowireMode != AUTOWIRE_BY_TYPE) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Just constants AUTOWIRE_BY_NAME and AUTOWIRE_BY_TYPE allowed");
        }
        RootBeanDefinition bd = new RootBeanDefinition(existingBean.getClass(),
                autowireMode, dependencyCheck);
        bd.setSingleton(false);
        populateBean(existingBean.getClass().getName(), bd, new BeanWrapperImpl(existingBean));
    }
}
```

That's just a copy of autowireBeanProperties(), with the addition of a call to setSingleton().

Confluence's calisthenics and orthodontia is under way. Soon we'll be running light without overbyte!
Confluence uses (mostly) regular expressions to convert wiki style markup into html. These are simple to write, fairly simple to compose (that is, you can add another regular expression which gets applied on top of the ones you already have), and most importantly, are forgiving.

It wouldn't be too hard to write a grammar expressing the markup language, but when a user enters markup which the system doesn't understand, you need to fail softly – not throwing away any input, and not presenting the user with an error message. The mechanics of the markup process must be invisible to the user.

Regular expressions can be expensive to apply – for instance, when viewing a 100 line page in Confluence 1.4, 17% of the CPU time used during the request is used in java.util.regex.Matcher.replaceAll().

A typical regular expression is

```
"(^|\s)--(\s|$)"
```

which finds

```
---
```

and replaces it with an emdash,

```
&#8212;
```

which renders as — .

It's simple to see when this regular expression certainly doesn't apply to some wiki text – when that text doesn't include

```
---
```

You can do an analogous test for each of our many regular expressions, just look for a constant part of the regex. Of course, the existence of the constant part is a necessary, not a sufficient condition to know that the regex will match, but it works well enough to be worthwhile.

A simple

```
wikiText.indexOf(constantPart) > 0
```

check before each application of a regular expression reduces that 17% to 9%, on a page of 100 lines which has bold and italic markup on every other line.

It's interesting that replaceAll() doesn't try that itself. Presumably its optimised for the case when the string you give it does match the expression, which is probably the most common situation.

A very simple but worthwhile saving. The only situation we need to worry about is if many of the lines in our pages have many types of markup on them, because then we not only pay for the replaceAll(), but
also pay for the `indexOf`. 
How Adaptavist Runs Confluence

This page last changed on Sep 19, 2006 by brendan.patterson@gmail.com.

Key information about performance tuning and how Adaptavist runs many instances of Confluence. This was posted to the mailing list but not captured in the forums so I wanted to copy it here:

Confluence Performance Recommendations from Adaptavist

Hi,

> 1) Opterons – for better or worse, we're solely an Intel shop at this point (i.e. I'll get some resistance going down the AMD path). It seems like the latest Woodcrest Xeons have caught up with the Opterons performance-wise (although AMD was smacking around Intel for a while before that). Have you the Woodcrest Xeons at all? (I'm guessing at this point you're probably just interested in pursuing an Opteron path but figured I'd ask.)

We found the Opterons are perfect for running multithreaded apps - especially when running lots of Confluence / JIRA installs on a server in their own Resin containers. In addition, the Opterons use a less electrical power than their Intel counterparts which reduces our energy bills - for that reason we've not tried the Woodcrest chip yet. The chassis used for Opteron chips is also more established than the Woodcrest counterpart and is thus cheaper at the moment and has more options. Any dual-core will likely give better results, but you'll obviously need your OS and other software on the server to be set-up to take advantage of them.

> 2) Resin vs. Tomcat – would you mind guessing at performance numbers from what you've seen? In a ton of Googling, it seems like people are saying that Tomcat was slow back with 4.x but got much faster with 5.x and even more with 5.5.x. See the comments in the first link.

Resin, properly configured, is still faster 😊 In addition, it uses a lot less RAM (important when you have 50 web apps in their own containers). We spent a lot of time super-fine-tuning Resin (about 4 months if memory serves - huge thanks to Caecho and the chaps at BeJUG) to run Confluence very nicely indeed. I can't vouch for it's speed with regards to other apps. We've found Resin to be highly stable (when correctly configured) and it deals very well with that elusive Confluence memory leak (something you notice on a site like JavaPolis1 with over 17,600 registered users). It's garbage collection, again when properly tuned, was better than Tomcat and we found many tasks easier to automate with Resin as compared to Tomcat.

Admittedly, a lot of the reasons that we chose Resin for are geared to an environment where we're running up to 50 Confluences on a single server, each in their own web app. That's quite a different scenario to what you are doing where you maybe have one or two Confluences on a server. Although, having said that, we use the same set-up for our dedicated hosting (we're hosting some real BIG Confluence installs as you'll know if you followed the discussion about the import routine we've been working on) and it works great in that environment too.

We use the commercial version of Resin2 - it's much better than the OS version as it has fewer bugs, runs more smoothly and has some real nice features (read: absolutely critically essential for the sanity of our staff thus reducing our monthly bills for padded cells and therapy) for the type of environment we use it in. We also really liked Caecho's licensing of resin3: $500 per physical server with 2 cores (additional cores @ $500/core which is very reasonable) regardless of the number of Resin containers on that server.

It should be noted that some of the stats you provided links to were done on Windows running Cygwin - hardly an ideal server environment 😐 The second link (with all the graphs that people like me understand) was far more representative. We run on SuSE Linux 10 EMT64 (or something like that -
whatever the latest version of their 64-bit OS is) so there's no Windows bloat getting in the way of the web apps, etc.

> 3) Memory. I think I'll go for DDR667 and see if I can bump Confluence up to 2 GB. Is there ever a point where you can allocate too much RAM? (i.e. java and/or Confluence just don't handle tracking that many cached objects well)

I think we're up to 16GB in most of our servers now. Confluence does enjoy more RAM (although containers such as Resin bring the overall RAM consumption down a fair bit - very noticeable on servers with 50 containers/apps). More RAM means more space to cache and longer gaps between forced GC. RAM allocation is also vital when it comes to the nightly backup (or "the dreaded backup hour" as we refer to it) - you can imagine the CPU and RAM spikes caused by 50 large Confluence installations all deciding to backup at the same time (roll on Confluence 2.3!)

Should you have too much memory, you can always run a Quake server on there :o)

FYI: We also separate our database out on to a separate server.

Best Regards,

Guy

1 [http://www.javapolis.com](http://www.javapolis.com) - at last year's conference the Belgian's were somewhat annoyed at the term "SOA" which is an obscenity over there. They were also less than happy about the spoons in sexual positions plastered all over Antwerp (and several thousand Javapolians wearing the conference t-shirts). So this year Stephan and the crew have decided to push the boundaries to hitherto unimaginable levels - anyone who's seen the promo video will know exactly what I mean (and no, not the white painted bloke next to the urinal - the video goes waaaay beyond that - how they got James Gosling to... well, you'll have to wait and see)

2 [http://www.caucho.com/resin-3.0/features/overview.xtp](http://www.caucho.com/resin-3.0/features/overview.xtp)

3 [http://www.caucho.com/sales/sales.xtp](http://www.caucho.com/sales/sales.xtp)

Dan will probably be along in the morning to correct any mistakes I've made 😊
Memory usage and requirements

Managing Confluence's performance and memory usage really depends on what resources are available - Confluence will run faster if you give it lots of memory for its caches, but it should still be able to run quite well in low-memory environments, with the right tuning. Below are some tips on getting the most out of your Confluence site:

Increasing the amount of memory available to Confluence

See JIRA:Increasing JIRA memory for details on how to increase the memory available to web application servers typically used to run Confluence.

Embedded Database

The embedded HSQL database that comes with Confluence essentially holds all your data in memory while the Confluence server is running. If you are running out of memory, you should consider migrating Confluence to some external RDBMS.

Caching

By default, Confluence keeps large in-memory caches of data to improve its responsiveness and the user experience. The trade off is an increase in memory requirements to support the cache. The default size of these caches will be reduced significantly in Confluence 1.5 (although this means that administrators of larger Confluence sites may need to configure the size of their caches to improve performance).

To customise confluences cache to meet your needs, see cache tuning.
To increase the amount of memory available to confluence, see allocating more memory to tomcat.

Mail error queue

Confluence keeps a copy of all emails that it failed to send within an internal error queue. In the event of intermittent failures such as network connectivity issues, the emails in this queue can be manually resent when the problem is fixed. Under certain circumstances, the mail queue can fill up with large objects. Since Confluence 1.4.1 the queue is regularly flushed, but if you get a lot of mail errors, you might get a spike in memory usage.

Attachments

The indexing of large attachments requires that the attachment be loaded into memory. In the case of large attachments, this can cause a temporary strain on the systems resources, and may result in indexing failing because the attachment could not be fully loaded into memory.

System backup / resort
The Confluence backup and resort process scales linearly with the size of data. This can have a significant impact on large Confluence instances where the amount of data exceeds the amount of available memory. If you are experiencing OutOfMemoryErrors during either a backup or restore, you will need to move to per space backups or increase the memory allocated to Confluence. This is addressed in the upcoming Confluence 2.0.

If you are attempting to restore a backup and encountering the OutOfMemoryError, how much memory will you need to make it work? A good rule of thumb is to have a look at the size of the entities.xml file in your backup. This file contains all of the data Confluence will be loading, so at least that much is required. Add another 64-128Mb to ensure that Confluence has enough memory to load and function and that should be enough.

This problem has been resolved in Confluence post 1.4.x. To increase the amount of memory available to confuecne, see allocating more memory to tomcat.

**Known issues that we do not have control over.**

There are also some memory issues we don't have any control over. For example,

- There's a memory leak in the Oracle 10g JDBC drivers. Not much we can do about that.
- one customer found a rather nasty memory leak that appeared to originate inside Tomcat 5, but only using the IBM JDK on PowerPC.

If you're having problems that appear to be a memory leak, file an issue on http://support.atlassian.com. Our memory profiler of choice is YourKit, so if you can get a memory dump from that tool showing a leak

**Confluence is taking long periods of time to respond to some actions**

A common cause of random pauses in Confluence is the jvm running garbage collection. To determine if this is what is happening, enable verbose garbage collection and look at how long java is taking to free up memory. If the random pauses match when java is running its garbage collection, garbage collection is the cause of the pause.

Verbose garbage collection will generate log statements that indicate when java is collecting garbage, how long it takes, and how much memory has been freed. You can enable verbose garbage collection by specifying the -verbose:gc jvm option. To have the garbage collection logs written to a file, use -Xloggc:<filename>

What can you do to minimise the time taken to handle the garbage collection? See http://java.sun.com/docs/hotspot/gc1.4.2/ for details on tuning the jvm to minimize the impact that garbage collection has on the running application.
java.util.zip.ZipFile.open causes OutOfMemoryError for large zip files

Problem

For large backup zip files (bigger than 1GB) OutOfMemoryErrors can occur during restore, even though the maximum heap size is way above this value.

The error will look something like this:

```
Caused by: javax.servlet.ServletException: Servlet execution threw an exception
at org.apache.catalina.core.ApplicationFilterChain.internalDoFilter(ApplicationFilterChain.java:275)
cau sed by: java.lang.OutOfMemoryError
at java.util.zip.Zip File.open(Native Method)
```

However, when looking at the system information you will find that there is still a lot of memory available on the heap.

```
Memory Information:
Total Memory: 2480 MB
Free Memory: 2385 MB
Used Memory: 95 MB
```

Solution

The problem seems to be a bug in Java. The method java.util.zip.ZipFile.open does not actually use the allocated memory of the heap, it maps the entire zip file into virtual memory outside the heap. If you run into this problem, you should try to reduce your heap size to about 600MB and try the restore again. This seems to accord with the experience of other developers:

if you set a small value for max heap size, it works correctly, but if you specify too large a value, then OutOfMemoryErrors occur.

There is no obvious relationship between the max heap size, the size of the zip file, and the computer's available memory. With a max heap size less than about 600 MB, errors never occur. Large than that, and they occur. A 1.2 GB zip file always opens correctly, but a 1.4 GB one never does (if the max heap size is larger than 600 MB). I have tested this on computers with both 256 MB of RAM and 2 GB of RAM, and the behavior is nearly identical.

Related topics
Allocating more memory
Requesting Performance Support

This page last changed on Jun 18, 2007 by mryall.

If you are having performance issues with Confluence, and the advice on Performance Tuning has not helped, you can always ask us for help. Performance issues can be hard to diagnose, however, and we often spend a lot of time going back and forth looking for more information about what may be causing Confluence to be slow for you. The best way to get a speedy resolution to your issue is to provide this information up front.

Please gather all of the information listed below and include it in your support request, even if you think you have a good idea what’s causing the problem. That way we don’t have to ask for it later.

System Information

Confluence Server

- Take a screenshot of Confluence's Administration # System Information (or save the page as HTML)
- Take a screenshot of Confluence's Administration # Cache Statistics (or save the page as HTML)
- Find out the exact hardware Confluence is running on
  - How many CPUs? What make and model? What MHz?
  - How much memory is installed on the machine?
  - How much memory is assigned to Confluence's JVM? (i.e. what are the -Xmx and -Xms settings for the JVM?)
  - What other applications are being hosted on the same box?

Confluence Content

- How many users are registered in Confluence?
- How many spaces are there in your Confluence server?
- Approximately how many pages? (Connect to your database and perform 'select count(*) from content where prevver is null and contenttype = 'PAGE')

The Database

- What is the exact version number of Confluence's database server?
- What is the exact version number of the JDBC drivers being used to access it? (For some databases, the full filename of the driver JAR file will suffice)
- Is the database being hosted on the same server as Confluence?
- If it is on a different server, what is the network latency between Confluence and the database?
- What are the database connection details? How big is the connection pool? If you are using the standard configuration this information will be in your confluence_cfg.xml file. Collect this file. If you are using a Data source this information will be stored in your application server's configuration file, collect this data.
User Management

- Are you using external user management or authentication? (i.e. JIRA or LDAP user delegation, or single sign-on)
- If you are using external JIRA user management, what is the latency between Confluence and JIRA's database server?
- If you are using LDAP user management:
  - What version of which LDAP server are you using?
  - What is the latency between Confluence and the LDAP server?

Diagnostics

Observed Problems

- Which pages are slow to load?
  - If it is a specific wiki page, attach the wiki source-code for that page
- Are they always slow to load, or is the slowness intermittent?

Access logs

- Enable user access logging, including redirecting the logs to a separate file
  - You can run this file through a log file analyser such as AWStats, or manually look through for pages which are slow to load.

Profiling and Logs

- Enable Confluence's built-in profiling for long enough to demonstrate the performance problem using Troubleshooting Slow Performance Using Page Request Profiling.
  - If a single page is reliably slow, you should make several requests to that page
  - If the performance problem is intermittent, or is just a general slowness, leave profiling enabled for thirty minutes to an hour to get a good sample of profiling times
- Find Confluence's standard output logs (which will include the profiling data above). Take a zip of the entire logs directory.
- Take a thread dump during times of poor performance

CPU Load

- If you are experiencing high CPU load, please install the YourKit profile and attach two profiler dumps taken during a CPU spike. If the CPU spikes are long enough, please take the profiles 30-60 seconds apart.

Next Step

Open a ticket on http://support.atlassian.com and attach all the data you have collected. This should give us the information we need to track down the source of your performance problems and suggest a
solution. Please follow the progress of your enquiry on the support ticket you have created.

If your site is non-responsive, please use our Live Support during business hours once you have created the ticket to escalate your problem.
Troubleshooting Slow Performance Using Page Request Profiling

This page last changed on Mar 11, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If Confluence is responding slowly, an internal timing trace of the slow page request can help to identify the cause of the delay.

Profiling An Activity

You will need access to the Confluence server to view a profile.

1. Locate Confluence's standard screen output, or stdout, on the Confluence server. Users running Confluence as a Windows service may have this logged to the /logs/stdout.log file under the Confluence install directory, while users running Confluence using startup.bat under Windows have stdout written to the command prompt window.

   Enable profiling using ?profile=on

2. Enable profiling by accessing any page in your Confluence instance. Modify the URL by appending ?profile=on to the end of the URL for static pages, or &profile=on if the URL is dynamic and already has parameters. For example, if your Dashboard link is

   http://localhost:8080/dashboard.action

   You would manually add ?profile=on to the end of the URL and visit

   http://localhost:8080/dashboard.action?profile=on

   Profiles for every page hit, for all users, will now be logged to stdout until Confluence is restarted. Note that each time a user visits a link, a single profile is printed.

3. Confirm that profiles are being printed to stdout.

4. Perform the activity that is resulting in unusually slow response time and copy the profile for that action. The relevant profiles are for links that took a long time to respond. If a single page is slow, only that profile is necessary. If Confluence is generally or intermittently slow, copy all profiles logged during the slowdown until a reasonable sample has been collected.

5. If you were instructed to profile your instance by Atlassian technical support, attach all relevant profiles to your support ticket.

6. Turn profiling off again by appending ?profile=off to the end of the URL for static pages, or &profile=off if the URL is dynamic and already has parameters. For example, if your Dashboard link is

   http://localhost:8080/dashboard.action

   You would add ?profile=off to the end of the URL and visit

   http://localhost:8080/dashboard.action?profile=off

7. Confirm that profiles are no longer being printed to stdout

Example Profile
The first few lines of a normal profile for accessing a page called Confluence Overview.

```
[344ms] - /display/ds/Confluence+Overview
 [313ms] - XW Interceptor: Before defaultStack: /pages/viewpage.action
(ViewPageAction.execute())
 [0ms] - SpaceAwareInterceptor.intercept()
 [16ms] - PageAwareInterceptor.intercept()
 [0ms] - AOP: PageManager.getPage()
 [16ms] - AOP: PermissionManager.hasPermission()
 [0ms] - AOP: SpacePermissionManager.hasPermission()
 [16ms] - AOP: SpacePermissionManager.hasPermission()
 [0ms] - AOP: SpacePermissionManager.hasPermission()
 [16ms] - AOP: SpacePermissionManager.hasPermission()
 [0ms] - AOP: SpacePermissionManager.hasPermission()
 [281ms] - XW Interceptor: After defaultStack: /pages/viewpage.action
(ViewPageAction.execute())
 [281ms] - XW Interceptor: After validatingStack: /pages/viewpage.action
(ViewPageAction.execute())
...
```

Related Topics

[Requesting Performance Support](#)
Profiling using the YourKit Plugin

This page last changed on Apr 30, 2007 by mryall.

Introduction

There is a plugin for Confluence 2.2 and later which allows easy profiling using the YourKit profiler. No license is required to generate a memory or CPU snapshot, but you will need at least an evaluation license to analyse the results.

ℹ️ JIRA also has a plugin to profile JIRA's CPU and memory usage with YourKit.

Configuring YourKit in your JVM

Download YourKit 6.0 for your platform, and install it by following the installation instructions.

The following instructions apply to Confluence Standalone and Tomcat installations with Sun JDK 1.5. They should be easily applicable to other application servers and JVMs, however. The YourKit documentation covers this in more detail.

Windows configuration

On Windows, add to your PATH environment variable the bin/win32/ directory underneath the YourKit installation directory. For example, you might add "C:\Program Files\YourKit Java Profiler 6.0.12\bin\win32" to your PATH, via Control Panel, System, Advanced, Environment Variables.

To configure Confluence's JVM to use the YourKit agent, you need to add a parameter to JAVA_OPTS in the bin/setenv.bat file in your Confluence application directory. This file controls the startup parameters for Tomcat, so you'll need to restart it after making the changes.

Add the 'agentlib' parameter to the end like this:

```
set JAVA_OPTS=%JAVA_OPTS% -Xms128m -Xmx256m -agentlib:yjpagent
```

Linux/Mac OS X configuration

On Unix-based systems, include the installation directory in the LD_LIBRARY_PATH environment variable, as shown below:

```
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/path/to/yourKitAgent
```

In general, to configure a Sun 1.5 JDK, you add the agentlib parameter:
You can add this to Tomcat's `bin/setenv.sh` like this:

```
JAVA_OPTS="-Xms128m -Xmx256m $JAVA_OPTS -Djava.awt.headless=true -agentlib:yjpagent 
```

Installing the YourKit plugin

[Download the plugin](#) and upload it into Confluence through the Administration, Plugins page.

A new menu option will appear under the 'Administration' heading. Click it and you should see the options to take a memory or CPU snapshot.

### Administration

- Backup & Restore
- Content Indexing
- Mail Queue
- Cache Statistics
- SnapSnap Import
- License Details
- System Information
- Site Statistics
- Global Activity
- YourKit Profiling

YourKit Profiling menu item

This profiler dump will be saved to a local temp directory, and the path shown once it is complete. For the CPU snapshot, this will take at least 30 seconds. For the memory snapshot, 10-15 seconds.

You can take either a memory or CPU snapshot

Why would I do this?

Analysing a profiler dump enables Atlassian Support (or you, if you are interested) to see exactly what is happening in your application: what classes are using the memory, what is using CPU and so on. This can
help us debug tricky performance problems which would otherwise be impossible to analyse remotely.

Take a CPU snapshot if:

- Confluence is sometimes unresponsive
- Pages take a long time to load
- Confluence's CPU usage is peaking.

Take a memory snapshot if:

- Confluence's memory usage is higher than you expect
- You are getting OutOfMemoryError's in your logs.

Plugin source code

The source code for this Confluence plugin is available from Subversion and browseable in Fisheye. To rebuild the JAR attached to this page, you need to run maven jar, and then extract the YourKit controller dependency (yjp-controller-api-redist-6.0.14.jar) and include that in the 'mashed' JAR too.
Confluence has a small number of obscure configuration and debugging settings that can be enabled through Java system properties. System properties are usually set by passing the `-D` flag to the Java virtual machine in which Confluence is running.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Since</th>
<th>Possible Values</th>
<th>Module...</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>confluence.home</code></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Any filesystem path</td>
<td>Confluence and</td>
<td>If this system property is set, Confluence will ignore the contents of the confluence-init.properties file, and use this property as the setting for the Confluence Home directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>atlassian-config</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>confluence.devmodel</code></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Enables additional debugging options that may be of use to Confluence developers. Do not enable this flag on a production system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>atlassian.forceSchemaUpdate</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>atlassian-config</td>
<td>By default, Confluence will only run its database schema update when it detects that it has been upgraded. This flag will force Confluence to perform the schema update on system startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>confluence.ignore.debug.logging</code></td>
<td></td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Confluence will normally log a severe error message if it detects that DEBUG level logging is enabled (as DEBUG logging generally causes a significant degradation in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This page last changed on Jul 23, 2007 by smaddox.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>confluence.i18n.reloadbundles</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Setting this property will cause Confluence to reload its i18n resource bundles every time an internationalised string is looked up. This can be useful when testing translations, but will make Confluence run insanely slowly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atlassian.disable.caches</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>atlassian-plugins,</td>
<td>Setting this property will disable conditional get and expires: headers on some web resources. This will significantly slow down the user experience, but is useful in development if you are frequently changing static resources and don’t want to continually flush your browser cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>atlassian-cache-service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Search

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Setup Confluence To Index External Sites
Setup External Search Tool To Index Confluence
Confluence Indexing External Sites

Confluence cannot easily index external sites due to technical reasons, but there are two alternatives:

1. Embed External Pages Into Confluence
2. Replace Confluence Search

Technical Reasons

Confluence indexes pages using a customised Lucene search engine that returns matching pages, mail and blog posts for which the searcher has view permission. It would require significant source code modifications to enable Confluence to process search results from external pages, as the indexing process has been customised to utilise internal Confluence metadata. Note that users can still index content from new attachment filetypes.

Embed External Pages Into Confluence

If you only have a small number of external sites to index, you may prefer to enable the HTML-include Macro and use it embed the external content inside normal Confluence pages.

Replace Confluence Search

Use your own programmer resources to replace Confluence's internal search with a crawler that indexes both Confluence and external sites. This advanced option is easier than modifying the internal search engine. It requires removing Confluence internal search from all pages and replacing the internal results page with your own crawler front-end.

1. Setup a replacement federated search engine to index the Confluence site, as well as your other sites, and provide the results that way. You would need to host a web crawler, such as these open-source crawlers. Note that you can perform a search in Confluence via the remote API
2. Replace references to the internal search by modifying the site layout so that it links to your search front-end
3. Host another site containing the search front-end. You may wish to insert it into a suitable context path in your application server so that it appears to be from a path under Confluence. Tomcat sets Confluence's paths from the Confluence install\confluence\WEBINF\web.xml file.
Setup External Search Tool To Index Confluence

Any web crawler can be configured to index Confluence content. If a login is required to view content that will be indexed, you should create a Confluence user specifically for the search crawler to use. Grant this user view rights to all content you wish to index, but deny that user all delete and administration rights. This ensures that an aggressive crawler will not be able to perform actions that could modify the site.
Security

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
- Anonymous Access to Remote API
- Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
- Hiding External Links From Search Engines
- Hiding the People Directory
- Managing External Referrers
  - Excluding external referrers
  - Hiding external referrers
- User Email Visibility
Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security

This page last changed on Feb 21, 2007 by dave@atlassian.com.

This document describes how to configure Confluence to use a HTTPS encrypted secure socket layer for user logins and page data.

Unencrypted confidential data within Confluence may be intercepted by an attacker. To secure user logins, you can enable access via HTTPS (HTTP over SSL), and require its use for pages where passwords are sent. In some cases where issue data is sensitive, all pages can be set to be accessed over HTTPS.

Enabling SSL access is different for each application server, but specifying which pages to require protection for is generic. This document is specific to Tomcat, the default application server shipped with Confluence.

Adding Secure User Logins

Adding HTTPS requires a valid SSL certificate. If you have a Certificate prepared, skip to the 'Modify the <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml File' section.

Creating A New SSL Certificate

On Windows, perform the following at the command prompt:

```
"%JAVA_HOME%\bin\keytool" -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA
```

Or on other platforms, perform the following at the command prompt:

```
$JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA
```

Some questions will be asked, including a password for the certificate (the default is 'changeit'). Please note down what you choose, as it will be used in the next step.

Modify the <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml File

In the confluence directory, open the conf/server.xml file and insert one of the following just after the closing </Engine> tag:

1. For users of Confluence 2.2 or later:

```
<Connector port="8443" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
    maxThreads="150" minSpareThreads="25" maxSpareThreads="75"
    enableLookups="false" disableUploadTimeout="true"
    acceptCount="100" scheme="https" secure="true"
    clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
```

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
For users of Confluence 2.1.x or earlier, add or uncomment the following lines:

```xml
<Connector className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteConnector" port="8443" minProcessors="5"
maxProcessors="75"
    enableLookups="true" acceptCount="100" debug="0" scheme="https" secure="true"
    useURIValidationHack="false" URIEncoding="UTF-8">
    <Factory className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteServerSocketFactory"
        clientAuth="false" protocol="TLS"
        keystorePass="<MY_CERTIFICATE_PASSWORD>" />
</Connector>
```

2. Change `<MY_CERTIFICATE_PASSWORD>` to the password you entered for the certificate when you generated it.

---

### If you have a Certificate Prepared

If you just created your new Certificate or your existing one is in the default location, skip to the 'Testing SSL' section. By default, Tomcat will look for the certificates in C:\Documents and Settings\CURRENT_USER\.keystore on Windows or ~/.keystore on Unix. If your Certificate is not in this location, you will need to update your `<INSTALL>/conf/server.xml` file as outlined below, so that Tomcat can find it. Advanced users who require an official CA-issued key pair for their Certificate can find instructions in the [Tomcat documentation](https://tomcat.apache.org/).  

1. For users of Confluence 2.2 or later:  
Open `conf/server.xml`, add the `keystoreFile"<MY_CERTIFICATE_LOCATION>"` parameter to the `Connector` tag as shown below:

```xml
<Connector port="8443" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
    maxThreads="150" minSpareThreads="25" maxSpareThreads="75"
    enableLookups="false" disableUploadTimeout="true"
    acceptCount="100" scheme="https" secure="true"
    clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
    keystoreFile="<MY_CERTIFICATE_LOCATION>" keystorePass="<MY_CERTIFICATE_PASSWORD>" />
```

Or for users of Confluence 2.1.x or earlier, change the `<Factory>` tag to following:

```xml
<Factory className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteServerSocketFactory" clientAuth="false"
    protocol="TLS" keystoreFile="<MY_CERTIFICATE_LOCATION>" keystorePass="<MY_CERTIFICATE_PASSWORD>" />
```

2. Change `<MY_CERTIFICATE_LOCATION>` to the path of the Certificate.

---

### Testing SSL

Restart Tomcat and access your instance on `https://<MY_BASE_URL>:8443/`  

For more detailed information on setting up SSL with Tomcat (including additional configuration options), have a look at [Tomcat 4.5 SSL Howto](https://tomcat.apache.org/4.5-doc/ssl-howto.html) or [Tomcat 5.5 SSL Howto](https://tomcat.apache.org/5.5-doc/ssl-howto.html).

Although HTTPS is now activated and available, the old HTTP URLs (`http://localhost:8080`) are still...
available. In most situations one wants these URLs to continue working, but for some to redirect to their HTTPS equivalent.

To configure which URL's you want secured, edit the `confluence/WEB-INF/web.xml` file and add to the end the following declaration:

```xml
<security-constraint>
  <web-resource-collection>
    <web-resource-name>Login and Restricted Space URLs</web-resource-name>
    <url-pattern>/login.action</url-pattern>
  </web-resource-collection>
  <user-data-constraint>
    <transport-guarantee>CONFIDENTIAL</transport-guarantee>
  </user-data-constraint>
</security-constraint>
```

Note that the example above specifies a `url-pattern` for the login URL `/login.action`. This means that whenever a user tries to access the unprotected version of the login page, they will be redirected automatically to the secured version of it.

If you want to protect individual spaces, there isn't a complete way of doing this at the moment. You can add a pattern like this:

```xml
<security-constraint>
  <web-resource-collection>
    <web-resource-name>Login and Restricted Space URLs</web-resource-name>
    <url-pattern>/login.action</url-pattern>
    <url-pattern>/display/SALARIES/*</url-pattern>
  </web-resource-collection>
  <user-data-constraint>
    <transport-guarantee>CONFIDENTIAL</transport-guarantee>
  </user-data-constraint>
</security-constraint>
```

This will redirect all URL's for page views in the SALARIES space. This does not however, protect pages that are accessed via a URL like `/pages/viewpage.action?pageId=123`. Confluence generates these types of URL's for pages that have non-ASCII characters in the title. Hence this is not a complete solution.

If you want to protect all pages and spaces, use:

```xml
<security-constraint>
  <web-resource-collection>
    <web-resource-name>Restricted URLs</web-resource-name>
    <url-pattern>*.action</url-pattern>
  </web-resource-collection>
  <user-data-constraint>
    <transport-guarantee>CONFIDENTIAL</transport-guarantee>
  </user-data-constraint>
</security-constraint>
```

Once this change is made, restart Confluence and access `http://localhost:8080`. You should be redirected to `https://localhost:8443/login.action`.

⚠️ There does not seem to be an easy way to make subsequent pages revert to HTTP after logging in via HTTPS - see [JRA-7250](https://issues.atlassian.com/browse/JRA-7250).
Note for users of Confluence versions prior to 2.2

You are required to configure a Realm, even though the security-constraint above does not access it. Add this realm tag inside the Engine tag:

```xml
<Engine ...>
  <Realm className="org.apache.catalina.realm.MemoryRealm" />
  ...
</Engine>
```

⚠️ You can protect other paths as necessary, but be aware that if attachments are protected, they will not be downloadable from Internet Explorer (see [this issue](https://issues.apache.org/jira/browse/CATALINA-54)).
Anonymous Access to Remote API

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Sites may wish to disable anonymous access to the remote API to make it harder for malicious users to write 'bots' that perform bulk changes to the site. If you wish to enable the Remote APIs but do not want anonymous users to access Confluence remotely, you can disable anonymous access from the Administration Console.

To disable anonymous access to Remote APIs,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
3. Select 'Off' beside 'Anonymous Access to API'.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Anonymous Access to Remote API
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
Excluding external referrers
Hiding External Links From Search Engines

Administrator's Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Enabling 'Public Signup' allows users to sign themselves up to the site.

If you want to restrict your site to a particular set of users, you may want to disable 'Public Signup'. In this instance, site administrators can add new users from the Administration Console.

To enable or disable 'Public Signup',

1. From the 'Administration Console' click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. This will display the 'Options and Settings' screen. Click 'Edit'.
3. Beside 'Public Signup', select 'On' to enable Public Signup. Select 'Off' to disable it.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Group
Adding a New User
Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Anonymous Access to Remote API

Confluence Documentation Home
Hiding External Links From Search Engines

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Hiding external links from search engines helps to discourage spammers from posting links on your site. If you turn this option on, any urls inserted in pages and comments will be given the "nofollow" attribute, which prevents search engines from following them.

⚠ Shortcut links and links to other pages within Confluence are not affected.

To hide external links from search engines,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. This will display the 'Options and Settings' screen. Click 'Edit'.
3. Select 'On' beside 'Hide External Links From Search Engines'.
4. 'Save' your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

- Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
- Anonymous Access to Remote API
- Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
- Excluding external referrers
- Hiding External Links From Search Engines
Hiding the People Directory

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The People Directory provides a list of all users in your Confluence system.

If you need to disable the People Directory set the following system properties on your application server command line:

- To disable the People Directory for anonymous users,

  -Dconfluence.disable.peopledirectory.anonymous=true

- To disable the People Directory entirely,

  -Dconfluence.disable.peopledirectory.all=true

These two properties are available in Confluence 2.5.2 and later.

⚠️ Note that the 'People Directory' link will still appear on the dashboard, so you will need to modify the following file to remove the link: /decorators/global.vmd (In Confluence Standalone, this is located in the confluence directory)
Managing External Referrers

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

An external referrer is any site that links to your Confluence instance.

By default, external referrers for a page are listed under 'Incoming Links' under the 'Info' tab of the page.

Here’s how you can manage your external referrers:
1. Hide all external referrers: By default, Confluence lists all external referrers under the 'Info' tab of a page. If you turn this option on, external referrers will not be listed here.
2. Specify which external referrers to exclude: You can decide which referrers you want to exclude from being displayed on your site.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security (Confluence)  
Anonymous Access to Remote API (Confluence)  
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup (Confluence)  
Excluding external referrers (Confluence)  
Hiding External Links From Search Engines (Confluence)
Excluding external referrers

Excluding external referrers prevents them from being displayed anywhere on your site.

There are two instances where you may want to do this:

1. If you are running a Confluence installation that is open to public:

   In a site that is open to public, one unfortunate problem is that malicious sites can "spam" a page's incoming links statistics. This is usually done to get the site's URL to appear in the sidebar. By adding these sites to the 'excluded referrers' list, you can prevent them from being listed on your site.

2. If Confluence is installed on a server with multiple domain names or IP addresses:

   Confluence will consider any url originating from the domain name where Confluence is installed as an internal link. However, if Confluence is installed on a server with multiple domain names or IP addresses, you will need to add the other domain name prefixes to this list to let Confluence know that any links from these domains should not be considered external links.

   You need to be a site administrator and know the url of the site to add it to the excluded referrers list.

   To add a url to the excluded referrers list,

   1. Go to the Administration Console and click on 'Manage External Referrers' in the left panel.
   2. Add the URL to the 'Excluded External Referrer Prefixes' section. You must include 'http://' at the front of the URL.

   You can add more than one url by separating each new url with a new line.

   Once saved, all incoming links URLs that match the blocked list will no longer be recorded. Referrer URLs are blocked if they start with any of the URLs in the exclusion list. So http://evilspamsite.blogspot.com will also match http://evilspamsite.blogspot.com/nastypage.html

RELATED TOPICS

Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Anonymous Access to Remote API
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
Excluding external referrers
Hiding External Links From Search Engines
Hiding external referrers

By default, Confluence lists all external referrers under the 'Info' tab of a page. You can configure Confluence to hide referrers from this view.

To hide external referrers,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage External Referrers' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Off' beside 'External Referrers'

RELATED TOPICS

Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Anonymous Access to Remote API
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
Excluding external referrers
Hiding External Links From Search Engines
User Email Visibility

This page last changed on Jul 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence provides three options for email address privacy which can be configured by a site administrator from the Administration Console:

- Public: email addresses are displayed publicly.
- Masked: email addresses are still displayed publicly, but masked in such a way to make it harder for spam-bots to harvest them.
- Private: only site administrators can see the email addresses. Note that, if you select Private, email addresses will not be available in the 'User Search' popup (e.g. when setting Page Restrictions).

Anyone in the confluence-administrators group will still be listed (with their email address) on the administrators page, although their addresses will be masked.

To configure user email visibility,

1. From the 'Administration Console' click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. This will display the 'Options and Settings' screen. Click 'Edit'.
3. Beside 'User email visibility', select one of the options: 'Public', 'Masked', or 'Private'.
4. 'Save' your changes.

Screenshot: email visibility

User email visibility:
- public
- masked (i.e. user at example dot com)
- only visible to site administrators

RELATED TOPICS

Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Anonymous Access to Remote API
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
Excluding external referrers
Hiding External Links From Search Engines

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Spam Prevention (Captcha)

This page last changed on Jun 01, 2007 by ernest@atlassian.com.

Captcha Configuration

If your Confluence site is open to the public you may find that automated spam is being added, in the form of comments or new pages.

You can configure Confluence to deter automated spam by asking users to prove that they are human before they are allowed to:

- Sign up for an account
- Add a comment
- Create a page
- Edit a page

Captcha is the technical term for a test that can distinguish a human being from an automated agent such as a web spider or robot. When Captcha is enabled, users are required to read some text from an image (example on the right) and type it into the form.

When it is on, users will need to recognise a distorted picture of a word, and must type the word into a text field. This is easy for humans to do, but very difficult for computers.

You can choose which users don't have to complete Captchas. You can exempt signed-in users (they will have completed a Captcha when they signed up), or members of particular groups.

You can also customise the Captcha image (see Advanced Configuration below).

To enable captchas for Confluence,

You need to be a site administrator to enable captcha.

1. Click on the 'Administration' link in the top right corner of the screen.
2. Choose Spam Configuration' from the Configuration menu on the left.
3. Click on 'Change Space Logo' in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen.
4. Turn on captchas by clicking the 'ON' link.
To disable captcha for certain groups,

By default captchas will not be shown to registered users. Only anonymous users will have to perform the captcha test when creating comments or editing pages.

If you don't trust all registered users, captchas can also be disabled for only a certain group/groups of users.

1. Select the 'Members of Group' and click the 'Save' button.
2. Use the 'Group Picker' in the Groups menu and click the 'Add' button to add a single or multiple groups to the list.
3. To remove a group from the list, click the 'Remove Symbol' behind the group name.

Take me back to Confluence 2.0 Home

**Advanced Configuration**

You can also control which type of image is presented to your users. This requires editing the applicationContext.xml file which you can find in the confluence/WEB-INF/classes directory under your Confluence installation.

The section of this file which configures Captchas looks like this:

```xml
<bean id="captchaEngine" class="com.atlassian.confluence.security.ConfluenceCaptchaEngine" autowire="byName"/>
<bean id="captchaManager" class="com.atlassian.confluence.security.DefaultCaptchaManager" autowire="byName"/>
```

You can replace the 'captchaEngine' class with any text-based engine from [jcaptcha](http://jcaptcha.sourceforge.net).
Troubleshooting slow search performance and "Too many open files" problem

This page last changed on Mar 16, 2007 by dave@atlassian.com.

The purpose of this document is to provide a workaround for customers using Confluence version 2.2.x and who are experiencing slow search performance and/or Too many open files error in their logs.

This problem has been properly addressed as of Confluence 2.3. If upgrading is an option for you, we recommend upgrading to the latest stable version.

The workaround

The workaround for this problem involves two steps.

1. Reducing the frequency of index optimisation

Index optimisation is performed over your entire search index periodically to maintain good search performance. However, this process will lock down the index for the entire duration that it occurs. Searching will not be possible during this time. For small Confluence instances with small indexes, optimisation time is negligible. However, for larger instances, where optimisation is potentially expensive to perform, it could cause a noticeable inconvenience for users.

In Confluence 2.2.x, index optimisation is scheduled to occur every time the index queue is flushed (every minute). Optimisation does not need to be performed this regularly. To fix this:

   1. Extract DefaultConfluenceLuceneIndexManager.zip to your
      confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/search/lucene directory. This patch
      will allow you to specify a JVM parameter to adjust the frequency of optimization. For example if you
      want it to occur on every 20th flush of the index queue start Confluence with this JVM parameter:

         -Dconfluence.optimize.index.module=20

         Setting it back to 1 will revert back to normal behaviour (optimize on every flush).

   2. Restart Confluence

2. Apply a patched bonnie jar

To address the Too many open files issue, you need to download the patched bonnie jar attached to
this issue: http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-7401. Copy the jar to your
{{confluence/WEB-INF/lib}} directory and remove the old one. Now restart and rebuild the index.

If are still experiencing problems after this, please file a support request at http://support.atlassian.com
and we'll investigate the issue further.
User Management

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Confluence User Management
  - Adding a Group
  - Adding a New User
  - Adding or Removing a User from a Group
  - Changing Usernames
  - Editing User Details
  - Global Groups Overview
  - Global Permissions Overview
  - Migrating to new User Management
  - Removing a Group
  - Removing a User
  - Setting up Anonymous Access
  - Viewing members of a group
- How to Improve User Search Performance — If your Confluence instance contains thousands of user accounts and you are experiencing performance issues when searching for users, the following migration guide is for you.
- Integrating with Crowd
- JIRA User Management
  - Delegate user management to use JIRA logins
    - Revert from JIRA to internal user management
  - JIRA User Management FAQ
- LDAP User Management
  - Activating External User Management
  - Add LDAP Integration
    - Automatically Adding LDAP users to the confluence-users Group
    - Customising atlassian-user.xml
  - Add LDAP Integration For User Authentication Only
  - atlassian-user.xml reference
  - Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x
  - Configuring multiple LDAP repositories
  - Confluence Caching OSUser Provider
  - Importing LDAP Users
  - LDAP FAQ
    - Connect to LDAP via SSL
    - Troubleshooting the "Not Permitted" Screen under LDAP Integration
      - Cannot login with Confluence admin account
- Migrating users from Confluence to JIRA — There is currently no way to delegate user management from JIRA to Confluence. So, if you are in a situation where your users are defined in Confluence and would like to take advantage of JIRA's ability to use JIRA user management, you will need to transfer all of your existing Confluence users into JIRA. You can do this manually, or if you have a large number of users, you can use the attached XML-RPC script.
- Requesting External User Management Support
- Understanding User Management in Confluence
- User Management Frequently Asked Questions
Confluence User Management

- Adding a Group
- Adding a New User
- Adding or Removing a User from a Group
- Changing Usernames
- Editing User Details
- Global Groups Overview
- Global Permissions Overview
- Migrating to new User Management
- Removing a Group
- Removing a User
- Setting up Anonymous Access
- Viewing members of a group
Adding a Group

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

To add a new group,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage Groups' in the left panel.
2. Enter a name for your group in the 'Add Group' input field and click 'Save'.

You are now ready to start adding users to the group.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Global Groups Overview
Removing a Group
Viewing members of a group
Adding a New User

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

There are two ways a new user can be added to Confluence:

Public Signup: Enabling public signup from the Administration Console allows users to sign themselves up to the site.
By Site Administrators: If you want to restrict your site to a select group of users, you may want to disable 'Public Signup'. In this instance, site administrators can add new users from the Administration Console.

To add a new user to Confluence from the Administration Console,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage Users' in the left panel.
2. Click on the link 'Add new user' listed at the top of the page.
3. In the form displayed, enter the user's details: username, password, name and email id.
4. Click 'Create' to add the user.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Group
Adding a New User
Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Changing Usernames
Editing User Details

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Adding or Removing a User from a Group

To add or remove a user from a group,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage Users' in the left panel. All members of the Confluence-Users group are listed in alphabetical order (first name). To find a user, you can either browse through the pages; or do a search on the user's mail id or the group to which they belong.
2. Click on the user link. This will display the user's current details and links to edit them.
3. Click 'Edit Groups'. This will display two lists of groups:
   - 'Not a member of groups': All groups to which the user doesn't belong. To add the user to a group, select a group and click 'Join'. Hold Ctrl and click to select more than one group.
   - 'Member of groups': All groups to which the user belongs. Select a group and click 'Leave' to remove the user from the group.

You cannot use the Edit Groups option to add or remove users from external groups, as Confluence access to LDAP and JIRA groups is read only.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Group
Adding a New User
Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Changing Usernames
Editing User Details

 Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Changing Usernames

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

A username is the name used to login to Confluence, eg. jsmith. There is no support for changing a username via Confluence yet, but you can to vote towards a feature request to allow usernames to be changed from the web interface.

Instructions For Changing Usernames

Usernames can only be changed through direct update to the Confluence database.

1. If you have a database administrator, request that they approve the database-related steps described below
2. If you are using JIRA user management, Revert from JIRA To Internal User Management
3. Backup Confluence
4. Creating a usermigration table:

```sql
create table usermigration
(oldusername varchar,
newusername varchar)
```

5. Usernames that will be changed must be placed in the usermigration table with their current and planned usernames:

```sql
insert into usermigration (oldusername, newusername)
values ('oldusername', 'newusername');
```

6. If your DB administration tool does not support multiple SQL queries, these must be entered individually.

```sql
update attachments
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;

update attachments
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;

update content
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;

update content
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;

update content
set username = newusername from usermigration u
where username = u.oldusername;

update extrnllnks
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;

update extrnllnks
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;

update links
```
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update links
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;
update notifications
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update notifications
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;
update pagetemplates
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update pagetemplates
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;
update spaces
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.old.username;
update spaces
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update spacepermissions
set permusername = newusername from usermigration u
where permusername = u.oldusername;
update spacepermissions
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;
update spacepermissions
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update contentlock
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;
update contentlock
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update os_user
set username = newusername from usermigration u
where username = u.oldusername;
update trackbacklinks
set creator = newusername from usermigration u
where creator = u.oldusername;
update trackbacklinks
set lastmodifier = newusername from usermigration u
where lastmodifier = u.oldusername;
update trackbacklinks

7. If using Confluence 2.1 or newer, run the following command:

update user
set name = newusername from usermigration u
where name = u.oldusername;

8. Reassign personal spaces associated with the old username to the new username. The tilda (~) is required as it is prepended to the space key of all personal spaces.

update spaces
set spacekey = '~newusername'
where spacekey = 'oldusername';

9. Each username is associated with a full name. For example, username 'j smith' may have a full name of 'John M Smith'. If this fullname needs to be changed, modify the fullname in the user or os_user table.

All old usernames in Confluence should now be replaced with the new usernames from the usermigration table.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Group  
Adding a New User  
Adding or Removing a User from a Group  
Changing Usernames  
Editing User Details

Administators Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
Editing User Details

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

To update a user's details,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on the link 'Manage Users' in the left panel.
2. Locate the user by doing a search on the user's mail id or the groups to which they belong.
3. Click on the user link. This will display the user's current details and links to edit them.
   - View Profile: View the user's profile.
   - Edit Groups: Add or remove this user from a group.
   - Edit Details: Edit the user's name and email address. Changing a user's username is not supported through the application, see Changing Usernames for other solutions.
   - Set Password: Edit the user's password details.
   - Deactivate: It is not possible to 'remove' a user if the user is responsible for content on the site because Confluence will need the user information to maintain history of pages. In this instance, you can deactivate the user so that they can no longer log in to Confluence.
   - Remove: You can remove a user permanently if the user has not added or edited any content on the site.

⚠️ Deactivating users

This functionality was removed in Confluence 2.1.x. See Removing a User for more information.

Screenshot: User Details

| User: | testfoo2@atlassian.com |
| Full Name: | test foo 2 |
| Email: | testfoo2@atlassian.com |
| Groups: | confluence-users |

View Profile | Edit Groups | Edit Details | Set Password | Deactivate | Remove

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a New User
Adding orRemoving a User from a Group
Editing User Details
Global Permissions Overview
Removing a User
Global Groups Overview

There are two special default groups in Confluence:

1. **Confluence-Administrators**: This is a 'super-group' of users who can access the 'Administration Console' from which site-wide administration is performed. A user from this group has permission to do anything in the site regardless of any other setting.
2. **Confluence-Users**: This is a default group of all new users. Permissions you assign to this group will be assigned to all new signed-up users of Confluence.

**Other user-groups**: A site administrator can also group users together into user-groups for more convenient administration. Once created, user-groups become available at the space and page levels to allow for flexible permissioning. A user in one of these groups will automatically be granted all permissions granted to the group.

**Anonymous-Users**: Confluence treats all users who do not log in when they access Confluence as being 'Anonymous'. Enabling anonymous 'Use permission' allows non-registered users to browse pages and spaces in Confluence.

RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a Group
- Adding a New User
- Adding or Removing a User from a Group
- Changing Usernames
- Editing User Details

[Administrators Guide Home](#) [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Global Permissions Overview

Permissions determine what actions a user is allowed to perform within Confluence. Global permissions are one of the levels of permission provided by Confluence.

Global permissions control access across the whole Confluence site as follows:

- Can Use: This is the most basic permission that allows users to access the site.
- Attach Files to User Profile This allows the user to upload files to be stored in their user profile.
- Personal Space This permission allows the user to create a personal space.
- Create Space: This permission allows users to create new spaces within a Confluence site. When a space is created, the creator automatically has the 'Administrate Space' permission for that space and can perform space-wide administrative functions.
- Administrate Confluence: This permission allows users to access the Administration Console that controls site-wide administrative functions.

Global Permissions are granted in the Global Permissions section of the Administration Console. In order to assign these permissions, a user must already have the global 'Administrate Confluence' permission.

Site administrators can assign global permissions to user-groups, individual users, and to anonymous users. Further permissioning is granted from the space administration Screens.

Note about 'Administrate Confluence' permission

Granting a user 'Administrate Confluence' permission will not automatically grant her access to all spaces in the site. It will only grant the user access to the Administration menu.

Automatically being an administrator of all spaces is only available to the special "confluence-administrators" group (internally called the superuser group). There is an outstanding enhancement request to replace the superuser group with something better.

Be aware, however, that users will 'administrate' permission must still be trusted. They have access to modify users and groups in Confluence, so can always add themselves to the 'confluence-administrators' group and become a superuser.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Group
Adding a New User
Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Changing Usernames
Editing User Details
Enabling or Disabling Public Signup
Global Groups Overview
Global Permissions Overview
Removing a Group
Removing a User
Security Overview
Setting up Anonymous Access
Viewing members of a group

 Administrators Guide Home  Confluence Documentation Home
Migrating to new User Management

This page last changed on May 17, 2007 by ganand.

In order to support advanced forms of User Management, Confluence now uses new user management which can store users through hibernate instead of delegating the user management to OSuser.

By default Confluence still delegates User Management to OSuser. However, you may wish to migrate your users away from OSuser, either in preparation to use external user management, or because you are having problems with OSuser, such as CONF-5218.

These migration instructions are only valid since version 2.2 of Confluence.

Step 1 - Upgrade Confluence

Please check that you are running the latest version of Confluence. If not, we strongly recommend that you consider upgrading Confluence according to this guide. Confirm that you have upgraded successfully before trying to add LDAP to the new version.

Step 2 - Confluence user migration

1. You will need to find out your Confluence base URL. To check this from Confluence, go to Administration > General Configuration > Base Url. Record this for later in the process.
2. Make a backup of your:
   - database
   - Confluence home directory
   - conf/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml (only if you have made changes)

   If you do not create a backup, you cannot rollback to the old version if the migration is unsuccessful.
3. Download hibernate_osuser_atlassian-user.xml and rename to atlassian-user.xml. Then copy this file to your conf/confluence/WEB-INF/classes directory (you can overwrite the one that's there).
4. Restart Confluence.
5. Login as an Administrator, copy the address http://<BASEURL>/<contextpath>/admin/osuser2atluser.jsp and paste it into your browser's address bar. Edit the <BASEURL> to your actual base URL and <contextpath> to your context path (usually 'confluence') and follow the link.
6. Click the link Begin migration. You will know the migration has been successful if you see this reported:

   Migrating users ... Users migrated successfully!
   Migrating propertyset data ... Propertyset data migrated successfully!
   Migrating groups ... Groups migrated successfully!

   If you encounter errors, please create a support ticket at http://support.atlassian.com and attach your application server logs.
7. Stop Confluence.
8. Start up Confluence and check that you can login using the admin account you first set up when running through the Confluence Setup Wizard. If not, re-examine your steps and repeat from there.
9. Download `hibernate_cache_atlassian-user.xml`, rename it to `atlassian-user.xml` then copy to your `<INSTALL>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes` directory. It should overwrite the previous `atlassian-user.xml`.

10. Restart Confluence. Check that your users can still log in.
Removing a Group

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

To remove a group,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage Groups' in the left panel. A list of all existing groups is displayed along with links to remove them.
2. Click 'Remove' beside the group you want to remove. You will need to confirm your action before the group is deleted.

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuring Attachment Size
- Configuring Character Encoding
- Configuring HTTP Timeout Settings
- Configuring Indexing Language
- Configuring Number Formats
Removing a User

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

It is not possible to 'remove' a user if the user is responsible for content on the site because Confluence will need the user information to maintain a history of pages. If you wish to prevent a user from accessing Confluence, you can 'deactivate' a user the that they can no longer log in to Confluence.

You can however, 'remove' a user if the user has not added or edited any content on the site.

To deactivate or remove a user,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage Users' in the left panel. All members of the Confluence-Users group are listed in alphabetical order (first name). To find a user, you can either browse through the pages, or do a search on the user's mail id or the group to which they belong.
2. Click on the user link. This will display the user's current details and links to edit them.
   - Click 'Deactivate' if the user is responsible for any content on the site. Deactivating will prevent them from logging in to the site. (Only prior to 2.1, see below.)
   - Click 'Remove' if the user is not responsible for any content on the site.

Note on deactivating users

This functionality was removed in Confluence 2.1.x in line with the incorporation of the new Polis library. This was done for performance reasons and we are still in the process of coming up with a more performant solution.

In the meantime, to deactivate a user, you will need to remove him/her from all groups that have currently been assigned global "Use Confluence" permission. If you have assigned "Use Confluence" permission to the specific user, you will also need to remove this. See Global Permissions Overview for how to do the latter.

Screenshot: Adding and removing users

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Not a member of groups:</th>
<th>Member of groups:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allsian-developers</td>
<td>confluence-users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allsian-partners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allsian-staff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allsian-training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bnpp-consulting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bnpp-boys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>case-studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citgroup-users</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Join >>

<< Leave

RELATED TOPICS
Adding a Group
Adding a New User
Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Changing Usernames
Editing User Details

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Setting up Anonymous Access

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

You can enable public access to your site by granting the 'Use Confluence' permission to 'Anonymous' users from the Administration Console.

This user category has been created for convenient administration of users who have not logged into the site. Permissions assigned to this group apply to all anonymous users of the site.

To enable public access to your site,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'Global Permissions' in the left panel.
2. Click 'Edit Permissions'.

⚠️ Once you grant this permission, further permissions can be granted from the space administration screens to control the viewing and editing privileges of anonymous users. See Space Permissions Overview.

⚠️ To turn off "Anonymous Access", uncheck the "Can Use" option.

RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a New User
- Adding or Removing a User from a Group
- Editing User Details
- Global Permissions Overview
- Removing a User

Adobe Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Viewing members of a group

To view the members of a group,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Manage Groups' in the left panel. This will list all the existing groups on the site along with the number of users in each group (displayed within parenthesis).
2. Click on the number within the parenthesis to display all the users in the group.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding or Removing a User from a Group
Global Groups Overview
Removing a Group
Viewing members of a group
How to Improve User Search Performance

This page last changed on Jun 07, 2007 by donna@atlassian.com.

If your Confluence instance contains thousands of user accounts and you are experiencing performance issues when searching for users, the following migration guide is for you.

Background

In Confluence 2.1, we introduced a new system for user management inside Confluence (atlassian-user) that was more powerful than the previous system (OSUser). However, to avoid potential upgrade issues, we continued to use OSUser when storing users in the local Confluence database.

The native atlassian-user storage format provides much more efficient searching, and greatly improves the performance of user administration and Confluence's 'user picker' pop-up. We plan on migrating all Confluence instances to the new format around version 2.6 or 2.7, but until then Confluence instances with large numbers of users can still take advantage of these performance improvements by performing the migration manually.

Migration procedure

⚠️ This guide assumes that you are using Confluence's local users and groups. You should NOT use this guide if you have modified osuser.xml or atlassian-user.xml for LDAP. If you have already configured Confluence for LDAP user/group management and are experiencing user management slowness, please submit a support issue at http://support.atlassian.com. Please include your atlassian-confluence.log.

This guide applies to Confluence 2.1 and later.

Follow these steps to migrate your Confluence instance to atlassian-user:

1. You will need to find out your Confluence base URL. To check this from Confluence, go to Administration > General Configuration > Base Url. Record this for later in the process.
2. You must create backups in order to rollback to the old version if the migration is unsuccessful. Make a backup of your:
   - database
   - Confluence home directory (see Important Directories and Files for instructions on locating this)
   - confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml (only if you have made changes)
3. Right-click on atlassian-user.xml and download it to your confluence/WEB-INF/classes directory (you can overwrite the one that's there).
4. Are you using Confluence 2.3.x ? If so, right-click on osuser2atluser.jsp and download it to the \confluence\admin subdirectory of your Confluence install. Overwrite the existing osuser2atluser.jsp file.
5. Restart Confluence. Login as an administrator, and go to this URL:

   BASEURL/admin/osuser2atluser.jsp
Please ensure you replace <BASEURL> with the URL that you currently use to access Confluence. For example, http://confluence.atlassian.com or http://foobar.com/confluence.

6. Click the link Begin migration. You will know the migration has been successful if you see the following:

| Migrating users ... Users migrated successfully! |
| Migrating propertyset data ... Propertyset data migrated successfully! |
| Migrating groups ... Groups migrated successfully! |

For installations with groups that contain a large number of users, this may take a few hours to complete.

1. If you encounter problems, please create a support ticket at http://support.atlassian.com and attach your application server logs.
2. Stop Confluence.
3. Remove this line from confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml:

```xml
<osuser key="osuserRepository" name="OSUser Repository"/>
```

4. Start up Confluence and check that you can login using the administrator account you first set up when running through the Confluence Setup Wizard. If not, re-examine your steps and repeat from there. If you still cannot login, please create a support ticket at http://support.atlassian.com.
Integrating with Crowd

This page last changed on Mar 19, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Atlassian's Crowd identity management system can be integrated with Confluence. Please see Integrating Crowd with Confluence.
JIRA User Management

This page last changed on Jan 31, 2006 by vidya.

- Delegate user management to use JIRA logins
  - Revert from JIRA to internal user management
- JIRA User Management FAQ
Delegate user management to use JIRA logins

This page last changed on Jun 25, 2007 by smaddox.

If you already have a significant user base set up inside JIRA, it makes sense to connect Confluence up to it so user management is centralised and not duplicated. This document outlines how to delegate Confluence's user authentication and group management to JIRA so that you can use your JIRA users to login to Confluence.

Read Before Proceeding

1. The examples used in this document are based on Tomcat Application Server and the MySQL database, but the same concepts (but not the verbatim examples) can be applied to other application servers or databases.
2. Always install Confluence with a new database. Do not attempt to use the existing Jira database, with either JDBC or data source. Do not add any spaces or content once Confluence installation is complete. Users in Confluence will no longer be valid once you switch over to using your JIRA users.
3. If JIRA is using LDAP for authentication, you should not use JIRA for Confluence user management. Use Add LDAP Integration instead.
4. If you have existing users or groups in Confluence, these users will not be available once you switch to using JIRA's user management. Any existing content will no longer be associated with valid users.
5. If you run into a problem, check the Troubleshooting section.

Technical Overview

In the configuration described below, Confluence will use JIRA's database for its user and group information. The Confluence application will have two database connections:

1. A connection to the primary database, set up during Confluence installation. This database stores all the normal Confluence data: spaces, pages, comments, etc.
2. A read-only data source connection to JIRA's database, set up after Confluence is installed. Confluence reads information about users and groups from this database.

The reason this works is because both JIRA and Confluence use the same user management library, OSUser. The OSUser database schema is the same in JIRA and Confluence, so Confluence can easily read from JIRA's tables to get the user and group information.

Step One: Installing Confluence

Skip this step if you have installed Confluence already and completed the setup wizard.

1. If you are running JIRA standalone please follow these instructions for installing Confluence.

2. If you have JIRA deployed under your own tomcat server, please follow these instructions.

3. Ensure that Confluence is running and has been set up, that is, you have completed the setup wizard and verified that you can create pages.

Step Two: Setting up datasource to JIRA's database

To enable Confluence to delegate all user authentication attempts and group membership queries to JIRA, it needs to be made aware of JIRA's database (and hence the user tables in JIRA's database).

In Tomcat this is achieved by specifying JIRA's database as a resource. You will need to declare it inside the `<context>` descriptor you set up in Step One.

1. If there is an existing block of `<Resource>` in the `<context>` descriptor, please do not replace it. Rather, just add the following `<Resource>` block inside the `<context>` descriptor.

2. If you are running Confluence WAR/EAR version separate to Jira, or under Jira standalone 3.3 and later, your Confluence context will be in the confluence.xml file. If you are running Confluence standalone separate to Jira, or Confluence WAR/EAR version under an older version of Jira, your Confluence context will be in the server.xml file. You should never have a Confluence context in both.

If you are running Confluence stand-alone (or Confluence inside a JIRA stand-alone) and aren't sure which version of Tomcat you are using, check your log files. You'll see `INFO: Starting Servlet Engine: Apache Tomcat/5.5.nn*` if you are using Tomcat 5.5.

The DataSource configuration below is using MySQL as an example. You will need to modify these settings according to the database that you are using.

- Tomcat 4.x and Tomcat 5.0.x: Sample context descriptor

```xml
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="C:/programs/confluence" swallowOutput="true">
  <Resource name="jdbc/JiraDS" auth="Container" type="javax.sql.DataSource"/>
  <ResourceParams name="jdbc/JiraDS">
    <parameter>
      <name>username</name>
      <value>your_db_username</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>password</name>
      <value>your_db_password</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>driverClassName</name>
      <value>com.mysql.jdbc.Driver</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>url</name>
      <value>jdbc:mysql://your.domain.com/jira_database_name?autoReconnect=true</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>factory</name>
      <value>org.apache.commons.dbcp.BasicDataSourceFactory</value>
    </parameter>
  </ResourceParams>
</Context>
```
• Tomcat 5.5.x: This version of Tomcat has a new syntax for specifying resources (note that you don't add a new context to server.xml, just add the Resource to your existing Context):

```xml
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="C:/programs/confluence" swallowOutput="true">
  <Resource name="jdbc/JiraDS" auth="Container" type="javax.sql.DataSource"
    username="your_db_username"
    password="your_db_password"
    driverClassName="com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"
    url="jdbc:mysql://your.domain.com/jira_database_name?autoReconnect=true"/>
</Context>
```

Step Three: Installing the JDBC driver

Ensure that your JDBC driver is on the classpath of your application server. In this example, a jar for the mysql driver should be in the /common/lib folder.

1. Download the mysql driver from [here](#).
2. Copy the jar file into the /common/lib folder

Step Four: Modify osuser.xml

Please perform this step after you have completed the Confluence setup wizard.

1. Find the osuser.xml file in the /confluence/WEB-INF/classes folder and open in a text editor. Comment out the following block of code:

```xml
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">
    bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateAccessProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">
    bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateProfileProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">
    bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
```

2. Uncomment this block:

```xml
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcCredentialsProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.datasource">
    java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS
  </property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcAccessProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.datasource">
    java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS
  </property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcProfileProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.datasource">
    java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS
  </property>
</provider>
```
Your osuser.xml should now look like this:

```xml
<opensymphony-user>
  <!-- Authenticators can take properties just like providers. -->
  <!-- This smart authenticator should work for 'most' cases - it dynamically looks up the most appropriate authenticator for the current server. -->
  <authenticator class="com.opensymphony.user.authenticator.SmartAuthenticator"/>

  <!-- JIRA User management (with caching) -->
  <!-- Note: Do not add any line breaks or spaces when specifying the chain.classname, otherwise a ClassNotFoundException will be thrown -->
  <provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcCredentialsProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
  </provider>
  <provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcAccessProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
  </provider>
  <provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcProfileProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
    <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
  </provider>

  <!-- provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcProfileProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.datasource">java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS</property>
    <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
  </provider>

  <!-- provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
  </provider>
  <provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateAccessProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
  </provider>
  <provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
    <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateProfileProvider</property>
    <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
  </provider>

  <!-- provider class="com.opensymphony.user.provider.memory.MemoryCredentialsProvider" />
  <provider class="com.opensymphony.user.provider.memory.MemoryAccessProvider" />
  <provider class="com.opensymphony.user.provider.memory.MemoryProfileProvider" />
</opensymphony-user>
```

Please make sure your file looks like this.
In this example, JiraDS is the name of the JIRA datasource you are sharing with Confluence. If you have changed the name in step 2 of this documentation, you will need change all occurrences of the value here too.

You can also download the already configured file [here](#).

### Step Five: Customize osuser.xml

In some cases you may need to customize the behavior of the JiraJdbc classes, you can do this by setting properties within the osuser.xml file.

This process is documented [here](#).

### Step Six: Creating Confluence Groups in JIRA

1. Add `confluence-users` and `confluence-administrators` groups in JIRA
2. Add yourself to both these groups.
   - To give your existing JIRA users access to Confluence, you have two options.
   - Manually edit the groups of these users inside JIRA and give them membership to one or both of these confluence groups OR
   - Startup Confluence. Log in using your JIRA account, and go to Administration and then Global Permissions. Now add USE permission to your desired JIRA groups.

⚠️ In order to use Confluence, users must be a member of the `confluence-users` group (or have confluence USE permission).

### Step Seven: Activating External User Management

Since user management is now conducted in JIRA and outside of Confluence, you will need to switch external user management on.

NOTE: Activating external user management will remove user and group management options from Confluence. Your users will also no longer be able to edit their full name or email address inside Confluence (if they want to, they would have to do so in JIRA). To do this:

1. Log into Confluence using your JIRA account.
2. Go to the Administration Console and click General Configuration in the left panel
3. Click 'Edit' at the bottom of the 'Options and Settings' screen.
4. Select 'ON' beside 'External User Management'.

For answers relating to [JIRA User Management](#), click on any query below.

### Troubleshooting

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
Confluence login page loads with 'NullPointeException' system error

If the page loads with 'System error' with cause 'java.lang.NullPointerException at com.atlassian.user.impl.osuser.OSUserManager.getOpensymphonyUser(OSUserManager.java:85)' and output logs shows 'user.provider.jdbc.BaseJDBCProvider] init Could not look up DataSource using JNDI location' error, either the Resource for the DataSource is not being loaded by the application server, or it is being loaded but the resource names do not match. Check the names first, so if '/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml' specifies a datasource named 'java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS', the datasource specified in server.xml or confluence.xml must be 'jdbc/JiraDS'.

Confluence login page loads with 'HTTP Status 404' and output log shows 'java.lang.ClassNotFoundException' for driver, eg 'com.mysql.jdbc.Driver'

Missing the database driver library. On standalone or Apache Tomcat, download the database jar to the common\lib directory.

Confluence login page loads but login fails with 'Username and password are incorrect' and output log shows 'Access denied for user'

Caused by an incorrect database URL or login in the datasource.

Confluence login page loads but login fails with 'Username and password are incorrect' and output log shows 'Cannot create JDBC driver'

If your log outputs an error with "FATAL [user.provider.jdbc.JDBCSourceProvider] Could not list users. org.apache.commons.dbcp.SQLNestedException: Cannot create JDBC driver of class " for connect URL 'null"", you are using the incorrect Tomcat format for specifying the Datasource resource. You should check your Tomcat version and use the alternative format.

I cannot get my JIRA integration to work, where can I get technical support?

See Requesting External User Management Support for information on logging a support request.

RELATED TOPICS

Delegate user management to use JIRA logins
Migrating users from Confluence to JIRA
Revert from JIRA to internal user management

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Revert from JIRA to internal user management

This page last changed on Oct 25, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Administrators can revert a Confluence instance that uses JIRA for user management back to internal user management. With few users, it is easier to manually recreate the JIRA users and groups in Confluence. For more users, migrate JIRA users and groups into the Confluence database instead.

Option A - Manually Recreate Users In Confluence

This option is too time consuming for hundreds or thousands of users. After completing the reversion, links to users who created or updated Confluence content may go to error screens.

To manually recreate the users, you must first have an instance of Confluence with internal user management and your data.

- If you have made limited customisations to Confluence and migrating would be desirable - follow the upgrade guide and import your data to a new installation.
- Alternatively, if you have made extensive customisations or do not wish to migrate - go to delegating user management to JIRA and remove your JIRA user management by undoing the instructions in reverse order. These steps are specific to your instance so cannot be covered here.

Then manually create JIRA's groups and users in Confluence. If you have assigned permissions in Confluence to a group which exists in JIRA, you must create a group in Confluence with the same name. If a user who exists in JIRA has created content or has had permissions assigned to them, you must also create that user in Confluence.

Option B - Transfer JIRA Users & Groups To Confluence

This option manually migrates JIRA users into the Confluence database, but requires knowledge of SQL.

⚠️ Users not using MySQL

Users of non-mysql databases must be experienced enough to modify the SQL to work in their database as examples are provided for mysql only. If you adapt the SQL to another database, please consider posting the SQL you used to the comments.

⚠️ Users of Confluence 2.0 or older

Pre-Confluence 2.0 users may need to modify the instructions to your older schema, or upgrade Confluence. For example, on Confluence 2.1.5 and older, SQL references to the property table must be updated to be called OSPROPERTYENTRY in all upper-case.

Stage One - Create Backups
Creating backups is the only way to restore your data if something goes wrong.

1. From Confluence, create a full XML backup including attachments.
2. Stop Confluence.
3. Take a backup copy of the Confluence home and install directories.
4. Repeat the above steps for JIRA.
5. From your mySQL admin tool, create a database backup for the JIRA and Confluence databases.

Stage Two - Replace Confluence User Management

Replace the Confluence user and group permissions with JIRA by transferring table content. The SQL provided is specific to MySQL and must be modified for other databases. For each SQL statement, do a find and replace on the JIRA and Confluence table names to your table names. In the examples, they are called confluence224 and jira364.

1. Login to a DBA tool that can execute SQL on your DB.
2. Erase user and group content from the Confluence DB:

```sql
delete from confluence224.os_propertyentry where entity_name='OSUser_user';
delete from confluence224.os_user_group;
delete from confluence224.os_group;
delete from confluence224.os_user;
```

3. Copy JIRA's groupbase table into Confluence's os_group table:

```sql
insert into confluence224.os_group (id, groupname)
select *
from jira364.groupbase;
```

4. Copy JIRA's userbase table into Confluence's os_user table:

```sql
insert into confluence224.os_user (id, username, passwd)
select *
from jira364.userbase;
```

5. Copy JIRA's membershipbase table into Confluence's os_user_group table.

```sql
insert into confluence224.os_user_group (group_id, user_id)
select distinct groupbase.id as "group_id", userbase.id as "user_id"
from jira364.groupbase, jira364.membershipbase, jira364.userbase
where membershipbase.user_name = userbase.username and membershipbase.group_name =
groupbase.groupname;
```

6. Merge relevant content from JIRA's propertyentry and propertystring tables into Confluence's os_propertyentry table. Some versions of SQL use "0" instead of "false" for boolean values.

```sql
insert into confluence224.os_propertyentry (entity_name, entity_id, entity_key, key_type,
boolean_val, double_val, string_val, text_val, long_val, int_val, date_val)
select 'OSUser_user', propertyentry.entity_id, propertyentry.property_key, 5, false, 0,
propertystring.propertyvalue, '', 0, 0, null
from jira364.propertyentry, jira364.propertystring
where propertyentry.entity_name='OSUser' and propertyentry.id=propertystring.id;
```

Stage Three - Revert To Local Management
If you have made limited customisations to Confluence and migrating would be desirable - Install a new instance of Confluence using the upgrade guide and use Method 1 to import your updated database.

Alternatively, if you have made extensive customisations or do not wish to migrate - go to Delegating User Management to JIRA and remove your JIRA user management by undoing the instructions in reverse order. These steps are specific to your instance so cannot be covered here.

Done! Note that the original administrator may not display their groups correctly, however their groups are still present.
JIRA User Management FAQ

This page last changed on Jan 14, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

For answers relating to JIRA User Management, click on any query below.

Troubleshooting

Confluence login page loads with 'NullPointerException' system error

If the page loads with 'System error' with cause 'java.lang.NullPointerException at com.atlassian.user.impl.osuser.OSUUserManager.getOpensymphonyUser(OSUUserManager.java:85)' and output logs shows 'user.provider.jdbc.BaseJDBCProvider] init Could not look up DataSource using JNDI location' error, either the Resource for the DataSource is not being loaded by the application server, or it is being loaded but the resource names do not match. Check the names first, so if '/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml' specifies a datasource named 'java:comp/env/jdbc/JiraDS', the datasource specified in server.xml or confluence.xml must be 'jdbc/JiraDS'.

Confluence login page loads with 'HTTP Status 404' and output log shows 'java.lang.ClassNotFoundException' for driver, eg 'com.mysql.jdbc.Driver'

Missing the database driver library. On standalone or Apache Tomcat, download the database jar to the common\lib directory.

Confluence login page loads but login fails with 'Username and password are incorrect' and output log shows 'Access denied for user'

Caused by an incorrect database URL or login in the datasource.

Confluence login page loads but login fails with 'Username and password are incorrect' and output log shows 'Cannot create JDBC driver'

If your log outputs an error with "FATAL [user.provider.jdbc.JDBCNonNullException] Could not list users. org.apache.commons.dbcp.SQLNonException: Cannot create JDBC driver of class " for connect URL 'null", you are using the incorrect Tomcat format for specifying the Datasource resource. You should check your Tomcat version and use the alternative format.

I cannot get my JIRA integration to work, where can I get technical support?

See Requesting External User Management Support for information on logging a support request.
LDAP User Management

Grouping page for external user management documentation (including LDAP, ActiveDirectory, etc). What resource do you need?

- Overview of external user management
- Help with troubleshooting external user management
- Guide to adding LDAP integration with group management
- LDAP FAQ

Check the listing of children pages below for other useful resources.
Activating External User Management

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

If your user management is being handled outside of Confluence by JIRA you will need to turn on the external management option from the Administration Console.

If your user management is being done with LDAP, you must not turn on external user management, although users and groups which exist in your LDAP repository cannot be modified.

Activating an external user management system will remove all user and group management options from Confluence. The assignment of permissions to groups and users is still carried out within Confluence, but the creation of groups and users is not.

This will also disable users from signing up to the site, as well as editing their name, email and password particulars from within Confluence.

To activate an external user management system,

1. Go to the 'Administration Console', click on 'General Configuration' in the left panel.
2. In the 'Security and Privacy' screen, click 'Edit'.
3. Select 'On' beside 'External User Management'.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Activating External User Management
Add LDAP Integration For User Authentication Only
Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x
Confluence Caching OSUser Provider
Importing LDAP Users

Administrators Guide Home Confluence Documentation Home
Add LDAP Integration

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by ktran.

Confluence can delegate user authentication to LDAP and use LDAP group memberships to set the user’s Confluence access permissions. This also allows Active Directory (AD) integration. This guide is for both users enabling LDAP, and those upgrading their LDAP scheme to support group management. It applies to LDAP over HTTP and SSL/HTTPS:

Once the LDAP is enabled and LDAP users are using Confluence, you cannot revert back to local user management without those users being disabled. However, you can create new local users while using LDAP integration.

Who is this guide for?

To decide if this is the correct document for you, please answer these 2 questions:

1. Are you using Atlassian-User LDAP on Confluence 2.1.x? If so, follow the 2.1.x LDAP Upgrade Instructions instead.
2. Are you using a version of Confluence older than 2.1? If you are using 2.0.x, follow OSUser LDAP integration instead. If it is older than 2.0, you must upgrade Confluence.

Step 1 - Upgrade Confluence

Please check that you are running the latest version of Confluence. If not, we strongly recommend that you consider upgrading Confluence according to this guide. Confirm that you have upgraded successfully before trying to add LDAP to the new version.

Step 2 - Contact your LDAP/AD Administrator

Integration can only be setup by an administrator confident with running user queries against their LDAP directory. You should request assistance from your LDAP or Active Directory administrator for the following steps.

Step 3 - Check your LDAP server

Confirm this information about your LDAP server.

1. Check your server LDAP version. Supported versions are v2 and v3. Supported LDAP servers include OpenLDAP, Microsoft Active Directory, Novell eDirectory, and any server that uses Java JNDI-LDAP mapping.
2. Your LDAP or Active Directory server must support static groups. This means that the user DN’s must be stored against a membership attribute inside an LDAP groups. An example of a static groups is shown below:

   Dn: CN=Sales and Marketing,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
The membership attribute in this case is member, but this is not required. Note that the full DN's of John and Sally Smith are listed. If the values against member are not full DNs, but are just usernames, then you need to add the flag

<useUnqualifiedUsernameForMembershipComparison>true</useUnqualifiedUsernameForMembershipComparison>
to your ldap configuration. Open Directory on OS X uses this configuration.

3. You must not have LDAP groups called 'confluence-users' or 'confluence-administrators'.
4. You must have at least one existing Confluence administrator who's username does not exist in the LDAP server.

**Step 4 - Administrator account check**

This step assumes that you have at least one account which has permissions to administer your Confluence site. For this account, please check that there isn’t an account on your LDAP system that has the exact same username.

If this is the case and you do not have another local account that has administration rights, then you should perform one of the following:

- create another account to act as the administrator that doesn't exist on LDAP
- rename your local admin account to use another username that doesn't exist in LDAP
- rename your LDAP account

This will ensure that you will have an account that has sufficient rights to administer your site after you migrate your users (next step).

**Step 5 - Confluence user migration**

The new Atlassian-User-LDAP-Integration depends on a new user management component and requires you to migrate your current users even in the case of new installs. The following steps will guide you:

1. You will need to find out your Confluence base URL. To check this from Confluence, go to Administration > General Configuration > Base Url. Record this for later in the process.
2. You must create backups in order to rollback to the old version if the migration is unsuccessful. Make a backup of your:
   - database
   - Confluence home directory
   - conf/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml (only if you have made changes)
3. Download `hibernate_user_atlassian-user.xml` and rename to `atlassian-user.xml` and copy to your `confluence/WEB-INF/classes` directory (you can overwrite the one that's there)

⚠ **Are you using Confluence 2.3.x or Later?**

Users of Confluence 2.3.x or later need to right click on `osuser2atuser.jsp` and download it to the `\confluence\admin` subdirectory of your Confluence install. Overwrite the existing
4. Restart Confluence. Login as an Administrator, and go to this URL:

```
<BaseURL>/admin/osuser2atluser.jsp
```

Please ensure you replace `<BASEURL>` with the URL you currently use to access Confluence. For example, http://confluence.atlassian.com or http://foobar.com/confluence.

5. Click the link Begin migration. You will know the migration has been successful if you see this reported:

```
Migrating users ... Users migrated successfully!
Migrating propertyset data ... Propertyset data migrated successfully!
Migrating groups ... Groups migrated successfully!
```

If you encounter errors, please create a support ticket at http://support.atlassian.com and attach your application server logs.


7. Start up Confluence and check that you can login using the admin account you first set up when running through the Confluence Setup Wizard. If not, re-examine your steps and repeat from there.

8. If you can’t successfully login with this account, please check that the username of this account does not already exist in your LDAP server. If usernames are the same, Confluence recognises LDAP accounts over local Confluence accounts.

**Step 6 - Configure LDAP connection in atlassian-user.xml**

1. Download `ldap_hibernate_cache_atlassian-user.xml`, rename it to `atlassian-user.xml` then copy to your `<INSTALL>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes` directory. It should overwrite the previous `atlassian-user.xml`.

2. Follow [Customising atlassian-user.xml](http://wiki.atlassian.com/display/COL/providing+your+own+atlassian-user.xml)

**Step 7 - Grant access to LDAP users and groups**

To grant Confluence login access to your LDAP groups and users:

1. From Confluence, go to Administration > Global Permissions
2. Click to Edit Permissions for Groups
3. In the textbox to Grant Browse Permission, enter the name of an LDAP group that should have Confluence access. Click Add.
4. Tick the Can Use box for the LDAP group. If the group is not found, it was not present in your LDAP server.
5. For other LDAP groups that need access to Confluence, add them using the same method.
6. If you are integrating LDAP with Confluence for authentication only, no LDAP groups will appear in Confluence. All the individual LDAP users will have to be manually added to an internal Confluence group having with Can Use permissions enabled before they can have access to Confluence.
7. Setup your Confluence page and space permissions for these LDAP groups and users.

To setup all LDAP users as members of particular Confluence internal groups, use the [LDAP Dynamic Groups Plugin](http://wiki.atlassian.com/display/COL/Authentication+and+Authorization+Plugin).
Installation complete!

Related Pages

- [Confluence LDAP Documentation Index](#)

Troubleshooting Resources

- [LDAP FAQ](#)
- If LDAP users or groups are not displayed in Confluence, download the [Paddle diagnostic tool](#)
- List of [known, unresolved LDAP bugs](#)
- Comments on this page

Failing that, lodge a [support request](#). Be sure to attach your atlassian-user.xml, [Paddle](#) logs and a zip of your Confluence logs.
Automatically Adding LDAP users to the confluence-users Group

This Authenticator adds users to confluence-users as they log in. To use it, change the line:

```xml
<authenticator class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceAuthenticator"/>
```

in seraph-config.xml to:

```xml
<authenticator class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceGroupJoiningAuthenticator"/>
```

If you are using Confluence 2.2 you need to download the `ConfluenceGroupJoiningAuthenticator.class` file and put it in WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/user.

Confluence 2.3 and later include this class as standard.
Customising atlassian-user.xml

This page last changed on Jul 25, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

The LDAP server connection is specified by manually editing the file atlassian-user.xml. Confluence 2.3 onwards supports multiple LDAP servers by repeating the instructions below for each server so that there are multiple repositories defined.

Stage 1 - Configure Connection Details

1. Edit the file .../confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml and configure the connection for either AD or LDAP.
   - Connections in Active Directory
   - Connections in other LDAP servers
2. If your Active Directory Server allows anonymous searches, then you do not need to specify a securityPrincipal and securityCredential at all. For an example of how you would configure Confluence to allow anonymous authentication, see Enable Anonymous Authentication in LDAP or Active Directory
3. To connect to LDAP over SSL, see Connect to LDAP via SSL
4. Check your configuration against the example connection details shown below.

```xml
<ldap key="ldapRepository" name="LDAP Repository@hecate.atlassian.com" cache="true">
  <host>hecate.atlassian.com</host>
  <port>389</port>
  <securityPrincipal>cn=admin,dc=atlassian,dc=private</securityPrincipal>
  <securityCredential>secret</securityCredential>
  <securityProtocol>plain</securityProtocol>
  <securityAuthentication>simple</securityAuthentication>
  <baseContext>dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseContext>
  ....
</ldap>
```

Stage 2 - Map LDAP Data Tree

1. Configuring the mappings in atlassian-user.xml for either AD or LDAP.
   - Mapping Active Directory
   - Mapping other LDAP servers
2. Check your configuration against the example connection details shown below.

```xml
...<baseUserNamespace>dc=staff,dc=perftest,dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseUserNamespace>
<baseGroupNamespace>dc=groups,dc=perftest,dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseGroupNamespace>
<usernameAttribute>cn</usernameAttribute>
<userSearchFilter>(objectClass=inetorgperson)</userSearchFilter>
<firstnameAttribute>givenName</firstnameAttribute>
<surnameAttribute>sn</surnameAttribute>
<emailAttribute>mail</emailAttribute>
<groupnameAttribute>cn</groupnameAttribute>
<groupSearchFilter>(objectClass=groupOfNames)</groupSearchFilter>
<membershipAttribute>member</membershipAttribute>
</ldap>
```

Stage 3 - Directory Search Depth Settings
These are the default settings:

```
...<userSearchAllDepths>false</userSearchAllDepths>
<groupSearchAllDepths>false</groupSearchAllDepths>
```

The above settings configure the search depth on users and groups. If you set either attribute to:

- false - Confluence will search only for users/groups directly defined in `<baseUserNamespace>` and `<baseGroupNamespace>`.
- true - Confluence will search for users/groups defined in the above namespaces and also in namespaces nested within them. For example, if your users are distributed across multiple namespaces, you should set this option to true.

Setting the value to true may have a high cost in performance for large directories, because Confluence will search the whole tree and not just the immediate namespace.

### Stage 4 - Optional LDAP Settings

The following settings do not appear in the default `atlassian-user.xml` file:

```
<poolingOn>true</poolingOn>
<maxSize>0</maxSize>
<initSize>10</initSize>
<prefSize>10</prefSize>
<debugLevel>none</debugLevel>
<securityProtocol>plain ssl</securityProtocol>
<authentication>simple</authentication>
<timeout>0</timeout>
<initialContextFactory>com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</initialContextFactory>
<batchSize>100</batchSize>
<timeToLive>0</timeToLive>
```

However, if you want to override the default values listed above, you can add the value onto the end like so:

```
...<groupIdAttribute>cn</groupIdAttribute>
<groupSearchFilter>(objectClass=groupOfNames)</groupSearchFilter>
<membershipAttribute>member</membershipAttribute>
<initSize>20</initSize>
</ldap>
```

It is important that the connection pool timeout value be set to 0, as this will force Atlassian User (via the JNDI layer) to clean up lingering connections that have lived past one request. More information about LDAP pools [here](#).

### Stage 5 - Configure LDAP for User Authentication only

**Description**
There are two kinds of Confluence/LDAP integration available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Authentication</th>
<th>Internal Users</th>
<th>Internal Groups</th>
<th>LDAP Users</th>
<th>LDAP Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDAP Without Groups</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>🔄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP With Groups</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This section covers LDAP without groups, where if a username exists in both Confluence and LDAP, they use their LDAP password to login. You still maintain users from Confluence and use internal Confluence groups for group permissions.

Alternatively, you may use LDAP with Groups to have users and groups automatically updated from LDAP, and use LDAP groups for group permissions.

Applies For

- Enabling LDAP for the first time
- Upgrading existing LDAP without enabling group management

Important Points

- Only the password lookup is done against LDAP and only if the Confluence username coincides with the LDAP username. Users and user profiles are still managed in Confluence. See technical explanation below.

- Each LDAP user in Confluence must be added to an internal Confluence group having Can Use permissions in order for those LDAP users to access Confluence. If a password is created for an LDAP user in Confluence, it will be ignored as the LDAP password will override it.

- User management in Confluence 2.0 and earlier is handled by OSUser. OSUser is configured through the osuser.xml file located in confluence/WEB-INF/classes.

Instructions

If you do not wish Confluence to retrieve any of your LDAP groups and display them inside Confluence then you can do this by specifying a dummy value for the groupSearchFilter filter in your atlassian-user.xml file. That is update your atlassian-user.xml file with the following:

```xml
<groupSearchFilter>(objectClass=dummyValue)</groupSearchFilter>
```

An example atlassian-user.xml file:

```xml
<baseUserNamespace>cn=users,dc=ad,dc=atlassian,dc=com</baseUserNamespace>
<baseGroupNamespace>ou=groups,dc=ad,dc=atlassian,dc=com</baseGroupNamespace>
<usernameAttribute>sAMAccountName</usernameAttribute>
```
Please note: You will still have to provide a valid LDAP DN for baseGroupNamespace. You could use the base DN for example.

Configuring multiple LDAP repositories

For some LDAP servers, it might be necessary to configure Confluence to connect to multiple LDAP servers. This functionality is available in Confluence 2.3 and above, and has a separate guide: Configuring multiple LDAP repositories.

Related pages

Add LDAP Integration
Configuring multiple LDAP repositories
Add LDAP Integration For User Authentication Only

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Description

There are two kinds of Confluence/LDAP integration available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User Authentication</th>
<th>Internal Users</th>
<th>Internal Groups</th>
<th>LDAP Users</th>
<th>LDAP Groups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDAP Without Groups</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>☠️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDAP With Groups</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This guide covers LDAP without groups, where if a username exists in both Confluence and LDAP, they use their LDAP password to login. You still maintain users from Confluence and use internal Confluence groups for group permissions.

Alternatively, you may use LDAP with Groups to have users and groups automatically updated from LDAP, and use LDAP groups for group permissions.

Applies For

- Enabling LDAP for the first time
- Upgrading existing LDAP without enabling group management

Important Points

- Only the password lookup is done against LDAP and only if the Confluence username coincides with the LDAP username. Users and user profiles are still managed in Confluence. See technical explanation below.

- Confluence account must be created for each LDAP user, as they do not automatically have access. For an LDAP user to access Confluence, a site administrator will still need to create an account for them. The password in this Confluence account will be ignored as the LDAP password will override it.

- User management in Confluence 2.0 and earlier is handled by OSUser. OSUser is configured through the osuser.xml file located in confluence/WEB-INF/classes.

Instructions

CAUTION: Make sure that when you first set up Confluence, you make no changes to the default osuser.xml. Once Confluence is up and running, you can then apply the changes described here to enable LDAP integration.
Step One: Open the osuser.xml file located in your home directory under WEB-INF/classes

In the osuser.xml file, the CredentialsProviders are responsible for authenticating passwords. The default CachingCredentialsProvider looks in the Confluence database. To enable LDAP authentication, you will need to add a LDAPCredentialsProvider, so that LDAP users can also be authenticated:

Here's what the default osuser.xml contains:

```xml
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider</property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateAccessProvider</property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateProfileProvider</property>
</provider>

<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="java.naming.factory.initial">com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</property>
  <property name="java.naming.provider.url">ldap://localhost:389</property>
  <property name="searchBase">dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="uidSearchName">cn</property>
  <!--
  <property name="java.naming.security.principal">cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="java.naming.security.credentials">secret</property>
  <property name="exclusive-access">true</property>
  -->
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider</property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateAccessProvider</property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateProfileProvider</property>
</provider>
```

Step Two: Edit the osuser.xml file as shown below:

For Confluence version 2.1 and later:

```xml
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceLDAPCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="java.naming.factory.initial">com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</property>
  <property name="java.naming.provider.url">ldap://localhost:389</property>
  <property name="searchBase">dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="uidSearchName">cn</property>
  <!--
  <property name="java.naming.security.principal">cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="java.naming.security.credentials">secret</property>
  <property name="exclusive-access">true</property>
  -->
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider</property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateAccessProvider</property>
</provider>
<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateProfileProvider</property>
</provider>
```
For older versions of Confluence

```xml
<provider class="com.opensymphony.user.provider.ldap.LDAPCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="java.naming.factory.initial">com.sun.jndi.ldap.LdapCtxFactory</property>
  <property name="java.naming.provider.url">ldap://localhost:389</property>
  <property name="searchBase">dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="uidSearchName">cn</property>
  <!--
  <property name="java.naming.security.principal">cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com</property>
  <property name="java.naming.security.credentials">secret</property>
  <property name="exclusive-access">true</property>
  -->
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateAccessProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
</provider>

<provider class="bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateProfileProvider</property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider</property>
</provider>

- Update the following properties to suit your LDAP server:
  - url (currently set to ldap://localhost:389)
  - searchBase (currently set to dc=atlassian,dc=com)
  - uidSearchName (currently set to cn)
- If your LDAP server is not configured to allow anonymous lookups, you need to:
  - remove comment tags
  - enter the username; including searchBase (currently set to cn=Manager,dc=atlassian,dc=com)
  - enter password (currently set to secret)

⚠️ The Credentials (password) checking is a separate operation from user-profile lookups. The profile can be loaded from the Confluence database, but the password is looked up from LDAP. Furthermore, multiple credentials providers can be specified (here, LDAP and OSUser), and if one fails, the other will be used. This allows non-LDAP users to log in with their Confluence password.

RELATED TOPICS

- [Activating External User Management](#)
- [Add LDAP Integration For User Authentication Only](#)
- [Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x](#)
- [Confluence Caching OSUser Provider](#)
- [Importing LDAP Users](#)

[Administrators Guide Home](#) [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
atlassian-user.xml reference

This page describes the function of each of the tags in an atlassian-user.xml file.

Child tags of the `<ldap>` tag:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tag</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>The host name of the machine running the LDAP server. This must resolve from the machine running Confluence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port number that the LDAP server is running on. This should usually be 389.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityPrincipal</td>
<td>The distinguished name of a user who is allowed to browse the entire LDAP repository. This is omitted if the repository has anonymous access enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityCredential</td>
<td>That user's password. This is omitted if the repository has anonymous access enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityProtocol</td>
<td>Must be 'plain'. This is omitted if the repository has anonymous access enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>securityAuthentication</td>
<td>Must be 'simple', or 'none' if the repository has anonymous access enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseContext</td>
<td>This should be set to a context at the 'top' of your LDAP tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseUserNamespace</td>
<td>This should be set to a context which contains all your user entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSearchFilter</td>
<td>A filter which matches only user entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseGroupNamespace</td>
<td>This should be set to a context which contains all your group entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupSearchFilter</td>
<td>A filter which matches only group entities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usernameAttribute</td>
<td>The name of the attribute on a user entity which contains the Confluence user name of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firstnameAttribute</td>
<td>The name of the attribute on a user entity which contains the first name of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surnameAttribute</td>
<td>The name of the attribute on a user entity which contains the surname of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emailAttribute</td>
<td>The name of the attribute on a user entity which contains the email address of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupnameAttribute</td>
<td>The name of the attribute on a group entity which contains the Confluence group name of the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>membershipAttribute</td>
<td>The name of an attribute on a group entity which contains the distinguished name of a member of a group. This should occur multiple times on a group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userSearchAllDepths</td>
<td>Set to 'true' to search the baseUserNamespace level and all nodes underneath for users. Defaults to 'false'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupSearchAllDepths</td>
<td>Set to 'true' to search the baseGroupNamespace level and all nodes underneath for groups. Defaults to 'false'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useUnqualifiedUsernameForMembershipComparison</td>
<td>Set to 'true' to use the value of the usernameAttribute for membership comparisons instead of the distinguished name. Defaults to 'false'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x

This page last changed on Sep 14, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If you have setup Confluence to:

- delegate user management to JIRA (as per our documentation here) or
- use LDAP/Active directory authentication (as per our documentation here)

Then you will need to make the following changes to your osuser.xml file:

1. replace

   ```
   com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.Caching
   ```

   with

   ```
   bucket.user.providers.Caching
   ```

   Doing this will effectively convert the following:

   ```
   com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider
   com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider
   com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider
   ```

   to

   ```
   bucket.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider
   bucket.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider
   bucket.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider
   ```

2. and replace

   ```
   com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceHibernateConfigProvider
   ```

   with

   ```
   bucket.user.BucketHibernateConfigProvider
   ```

Alternatively

You can just reconfigure the new osuser.xml with your changes.
Configuring multiple LDAP repositories

This page last changed on May 17, 2007 by ganand.

Availability

Confluence 2.3 and above support multiple LDAP servers configured in atlassian-user.xml. Instructions are below.

Confluence releases prior to 2.3 do not support multiple LDAP repositories.

Prerequisites

Before reading this, ensure you understand the configuration details outlined in Customising atlassian-user.xml. This describes how to configure a single LDAP repository in Confluence, and is prerequisite knowledge for following the instructions below.

For brevity, all examples on this page are partial examples. A complete atlassian-user.xml LDAP configuration can be found in Customising atlassian-user.xml.

Configuration

To configure multiple LDAP repositories in Confluence, put multiple <ldap>...</ldap> entries into confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml.

The order of the entries in the file will be the order that the repositories are searched for users. That is, if a user tries to log in with the username jsmith, the first repository in atlassian-user.xml will be searched for the user with the username jsmith. If no user is found in that repository, the second repository specified in atlassian-user.xml will be searched.

Here is a partial configuration that connects Confluence to two different LDAP servers. They are given the identifiers ldap1 and ldap2, and connect to the servers ldap-sf.example.org and ldap-nyc.example.org respectively.

```
<atlassian-user>
  <repositories>
    <ldap key="ldap1" name="San Francisco Example Repository" cache="true">
      <host>ldap-sf.example.org</host>
      <port>389</port>
      <!-- ... remainder of server configuration ... -->
    </ldap>
    <ldap key="ldap2" name="New York City Example Repository" cache="true">
      <host>ldap-nyc.example.org</host>
      <port>389</port>
      <!-- ... remainder of server configuration ... -->
    </ldap>
  </repositories>
</atlassian-user>
```
Points to note:

- each server must have a unique key attribute
- each server must include the full LDAP configuration, including baseUserNamespace, baseGroupNamespace and so on
- Confluence's internal repository, the <hibernate> repository, must be specified last
- you can include more than two LDAP repositories, but please read the Side effects section below.

Side effects

The main side effect of configuring multiple LDAP servers is degrading performance. There are many activities in Confluence where user or group information is retrieved:

- logging in
- user/group searches
- permission checks when viewing or editing a page.

Confluence tries to cache as much information as possible from the LDAP queries, but almost certainly adding multiple LDAP servers will degrade the performance of the application. This is especially true if any of the LDAP servers are geographically distant from Confluence, where any LDAP query has a significant latency (> 50 ms roundtrip).

Two connections to the same server

It also possible, but not usually recommended, for Confluence to connect twice to the same server. When connecting twice to the same server, you must not have overlapping group or user namespaces in the LDAP tree.

Here is an partial configuration, retrieving two separate LDAP user branches, but only one LDAP group branch. To configure only a single group branch, the group filter in the second LDAP repository searches for a non-existent value so it will not return any results. (This is generally fast as long as your LDAP server has an index on objectClass for the given tree section.)
Points to note:

- each repository will have its own connection pool, so Confluence will use twice as many connections to the LDAP server
- performance will typically be degraded, as discussed in Side effects above
- each server must have a unique key attribute
- each server must include the full LDAP configuration, including `baseUserNamespace`, `baseGroupNamespace` and so on
- Confluence's internal repository, the `<hibernate>` repository, must be specified last.

Related pages

- [Customising atlassian-user.xml](#)
- [Add LDAP Integration](#)
Confluence Caching OSUser Provider

This page last changed on Apr 06, 2004 by mryall.

During some operations such as rendering pages, Confluence makes a large number of queries to the user management subsystem (OSUser). To cater for this, the OSUser providers built in to Confluence in v1.0 performed a certain amount of in-memory caching of user identities. Unfortunately, this means that if you configure Confluence to use some other provider (such as LDAP or JIRA), this caching is no longer performed, and the application slows significantly as a result.

This document is aimed at Confluence users who have, or wish to have Confluence use an external user management through customising their osuser.xml file. If you are just using Confluence's built-in user-management, you do not need to read this document.

Note

While the caching providers should work with any OSUser provider, we have only tested them against Confluence's built-in user-management, and the JIRA provider that ships with Confluence.

Provider Configuration

Confluence 1.0.1 introduces the following OSUser providers:
com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider,
com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingAccessProvider,
com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingProfileProvider. They are written as caching wrappers around another provider that does all the real work. So, for example, this is the default CredentialsProvider configuration that ships with Confluence:

```
<provider class="com.atlassian.confluence.user.providers.CachingCredentialsProvider">
  <property name="chain.classname">
    com.opensymphony.user.provider.hibernate.HibernateCredentialsProvider
  </property>
  <property name="chain.configuration.provider.class">
    com.atlassian.confluence.user.ConfluenceHibernateConfigProvider
  </property>
</provider>
```

To configure the caching provider, you need to supply:

1. The class-name of the provider that will ultimately be providing the credentials, as the property chain.classname
2. Any properties that need to be passed to that next provider. If the next provider requires a property configuration.provider.class, then you can pass that property to the provider by prepending chain. to the property name: chain.configuration.provider.class

The configuration for the Access and Profile providers is identical.
Importing LDAP Users

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

⚠️ Deprecation Notice
A new improved LDAP integration was introduced in Confluence 2.1. This document describes the old style LDAP integration and has been deprecated. If you are new to Confluence and have not set up LDAP integration before, we recommend using the new LDAP integration.

To import users from your LDAP server into Confluence,

1. Download the [LDAP user importer](#).
2. Open ldap2confluence.sh (Unix) or ldap2confluence.bat (Windows)
3. Set the Base URL to the URL of your Confluence system (e.g. [http://my.server/confluence](http://my.server/confluence)).
4. Set the 'ADMINUSER' and 'ADMINPASSWORD' variables to the username and password of your Confluence Admin user.
5. Setup the connection.properties file as described [here](#).
6. Setup the mappings.properties file as described [here](#).
7. Run ldap2confluence to import your users.

RELATED TOPICS

- [Activating External User Management](#)
- Add LDAP Integration For User Authentication Only
- Changes in osuser.xml from 1.0.3a to 1.1.x
- Confluence Caching OSUser Provider
- Importing LDAP Users

[ Administrators Guide Home ](#) [ Confluence Documentation Home ](#)
# LDAP FAQ

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by dave@atlassian.com.

For answers relating to LDAP User Management, click on any query below.

## Troubleshooting

I just added LDAP integration, why can't I login using my original account?

If there is an LDAP user with the same username as your administrator account, you must now use their password to login. LDAP logins override internal logins.

Why do my LDAP users sees 'Not Permitted' screens when they login?

To login, the user must be a member of one or more groups that have been granted 'Can Use' permission from the Administration -> Global Permissions -> Group Permissions.

Confluence fails to start with error 'Error creating bean with name 'userManager' defined in class path resource [atlassianUserContext.xml]'?

Your atlassian.xml file may contain filters with characters that must be escaped from XML. Check [here](#) for details.

Editing a user under Administration -> Manage Users throws an error 'org.apache.velocity.exception.MethodInvocationException'

If you see an error:


You should open \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\atlassian-user.xml and check that your Hibernate Repository is not wrapped in a comment tag (<!-- and -->). The line to uncomment is:

```xml
<hibernate name="Hibernate Repository" key="hibernateRepository" description="Hibernate Repository" />
```

After setting up LDAP, I cannot see LDAP users or groups from the Confluence user or group browser

Are your users or groups located in subtrees beneath the directory returned by the search filter? If so, you may need to add `<usersearchalldepths>TRUE</usersearchalldepths>` or `<groupsearchalldepths>TRUE</groupsearchalldepths>` to your altlassian-user.xml See Map LDAP Users and Groups for details.
Cannot edit user groups under Administration -> Manage Users as nothing happens

If nothing happens when you add or remove membership to an internal group, you should check that your OSUser Repository is commented out as described in Add LDAP Integration. To do so, go to your Confluence install directory and open \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\atlassian-user.xml. Find the entry below.

```xml
<osuser key="osuserRepository" name="OSUser Repository"/>
```

If not commented out, you should stop Confluence then remove or comment out that line.

Cannot edit groups for LDAP users

Confluence has read-only access to LDAP groups, they cannot be updated from within Confluence. However you should be able to edit the internal group memberships for all users. If nothing happens when you add or remove membership to an internal group, you should check that your OSUser Repository is commented out as described in Add LDAP Integration. To do so, go to your Confluence install directory and open \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\atlassian-user.xml. Find the entry below.

```xml
<osuser key="osuserRepository" name="OSUser Repository"/>
```

If not commented out, you should stop Confluence then remove or comment out that line.

I cannot see an LDAP/AD group in Confluence

Is the group in a subtree? If so, you will need to edit atlassian-user.xml and add a groupSearchAllDepths=true parameter to the LDAP repository to set Confluence to search subtrees of the base group namespace. See Map LDAP Users and Groups for details.

I cannot get my LDAP to work, where can I get technical support?

See Requesting External User Management Support for information on logging a support request.

General Questions

How can I enable LDAP?

See Add LDAP Integration.

Are all users in LDAP visible in Confluence administration? Can they be assigned groups/permissions?
All LDAP users with 'Can Use' permission can be viewed from the user browser, even if they have never logged in. When an LDAP user logs in for the first time, a Confluence user account is created automatically to store their information. You have read-only access to LDAP groups, and can add/remove Confluence internal groups to any user.

How are LDAP/AD users counted toward my license limit?

Your user count is determined by the number of internal users plus the number of LDAP users who can potentially login. LDAP users that are a member of an LDAP group with 'Can Use' permission granted in Confluence can all potentially login, which means that all members of groups with this permission granted will be counted towards your license. To manage your license usage, only grant login permission to AD groups where all members need accounts. You may like to setup a special confluence LDAP group if no combination of your existing groups is suitable.

When a user is deleted from LDAP, how does Confluence handle this? Is the user's assignment to one or more groups still visible?

Users are not deleted from Confluence, but their logins are disabled within one hour as they expire in the cache. Only non-LDAP groups are retained. Refer to the overview for more detail.

How can I assign an LDAP user a Confluence account?

LDAP groups or users granted 'Can Use' permission under 'Global Permissions' can login to Confluence.

Can we user LDAP and Confluence groups simultaneously, as a "mixed mode", where some groups are kept in Confluence and others in LDAP?

Yes.

If a user is in Confluence with one password, and an LDAP user with the same username is added, which password gets used?

The LDAP login has priority over the Confluence login. If LDAP 'Can Use' permission is removed or the user is deleted, the Confluence login will still work.

I enabled LDAP and some users are now returned twice under the user browser

When LDAP is enabled, it is normal for the user browser to return two copies of users who have both LDAP and internal users accounts. If you are interested in a fix for this, please vote towards 'User browser shows duplicate accounts when a user exists both locally and in LDAP'.

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
The original internal user had a lowercase username, but the LDAP user has the same username in Uppercase, does it matter which one I use?

As mentioned above, LDAP login has priority over the confluence login; however only the password is taken into account here. You can log in with either the lowercase or UPPERCASE username.

Active Directory Questions

Can it make distinctions between security and distribution groups, or group types?

No, Confluence has no group types. However, you can configure Confluence to only recognise some of these groups over others. For example, you can configure Confluence to only recognise distribution groups. this is done by adjusting the groupSearchFilter in your atlassian-user.xml file.

Can group memberships be retrieved from multi-domain forests?

Yes, you can do this by configuring multiple repositories: one for each domain. More instructions on how to do this can be found here: http://confluence.atlassian.com/x/AgDUAg

Can Confluence support multiple Active Directory repositories?

Yes.

Can it handle nesting?

No, each child group must be individually specified instead. You may wish to vote towards support for nested groups at CONF-6755.

Other Questions

For troubleshooting, please create a problem report. General enquiries should be posted to a support ticket.
Connect to LDAP via SSL

This page last changed on Jul 25, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Atlassian User LDAP supports connecting to an LDAP server over SSL/HTTPS.

1. Import your LDAP server's public certificate into the Confluence JVM keystore
2. Edit the file in your Confluence install directory, \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\atlassian-user.xml and set the <securityProtocol>ssl</securityProtocol>
3. Switch the LDAP connection to the SSL port if different from the default LDAP port. If you're using the most common LDAPS port, set <port>636</port>
4. Add the self-signed root certificate to your default Java keystore with the following command:

   keytool -import -alias serverCert -file <RootCertificate.crt> -keystore %JRE_HOME%/lib/security/cacerts

   The keytool will ask you for a password. The default password is "changeit" without the quotes
5. Verify that the certificate has been added successfully by entering the following command:

   keytool -list -keystore %JRE_HOME%/lib/security/cacerts
Troubleshooting the "Not Permitted" Screen under LDAP Integration

This page last changed on Jun 14, 2006 by mryall.

If you have set up Confluence with AtlassianUser integration and attempted a login with an LDAP/AD account and got a page titled "Not Permitted" here are the steps to troubleshoot this:

- Have you assignd USE permission to the relevant LDAP groups from the Administration > Global Permissions page?

Before an LDAP user can login and use Confluence, the LDAP group they belong to must be given USE permission directly. (Please note: nested groups is not supported in Confluence as yet, so you cannot specify the parent group. If you want this feature, please vote for it here.)

- Does an account exist on your LDAP/AD server that has the same name as your local admin account? (for example, is there an account on LDAP called 'admin')

If so, then you will not be able to login with your local admin account once you enable LDAP integration. To rectify this, you need to either rename your LDAP admin account or rollback your LDAP integration and create another Confluence admin account.

- You have assigned USE permission to the relevant LDAP groups, but LDAP users in those groups still get "Not Permitted"?

Here, you need to check if Confluence is actually aware that your LDAP users belong to those LDAP groups. To work this out, here is what we need from you:

1. login as the local admin account you created when you first set up Confluence.
2. enable profiling by appending ?profile=on to the end of a Confluence URL (say the URL of the dashboard, if you happen to be on that page) and hit enter to refresh the page. This setting will now be enabled and cause additional information to be written to your log files to help us diagnose the problem.
3. Now browse to the Administration > Manage Users screen and do a search for any LDAP user.
4. Now click on the user to view their details (including the groups they belong to).
5. Now submit a support ticket at http://support.atlassian.com and attach:
   - a screenshot of the user details page
   - your server logs files

If you are feeling brave, you can attempt to decipher the logs yourself. Here’s how:

1. your logs should display something similar to this:

   ```java
   [0ms] - com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.adaptor.LDAPStaticGroupAdaptor_search((&(objectClass=groupOfNames)(member=cn=confadmin,ou=users,ou=people,ou=functest,dc=atlassian,dc=com)))
   [0ms] - com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.repository.DefaultLDAPRepository_getLDAPContext
   [0ms] - com.atlassian.user.impl.ldap.adaptor.LDAPStaticGroupAdaptor_search_JNDI_RAW_((&(objectClass=groupOfNames)(&(&(objectClass=groupOfNames)(member=cn=confadmin,ou=users,ou=people,ou=functest,dc=atlassian,dc=com))))
   ```

   This means that Confluence is using this LDAP search filter

   `(&(&(objectClass=groupOfNames)(member=cn=confadmin,ou=users,ou=people,ou=functest,dc=atlassian,dc=com)))` to find the groups that the user 'confadmin' belongs to. Obviously, the objectClass and member

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
attributes may differ in your install, but the filter should be similar.

2. connect to your LDAP/AD server with JXplorer or an LDAP tool of your choice, and issue the above filter and check that you get the results you expect. This should help you to identify if and why the filter is incorrect and what it should be. Please add what you find in this step to the support ticket if you are unable to resolve it from here.
Cannot login with Confluence admin account

This page last changed on Aug 20, 2006 by dave@atlassian.com.

By 'admin account', we are referring to the account that was setup during the Confluence setup wizard.

If you have just integrated Confluence with LDAP or Active Directory, but find yourself not being able to login with this account but instead get a 'not permitted' screen: here's the explanation and fix:

Explanation

This is caused by there being an account on LDAP with the same username as your admin account. (so for example, your Confluence admin account is 'admin' and there's a user on LDAP that also has username 'admin').

Fix

1. Shutdown Confluence
2. Open confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml in a text editor and comment out the LDAP statements for now. For example:

```
<atlassian-user>
  <repositories>
    <osuser key="osuserRepository" name="OSUser Repository"/>
    <!--
    <ldap key="ldapRepository" name="LDAP Repository@hecate.atlassian.com" cache="true">
      <host>hecate.atlassian.com</host>
      <port>389</port>
      <securityPrincipal>cn=admin,dc=atlassian,dc=private</securityPrincipal>
      <securityCredential>secret</securityCredential>
      <securityProtocol>plain</securityProtocol>
      <securityAuthentication>simple</securityAuthentication>
      <baseContext>dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseContext>
      <baseUserNamespace>dc=staff,dc=perftest,dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseUserNamespace>
      <baseGroupNamespace>dc=groups,dc=perftest,dc=atlassian,dc=private</baseGroupNamespace>
      <usernameAttribute>cn</usernameAttribute>
      <userSearchFilter>(objectClass=inetorgperson)</userSearchFilter>
      <firstnameAttribute>givenname</firstnameAttribute>
      <surnameAttribute>sn</surnameAttribute>
      <emailAttribute>mail</emailAttribute>
      <groupnameAttribute>cn</groupnameAttribute>
      <groupSearchFilter>(objectClass=groupOfNames)</groupSearchFilter>
      <membershipAttribute>member</membershipAttribute>
    </ldap>
    -->
    <hibernate name="Hibernate Repository" key="hibernateRepository" description="Hibernate Repository" />
  </repositories>
</atlassian-user>
```

Notice the <!-- and --> symbols added before and after the <ldap> tags.

3. Start up Confluence. You should now be able to login with your admin account
4. Create another admin account that has a different name to the one that exists in LDAP or Active Directory.
5. Undo the changes you made to `atlassian-user.xml` and restart Confluence.

**Alternative Fix**

Alternatively, you can either rename or remove the admin account present on LDAP or Active Directory. But if this is not an option, stick to the fix above.
Migrating users from Confluence to JIRA

There is currently no way to delegate user management from JIRA to Confluence. So, if you are in a situation where your users are defined in Confluence and would like to take advantage of Confluence's ability to use JIRA user management, you will need to transfer all of your existing Confluence users into JIRA. You can do this manually, or if you have a large number of users, you can use the attached XML-RPC script.

You should backup your JIRA installation before running this script. This is an experimental script that has not gone through the same extensive testing as the Confluence and JIRA products.

Getting the migration tool

- Download the attached rpc-tools-0.9.zip.
- Extract the ZIP file to a temporary directory on your computer.

Patching Confluence 2.0.x

A patched RPC plugin is included in the ZIP file to allow remote retrieval of a full list of users from Confluence 2.0.x. To install it:

- In your Confluence webapp, move confluence/WEB-INF/lib/confluencerpc.jar to a backup location
- Copy plugins-confluencerpc.jar from the patch/ directory in the extracted ZIP file to confluence/WEB-INF/lib.

No patch is required for Confluence 2.1 and later.

Running the migration tool

- Back up your JIRA database.
- If you do not have an 'admin' username with password 'admin' in both JIRA and Confluence, create it now.
- Ensure JIRA and Confluence have remote API access enabled. In both applications, it is configured in the General Configuration screen in Administration.
- Edit connection.properties in the extracted ZIP file to set the full list of users for JIRA and Confluence. The XML-RPC URLs in the default file correspond to the following application base URLs:
  - JIRA - http://localhost:8080
  - Confluence - http://localhost:8080/confluence
- Run java -jar tools.jar in the extracted ZIP file directory.

A successful run will generate output like the following:
Things to note:

- This script requires that both the Confluence and JIRA remote APIs are available and accessible to a username 'admin', password 'admin'. You can temporarily add this user to both system to run the script, then remove it afterwards.
- A random password will be assigned to each user that is transferred because it is not possible to access password information via the XML-RPC API. Therefore they will have retrieve a new password via the password reminder.

- Jira does not allow users to sign up if they do not have a valid email address. Therefore we will assign them an email address of type username@example.com to any Confluence users that do not have a email address. This will allow you to find the users and help them to create a password or change the email address.

Trouble running the script?

- Ensure you have created a user 'admin' with password 'admin' in both Confluence and JIRA.
- Ensure both applications have remote API access enabled (see above).
- Ensure you have patched the Confluence RPC plugin if running Confluence 2.0.x.

If you're still having trouble, please raise a support request, and include a copy of the error you're getting.
Requesting External User Management Support

This page last changed on May 17, 2007 by ganand.

If you are having external user management issues with Confluence, and the advice on Add LDAP Integration has not helped, you can always ask us for help. External user management issues can be hard to diagnose, however, and we often spend a lot of time understanding the particular configuration you have. The best way to get a speedy resolution to your issue is to provide this information up front.

Please gather all of the information listed below and include it in your support request (http://support.atlassian.com), even if you think you have a good idea what's causing the problem. That way we don't have to ask for it later.

Confluence server

- Take a screenshot of Confluence's Administration # System Information (or save the page as HTML)
- Take a screenshot of Confluence's Administration # Global Permissions, if you are having problems with logging in
- Take a screenshot of the Space permissions page, if you are having problems with space or page permissions.

Confluence configuration files

- Attach a copy of atlassian-user.xml, found in confluence/WEB-INF/classes
- Attach a copy of osuser.xml, found in confluence/WEB-INF/classes.

If you are running Confluence 2.1 you will have to attach the following file instead of atlassian-user.xml

- Attach a copy of atlassianUserContext.xml, found in confluence/WEB-INF/classes

User management system

- What is the name and version of your LDAP server?
- Does your LDAP server use dynamic or static groups?

Using Active Directory for LDAP?

Please include JXplorer Table Editor snapshots with the information specified on this page

Diagnostics

- Enable profiling (as described here)
- Enable detailed user management logging by editing
  confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties:
Change this section:

```
## Atlassian User
```  

To this:

```
## Atlassian User
```  

- After enabling both the above, please attempt a Confluence LDAP account login and attach a copy of the log files that are produced when the problem occurs. To do this, locate your install directory or exploded WAR directory, then zip the full /logs subdirectory into a single file for us to examine. An example location might be confluence-2.2.2-std/logs.

⚠️ If you are using LDAP, download Paddle and run it. Attach the logs created to the support ticket.
Understanding User Management in Confluence

This page last changed on May 17, 2007 by ganand.

Looking for help with your user management configuration? See Requesting External User Management Support.

Components of user management

1. Authentication - determining what user identity is making a request to Confluence
2. User management - storing and retrieving core information about users
3. Group membership - storing and retrieving groups, and group membership
4. Profile information - providing metadata associated with users.

It's important to understand that these are separate components of the user management system. The term LDAP integration is not really meaningful, because you could use LDAP repository for any or all of the above tasks.

For example, in OSUser authentication can be performed against different repository to that used for group membership queries. In AtlassianUser/Polis, authentication and group membership can be retrieved from LDAP, but profile information is still stored in the Confluence database.

Authentication

Seraph

Almost all authentication in Confluence (and JIRA) is performed through Seraph, Atlassian's open source web authentication framework. The goal of seraph is to provide a simple, extensible authentication system that we can use on any application server.

Seraph is implemented as a servlet filter. Its sole job is, given a web request, to associate that request with a particular user (or no user if the request is anonymous). It supports several methods of authentication, including HTTP Basic Authentication, form-based authentication, and looking up credentials already stored in the user's session.

Seraph performs no user management itself. It merely checks the credentials of the incoming request, and delegates any user-management functions (looking up a user, checking a user's password is correct) to Confluence's user-management subsystem.

If you were looking to integrate Confluence with a Single Sign-On (SSO) infrastructure, you would do so by writing a custom Seraph authenticator (and in fact, many customers have done so).

XML-RPC and SOAP Authentication

Authentication for requests performed by the remote API do not go through Seraph, so they can't take
advantage of Seraph authenticators. XML-RPC and SOAP authentication requests are checked directly against the user-management framework, and tokens are assigned directly by the remote API subsystem.

### Password Authentication and User Management

By default, password authentication is delegated from Seraph to the user management system. This is not necessary, however. Single Sign-On systems may have no password authentication at all, and get all the necessary credentials from the SSO provider.

### Confluence user management frameworks

The rest of this document covers the user management frameworks used by Confluence: AtlassianUser and OSUser.

### AtlassianUser

AtlassianUser is a new user and group management framework developed by Atlassian, and is the core framework used in Confluence since version 2.1. AtlassianUser was developed with the following goals in mind:

- Support LDAP as a fully functional repository for authentication, group management and profile information (profile information not yet implemented).
- Compatibility with both JIRA and Confluence (JIRA support not yet implemented).
- Be simple to configure (partially complete, needs better migration and UI integration).

We plan to release AtlassianUser as an open source project some time in the future (probably under the name Polis), but right now the system is still under heavy development inside Atlassian.

AtlassianUser provides user, group and profile management services to Confluence. It does so by delegating tasks to configurable repositories. Multiple repositories can be configured, so for example Confluence can draw user information from both the database and an LDAP server.

### Default configuration

By default, Confluence's AtlassianUser configuration delegates all user, group, profile and password authentication to OSUser. This is done to minimise the impact of the migration from OSUser to AtlassianUser. At some time in the future, we will migrate all user management to AtlassianUser's native providers, and the OSUser delegation will only be needed by customers who are still relying on the OSUser/JIRA bridge, or the old-style OSUser LDAP support.

Configuration of AtlassianUser is done through the `atlassian-user.xml` file (in Confluence 2.2+) or `atlassianUserContext.xml` (in Confluence 2.1).
AtlassianUser can store user, group and profile data directly in Confluence's database. This will be the default behaviour for Confluence once we have completed the migration from OSUser.

**LDAP support**

AtlassianUser currently supports password authentication, user management and group management with an LDAP server. There are instructions on how to configure AtlassianUser LDAP integration.

At this point, only read-only access to LDAP is planned. Java's JNDI-LDAP interface does not support updating an LDAP repository, and the administration tools that come with LDAP servers such as Microsoft Active Directory are generally comprehensive and already available in enterprise IT departments.

**JIRA integration?**

AtlassianUser will not support delegating Confluence user management to JIRA. Instead, our goal is to implement AtlassianUser as the JIRA user management framework as well. Once this is done, both Confluence and JIRA can use the same LDAP server for their authentication and group management.

**OSUser**

OpenSymphony User was Confluence's core user management framework up until it was replaced by AtlassianUser in version 2.1. OSUser is still heavily used within Confluence through AtlassianUser's OSUser repositories, and for the time being remains the default user, group and profile repository for Confluence.

OSUser is also built around the model of pluggable providers, but its LDAP support is limited.

**OSUser Database (Hibernate) Providers**

In its default configuration, Confluence's OSUser providers store a list of users and groups together with profile information in tables in the Confluence database:

- os_user (authentication)
- os_group (group membership)
- os_user_group (group membership)
- os_propertyentry (profile information)

The hashed password in the os_user table is used to authenticate the user unless LDAP support is enabled. The os_user_group table is queried for group membership information.

OSUser configuration is controlled through the osuser.xml file.

**LDAP support**

OSUser only supports authentication against an LDAP server. That is, you can check user passwords against LDAP, but all other user information must be shadowed in the Confluence database. There are
instructions on [how to configure OSUser LDAP authentication](#).

If you need support for LDAP user information or group membership as well, AtlassianUser should be used instead (see above).

| Delegating user management to JIRA |

Confluence can use OSUser to retrieve information for authentication, group membership and profile information from JIRA.

If you look at the discussion of OSUser's implementation above, you can see how this can works pretty easily. A data source to JIRA database is configured in Confluence which lets Confluence read directly from JIRA's os_* tables. For example, when a user is created in JIRA, the username and password goes in the os_user table in the JIRA database. Confluence looks at the same table in the JIRA database to authenticate the user.

Access to the JIRA database is read-only. For this reason, Confluence maintains a subset of the user's profile information (things like last login time and user preferences that Confluence needs to be able to modify) locally in the Confluence database.

There are instructions on [how to configure OSUser delegation to JIRA](#).

**Related pages**

- [HTTP authentication with Seraph](#)
- [DEV: Single Sign-on Integration with JIRA and Confluence](#)
- [Add LDAP Integration](#)
- [Adding LDAP Integration To Confluence 2.0.x](#)
- [Delegate user management to use JIRA logins](#)
User Management Frequently Asked Questions

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

This page has been split into the LDAP FAQ and JIRA User Management FAQ.
The Configuration Guide contains instructions on installing and configuring Confluence. If you cannot find what you are looking for, try the Search box in the top right-hand corner.

### TOPICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Installation and Setup</th>
<th>Application Server Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>To install the Confluence EAR-WAR edition in an application server, <a href="#">click here</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Confluence Standalone</td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for Apache Tomcat</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing Confluence EAR-WAR</td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for JBoss</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standalone Setup Wizard</td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for Jetty</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Installation</td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for Resin 2.x</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Cluster Installation</td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for Resin 3.x</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for SAP Application Server</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for WebLogic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Known Issues for Websphere</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>List Of Supported Application Servers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Websphere 6 Install Walkthrough</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Upgrading Confluence</th>
<th>Database Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upgrading Confluence</td>
<td>To configure Confluence with an external database, <a href="#">click here</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release Notes</td>
<td><strong>Database Setup Guides</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| General Guides          | **Improving Database Performance** |
|-------------------------| **Known Issues For Supported Databases** |
|                         | **List Of Supported Databases** |
|                         | **Migrate to an External Database** |
|                         | **Troubleshooting External Database Connections** |
|                         | **Troubleshooting the Embedded Database (hSQL DB)** |
|                         | **Upgrading From HSQL 1.7.1 to 1.8** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Webserver Configuration</th>
<th>RELATED CONTENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Running Confluence behind Apache</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting up Confluence with IIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Apache with mod_proxy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using Apache with mod_jk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Start Confluence automatically on system startup**
**Known Issues with Enterprise or Webhosting environments**
**Pull down RSS Feeds through a Proxy**
**Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows**
**Setup a mail session in standalone version**
**Where Is My ConfluenceHome Directory?**
**Configure Web Proxy Support for Confluence**

**Database Setup Guides**
**Improving Database Performance**
**Known Issues For Supported Databases**
**List Of Supported Databases**
**Migrate to an External Database**
**Troubleshooting External Database Connections**
**Troubleshooting the Embedded Database (hSQL DB)**
**Upgrading From HSQL 1.7.1 to 1.8**
Adding SSL on Confluence 2.1.5a and earlier

This section describes how to enable secure access on a Confluence Standalone instance (running Tomcat 4.1.30). The configuration details may be slightly different for newer versions of Tomcat and different application servers.

⚠️ Users of Confluence 2.2.0 and newer

Please follow [this guide](#) instead.

Create an SSL certificate using keytool

Before configuring SSL, an SSL certificate must be created. If you have already configured one, you can skip this step.

Windows configuration

On Windows, perform the following at the command prompt:

```
%JAVA_HOME%\bin\keytool -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA
```

Unix/Linux configuration

On Unix/Linux, perform the following at the command prompt:

```
$JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -genkey -alias tomcat -keyalg RSA
```

This will also apply to MacOS X systems.

Some questions will be asked, including a password for the certificate (the default is 'changeit'). Please note down what this is, as it will be used in the next step.

Modify the conf/server.xml file

In the confluence directory, open the conf/server.xml file and insert one of the following just after the closing </Engine> tag:

For Tomcat 4 (Confluence 2.1.x and below):

```xml
    <engine>
      <ssl>
        <keyAlias>tomcat</keyAlias>
        <keyPassword>changeit</keyPassword>
        <truststore>[/path/to/truststore]</truststore>
      </ssl>
    </engine>
```
For Tomcat 5.5 (Confluence 2.2 and above):

```xml
<Connector port="8443" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
          maxThreads="150" minSpareThreads="25" maxSpareThreads="75"
          acceptCount="100" scheme="https" secure="true"
          enableLookups="false" disableUploadTimeout="true"
          clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
          URIEncoding="UTF-8" keystorePass="#CERT_PASSWORD#" />
</Connector>
```

Please note that the above configuration is included in the Confluence Standalone `conf/server.xml` file, and only needs to be uncommented.

Change `#CERT_PASSWORD#` to the password you entered for the certificate when you generated it.

⚠️ By default, Tomcat will look in `C:\Documents and Settings\#CURRENT_USER#\keystore` (Windows) or `~/keystore` (Unix) for the certificates. If you have previously generated an SSL certificate and it is located in a different location, you will need to add an additional attribute in the `conf/server.xml` file.

On Tomcat 4 change the `<Factory>` tag to following:

```xml
<Factory className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteServerSocketFactory"
         clientAuth="false" protocol="TLS"
         keystoreFile="#KEYSTORE_LOCATION#" keystorePass="#CERT_PASSWORD#" />
```

On Tomcat 5.5 change the `<Connector>` tag to following:

```xml
<Connector port="8443" maxHttpHeaderSize="8192"
          maxThreads="150" minSpareThreads="25" maxSpareThreads="75"
          acceptCount="100" scheme="https" secure="true"
          enableLookups="false" disableUploadTimeout="true"
          clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
          URIEncoding="UTF-8" keystorePass="#CERT_PASSWORD#"
          keystoreFile="#KEYSTORE_LOCATION#" />
```

Also replace the `#KEYSTORE_LOCATION#` and `#CERT_PASSWORD#`.

After that, restart Tomcat and access your instance on `https://host.domain:8443/`.

For more detailed information on setting up SSL with Tomcat (including additional configuration options), have a look at [Tomcat 4 SSL Howto](https://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-4.0-doc/ssl-howto.html) or [Tomcat 5.5 SSL Howto](https://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-5.5-doc/ssl-howto.html).
Application Server Configuration

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Before deploying the EAR/WAR version of Confluence in your choice of application server, please review the setup notes and any known issues.

Known Issues for Apache Tomcat
Known Issues for JBoss
Known Issues for Jetty
Known Issues for Resin 2.x
Known Issues for Resin 3.x
Known Issues for SAP Application Server
Known Issues for WebLogic
Known Issues for Websphere
Known Issues for Apache Tomcat

This page last changed on May 25, 2006 by mryall.

- Configuring a MySQL DataSource in Apache Tomcat
- Configuring Tomcat's URI encoding
- Max size of HTTP POST request and Confluence page size
- NotSerializableException on shutdown
- Running Tomcat on a Different Port
Instructions on setting up a MySQL DataSource connection for Confluence Standalone or EAR/WAR.

⚠️ autoReconnect=true is required

The Confluence database connection URL must have autoReconnect=true added to the end to prevent disconnection issues.

Shut down Tomcat

- Run `bin/shutdown.sh` or `bin/shutdown.bat` to bring Tomcat down while you are making these changes.

Install the Drivers

- After unpacking the file you have downloaded, you'll find a file called something like `mysql-connector-java-3.0.10-stable-bin.jar`.
- Copy this file into the `common/lib` directory of your Tomcat installation.

Configure Tomcat

The configuration is different for Confluence 2.2 onwards due to an upgrade to Tomcat 5.5

For users of Confluence 2.2 and later

- If you are using the Standalone distribution, edit the `conf/server.xml` file in your Tomcat installation. Users running their own Tomcat instance must edit the xml file where they declared the Confluence Context descriptor.
- If editing `conf/server.xml`, find the following lines:

```
<Context path="" docBase="../confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">
    <!-- Logger is deprecated in Tomcat 5.5. Logging configuration for Confluence is specified in conf/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties -->
</Context>
```

- Within the `<Context>` tags, directly after the opening `<Context.../>` line, insert the `DataSource` Resource tag:

```
<Resource name="jdbc/confluence" auth="Container" type="javax.sql.DataSource"
    username="yourusername"
    password="yourpassword"
    driverClassName="com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"
    url="jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/confluence?autoReconnect=true"
    validationQuery="Select 1" />
```

- Replace the username and password parameters with the correct values for your database.
In the url parameter, replace the word 'confluence' with the name of the database your confluence data will be stored in.

If you plan to use non-latin characters, you will also need to add 
"useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf8" on the end of the above URL. These options are not required for any database other than MySQL.

For users of Confluence 2.1.x and earlier

- Edit the conf/server.xml file in your Tomcat installation
- Find the following lines:

```xml
<Context path="" docBase="../confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">
  <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger" prefix="atlassian-confluence.
  suffix=".log" timestamp="true"/>
</Context>
```

- Directly after the <Logger.../> line, (before the next </Context> line), insert the following:

```xml
<Resource name="jdbc/confluence" auth="Container" type="javax.sql.DataSource">
  <ResourceParams name="jdbc/confluence">
    <parameter>
      <name>factory</name>
      <value>org.apache.commons.dbcp.BasicDataSourceFactory</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>maxActive</name>
      <value>20</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>maxIdle</name>
      <value>10</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>maxWait</name>
      <value>10000</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>username</name>
      <value>yourusername</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>password</name>
      <value>yourpassword</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>driverClassName</name>
      <value>com.mysql.jdbc.Driver</value>
    </parameter>
    <parameter>
      <name>url</name>
      <value>jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/confluence?autoReconnect=true</value>
    </parameter>
  </ResourceParams>
</Resource>
```

- You may want to choose different maxActive and maxIdle values: these are how many total database connections will be allowed at one time, and how many will be kept open even when there is no database activity
- Replace the username and password parameters with the correct values for your database
- In the url parameter, replace the word 'confluence' with the name of the database your confluence data will be stored in.
- If you plan to use non-latin characters, you will also need to add 
  &useUnicode=true&characterEncoding=utf8 on the end of the above URL. These options are not required for any database other than MySQL.

Configure the Confluence web application
• Edit confluence/WEB-INF/web.xml in your confluence installation
• Go to the end of the file and just before </web-app>, insert the following:

```xml
<resource-ref>
  <description>Connection Pool</description>
  <res-ref-name>jdbc/confluence</res-ref-name>
  <res-type>javax.sql.Datasource</res-type>
  <res-auth>Container</res-auth>
</resource-ref>
```

Configure Confluence

• If you have not yet set up Confluence
  ○ Follow the steps in the Confluence Setup Guide
  ○ In the Database Setup section, choose the "Datasource Connection" option.
  ○ Set the JNDI name to java:comp/env/jdbc/confluence
  ○ Set the Database dialect to MySQL.
• If you are changing an existing Confluence installation over to using a Tomcat datasource
  ○ Find your ConfluenceHome directory (see: Where Is My ConfluenceHome Directory? if you don't know where it is).
  ○ Edit the confluence.cfg.xml file
  ○ Delete any line that contains a property that begins with hibernate.
  ○ Insert the following at the start of the <properties> section.

```xml
<property name="hibernate.setup"><![CDATA[true]]></property>
<property name="hibernate.dialect"><![CDATA[net.sf.hibernate.dialect.MySQLDialect]]></property>
<property name="hibernate.connection.datasource"><![CDATA[java:comp/env/jdbc/confluence]]></property>
```

Restart Confluence

• Run bin/startup.sh or bin/startup.bat to start Tomcat with the new settings.

F.A.Q.

I see "Can't call commit when autocommit=true" during an upgrade of Confluence or otherwise.

Check out http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-1710 This error can be fixed by adding: &relaxAutoCommit=true to the end of your JDBC url.

Example:
jdbc:mysql://localhost/confdb?autoReconnect=true&relaxAutoCommit=true

This JDBC url can be found in your confluence.cfg.xml file located in your confluence home folder.
Configuring Tomcat's URI encoding

By default, Tomcat uses ISO-8859-1 character encoding when decoding URLs received from a browser. This can cause problems when Confluence’s encoding is UTF-8, and you are using international characters in attachment or page names.

1. Edit `conf/server.xml` and find the line where the Coyote HTTP Connector is defined. It will look something like this, possibly with more parameters:

   ```xml
   <Connector port="8080"/>
   ```

2. Add a `URIEncoding="UTF-8"` property to the connector:

   ```xml
   <Connector port="8080" URIEncoding="UTF-8"/>
   ```

3. Restart Tomcat

   If you are using mod_jk

   You should apply the same URIEncoding parameter as above to the AJP connector if you are using mod_jk, and add the following option to your Apache mod_jk configuration:

   ```xml
   <Connector port="8009" protocol="AJP/1.3" URIEncoding="UTF-8"/>
   ```

   ```
   JkOptions +ForwardURICompatUnparsed
   ```

   More information using Apache with Tomcat

   For comprehensive examples of how to use Tomcat and Apache with Confluence, see Running Confluence behind Apache.
Max size of HTTP POST request and Confluence page size

This page last changed on Aug 01, 2006 by ivan@atlassian.com.

There is no maximum limit stipulated on a page size in Confluence. However, if a page larger then 2Mb is created, an user can experience two problems:

Rendering of a page is slow

Understandably, rendering of a large page is going to take excessive time. Don't try to put the entire content of a book into one page, split it into pages/chapters. It is easier to manage and fast to render too.

HTTP POST error when Tomcat 5 is used

```
java.lang.IllegalStateException: Post too large
   at org.apache.catalina.connector.Request.parseParameters(Request.java:2361)
```

This error manifests that a page is far too large, larger then 2 MB.
Apache Tomcat 5, by default, sets the maximum size of acceptable HTTP POST request to 2MB.

You can reconfigure Tomcat to accept larger requests. This can be done by increasing the allowable limit or just simply disabling this functionality.
The file you need to edit is `<Tomcat-Dir>/server.xml`. Set the Tomcat configuration parameter maxPostSize for the HTTPConnector to a larger value (in bytes) to increase the limit. Setting it to 0 will disable the size check.

See the Tomcat Configuration Reference for more information.

maxPostSize - "The maximum size in bytes of the POST which will be handled by the container FORM URL parameter parsing. The feature can be disabled by setting this attribute to a value inferior or equal to 0. If not specified, this attribute is set to 2097152 (2 megabytes)."
NotSerializableException on shutdown

This page last changed on Jul 09, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

You may see an exception similar to this:

```
StandardManager[/confluence]: IOException while loading persisted sessions:
java.io.WriteAbortedException: writing aborted; java.io.NotSerializableException: bucket.search.lucene.SearchWordsLister
java.io.WriteAbortedException: writing aborted; java.io.NotSerializableException: bucket.search.lucene.SearchWordsLister
at java.io.ObjectInputStream.readObject0(ObjectInputStream.java:1278)
at java.io.ObjectInputStream.defaultReadFields(ObjectInputStream.java:1845)
at java.io.ObjectInputStream.readSerialData(ObjectInputStream.java:1769)
```

This is because Confluence's HTTP sessions may contain objects which cannot be serialized to disk. Tomcat tries to serialize existing sessions by default during shutdown.

You can add the following configuration parameter into Tomcat's server.xml file between the `<Context>` tags to disable this:

```
<Manager className="org.apache.catalina.session.PersistentManager" saveOnRestart="false"/>
```

Related topic

For more information regarding the saveOnRestart parameter, please refer to the Server Configuration Reference for the Manager Component.
Running Tomcat on a Different Port

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by malam.

By default Confluence's Tomcat instance listens on port 8080 for connections, and port 8005 for the command to shut down.

If you see errors like:

```
java.net.BindException: Address already in use:8080
```

in your logs, then you need to change the port number Confluence listens on (or you may be trying to start Confluence twice).

Confluence WAR/EAR edition

Modify Tomcat conf/server.xml, change the ports used on the Server tag and HTTP Connector tag. If you don't know what this means, see the example in the Standalone configuration below.

Confluence Standalone 2.2 and newer

Edit conf/server.xml in your Confluence application directory, and change the ports on the Server tag and the Connector tag to unused ports on your system. The following example shows the relevant section of server.xml where they are changed to 8100 (Server) and 8180 (HTTP Connector). In this configuration you would access Confluence on the URL: http://localhost:8180/confluence.

```
<Server port="8100" shutdown="SHUTDOWN" debug="0">
  <Service name="Tomcat-Standalone">
    <Connector className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteConnector" port="8180" minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="75" enableLookups="true" redirectPort="8444" acceptCount="10" debug="0" connectionTimeout="20000" useURIValidationHack="false" URIEncoding="UTF-8"/>
  </Service>
</Server>
```

Confluence prior to 2.2

You can change the port number by editing the file <confluence install directory>/conf/server.xml.

Find the line:

```
<Connector className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteConnector" port="8080" minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="75"
```

and change 8080 to the port you want to use.
If you are running two Tomcat instances, you'll also need to change the shutdown port in the line:

```xml
<Server port="8005" shutdown="SHUTDOWN" debug="0"/>
```
**Known Issues for JBoss**

This page last changed on Nov 30, 2006 by jon@atlassian.com.

## A Quick Note about Confluence and JBoss

Confluence does not make any use of the JBoss container beyond its embedded Tomcat web application server, as can be easily demonstrated by the fact that our standalone Confluence ships with, and runs entirely inside, Tomcat. In addition deploying Confluence inside JBoss can cause additional problems, as described below.

While JBoss is a supported platform, and (subject to the limitations below) you can deploy Confluence into it successfully, we recommend that unless there is some overriding reason to run JBoss - i.e. you are making use of its specific management features, or you're already running several other JBoss servers and want to keep your deployments consistent - you just run Confluence directly under Tomcat instead.

### JBoss and Multiple Application Deployments

⚠️ Atlassian do not currently support configuring Confluence on the same JBoss instance as an existing Confluence or JIRA server.

Due to JBoss's inventive interpretation of the J2EE Classloader specification, multiple applications deployed on the same JBoss instance can interfere with each other. The most common symptom of this problem from the Confluence side is for a user to be unable to edit their profile (although it causes many other seemingly random problems). As such, we do not recommend running Confluence on the same JBoss instance as any other J2EE application.

This issue is reported in [CONF-1635](#).

Some customers have reported success having Confluence share a server with other Confluence or JIRA instances by tweaking their classloader settings or server configurations. A number of recipes for doing so are mentioned below in comments. We currently have not verified these configurations at Atlassian. You're welcome to try them yourself, but if they do not work for you, we cannot currently provide support getting them to work.

### JBoss Root Logging

On starting up Confluence under JBoss, you may see the following message logged to the console:

```
ERROR [lifecycle] The root log4j logger is set to DEBUG level. This may cause Confluence to run slowly.
ERROR [lifecycle] If you are running Confluence under JBoss, please read http://confluence.atlassian.com/x/PtAB
ERROR [lifecycle] To disable this error message, start Confluence with the system property -Dconfluence.ignore.debug.logging=true
```

By default, JBoss ships with the root `confluence` logger set to DEBUG level. This means that Confluence
(and any other log4j-enabled application deployed in the JBoss server) will spend a lot of time generating debugging information that will just end up wasting processor cycles and disk space.

To fix this problem, edit the `conf/log4j.xml` file in your JBoss server installation. Find the following section:

```
<root>
    <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE"/>
    <appender-ref ref="FILE"/>
</root>
```

Replace it with this:

```
<root>
    <priority value="warn"/>
    <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE"/>
    <appender-ref ref="FILE"/>
</root>
```

This will raise the default log level to WARN, which is where Confluence is most comfortable running day-to-day. Logging at INFO level should also be safe, but it will result in a lot more unnecessary information being logged. We recommend you keep Confluence logging at WARN level unless something is going wrong that you need to diagnose (or you're asked to log at a lower level by support).

**Additional log4j.xml Configuration**

The Confluence `log4j.properties` file includes some additional logging configuration, which is overridden by JBoss's `log4j.xml`. To set logging to the same level as the standard Confluence distribution, you should include the following in `log4j.xml` immediately above the root declaration you edited above.

Putting this anywhere else in the file will probably break your JBoss logging configuration.

```xml
<logger name="com.atlassian.confluence.lifecycle" additivity="false">
    <level value="INFO"/>
    <appender-ref ref="FILE"/>
    <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE"/>
</logger>

<logger name="com.atlassian.confluence.upgrade" additivity="false">
    <level value="INFO"/>
    <appender-ref ref="FILE"/>
    <appender-ref ref="CONSOLE"/>
</logger>
```
Known Issues for Jetty

This page last changed on Jun 15, 2006 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

Form sizes

Jetty limits form submission sizes to 200000 bytes by default. This can cause the following error to occur when attempting to edit a large page in Confluence.

```
java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: Form too large
```

This limit may be adjusted via the `org.mortbay.http.HttpRequest.maxFormContentSize` system property passed to the JVM on startup. Setting this value to 500000 may be a good start to avoid this problem but please note that setting this value too high can leave your server vulnerable to denial of service attacks.
Known Issues for Resin 2.x

This page last changed on Nov 09, 2006 by mryall.

Resin caching breaks Confluence stylesheets

Resin 2 has a broken caching algorithm that for certain URLs will always return a 304 Not-Modified status and return no content, even when the client does not send a Last-Modified header. This usually results in broken stylesheets in Confluence.

To fix this disable caching in Resin by commenting out the following line in resin.conf:

```xml
<!-- <cache dir='cache' size='4096' entries='4096'/> -->
```
Known Issues for Resin 3.x

This page last changed on Jun 28, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence requires extra configuration to run in Resin 3.

⚠ As of Confluence 2.3 you can just need to update web.xml for Resin 3 with the shipped resin3 version of web.xml.

In older versions, follow the instructions below.

The Symptoms

Whenever you use Confluence under Resin 3.0:

- You can't seem to stay logged in, and are continually asked to enter your username and password
- The Edit tab (or other links) only appear if you grant Anonymous users permission to perform those functions

See also:

- CONF-1000
- CONF-1509
- CONF-1511
- CONF-3397

⚠ Resin 2 Users
Confluence has always run without modification on Resin 2.1.11 and later. These instructions only apply to Resin 3.0

⚠ Resin and SOAP
If you want to use Confluence's SOAP interface under Resin, you will need to follow these instructions as well: Confluence and SOAP on Resin

The Solution

Resin 3.0 does not correctly support the Servlet 2.3 specification. Confluence relies on this specification to function. The workaround is to modify Confluence's web.xml file so that it is conformant with the Servlet 2.4 specification. A big thankyou to Matthew Schmidt for supplying us with this workaround.

Premodified files

You can download one of the premodified web.xml files that are attached to this page. After downloading rename to web.xml and place in the $confluenceWebapp/WEB-INF/ directory, overwriting the existing web.xml in there. Don't forget to keep a backup!
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence Release</th>
<th>File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>resin-3.conf-2.1-web.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2</td>
<td>resin-3.conf-2.1.2-web.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.4</td>
<td>resin-3.conf-2.1.4-web.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.1a</td>
<td>resin-3.conf-2.2.1a-web.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2.4</td>
<td>resin-3.conf-2.2.4-web.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please only use the file with the exact version of Confluence you are using. An incorrect `web.xml` file can cause strange problems. You can follow the instructions below to patch any other version.

**Modifying `web.xml` manually**

**Step One: The `web.xml` header**

First, you will need to change the XML preamble for the `web.xml` file. Servlet 2.3 validates against a DTD, Servlet 2.4 validates against a schema. Also note that the `<display-name>` and `<description>` elements have reversed orders.

**Before:**

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE web-app PUBLIC "-//Sun Microsystems, Inc./DTD Web Application 2.3//EN" "http://java.sun.com/dtd/web-app_2_3.dtd">
<web-app>
  <display-name>Confluence</display-name>
  <description>Confluence Web App</description>
</web-app>
```

**After:**

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <description>Confluence Web App</description>
  <display-name>Confluence</display-name>
</web-app>
```

**Step Two: filter-mapping dispatchers**

Move down `web.xml` until you find the definition of the login filter-mapping. You need to change the definitions of the login, security and sitemesh filters:

**Before:**

```xml
<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>login</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>
```
<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>security</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/*</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>*.action</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>*.vm</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/display/*</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>login</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/*</url-pattern>
  <dispatcher>REQUEST</dispatcher>
  <dispatcher>FORWARD</dispatcher>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>security</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/*</url-pattern>
  <dispatcher>REQUEST</dispatcher>
  <dispatcher>FORWARD</dispatcher>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>*.action</url-pattern>
  <dispatcher>REQUEST</dispatcher>
  <dispatcher>FORWARD</dispatcher>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>*.vm</url-pattern>
  <dispatcher>REQUEST</dispatcher>
  <dispatcher>FORWARD</dispatcher>
</filter-mapping>

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/display/*</url-pattern>
  <dispatcher>REQUEST</dispatcher>
  <dispatcher>FORWARD</dispatcher>
</filter-mapping>

Confluence 2.0

In Confluence 2.0, you will need to add dispatcher tags to another of the sitemesh filter mappings:

<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>sitemesh</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/label/*</url-pattern>
  <dispatcher>REQUEST</dispatcher>
  <dispatcher>FORWARD</dispatcher>
</filter-mapping>
You will also need to find all the `<display-name>` servlet attributes and remove them as well. For example:

Before

```xml
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>dwr-invoker</servlet-name>
  <display-name>DWR Servlet</display-name>
  <servlet-class>uk.ltd.getahead.dwr.DWRServlet</servlet-class>
</servlet>
```

After

```xml
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>dwr-invoker</servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>uk.ltd.getahead.dwr.DWRServlet</servlet-class>
</servlet>
```

This will need to be done for the `dwr-invoker, labels-javascript, editpage-javascript, wysiwyg-javascript, labels and tinymce servlets`.

Confluence 2.1

In addition to the Confluence 2.0 modifications you will also need to remove the Selenese servlet and mappings:

```xml
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>SeleneseServletSpike</servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>com.thoughtworks.selenium.outbedded.CommandBridge</servlet-class>
</servlet>
<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name>SeleneseServletSpike</servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>/selenium-driver/driver</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>
```

Otherwise you might get the following error when starting up resin:

```java
com.cauchо.config.LineConfigException: WEB-INF/web.xml:582:
  'com.thoughtworks.selenium.outbedded.CommandBridge' is not a known servlet.
  Servlets belong in the classpath, often in WEB-INF/classes.
```

Confluence 2.2

The removal of the `<display-name/>` element from the `dwr-invoker, labels-javascript, editpage-javascript, wysiwyg-javascript, labels and tinymce servlets`, as described in the Confluence 2.0 appendage, is no longer required.

Confluence should now run under Resin 3.0. Please report any other bugs as you find them.
Confluence and SOAP on Resin

This page last changed on Apr 26, 2006 by cmiller.

Symptom

The WSDL generated by Confluence on the Resin application server is invalid. Attempting to parse it gives you an error like this (using Axis as the client):

WSDException (at /wsdl:definitions/types): faultCode=INVALID_WSDL: Encountered illegal extension element 'types' in the context of a 'javax.wsdl.Definition'. Extension elements must be in a namespace other than WSDL's.:  

Cause

The default XML parser included with the Resin application server is incompatible with the Axis SOAP library, and causes Axis to generate an invalid WSDL file. You can find information about this issue here:


Solution

The solution is to override Resin's default XML parser by placing the following within the <server> section of resin.conf:

```
<system-property
<system-property
javax.xml.parsers.SAXParserFactory="org.apache.xerces.jaxp.SAXParserFactoryImpl"/>
```

(You can also make this configuration per web-app by putting it in the <web-app> section. For more information see this page: [JAXP - specifying XML and XSLT implementations](http://wiki.apache.org/resin5/jaxpconfig))

The Confluence issue for this error is here:

- [http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-5953](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-5953)
Updating web.xml for Resin 3

This page last changed on Mar 29, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

In order to run Confluence under Resin 3, you will need to use a special version of web.xml. This has been bundled in the main Confluence download as:

```
confluence/WEB-INF/web.resin3.xml
```

To enable it, simply remove the default `confluence/WEB-INF/web.xml` and then rename `web.resin3.xml` to `web.xml`. Now restart.
Known Issues for SAP Application Server

This page last changed on Oct 12, 2006 by tom@atlassian.com.

SAP WebAS thinks that the Confluence responses are gzipped, which makes your setup page appear like this:

![Setup page with gzip issue](image)

You need to reconfigure the HTTP server part of WebAS to disable gzip output.

Make the change on this Visual Administrator screen:

![Visual Administrator screen](image)
Known Issues for WebLogic

This page last changed on Jun 04, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

WebLogic Configuration tips

Enabling logging

Confluence sends its log output to standard out, so by default Weblogic does not record it. To redirect Confluence's log output to a file follow these instructions Redirecting System.out and System.err to a File

Deploying Confluence on Weblogic 9.x

If you are seeing the following error -- or other NoSuchMethodErrors -- then this tip is for you!

java.lang.NoSuchMethodError:
org.objectweb.asm.ClassVisitor.visit(ILjava/lang/String;Ljava/lang/String;[Ljava/lang/String;Ljava/lang/String;)V

It appears that WLS 9 ships with an incompatible version of org.objectweb.asm.* packages which clash with the ones required by Hibernate. You can fix this by adding to the weblogic.xml deployment descriptor the settings.

<container-descriptor>
  <prefer-web-inf-classes>true</prefer-web-inf-classes>
</container-descriptor>

WebLogic 8.1 performance problems

Creating a weblogic.xml file can improve the performance of Confluence within the WebLogic 8.1 series. This is particularly suitable in cases where WebLogic continually seeks to reload files from jars - which can be noticed when profiling Confluence in WebLogic and encountering excessive calls to java.util.zip.ZipFile.getEntry()

Find a typical example immediately below with an explanation of terms following:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE weblogic-web-app PUBLIC "-//BEA Systems, Inc.//DTD Web Application 8.1//EN"
This file should be created in the WEB-INF/ directory of your Confluence deployment.

The full weblogic.xml syntax is described in BEA's documentation. Here we describe some important parameters you should consider setting.

Disabling JSP reload checks

Performance can be considerably affected by Weblogic's tendency to scan JSPs for changes on every page load. This can be disabled by setting pageCheckSeconds to -1.

Disabling servlet reload checks

Similar to the JSP reload checks, Weblogic will scan servlets for modifications every second (by default), hurting performance. This can be prevented by setting the servlet-reload-check-secs element to -1.

Avoiding JSP recompiles on redeploy

If you Weblogic instance is often restarted, performance can be improved by explicitly setting a directory to save compile JSPs to (the workingDir parameter), and setting precompile to 'false'.

Character Encoding

A JIRA user has reported that the following configuration can ensure that Chinese character sets are displayed correctly - add the following entry to the weblogic.xml file.
Most of this page duplicates JIRA documentation - you might also like to read http://www.atlassian.com/software/jira/docs/latest/servers/weblogic.html.

Disabling the OSCache for Confluence 2.x

Confluence 2.0 uses oscache 2.1.1, which causes problems when Confluence is deployed in a weblogic container. This problem will show up by the Confluence css file taking a very long time (upwards of 30mins) to load. To fix this, you will need to disable the oscache, by removing the following entry from the WEB-INF/web.xml file.

```
<filter>
  <filter-name>CacheFilter</filter-name>
  <filter-class>com.opensymphony.oscache.web.filter.CacheFilter</filter-class>
</filter>
```

We are currently investigating the root cause of this problem.

Custom templates (decorators) do not work on WebLogic 8.1 SP2.

If, after creating a custom template, you see no result, check your velocity.log for a statement similar to:

```
```

where `<space_key>`, of course, matches your space key.

This problem does not occur on WebLogic 8.1 SP3.

WebLogic 8.1 Soap issues

Axis 1.2 is known to not work out of the box with WebLogic 8.1. Please refer to the AXIS installation instructions for details. The following excerpt was taken from the AXIS documentation.

```
WebLogic 8.1 ships with webservices.jar that conflicts with Axis' saaj.jar and prevents Axis 1.2 from working right out of the box. This conflict exists because WebLogic uses an older definition of javax.xml.soap.* package from Java Web Services Developer Pack Version 1.0, whereas Axis uses a
```
newer revision from J2EE 1.4.

However, there are two alternative configuration changes that enable Axis based web services to run on Weblogic 8.1.

In a webapp containing Axis, set <prefer-web-inf-classes> element in WEB-INF/weblogic.xml to true. An example of weblogic.xml is shown below:

```xml
<weblogic-web-app>
  <container-descriptor>
    <prefer-web-inf-classes>true</prefer-web-inf-classes>
  </container-descriptor>
</weblogic-web-app>
```

If set to true, the <prefer-web-inf-classes> element will force WebLogic's classloader to load classes located in the WEB-INF directory of a web application in preference to application or system classes. This is a recommended approach since it only impacts a single web module.

In a script used to start WebLogic server, modify CLASSPATH property by placing Axis's saaj.jar library in front of WebLogic's webservices.jar.

NOTE: This approach impacts all applications deployed on a particular WebLogic instance and may prevent them from using WebLogic's webservices.

For more information on how WebLogic's class loader works, see WebLogic Server Application Classloading.

### WebLogic 8.1 & HTTP Compression

There may be problems with WebLogic 8.1 and HTTP compression (by default disabled). This issue is being investigated and tracked at [CONF-6304](#).

### ATT: HSQL or Embedded Database users - Webapp redeployment problems

A customer has reported that it is not possible to redeploy Confluence when it has been set up against a HSQL or embedded database. In general we do not recommend customers use the embedded database on production systems. If you want the ability to redeploy Confluence (particulary if you have other applications deployed in your weblogic server), you must use an external database in order for it to work. Thanks to Eric Black for this tip.

Note: We are investigating the potential re-deployment problems at [CONF-8106](#).
**Known Issues for Websphere**

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

**Version Requirements**

To run Confluence on Websphere, you will need to be running Confluence 1.4.2 or higher, against Websphere 5.1.1 with fixpack 3 or higher installed (5.1.1.3 or higher). There are known issues running Confluence against earlier versions of Websphere.

**Websphere and Oracle**

Confluence can not currently use Websphere datasources to access an Oracle database. This is because in order to effectively store pages in the database, Confluence needs access to the raw Oracle connection object, rather than the wrapper that Websphere places around it.

We are currently working on fixing this problem ([CONF-3580](#)), but for now the workaround is to not use a Websphere datasource. Use Confluence's internal connection pool instead (the "Direct JDBC Connection" option during setup).

**Websphere on Windows platform**

Most Windows OS have a file path limit of 255 characters. When an application is deployed with a long name, it is possible the deployed application files will reach this path limit. Currently, there is no check performed and the error messages when trying to create such long files are not very descriptive.

Example of installing Confluence on Windows XP Professional '02 sp 2 and Websphere App Server v 6.0 produced by default this deployed location:

1) C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles/default\wstemp\92668751\workspace\cells\bluetongueNode01Cell\applications\atlassian-confluence-2_2_8_war.ear\atlassian-confluence-2_2_8_war.ear

   to get to the class structure of Confluence that needs to be used

   hence the length to that particular class

   ```
   $ perl -e 'print length "C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere\AppServer\profiles/defa ult\wstemp\92668751\workspace\cells\bluetongueNode01Cell\applications\atlassian -confluence-2_2_8_war.ear\atlassian-confluence-2_2_8_war\atlassian-confluence-2 _2_8_war\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\user\actions\UserPickerAction $UsernameToUserTranslatingPaginationSupport"';
   264
   ```

   and consequently an error which is produced when attempted to run Confluence 1) + 2):
Troubleshooting

I can not view any Confluence page with a space in the title

Please see Fix 'Page Not Found' errors for pages with spaces in the title.

When I visit some URL, I get a blank page

This is a known issue, caused when you visit a page in Confluence that does not exist. Confluence's "Page Not Found" error page is not being displayed correctly by Websphere. For more information, please visit the issue in JIRA: CONF-3487.

I am having trouble with the £ and € characters

Confluence allows you to specify which character encoding should be used for its requests. To use the £ and € characters, you will need to use the "UTF-8" option. However, in some cases, WebSphere will encode the characters using ISO-8859-1 before they get to Confluence. If you have set the Confluence character encoding to "UTF-8" and are having problems, have a look at http://www-306.ibm.com/software/globalization/j2ee/encoding.jsp for an explanation of WebSphere and Character encoding. In particular, the -Dclient.encoding.override=UTF-8 system property allows you to override WebSpheres defaults.
List Of Supported Application Servers

For more information, please read the Supported Platforms FAQ.

Compatible / Supported

- Apache Tomcat (4.1 and 5.5)
- Weblogic (8.1 SP3 and above)
- Resin (2.11.11 and above)
- JBoss
- Orion (2.0.2 and above)
- Websphere (5.1.1.3 and above)

Compatible / No Technical Support

- Macromedia JRun - untested
- Microsoft IIS Server - untested

Incompatible

- Oracle OC4J - issue
- Sun Application Server - issue
- GlassFish - issue

Setup Notes and List of Known Issues can be found here
Websphere 6 Install Walkthrough

This page describes installing Confluence on a plain Websphere 6.0 installation.

Installation

You need to start with a confluence.war file which has had the WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties file modified to set confluence.home.

Log on to the administration console, i.e. http://localhost:9060/ibm/console/secu/ro/logon.do

Choose the 'Install New Application' link.

Specify a path to the confluence.war file on the local file system, and choose the context root which you want to deploy confluence at (this is the context you'll access Confluence on, i.e: http://yourserver/context_root). Click Next. (You just accept the default from here on)

On the 'Choose to generate default bindings and mappings' page, just click Next.

On the 'Application Security Warnings' page, just click Continue.

On 'Step 1', just click Next.

On 'Step 2' and 'Step 3', just click Next. On 'Step 4' click finish.

The installation will be performed. Click 'Save to Master Configuration', then click the Save button.

At this point you can make adjustments to the exploded version of Confluence which Websphere has put in <WAS Install Dir>\AppServer\profiles\default\installedApps\<node id>\confluence_war.ear\confluence.war. You can edit confluence-init.properties or add JDBC drivers to WEB-INF/lib -- just remember that you'll need to do this again if you reinstall the application.

When that completes you'll be returned to the console. Click 'Enterprise Applications', check the 'confluence_war' checkbox and click the Start button.

Go to http://localhost:9080/confluence. You should get the setup page.

You don't need to use 'parent last' classloading, the default 'parent_first' works, with the changes in the position of jar files mentioned below.

Known Problems
RSS Generation Fails

The error:

```java
com.atlassian.core.exception.InfrastructureException: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/sun/syndication/io/WireFeedOutput
  at com.atlassian.xwork.interceptors.XWorkTransactionInterceptor.intercept(XWorkTransactionInterceptor.java(Compiled Code))
  caused by: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/sun/syndication/io/WireFeedOutput
  at com.atlassian.xwork.results.RssResult.doExecute(RssResult.java:41)
```

To correct this, copy the files 'jdom-1.0.jar' and 'dom4j-1.4-full.jar' from Confluence's WEB-INF/lib directory into your <appServerRoot>/lib directory (that is, the lib subdirectory of the directory named AppServer in the default Websphere install)

URLs with International Characters Don't Work

For example, a personal space for the user häns generates a URL which Websphere doesn't correctly interpret. We don't have a solution for this at the moment.

Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao'

If you get that error message, it is because the path to a class file is longer than Windows can handle. You need to rename your war file to a shorter name.
Application Server URL encoding

This page last changed on Mar 22, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Application servers may have different settings for character encodings. We strongly suggest setting this to UTF-8 where possible.

Information on setting the character encoding is available at:

- [Configuring Tomcat's URI Encoding](#)
Confluence Installation Guide

This page last changed on Jul 13, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Please review the system requirements before installing Confluence:

CLIENT REQUIREMENTS

Clients can access Confluence using:

- Internet Explorer 6 or later
- Firefox
- Mozilla-based browsers (Some do not support Rich Text Editing)

SERVER REQUIREMENTS

Server load depends primarily on the number of users online at once and their usage of Confluence.

Under 25 Online Users

- 1GHz+ CPU Pentium 4 or equivalent
- 256MB RAM

Over 25 Online Users

- Dual 2.4GHz CPU Pentium Xeon or equivalent
- 512MB+ RAM

See Server Hardware Requirements Guide for details.

OPERATING SYSTEM

Supported

- Windows
- Linux
- Mac OS X
- Solaris
- AIX
- Unix

Any OS that support J2EE 1.4

DISK SPACE
Confluence Install Directory - 250MB

- Install files
- Nightly site backups
- Temporary files

Confluence Home Directory or External Database - 250MB minimum

- Text content
- File attachments

JAVA

Confluence requires JDK 1.4 or later.

⚠️ JDK 1.6 is not yet fully supported

DATABASE

⚠️ Confluence is bundled with a pre-configured HSQL database for evaluation purposes only.

For safe production use, it must be configured to use one of the following databases:

If your database does not appear on this list, please read the Supported Platforms FAQ.

Fully Supported

- PostgreSQL 8+
- MySQL 4.1+ (MySQL 5 is unsupported)
- Oracle 10g+
- DB2 8.2+

Supported With Minor Workarounds

- PostgreSQL 7.1+
- Oracle 8i, 9i or later
- Microsoft SQL Server 2000+
- Sybase ASE 12.5.1+

If you have no preference, PostgreSQL is scalable, free and easy to setup. For database setup information, see Database Configuration.

SELECT CONFLUENCE EDITION

Confluence can be deployed in either:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standalone Edition</th>
<th>EAR-WAR Edition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Ready for production use after connection to</td>
<td>• Deploys into an existing application server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an external database</td>
<td>Suitable only for server administrators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Packaged with Apache Tomcat for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performance and scalability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Recommended for evaluation users</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next [Standalone Install Guide](#)

Next [EAR-WAR Install Guide](#)

**OTHER TOPICS**

- [Confluence Setup Guide](#)
- [Confluence Cluster Installation](#)
- [Confluence User Guide](#)
- [How to add Confluence to a JIRA Standalone installation](#)
- [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Confluence Cluster Installation

Overview

There are two methods of installing Confluence in a cluster, depending on whether you have existing data. This page describes a fresh installation with no existing data.

See also Confluence Cluster Installation with Existing Data.

Installation with no existing data

To get Confluence running in a two-node cluster, you must do the following:

1. Ensure you meet the clustering requirements, including obtaining a clustered license key from Atlassian for each node
2. Install Confluence on a single node, configuring an external database and a cluster name
3. Load test the single node installation, see whether clustering is required
4. Shut down the first node, copy the Confluence application and Confluence home directory to the second node
5. Start the first node, wait until it is running, then bring up the second node and it will automatically join the cluster
6. Test the cluster is working correctly
7. Configure a load balancer in front of the two clustered nodes.

Each of these steps will be described in detail below.

1. Clustering requirements

Your Confluence cluster installation must meet all the following criteria for clustering:

- you must be running Confluence 2.3 or later
- you must have a clustered license
- you must use an external database
- you must use a load balancer with session affinity in front of the cluster.

Clustered licenses are available through the Confluence website.

A cluster can run using two copies of Confluence Standalone. However, cluster administrators must understand how to configure an application server and web server with load balancing, so we recommend you are comfortable installing Confluence as a EAR/WAR in your application server before proceeding with a clustered installation.

2. Installation on first node
Cluster administrators should already be comfortable with the normal installation method, so it won’t be repeated here. There are two differences in the Confluence Setup Wizard from a normal installation:

- you must use an external database
- you must enter a cluster name.

Enter a cluster name to create a new cluster

### Technical note

The cluster name will be converted into a unique multicast IP address and port for your Confluence cluster. UDP multicast traffic is used for Confluence to automatically discover other nodes in the cluster when they start up.

3. Load test the single node

Most Confluence installations do not need to be clustered. Ensure you have tested your single node installation with the number of users you expect to host before going ahead with the additional complexity of clustering.

Check out our performance tuning tips for ways to improve the performance of a single instance of Confluence.

You can upgrade your single node to a multi-node cluster at any time by resuming this guide from step 4 below.

4. Copy Confluence to second node

Confluence clusters must use the same JDK, application server and application. The easiest way to ensure this is to shut down Confluence on the first node, then copy its web application and home directory to the second node:

1. Shut down Confluence on node #1.
2. Shut down your application server on node #2, or stop it automatically loading web applications.
3. Copy the Confluence web application from node #1 to node #2.
4. Copy the Confluence home directory from node #1 to node #2.

Copying the web application ensures any modifications you have made to the application itself, custom LDAP settings (atlassian-user.xml), and any other advanced configuration are copied to node #2.

Copying the home directory ensures the Confluence search index (the index/ directory), the database
and cluster configuration (confluence.cfg.xml), and any other home directory settings are copied to node #2.

5. Start Confluence on the first node, wait, then start Confluence on second node

For the most stable start-up process, it is important to start Confluence one server at a time.

1. Start Confluence on node #1.
2. Wait for Confluence to become available on node #1.
3. Start Confluence on node #2.
4. Wait for Confluence to become available on node #2.

6. Test cluster connectivity

The Cluster Administration page (Administration, Cluster Configuration) includes information about the active cluster. When the cluster is running properly, this page displays:

- a correct count of the nodes in the cluster
- a status display for each node in the cluster
- an uptime for each node that is accurate.

![Cluster Administration page](image)

A simple process to ensure your cluster is working correctly is:

1. Create a new document on node #1
2. Ensure the new document is visible by accessing it directly on node #2
3. Wait one minute (Confluence does batch indexing once per minute)
4. Search for the new document on node #1, ensure it appears
5. Search for the new document on node #2, ensure it appears.

### Technical note

If Confluence detects more than one instance accessing the database but not in a working cluster, it will shut itself down in a cluster panic. This can be fixed by troubleshooting the network connectivity of the cluster.

7. Configure load balancer
For the moment, configuring the load balancer is outside the scope of this document.

However, a simple Apache and Tomcat load-balancing configuration is available, which includes sample configuration for the Apache Tomcat and the Apache web server, using its load-balancing JK connector.

**Troubleshooting**

If you have problems with the above procedure, please see our Cluster Troubleshooting guide.

**Upgrading a cluster**

It is important that upgrades follow the procedure for Upgrading a Confluence Cluster.

**Related documentation**

- Confluence Cluster Installation with Existing Data
- Confluence Installation Guide
- Upgrading a Confluence Cluster
- Cluster Administration page
Apache and Tomcat load balancing

Overview

The following is a description of how to setup a Confluence Cluster on a Windows machine using Apache and mod_jk to handle the loadbalancing.

The characteristics of this cluster are:

- Session affinity: sessions are associated with single servers.
- Failover: if a server dies, a connection will be directed to the nearest available server. (NOTE: sessions are not replicated)
- Failback: when a server comes back online, it will rejoin the cluster.
- Weighted load balancing: the load balancing can be controlled to take into account machine differences. (See the mod_jk documentation for details on this.)

What do you need?

1. Download and install one copy of Apache httpd. Do not install Apache as a service, but set it to listen on port 8080. (Tested with Apache httpd 2.0.55.)
2. Download the latest version of mod_jk. Copy this file into the Apache modules/ directory and rename it to mod_jk.so. (Tested with JK-1.2.19.)
3. Download and extract one copy of the ZIP distribution of Apache Tomcat. (Tested with Tomcat 5.5.)

Apache configuration

Edit the main Apache config file, conf/http.conf:

- add the following immediately after the other LoadModule directives:

  ```
  LoadModule jk_module modules/mod_jk.so
  ```

- add the following just before the end of the file:

  ```
  JkWorkersFile conf/workers.properties
  JkLogFile logs/mod_jk.log
  JkLogLevel info
  JkMount /confluence loadbalancer
  JkMount /confluence/* loadbalancer
  ```

Create a workers.properties file in the Apache conf/ directory. This version of the workers.properties file is configured to use 2 Tomcat instances: tomcat1 and tomcat2.
worker.list=loadbalancer
worker.tomcat1.port=18081
worker.tomcat1.host=localhost
worker.tomcat1.type=ajp13
worker.tomcat1.lbfactor=1
worker.tomcat2.port=28081
worker.tomcat2.host=localhost
worker.tomcat2.type=ajp13
worker.tomcat2.lbfactor=1
worker.loadbalancer.type=lb
worker.loadbalancer.balanced_workers=tomcat1, tomcat2
worker.loadbalancer.method=Busyness

Tomcat configuration

The Tomcat configuration below will run multiple instances from the same binaries in the main Tomcat directory. For complete documentation of this configuration, see the RUNNING.txt file in the Tomcat distribution.

Create instance home directories

Create a directory for each instance of Tomcat, somewhere outside where you installed Tomcat. For example, if you extracted Tomcat to /opt/apache/tomcat-5.5, your instances could be in /var/tomcat-instances/tomcat1, /var/tomcat-instances/tomcat2. These folders will be referred to as the instance home directories.

Copy the following folders from the Tomcat installation directory into each instance home directory. Some of the folders may be empty, but copy them anyway.

- conf
- logs
- shared
- webapps

Configure server.xml in each instance

Edit conf/server.xml in the instance home directories to include the Confluence application and have distinct listen ports for Server, HTTP Connector and AJP13 Connector. All nodes can use the same Confluence webapp as long as you set confluence.home via a system property (see startup scripts below).

Attached are two sample configurations:

- [tomcat1/conf/server.xml](#) - listens on port 18080 (http) and 18081 (ajp13)
- [tomcat2/conf/server.xml](#) - listens on port 28080 (http) and 28081 (ajp13)

To use these sample config files, you will need to edit them to set the Confluence web-app location and the data source configuration.
If editing the configuration files yourself, the points to note are:

- 'Server' port must be distinct
- 'Connector' for HTTP must be uncommented and use a distinct port. Use this port for testing the node individually.
- 'Connector' for AJP13 must be uncommented and use a distinct port. This port must match the port of the worker in the Apache workers.properties.
- 'Engine' for localhost must have jvmRoute matching the name of the worker in Apache's workers.properties.
- 'Context' for Confluence must be added inside the 'Host' tag, and include a 'Resource' for the datasource, as per normal Confluence installation under Tomcat.

Create a startup script for each instance

The startup scripts for each instance must set the CATALINA_BASE environment variable and confluence.home system property. The variables in the sample scripts below should reference:

- CATALINA_HOME - Tomcat installation directory
- CATALINA_BASE - Tomcat instance home directory (distinct for each node)
- JRE_HOME - Java runtime directory
- JAVA_OPTS - include a confluence-home system property (distinct for each node)

**tomcat1/startup.bat:**

```bash
set CATALINA_HOME=C:\home\mryall\opt\apache\apache-tomcat-5.5.16
set CATALINA_BASE=C:\home\mryall\var\tomcat-instances\tomcat1
set JRE_HOME=C:\Java\jre1.5.0_06
set JAVA_OPTS=-Dconfluence.home=C:\home\mryall\data\confluence\cluster\tomcat1 -Xmx512m
%CATALINA_HOME%\bin\startup.bat
```

**tomcat2/startup.bat:**

```bash
set CATALINA_HOME=C:\home\mryall\opt\apache\apache-tomcat-5.5.16
set CATALINA_BASE=C:\home\mryall\var\tomcat-instances\tomcat2
set JRE_HOME=C:\Java\jre1.5.0_06
set JAVA_OPTS=-Dconfluence.home=C:\home\mryall\data\confluence\cluster\tomcat2 -Xmx512m
%CATALINA_HOME%\bin\startup.bat
```

Continue setting up Confluence

Follow the [Confluence Cluster Installation](#) procedure with the steps following the app server setup.

Troubleshooting

General advice

The above tomcat configurations enable HTTP connectors on each Tomcat instance so that you can connect to the nodes individually. To check whether the load balancer (Apache & mod_jk) is causing the
problem, try connecting to the individual Tomcat instances.

Session-affinity doesn't seem to be working?

Ensure the name you use for your worker in workers.properties (e.g. tomcat1) matches the jvmRoute attribute of the engine tag in your Tomcat server.xml. For an example, search for 'Engine' in the attached sample config.

For troubleshooting your Confluence cluster, see Cluster Troubleshooting.

References

General

http://raibledesigns.com/tomcat/
http://httpd.apache.org/

Tomcat Clustering support

http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-5.0-doc/cluster-howto.html
http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-3.3-doc/mod_ik-howto.html
Clustering and Load Balancing in Tomcat 5, Part 1
Clustering and Load Balancing in Tomcat 5, Part 2
Confluence Cluster Installation with Existing Data

This page last changed on Dec 29, 2006 by mryall.

Overview

There are two methods of installing Confluence in a cluster, depending on whether you have existing data. This page describes how to upgrade an existing Confluence instance into a cluster.

See also Cluster installation without existing data.

Cluster installation from an existing copy of Confluence

To upgrade an existing copy of Confluence to run in a two-node cluster, you must do the following:

1. Ensure you meet the clustering requirements, including obtaining a clustered license key from Atlassian for each node
2. Upgrade the existing Confluence instance to a clustered license
3. Enable clustering and select a cluster name
4. Shut down the first node, copy the Confluence application and Confluence home directory to the second node
5. Start the first node, wait until it is running, then bring up the second node and it will automatically join the cluster
6. Test the cluster is working correctly
7. Configure a load balancer in front of the two clustered nodes.

Each of these steps will be described in detail below.

1. Clustering requirements

Your Confluence cluster installation must meet all the following criteria for clustering:

- you must be running Confluence 2.3 or later
- you must have a clustered license
- you must use an external database
- you must use a load balancer with session affinity in front of the cluster.

Clustered licenses are available through the Confluence website.

A cluster can run using two copies of Confluence Standalone. However, cluster administrators must understand how to configure an application server and web server with load balancing, so we recommend you are comfortable installing Confluence as an EAR/WAR in your application server before proceeding with a clustered installation.

You can follow the instructions to Migrate Confluence to an external database.
2. Upgrade existing instance to clustered license

Once you’ve obtained your clustered license from Atlassian, you can simply update the license in your running Confluence instance:

1. Go to 'Administration'.
2. Go to 'License Details', and paste in the new license.
3. Click 'Save'.

When you enter a clustered license, you will see a new line appear on this page: Licensed Clustered Nodes. This tells you how many nodes your Confluence license will allow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Atlassian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date Purchased</td>
<td>Aug 15, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License Type</td>
<td>Confluence: Commercial Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed Users</td>
<td>Unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed Nodes</td>
<td>8 nodes (2 nodes currently clustered).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

License Details page shows the number of cluster nodes permitted

3. Enable clustering and select a cluster name

When you change Confluence to use a cluster license, a new menu option will be revealed on the left: Cluster Configuration. Open this menu item to configure your cluster.

On this page, you need to enter a name for your cluster, and possibly select which network interface on your server will be used for the cluster (only if you have more than one suitable interface).

Clicking 'Start cluster' will migrate your attachments to the database, then prevent any access to Confluence until it is restarted.

**Technical note**

The cluster name will be converted into a unique multicast IP address and port for your Confluence cluster. UDP multicast traffic is used for Confluence to automatically discover other nodes in the cluster when they start up.

4. Copy Confluence to second node

For the remaining steps in setting up a cluster with existing data, please continue from step 4 in the normal Confluence cluster installation guide.

5. Start Confluence on the first node, wait, then start Confluence on second node

See comment in step 4.
6. Test cluster connectivity

See comment in step 4.

7. Configure load balancer

See comment in step 4.

Troubleshooting

If you have problems with the above procedure, please see our Cluster Troubleshooting guide.

Upgrading a cluster

It is important that upgrades follow the procedure for Upgrading a Confluence Cluster.

Related documentation

- Confluence Cluster Installation
- Confluence Installation Guide
- Upgrading a Confluence Cluster
- Confluence User Guide
Upgrading a Confluence Cluster

This page last changed on Jan 03, 2007 by mryall.

This page contains instructions for upgrading an existing Confluence cluster to a new version of Confluence. If you are not running a clustered instance of Confluence and wish to, see Confluence Cluster installation with existing data.

You can download the latest version of Confluence from here.

Overview

The steps involved in upgrading a multi-node Confluence cluster are:

1. Backup your confluence instance.
2. Read the Release Notes for this version and check you have the required expertise to perform the upgrade.
3. Stop each node in the cluster.
4. Install the new version into the application server on the first node.
5. Install the new version into the application server onto the remaining nodes.

Step One: Backing up

⚠️ We highly recommend that you backup your Confluence home and install directories and your database before proceeding.

For specific files to backup see Upgrading Confluence.

Step Two: Things you need to check ...

- Always check the release-notes for the version of Confluence you are installing for upgrade instructions specific to that version.
- To perform this upgrade you must be familiar with the usage of the application server running your Confluence Cluster, and the web server load balancing it.
- Check the Configuration Guide for your application server and database, to make sure there isn't anything extra you need to do to get Confluence running.
- Check that you know what configurations or customisations have been made to your Confluence instance. These may include specialised user management configurations and changes to Confluence's Java classes and Velocity templates.

Step Three: Stopping the cluster

⚠️ It is vital that all nodes in the cluster are running the same version of Confluence. That's why the first step is to stop all the nodes.

Stop the Confluence application on each node using your application server.
Step Four: Upgrading the first node

⚠️ We advise configuring your load balancing web server to redirect traffic away from Confluence until the upgrade is complete on multiple nodes.

Upgrading a cluster node uses the same process as "Method One" on Upgrading Confluence.

1. Unzip the new version.
2. Edit its conf conseils-init.properties to point to the existing home directory.
3. Port any immediately required customisations from the old version to the new one. Eg atlassian-user.xml.
4. Install the new version into the application server. Eg for Tomcat edit confluence.xml or server.xml to point to the new location, and restart Tomcat.
5. Wait for the Node to finish upgrading and confirm that you can log in and view pages before continuing to Step Five.
6. Port any additional customisations from the old version to the new version. Eg modifications to Java classes or Velocity templates.

Step Five: Upgrading other nodes

Copy the confluence installation, complete with customisations, to the next node.

1. Edit its conf conseils-init.properties to point to the existing home directory.
2. Install the new version into the application server. Eg for Tomcat 5 edit confluence.xml to point to the new location, and restart Tomcat.
3. Wait for the Node to finish upgrading and confirm that you can log in and view pages before continuing with the next node.

Troubleshooting

For suggested troubleshooting techniques, see our Cluster Troubleshooting page.

Related documentation

Confluence Installation Guide
Cluster Troubleshooting
Confluence Cluster Installation
Confluence Cluster Installation with existing data
Confluence User Guide
Confluence Unix and X11 Dependencies

This page last changed on Apr 06, 2007 by dchui.

If This Doesn't Help
If you have X11 installed and thumbnailing still does not work, please ensure that you are running Java in headless mode: see the FAQ "Fix 'Error using thumbnails - No image support in Java runtime'."

Java X11 Dependencies

On Unix-based operating systems, the Java runtime makes use of certain parts of the platform's native X11 graphics libraries. The X Server does not have to be running, but the libraries must be available on the server. Confluence will run on a server that does not have Xlib installed, but parts of the application that manipulate graphics: PDF exports, image thumbnailing, the image gallery macro, CAPTCHA, and the resizing of profile pictures, will fail.

Mac OS X
You do not need to install X11 on Mac OS X, as it has its own graphics libraries.

If X11 is not present, you may see any of the following errors

- "This Confluence installation can not generate thumbnails: no image support in Java runtime"
- "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: /usr/local/j2sdk1.4.2_09/jre/lib/i386/libjawn.so: libXp.so.6: cannot open shared object file: No such file or directory" when exporting a PDF
- "NoClassDefFoundError" when uploading a profile picture

Specific Installation Instructions

Fedora Core

On Fedora Core, you will need to install the xorg-x11-deprecated-libs package. (https://bugzilla.redhat.com/bugzilla/show_bug.cgi?id=130239)

Fedora Core 6

- libXp
- libXp-devel (if you wish to compile against this library)

Debian Linux

On Debian, you will need to install the following packages (CONF-6411):

```
apt-get install libx11-6 libx11-dev libxt6 libxt6-dbgl libxext6 libxtst-dev libxtst6
```
xlibs-dbg xlibs-dev

Gentoo Linux

emerge libICE libSM libX11 libXext libXp libXt libXtst
Error creating bean with name 'scheduler'

This page last changed on Mar 28, 2005 by vidya.

If you install Confluence 'out of the box' and encounter the error below, consider your location's way of calculating the current date.

```
org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanCreationException: Error creating bean with name 'scheduler' defined in class path resource schedulingSubsystemContext.xml: Initialization of bean failed; nested exception is org.quartz.SchedulerException: Based on configured schedule, the given trigger will never fire.
```

It's possible to encounter this if your current country's way of reading timestamps differs from the norm. For example, one of our users encountered this problem in Thailand, which worked out the current year (2005) to be 2548.

Simply change the operating system's calculation of the date to resemble "the norm" - i.e., European style calculation - and start your application server again.

The scheduling subsystem in Confluence is based on Quartz.
Get A Confluence Licence

This page last changed on Jan 01, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Don't have a licence yet?

- New users can [get a free multi-user Evaluation licence](#) or two-user [Personal licence](#) immediately
- For enterprise, non-profit, open source and educational licences, see [Confluence Licensing and Pricing](#)
- Existing users can retrieve their key from the [Licence Viewer](#)
- If you can't find your key or are having problems, contact [sales@atlassian.com](mailto:sales@atlassian.com)
Installing Confluence Standalone

This install guide is for users running Windows, Mac OS X, Solaris, Unix or Linux.

Notes

- You must be able to use a command prompt and install Java to continue. If not, please contact your system administrator to assist you or consider the Online Trial
- Have your licence key ready. You can obtain a trial, free or commercial licence now, or retrieve your existing key
- Help is available under Troubleshooting

STAGE 1 - Install The Java Developers Kit

Do you already have the Java Developers Kit 1.4 or newer installed?

- Yes
- No, or not sure

(Mac users can go straight to STAGE 2, as OS X comes with a Java Development Kit.)

NB It is fine to be using JDK 1.4 but JDK 1.5 is the preferred Java platform as it is more reliable and faster

JDK 1.5 Or Earlier

You must confirm the JDK is installed correctly:

1. Open a command prompt. On Windows this is done by opening your Start menu and selecting Run, then typing cmd and pressing OK.
2. Type the following in the command prompt and then press Enter:
   - If you are using Windows OS: echo %JAVA_HOME%
   - If you are using Unix: echo $JAVA_HOME
     If a line is displayed such as C:\Progra-1\Java\jdk1.5.0_06 with the last two letters being dk, the JDK is installed. If nothing is displayed, or the last two letters in the path are not dk, follow the 'No, or not sure' instructions.
3. Users who have installed a non-Sun JDK must install the Sun JSSE package
4. Go to STAGE 2

JDK Unknown or Not Installed

Install the JDK:
1. Download JDK 1.5.08 to the Confluence server
2. Once downloaded, run the installer. At one point, you will be asked to choose a directory to install to. Copy or write this directory down for use later
3. Windows users follow these instructions to set your JAVA_HOME environment variable to the directory you just installed the JDK in. The default directory is under C:\Program Files\Java
4. Go to STAGE 2

STAGE 2 - Download & Unzip Confluence

Select your operating system:

- Windows
- Unix, Linux or Solaris
- Mac

⚠️ The Install Directory is also referred to as the <Confluence-Install> Directory. The Home Directory is also referred to as the <Confluence-Home> Directory.

---

**Windows**

1. The default Windows unzipper cannot unzip Confluence
   If you have already unzipped Confluence using the default Windows unzip, delete the directory created now
2. You will need a third-party unzip program like 7Zip or Winzip. If you do not have one, download and install one before continuing:
   - 7Zip Recommended. If in doubt, download the '32-bit .exe' version
   - Winzip
3. If you have not downloaded Confluence already, download the Standalone zip
4. Use your unzip program to unzip the install file to a directory such as c:\confluence, avoiding directories with spaces. To make upgrades easier, Windows users should aim to create a directory structure like below:

```
c:\confluence\confluence-2.2.10-std  <-- <Confluence-Install> directory, unzipped now
c:\confluence\data  <-- <Confluence-Home> directory, created next
```

You have now created your <Confluence-Install> directory. This is the directory where you unzipped Confluence, for example c:\confluence\confluence-2.2.10-std
5. Go to STAGE 3

---

**Unix, Linux or Solaris**

1. Install these X11 libraries
2. If you have not downloaded Confluence already, [download the Standalone TAR](#).
3. Use your unzip program to unzip the install file to a directory such as 
/home/jsmith/confluence-2.4.2-std/, avoiding directories with spaces. Linux or Unix users can use any unzip program to unzip Confluence, but Solaris users must use [GNU Tar](#) instead of [Solaris Tar](#).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>home/jsmith/confluence-2.4.2-std/</th>
<th>&lt;-- &lt;Confluence-Install&gt; directory, unzipped now</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>home/jsmith/confluence-data/confluence-2.4.2-std/</td>
<td>&lt;-- &lt;Confluence-Home&gt; directory, created next</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You have now created your <Confluence-Install> directory. This is the directory where you unzipped Confluence, for example /home/jsmith/confluence-2.4.2-std/

4. Go to [STAGE 3](#).

---

**Mac OS X 10.3 or 10.4**

1. Before you begin, it is recommended that you run Software Update to ensure that your operating system is up to date.
2. If you have not downloaded Confluence already, [download the Standalone ZIP](#).
3. Find the downloaded file in the Finder. Double-click on the file to extract it to a directory called confluence-2.4.2-std (or similar).
4. Move this folder to wherever you want to keep your Confluence installation (for example, under your user's home folder). Ensure that there are no spaces in the folder name, or in the names of any of its parent folders. This folder that includes the Confluence application is called the <Confluence-Install> folder.
5. Create a folder named confluence-data. You can create this anywhere, e.g. in your home folder, but not inside the <Confluence-Install> directory. Ensure that there are no spaces in the folder name, or in the names of any of its parent folders. Create this folder in the Finder, using the 'New Folder' command in the 'File' menu. This folder is called the <Confluence-Home> folder.
6. You now need to set up an environment variable which tells Confluence where your Java Virtual Machine is installed. Inside the <Confluence-Install> folder, edit the file bin/setenv.sh. Open it with TextEdit, and add the following line as the first line of the file:

```bash
export JAVA_HOME=/Library/Java/Home
```

7. Go to [STAGE 3](#).

---

**STAGE 3 - Set Your Home Directory**

This stage creates a Home directory where Confluence will store its configuration information, indexes and attachments.

1. Open your <Confluence-Install> directory
2. Under the install directory, find \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\confluence-init.properties
3. Open the file `confluence-init.properties` in a text editor such as Notepad (Windows) or TextEdit (Mac).
4. Scroll to the bottom and find the line

```
confluence.home=c:/confluence/data
```

5. Remove the '#' and the space at the front of this line to uncomment it. It should now begin with 'confluence.home'

6. Choose what your `<Confluence-Home>` directory will be.
   - Windows users should use the default `c:\confluence\data` for simplicity but you can choose any directory that does not contain a space in the path.
   - Mac users should use the `<Confluence-Home>` folder they created earlier.

7. If you are using a different `<Confluence-Home>` directory from `c:\confluence\data`, edit the line now.
   - Windows users must use `/` characters to separate each directory in the path. Windows users can save the `<Confluence-Home>` directory as the default by saving the line as

```
confluence.home=c:/confluence/data
```

   - Linux users should specify `<Confluence-Home>` using the absolute path instead of a symbolic link, e.g:

```
confluence.home=/home/jsmith/confluence-data/confluence-2.4.2-std/
```

   - Mac users should place the cursor after the `-' sign, find the the `<Confluence-Home>` folder which you created earlier and drag it to TextEdit. This will insert the full path of the folder into the file. It's important to make sure that you deleted the leading '#' character, and that the path after the '-' sign starts with a '/'. The line should now look something like this:

```
confluence.home=/Users/jsmith/confluence-data
```
You have now set your <Confluence-Home> directory.

**STAGE 4 - Review Release Notes**

Review the [Release Notes for your Confluence version](#) and apply any patches listed.

**STAGE 5 - Start Confluence**

To start Confluence for the first time,

1. Go to your <Confluence-Install> directory
2. Under your <Confluence-Install> directory, open the bin directory and run the startup script. Windows users run `startup.bat` while users with other operating systems run `startup.sh`

Mac users will be prompted by OS X to choose an application to use. Choose the Terminal application, which is inside the Utilities folder.

If the window closes immediately when started, click here for assistance

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File and Folder Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rename this file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move this file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy this file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Publish this file to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

An error is preventing Confluence from starting. To view this error:
1. Open a command prompt. On Windows, do this by clicking on your Start menu, then click Run. In the Run box, type `cmd` and press OK
2. From the command prompt, go to your <Confluence-Install> directory
3. Go into the bin subdirectory
4. Run `startup.bat` and read the error message
5. Find the solution to that error in the Troubleshooting section

---

3. Once Confluence is running, open a web browser and visit [http://localhost:8080/](http://localhost:8080/) By default Confluence is listening on port 8080. Check [Change listen port for Confluence Standalone](#)

The Confluence Setup Wizard should appear for you to enter your licence key. If the address shows an
error, check the Troubleshooting section

NEXT STEP

Proceed to the Confluence Setup Wizard Guide

TROUBLESHOOTING

Solutions to common issues with installing Confluence. Review your logs by opening the Confluence install directory and checking the /logs/catalina.out and /logs/catalina.out files for errors described below. Click on a problem to show the solution.

Confluence window closes immediately when started

An error is preventing Confluence from starting.

1. Open a command prompt. On Windows, do this by clicking on your Start menu, then click Run. In the Run box, type cmd and press OK
2. From the command prompt, go to your Confluence install directory
3. Go into the bin subdirectory
4. Run startup.bat and read the error message
5. Find the solution to that error below

Confluence won't start - java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier

If you are seeing "java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/hibernate/AbstractHibernateAttachmentDao$IntraHibernateAttachmentAttachmentCopier" you have unzipped Confluence using a program that cannot handle long filenames. You must delete your install directory and go back to the point in the instructions that covers unzipping Confluence using a third-party unzip program.

Confluence won't start - Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: ...

If http://localhost:8080 goes to an error page when you run Confluence, go to the install directory and find the /logs/catalina.out. If this file contains a single line error starting with "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError", your install path may contain spaces. The solution is to rename your install directory path so that there are no spaces, then restart Confluence.

Confluence won't start - Error creating Confluence Home directory

The confluence.home variable specified in confluence-init.properties cannot be created. To fix this, edit
Confluence won't start - JAVA_HOME environment variable is not defined correctly

You have not installed the Java Development Kit, or not set the %JAVA_HOME% to the directory of the JDK. You should re-check your steps in Stage 2.

Confluence won't start - Port 8080 is in use

If you have another Tomcat running on the same machine, you must edit <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml and change both 8080 and 8005 to ports that do not conflict with your other Tomcat instance according to these instructions.

Confluence won't start - Error creating bean with name 'scheduler'

You will need to adjust your system time.

Confluence won't start - Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao'

If you did not use one of the recommended unzipping tools, and happened to use for instance the default Windows XP extractor, one of the classes required for starting up Confluence may not be located due to the lengthy file-path. This is due to the reason that the default Windows tool silently fails to extract files with long names. We suggest you to use other tools such as WinZIP and 7zip and redo the deployment process.

Cause: org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanDefinitionStoreException: Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao' defined in class path resource applicationContext.xml: Class that bean class com.atlassian.confluence.pages.persistence.dao.FileSystemAttachmentDataDao depends on not found; nested exception is java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/FileSystemAttachmentDataDao$FileSystemAttachmentNamingStrategy at org.springframework.beans.factory.xml.DefaultXmlBeanDefinitionParser.parseBeanDefinition(DefaultXmlBeanDefinitionParser) at com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/FileSystemAttachmentDataDao$FileSystemAttachmentNamingStrategy at java.lang.Class.forName0(Native Method)

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 times out
Check the server logs for errors. If you are running Confluence Standalone on Windows, error messages will be printed to the console window that opened when you ran startup.bat. On Unix systems, Confluence will log messages to logs/catalina.out.

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 goes to Tomcat start homepage

The CATALINA_HOME environment variable is set to another instance of Tomcat. You should run shutdown.sh, remove the CATALINA_HOME reference to the other Tomcat version, and run startup.sh again.

Confluence starts but logins fail at login screen

If you try to login with the correct username and password but are always returned to the login screen without any error messages, and you are running Zone Alarm, please check that it is not blocking the Confluence server.

RELATED TOPICS

- Change listen port for Confluence Standalone
- Adding SSL on Confluence 2.1.5a and earlier
- Confluence Setup Guide
- Configuration Guide
- Documentation Home
Change listen port for Confluence Standalone

This page last changed on Jun 04, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Problem

You get errors like the following when starting Confluence Standalone, and can't access Confluence on port 8080.

```
java.net.BindException: Address already in use: JVM_Bind:8080
```

This means you are running other software on Tomcat's default port 8080. This may either be another Tomcat or some other process.

To find out what process is listening on that port, load a command prompt and type: `netstat -an`

```
-a : Displays all active TCP connections and the TCP and UDP ports on which the computer is listening.
-n : Displays active TCP connections, however, addresses and port numbers are expressed numerically and no attempt is made to determine names.
```

There is also Process Explorer tool available to determine what is binding port 8080.

Solution: change Confluence listen ports

To change the ports for Confluence Standalone, open the file `conf/server.xml` under your Confluence installation. The first four lines of the file look like this:

```
<Server port="8005" shutdown="SHUTDOWN" debug="0">
  <Service name="Tomcat-Standalone">
    <Connector className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteConnector" port="8080"
       minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="75"
       enableLookups="true" redirectPort="8443" acceptCount="10" debug="0"
       connectionTimeout="20000" useURIValidationHack="false"/>
```

You need to modify both the server port (8005) and the connector port (8080) to ports that are free on the machine hosting Confluence. If required, `netstat` can be used to identify free ports on your machine [1].

For example, the first four lines of a modified server.xml using ports 8015 and 8090 is below:

```
<Server port="8015" shutdown="SHUTDOWN" debug="0">
  <Service name="Tomcat-Standalone">
    <Connector className="org.apache.coyote.tomcat4.CoyoteConnector" port="8090"
       minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="75"
       enableLookups="true" redirectPort="8443" acceptCount="10" debug="0"
       connectionTimeout="20000" useURIValidationHack="false"/>
```

[1]: http://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/14931085.html
To access Confluence in this configuration, point your web browser to http://localhost:8090/.

NOTES

[1] For more information on netstat, see using netstat on Windows, or netstat man page (Linux).

[2] JIRA Standalone also runs on port 8080 by default. If you're looking to change the port of JIRA Standalone, see Changing JIRA Standalone's port.

RELATED PAGES

Installing Confluence Standalone
Documentation Home
Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows

This page last changed on Jun 27, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

After you install the Java Development Kit in Windows, you must set the JAVA_HOME variable to the install directory.

⚠️ Common Problem

Some users have only installed the Java Runtime Environment (JRE). You need either a Java Development Kit (JDK) or J2SE Software Development Kit (SDK). If you would like to confirm that you have the right version, you can check the Java install path. Unless you changed the path during installation, Java will be installed to a subdirectory under C:\Program Files\Java, for example C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.5.0_02

Open C:\Program Files\Java and confirm the install path is for a JDK or SDK. JRE installs are not suitable, and have an install directory beginning with jre. The numbers after the jre are not relevant. Example JREs are:
- jre1.3.0_02
- jre1.4.0_02

SDK and JDK installs are suitable. Their install directory begins with jdk or j2sdk, the numbers after are not relevant. Example JDK and SDKs are:
- jdk1.5.0_02
- j2sdk1.5.0_09

Any install directory starting with jdk or j2sdk is valid. If you cannot see an installed JDK or SDK, install the JDK now from the JDK download site

Stage 1. Locate Install Directory

If you already know the install path for the Java or Software Development Kit, go to Stage 2. Otherwise, find the install path by following these instructions:

1. Unless you changed the install path for the Java Development Kit during installation, it will be in a directory under C:\Program Files\Java. Using Explorer, open the directory C:\Program Files\Java

2. Inside that path will be one or more subdirectories such as jdk1.5.0_08. If you just installed the Java Development Kit, it will be installed to the newest directory, which you can find by sorting by date. For example, it may be installed in C:\Program Files\Java\jdk1.5.0_08. This is the install path.

Stage 2. Apply Setting

Once you have identified the JDK install path:

1. Right click on the My Computer icon on your desktop and select properties
2. Click the Advanced Tab
3. Click the Environment Variables button
4. Under System Variable, click New
5. Enter the variable name as JAVA_HOME
6. Enter the variable value as the install path for the Development Kit
7. Click OK
8. Click Apply Changes
9. If you are running Confluence as a EAR/WAR rather than the Standalone, you may need to restart your application server

This diagram shows setting the JAVA_HOME variable to an install path of c:/j2sdk1.4.2

If you came here from Installing Confluence Standalone, go back and begin Stage 3.

RELATED PAGES

- Installing Confluence Standalone
- Start Tomcat as a Windows Service
- To set JAVA_HOME on Linux - Installing Confluence in Linux
Installing the Confluence EAR-WAR edition

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

⚠ The Confluence EAR-WAR edition is intended for deployment into an existing J2EE application server. It is assumed that you already know how to deploy a webapp on the application server of choice. If not, please contact your system administrator to assist you, or consider installing the Confluence Standalone edition instead.

Confluence EAR-WAR requirements

In addition to the Confluence requirements, the EAR-WAR edition requires an application server:

For more information, please read the Supported Platforms FAQ.

Compatible / Supported

- Apache Tomcat (4.1 and 5.5)
- Weblogic (8.1 SP3 and above)
- Resin (2.11.11 and above)
- JBoss
- Orion (2.0.2 and above)
- Websphere (5.1.1.3 and above)

Compatible / No Technical Support

- Macromedia JRun - untested
- Microsoft IIS Server - untested

Incompatible

- Oracle OC4J - issue
- Sun Application Server - issue
- GlassFish - issue

Setup Notes and List of Known Issues can be found here

⚠️

- If deploying as an unexploded WAR, Ant 1.3 or later is required
- If deploying on an unsupported server, server-related issues cannot be covered by Atlassian technical support. Requests for assistance can be directed to the user forums instead
- Confluence, the database and application server must use the same character encoding. UTF-8 is recommended
- A user-contributed Fedora or RHEL/Centos Install Guide is also available for reference
- Unix, Linux or Solaris users must install these X11 libraries

How to install Confluence EAR-WAR on Tomcat
Step 1 - Download and extract WAR

1. Download the Confluence WAR zip file
2. Extract the downloaded zip file:
   - Windows users must avoid Win XP's built-in unzip as it doesn't extract all the files. Use a 3rd party zip extractor like WinZip.
   - Solaris users will need to use GNU tar to handle the long filenames.
   - Tomcat users must not unzip their Confluence install to inside the Tomcat webapps folder as this may cause Confluence to be deployed more than once.
3. It will unzip your Confluence install directory, which should contain the version number e.g. confluence-2.2.9 or confluence-2.5.0. This directory will be later referred to as the Confluence install directory. Inside is a confluence subdirectory, referred to later as the Confluence WAR directory. Record the absolute path to the Confluence WAR directory.

Step 2 - Check for patches

Review the Release Notes for your Confluence version and apply any patches listed

Step 3 - Check for application server issues

Known Issues for Apache Tomcat
Known Issues for JBoss
Known Issues for Jetty
Known Issues for Resin 2.x
Known Issues for Resin 3.x
Known Issues for SAP Application Server
Known Issues for WebLogic
Known Issues for Websphere

Step 3 - Configure confluence-init.properties

1. Inside the Confluence install directory, edit ...
   ...confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties in a text editor
2. Set the confluence.home property to a directory of your choosing. This is the directory that will contain all of Confluence's configuration, backup and attachment files.

Step 4 - Edit Tomcat context descriptors

If you using Tomcat 5.0.x or Tomcat 5.5.x:

1. Create a file called confluence.xml in your Tomcat installation's conf/Catalina/localhost directory (if you have set up a different hostname for your tomcat instance, please specify that instead of localhost)
2. Open confluence.xml and add these lines:

```xml
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="c:/applications/confluence-2.1.3/confluence" debug="0"
```
3. For docBase specify the value you noted down earlier.

If you are using Tomcat 4.x

1. Open conf/server.xml in a text editor
2. Add the following:

   ```xml
   <Context path="/confluence" docBase="c:/applications/confluence-2.1.3/confluence" debug="0"
   reloadable="false">
   <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger" prefix="atlassian-confluence." suffix=".log" timestamp="true"/>
   </Context>
   ```

3. For docBase specify the value you noted down earlier.

Step 5 - Configure Your Application server

Review any documentation associated with your webserver here. If your application server requires deploying Confluence as a EAR/WAR, follow these instructions to build the WAR file:

Windows users

1. Open the command line prompt
2. Navigate to the Confluence installed directory
3. Run the command `build war`

Linux users

1. Open a terminal window
2. Navigate to the Confluence installed directory
3. Add executable mode to build.sh - `chmod +x build.sh`
4. Run `build.sh`
5. The WAR file is now located in the dist subfolder in your Confluence installed directory

Step 6 - Restart Server

1. Shut down, and then restart Tomcat
2. Confluence should now be accessible on http://host:port/confluence

Next Step

Setup Confluence
General Tips & Information

- Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service
- Known Issues with Enterprise or Webhosting environments
- Pull down RSS Feeds through a Proxy
- Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows
- Setup a mail session in standalone version
- Where Is My ConfluenceHome Directory?

Troubleshooting

Solutions to common issues with installing Confluence. Review your logs by opening the Confluence install directory and checking the /logs/catalina.out and /logs/catalina.out files for errors described below. Click on a problem to show the solution.

Confluence window closes immediately when started

An error is preventing Confluence from starting.

1. Open a command prompt. On Windows, do this by clicking on your Start menu, then click Run. In the Run box, type cmd and press OK
2. From the command prompt, go to your Confluence install directory
3. Go into the bin subdirectory
4. Run startup.bat and read the error message
5. Find the solution to that error below

Confluence won’t start - java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier

If you are seeing "java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/hibernate/AbstractHibernateAttachmentDao$IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier", you have unzipped Confluence using a program that cannot handle long filenames. You must delete your install directory and go back to the point in the instructions that covers unzipping Confluence using a third-party unzip program.

Confluence won’t start - Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: ...

If http://localhost:8080 goes to an error page when you run Confluence, go to the install directory and find the /logs/catalina.out. If this file contains a single line error starting with "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError", your install path may contain spaces. The solution is to rename your install directory path so that there are no spaces, then restart Confluence.

Confluence won’t start - Error creating Confluence Home directory
The confluence.home variable specified in confluence-init.properties cannot be created. To fix this, edit /confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties and check the path specified exists. Make sure all the directory slashes use / and that the # has been removed. If you're stuck, try using confluence.home=c:/confluence/data

Confluence won't start - JAVA_HOME environment variable is not defined correctly

You have not installed the Java Development Kit, or not set the %JAVA_HOME% to the directory of the JDK. You should re-check your steps in Stage 2.

Confluence won't start - Port 8080 is in use

If you have another Tomcat running on the same machine, you must edit <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml and change both 8080 and 8005 to ports that do not conflict with your other Tomcat instance according to these instructions.

Confluence won't start - Error creating bean with name 'scheduler'

You will need to adjust your system time.

Confluence won't start - Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao'

If you did not use one of the recommended unzipping tools, and happened to use for instance the default Windows XP extractor, one of the classes required for starting up Confluence may not be located due to the lengthy file-path. This is due to the reason that the default Windows tool silently fails to extract files with long names. We suggest you to use other tools such as WinZIP and 7zip and redo the deployment process.

Cause:
org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanDefinitionStoreException: Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao' defined in class path resource applicationContext.xml: Class that bean class com.atlassian.confluence.pages.persistence.dao.FileSystemAttachmentDataDao depends on not found; nested exception is java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/FileSystemAttachmentDataDao$FileSystemAttachmentNamingStrategy
at org.springframework.beans.factory.xml.DefaultXmlBeanDefinitionParser.parseBeanDefinition(DefaultXmlBeanDefinitionParser)
at java.lang.Class.forName0(Native Method)

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 times out
Check the server logs for errors. If you are running Confluence Standalone on Windows, error messages will be printed to the console window that opened when you ran `startup.bat`. On Unix systems, Confluence will log messages to `logs/catalina.out`.

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 goes to Tomcat start homepage

The CATALINA_HOME environment variable is set to another instance of Tomcat. You should run `shutdown.sh`, remove the CATALINA_HOME reference to the other Tomcat version, and run `startup.sh` again.

Confluence starts but logins fail at login screen

If you try to login with the correct username and password but are always returned to the login screen without any error messages, and you are running Zone Alarm, please check that it is not blocking the Confluence server.

**RELATED TOPICS**

Confluence Cluster Installation  
Configuration Guide  
Confluence Setup Guide  
Confluence Documentation Home  
Confluence Main FAQ
License will not validate

This page last changed on Apr 26, 2005 by vidya.

This issue has been fixed and the solution will be shipped as part of future confluence releases, beginning with confluence 1.4. In the interim, if you are experiencing this problem, see below.

Some users have recently reported problems when installing Confluence regarding licensing. This problem is encountered in the first stage of the Setup Wizard, where a provided license will simply not validate. The log file resembles the below.

```
```

Our own testing shows that this problem replicates under Windows XP, Service Pack 2 with with JDKs 1.4.2_08, 1.5_02 . The problem does not occur when running JDK 1.4.2_07 and below.

A simple workaround is to download the file in attachment, Page.key, and place it in the WEB-INF/classes directory of your Confluence installation beneath the following path:

```
WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/page/Page.key
```

Here it will load correctly and the license will validate.
Server Hardware Requirements Guide

This page last changed on Jul 16, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Server administrators can use this guide in combination with the free Confluence trial period to evaluate their server hardware requirements. Because server load is difficult to predict, live testing is the best way to determine what hardware a Confluence instance will require in production.

Minimum Hardware Requirements

On small instances, server load is primarily driven by the peak number of anonymous or logged-in clients browsing or editing Confluence simultaneously.

- 5 Concurrent Users
  - 1GHz+ CPU Pentium 4 or equivalent
  - 256MB RAM
  - 5GB database space

- 25 Concurrent Users
  - Dual 2.4GHz CPU Pentium Xeon or equivalent
  - 512MB+ RAM
  - 10GB database space

Example Hardware Specifications

These are example hardware specifications for non-clustered Confluence instances. It not recorded whether the RAM refers to either total server memory or memory allocated to the JVM, while blank settings indicate that the information was not provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accounts</th>
<th>Spaces</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>CPUs</th>
<th>CPU (GHz)</th>
<th>RAM (Meg)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>2,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21,000</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>4,048</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,048</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Server Load & Scalability

When planning server hardware requirements for your Confluence deployment, you will need to estimate the server scalability based on peak concurrent users, the editor to viewer ratio and total content.
• Peak concurrent users is the maximum number of clients ever simultaneously browsing or editing Confluence, even if anonymous
• The editor to viewer ratio is how many clients are performing updates to versus those only viewing content
• Total content is best estimated by a count of total spaces

Confluence scales best with a low peak user load, few editors and few spaces. Users should also take into account:

• Total pages is not a major consideration for performance. For example, instances hosting 80K of pages can consume under 512 meg of memory
• Always use an external database

### Maximum Reported Usages

These values are largest customer instances reported to Atlassian or used for performance testing. Clustering for load balancing, database tuning and other performance tuning is recommended for instances exceeding these values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Most Spaces</th>
<th>1700</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Most Internal Users</td>
<td>15K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most LDAP Users</td>
<td>100K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most Pages</td>
<td>80K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hard Disk Requirements

All wiki content is stored in the database, while attachments be use either the database or filesystem. For example, this wiki instance uses approximately 13GB of database.

### Private & Online Comparison

Private instances manage their users through a user repository such as LDAP, while online instances have public signup enabled and must handle the additional load of anonymous internet visitors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use Case</th>
<th>Spaces</th>
<th>User Accounts</th>
<th>Editors</th>
<th>Editor to Viewer Ratio</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Page Revisions</th>
<th>Attachment Comments</th>
<th>Database Size (GB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Online Documentation</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>11,500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>8,800</td>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>7,300</td>
<td>11,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Intranet</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>78%</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>84,000</td>
<td>3,800</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Related Pages
Clustering In Confluence
Using the IBM 64bit J9 JDK

This page last changed on Sep 04, 2006 by tom@atlassian.com.

This JVM must be started with the argument: -Dsun.reflect.inflationThreshold=0

Otherwise you will see an error message like:

```
bucket.core.InfrastructureException: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com.atlassian.confluence.spaces.Space$$EnhancerByCGLIB$58d74b80
at com.atlassian.confluence.util.XWorkTransactionInterceptor.intercept(XWorkTransactionInterceptor.java:151)
caused by: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com.atlassian.confluence.spaces.Space$$EnhancerByCGLIB$58d74b80
at sun.reflect.GeneratedMethodAccessor311.invoke(Unknown Source)
```
Confluence Release Cycle

This page last changed on May 17, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

New versions of Confluence are released frequently. Our goals are to:

- Make bug-fixes available to customers sooner
- Give interested customers early access to new features and API changes
- Make Confluence major releases predictable

Feature Releases

We aim to release new versions of Confluence every two to three months. These releases will contain the bulk of new functionality.

Feature releases are numbered by incrementing Confluence's minor version number, so the move from Confluence 2.0 to 2.1 and 2.1 to 2.2 both introduced significant new features to the product. Occasionally we may change to a whole new major version number (Confluence 2.0 was originally slated to be released as 1.5), but that is mostly done for marketing purposes, and shouldn't be considered to have any practical meaning.

Feature releases may not be API-compatible with the previous release. This means that you should test RPC clients, macros and plugins before running them on a newer version of Confluence.

Bug-Fix Releases

Confluence bug-fix releases are scheduled every two to three weeks, depending on the number and urgency of the bugs that have been fixed during that particular development cycle. We aim to minimise the time between a bug being reported and a fix being available, without either us or our customers having to manage clumsy sets of manual patches.

Bug-fix releases will contain mostly bug-fixes, plus the occasional minor new feature or enhancement. Enhancements will be limited, however, as the main aim of these point releases is to improve stability, and make no significant API changes.

Bug-fix releases are numbered by incrementing the patch-level. So the first bug-fix release after Confluence 2.2 is 2.2.1, followed by 2.2.2. Occasionally, we will re-issue a bug-fix release because something was faulty with the original download. In that case we will create a "re-issue" release number, for example 2.1.5a or 2.2.1a.

Obviously, we don't expect anyone to upgrade Confluence every two weeks, administrators should keep their own schedule, based on how much of an inconvenience is being caused by any bugs that may have been fixed since. Sometimes, however, a security issue or serious application bug will arise that we feel it is in everyone's best interests to fix as soon as possible. In such cases, we will recommend in the Release Notes that all customers upgrade to the latest version.

Development Releases
Occasionally, when possible, we will release preview "development snapshots" of the next major Confluence version. How often and when we do so depends on the particulars of the current development cycle. In situations where we are working on a number of disparate features we may be able to do a number of progressive development releases, whereas in iterations where we are making significant changes to the Confluence internals, we may not have anything suitable for public consumption until quite late in the release cycle.

Development releases will be announced on the Development Releases page, and to the confluence-developer mailing list.

The version number of a Development Release will be the version number of the next major release, suffixed with -dev. So Confluence 2.3-dr1 will be followed by 2.3-dr2, and so on until the ultimate release of the finished Confluence 2.3.
Development Releases

Development Releases are approximately fortnightly builds of Confluence that we make available so that interested customers can try out new features, especially those features that you may have been waiting for, and don't want to wait another month for the next official release.

⚠️ Development Releases are Not Safe
Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. As such:

- While we try to keep these releases stable, they have not undergone the same degree of testing as a full release.
- Features in development releases may be incomplete, or may change or be removed before the next full release.

⚠️ No Upgrade Path
Because Development releases represent work in progress, we can not provide a supported upgrade path between DRs, or from any DR to the eventual final release. Thus, any data you store in a Confluence DR may not be able to be migrated to a future Confluence release.

Current Development Release Cycle

- Release Notes 2.3-DR1
- Release Notes 2.3-DR2

Previous Development Release Cycles

1.5 - 2.0 Development

- 1.5-DR1 was not released
- Release Notes 1.5-DR2
- Release Notes 2.0-RC1
- Release Notes 2.0-RC2

1.4 Development

- Release Notes 1.4-DR1
- Release Notes 1.4-DR2
- Release Notes 1.4-DR3
- Release Notes 1.4-DR4
- 1.4-DR5 was not released
- Release Notes 1.4-DR6
- Release Notes 1.4-DR7
- 1.4-RC1 was not released
- Release Notes 1.4-RC2

1.3 Development
- Release Notes 1.3-DR1
- Release Notes 1.3-DR2
- Release Notes 1.3-DR3
- Release Notes 1.3-DR4
- Release Notes 1.3-final
Development Release Warnings

This page last changed on Nov 13, 2006 by cmiller.

- Development Releases are Not Safe
  Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. As such:
  - While we try to keep these releases stable, they have not undergone the same degree of testing as a full release.
  - Features in development releases may be incomplete, or may change or be removed before the next full release.

- No Upgrade Path
  Because Development releases represent work in progress, we can not provide a supported upgrade path between DRs, or from any DR to the eventual final release. Thus, any data you store in a Confluence DR may not be able to be migrated to a future Confluence release.
Release Notes 1.3-DR1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3-DR1 is the first development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.3. In it, we have rewritten the Space Summary/Space Administration pages to be more useable, adn implemented a much-requested feature: the ability to undelete pages.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

New Features in Confluence 1.3-DR1

Space Summary

The Space Summary page has been the dumping-ground for every space-related operation and report since Confluence's early alpha releases. As such, it had become confusing to navigate and hard to find anything on.

For 1.3-DR1, we have rewritten the space summary to be a suite of tabbed pages, making that whole area of Confluence easier to navigate, more self-explanatory, and much better-looking.

The Trash Can

When a page or blog post is deleted, it is no longer removed completely, but is placed in a space-wide trash can.

The trash can be found in the Administration tab of the newly rearranged Space Summary pages. Space Administrators can choose to restore pages from the trash, or purge them so they are unrecoverable.

New Emoticons
Just because.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.

Bug Fixes

All the bug-fixes that were part of the Confluence 1.2.2 release have also been incorporated into 1.3-DR1. In addition, we've fixed one or two issues specifically for 1.3-DR1, take a look in JIRA for the full list.
Release Notes 1.3-DR2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3-DR2 is the second development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.3. For DR2, we have made space-level permissions a lot more fine-grained, and added a new plugin manager which should open the way to making it easier for people to write extensions to Confluence:

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Note: Because we have made significant changes to permissions in 1.3-DR2, you should check that your user permissions have been correctly migrated. The upgrade manager should ensure permissions remain consistent between versions, but as with anything related to security, it's best to double-check.

New Features in Confluence 1.3-DR2

New Space-Level Permissions

(CONF-1375, CONF-1764 and their linked issues)

Groups

These are the permissions currently assigned to groups for this space.
We’ve been getting a lot of requests for more fine-grained control over who can do what in a space, so as a result, we’ve added a whole raft of new permissions at the space level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Permissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>create/edit, remove, export</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blog Post</td>
<td>create/edit, remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment</td>
<td>create, remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment</td>
<td>create, remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>export, administer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create space permission is still managed at the global level.

The permissions editing screens have been changed a little, too, taking into consideration the feedback we received from the last DR. All editing functions are now firmly on the edit screen, and we have introduced a user-picker to avoid having to find users in a massive drop-down list.

New Plugin Architecture

(CONF-1877)

Confluence now incorporates the plugin architecture that was written for JIRA 3.0 (which in turn was adapted from Confluence’s macro management. Who said code reuse was dead?). Right now, there's not much you can do with it, but plugins pave the way to making Confluence a great deal more flexible and extensible.

See: Writing Confluence Plugins

New Macro Descriptor Format

(CONF-1878)

Macro libraries are now implemented as plugins, which means that if you have written a macro library, you will need to convert your macro-library.xml files to atlassian-plugin.xml files.

See: Converting Macro Libraries to Confluence Plugins

Themes

(CONF-1856)

It is now possible to package a colour-scheme and a set of customised decorators into a portable Confluence plugin. Just drop the theme jar into your server's classpath, restart the server and space administrators will be able to select the theme from the space administration console.
Space Theme

Global Look and Feel
Use the globally configured look and feel. You can customise colour-schemes and layouts manually.

- No Theme

Choose a Theme
Assign a look and feel from an installed theme plugin. This theme will override any manually configured colour-schemes or layouts.

- Clean Anonymous — Only show menus and toolbars to users who are logged in.
- Left Navigation — Draw a navigation menu on the left-hand side

Confirm

DR-2 comes with two very simple themes (look under themes/ in your Confluence directory), but we will have more (and more useful) themes available by the time 1.3.0 is released. In addition, we're hoping that users will continue to share their Confluence modifications in the Confluence Extensions Space, and that themes will help you continue to share neat things you've done with Confluence.

See: Confluence Themes

Bugs fixed for 1.3-DR2

All the bug-fixes that were part of the Confluence 1.2.3 release have also been incorporated into 1.3-DR2. In addition, we've fixed a handful of issues specifically for 1.3-DR2, take a look in JIRA for the full list.
Release Notes 1.3-DR3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3-DR3 is the third development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.3 - and a momentous day in the history of Confluence.

We've finally made it to that special point in every applications life.

Confluence has evolved.

1.3-DR3 is best summed up by Jamie Zawinski's Law of Software Envelopment:

Every program attempts to expand until it can read mail. Those programs which cannot so expand are replaced by ones which can.

That's right - Confluence now has more content than ever before. It reads, stores and indexes email. Oh, and as a nifty little bonus - it also indexes Word documents, PDF documents, RTF documents, Excel spreadsheets, PowerPoint files, text files, source files etc... attached to your mail!

Have we got your interest? How does all this magic happen you ask? Read on to pull back the curtain.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Note: Because we have made significant changes to permissions in 1.3-DR2, you should check that your user permissions have been correctly migrated. The upgrade manager should ensure permissions remain consistent between versions, but as with anything related to security, it's best to double-check.

New Features in Confluence 1.3-DR2
Mail Archiving

(CONF-1965)

Confluence is a collaboration tool. When communication happens through email instead of through Confluence, information will get lost in the depths of someone's mail folders, instead of shared with the team, archived, interlinked and indexed.

While we would love to see all collaboration within a group to happen through Confluence, it's often not possible to change the way people work. So instead of finding new ways to force people to use Confluence instead of email, why not route all the relevant email into Confluence?

Location: Dashboard > BUGTRAQ > Mail Archive > MySQL Authentication Bypass

Subject: MySQL Authentication Bypass
From: NGSSoftware Insight Security Research
Date: Oct 22, 2004

NGSSoftware Insight Security Research Advisory
Name: MySQL Authentication Bypass / Buffer Overflow
Systems Affected: MySQL 4.1 prior to 4.1.3, and MySQL 5.0.
Severity: High
Vendor URL: http://www.mysql.com
Author: Chris Anley [ chris@ngssoftware.com ]
Date of Advisory: 1st July 2004

It is now possible to archive email within a Confluence space. The support for mail is only just getting started in DR3, but we believe this is an incredibly useful direction for Confluence to go, and will be expanding and improving the mail integration in future releases.

Confluence spaces can retrieve mail periodically from a POP mailbox (this will delete all mail from that POP account, so don't try it on an account you want to keep mail on), or space administrators can import mail directly from a standard mbox-format mail file.

Once mail is imported into Confluence, it can be browsed chronologically from the Content pane of the Space Summary page, and can be searched through Confluence's search interface.

In the future, we will be adding new ways to link to and between email (bringing the email closer to the other content of the wiki), proper representation of email threads, more flexible search, and much, much more.

Read the Mail Archiving FAQ for more information

Want to play with it now?

We love to play with features right now, so here's how you can:

- Testing mail search is a snap. We're indexing our own mailing list on this very space! View archives
or search mail.

- Testing mailing content into Confluence is also easy - well, relatively. Simply mail mailtest@atlassian.com and your email will show up here (it only polls the box once an hour, but it will show up eventually!). It will also be indexed.

Improved Indexing Performance

We now make much more efficient use of resources by batching updates to full-text search index. This should lead to improved performance for many tasks within Confluence, but will mean that it may take up to a minute for a change in the site to be reflected in the site's index. (CONF-2029)

In addition, we have made a number of improvements to the indexing of large PDFs, including fixing some cases where a PDF might cause indexing to freeze indefinitely. (CONF-1953, CONF=1954)

Library Upgrades

Many of the libraries Confluence is dependent on have been upgraded for this release, which should result in improved stability and performance.

| Bugs fixed for 1.3-DR3 |

We've fixed a handful of issues specifically for 1.3-DR3, take a look in JIRA for the full list.
Release Notes 1.3-DR4

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3-DR4 is the fourth development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.3. We're on the home stretch! The final, stable 1.3 isn't far away.

Confluence 1.3-DR4 includes a raft of improvements to mail archiving, a redesigned setup wizard, significant improvements to the way we back up and restore your system configuration, and a truck-load of bug fixes.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Note: You will need to rebuild the search index after you upgrade for certain features (including mail threading) to work properly.

New Features in Confluence 1.3-DR4

Setup Improvements

Confluence's setup wizard was badly in need of an overhaul, so that's exactly what we've done. Among the improvements, we have:

- Improved the ordering of steps. For example, if you are importing straight from a backup, you no longer need a redundant administrative user.
- Added a quick, two-step setup process to get Confluence running straight away
- Made the database setup much more robust, and much better at reporting errors
- Removed those steps that weren't really necessary to get Confluence running

Hopefully this will make it a lot easier to get Confluence up and running, or show off Confluence to your friends and family.
Mail Archive Improvements

(CONF-2050)

We've been working hard to build on the basic mail-archiving features included in 1.3-DR3. Included in the new version are:

- Improved indexing of mail senders, message-ids and subjects
- Improved integration of mail with search
- The ability to delete mail (if you have been assigned the delete mail permission)
- Direct access to mail archives from the dashboard
- Display of mail attachments in the "view mail" page
- The ability to link to a single message by its internal Confluence ID ( \$1234 will link to message 1234)
- The ability to navigate forward and back through mails chronologically
- Email addresses are displayed or masked in accordance with your global preferences

We still have a few things to do (date based views, a calendar), but the mail archive is now very useable. Especially when you take into account...

Mail Threading

(CONF-2059)

Of course, it's important for your mail archive to be able to represent conversation threads. How you present threads, though, is just as important.

Here's how most mail-based web archives present your thread at the bottom of each message:

- **Follow-Ups:**
  - [RE: PaceDateModified](#)
    - *From: Bob Wyman*

- **References:**
  - [Re: PaceDateModified](#)
    - *From: Tim Bray*

Not very helpful, is it. Here's how that same bottom-of-the-message view looks in Confluence:
At a glance, you can see exactly where the message sits in a conversation.

Backup Improvements

(CONF-1090 and CONF-2046)

Confluence 1.3-DR4 contains two significant improvements to backing up and restoring the system.

- You can now exclude attached files from your backups. Of course, this means you have to back up your attachment directory separately, but if you already have a good backup regime for your filesystem (and can thus restore the attached files separately), it means that your Confluence data backups will take up far less room.
- We now include important parts system configuration in your backups. this means that colour-schemes and plugin preferences are now saved, and fixes a large number of issues that users have filed due to the restore process not bringing the system back up in the same state as when they saved it.

Library Upgrades

We have continued the process of upgrading to the most recent stable versions of those libraries Confluence is built on, which should result in improved stability and performance.

Bugs fixed for 1.3-DR4

We've also fixed a lot of bugs, as we ramp up for the stable 1.3 release. Take a look in [JIRA:http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/IssueNavigator.jspa?reset=true&mode=hide&sorter/order=ASC&sorter.field=priority](http://jira.atlassian.com/secure/IssueNavigator.jspa?reset=true&mode=hide&sorter/order=ASC&sorter.field=priority) for the full list.
Release Notes 1.3-final

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3-final is the stable release of Confluence 1.3. Woohoo! We made it! The full release-notes for Confluence 1.3 are located here, this page documents only the changes made since the 1.3-DR4 development release.

1.3-final contains over 100 improvements over 1.3-DR4, mostly focused around fixing bugs, polishing the interface, and making Confluence ready for a stable release.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.3 is the new stable release of Confluence. It contains a huge raft of enhancements and fixes made since 1.2.3. If you are running Confluence (and not using Oracle, see below), you should upgrade to Confluence 1.3. If you are not running Confluence, you should install 1.3 immediately, regardless of your database.

Current users of Confluence on Oracle databases users may wish to delay upgrading. Read this document for more details.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Note: You will need to rebuild the search index after you upgrade for certain features (including mail threading) to work properly.

New Features in Confluence 1.3-final

New Demonstration Content

As part of the DR4 setup improvements, users were given the option to install an example space, but the demonstration content that was loaded was pretty uninspiring. For the final release, the demonstration space now contains a suite of demonstration pages, examples of what Confluence can do, and a few pictures of the Sydney Opera House. This should make it much easier to get Confluence up and running quickly.

Referrer Performance Improvement

We discovered (from monitoring the http://confluence.atlassian.com site) that our recording of HTTP referrers was causing some serious performance problems for public Confluence sites. Upgrading to
Confluence 1.3-final should make Confluence a lot more responsive, especially under heavy load.

Improved Notation Guide

The notation guide has been reorganised to be more user-focused, making it easier to find the markup or macro you are looking for.

It is also now possible for macro plugins to insert themselves into the notation guide. Just write your macro description as a two-column HTML table row, put it in a vm file, and include the following in your atlassian-plugin.xml file:

```xml
<resource type="velocity" name="help" location="/path/to/your/helpfile.vm">
  <param name="help-section" value="tables"/>
</resource>
```

The help section can be one of: texteffects, headings, breaks, links, lists, images, tables, advanced, confluence, external or miscellaneous. If you don't include a help section, it will be put in the 'macros' section.

Improved Search Indexing

We've updated the way we index content within Confluence. A lot of searches that came up empty before will now find something. In addition, you can now set your primary language for indexing under General Configuration, so that the indexer can better optimise itself for non-English content.

Also

- By popular demand (it was our most highly voted-for bug), pages are now exported in alphabetical order, not in order of creation.
- The Remote API can be accessed anonymously, if you wish (anonymous remote access must be turned on in the general configuration).
- When previewing a page, you can continue to edit on that screen, instead of having to go back to the edit page.
- The thread view on a mail page has been improved, and the full-thread view is no longer a pop-up.
- You no longer need to be in the confluence-admin group to access the administration pages, you just need global administrative privileges
- You can link to anything in Confluence if you know its ID in the database (currently this is how you must link to email): [§1234]
- You can link to anything relative to the root of the Confluence site (useful for pointing to parts of the site that can't otherwise be linked): [///pages/editpage.action?pageId=1234]
- New macros: {jiraportlet}, {note} {tip}, {information} and {warning}
- A lot more...

Issues Resolved for 1.3-final

In all, over 130 issues were resolved between DR4 and 1.3-final. Unfortunately, merging all the versions together in JIRA means the list of precisely what went into those 130 has been lost, but if you sort this list by last-modification date, you'll get some idea... Issues Resolved for 1.3
Release Notes 1.4-DR1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4-DR1 is the first development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.4. On the surface, we have implemented one of Confluence's most requested features. Under the hood, there's a whole new event system to play with.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 1.4-DR1

Consult JIRA for the full list of issues resolved for 1.4-DR1 (Note, this list doesn't include all the 1.3.1 fixes that were also merged into the development release)

Move Page Hierarchy

When you move a page between spaces, you now have the option to include all children of that page in the move. With 13 votes, this was one of Confluence's most requested features.

(Note, as of DR1, you can not both move a hierarchy of pages and rename the root page at the same time. This bug is filed as CONF-2452)

Attach Multiple Files
Another commonly requested feature, you can now attach multiple files to a page at once. By default, you can attach a maximum of five at a time, but this maximum is configurable.

GZip Content Encoding

Pages are served with GZip content encoding, which means less bandwidth consumption and faster page downloads.

Events and Listeners

We have implemented the beginnings of a pervasive system of events within Confluence.

By the final release of 1.4, all major actions within Confluence will trigger an event. These events can be listened for, and reacted to by a new plugin module type: "listener". This will allow Confluence to be further customised, as extensions can react to anything that happens within the system.

Creating an event listener plugin is insanely easy. Step one, implement this interface:

```java
package com.atlassian.confluence.event;
import com.atlassian.confluence.event.events.ConfluenceEvent;
/**
 * Defines a listener for Confluence events.
 */
public interface EventListener {
    /**
     * Perform some action as a response to a Confluence event. The EventManager will
     * ensure that this is only called if the class of the event matches one of the
     * classes returned by getHandledEventClasses
     *
     * @param event some event triggered within Confluence
     */
    void handleEvent(ConfluenceEvent event);

    /**
     * Determine which event classes this listener is interested in.
     *
     * The EventManager performs rudimentary filtering of events by their class. If
     * you want to receive only a subset of events passing through the system, return
     * an array of the Classes you wish to listen for from this method.
     *
     * For the sake of efficiency, only exact class matches are performed. Sub/superclassing
     * is not taken into account.
     *
     * Returning an empty array will allow you to receive every event.
     *
     * @return An array of the event classes that this event listener is interested in,
     *         or an empty array if the listener should receive all events. Must not
     *         return null.
     */
    Class[] getHandledEventClasses();
}
```

Step two: Package it as a plugin module with a descriptor like this:

```xml
<listener name="My Listener" key="mylistener"
    class="com.example.listeners.MyListener">
    <description>Listens for stuff.</description>
</listener>
```
And that's about it. We'll be adding information about the events that are being produced in Confluence over the next couple of days (We would have had them documented today, but Nick, who wrote most of them, was sick).

| Bugs Fixed |

All bugs that were fixed in Confluence 1.3.1 are also fixed in Confluence 1.4-DR1.
Release Notes 1.4-DR2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4-DR2 is the second development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.4. Seeing as the DR2 development fortnight straddled Christmas it's not quite as feature-laden as some previous releases, but we thought we'd give you a few new toys to play with for the New Year.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 1.4-DR2

Consult JIRA for the full list of issues resolved for 1.4-DR2

Export Page Hierarchy

When you export a page to PDF or HTML, you have the option to include its children in the export.
Popup Page Picker

We now have a popup that can be used to select pages for inserting links, or choosing a page's parent. The picker lets you choose from your recently visited pages, the list of pages that link to the current page, or you can perform a search within the picker itself.

![Page Picker]

Development Releases

Development Releases are approximately fortnightly builds of Confluence that we make available so that interested customers can try out new features, especially those features that you may have been waiting for,...

Release Notes 1.4-DR2

Confluence 1.4DR2 is the second development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.4. Seeing as the DR2 development fortnight straddled Christmas it's not quite as feature laden as some previous releases,...

Converting Macro Libraries to Confluence Plugins

XML based conversion of Macros to Plugins From Confluence 1.3 and onwards Macros become 'Plugins.' When upgrading, the only conversion which must take place is XML based. The example below uses the tasklist macro, which is bundled in Confluence 1....

New Macros

As part of the process of making Confluence more flexible, we have implemented the various functions of the Confluence dashboard and space summary pages as macros. These macros are currently disabled by default, but if you're interested in using them within regular pages, you can enable them from your global plugin configuration.
This currently has no effect on the dashboard itself - but will become useful in the future when the dashboard becomes customiseable. For example, the {spaces-list} macro will reproduce the list of spaces that appears on the dashboard:

- Spaces:
  - My
  - Team
  - All

ABC (ABC)
Artwork (art)
Atlassian Developer Network (DEVNET)
Atlassian Development (DEV)
Atlassian Gear (AGR)
Atlassian Japan (IMH)
Atlassian Jobs (AJOBS)
Atlassian Media Room (NEWS)
Atlassian Meetings (MEET)
Atlassian Partner Tools (APT)
Atlassian Partner Wiki (APW)
Atlassian Referrals (RFL)
Atlassian Support (Support)
Atlassian Training (Training)
Atlassian User Group (AUG)
Bamboo 1.0 (BAMBOO10)
Bamboo 1.1 (BAMBOO11)
Bamboo 1.2 (BAMBOO)
Bamboo Extensions (BAMEXT)
BNP Consulting (BNPC)
BusDev Demo Space (BDD)
Case Studies (CS)
Citigroup (citigroup)
Codegeist (CODEGEIST)
Concinnity Solutions Workspace (CSW)
Confluence (DOC)
Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF14)
Confluence 2.0 (CONF20)
Confluence 2.5 (CONF25)
Confluence Community (DISC)
Confluence Extension (CONFEXT)
Confluence Hosted (CSH)
Crowd 1.0 (CROWD010)
Crowd 1.1 (CROWD)
Crowd Extension (CROWDEXT)
Custom Plugin Packs (aps)
Demo for OpenText (DFOT)
Demo Lab (DEMOLAB)
Demonstration Space (ds)
Demos for Anthony (DEMOTONY)
Demo Space (DEMOSPAC)
Dextrus Prosoft Collaboration (DPC)
Documentation (ALLDOC)
Documentation Staging (DOCPRIV)
There is a known bug that occurs whenever you enable or disable a plugin in Confluence 1.4-DR2. The error will appear to be 'null', but the following will appear in the logfiles:

```
[ERROR] Tue Jan 04 18:01:20 CST 2005 [com.atlassian.core.util.DateUtils]
java.util.MissingResourceException: Can't find resource for bundle
device.delegate.core.dateutils.minutes
```

This is issue [CONF-2513](https://confluence) and will be fixed in the next DR.
Release Notes 1.4-DR3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4-DR3 is the third development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.4. It is the first step in a process of making the Confluence User Interface simpler, and easier to navigate.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 1.4-DR3

User Interface Enhancements
Some of the most frequent feedback we get about Confluence is that while users like the wealth of features on offer, the interface is often overwhelmed by too much information and too many options, making Confluence difficult to navigate, and difficult to introduce to non-technical users. Confluence 1.4-DR3 is the first step in an attempt to present a cleaner, more useable design for Confluence, while still providing a powerful interface for experienced users.

1.4-DR3 is a developer release. As such, some of the changes to the interface are incomplete, and some may not make it into the final version. Please offer your feedback on DISC:1.4 UI Discussion.

While the obvious way to get a look at the new interface is just to explore this site, here are a few screenshots that might help:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>More Functional</th>
<th>Cleaner (and wider) page view</th>
<th>New-look recently updated list for spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Functional</td>
<td>Simpler Dashboard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New
attachment
management
interface

I'm also compiling a page to help people who are used to Confluence Classic, and might be a little lost in the new interface: 1.4 Interface - Where Did Everything Go?

Known Bugs

A page has been created in the Discussion space to gather comments, suggestions, compliments and complaints about the new interface: DISC:1.4 UI Discussion
1.4 Interface - Where Did Everything Go?

This page last changed on May 17, 2005 by exampleuser.

If you're used to the Confluence Classic interface, the new 1.4 interface might be a little hard to navigate at first. We think that the new design is a vast improvement, but it's inevitable that people who have used the application since its release will be wondering where some of the buttons they were used to have gone...

Where Did They Go...

- Blogs?
- Rename Page?
- Move Page?
- Create Child Page?
- Page Locks?

Like it? Don't? Join the discussion.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Blogs?

By incredibly popular demand, blogs have been renamed to "News" across the site. While blogs are all the rage at the moment (or, as my brother would say, very zeitgeisty), it's still far easier to explain "News" to someone familiar with blogs, than it is to explain blogs to someone who is familiar with news.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Rename Page?

Rename page is no longer a separate function. Just edit the page and change the page title, and Confluence will rename all the links to the page for you.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Move Page?

Move page is no longer a separate function. Just edit the page and change its space, and Confluence will
move the page to the new space for you, renaming any links to the page. If the page has children, you will be given the option to move all the children as well.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Create Child Page?

Whenever you select the "Add Page" link from the top of the page, your current page will be automatically inserted into the Parent Page box. We've found that this is the way most people use Confluence anyway.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Page Locks?

Page locks have been renamed "Permissions" and moved to the bottom of the edit page. We found that most people didn't understand (or couldn't find) locks, and thus didn't understand that Confluence has page-level edit security.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Page History? Short URL? Incoming Links? Hot Referrers?

All this information has been moved under the "Info" tab when you view a page.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title:</th>
<th>1.4 Interface - Where Did Everything Go?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author:</td>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Changed by:</td>
<td>Jens Schumacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiny Link:</td>
<td><a href="http://confluence.atlassian.com/x/XcAB">http://confluence.atlassian.com/x/XcAB</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Recent Changes**

Since you last logged in:

- Jens Schumacher made 1 change. (view)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Editor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan 25, 2005 12:53</td>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>view changes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.4-DR4

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4-DR4

Confluence 1.4-DR4 is the fourth development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.4. In 1.4-DR4 the user interface continues to improve, and our new wiki->HTML renderer lands, fixing a large number of bugs (but probably introducing a few more)

1.4-DR4a

One of the bugs that was introduced in 1.4-DR4 caused the edit option to disappear completely from the Confluence interface for anyone who was not a global administrator. Because that issue rendered Confluence mostly useless, 1.4-DR4a has been released including a fix to that problem. 1.4-DR4a also includes the patch for Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09.

We would like to remind everyone who downloads the developer releases that they are not fully stable.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 1.4-DR4

User Interface Enhancements
The user interface of Confluence continues to improve. A big thankyou to all the users who contributed feedback on DR3. While the changes between DR3 and DR4 aren't as radical as the last release, we've been able to polish up a lot of the edges, and make Confluence even easier and more pleasant to use.

We're still gathering feedback on the UI changes, add your input here: DISC:1.4 UI Discussion

Mail Archives

- You can now bulk-delete all mail within a space (mail deleted this way does not go to the trash, and can not be recovered later!)
- Pagination on the mail archives is a bit more sane: it doesn't try to tell you about every single page of mail in the archives.
- The mbox importer detects if you're trying to import something that isn't an mbox file, making you much less likely to break anything if you upload the wrong file.

Nofollow Support

As part of the effort to combat spam on wikis and blogs (Confluence being both), Google came up with some markup that will cause search-engines not to follow links. By removing the main benefit of wiki-spamming (increased search-engine PageRank), it's hoped that the noxious practice will stop being cost-effective, and eventually die out.

By default, all URLs inserted in a page (or in comments) will be given the nofollow tag. Inter-page links (i.e. Documentation Home) or shortcut links (i.e. CONF-2622) will not be tagged. If your wiki doesn't support public editing or commenting, or you just disapprove of nofollow on principle, the site administrator can turn the feature off in General Configuration.

V2Renderer

Over the last few releases of Confluence, it has become apparent that the engine we were using to convert wiki text to HTML was starting to cause us problems. There were a growing number of bugs that we simply couldn't fix, because the nature of the engine meant that fixing one bug would cause ten worse bugs to spring up in its place. After a few false starts, we can now introduce 'v2Renderer', which fixes quite a few of these problems already, and promises to make fixing the rest of them much easier:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>Pr</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Atlassian JIRA (0 issues)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because this is the first public release of v2Renderer, it's likely that there are some situations in which the markup of pages may change. We've been pretty careful, but users who have been making heavy use of undocumented (or accidental) features of the old markup may encounter situations in which the page displays differently to before. Please, please report these problems to us, so that we can fix the renderer for the final release, or perhaps provide you with a script to painlessly convert your pages to a markup that works.

⚠️ Renderer Bugs
If you file a bug about the v2Renderer, PLEASE make sure you put it in the Wiki/XHTML component: this makes finding all the relevant bugs so much easier for me. – Charles Miller
Macros

There is a new macro API that we will be rolling out for 1.4. However, there's a compatibility layer in place to make sure that most 1.3 macros will continue to function properly. Most macros written for Confluence 1.3 will continue to work in 1.4-DR4. Most of our macros are running without any changes at all, and many of the ones we did migrate were changed over in order to use the capabilities of the new engine to fix bugs.

We suggest that macro authors who are worried about compatibility test their macros with 1.4-DR4 and contact us as soon as possible to discuss how we can improve the compatibility layer before the final release, or help you migrate to the new API.

Known Bugs

The renaming of links when a page is moved or renamed is currently unreliable. This is a side-effect of the change in renderers, and will be fixed before the final version of 1.4 is released.
Confluence 1.4-DR6

Confluence 1.4-DR6 is the next development release in the cycle leading up to Confluence 1.4. In 1.4-DR6 we:

- introduce page-level view permissions,
- make Confluence radically more themable,
- further improved the overall user interface and usability,
- add several interesting new plugin types,
- add file attachments to blog posts and user profile pages,
- let you customize Confluence logos at a space and global level, and
- help you keep track of all the email watches you might have set up in Confluence.

Phew! Got all that?

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

⚠️ Note for Oracle Users

Confluence 1.4-DR6 is currently not recommended for Oracle users, as it has not passed our test-suite against the Oracle database. This will (obviously) be fixed before we release Confluence 1.4.

Upgrading Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your `confluence.home` directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

⚠️ If you upgrade to Confluence 1.4-DR6 you will need to rebuild your search indexes before search will function correctly. Look for “Rebuild Search Index” on the global Administration page.

Downloads
All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

**New Features in Confluence 1.4-DR6**

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.4-DR6

**Page Level Permissioning**

A highly-requested feature, and the reason this DR took so long to get out, you can now hide pages from other users. The option for hiding pages can be found at the bottom of the page's "Edit" screen.

- You can hide a page so it is only visible to yourself, or only visible to members of groups you belong to.
- Once a page is hidden, all its child pages (and their children, and so on) are also hidden.
- A new space-level permission has been introduced to determine which users are permitted to hide pages.

Please note that it may be possible for users to learn the names of hidden pages, even if they can't see their content. So don't make a page called "We Hate Bob Smith" if Bob Smith has access to your wiki. Just make a page called "We hate..." and put Bob's name in the body. 😊

**Improved Themes**

While the overwhelming reaction to the User Interface changes we have made in the 1.4-DR series has been positive, it has sparked continuing discussions on the user mailing list about various aspects of the presentation of a Confluence site. From these discussions we have determined:

- Everyone wants something slightly different.
- Some people want something completely different.

In response, we've moved to vastly improve the level of themeability that Confluence offers. Almost all of the user interface elements have been pushed into customisable decorators, so if you don't like the tabs, you will be able to install a theme that removes them entirely! We're hoping to bring out some example themes with the 1.4 release that do just this, but for now you can read the documentation for the new decorators in the Theme Plugins documentation.

**Plugin Improvements**

To make Confluence more flexible, we're introducing more ways for advanced users to extend the system:

**Uploadable Plugins**

Confluence administrators can now upload new plugins through the administrative interface, and have them installed without restarting the server.
Search Extractor Plugins

Extractor plugins allow you to add custom information to Confluence's full-text index when Confluence content is saved or updated. The most obvious application for this plugin type is to allow you to index attachment formats that Confluence does not yet support, but more creative plugin authors might make use of this as a sneaky way to store and retrieve metadata about any content in the Confluence system. Documentation for Extractor plugins is coming soon.

XWork Plugins

XWork plugins allow you to add new XWork (Webwork 2) actions to Confluence. Advanced programmers can add entirely new behaviours to the application: take a look at the examples in XWork-WebWork Plugins, in which we've implemented a rudimentary "Google Suggest"-like live search entry box for Confluence:

Servlet Plugins

Servlet plugins allow you to deploy servlets into Confluence dynamically – perfect for integrating Confluence with some legacy application that is only available as a servlet. See Servlet Plugins for an example.

Attachments for Blog Posts and User Profiles

You can now upload attachments to blog posts and user profiles, both frequently requested features. Users have the option to nominate one picture attached to their profile as their "profile picture", but we haven't quite decided what to do with this information yet.

There is a new global permission to determine if users can attach files to their profile. This permission is not assigned by default, so you will need to explicitly give it to users if you want to enable this feature.

Customizing Logos at a Space and Global Level

Space and global administrators may now easily configure the image displayed as the Confluence logo. This can be done for each space, or at a global level, without having to actually edit a single file.

Keeping track of your Email Watches

A Notifications link on your profile displays a list of all currently configured email watches you might have set up on various spaces or pages. You can now delete them in one, central, place or simply visit them.

Bug fixes

All bugs fixes made between Confluence 1.3.2 and Confluence 1.3.5 have been merged into the
developer release branch, fixing many annoying bugs including the crash on selecting "Next" in search results. See also: Issues Resolved for 1.3.4, Issues Resolved for 1.3.5.
## Issues Resolved for 1.4-DR6

This page last changed on Mar 31, 2005 by cmiller.

### Issues resolved for 1.4-DR5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Issues resolved for 1.4-DR6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Release Notes 1.4-DR7

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4-DR7

Confluence 1.4-DR7 is the first release-candidate build of Confluence 1.4. In 1.4-DR7 we have resolved over 120 issues: mostly related to fixing bugs and polishing up the application for a stable release. We anticipate that DR7 will be the last major build before the stable 1.4 release.

DR7 is not a public release. It has been built and deployed onto http://confluence.atlassian.com as part of our internal quality-control process, but we have decided that the developer time required to make this a public beta release would be better directed towards continuing the push towards a final, stable 1.4 build.

Who should upgrade?

Since Confluence 1.4-DR7 is not publicly available, nobody should upgrade. The upgrade note below is just for completeness, so when we come to gather all these release notes together into a single note for 1.4, we don't miss the warning.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

⚠️ When you first start Confluence 1.4-DR7 after upgrading, the server may take a few minutes to become fully functional. This is because Confluence is rearranging information in the database so that it can be looked up more efficiently. This will only be done the first time Confluence is started after upgrading.

New Features in Confluence 1.4-DR7

The changes made between DR6 and DR7 are mostly correctness and polish issues - major feature development on Confluence 1.4 has been completed. A few notable changes however are:

- The space content tree is now updated dynamically, leading to much faster page-load times and much less load on the server (for large spaces, this page was turning into a reliable way to DOS Confluence). However, you must have a modern web browser with Javascript enabled for the tree to work. (A non-Javascript fallback will be included in 1.4-final - CONF-3098)
- You can now customise the site's name alongside the logo
- The display and navigation of page history diffs has been improved significantly
- Webdav configuration has been reinstated to the same functionality as 1.3.5
- An "insert image" popup has been added to the page editing screen, that can select images from the page's attachments. There is also an Attachments tab in the "insert link" popup. Allowing file upload from these popups has not yet been implemented (CONF-3099)
- Many improvements and fixes to email notifications
- Marking your change as a "minor edit" will prevent email notifications being sent
- The new Component plugin module adds new beans to the Spring context
- You can now uninstall plugins via the web interface
- The default theme has various keyboard shortcuts (see the tabs on this page)
- The (outdated) Include Page Macro can now include pages from other spaces
- For developers, macros can now decide whether or not they have a body
- Report showing all attachments to pages in a space (check it out!)
- Generally improved notifications including a much more usable "File Attached" notification
- "View wiki source" link, for all those source junkies...

And much much more.
Release Notes 1.4-RC2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4 Release Candidate 2

1.4-RC2 is now available for download [here](#).

Confluence 1.4-RC2 is (barring some absolute disaster) the final public developer build for Confluence 1.4. It incorporates all the changes that were deployed in the private DR7 build, as well as around 60 new bug fixes and improvements.

Confluence 1.4-RC2 is being released to give Confluence customers the opportunity to test the upgrade path for their existing Confluence installation. By testing your migration with this pre-release, you can ensure that any problems you may experience will be fixed before the final 1.4 release, rather than having to rely on ad-hoc patches or wait for 1.4.1.

Who should upgrade?

While 1.4-RC2 is still pre-release software, and we do not recommend upgrading production Confluence sites until the release of 1.4-final, we would recommend any existing Confluence customer install this release on a test server, and try to import their existing Confluence data into it.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find instructions [here](#). We strongly recommend that you backup your `confluence.home` directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the [Confluence 1.3 release notes](#).

⚠️ When you first start Confluence 1.4-RC2 after upgrading, the server may take a few minutes to become fully functional. This is because Confluence is rearranging information in the database so that it can be looked up more efficiently. This will only be done the first time Confluence is started after upgrading.

New Features in Confluence 1.4-RC2

The changes made between DR7 and RC2 are mostly correctness and polish issues - major feature development on Confluence 1.4 has been completed. A few notable changes however are:

- You can upload attachments while editing a page – from the "Insert Link" popup
- The dynamic content-tree degrades gracefully on unsupported browsers
- Many bugs related to PDF export (and images included in PDF exports) have been fixed
- Ü characters in page titles no longer confuse the database
• Text properties set via the contentPropertyManager can now be longer than 255 characters, fixing related bugs in the `{tasklist}` and `{excerpt}` macros
• The `{attachments}` macro can display the list of attachments inline within a page
• New XML-RPC and SOAP plugin types allow you to deploy web services dynamically into Confluence
• A potential connection leak that has been causing problems for Oracle users has been fixed.

And much much more.
Release Notes 1.5-DR2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.5-DR2 is the first public development release leading up to Confluence 1.5. (Confluence 1.5-DR1 was an internal release only). Developer releases are a snapshot of our work in progress, allowing our customers to see what we’re up to, and provide feedback.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features. Developer releases are not suitable for running on production systems.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

🚨 Macro Compatibility
Incompatibilities exist that may cause Confluence not to start if custom macros are deployed. When upgrading to Confluence 1.5-DR2, be sure to remove any custom Macro plugins from your $confluencehome/plugins and WEB-INF/lib directories. These incompatibilities should be resolved before the final, stable release.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.x or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 1.5-DR2

We've been pretty busy, but the four major new features you can find in 1.5-DR2 are:

- WYSIWYG Editing
- Labels for content
- A dynamic RSS Builder
- Change summaries
Consult JIRA for the full list of issues resolved for 1.5-DR2. 1.5-DR2 also incorporates all the bug-fixes that were made between TestTest.

WYSIWYG Editing

⚠️ Browser Compatibility
The Confluence WYSIWYG editor is currently only compatible with Internet Explorer 6 on Windows, plus Mozilla and Firefox across platforms. Javascript must be enabled in the browser for the editor to function. Support for Safari under Mac OS X is currently not available. To track Safari compatibility, please follow this JIRA issue: CONF-3864

The WYSIWYG editor allows for Confluence pages to be edited directly through an editing GUI embedded in the web browser, without having to remember Confluence's wiki markup. It almost goes without saying that this has been our number one most requested features, and we're glad we can finally offer it!

Global administrators can enable WYSIWYG editing in the General Configuration screen of the site's preferences. They can also choose whether users are presented with the WYSIWYG editor by default, or whether users default to the old wiki markup text-field.

If WYSIWYG markup is enabled, but an individual user does not like the default set by the administrator, they are free to override it via a "make this my default" link that will appear on whichever editor is currently not your default.

For the "feature mad" amongst us, here are some neat things you can do with the WYSIWYG editor:

- Full screen view - really useful for editing large pages. Click Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. in the menu bar.
- Quickly switch between WYSIWYG and Wiki markup without a page refresh
- Change the size of your editing window to suit your browser. Your size preference is remembered across sessions. To change it, drag the handle in the bottom right hand corner of the editor.
- Undo and redo!

Labels for content

Another highly requested feature was the ability to categorise content within Confluence beyond the rigid hierarchy allowed by spaces and parent-child relationships between pages. To this end we have introduced labels.
Labels are simple one-word 'tags' that can be added to any page or blog-post the user has permission to edit. Labels can be used to categorise content, bookmark it, flag it for attention, or anything else you can think of.

A Tag By Any Other Name
Picking a name for labels wasn't easy. Google's GMail service calls them labels, while other collaborative categorisation systems such as del.icio.us and Flickr call them tags. We decided that 'label' was a more natural description. For more information about the philosophy behind labels and tags, check out the Folksonomy page on Wikipedia

Labels can be added to any page from the edit screen, as a space-separated list of words. If you are browsing the site with a modern, Javascript-enabled browser, you'll also be able to use the dynamic web UI to add labels while viewing the page through an interactive interface.

Once a page is labeled, then clicking on the label's name allows you to browse other pages with the same label, or view related labels that commonly occur on the same pages. You can also view the space's most popular labels from the space browser, to get an idea of the most popular topics within the space.

Many other Confluence features interact with labels: they can be searched for through the search interface, the new RSS builder can filter pages by their label, and we're looking forward to building label support into Confluence's packaged macros, and even the dashboard.

Personal Labels
If you prepend my: to a label (for example, my:todo or my:favourite, then the label is a personal label – only visible to you. Personal labels allow you to tag content for your own purposes. You can browse your personal labels from your user profile. Any user can add their personal labels to any page, even when they don't have editing permission.
Personal Label Privacy

It is possible in Confluence 1.5-DR2 to see other people's personal labels in various views through the system. This is a known issue and in the final release, personal labels will be private to the user. (sharing personal labels at the user's discretion is also planned for the future)

Favourites

Favourites are a special personal label: my:favourite or my:favorite. Whenever you see the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon, it means you can label this content as being your favourite, and whenever you see the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon, it means that the content is currently in your list of favourites. You can view your favourites from the Labels tab of your user profile, but they come in handy for...

Labels and the Dashboard

Labels can be used on the Dashboard to create different views of the Confluence site. The list of spaces now offers the following tabs:

- My shows you spaces that you have labelled as a Favourite. You can label any space you see on the dashboard by clicking its Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon.
- Team allows space admins to dynamically create lists of spaces on particular topics (see below. This tab only appears if there are teams that the user can see)
- New shows any spaces that have been created in the last week (This tab only appears if there are new spaces)
- All shows all the spaces in the Confluence site

A "team" is a group of spaces that share a common team label. Spaces can be labeled from the Advanced tab of Browse Space.

As of Confluence 1.5-DR2, anyone can add space-level labels. This will be fixed in the final release.

The Recent Changes list on the dashboard will show only content that has been changed in the spaces that are currently listed in the space view. So if you are currently viewing the 'My' tab, only updates in
your favourite spaces will be shown on the dashboard.

If you are logged in, Confluence will remember your most recently selected tab and team on the dashboard.

**Dynamic RSS Builder**

A third highly-requested feature. Confluence has always provided a brace of useful RSS feeds, but the problem is that for every feed we provided, users wanted half a dozen more. The obvious answer is to let users build RSS feeds based on their own chosen criteria. You can access the RSS builder from the Confluence dashboard.

Once in the builder, you can choose:

- Which spaces to include in the feed
- Which types of content should be tracked
- Which labels, if any, you are interested in
- How many items to include in the feed
- Whether you want a single RSS entry per page or one for each time the page is edited
- Whether you want an RSS 2.0 or Atom 0.3 feed
- Whether Confluence should require authentication to view the feed

Once you have decided what you want, Confluence will give you a URL to paste into your RSS reader. These URLs can be shared with other Confluence users, although they will only ever be allowed to see content that they have permission to view. If you have asked to authenticate, Confluence will require HTTP Basic Authentication, which is supported by most RSS readers.

We've also taken the opportunity to improve the presentation of our RSS feeds - including a lot more information in each feed so you can follow your Confluence site entirely from your newsreader.

⚠️ The Atom 1.0 draft has just been accepted as an IETF standard. Future versions of Confluence will be phasing out use of Atom 0.3 in favour of Atom 1.0

**Change summaries**

In a very late addition (added during our recent Fedex Day 2), Confluence now has change summaries. These allow you to add a comment to each edit that will appear in change histories, allowing you to keep a more complete record of how and why a particular page has been modified.
There is also a `{change-history}` macro to enable you to display a page's history within its body if you so desire.

**Other Things to Check Out**

**Embed Flash and Movies**

You can now embed Flash content or movies (Quicktime or Windows Media) into a page as easily as you can an image: just attach the Flash or movie file to the page, then include it as you would include an image (![filename.mov]).

**Export Pages as Word Documents**

You can now export pages straight into Word from the Info tab. This is extremely useful for emailing around content to non-Confluence users, printing a document or just creating a backup in Word.

**Improved Search Interface**

Results returned from Confluence's search engine now have:

- Improved contextual results, showing the most important text around where your query was matched in the page
- Contextual results for any attachment: see where a search was matched even inside PDF, Word, PowerPoint or Excel documents!
- Search results for attachments give you more (and clearer) information about what the attachment is, and where it's from!search-result-fragments.png|thumbnail, align=center!

Improved Gallery Macro

The gallery macro has been spruced up, and now has a slideshow view:

Confluence 1.5DR2 Screenshots

(view as slideshow)
These release notes exported to Word (even on a Mac!) - great for printing too.

The new RSS builder lets you construct RSS feeds of exactly the content you want.

Screenshot of the new 1.5 WYSIWYG editor.

View page label interface showing autocomplete.

Improved search showing fragments from attachments, file sizes and types.

My personal labels! Only for me!

The new Dashboard space tabs, here showing the "jira" team tab and one favourite space.

A very basic (quite boring - sorry, it's late) example of change summaries.

Popular labels for a given space.
Alphabetically organised labels for a given space.

Also:

- Additions to the Confluence Remote API including:
  - Comment manipulation
  - Label manipulation
  - Attachment uploading and editing
  - Improved user- and permissions management
- Import and restore now have progress indicators
- Backup and restore use significantly less memory
- The embedded database has been upgraded to HSQL 1.8, which should be significantly more reliable
- Collapsed breadcrumbs now expand with a single mouse click

Known Bugs

Confluence 1.5-DR2 is a preview, not a full Confluence release, and as such there are a number of known bugs included in the release (at no extra cost!). Important bugs include:

- The left-navigation theme is currently broken
- The "make this my default editor" link does not always appear (try switching back and forth between views)
- The Info page may cause a Hibernate exception when its parent has page level permissions
- The space export may be unreliable, and does not properly back up labels.
- Incoming Trackback pings are not recognised
- Various WYSIWYG round-trip inconsistencies
| table test |

This page last changed on Oct 25, 2005 by vidya.
Release Notes 2.0-RC1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.0-RC1 is the first release candidate for Confluence 2.0 (previously known as Confluence 1.5). It resolves almost 150 issues since the 1.5-RC2 release.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features. Developer releases are not suitable for running on production systems.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.x or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

⚠️ Important Notice

If, after you have upgraded Confluence, the "Recent Changes" list on the dashboard is empty, this may be because you need to re-build your site's search index. You can do this under Administration # Content Indexing # Rebuild Search Index

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 2.0-RC1

The 2.0-RC1 has largely concentrated on fixing bugs and polishing existing features. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 or earlier, you should read the 1.5-DR2 Release Notes for a description of the major new features in Confluence 2.0.

Consult JIRA for the full list of issues resolved for 2.0-RC1.

Notable Features and Improvements

- You can now place markup such as bold or italics within a word if you are using the WYSIWYG editor
• The following characters are now permitted in page titles: ! $ ( ) * ~ _ Pages cannot, however, start with ~ or $.
• The most recent change comment for a page is now included in the page's searchable text
• rel="nofollow" added to links to printable versions of pages, to prevent them from being indexed by search engines
• The Recent Changes list on the dashboard now correctly reflects whether you are viewing all spaces, a team, or your favourite spaces
• Further improvements to the edit page UI including:
  ° Improved label editing
  ° Inline page previewing
  ° Hiding of lesser-used functions such as moving a page or editing page permissions
• Attachment downloads now support HTTP conditional get
• Space exports now include that space's labels and page-level properties
• Support for labels in the SOAP and XML-RPC remote APIs has been completed
• Determining if a user exists via the remote API is now supported
Release Notes 2.0-RC2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.0-RC2 is the second release candidate for Confluence 2.0 (previously known as Confluence 1.5). It resolves almost 80 issues since the 1.5-RC1 release.

Who should upgrade?

Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. We make them available for customers who are willing to risk an unpolished release in order to have early access to new features. Developer releases are not suitable for running on production systems.

If you want to be running the most stable and most reliable version of Confluence, you should stick with the official, numbered releases.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.x or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

Important Notice

If, after you have upgraded Confluence, the "Recent Changes" list on the dashboard is empty, this may be because you need to re-build your site's search index. You can do this under Administration # Content Indexing # Rebuild Search Index

Important Notice 2

If, after you have upgraded Confluence and you find the page breadcrumbs do not show the page's parents correctly, log into your site as administrator, then visit http://yoursite.example.com/admin/permissions/rebuild_ancestor_table.action (substituting your own site's URL, obviously) to rebuild the ancestor table (this will be fixed for the final release).

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

New Features in Confluence 2.0-RC2

The 2.0-RC2 has largely concentrated on fixing bugs and polishing existing features. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 or earlier, you should read the 1.5-DR2 Release Notes for a description of the major new features in Confluence 2.0.
Consult JIRA for the full list of issues resolved for 2.0-RC2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atlassian JIRA (0 issues)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.3-DR1

This page last changed on Nov 13, 2006 by cmiller.

Confluence 2.3-DR1 is the first public development release leading up to Confluence 2.3. Development releases are a snapshot of our work in progress, allowing our customers to see what we're up to.

- Development Releases are Not Safe
  Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. As such:
  - While we try to keep these releases stable, they have not undergone the same degree of testing as a full release.
  - Features in development releases may be incomplete, or may change or be removed before the next full release.

- No Upgrade Path
  Because Development releases represent work in progress, we cannot provide a supported upgrade path between DRs, or from any DR to the eventual final release. Thus, any data you store in a Confluence DR may not be able to be migrated to a future Confluence release.

Who should upgrade?

This development release is being made available specifically for Confluence plugin developers. The changes to the Confluence API discussed below mean that many plugins will need to be updated to work with Confluence 2.3.

For all production use and testing of Confluence, please use the latest official release.

- The bundled Tangosol library with this development release has a license which expires on August 31, 2006. This release will not operate after that date.

This release should not be used for testing a clustered deployment; the clustering user interface is not yet complete.

Upgrade Procedure

Follow the normal upgrade instructions to upgrade from Confluence 2.2.x to this release. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence-home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.x or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 2.2 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.
New features in Confluence 2.3

In short, the new features of Confluence 2.3 are:

- Clustering support (not available in 2.3-DR1)
- People directory
- Bundled Plugin Repository Client

Architecture changes between Confluence 2.2 and 2.3-DR1

Summarised below are architectural changes that might be relevant to plugin developers. Please add a comment below if there is anything else that should be listed here.

We've kicked the Bucket!

Most of the functionality of Confluence's biggest internal library, bucket, has been split into three new components: atlassian-config, atlassian-spring and atlassian-event.

Where practical, the old interface is still available as deprecated classes and methods. However, some plugins will not compile unless modified to use the new package names.

Please refer to the source code or Javadoc for details on the new interface.

Tangosol Coherence replaces EhCache

Tangosol Coherence is now the caching library used by Confluence, both in clustered and non-clustered mode. To facilitate this, some of the caching APIs have been updated.

As mentioned above, the Tangosol license included with this release is specifically for testing purposes and will expire on August 31, 2006.

Bandana configuration stored in database

The Bandana Confluence configuration files previously stored in confluence-home are now stored in the database. An upgrade from a previous version will automatically move existing configuration settings to the database.
Release Notes 2.3-DR2

Confluence 2.3-DR2 is the second public development release leading up to Confluence 2.3. Development releases are a snapshot of our work in progress, allowing our customers to see what we're up to.

Who should upgrade?

- Development Releases are Not Safe
  Development releases are snapshots of the ongoing Confluence development process. As such:
  - While we try to keep these releases stable, they have not undergone the same degree of testing as a full release.
  - Features in development releases may be incomplete, or may change or be removed before the next full release.

- No Upgrade Path
  Because Development releases represent work in progress, we can not provide a supported upgrade path between DRs, or from any DR to the eventual final release. Thus, any data you store in a Confluence DR may not be able to be migrated to a future Confluence release.

This development release is being made available specifically for Confluence plugin developers. The changes to the Confluence API discussed below mean that many plugins will need to be updated to work with Confluence 2.3.

For all production use and testing of Confluence, please use the latest official release.

This release should not be used for testing a clustered deployment; the clustering user interface is not yet complete.

Upgrade Procedure

Follow the normal upgrade instructions to upgrade from Confluence 2.2.x to this release. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence-home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.x or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 2.2 release notes.

Downloads

All development releases are available from Development Releases on the Atlassian website.

Things to look out for
• The Tangosol Coherence jars included in this DR are now fully licensed.
• The API for retrieving historical versions of content has changed.

### Architecture changes between Confluence 2.3-DR1 and 2.3-DR2

#### Content history API changed

The `getPreviousVersions` method of `ContentEntityObject` has been removed, because it was insanely inefficient as soon as a piece of content started having lots of versions. It has been replaced with the following methods on the `ContentEntityManager`:

```java
ContentEntityObject getPreviousVersion(ContentEntityObject ceo);
ContentEntityObject getNextVersion(ContentEntityObject ceo);
ContentEntityObject getOtherVersion(ContentEntityObject ceo, int version);
/**
 * Get a VersionHistorySummary for all previous versions of a ContentEntityObject, starting
 * with the current
 * @param ceo the entity object to return the version history of
 * @return the full version history of that object, as VersionHistorySummary objects.
 */
List getVersionHistorySummaries(ContentEntityObject ceo);
```

The `VersionHistorySummary` class defines a limited set of Content data that is relevant to viewing version histories.
Release Notes

This page last changed on Jul 26, 2007 by smaddox.

More information about Confluence

The latest Confluence documentation contains information about all Confluence functionality, including the updates in the newest Confluence release.

Confluence 2.5.5

Confluence 2.5.5 is a recommended upgrade that resolves issues you may have encountered in Confluence 2.4.4 or earlier. Confluence 2.5.5 resolves two security bugs, related to space permissions and invalid characters in space names and keys.

As such this release is a recommended upgrade for all customers.

Confluence 2.5.5 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license or maintenance renewal after July 26th 2006.

Read the full release notes.

Older Release Notes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence 2.5</th>
<th>Confluence 1.4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.5.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.5.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.5.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.5.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.4</td>
<td>Confluence 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.4.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.4.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.3</td>
<td>Confluence 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.3.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.3.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 2.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.4</td>
<td>Confluence 1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.4.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.4.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.4.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.3</td>
<td>Confluence 1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.3.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.3.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.3.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.3.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.2</td>
<td>Confluence 1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.2.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Release Notes 1.2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.6a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence 2.1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.1.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.1.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.1.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.1.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence 2.0</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.0.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence 1.1</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 1.1.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 1.1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 1.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence 1.0</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 1.0.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 1.0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Release Notes 1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.0

This page last changed on Mar 12, 2004 by cmiller.

Confluence 1.0

Ring the bells. Break out the champagne. Paint the town red. Dance naked in the streets. Or at least that's what we'll be up to tonight, because we're finally releasing Confluence 1.0!

Confluence 1.0 represents the hard work and dedication of quite a few people. Obviously there's the development team: Ara, Armond, Charles, Dave, Mike and Ross, but there's also the JIRA team and the rest of the guys at Altlassian who have offered support, advice, and loud music. A huge thanks also goes out to everyone involved in the beta-testing program. Your real-world use of Confluence gave us invaluable suggestions and bug-reports, and we apologise for the times we've messed up your databases on the way.

We're pretty proud of all the cool stuff we've managed to fit into Confluence already, and we're looking forward to making it even better in forthcoming versions (Remember, a license entitles you to a year of upgrades).

The only sad moment for the day is that for the 1.0 release, we had to lose emoticons. The regular expression responsible for turning 😊 into a smiley-face was causing pages to take ten seconds to render. Commenting out the filter lowers the rendering time of even highly complex pages to a few hundred milliseconds. We promise, the smileys will return in a future version, faster and stronger than ever! Or if you don't mind the cost, you can re-enable them by uncommenting the emoticonFilter line in wikiSubsystemContext.xml

Users of late Release Candidate builds will notice a substantial improvement in performance as a result.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Notable Bug-fixes since RC6
3. Outstanding Issues
4. Upgrading from RC6
5. Notable Features from Previous Releases

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0

New Features

For once, we managed to resist the urge to add any new features this week, since we were busy cleaning everything up for today's release.

Notable Bug-fixes
• We have verified that you can now use Confluence's internal datasources with MySQL (for users of RC5 or earlier, see the upgrade section below for information on how to change to the production-ready datasources)
• Fixed the database transaction problems that were causing problems with user/group management, page renaming and commenting
• [~user] links no longer place the context path in the link twice
• Fixed a rendering regression that caused text to be spaced incorrectly within panels
• The 404 error page no longer causes a NullPointerException
• The recent comments RSS feed returns a valid RSS version number
• The 'diff' link now works in HTML edit notification emails when Confluence is installed in a non-root context.

Outstanding Issues

• The Emoticon filter is currently shipped disabled, because it was causing page-load times to go through the roof CONF-963
• You can not complete the Confluence setup process if you have external user-management enabled. Set up Confluence before setting up external user-management. CONF-950
• It is possible to make a "create page" link to a page with invalid characters in its title (which will thus fail to be created) CONF-810
• If you are using PostgreSQL, please make sure you use the JDBC3 version of the Postgres JDBC drivers. Some users have encountered problems with the JDBC2 drivers.
• Links to images that are page-attachments are broken in email notifications CONF-878
• There continue to be problems with high-bit characters in pages when Confluence is deployed on Resin CONF-569

Upgrading from RC6

We haven't made any changes to the database schema, so you should just be able to install the new version of Confluence, point it at your existing confluenceHome directory, and carry on as before. I would, however, recommend making a backup before you upgrade, just in case.

If you:

1. have not gone through the Confluence database setup steps since Confluence 1.0RC5
2. are running the embedded HSQL database, or are connecting to a database directly (not through an Application Server Datasource)

Then you will need to add a few connection pooling properties to confluence.cfg.xml file in your confluenceHome directory. Edit the file, and insert the following somewhere in the <Properties> section:

If you do not fall into the category described above, or if you find these lines are already in the file, you do not need to do this!

```
<property name="hibernate.c3p0.max_statements"><![CDATA[0]]></property>
<property name="hibernate.c3p0.min_size"><![CDATA[0]]></property>
<property name="hibernate.c3p0.timeout"><![CDATA[30]]></property>
<property name="hibernate.c3p0.max_size"><![CDATA[4]]></property>
```

This will enable c3p0 connection-pooling, which is far more reliable than the default pooling that we were
using previously.

Notable Features from Previous Releases

Here's a quick retrospective of some of the cool things we have added to Confluence during the beta- and RC- releases. It is by no means comprehensive, but you can follow the links to the original release notes for an idea of just how busy we've been in recent months.

**Confluence 1.0a2** (November 6, 2003)

- Shortcut links allow you to create special URL Shortcuts to point to existing web services: i.e. [CONF-195](#)
- Undefined and Orphaned Pages reports
- Revert page to previous version

**Confluence 1.0a3** (December 5, 2003)

- Comments for pages
- Links in exported PDFs are internal links if the destination page has also been exported, external links otherwise
- Personal History popup keeps track of the pages you have visited
- Page Information screen lists all the incoming and outgoing links on a page
- Printable version of every page

**Confluence 1.0b1** (December 19, 2003)

- Pages that have changed since your last login are highlighted in the 'recent changes' list
- Pages can be organised in parent-child hierarchies, allowing for clearer organisation of pages within a space
- Page renaming refactors links to the page, wherever they may appear in the site
- Search works across all content in the site, including comments, space descriptions and user information
- A new permission was added for creating comments
- `{color}` macro for coloured text
- Parameters allowed on image links

**Confluence 1.0b3** (January 19, 2004)

- Beta2 was released a few days earlier, but we'd prefer not to talk about it.
- Searching works across PDF, HTML, XML and Word attachments
- The colour-scheme and page decorators can be configured across the site
- The site homepage is configurable
- Emoticons 😁
- New macros: `{include}`, `{include-html}`, `{rss}`, `{search}`, `{jiraissues}`, `{junitreport}`
- User profiles can be longer than 255 characters
- Much better handling of anonymous contributions

**Confluence 1.0b4** (January 26, 2004)
• FatCow, our acceptance-testing framework was introduced to the world
• Confluence now supports chronologically organised content: blog posts
• You can now move pages between spaces, and have their links updated accordingly
• en – and em — dashes are supported
• You can link directly to attachments
• New macros: {blog-posts}, {anchor}, and an improved {rss} macro

Confluence 1.0rc1 (February 6, 2004)

• XML-RPC and SOAP APIs allow you to programmatically interact with Confluence
• Trackback allows Confluence to notify other sites of links, and be notified by them
• User notifications on page and space editing were overhauled
• Look and Feel configuration was enabled individually for each space
• Linking to space descriptions and user profile pages directly is now possible: DISC; Mike Cannon-Brookes
• History popup tracks more than just pages

Confluence 1.0rc2 (February 13, 2004)

• Improvements to the remote API
• RSS and HTML macros now use HTTP proxies if configured to

Confluence 1.0rc5 (February 20, 2004)

• RC3, RC4 and RC5 were released within days of each other, in a flurry of mad bug-fixing
• Page templates can now be filled in in-line
• If a page is moved or renamed and you go to the URL it used to inhabit, Confluence will try to direct you to its new location
• Exported PDFs now incorporate the site's stylesheet

Confluence 1.0rc6 (March 5, 2004)

• You can prevent people signing up, for private Confluence installations
• You can configure Confluence to mask user email addresses
• User management can now be shared with JIRA
• Page templates can now contain drop-down menus and text areas
• New macro: {html}
Atlassian have set up a demonstration space on this site so that you can try out Confluence for yourself. The space has been configured so that anyone can create or edit pages within it. When using it, you should keep the following in mind.

- This server may not be running exactly the same version of Confluence as is available for purchase. While we try to keep the two in sync, there may be differences between the demo site and the downloadable version of Confluence. The version that the site is running can be found at the bottom of each page.
- Because the space is open for anyone to edit, Atlassian cannot be responsible for the content on it. Do not rely on anything you read in the test space.
- The contents of the test space may be edited or deleted at any time. Periodically, Atlassian may restore the test space from backup, deleting everything that has been added to it by visitors.
- For a full demonstration of Confluence, including its administrative features, you should download an evaluation instead.
- If you have any questions, contact us and we'll be happy to answer them.

⚠️ Want to try Confluence yourself?
Experiment with Confluence in our demonstration space >>
### Issues Resolved for 1.0

This page last changed on Mar 12, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-797</td>
<td>Provide documentation about shared user database (Jira+Confluence)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-219</td>
<td>Import from other wiki's</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-1060</td>
<td>PDF Indexing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-764</td>
<td>Create jspwiki importer</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-936</td>
<td>Page save and preview is slow for large pages with lots of markup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-944</td>
<td>Linking Images (thumbnailing / popups)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-916</td>
<td>Joined Numbered Bullet Points</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-551</td>
<td>export page is unusable for large spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-876</td>
<td>Possibility to hide email addresses</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-913</td>
<td>Blog post results in the search page don’t have edit and remove icons next to them</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-899</td>
<td>Image attributes don’t work when embedded in links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-943</td>
<td>Can not delete users under Postgres</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-833</td>
<td>rss feed cannot read a confluence feed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-941</td>
<td>Access Administration.action results in a Page Not Found</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-883</td>
<td>Security Management vs Group confluence-users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-937</td>
<td>User to group assignments don’t</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-904  stick java.lang.RuntimeException Caught an Ognl exception while getting property space

CONF-806  Email report shows incorrect # of comments on a topic commenttrss.action returning rss 0.92

CONF-933  Delegating user management to JIRA causes Exception

CONF-1008  Cannot add page comments

CONF-1057  Daily backup doesn't seem to do anything

CONF-931  apostrophe followed by closing parenthesis rendered as wink emoticon

CONF-918  Sticky "Add Comment" Textfield

CONF-921  Regression: Spacing within a panel.

CONF-917  Tables not getting formatted correctly within the lists!

CONF-932  exporting table to PDF fails

CONF-924  [~username] links are wrong if Confluence is run through forwarding

CONF-896  Batch update row count wrong: 0

CONF-1161  Must remove correct email adress from profile to prevent spam

CONF-897  [~profile] links place context.name twice in link

CONF-643  soap wsdl is broken ( and you need to add a remote api component )

CONF-946  NPE trying to rename the space home page

CONF-940  Page edited email does not use full URL for 'View Changes'
Release Notes 1.0.1

This page last changed on Sep 14, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.0.1

Over the course of the last month of supporting Confluence 1.0, there are a number of patches that we have been distributing to fix specific problems our users have encountered. Confluence 1.0.1 is a maintenance release into which all these patches have been integrated.

Who Should Upgrade?

All the issues that were resolved for this release are listed below. We have not snuck in any other changes: what you see here in the release notes is precisely what you will get. If you find something on the list that directly affects you, or that you feel justifies the effort of an upgrade, then do so. Otherwise, feel free to stick with 1.0.

Upgrade Procedure

If You Have Customised osuser.xml

If you have customised Confluence’s user-management, for example to integrate it with LDAP or JIRA, you will have to integrate your changes to account for the caching OSUser providers we introduced in Confluence 1.0.1. See this document for more details: Confluence Caching OSUser Provider. Updated instructions for integrating with JIRA user management are here: Delegate user management to use JIRA logins

Otherwise

To avoid the possibility of data-loss, you should back up your ConfluenceHome directory and your database before upgrading, and perform a full backup from within the application.

Changes in 1.0.1

See also Issues Resolved for 1.0.1

Direct Attachment Links

In response to a loud demand from users, links to attachments using the [^attachment.jpg] syntax will download the attachment file directly, instead of linking to an anchor in the destination page.

Sybase ASE Support

Confluence 1.0.1 resolves the following problems that were causing Confluence not to work with Sybase ASE 12.5.1:
- ORDER-BY mappings failing on Sybase ([CONF-1021])
- Can't add users under Sybase ([CONF-1022])
- Weird datatype error under Sybase ([CONF-1024])
- Sybase doesn't like complicated distinct selects (404 page fails) ([CONF-1025])
- Backup import fails under Sybase ([CONF-1063])

These bug-fixes may also improve Confluence's compatibility with other untested databases. They will not, however, have any effect on Confluence's operation against PostgreSQL, MySQL or HSQL.

Microsoft SQL Server Dialect in Setup Page

The Microsoft SQL Server database dialect was missing from the database setup page. It has now been added to the list. Confluence has not yet been tested on Microsoft SQL Server, and the usefulness of this option is not yet guaranteed. However, since the Sybase issues above are now resolved and SQL Server belongs to the same family as Sybase, it would be well worth a try.

JIRA User Provider Caching

Users who were linking their user management to JIRA's using the supplied provider were experiencing significant performance problems as a result. 1.0.1 introduces caching to the user provider, which should speed up these installations significantly.

Global Reports Visibility

Under Confluence 1.0, the global "undefined pages" and "orphaned pages" reports did not properly filter out pages that the user could not see. The user could not see the content of any page they did not have access to, but they could learn of the existence of (and names of) pages and spaces they were not permitted to see. This bug is fixed in 1.0.1.

Locale-Independent Dates in Backup/Restore

In Confluence 1.0, dates were written into backup files using a localised representation of the month. As such, if you exported Confluence data from a server in one locale it might not import successfully into a server with a different Locale setting. Confluence 1.0.1 still recognises the 1.0 export format, but its own exports will write out dates in a locale-independent format.

As noted above, this means that data exported from Confluence 1.0.1 can not be imported successfully into Confluence 1.0.

Fix Browser Crash on Viewing Some Templates

Previously, if you created a template containing no variables, then anyone attempting to preview or use that template would have their browser hang in an infinite Javascript loop. Confluence 1.0.1 fixes this bug.

Typo Fixed on User Group Editing Page

A single-character change from "privilage" to "privilege".
## Issues Resolved for 1.0.1

This page last changed on Apr 06, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1007</td>
<td>Ability to specify attachment link behavior</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1065</td>
<td>Add Caching to JIRA user providers</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1025</td>
<td>Sybase doesn't like complicated distinct selects</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1020</td>
<td>Dates are localised on backup, lost on restore</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1021</td>
<td>ORDER-BY mappings failing on Sybase</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1043</td>
<td>Missing Dialect Class Name for Microsoft Sql Server</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1063</td>
<td>Backup import fails under Sybase</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1003</td>
<td>typo on edit user groups</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1028</td>
<td>JavaScript runs bananas when viewing Templates</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1114</td>
<td>The emoticons don't seem to work...</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1038</td>
<td>Template with no form fields can't be previewed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1070</td>
<td>Users without permissions can see undefined pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1005</td>
<td>Script causing browser to hang</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1055</td>
<td>&quot;Global reports&quot; visibility bug</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1022</td>
<td>Can't add a user under Sybase</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-1024</td>
<td>Weird datatype error under Sybase</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.0.3

This page last changed on Jul 20, 2004 by mike@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.0.3

Confluence 1.0.3 is another maintenance release, hopefully the last maintenance release we will need on the 1.0 branch before moving full steam ahead towards version 1.1. It fixes some bugs regarding the remote SOAP/XML-RPC API, the display of the 404 error page under Postgresql, and the display of the site's stylesheet under certain versions of Internet Explorer.

The Confluence development team are now working hard on 1.1, which will contain significant improvements and new features. Remember, a Confluence license entitles you to a year of upgrades, so if you buy 1.0.3 today, you'll be able to upgrade to 1.1 for no extra charge when the time comes.

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0.3

Who should upgrade?

Confluence users should be running at least Confluence 1.0.2. Versions prior to 1.0.2 contain a bug that will cause their licenses to expire a month after the build date listed in the page footer, regardless of the true expiry date of the license. Versions 1.0.2 and later do not contain this bug. (Note: In the absence of this bug, only trial licenses ever expire. Purchased licenses for Confluence do not expire.)

All the issues that were resolved for this release are listed below. We have not snuck in any other changes: what you see here in the release notes is precisely what you will get. If you find something on the list that directly affects you, or that you feel justifies the effort of an upgrade, then do so. Otherwise, feel free to stick with 1.0.2

Upgrade Procedure

Confluence 1.0.3 contains no database or configuration file changes, so you should just be able to unpack it on top of your existing Confluence installation:

1. Shut down the Confluence server
2. Back up confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties, and if you have customised it, confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml
3. Unpack Confluence 1.0.3 in the same location as your existing Confluence installation
4. Restore the two files you backed up in step 1 to the 1.0.3 installation.
5. Start Confluence

To avoid the possibility of data-loss, you should back up your ConfluenceHome directory and your database before upgrading, and perform a full backup from within the application.

Changes in 1.0.3
Global RSS Feed Fixes

The global RSS feeds found on the Dashboard page were not being generated correctly: an extra ')' was being added to the end of links. This has been fixed in 1.0.3

Page Not Found Fix for Postgresql

Users running Confluence against a Postgresql database were encountering a system error whenever someone attempted to visit a page that did not exist. This has been fixed.

Remote API Fixes

Several outstanding issues with the remote API that were holding back the [TimTam!] client have been fixed. In addition a getVersion method has been added to allow client authors to determine which version of Confluence a server is running, and adjust their features to match. The full description of Confluence's remote API is here: Remote API Specification

- The WSDL file now respects the server's configured base URL, so SOAP can be used on servers that are behind a proxy.
- getPermissions now recognises when a user is in the confluence-administrators super-user group.
- storePage handles re-parenting a page correctly
- storePage will now allow a page to be renamed (all links to the page are automatically redirected)

Other Fixes

- You can now comment on a blog post when the title contains non-US-ASCII characters
- The bug that was causing some versions of Internet Explorer 6 to not display the site's stylesheet has been fixed
# Issues Resolved for 1.0.3

This page last changed on Apr 30, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1123</td>
<td>Add getVersion to remote api</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1100</td>
<td>404 page dies under Postgresql</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1101</td>
<td>Global RSS feed links have extra )</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1091</td>
<td>storePage does not handle re-parenting correctly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-974</td>
<td>Store Page fails when page is renamed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1140</td>
<td>Remote API permissions not respecting &quot;superuser&quot; group</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1068</td>
<td>Can not comment on blog posts which title contain special characters</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1088</td>
<td>SOAP Service broken on confluence.at</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1186</td>
<td>Some versions of IE6 can't see the stylesheet</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1166</td>
<td>SOAP interface not using Base URL</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1083</td>
<td>Cannot Delete User from Group confluence-administrators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1200</td>
<td>Permissions check for commenting fails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-982</td>
<td>Page not found blows up with oracle dialect</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1118</td>
<td>Some SQL Exception raise randomly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.0a2

This page last changed on Jan 18, 2004 by cmiller.

Confluence 1.0a2

Confluence 1.0a2 was released November 6, 2003.

New Features

- Shortcut links (CONF-195 & CONF-247) - shortcut links enable you to easily make links to any 'web service' from within the syntax of a Confluence page. Simply specify your shortcut and the URL to link to (eg "google", "http://www.google.com/search?q=$1") to add your own links. You could use this to link directly to JIRA installations, Google, intranets, searches or anything that has a 'URI' based interface.
- Revert page to a previous version (CONF-32) - revert to a previous version of any given page from the list of previous versions.
- Forgot password function (CONF-88) - retrieve your password if you happen to have forgotten it
- Report: undefined pages (CONF-197) - list of all pages which are linked to from other pages, but not defined.
- Report: orphaned pages (CONF-198) - shows all the pages which are never linked to (ie have content but no way to get to them).
- Interstitial help page after creating a space (CONF-251)
- 'Notify me', and HTML/text email preferences, with HTML email content
- Links to non-exported pages are now maintained in exported PDFs (the links point back to the online Confluence installation)
- Custom Radeox macros can now be used within Confluence - this enables you to write your own macros to produce custom content
- XML import/export of a single space (CONF-199) - useful for porting spaces between installations
- XML import/export of a single page (CONF-200) - useful for creating pages automatically, or syncing pages between installations.
- Many other minor fixes, improvements and performance tweaks
Release Notes 1.0a3

This page last changed on Jan 18, 2004 by cmiller.

Confluence 1.0a3

Confluence 1.0a3 was released December 5 2003

New Features

- Completely rearchitected around the [spring framework](http://springframework.org)
- Page comments ([CONF-235](http://confluence.org/CONF-235)) - users can now attach comments to a page.
- Email notification for new comments.
- Supports non-ASCII characters in page names ([CONF-297](http://confluence.org/CONF-297))
- Improved handling of internal and external links in exported PDFs
- Editing popup to help with inserting links (internal and external) into pages ([CONF-129](http://confluence.org/CONF-129))
- Personal history ([CONF-196](http://confluence.org/CONF-196)) - a popup window containing your recently visited pages.
- Page information screen ([CONF-270](http://confluence.org/CONF-270)) lists all the incoming and outgoing links for a page, and all attachments
- User profile UI has been enhanced ([CONF-172](http://confluence.org/CONF-172))
- Dashboard and Space summary pages have had a big UI overhaul.
- Brief help on Wiki notation now available on create and edit pages. ([CONF-295](http://confluence.org/CONF-295))
- Improved available help on various pages.
- Enhanced mail-server administration.
- All pages have a printable version accessible from the icon at the top-right of the page ([CONF-338](http://confluence.org/CONF-338))
- HTML and text email notifications have been greatly improved and are now much more useful. Links in HTML emails work seamlessly with online Confluence version.
- Many other minor fixes, improvements and performance tweaks
Release Notes 1.0b1

This page last changed on Jan 18, 2004 by cmiller.

Confluence 1.0b1

Confluence 1.0b1 was released 19th December 2003.

That's right - we finally got it out the door! cheers from around the room erupt as developers across in the Atlassian offices crack open a beer.

New Features

- It's soooo much faster as we've implemented caching at multiple levels - trust me, it now flies in development. Here's hoping it flies for you too. (For those with a development bent, turn on profiling via the URL to see a beautiful profiling stack trace on stdout)
- The last login date is now tracked, pages and spaces changed since your last login are highlighted in green (as these are presumably pages you want to view), you can see a diff of the currently viewed page against the date you last logged in and there are various related reports of spaces/pages changed since your last login.
- Parent/child page hierarchies have been implemented. You can specify the parent for any pages and the ancestry is reflected in the breadcrumbs list. The full hierarchy is shown (including the current page's position) on the Page Information screen, and there is a related macro to show the children in various different types of trees (see the Notation Guide for details)
- Search has been completely overhauled - search now works across pages, comments and space descriptions and the results now display descriptions with highlighted search terms (this is really cool!)
- Page renaming and link refactoring now works across comments, space descriptions and pages - neat!
- The Notation Guide has been significantly improved with more useful examples, a list of the available macros and a tabbed interface. Also the edit/create pages now have a 'quick notation guide' to the most commonly used operations
- There is a new 'Create Comment' permission - so that you can make spaces which are publicly viewable/commentable, but not editable.
- The UI of the 'create link' and 'external link' links within a rendered page have been improved with subtle icons
- Page comments now have a sexy icon of their own, and can be shown/hidden at will. You can also permalink to any given comment and comments are fully indexed.
- Undefined and orphaned pages reports have been tightened significantly so that they now report truly undefined/orphaned pages
- You can create a list of URLs ignored from external referrers - this is useful where your server is known by multiple IP / domain name combinations, or you want to ignore all internal referrers (Admin / General configuration)
- \{color\} macro to colour blocks of text
- Logging in to Confluence now takes you to your intended destination, not the Dashboard
- There is an option to choose whether the default link for a space goes to the space homepage or the space summary (people internally and externally seem to be divided about which it should go to - so you can choose for yourselves)
- You can now edit and add SMTP servers through the web interface
- The administration interface has been completely overhauled and tightened
- Added a Mail Queue administration page
• Added a View System Information page
• Added a pretty error page, and the ability to submit but reports (including exports) directly to us
• The permissions viewing and editing pages have been greatly simplified and improved across the application
• Confluence now has a licensing system, so you will need a license key to evaluate (these can be generated online as with JIRA).
• Image embedding can now include parameters (such as height, width, alignment etc) - see the Notation Guide for details.
• https:// links are now treated just like ftp:// and http:// external links
• Various rendering bugs have been fixed.
• Many other minor fixes, improvements and performance tweaks
Release Notes 1.0b2

This page last changed on Jan 18, 2004 by cmiller.

I see dead pages!

Confluence 1.0b2 was released on Friday January 16, 2004 with a major bug in its search indexing that caused it to index pages that no longer existed. It was replaced by 1.0b3 the next Monday.

See also: Release Notes 1.0b3 and Issues Resolved for 1.0b3
Feature List

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The features listed on this page refer to Confluence version 1.0 beta1.

Content Management

- Content is organised into discrete spaces in which users can create and edit pages.
- Easy-to-learn, easy-to-read but powerful notation for designing pages and linking between them, based on the popular textile markup.
- Arbitrary files can be attached to pages.
- Comments can be left on pages.
- Page templating allows rapid creation of boiler-plate pages.
- Pages can be organised into hierarchies.

Update Tracking

- Each page has a full change history, accessible as coloured diffs highlighting each change made.
- Simple Reports which pages have been updated since you last logged in.
- Email subscription informs you of pages that have been added or updated, or comments left.
- RSS feeds available for new and updated pages across the site, or in individual spaces.

Searching

- Full-text searching of all content, including pages, comments and space descriptions

Site Management

- Smart page-renaming updates links across the entire site, even in comments or space descriptions.
- Pages or spaces can be imported from plain text files, or exported to PDF or HTML.
- Simple backup and restore to XML files.
- Automatic daily backup feature.
- Reports of "orphaned" pages that exist but are not linked to, and of links that point to pages that do not yet exist.

User Management and Security

- Flexible security, from a public site, to a personal space.
- User- and group-based permissions.
- Separate viewing, commenting, editing and administration permissions for each space.

Deployment and Compatibility

- Available on a wide variety of platforms, either as a stand-alone server, or as a web-archive
deployable into a compatible Java application server.

- Compatible with a large number of databases
- See Requirements for more information

Support

- Confluence is under full-time development, with licensees entitled to a year of free updates.
- Atlassian's Legendary Service.
Release Notes 1.0b3

This page last changed on May 29, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.0b3

1.0b3 was released on January 19th, 2004. It replaces the short-lived 1.0b2 release, after 1.0b2 managed to escape into the wild with a bug in the search index that made it see pages that weren't there any more. Since 1.0b2 only existed for one weekend, the release-notes for both versions have been folded into a single document.

This is a massive release. Over 90 issues (new features, improvements and bug-fixes) were resolved between beta-1 and beta-3, with even more improvements made below the issue-tracking radar.

Contents

1. New Features
2. New Macros
3. Improvements
4. Notable Bug-fixes
5. Outstanding Issues

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0b3

New Features

Search Attachments

Attachments are now indexed for searching just like any other content in the Confluence space. Alongside text, HTML and XML attachments, Confluence will also index Word, RTF and PDF documents.

Configurable Look and Feel

The site administrators can now customise the colour-scheme of the Confluence installation. More advanced configuration can be done by editing the site's templates through a web interface, changing the appearance of the whole site. See Customising Confluence for examples and information.

Site Homepage

The site administrator can now set the site homepage for users who have not logged in: choosing from either the dashboard (the default behaviour in beta1 and before), or any of the Space homepages within the site.

Users who have logged in can choose their own site homepage in their user profile.
RSS Feed for New Comments

You can subscribe to all new comments added to a space using an RSS newsreader. (The link to the RSS feed can be found on the Space Summary page)

Emoticons

New Macros

- `{include}` – include the contents of one Confluence page within another (see [outdated] Include Page Macro for more details)
- `{include-html}` – include the contents of an HTML document within a Confluence page (turned off by default. See Enabling the html-include Macro for more information)
- `{rss}` – include an external RSS feed (see [outdated] RSS Feed Macro for details and example)
- `{search}` – include the results of a Confluence search (see [outdated] Search Macro for details and example)
- `{jiraissues}` – integrate Jira issue reports with your Confluence site (see [outdated] JIRA Issues Macro for details and example)
- `{junitreport}` – include JUnit test result data (see [outdated] JUnit Report Macro for details and example)

Improvements

- Users' login names and full names are indexed for searching
- Users' profiles may now be longer than 255 characters, and are also indexed for searching
- Usernames are no longer case-sensitive
- Anonymous contributions are clearly labeled
- Users are warned if they are editing or commenting without having logged in
- Notification emails now link to the appropriate "diff" page, so you can quickly see what has changed
- Page diffs now highlight precisely what changed within each line: very useful when just one or two words change in a long paragraph
- Lists of child pages and links are sorted alphabetically
- Long lists of pages or search results are paginated
- Shortcut links can be given different link text in the same way as other links (e.g. [Search for Confluence on Google](confluence@google))
- Incoming links and "hot referrers" are listed in the sidebar of the page view
- Child pages are listed below the page contents in the page view

Notable Bug-fixes

- You no longer get the old page (or don't see the comment) immediately after editing or commenting on a page CONF-453
- Persistent login cookies no longer conflict with a JIRA installation on the same server CONF-440
- Persistent login cookies no longer fail for users with certain characters in their username CONF-387
- Notification emails no longer send out garbage for anonymous changes. CONF-421
- Users who are not logged in no longer see strange table titles CONF-422
• And many more...

Outstanding Issues

• You should restart Confluence immediately after finishing the initial setup steps, to avoid data loss CONF-493
• New-lines may not be drawn if the next line starts with whitespace CONF-475
• Emoticons are rendered inside {noformat} blocks CONF-502
• If you put a {children} macro after an {include} macro, it will list the children of the included page. CONF-504
Issues Resolved for 1.0b3

This page last changed on Jan 18, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-497</td>
<td>Search includes old versions of pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-495</td>
<td>Problem with incoming links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-496</td>
<td>Problem with rename</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Issues resolved for 1.0b2

1.0b3 was a quick bug-fix release for 1.0b2, so here are the issues resolved in 1.0b2:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-304</td>
<td>Sitemesh/Velocity Integration</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-429</td>
<td>Upgrade SiteMesh and use Velocity decorators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-410</td>
<td>Update confluence features list</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-425</td>
<td>Upgrade to CVS HEAD of XWork / WebWork 2</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-438</td>
<td>JUnit XML displaying macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-407</td>
<td>RSS feed for recently added comments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-483</td>
<td>(include:page) macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-290</td>
<td>Configurable Look &amp; Feel</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-173</td>
<td>Remote editable space decorators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-420</td>
<td>Set “Site Homepage”</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-307</td>
<td>Ability to search attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-437</td>
<td>External RSS macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-417</td>
<td>One-click bug submission</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-449</td>
<td>Macro for fetching/importing JIRA issues</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-456  Global colour-scheme configuration  Closed  FIXED
CONF-418  Better handling of anonymous contributions  Closed  FIXED
CONF-412  Make usernames and user full names searchable  Closed  FIXED
CONF-388  Include user in "Recently Updated Pages"  Closed  FIXED
CONF-458  JIRA macro column selection  Closed  FIXED
CONF-462  Documentation for decorator editing  Closed  FIXED
CONF-394  Update links from other spaces when renaming pages  Closed  FIXED
CONF-431  Per word diffing  Closed  FIXED
CONF-443  Shortcuts should allow "my link name" like other links do  Closed  FIXED
CONF-457  Put nice colour-picker on colour customisation screen  Closed  FIXED
CONF-387  Move "incoming links" back to the page  Closed  FIXED
CONF-401  Parent child relationships should be thought about more  Closed  FIXED
CONF-371  Child pages invisible by default  Closed  FIXED
CONF-413  Add diff link to "page edited" email  Closed  FIXED
CONF-415  Make diffs highlight changes within a line.  Closed  DUPLICATE
CONF-397  Fix user profile so it can hold > 255 chars  Closed  FIXED
CONF-373  Upgrade to the Spring SessionInView filter  Closed  FIXED
CONF-419  Warn user if they're commenting/editing anonymously  Closed  FIXED
CONF-454  Improve the JUNIT macro  Closed  FIXED
CONF-477  Add emoticons to confluence  Closed  FIXED
CONF-471  Pagination for long lists (search is the first!)  Closed  FIXED
CONF-482  Page templates should be editable on the web interface and saved in exports  Closed  FIXED
CONF-421  NPE when sending notifications for anonymous user activity  Closed  FIXED
CONF-452  Permissions check for /signup.action always fails  Closed  FIXED
CONF-408  Escaped characters don't work as they should  Closed  FIXED
CONF-450  BackupJob does not have a Hibernate session  Closed  FIXED
CONF-392  Mistyped link syntax gets rendered weirdly  Closed  FIXED
CONF-406  Could not parse : Dec 19, 2003 : java.text.ParseException  Closed  FIXED
CONF-441  "my link name" links in tables don't work right  Closed  FIXED
CONF-433  No security checking in FileServerServlet!  Closed  FIXED
CONF-468  Link extraction should exclude {code} contents  Closed  FIXED
CONF-446  ampersand in links breaks them  Closed  FIXED
CONF-467  "Display Default Decorator" shows edited template, not default  Closed  FIXED
CONF-424  (children) macro bars on removed child page  Closed  FIXED
CONF-488  Too much white space generated?  Closed  FIXED
CONF-494  Export from data originating in beta1 may be unimportable in beta2  Closed  FIXED
CONF-414  Replace all System urlencode with generalUtil.urlEncode  Closed  FIXED
| CONF-393 | (*boldme* does not work. | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-435 | Macros still run inside `{noformat}` block | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-463 | Path admin page still thinks it's a setup step | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-481 | Newly added comment doesn't appear when posted | Closed | DUPLICATE |
| CONF-411 | Cancel button not working on Add Comment Dialog | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-440 | Confluence Login cookies conflict with JIRA | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-383 | Export space fails | Closed | WON'T FIX |
| CONF-486 | Space descriptions can't contain links in their space | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-453 | "Add Page" permission checking is not consistent when logging in as anonymous | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-451 | Setting a homepage makes dashboard inaccessible. | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-405 | Usernames (while logging in or setting up a new account) shouldn't be considered as case sensitive | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-409 | Logging in anonymously & the UI display keys! | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-485 | Incoming links from space descriptions buggy | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-442 | line breaks (`\`) don't work | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-487 | HTML emails contain `#emailUserLink (mike)` | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-476 | Editing personal information in user profile stops working | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-470 | Apostrophe double-encoded inside `{code}` block | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-432 | Exception when diffing added line | Closed | FIXED |
CONF-466  {color} macro messed up by surrounding {monospace} markup
Closed  FIXED

CONF-479  Errors invisible on "rename page" form
Closed  FIXED

CONF-354  Can not use LDAPCredentialsProvider
Closed  WON'T FIX

CONF-422  i18n text inside a webwork 2 component do not display (only their keys do) for anonymous users
Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-439  Email password doesn't seem to work
Closed  FIXED

CONF-459  ' is converted into &#8217
Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE

CONF-472  adding a comment does not display it right away
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-404  Undefined pages report misrenders when link source is a comment
Closed  FIXED

CONF-423  Should not be able to add ANYONE group to ADMINISTRATE Confluence/Space permissions
Closed  FIXED

CONF-384  Login cookie appears to be broken on confluence.atlassian.com:8080
Closed  FIXED

CONF-464  Standalone tomcat version is not working!
Closed  FIXED

CONF-447  Error automatically creating pages with illegal names
Closed  FIXED
Release Notes 1.0b4

This page last changed on Jul 01, 2004 by jnolen.

Confluence 1.0b4

To belatedly ring in the Year of the Code-Monkey, it's time for Confluence 1.0 beta 4. We've had some great feedback on the last few betas, thanks to everyone for submitting bugs, and contributing to the forums and discussion space.

Contents

1. FatCow
2. New Features
3. New Macros
4. Improvements
5. Notable Bug-fixes
6. Outstanding Issues

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0b4

Atlassian FatCow

Along with 1.0b4, we're also releasing FatCow: Functional Acceptance Testing for the Confluence Wiki. Styled after Ward Cunningham's FIT and Bob Martin's Fitnesse, FatCow allows you to define web-based acceptance tests in wiki notation, and then run them from inside Confluence. Here's a tutorial showing how to write a quick FatCow test suite that makes sure Confluence shows up on Google.

FatCow is Open Source, and also serves as example code for anyone who wants to extend Confluence by writing their own macros (something that we'll be looking to make easier in future releases).

New Features

Blog Posts

Each space can now host a "blog" of pages that are organised by date, rather than just by title. This is pretty useful if you want to attach some kind of updating news to a space. The "create blog post" button can be found on the right-hand toolbar.

Blogging support is pretty basic right now: you can create posts, and you can include the most recent posts in a page using the \{blog-posts\} macro. Rest assured, we'll be piling on the features in the next few releases.

Move Pages Between Spaces

A much requested feature, our newest refactoring lets you move pages cleanly from one space to
another. We're using this already to maintain a private space where we stage documentation waiting to be transferred to the main documentation space.

Configurable Site Description

You can now change the text in the site description that appears on the user's dashboard: somewhere to put welcome messages or MOTDs. And, of course, it understands Confluence markup.

#includePage("Page") Velocimacro

For the decorator-editors, you can use this render the contents of a page anywhere inside a decorator. The page has to be in the space that the user is looking at, and if the page does not exist, nothing will be rendered.

New Macros

- \{blog-posts\} displays the most recent blog posts for a space.
- \{rss\} macro now has maxEntries and titleBar parameters.
- \{anchor\} macro allows you to create named anchors in a page (link to them with [SPACE:page#anchor])

Improvements

- You can now draw en – and em — dashes.
- mailto: links are now drawn as just the email address, like so user@example.com
- the \{search\} macro now excludes the page it was included in from the search results
- you can also link to attachments using #-anchors [SPACE:page#attachment.pdf]
- you are given the opportunity to pick a template when creating a page from a link, and any entered page title survives picking a page template

Notable Bug-fixes

- Spurious error message about editing a stale version of a page have been squashed.
- No longer crashes when you add a user to certain groups.
- Some database queries have been rewritten to work around the fact that MySQL doesn't understand sub-selects.
- Diffs more reliably highlight changed words
- Several minor rendering problems to do with deeply nested lists have been fixed.
- and many more...

Outstanding Issues

- You should restart Confluence immediately after finishing the initial setup steps, to avoid data loss
- New-lines may not be drawn if the next line starts with whitespace
- Emoticons are rendered inside \{noformat\} blocks
### Issues Resolved for 1.0b4

**Atlassian JIRA** (39 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-460</td>
<td>FIT macros and integration</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-501</td>
<td>— and – filters</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-509</td>
<td>Site description</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-291</td>
<td>Ability to move a pages between spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-192</td>
<td>Ability to link to attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-234</td>
<td>Blog posts</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-531</td>
<td>Add Max Entries parameter to rss macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-534</td>
<td>Search macro should exclude page it's included on</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-554</td>
<td>Support emdash like Textile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-555</td>
<td>mailto links should look better</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-544</td>
<td>add a titleBar=true</td>
<td>false option to rss macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-515</td>
<td>Home link on summary page goes to... summary.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-513</td>
<td>Form rules on 'Create Admin Account' during setup!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-507</td>
<td>SnipSnap import doesn't add users to confluence-users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-474</td>
<td>Don't get the chance to fill out variables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-543</td>
<td>Preview &amp; Confirm is always telling me the page is outdated</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-517</td>
<td>Back button &quot;rollbacks&quot; changes when previewing a page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-535</td>
<td>Removing a page gives exception on</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-529</td>
<td>MySQL template variables with an underscore in the name don't highlight properly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-505</td>
<td>Internal anchor links have the external link icon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-537</td>
<td>HTML export is broken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-528</td>
<td>jiraissues macro does not display due column</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-516</td>
<td>Cannot add user to additional groups</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-524</td>
<td>Edit Page Conflicts is buggy - often seems to detect conflicts which aren't there</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-519</td>
<td>Lists only work to 4 levels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-504</td>
<td>{include} macro confuses {children} macro.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-567</td>
<td>Home link should take users to the home page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-508</td>
<td>Space description links don't take you to the space description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-445</td>
<td>JDBC error accessing undefined pages on mysql</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-518</td>
<td>Deeper item in list can't be bold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-547</td>
<td>MySQL doesn't support sub-selects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-546</td>
<td>Hot Referrers includes editing links</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-510</td>
<td>'Browse Pages' does not show the recently modified pages (in green)…</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-512</td>
<td>Confluence doesn't like it when I re-add a deleted child page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-566</td>
<td>Previewing multiple times while editing confuses the versioning system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-522</td>
<td>Page-Space relation is corrupted after latest upgrade (blog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-526</td>
<td>Moving page doesn't break parent/child relationships</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-444</td>
<td>JDBC error accessing orphaned pages on mysql</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-523</td>
<td>Single word diff rendering is buggy</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.0rc1

This page last changed on Jul 20, 2004 by mike@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.0rc1

It's Friday again, and that means it's time for us to release Murray; Confluence 1.0 Release Candidate 1.

RC1 marks the start of the feature-freeze as we plunge headfirst towards a stable 1.0 release. From now until 1.0-final we will be concentrating on fixing up the remaining bugs and polishing the interface. We are hoping that we won't need to send out a second release candidate, but we can't really make any promises until we've had a chance to go through the inevitable deluge of new issues that will follow this release.

Of course, this means that there are features you want to see in Confluence that won't make it into 1.0-final. Keep those ideas and suggestions coming. Confluence isn't going to stop at 1.0 – we just had to draw a line somewhere or we'd end up perpetually in beta. We have no plans to slow down development after the first major release. Your Confluence licence includes a year of upgrades, and if you think Confluence is way cool now, it's just going to get better.

As always, before upgrading an existing Confluence installation, be sure to back up your data.

As you can see below, we've been busy the last two weeks. A hard-earned thirst needs a good cold beer.

Contents

1. New Features
2. New Macros
3. Improvements
4. Notable Bug-fixes
5. Outstanding Issues
6. Database Changes from Beta4

See also: DOC:Issues Resolved for 1.0rc1

New Features

Remote API

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.

Confluence can now be browsed and edited remotely via SOAP or XML-RPC. There are more details of the XML-RPC API here, while the SOAP WSDL can be downloaded from $your_confluence_root$/rpc/soap/confluenceservice-v1.wsdl. Throwing together a GUI client for Confluence is now pretty easy, so feel free to embed Confluence support into your favourite editor, web browser or IDE.
Blogging Enhancements

The sketchy blogging support from Beta4 has been upgraded and overhauled. Enhancements include:

- The look and feel of blog pages has been greatly improved
- A "recent blog posts" list available from the Space Summary page
- Daily and monthly views for blog posts
- Blog posts can now be edited and deleted
- You can now link to blog posts using the internal link syntax. Blog posts are addressed by their posting-date and title, like so: [SPACEKEY:/2004/01/03/Blog Post Title]
- You can link to the daily views, too: [SPACEKEY:/2004/01/03/]
- RSS feeds are available for new blog posts, both globally (from the dashboard), and for each space (from the space summary page)

Also, anonymous users are no longer allowed to post blog entries. We couldn't really think of a use-case where anonymous blog-posts would be wanted, but if you can, let us know!

Configurable User Notification

With any knowledge-sharing application, it's important to keep informed as to what has changed. One way to do this is by subscribing to any of the RSS feeds offered by Confluence. Another is to have Confluence email you directly whenever there has been a change. Up 'til now, users have had to make do with the ad-hoc regular-expression based notifications that were put in for developers. With RC1, we now have a more fine-grained and user-friendly way to choose how you find out about changes to the site.

1. Each day, Confluence can email you a summary of any changes that have been made to the site in the past 24 hours. You can activate this feature in your user preferences.
2. You can subscribe to "watch" a page from the option in the right-hand operations menu. Whenever the page is modified, commented on, or a new attachment is added, you will receive an email. When you no longer want to watch the page, you can click the icon again to unsubscribe.
3. You can subscribe to watch an entire space from the option on the space summary page. This subscribes you to all pages in that space, and also notifies you when new pages are created.

Each user can now also choose whether or not they will be notified of changes they make themselves.

Trackbacks

While Confluence has always tracked links between pages within the Confluence site, it now has a way to track links to and from external sites: the Trackback API. In this way, a Confluence page can be informed when another site has mentioned it, and inform other sites that it has linked to them.

We have implemented the Trackback and Trackback auto-discovery APIs across pages and blog-posts. Trackback is a widely implemented API that allows web pages to notify each other of links. You can enable (or disable) trackbacks from the Confluence general administration page.

When Trackbacks are enabled, each Page and Blog Post within Confluence is set up to receive trackback pings, and contains the auto-discovery code to allow clients to automatically find out how to send those pings. Trackbacks that are received are listed in the right-hand sidebar of the page.
Also when Trackbacks are enabled, Confluence will perform auto-discovery on each outgoing link from a page to see if the destination is equipped to receive trackbacks, and send its own trackback ping.

Look forward to future versions of Confluence making very interesting use of this feature. 😊

Per-Space Look and Feel

The template- and colour-scheme editing features that were available on a global basis in previous versions of Confluence can now be configured separately for each space, allowing you to apply a different look and feel to the various spaces within your Confluence site.

New Macros

- `{panel}` macro allows you to draw a shaded box containing some content

Improvements

- Import and Export should now be much faster, and use significantly less memory
- The user browser now has a search function, to make it possible to manage large numbers of users effectively
- Incoming links are no longer displayed on a page if the user is unable to view the page being linked from
- The `{anchor}`, `{blog-posts}`, `{index}` and `{quote}` macros are now documented properly.
- You can escape smileys by putting a backslash before their last character, to cause them not to be rendered as images :)
- You can now link to peoples' user profile pages with [~username] (e.g. Charles Miller)
- You can now link to space homepages with [SPACEKEY:] (e.g. TEST:)
- mailto: links have a nifty icon: user@example.com
- The History popup now tracks your visits to blog posts, space summaries and user profile pages
- Recent changes listings on the dashboard, user profile and space summary pages now include changes to all content, not just pages.
- New Emoticons! (well, icons really)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(y)</th>
<th>(n)</th>
<th>(i)</th>
<th>(/)</th>
<th>(x)</th>
<th>(!)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>👍</td>
<td>🅰️</td>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✖️</td>
<td>❌️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notable Bug-fixes

- Added HTML headers to detect and prevent RSS, HTML-Include and FatCow macros from being made to loop in on themselves. CONF-525
- The `{anchor}` macro, and [DOCPRIV: null] links now work as advertised. CONF-616, CONF-605
- Fixed a divide-by-zero error in page diffs CONF-584
- Included javax.transaction libraries with release, to allow the WAR to run under Tomcat 5 CONF-613
- And many more rendering and stability fixes...

Outstanding Issues
Still some problems with character encoding in page titles CONF-569
HTML include macro interacts badly with other Radeox filters CONF-549

Database Changes from Beta4

New Tables

TRACKBACK and NOTIFICATION tables were introduced. These tables should be generated automatically when you first start RC1.

New column in the EXTRNLINKS table

- alter table EXTRNLINKS add column CONTENTTYPE varchar(255);

Constraint Change on LINKS Table

The "not null" constraint was removed from the DESTPAGETITLE column of the LINKS table. Consult your database documentation on how to alter your database for this change. For example:

- MySQL 3.23: alter table LINKS modify DESTPAGETITLE VARCHAR(255);
- PostgreSQL 7.3.2 alter table LINKS alter DESTPAGETITLE drop not null;
## Issues Resolved for 1.0rc1

This page last changed on Feb 06, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-579</td>
<td>Daily Notification Report</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-540</td>
<td>Recent Blog Posts RSS feed support</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-559</td>
<td>Add Trackback support</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-280</td>
<td>Implement VP Wiki API</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-626</td>
<td>Recent Blog Posts page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-545</td>
<td>create a panel macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-581</td>
<td>Notify me for this page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-591</td>
<td>Remote XML-RPC API</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-615</td>
<td>Create SOAP API</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-553</td>
<td>Link directly to user profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-541</td>
<td>Blog Post Daily View</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-538</td>
<td>Internal links to blog-posts</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-465</td>
<td>Per-space colour schemes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-542</td>
<td>Blog Post Monthly View</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-580</td>
<td>Notify me for this space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-561</td>
<td>Space specific decorators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-600</td>
<td>listpages.action should show a page count</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-617</td>
<td>History popup now tracks viewing user info pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-576</td>
<td>Blog page L&amp;F needs to be more blog like</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-583</td>
<td>Do not notify user of his own actions documentation for (anchor) macro missing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-601</td>
<td>J18n for execution threads that aren't triggered by web</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
requests
"Recent Changes" lists should include changes to all content types
"New file attached" notification email nice icon for mailto: links Remove blurb from (jiraissues) header Improve user browser Display of comment section remembered by page Edit/delete blog posts Need a way to escape smileys exception when removing page Insert Link is broken search macro output is not updated New line disappears Error deleting template Deny blog posting for anonymous users Prevent trackback autodiscovery from downloading just anything children Hierarchy macro fails if page is assigned to hierarchy later Pages with a parent are, by definition, not orphaned Incoming links displayed for pages you can't see Links in noformat macro broken ImportExportException Moving page doesn't update internal links Bug on "Moving Page" CLONE - New line disappears
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-622</td>
<td>Errors with new links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-621</td>
<td>Stack trace editing issue</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-618</td>
<td>Can not setup with hsqdl</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-620</td>
<td>Can't edit personal profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-597</td>
<td>Templates feature doesn't seem to work in B3</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-571</td>
<td>Links in PDF export broken (contain <a href="http://www.atlassiannull.com/blah">www.atlassiannull.com/blah</a>)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-590</td>
<td>When renaming a page name truncalates first letter of new link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-585</td>
<td>Faulty rendering of anchor links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-613</td>
<td>javasscript not included in lib jars</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-536</td>
<td>Renaming backup files is dangerous</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-616</td>
<td>Links containing &amp;#xxx; entities are malformed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-584</td>
<td>page diff results in ArithmeticException</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-574</td>
<td>missing velocity file for blog post preview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-592</td>
<td>Changing parent page doesn't work</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-525</td>
<td>RSS macro can loop on itself</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-605</td>
<td>Page anchors showing in links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-628</td>
<td>Can not choose custom backup path</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-602</td>
<td>No notification email is sent</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.0rc2

This page last changed on Feb 13, 2004 by cmiller.

Confluence 1.0rc2

After a week of frantic bug-fixing, we have released Confluence 1.0 Release Candidate 2. Thanks everyone for reporting all the bugs they found in RC1. While we really hope you'll keep reporting anything you find that doesn't work, we're also hoping that there's a lot less to report now.

We have released RC2 because it's a lot more stable than RC1. We know a lot of you are already using Confluence in some kind of production capacity, and we don't want to keep you waiting for the important fixes that we put in this week.

Since we're in the middle of a feature freeze, there obviously aren't any new major features in this release, but there are a number of incremental improvements, and a lot of fixes.

But first, a...

WARNING

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.0rc1, do not perform a backup of your data from within Confluence. There was a serious bug with RC1 that caused user permissions to be corrupted during data exports.

There have been no database changes between RC1 and RC2, so you should simply be able to run RC2 against your existing data without performing a backup/restore.

If you wish to back your data up safely before the upgrade, you will need to do so manually: shut down Confluence, make a copy of your Confluence home directory (as defined in confluence-init.properties, and if you are storing your data in something other than HSQL, use your database's native backup procedure.

Contents

1. Improvements
2. Other Bug-fixes
3. Outstanding Issues

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0rc2

Improvements

- Remote XML-RPC and SOAP APIs now have a getPermissions() method
- {noformat} macro accepts a title parameter
- Page view and create links are no longer displayed if the user does not have permission to view or
create the destination page.

- When you create a page from viewing a previous page, you are given another chance to make that page the new page's parent.
- RSS and HTML include macros use HTML proxies if they are defined using the standard Java http.proxyHost and http.proxyPort system properties.
- Default session timeout is now 60 minutes
- Improvements to user browser and user profile page UI
- Shortcut link definitions are now backed up and restored

## Notable Bug-fixes

### Stability

We've done a lot of work tracking down the source of any exception and page error that has been reported to us, and fixing their causes. We've also made one or two improvements to the error reporting page, but we're hoping you won't see it nearly as often (if at all) any more.

### Page Templates

The creation, editing and deletion of page templates should now be a lot more reliable and provide a smoother user experience.

### Also

- You no longer have to restart Confluence after its initial setup CONF-493
- Performing a full data export no longer corrupts users' group membership data. CONF-645
- You can now link to profiles of users with an @ symbol in their usernames CONF-639
- Trying to create a page with illegal characters in its name no longer loses your page content on some browsers. CONF-713
- Trackback pings are now sent for URLs that are not surrounded by square brackets CONF-708
- And, of course, many more...

## Outstanding Issues

The two major areas we still need to work on are the PDF export and the use of non-ASCII characters in pages (especially page titles). Handling of both are much better than they were a week ago, but there's still some work to do before they're completely reliable.
# Issues Resolved for 1.0rc2

This page last changed on Feb 13, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-589</td>
<td>Way to prevent a http URL from being rendered as a link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-255</td>
<td>Please please please, Support external (LDAP) groups.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-532</td>
<td>Add title parameter to noformat macro (and you can rename it at the same time to 'block')</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-714</td>
<td>RSS and HTML include macros should use proxies if defined</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-642</td>
<td>Pages that have more than one version have different icon</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-666</td>
<td>Remote APIs need a getPermissions() method</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-668</td>
<td>Up default session timeout to 60 minutes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-654</td>
<td>Make double-encoding smarter</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-640</td>
<td>Fix user browser UI</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-636</td>
<td>anchor links to local page anchors classed as incoming link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-641</td>
<td>Improve user profile UI</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-596</td>
<td>User friendly options for exporting a space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-670</td>
<td>Javascript 'Make previous page into parent' link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-646</td>
<td>Move &quot;new blog post&quot; away from &quot;add child page&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-700</td>
<td>Create a page from a sub page should implicit include the</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-697  Edit my profile page help information is inconsistent  Closed  FIXED

CONF-701  Export page to PDF, click on generated link for page that doesn’t exists...generates a NPE  Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-687  Comments to blog posts that appear on the dashboard recently updated list are broken  Closed  FIXED

CONF-627  Link icons don’t show up in PDFs  Closed  FIXED

CONF-716  SQL error removing user on Postgres  Closed  FIXED

CONF-656  emoticons path is wrong  Closed  FIXED

CONF-484  Some links in the documentation site are "create new page" links  Closed  FIXED

CONF-655  Upload attachment without specifying file should have nicer error  Closed  FIXED

CONF-631  SOAP service can’t get started .....  Closed  FIXED

CONF-689  pdf export of page containing ndash (--) fails  Closed  FIXED

CONF-679  Blog RSS DTD gives 404  Closed  FIXED

CONF-690  italic text effect in link text broken  Closed  FIXED

CONF-708  External links that are not bracketed "[ ]" are not pinged for trackbacks  Closed  FIXED

CONF-659  Snipsnap Import Fails.  Closed  FIXED

CONF-662  Login required to browse spaces  Closed  WON’T FIX

CONF-703  Unable to create template of same name, after deleting original  Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE

CONF-704  Template stops working once you’ve  Closed  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-673</td>
<td>edited it once isUserWatchingSpace throws null pointer sometimes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-706</td>
<td>Recent updates lists gets page modifier wrong if anonymously edited.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-657</td>
<td>Various crashes with space-less links in user profiles</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-639</td>
<td>[~username] link fails when username contains @</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-647</td>
<td>Templates feature doesn't seem to work in RCI</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-493</td>
<td>Confluence not fully set up until first restart</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-675</td>
<td>When running confluence under a non-default context, exporting PDF breaks</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-674</td>
<td>Notifications not updated when a page is deleted</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-651</td>
<td>Viewing previous version diff &quot;to previous&quot; throws NullPointerException</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-648</td>
<td>Unable to set the name of a page using templates once a template is selected</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-685</td>
<td>Attempting to export a non-perfect page as PDF breaks</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-684</td>
<td>Clicking on Previous Version -&gt; Version gives NPE</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-619</td>
<td>Upgrade from B3 to B4 gives InfrastructureException</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-633</td>
<td>Can't restore the extranet data locally</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-360</td>
<td>Edit Profile corrupts user record</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-683</td>
<td>PDF export fails on {children} macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-699</td>
<td>Renaming page and only changing the</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
case gives error message

CONF-677  Exporting a page as PDF with macros results in "null"  Closed  FIXED

CONF-695  Inconsistencies in remote soap api  Closed  FIXED

CONF-705  When creating a document with the template Java error occurs  Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE

CONF-696  Wrong type of date returned incall to getPage and getPageHistory  Closed  FIXED

CONF-686  Servlet context added for export causing problem with mod_ik  Closed  FIXED

CONF-667  admin login doesn't work in Safari  Closed  FIXED

CONF-681  Rename problems (CONF-496) persist in pages made with previous versions  Closed  FIXED

CONF-669  Exception clicking "New Blogs" link  Closed  FIXED

CONF-635  Can not view the users which have their username start with capital !  Closed  FIXED

CONF-672  NPE with GlobalRSSFeed  Closed  FIXED

CONF-644  Cannot backup data  Closed  FIXED

CONF-645  groups disappearing for users  Closed  FIXED

CONF-702  Export to PDF doesn't render all text correctly  Closed  FIXED

CONF-691  Can't delete page templates that have been edited  Closed  FIXED

CONF-688  SOAP service has $Proxy name  Closed  FIXED

CONF-713  Creating a page with bad characters in the title loses page content  Closed  FIXED

CONF-658  Panel, first list item not recognized, and not closing on multiple list items  Closed  FIXED

CONF-632  ClassCastException in BackupJob  Closed  FIXED
| CONF-678 | Exporting entire space gives ImportExportException | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-649 | "Create Page" link displayed even when user can't create a page | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-634 | Shortcut/Interwiki links are not backed up and restored! | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-711 | NPE in Global "spaces report" | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-652 | RSS feeds throw NullPointerExceptions | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-698 | Anonymous users cannot access the RSS feeds. Throws a NPE | Closed | DUPLICATE |
| CONF-349 | Create page from template | Closed | FIXED |
Release Notes 1.0rc5

Confluence 1.0rc5

It's time to release Confluence 1.0rc5 into the wild: it's the fourth Release Candidate since last Friday, and we're definitely getting close here. The last two release-candidates did not have their own release-notes, so these notes will also include things that were fixed for those versions.

Contents

1. New Features
2. New Macros
3. Improvements
4. Notable Bug-fixes
5. Outstanding Issues

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0rc5

New Features

In keeping with our promise to not add any features during the Release Candidate process, we have been very restrained, and only added two new features 🌐

Template Preview

Page templates have been given an overhaul: when filling in your template variables, you are presented with a template of the rendered page, with input fields where the variables will be inserted. If you have the same variable used in several places, the form will take care of keeping them all in synch.
Step 2: Fill in template variables

Choose values for the variables in this template. These values will be automatically inserted into the template for you in the correct locations.

New template (Title)

by David Loeng (author)

February (month) 20th (day), 200 (year)

After a week of frantic bug-fixing, we have released Confluence 1.0 Release Candidate 2. Thanks everyone for reporting all the bugs they found in RC1. While we really hope you’ll keep reporting anything you find that doesn’t work, we’re also hoping that there’s a lot less to report now.

(from)  (to)

(from)  (to)

(from)  (to)

We have released RC2 because it’s a lot more stable than RC1. We know a lot of you are already using Confluence in some kind of production capacity, and we don’t want to keep you waiting for the important fixes that we put in this week.

Since we’re in the middle of a feature freeze, there obviously aren’t any new major features in this release, but there are a number of incremental improvements, and a lot of fixes.

Regards,

David Loeng (author)

Page Redirection

When you rename or move a page, the page's old URL will attempt to give users some clue as to where they should be looking: checking which pages have had this name in the past, or redirecting users to pages in another space with the same name.
In This Space

The page you were looking for may have been renamed to one of the following:

- **Ridiculous** (Fish Space)
  And yet another page to add to the confusion

- **Before** (Fish Space)
  Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. Integer euismod tellus et sem. Aliquam ullamcorper hendrerit arcu. Sed lacinus odio, metus ut, sollicitudin at, tincidunt vitae, magna. Integer aliquam nibh sed libero....

In Other Spaces

The page you were looking for may have moved to another space:

- **Cows** (Bouncy Space)
  This is the page before it was renamed.

New Macros

- `{weblogs}` is a synonym for `{blog-posts}`

Improvements

- The user signup screen has a more friendly UI
- Exported PDFs now incorporate the site's stylesheet, and thus look a lot better.
- Confluence now has a useful "404" error page that gives the user some suggestions of how to find what they were looking for.
- An Administrators page, linked from the footer of each page, lists those users in the "confluence-admin" group. (If you don't want your address to be made public on this page, create an administrative group with some other name)
- The error you receive when you exceed your licensed user limit is more informative, and no longer directs users to email Atlassian.
- The SnipSnap importer converts SnipSnap blog posts to Confluence blog posts.
- Several methods added to the XML-RPC and SOAP APIs for managing users and spaces. (See [DISC:Conf Remote API Additions](#))
- The Daily Report email is more informative and more readable
- Page comments and Parent/child relationships are maintained during HTML and PDF exports
- `news:` and `ntnp:` URL schemes are now recognised in bracketed links

Notable Bug-fixes

Since RC2

- Links between pages now work when you have a context path other than / (oops!)
- The daily report email is no longer sent every minute (oops!)
- You can no longer download attachments without being logged in (OOPS!)
- Search results no longer highlight words that were terms in previous searches

Since RC3
Page redirects now work properly under Orion 2.0.2

Since RC4

- Removing a user no longer causes their notifications to hang around and crash things
- Removing a blog post works, too
- Many fixes to PDF rendering and exporting
- Many fixes to handling of Latin character set (See outstanding issues below)
- Invalid macros now give a more informative error than "no group 3"
- The 404 error page no longer requires you to log in to view it
- Macros that generate HTML (page include, HTML include, JIRA, RSS, FatCow) bypass the remainder of the page processing, and so should have far fewer formatting errors now.
- User browser filter remembers your search across pages

Plus, of course, innumerable fixed to annoying crashing bugs across all three releases.

**Outstanding Issues**

Latin Characters under Resin

We've tested creating pages with non-ASCII titles and content across several different browsers and several different operating systems, and they seem to be working reliably now... except on Resin. This will be quite noticeable since confluence.atlassian.com itself is running under Resin, but we have so far been unable to come up with a solution that works on this application server.

For users who need this functionality, we suggest running under Tomcat.

- On MySQL, the "orphaned pages" report may include the space's homepage CONF-766
- Combining block macros with lists is dangerous CONF-756
- Under some circumstances, paragraph tags will not be closed CONF-746
## Issues Resolved for 1.0rc5

This page last changed on Feb 20, 2004 by mike@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-775</td>
<td>Add user management methods to remote API for administrators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-787</td>
<td>Allow news: and nntp: URL schemes in [links]</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-788</td>
<td>Forced newline // should give <code>&lt;br clear=&quot;all&quot;/&gt;</code></td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-750</td>
<td>Improve the UI of the signup screen</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-773</td>
<td>Make daily email a bit more readable</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-499</td>
<td>Renaming a page should leave behind an HTTP redirect</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-719</td>
<td>PDF Export Bookmark browser doesn't reflex parent/child page relationship</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-755</td>
<td>create a ConfluenceException and throw when we have a user correctable error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-723</td>
<td>The parent/child relationships are not reflected in HTML exports!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-763</td>
<td>space scoped templates not showing up on Browse Templates page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-760</td>
<td>Error message for an unknown macro is misleading</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-758</td>
<td>content-by-user macro broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-781</td>
<td>NPE on 500 error response that contains no exception under</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-745</td>
<td>Orion Panel, extra white space at top and extra extra when included</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-751</td>
<td>Moving page edits space descriptions?</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-729</td>
<td>renderContent generates bad html for images from blog macro &amp; for attached images</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-739</td>
<td>User browser filter not maintained in session</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-774</td>
<td>Daily Email not picking up all of the changes in a day</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-768</td>
<td>Logging in occasionally redirects user straight to the fourohfour page :)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-757</td>
<td>PDF's show question marks instead of bulletin points</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-744</td>
<td>Exporting a page as PDF with {fatcontroller} breaks</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-676</td>
<td>Exporting as a PDF, document with list items generates garbage in PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-710</td>
<td>Can not export a page (as PDF) while there are two anchors with the same name</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-779</td>
<td>Removing a user doesn't remove notifications</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-777</td>
<td>Remote API does not incident space comment or admin perms</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-772</td>
<td>putting in bogus URL doesn't show 404, later 404 looks unwell</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-782</td>
<td>Page doesn't get listed instantly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-752</td>
<td>ImmutableException when trying to reset</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-771</td>
<td>NPE on &quot;recently updated pages report&quot; on dashboard</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-769</td>
<td>Getting a lot of these traces running RC4 under tomcat 4.1.27</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-767</td>
<td>html export zip appears empty as XP compressed folder</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-761</td>
<td>Watch this Space didn't work</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-556</td>
<td>Import fails if export is from different database</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-770</td>
<td>NPE in space look and feel action</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-754</td>
<td>weblog macro broken in rc3 after a snipsnap import</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.0rc6

This page last changed on May 23, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.0rc6

Confluence 1.0rc6 fixes more bugs. Lots of them. There aren't many new and interesting features to report, although we have implemented the much-requested ability to mask email addresses and prevent public signup. Mostly, we've been toiling away fixing the lots of little problems that are getting in the way of us calling Confluence truly worthy of the 1.0 label.

Contents

1. New Features
2. New Macros
3. Improvements
4. Notable Bug-fixes
5. Outstanding Issues

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.0rc6

New Features

Private Confluence Configuration

In private mode, the only way to add users to Confluence is through the administrative interface: users can not sign up on their own. This way, you can prevent random passers-by from signing on to your Confluence installation. The site administrator can configure this in the general administration settings.

Email Address Privacy

Another much-requested feature, the site administrator has three options for email-address privacy:

- Public: just like pre-rc6, users email addresses are displayed publicly.
- Masked: email addresses are still displayed publicly, but masked in such a way to make it harder for spam-bots to harvest them.
- Private: only site administrators can see users' email addresses.

Administrators should be aware that even in private mode, anyone in the confluence-admin group will still be listed (with their email address) on the administrators page, although their addresses will be masked.

Share User Management with JIRA

For sites with both a Confluence and a JIRA installation, Confluence can be set up to delegate its user-management to JIRA. You can find detailed instructions here.
Template Field Types

Templates now support drop-down menus and text-input areas.

@variablename|textarea(5,10)@ will give you a 5 x 10 text-area called 'variablename'.
@variablename|list(one,two,three,four)@ will give you a drop-down list called 'variablename', with options one, two, three and four.

**Step 2: Fill in template variables**

Choose values for the variables in this template. These values will be automatically inserted into the template for you in the correct locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of software:</th>
<th>postfix (name)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installed on:</td>
<td>mail (server)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installed by:</td>
<td>Charles Miller (installer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration Notes**

Follow the instructions for installing SASL authentication from [here](http://ezine.daemonnews.org/200305/postfix-sasl.htm)

**New Macros**

- The {html} macro will allow you to insert arbitrary HTML code into a page. This macro is turned off by default, as it is a security-risk on public systems. We only recommend you enable it on private or intranet-based Confluence installations where you trust your users not to write malicious HTML code. Here's a trivial example of its use:

  ```html
  <p>This HTML is <b>inserted</b> into the page</p>
  ```

- The {junitreport} macro has an option: "reportdetails=failuresonly" that will cause it to only show details of tests that have failed. For example:
  ```{junitreport:directory=file:///var/tests|reportdetail=failuresonly}

**Improvements**
• Users are now taken to their preferred homepage rather than the dashboard after logging in
• Text-fields in a template are disabled during preview and viewing
• Orphaned and Undefined page reports are now paginated
• Macros such as \{code\} or \{noformat\} are now made part of a list if they are placed adjacent to them

Notable Bug-fixes

• User->Group relationships should no longer disappear during manual or scheduled backups
• Search results no longer allow people to see content they might not be allowed to see
• Comments should no longer appear out of order on a page
• Moving a page between spaces no longer breaks #anchor links
• Many rendering fixes, some subtle, some not so
• Many stability fixes, especially regarding import and export

Outstanding Issues

Random MySQL Disconnections

If you are running Confluence against MySQL using Confluence's built-in datasource, the connection with the database server may be lost after long periods of inactivity. We are pretty sure we have a fix for this, but since the bug takes several hours to manifest, we were not able to test the fix before the release of rc6.

The good news is that if we are right, it will only require a quick edit of your configuration file to implement the fix. Further announcements will be made both on confluence.atlassian.com, and the confluence-user mailing-list.

In the meantime, the workaround is to not use Confluence's built-in datasource, but to configure Confluence to use your application-server's JNDI datasources instead. Instructions for doing this with Tomcat can be found here, and if you need more help, don't hesitate to contact us at confluence-support@atlassian.com.

Latin Characters under Resin

We've tested creating pages with non-ASCII titles and content across several different browsers and several different operating systems, and they seem to be working reliably now... except on Resin. This will be quite noticeable since confluence.atlassian.com itself is running under Resin, but we have so far been unable to come up with a solution that works on this application server.

For users who need this functionality, we suggest running under Tomcat.

Also..

• On MySQL, the "orphaned pages" report may include the space's homepage CONF-766
• You can create a link to a page with an illegal title: prompting the user to create a page that can not exist CONF-810
• Trackbacks are not sent for shortcut links CONF-888
## Issues Resolved for 1.0rc6

This page last changed on Mar 05, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-786</td>
<td>Document running JIRA and Confluence on one standalone</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-849</td>
<td>Delegate confluence user management to JIRA</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-813</td>
<td>Mask/hide email preference</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-792</td>
<td>Private setup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-868</td>
<td>Inline HTML Macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-906</td>
<td>Users should be taken to their specified home page after successful login</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-815</td>
<td>Disable textfields in template on viewing and preview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-808</td>
<td>Undefined and Orphaned pages are not getting paginated!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-812</td>
<td>Wording on signup page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-837</td>
<td>Have Junit report show failures only</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-903</td>
<td>Some final really quick UI fixes?</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-905</td>
<td>It would be nice to be able to break up a list over several lines</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-789</td>
<td>Allow Template variables to have types</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-549</td>
<td>html-include macro broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-756</td>
<td>Lists, and noformat blocks combination not working</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-912</td>
<td>Templates barf on anchors with no context</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-855</td>
<td>Change notification email links do not use full server path</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-82</td>
<td>Browse pages does not show newly added pages until a page is deleted</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-872</td>
<td>List items with Russian symbols break list</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-909</td>
<td>MySQL disconnects if configured for direct connection</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-846</td>
<td>(noformat) renders spurious semicolon</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-804</td>
<td>Daily Email says all edits are by Anonymous</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-854</td>
<td>ParseException when trying to use rss / jiraissues macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-874</td>
<td>Auto backup is not working</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-908</td>
<td>Input area to enter info in user profile is very small when using IE 6.0</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-891</td>
<td>Comments appearing out-of-order</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-881</td>
<td>User/group relations vanish</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-860</td>
<td>Date / Time display in 12 hour format, without AM/PM</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-826</td>
<td>Jira issues macro doesn't render correct title if it includes html tag</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-873</td>
<td>Need to restart tomcat if confluence unused for a while</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-829</td>
<td>Licensing error appears on 'enter licence' screen</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-910</td>
<td>Image attributes allow malicious javascript</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-894</td>
<td>RSS feeds</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-869</td>
<td>Crash on viewing own profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-863</td>
<td>Inline images get garbled when exporting to PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-857</td>
<td>Blank Space on Enclosed (panel)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-746</td>
<td>HTML Paragraph not closed if starts with number colon</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-798</td>
<td>Inter-page links in exported PDF wrong</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-870</td>
<td>Remove space fails with a SQL Integrity Constraint Violation</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-682</td>
<td>Single letter phrase notation doesn't work</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-821</td>
<td>(blog-posts) macro gives weird black/grey/black/grey stripes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-836</td>
<td>Primary key conflicts after an import</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-871</td>
<td>Faulty rendering of sequenced text effects</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-841</td>
<td>Moving page between space borks #anchor links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-820</td>
<td>Hibernate lazy instantiation problem on getRecentlyUpdatedContent() in ViewSpaceAction</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-915</td>
<td>Bold not working inside a sub-numbered Bullet</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-902</td>
<td>Blog post macro recursion problem</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-790</td>
<td>(noformat) inside bullets</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-838</td>
<td>Template of email notifications for 'text: format doesn't exist.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-839</td>
<td>Group bases permissions doesn't work properly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-875</td>
<td>Unexpected end of input stream</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-828</td>
<td>Search results include restricted spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Nymboida, Nym to his friends, is Confluence 1.1. He wants to be your friend.

Confluence 1.1 is the first major update to Confluence. It's faster, more reliable, and packed with new features. Thanks to our policy of a year's free upgrades, any current Confluence customer will be able to upgrade to 1.1 at no cost.

Current customers, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days can download either the standalone or WAR distributions from the Atlassian website: http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Upgrading from 1.0.3a

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

- Users who have enabled external user-management by customising their osuser.xml file will need to read this document also.
- Users who have used MySQL or Postgresql with Confluence 1.0 should read this document which explains how to get rid of any extraneous triggers or indexes that might have been created.

Contents

1. New Features
2. New Macros
3. Improvements
4. Notable Bug-fixes
5. Outstanding Issues

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.1

New Features

Macro Management

The biggest Nymboida new feature from an end user point of view is going to be the rewritten macro support.

Management - You can now enable and disable macros from this convenient (and very attractive) console. Macros are now grouped into libraries to make the management and creation of related macros simpler. Libraries can be installed, activated or deactivated as a single entity.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.
User Macros - We've also had a lot of requests from users for simple formatting macros: people who wanted their code snippets or notes to be formatted in a certain way. Confluence 1.1 contains a simple way for administrators to create new macros from within the application without a restart: defining a template that the macro will apply to its arguments or content. User macros are very handy for providing consistent formatting and layouts across your pages.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.

Custom Macros - Installation of new macro libraries is a breeze: simply drop the library .jar file inside the web application, restart Confluence, and your new macros will appear in the management console. Confluence 1.1 also includes a custom macro toolkit (with Task List example shown below) to help users build their own complex macros easily using Java.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.

More information:

- [DOC:Macro Management](#) - a guide to the Macro Management console
- [DOC:User Macros](#) - how to write User Macros
- [DOC:Custom Java Macros](#) - a guide (and worked example) for writing and distributing your own Java macros for Confluence

Attachments: versioning, comments and WebDAV support

Versioning - The number one feature request for Confluence 1.0 was versioned attachments. You ask, we deliver! 😄 Confluence can now have multiple versions of the same file attached to a page. It will keep a history of different versions of attachments, expandable dynamically.

Comments - Each attachment can now be accompanied with a comment describing why it is there, what it's about or the reason for it being attached. This is useful for tracking the differences between attachment versions, as well as for informing users as to why they should be interested in a particular file.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.

WebDAV - You can configure Confluence to store attachments in an external WebDAV server. This allows companies with an existing WebDAV infrastructure to give users alternative ways of accessing attachments and attaching files to Confluence pages.

Improvements to Page and Space Exports

- Exporting pages and spaces to PDF should be a great deal more reliable now. Whereas in Confluence 1.0, the export was likely to fail if the pages contained questionable markup, we now dynamically clean up each page before we export it.
- You can choose whether or not page comments are exported. Often you want to exclude comments if you want to send out a PDF of a page or publish a space as a website.
- The templates used to publish pages and spaces to HTML can be customised on a global and per-space basis. This makes it easy to publish a static website from the contents of a Confluence
space: customise your templates, choose which pages to export, and voila.

Customise Display of Blog Posts

The templates used to display blog posts (both individually and in lists) can be edited either globally, or on a per-space basis, in the same way as the site's main decorators are editable. Also, the interface for editing templates has improved and will continue to do so in future releases.

Page Locking

If you want to prevent another user from editing, deleting or renaming a page, you can now lock it. You may want to do this because certain pages in an otherwise public space (for example, front pages, disclaimers or copyright notices) must remain un-edited, or just because you're working on the page and don't want anyone else to interfere just yet.

Locking a page restricts editing to a single user (yourself), or members of a particular group. Anyone with the space administrative permission can override or delete a lock.

Oracle and Weblogic Support

We have made a concerted attack on the various issues that were making Confluence unreliable on Oracle and Weblogic, and we're pleased to report that both have been running just fine in testing. Most importantly, the bug that was preventing pages being saved to Oracle when they were over 4Kb in length has been fixed.

For details of what precisely was fixed, see:

- The Weblogic support super-issue in JIRA
- The Oracle support super-issue in JIRA

Search Powerpoint and Excel Attachments

Confluence already searches across attached Word, PDF and RTF documents, XML, HTML and any plain text file. This search support has now been expanded in Nymboida to include searching and indexing of all text within Microsoft Powerpoint presentations and Excel spreadsheets.

In addition, the new attachment comments are also searchable.

TinyURL

Every page has a unique, short URL displayed at the top of its Page Information page. This makes it easier to send colleague's the URLs for pages with long titles via email, instant message or IRC.

New and Improved Macros
New

- `{excerpt}` allows you to mark a portion of the page as its "excerpt". This has no effect on the page itself, but other macros (such as `{blog-posts}` and `{children}`) can use the excerpt as a short summary of the content of the page.
- `{excerpt-include}` includes one page's excerpt in another page.

Improved

- `{code}` macro supports coloured highlighting for several more languages: JavaScript, ActionScript, XML and SQL.
- `{code}` macro can have its title and border customised in the same way as the `{panel}` macro.
- `{blog-posts}` takes an optional `time` parameter to indicate how far back it should look for blog posts. For example, `{blog-posts:time=7d}` will show all blog-posts within the last seven days.
- `{blog-posts}` takes an optional `content` parameter to change the way the blog-posts are displayed. `content-excerpts` displays excerpts instead of the full content of the blog entry (using the `{excerpt}` macro if available, otherwise extracting the first few hundred characters of the post).
- `content-titles` displays the entries as a list of titles.
- `{children}` takes an optional `excerpts=true` parameter: if any of the children have an excerpt available, the first line will be displayed in the list.

Improvements

Improvements to the Markup Engine

Many improvements have been made to the Confluence markup parser, fixing niggling inconsistencies, and allowing many more combinations of effects. If you want to produce something like the following, you can:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some code</td>
<td>public static void main(String[] args)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>System.out.println(&quot;Hello World&quot;);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A list</td>
<td>Item 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Item 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Item 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Item 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A panel</td>
<td>I like cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Brie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Camembert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Gruyere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Cheddar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
You can also center an image using !image.gif|align=center!

**Improvements to Linking**

- You can specify a link title (which appears in the mouse-over tooltip) by adding another section to the link: ![Link Body Text][Page Name][Link Title]
- ![//foo/bar/baz.html] will create a relative URL link to /foo/bar/baz.html on the same server as Confluence is running
- file: URL links work
- UNC-style links: ![\SERVER\share\directory\file.doc] will create a file:/// link to the file on an external share

Note: Some web browsers (specifically Mozilla) consider file: URLs to be a security hazard, and do not follow them.

And a whole lot more...

Here's the quick fire version of some of the other improvements we've made in this release:

- You can resize the recent changes lists on the dashboard and space summary pages. This change is persisted in your user preferences.
- UI state (whether comments or attachments are open, size of recent changes lists) persists between sessions for registered users.
- The maximum attachment size can be configured from the General Configuration administration page.
- Going to [http://yoursite.example.com/display] now brings up a list of spaces instead of an error page.
- The display of the space summary page is significantly faster.
- Newly created users don't show up on the dashboard recent changes list unless they edit their profiles.
- The word "Confluence" has been moved to the end of page titles instead of the beginning, making them easier to distinguish in tabs and bookmarks.
- There are more ways to navigate to the "recent blog posts" page for a space.
- Removing a user is significantly faster.
- Headings in pages are automatically turned into anchors with the same name.
- Creating a space now creates an index page as well as a home-page.

**Notable Bug-fixes**

It's hard to know where to start. We've fixed a lot of bugs across the whole application. If you want to know what's been fixed, you're probably best off looking for yourself.

Two areas, however, have been improved enough to deserve special mention.

- PDF Export - as mentioned above, we've made the PDF export much, much more reliable than it once was. Where before a page or space may have confused the PDF converter into not working, it should now be able to handle any markup you throw up at it.
- International characters - Many issues related to the use of non-ASCII characters in page titles,
links, page contents and RSS feeds have been resolved since Confluence 1.0. Our users in non-English-speaking countries should find Confluence a much more pleasant and seamless experience now than they may have before.
## Issues Resolved for 1.1

This page last changed on Jun 09, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-978</td>
<td>Mark 1.0 as a Released Version in jira.atlassian.com</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1067</td>
<td>Documentation for Confluence Integration with Active Directory</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1132</td>
<td>Merge 1.0.x branch changes into HEAD</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-956</td>
<td>Rev atlassian-confluence-extras to 1.1 in project.xml</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1255</td>
<td>Document 1.1 macro packaging and creation</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-935</td>
<td>Document how to use LDAP authentication in Jira</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1254</td>
<td>Upgrade FatCow to be shipped as a 1.1 macro library</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1235</td>
<td>Attachment Improvements</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1230</td>
<td>Weblogic Support</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1258</td>
<td>Test PDF export!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-893</td>
<td>Syntax Highlighting for Java Script and Action Script</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1081</td>
<td>creating links within tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1151</td>
<td>Customise HTML export templates per-space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-614</td>
<td>Ability to put a description next to an attachment and rename</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-527</td>
<td>Attachment versioning</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1712</td>
<td>Get Blog posts via XML-RPC?</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-794</td>
<td>Configurable permissions for Recent Changes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-660</td>
<td>Lock Pages and/or</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conf</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1150</td>
<td>Choose whether comments get exported or not</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1218</td>
<td>Center/middle alignment on images - how?</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1220</td>
<td>Resize &quot;recent changes&quot; list in dashboard and space summary page</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1211</td>
<td>Enhance blog-posts macro to expire old blog posts from view</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1263</td>
<td>Excerpt macro</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1307</td>
<td>Add comments to a Blog</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-430</td>
<td>Template for exporting space / page</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-802</td>
<td>WebDAV access to attachments</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-608</td>
<td>Customise look and feel of blog posts</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1308</td>
<td>Build custom macro builder toolkit</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-968</td>
<td>Custom Defined Macro's</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1213</td>
<td>Support UNC path linking syntax</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1178</td>
<td>Macro Enable / Disable switches</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1262</td>
<td>Blog titles macro</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1183</td>
<td>Oracle Support</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1184</td>
<td>Weblogic support</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-834</td>
<td>Longer list of page updates</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-952</td>
<td>Tiny URL support for Pages</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1141</td>
<td>Confusing page titles</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-867</td>
<td>Ask if you want to overwrite if attaching file with same name as existing attachment</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1032</td>
<td>Wiki markup guide doesn't describe named links</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-712</td>
<td>Headings should automatically generate anchors</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-692</td>
<td>Rename templates</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-892  Syntax Highlighting for XML (code)  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1047  Hide "add comments" text box on print preview  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1035  Have the || table markup allow multi line cells  Closed  FIXED

CONF-606  add title parameter to links ( hrefs )  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1086  Make /display and /display/ aliases for /listspaces.action  Closed  FIXED

CONF-402  Improve links  Closed  FIXED

CONF-907  Timestamps on attachments  Closed  FIXED

CONF-929  White Space above a h1 header  Closed  FIXED

CONF-879  Customisable Maximum Attachment Size  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1108  how to create relative site hrefs?  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1192  Fix any possible wiki rendering/exporting flaws caused by invalid HTML, by applying JTidy  Closed  FIXED

CONF-845  Creating a space should create an index page  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1154  Allow linking to files on shared network drives  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1303  Trim length of outgoing links so they don't overflow  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1127  Remember UI state across sessions  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1015  Remote renderContent() method bugs  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1208  Add ability to start a numbered list at a specific starting value  Closed  WON'T FIX

CONF-827  Border around comments  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1185  Only "view page" links should go by page title, rest by page ID  Closed  FIXED
CONF-884  Shortcuts pages needs minor reworking
CONF-1257  Index attachment comment
CONF-1286  Make Excel spreadsheets searchable
CONF-1051  Need icon to decorate attachment links
CONF-694   Blog Management missing in API
CONF-1267  Make blog display use inline decorators
CONF-1259  Buttons at top and bottom
CONF-1256  Add brief descriptions for all existing macros
CONF-1275  Dashboard recent updates lists irrelevant personal information entities
CONF-1266  Add more links to the recent blog posts page
CONF-1187  Improve error message for trying to remove yourself from admin group
CONF-1288  Make PowerPoint presentations searchable
CONF-1122  User can import pages from arbitrary directories
CONF-1274  Allow user macros to be deleted
CONF-1250  Edit page and edit blog post links should use page id rather than page title
CONF-1224  Allow caption to be specified in \{code\} macro
CONF-962   Recent updates list for space is very slow
CONF-1064  Rewrite wiki -> link transformation code
CONF-1144  Removing a user is very slow
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1226</td>
<td>Change number of entries in Dashboard; &quot;Recently Updated&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1232</td>
<td>State attachment file name on &quot;delete attachment&quot; dialog</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2078</td>
<td>Add tiny URL support</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-945</td>
<td>Unrecognised macro {Weblog} created on start page by snapshot import</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-926</td>
<td>Improper link processing when CamelCase link style is turned on</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-793</td>
<td>PDF export does not maintain spaces between links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-963</td>
<td>Emoticon filter kills page-rendering performance</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1044</td>
<td>Parent page info lost after choosing a template</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-810</td>
<td>Page(link) creation process &amp; the invalid characters in page title!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1039</td>
<td>Mixed # and * items do not render correctly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1058</td>
<td>Viewing profile of a user with no blog posts logs an NPE</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1036</td>
<td>Unable to link to URL's with single quote's as they are escaped</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1071</td>
<td>Text -format email notifications are HTML-formatted</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1042</td>
<td>Export to PDF throws following exception</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1084</td>
<td>Disabled users still get updates email</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1102</td>
<td>Deactivated users show up in manage users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1103</td>
<td>Deactivated users should not show up in the add permissions page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1013</td>
<td>High unicode characters not displaying properly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1289</td>
<td>getActiveUsers loads property set for Every Single User</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1030</td>
<td>Code macro is totally screwed up when exported as PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1313</td>
<td>Another strange problem with pages editing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1301</td>
<td>Create-this-page links aren't being stored</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1317</td>
<td>RSS not well formed error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1079</td>
<td>Korean language title link problem</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1188</td>
<td>Apache XML-RPC library blows up on high-bit chars</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1180</td>
<td>Cannot delete page with accent in title</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1037</td>
<td>Errors with database - can not save in Oracle</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-778</td>
<td>New remote API methods are not documented</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-964</td>
<td>Subsequent ampersands not rendered as entities</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-970</td>
<td>Unable to export to PDF on Linux server VM</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1181</td>
<td>Parse exception in jira-issues</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1050</td>
<td>Changing server path does not change path in internal links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1323</td>
<td>Error when the page title contains Chinese words</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1229</td>
<td>Link names not showing up for attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-995</td>
<td>Export cleanup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1242</td>
<td>JIRA issue macro fails on certain URL</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1236</td>
<td>Chinese characters garbled under Resin and Tomcat due to</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-976</td>
<td>sitemesh bug File name with non us characters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-842</td>
<td>Trackbacks seem to be being added multiple times</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1199</td>
<td>KeyFactory provider still hardcoded to &quot;SUN&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1139</td>
<td>Regression: Next/Prev entry blog links still displayed on first/last blog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1243</td>
<td>Need a safe way to make &quot;Create&quot; links for high-bit pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-942</td>
<td>os_propertyentry table getting out of sync with os_user</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1027</td>
<td>New installation on Oracle 9i, errors in log</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1244</td>
<td>Create links pass potential parents between spaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1059</td>
<td>Nested lists break PDF export (smart quotes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1191</td>
<td>Export to XML dies due to ampersand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-898</td>
<td>Cannot create pages with () in title</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1277</td>
<td>Create page with template may have problems if parent page has non-ASCII title</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1048</td>
<td>List items, panels and code:xml conflict</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-951</td>
<td>page names ending is space are not properly linked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1152</td>
<td>Duplicate pages with same name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-877</td>
<td>Email search is case-sensitive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1168</td>
<td>NullPointerException in LinkManager when renaming page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1056</td>
<td>Attachments with irregular characters (commons, pounds, spaces) fail to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF</td>
<td>Issue Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1204</td>
<td>Multiple indexes in same DB column</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1216</td>
<td>Export space problem</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1268</td>
<td>Can not rename page when it has links from a user profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-975</td>
<td>Linking and non-us characters</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-959</td>
<td>Search results on user with no personal info results in visible velocity crap</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-818</td>
<td>Hibernate lazy instantiation problem (in Oracle)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-971</td>
<td>Stream type cannot be used in batching</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1078</td>
<td>RSS Feed Error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1117</td>
<td>Restore from Backup Zip file cannot over 20+M bytes...</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1167</td>
<td>Backups created on Windows can't restore on Unix.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1046</td>
<td>Missing text keys</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1709</td>
<td>New Links resolve to different project</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1319</td>
<td>Save of blog comment breaks when preview is done first, cannot use latin characters in page title</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-569</td>
<td>Watch this page without being logged-in</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1300</td>
<td>Renaming attachments screen is incorrect</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1283</td>
<td>Confirming user deactivation takes forever?</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-780</td>
<td>Wiki outgoing links are incorrectly reported (false positive)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1018</td>
<td>not permitted to view previous</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1278</td>
<td>Versions of page tables containing form fields are messed up</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1011</td>
<td>Export to PDF stack trace</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1247</td>
<td>Confluence Crash on selecting Profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1219</td>
<td>Confluence: The title you have entered contains invalid characters (...) (question mark)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-795</td>
<td>Signing up creates user profile page with Anonymous editor</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1306</td>
<td>IE browser bug on 'page does not exist' page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1201</td>
<td>NPE when clicking on the previous versions link when viewing v.1 of a page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1310</td>
<td>Cannot remove page with problematic titles</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1148</td>
<td>Some page-related views fail on a renamed page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1012</td>
<td>NPE in Page template wizard</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1270</td>
<td>Form templates don't work any more</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1233</td>
<td>FileNotFoundException for default-formatting.properties on weblogic restart</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1116</td>
<td>Potential Race condition</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1170</td>
<td>Log4j.properties not being recognized in weblogic</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1174</td>
<td>Shouldn't need to escape things inside &lt;code&gt;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-993</td>
<td>Lose Parent page when selecting a template</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-981</td>
<td>RSS feed has a ) in link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-949</td>
<td>Deploy to weblogic as a war causes load</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-1074  Can not setup the embedded database  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1197  New line code (\") around images not working in 1.0.3  Closed  FIXED
CONF-822  Error adding child pages on Oracle  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1126  ImportExportException caused by ClassCastException when doing Export Space as XML  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1320  Error drawing panel  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1312  Problem linking to an attachment whose name contains a special character  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1325  Wrong URL in daily summary  Closed  FIXED
CONF-927  Blogging Varies in Output depending on Link  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1010  Space-level custom printable decorator broken  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1284  Link in format [my link name|pagename^attachment.ext] shows attachment.ext  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1089  Results of getPermissions are incorrect  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1280  Search macro results are borked  Closed  FIXED
CONF-888  Trackbacks are not sent for shortcut links  Closed  FIXED
CONF-979  Snipsnap Import Fails  Closed  FIXED
CONF-911  Creating a child page with a template loses parent information  Closed  FIXED
Release Notes 1.1.1

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2004 by jnolen.

Confluence 1.1.1 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs regarding attachments, page links and notifications. Remember, a Confluence license entitles you to a year of upgrades, and this upgrade along with future updates will be free of charge.

Who should upgrade?

This release mainly fixes the bugs discovered in our recent 1.1 release. The major issues resolved are listed below, or you can see the full list here. As some of the issues resolved have a significant impact on the user experience of Confluence, we recommend that anyone currently running 1.1 upgrade to 1.1.1.

Upgrade Procedure

1. Shut down the Confluence server
2. Back up confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties, and if you have customised it, confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml
3. Unpack Confluence 1.1.1 in the same location as your existing Confluence installation
4. Restore the two files you backed up in step 1 to the 1.1.1 installation.
5. Start Confluence

To avoid the possibility of data-loss, you should back up your ConfluenceHome directory and your database before upgrading, and perform a full backup from within the application.

Changes in 1.1.1

Attachment fixes

- Attachment versioning introduced a new table in Confluence that had a column whose name conflicted with some databases like Sybase
- Links to older version of attachments could not be accessed if the webapp was deployed with a context path
- Attaching files that contained '+' and '&' symbols caused certain pages in Confluence to break

These have been fixed in 1.1.1.

Notification fixes

Users opting to receive html formatted email received emails with the correct subject but no content. In addition, the "View Changes" link in the daily change email was broken. These are now fixed.

Email Server fixes

An upgrade to an email component used in Confluence in 1.1, caused an error to be displayed when users attempted to modify their email server settings. An upgrade has been added in 1.1.1 that will fix this
problem to save users from having to perform the fix manually.

Export to PDF fix

Spaces labelled with names containing an ' &' symbol could not be exported to PDF. This has been fixed.

Wiki Notation fix

The notation for a horizontal ruler was changed to five dashes (up from 4) in 1.1. This stopped the ruler from showing. This has been changed back in 1.1.1.
### Issues Resolved for 1.1.1

This page last changed on Jun 18, 2004 by jnolen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1391</td>
<td>Old versions of pages appear when you reindex</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1384</td>
<td>Redirect sometimes faster than previous tx commit</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1358</td>
<td>&quot;VERSION&quot; is a reserved word in a lot of databases</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1344</td>
<td>Confluence 1.1 Installation wizard - step 7 System Error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1342</td>
<td>Restore exception: Bad SQL grammar [null] in task 'HibernateAccessor'</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1341</td>
<td>ClobString Type requires active transaction sync exception</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1386</td>
<td>Problem after Upgrade from 1.0.3 to 1.1</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1343</td>
<td>WAR release has wrong readme.txt etc</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1340</td>
<td>Url containing CamelCase words are not parsed properly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1510</td>
<td>Mail Queued problem</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1388</td>
<td>.sh files in the standalone release aren't executable</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1387</td>
<td>URL for the non-tip version of an attachment is incorrect</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1382</td>
<td>Notifications are missing content</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1380</td>
<td>Crash at creating new group</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1377</td>
<td>SEVERE Ognl exception in server logs</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1365</td>
<td>Wrong interaction between include and children macros</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1362</td>
<td>Restore just spins when file access is denied and attachment directories cannot be restored</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1361</td>
<td>Using Ampersand (&amp;) in Space names breaks PDF export</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1357</td>
<td>Incorrect title is passed when page is created from the link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1356</td>
<td>Reset Default Colour Scheme</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1352</td>
<td>Attachments with plus sign in file name cause an NPE when loaded</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1349</td>
<td>Links to attachments includes the ^ symbol</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1346</td>
<td>No such setting:webwork.ui.templateDir - When confluence is root web app</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1345</td>
<td>Moving page with linked attachment</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1335</td>
<td>horizontal ruler notation broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.1.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

This fixes an upgrade problem in 1.1.1 where users attempting to upgrade from 1.0.x directly to 1.1.1 encountered an "Upgrade Failed" error. Therefore, if you are still using a version older than 1.1, and are planning to upgrade, please upgrade to 1.1.2 to avoid this problem.

If you have already upgraded to 1.1.1 from 1.0.3a and cannot start Confluence due to the upgrade error, simply download 1.1.2 and upgrade to it. This should fix the problem.

If you have already upgraded successfully to 1.1.1 from 1.1 then you may safely ignore this upgrade.

Useful tips when upgrading from 1.0.3a

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

- Users who have enabled external user-management by customising their osuser.xml file will need to read this document also.
- Users who have used MySQL or Postgresql with Confluence 1.0 should read this document which explains how to get rid of any extraneous triggers or indexes that might have been created.
Release Notes 1.2

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Atlassian is proud to present Confluence 1.2, otherwise known as Swan, to the world. Existing customers who wish to upgrade, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days can download either the standalone or WAR distributions from the Atlassian website: http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Swan is the second major update to Confluence, and once again all existing customers can upgrade for free, thanks to the provision for one year of free upgrades in your license. You will find that Swan contains significant new features in the areas of user management, search and space browsing, as well as the usual raft of enhancements, bug fixes and things we just couldn't resist throwing in at the last minute.

In all, 109 issues were resolved between 1.1.2 and 1.2. You can see the full list here: DOC:Issues Resolved for 1.2

Looking towards the future, we are going to attempt to increase the frequency of releases. While having one release every three months makes for impressively long release notes, it also means that customers are often left waiting longer than might be necessary for important enhancements or bug-fixes.

Upgrading from 1.1.2

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

You will need to reindex your site after upgrading to enable some of the new site search features. You can do this from the "Rebuild Search Index" link on the Administration Console.

Site administrators upgrading from 1.1.2 or earlier should take particular note of the changes to global and space permissions. Confluence should automatically upgrade old permissions to the new scheme when upgrading from or importing data from earlier versions, but it is a good idea to check that your spaces are still secure and accessible after the upgrade, just in case.

Upgrading from 1.0.3a

Users upgrading directly from 1.0.3a should also read the Nymboida Release Notes for caveats regarding the 1.0 -> 1.1 upgrade.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements
3. Notable Bug-fixes

See also: DOC:Issues Resolved for 1.1
New Features

Page List Views

The old "list pages" screen has been enhanced, almost to the point of being unrecognisable. In its place, we now offer three ways to browse the contents of a space.

The Alphabetic View looks like the "list pages" screen from 1.1 and earlier, but it has been enhanced to allow you to find pages quickly by the first letter of their title.

The Directory View presents the contents of a space as a tree, allowing you to drill down the hierarchy of parent and child pages (You will need Javascript turned on to use this view).

The Search View presents Swan's enhanced search interface, already focused on the space you are looking at.

Image Thumbnails and Thumbnail Galleries

You can now display a thumbnail of any image attached to a page. Clicking on the thumbnail will pop up
a window containing the full-sized image. For example, the nice picture of the waterfall from my holiday in California was generated by the following wiki-markup.

![waterfall.jpg](align=right thumbnail)

In addition, the `{gallery}` macro will create a thumbnail gallery of all the images that are attached to the page the macro is included in. You can see an example of this macro in action here: [Thumbnail and Gallery Example](#).

The maximum sizes for thumbnails are configured in the General Configuration section of the Administrative Console.

**Threaded Comments**

Bowling to public demand, we have added the ability to arrange comments by thread: users may respond to a particular comment, and the comments will be arranged in accordance with who responded to what.

The default is still for comments to be presented as a flat list, but you can enable comment-threading in the General Configuration section of the Administrative Console.

**Improvements**

**Enhanced Search**
The site-search functionality of Confluence has been enhanced, both subtly behind the scenes, and quite obviously in front of them.

Behind the scenes, we now index more information such as attachment comments and filenames. We have improved the indexing of Powerpoint presentations so that more text is extracted from the Powerpoint file. We have also tweaked the ranking algorithms behind the search so that you are more likely to find the page (space, comment, blog post, attachment, user...) you are looking for.

More obviously, we have given the user a lot more control over searching with an intuitive user interface that allows you to limit searches by space, type of content, or date last modified, and to group search results by type and space.

The {search} macro has also been updated to take advantage of the new search features (the options are described more fully in the notation guide linked from Confluence's edit page):

```
{search:query=Confluence|maxLimit=5|spacekey=DISC|type=page}
```

New Permissions Interface
Two of the biggest issues users have been having with permissions in Confluence were:

- The interface for setting permissions was confusing.
- It was hard to keep sites that allowed anonymous access below the workgroup license 25-user limit, especially if they used external user management.

Both of these issues have been fixed in Swan, but it has involved a slight change in the way permissions are checked. This should not be a problem for new Confluence users: the new system is easier to use than the old. However, if you are upgrading from 1.1.2 or earlier, you should read this document to see what's different.

And a whole lot more...

Here's the quick fire version of some of the other improvements we've made in this release:

- The "double-click to edit" feature has been removed.
- Blog views now come with a monthly calendar showing nearby posts
- Macro libraries can now include images, or any other content the macro needs to serve over the web: look out for new example code in the macro documentation soon.
- Users can set their profile page to be their site homepage
- You can delete all referer links that match your exclusion list (in General Configuration), to rid the site of referer spam
- The site's administrative, search and editing pages are served with robots exclusion meta tags so that only the site's main content will be indexed by well-behaved search engines
- Restoring backups should be significantly faster for installations with many users
- Administrators can choose to restore backups from the filesystem instead of uploading them (important if your backup is quite large)
- Confluence now serves files with a proper Content-Length header, so browsers can display the download accurately
- CSS stylesheets are hidden in emails so they don't mess up Lotus Notes
- Export and backup filenames use a neater yyyyMMdd date format

Notable Bug-fixes

- Exports created on Windows can now be imported on Unix-like operating systems without having to fix the path separators
- Hyphens in page headings or anchors will no longer render strangely
- Restoring a backup during setup now properly generates the search indexes
• Page "short links" now respect the configured site URL, regardless of which URL the user is accessing the site from
• Strange Powerpoint files no longer choke the indexer
• Users with Admin privileges can now see the link to the Administration Console without being in the 'confluence-administrators' superuser group
• Space administrators can modify space templates without having global administrator privileges.
• User macros are now lower-cased by default
• It is now possible to change the case of a page title by renaming the page
## Issues Resolved for 1.2

This page last changed on Aug 23, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1442</td>
<td>Use atlassian core's thread append instead of confluence's</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1264</td>
<td>BOB: Run functional tests against Weblogic</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1393</td>
<td>Upgrade libraries</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1130</td>
<td>Allow import/restore from server local filesystem</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-765</td>
<td>Calendar for blog posts</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1497</td>
<td>Option to scope searching</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1539</td>
<td>&quot;View in hierarchy&quot; link from a page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-784</td>
<td>Inline image attachment as thumbnail</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-785</td>
<td>Gallery Page Macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1695</td>
<td>Improve threaded comments L&amp;F</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1668</td>
<td>Improve Administration Setup Paths page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-665</td>
<td>Warn if adding a space permission to user without USECONFLUENCE permission</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1239</td>
<td>Ability to clear Referrers</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1487</td>
<td>Alphabetical, Directory and Search views for page listing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1408</td>
<td>Restoration process take a long time updating indexes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-985</td>
<td>Threaded Comments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1529</td>
<td>Incorrect number of licensed users displayed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-1490</td>
<td>Add &quot;Hide Comments&quot; link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-817</td>
<td>Revisit UI for adding permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1676</td>
<td>Email template fix for Lotus Notes 6.5</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1477</td>
<td>Change backup filenames to 2004-06-29 format</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1658</td>
<td>Zipped exports created on a Windows Confluence instance are not platform-independent</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-961</td>
<td>Add &quot;my profile&quot; to the list of a user's available homepages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1376</td>
<td>Allow macro libraries to include web-served resources</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-809</td>
<td>Scope-base searches (on-site and via (search) macro)!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1163</td>
<td>Put NOINDEX NOARCHIVE tags on administrative and search actions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1359</td>
<td>Improve search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-957</td>
<td>Quick Search should notice if you've typed in a page title</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1196</td>
<td>Add App Specific Exceptions to Remote API</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1588</td>
<td>FileServerServlet doesn't serve file sizes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-480</td>
<td>Alphabet links in paged search results / page links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-886</td>
<td>Hierarchy view as proper treeview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1260</td>
<td>DHTML spaces control</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1447</td>
<td>Index attachment names</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1491</td>
<td>Double-click to edit page feature unintuitive</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1564</td>
<td>BlobStringType requires active transaction synchronization</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-1682 | Space keys are alphanumeric, not ASCII | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1205 | Search results for velocity get truncated on wiki.opensymphony.com | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1692 | Update Page fails in MailNotificationQueueItem.createFromTemplateFile | Closed | DUPLICATE
CONF-1417 | jiraissues macro ignores the first entry in the columns parameter | Closed | CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-1710 | Upgrade failed: Can't call commit when autocommit=true | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1617 | Couldn't restore directory from backup error | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1392 | Import on initial setup doesn't index | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1486 | i18n title shows up as hashes when exporting to PDF | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1524 | Hyphen in Blog text causes corruption. | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1423 | View mail servers doesn't show From address, but Edit operation does. | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1501 | Rebuilding Search Index take forever | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1612 | Brackets "()" break rendering of headings | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1508 | Very long headings render bad anchor tag | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1292 | Mail queue not updated with queued notification items | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1536 | template.not.found - i18n message missing | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1548 | User History page with velocity bug? | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1419 | Dates in a heading are not rendered correctly | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1659 | Anchor links don't work in exported PDF's | Closed | FIXED
CONF-1045 | Exports performed on Windows may have \ as path | Closed | DUPLICATE
CONF-1492 separator in zip "short link" not respecting site URL Closed FIXED
CONF-1666 Deleting a group should delete that group's permissions Closed FIXED
CONF-1426 Please remove the double-click-starts-editing feature Closed FIXED
CONF-1471 Broken links in 'Confluence Notation Guide' Closed FIXED
CONF-1696 Must-fixes for search Closed FIXED
CONF-1701 Gallery macro prints $thumb.attachment commented under all thumbnails Closed FIXED
CONF-1430 Children macro choking on dashes in page names Closed FIXED
CONF-1690 Bad URL for "edit space homepage" in space created screen Closed FIXED
CONF-1121 Changing a word in a page shows wrong diff Closed FIXED
CONF-1582 Links not rendered correctly using Remote render Closed FIXED
CONF-1684 Attachment search fails when limited by space Closed FIXED
CONF-1440 Confluence still doesn't clean the temp directory Closed WON'T FIX
CONF-1454 h3 element rendering junk Closed FIXED
CONF-1407 Headers with Certain Characters Closed FIXED
CONF-1441 Special Characters in headers do not render properly Closed FIXED
CONF-1615 user suddenly gets system error messages Closed FIXED
CONF-1599 Children macro chokes on minus characters Closed FIXED
CONF-1630 View space permission description wrongly says that a user can edit a page Closed FIXED
CONF-1403 Date formats of jiraissues macro Closed FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1439</td>
<td>TXT daily summary generate raw HTML</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1431</td>
<td>Error commenting Blog</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>RESOLVED LOCALLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1432</td>
<td>InfrastructureException after update</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>RESOLVED LOCALLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1519</td>
<td>page anchor links break</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1550</td>
<td>Page Information: Incorrect Short URL if webapp context is not &quot;/&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1579</td>
<td>Exception when attaching a file</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1418</td>
<td>Spaces in File links not preserved on Wiki Export</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1428</td>
<td>cannot set page with unicode characters in title as parent page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1445</td>
<td>Icons don't get exported in PDFs</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1691</td>
<td>$generalUtil.formatDate$(page.lastModified, formatDate) showing up all over the place</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1252</td>
<td>(Confluence Changes in the last 24 hours) has incorrect link to edit profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1468</td>
<td>Display of paragraphs in comment blocks not consistent</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1512</td>
<td>User Macros with upper-case characters ignored</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1673</td>
<td>Importing into Swan seems to wipe space permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1650</td>
<td>Administrate tab only shows if user is in confluence-administrators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1350</td>
<td>Random PermissionCheckDispatcher crashes when viewing pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1533</td>
<td>PowerPoint search not working (example included)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1269</td>
<td>Export space (html) fails, if attached image missing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1459</td>
<td>Special characters in &quot;search&quot; result in various problems</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1420</td>
<td>Bulleted list items from JSPWiki not converted when no space after *</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1699</td>
<td>Entering &quot;*&quot; as search string causes error.</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1401</td>
<td>Wrong document tree in exported PDF files</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1515</td>
<td>Special german characters (ä ö ü) not being exported to PDF properly</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Permissions Changes in 1.2

This page last changed on Aug 23, 2004 by cmiller.

For Swan, changes were made to the way Confluence manages and checks permissions. This document is a guide for anyone migrating from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier describing why the changes were made, and what this means to existing Confluence installations.

Why Change?

There were two goals behind changing permissions in Confluence:

1. Fix a significant problem whereby users with external user management enabled could not also enable Confluence anonymous access without blowing out their 25-user workgroup license.
2. Make the user interface for assigning and viewing permissions easier to use and understand.

What Changed?

"Anyone" User Removed

In Confluence 1.1.3, there was an "Anyone" user, who represented anyone using the system, whether logged in or not.

This user was the source of the licensing problem, and no longer exists in Confluence 1.2

Anonymous Permissions Added

Confluence 1.2 has explicit permissions for anonymous users. These permissions are only granted to users who are not logged in.

There is nothing stopping an administrator granting some permission to anonymous users, but not granting it to logged-in users. This results in the slightly bizarre possibility that a user might be able to do more before logging in than they can after. Luckily, this is a pretty easy situation for administrators to avoid.

Enabling anonymous access has no effect on Confluence's user count for licensing purposes.

Guard Permissions Added

The roles of the "Use Confluence" and "View Space" permissions have been expanded so that now they are required permissions before a user or group can be granted any more rights.

Before a user has access to anything in the Confluence server, they must first have "Use Confluence" permission, and likewise before a user has access of any kind to a space, they must first have the "View Space" permission.
For licensing purposes, your number of users is equivalent to the number of non-anonymous users with the "Use Confluence" guard permission.

**Migrating from 1.1 to 1.2**

**Migrating Automatically**

When you upgrade from Confluence 1.1, or when you restore a backup created in 1.1 into Confluence 1.2, an upgrade task will run to automatically migrate your permissions to the new scheme, while keeping them consistent with your 1.1 security settings. The task will make the following changes:

- All "Anyone" permissions will be converted into two separate permissions: one for Anonymous access, and one for the confluence-users group. (If the confluence-users group does not exist, this step will be skipped)
- Any user or group with some global or space permission will also be granted the equivalent guard permission.

After starting up with the new version of Confluence, we suggest that you check that the permissions have migrated successfully. While we have tested the migration code, maintaining your site's security is important enough to warrant a double-check, just in case.

**Migrating Manually**

If the automatic migration does not complete successfully, which would most likely happen if you have removed the "confluence-users" group, you will need to perform the above steps manually, through the user administration interface.
Release Notes 1.2.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.2.1 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using Confluence 1.2. It incorporates improvements to performance for large Confluence installations, and fixes bugs related to the remote API, over-use of disk space, and a few annoying errors users were experiencing when setting up a new Confluence instance.

1.2.1 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

The issues resolved below are all either fixes to problems that have effected small numbers of users, or improve areas of Confluence that may not be used in your installation. As such, we recommend you read through the release notes and decide whether this upgrade is necessary.

If 1.2 is working fine, and none of the issues below are bothering you, there is no need to upgrade.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Changes in 1.2.1

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.2.1

Remote API Fixes

- `getBlogEntries()` will no longer erroneously return SQL Timestamps instead of date objects — CONF-1756
- `getPage()` will now successfully retrieve a previous page version — CONF-1721
- `renderContent()` can now successfully render a page containing the `{blog-posts}` macro — CONF-1717

Setup Fixes

- Some users were encountering the following error during setup: "Unable to store Trigger with name: 'backupTrigger' and group: 'DEFAULT', because one already exists with this identification." This should no longer occur — CONF-1760
- Some users were encountering a NullPointerException in org.apache.lucene.store.FSDirectory.create() during setup when connecting to an external
datasource. This should no longer occur — **CONF-1767**

**Performance and Efficiency Fixes**

- Installations with large search indexes will no longer experience a performance degredation when saving content — **CONF-1759**
- Backups will no longer leave a redundant exploded copy of the files being backed up in the temp directory — **CONF-1752**
- Deleting a space was not deleting its attachments from the confluence home directory. This is now fixed — **CONF-1765**
- Thumbnails are now stored in their own directory, so they won't be included unnecessarily in backups — **CONF-1785**

**Other Issues Resolved**

- Confluence now generates significantly higher-quality image thumbnails (Thanks to Mike Aizatsky for the tip) — **CONF-1725**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unless you are running JDK 5.0 (which we do not recommend as it is still in pre-release), this improvement will only be visible if you are running Confluence on Mac OS X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- URLs longer than 255 characters will no longer cause an exception when saving a page — **CONF-1743**
- Pages with titles containing quotes no longer break PDF exports — **CONF-1719**
- Internet Explorer 6 SP2 will no longer corrupt zip-files downloaded from Confluence — **CONF-1669**
## Issues Resolved for 1.2.1

This page last changed on Sep 09, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1785</td>
<td>Move thumbnails out of attachments directory</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1825</td>
<td>&quot;Log In&quot; link should not be relative to server base URL</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1759</td>
<td>Don't optimise lucene index every time we add to it</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1752</td>
<td>Be more proactive about cleaning temp directory after backup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1725</td>
<td>Poor quality of thumbnails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1729</td>
<td>Error purging referrers</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1743</td>
<td>URLs &gt; 255 chars in a page kill page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1717</td>
<td>{blog-posts} macro isn't rendered during RPC renderContent call</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1669</td>
<td>Downloads corrupt in IE 6 XP SP2</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1775</td>
<td>Strange behaviour with deactivated users &amp; JIRA user delegation</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1721</td>
<td>getPage for a prev version fails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1719</td>
<td>Exporting a page with a quote in the title breaks space exporting</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1756</td>
<td>getBlogEntries marshalling bug</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1494</td>
<td>Quartz ObjectAlreadyExistsException exception on MS SQL Server</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1760</td>
<td>Unable to store Trigger with name: 'backupTrigger' and group: 'DEFAULT', because one already</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1592</td>
<td>SnipSnap import renames pages because of illegal title characters - but doesn't update the links</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1476</td>
<td>Attachments seem to randomly fail</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1767</td>
<td>NullPointerException in Lucene FSDirectory.create() during setup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1765</td>
<td>Deleting a space does not delete its attachments</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.2.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.2.2 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using Confluence 1.2 and 1.2.1. It fixes problems with attachment downloading, text file imports and text-only emails.

1.2.2 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.2.2 includes a fix for CONF-1810. This bug will cause serious problems for anyone who attaches multiple versions of the same file to a Confluence page, corrupting subsequent downloads.

As such, Confluence 1.2.2 is a recommended upgrade for anyone running 1.2 or 1.2.1.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or 1.2.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Changes in 1.2.2

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.2.2

- The correct file size will now be stored for multiple versions of the same attachment, fixing a serious download corruption bug – CONF-1810
- Long {excerpt} blocks no longer overrun their database field – CONF-1705
- The {code} macro will no longer garble XML – CONF-1829
- Page diffs now escape HTML tags correctly – CONF-1830
- Fixed Postgresql error when you try to import text files that contain the nul (\0) character – CONF-1739
- "New Blog Post" icon in Page Operations URL now goes to the correct URL – CONF-1848
- "Next" link at the bottom of the alphabetical page listing now works – CONF-1797
- Text-formatted Confluence daily emails are now sent as text – CONF-1724
- The search input box on the "404 Not Found" page has been fixed – CONF-1800
## Issues Resolved for 1.2.2

This page last changed on Sep 23, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1812</td>
<td>Modified user list was being confused with new user list for daily email notifications</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1731</td>
<td>Phrase searches are case-sensitive</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1739</td>
<td>java.lang.IllegalArgumentException: \0 not allowed during text file import</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1724</td>
<td>Confluence daily mails are HTML but wrong Content-type</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1797</td>
<td>&quot;Next&quot; link at bottom of alphabetical listing page is broken.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1670</td>
<td>NullPointerException in setup restore step</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1800</td>
<td>Search form on 404 page not working</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1848</td>
<td>&quot;New Blog Post&quot; icon in Page Operations (page.operations-icons) has incorrect URL.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1830</td>
<td>Diff output is not HTML escaped</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1810</td>
<td>Uploading new version of attachment does not update file size in database</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1705</td>
<td>Long excerpts (&gt;255 characters) kills page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.2.3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.2.3 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using the 1.2 series of Confluence. It fixes problems with Oracle support on Weblogic, thumbnail display, errors moving pages between spaces.

1.2.2 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

The issues resolved below are all either fixes to problems that have effected small numbers of users, or improve areas of Confluence that may not be used in your installation. As such, we recommend you read through the release notes and decide whether this upgrade is necessary.

Of particular note should be CONF-1911 which might effect customers trying to use Confluence with Oracle under Weblogic, and CONF-1914, a security issue where users may determine the names of attachments that they can not access.

If Confluence 1.2.2 is working fine for you, feel free to stick with it.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2 or higher, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.1.2 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.2 release notes.

Changes in 1.2.3

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.2.3

- Oracle LOB handler now works correctly under Weblogic – CONF-1911
- Attachments are no longer listed in search results if the user is not permitted to download them – CONF-1914
- Tomcat no longer hijacks Confluence's logging – CONF-1934
- Incoming page links no longer listed multiple times – CONF-1928
- Comments in daily update report are now linked properly – CONF-1904
- Thumbnails and the gallery macro no longer draw images with width and height of 0 – CONF-1861
- Fixed a system error moving pages between spaces when they are linked to from a comment – CONF-1851
- Fixed a system error when removing an attachment – CONF-1861
Issues Resolved for 1.2.3

This page last changed on Oct 08, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1817</td>
<td>Datasource issues</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1751</td>
<td>Add an &quot;archive this backup&quot; option to the manual backups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1928</td>
<td>Only list a referring page once</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1626</td>
<td>Page title is changed to Error and Page Operations is blank</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INCOMPLETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1730</td>
<td>Incoming links are duplicated if the links are to different anchors</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1622</td>
<td>Top re-edit button for Templates does not work</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1774</td>
<td>Renaming Home page causes system error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>HANDLED BY SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1913</td>
<td>Invalid key param throws NPE</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1794</td>
<td>&quot;Incoming Links&quot; only works for links in correct case</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1581</td>
<td>RPC call to render does not render blog posts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1911</td>
<td>Could not create Oracle LOB</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1869</td>
<td>The {gallery} macro generates 1 pixel thumbnails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1904</td>
<td>New comments in daily change report not linked</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1603</td>
<td>Log4j configuration is ignored in stand-alone Confluence - and seems to be using jdk1.4 logging</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1933</td>
<td>NullPointerException when removing attachment</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1757</td>
<td>RPC exception returns html ( 500 page )</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1851</td>
<td>Exception moving page between spaces</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1600</td>
<td>NullPointerException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Reopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1778</td>
<td>Directory view listing only shows space link</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Won't Fix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1472</td>
<td>Repository corruption</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1905</td>
<td>Watch spaces does not send notifications unless &quot;Notify on my actions&quot; is checked</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Reopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1914</td>
<td>Unpermitted attachments are displayed in search results</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1920</td>
<td>Importing from JSPWiki breaks some links</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1861</td>
<td>Thumbnails are referenced that can not be drawn</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1527</td>
<td>ClobString require active transaction synchronization</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Reopen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1934</td>
<td>Replace commons-logging usages with log4j</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1627</td>
<td>x Identical Incoming links are displayed x times</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Duplicate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1737</td>
<td>Gallery macro: no JDK image support</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Won't Fix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Atlassian Software is proud to present Confluence 1.3 (otherwise known as Murrumbidgee). Existing customers who wish to upgrade, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days can download either the standalone or WAR distributions from the Atlassian website: http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Murrumbidgee is the third major update to Confluence (in less than nine months!), and once again we've raised the bar of what you should expect from a professional wiki. Confluence 1.3 looks better, performs better, installs more easily and does far more than it ever has before.

A big thanks to everyone who reported bugs, and offered suggestions over the last few months, especially everyone who helped by trying out our Development Releases.

Upgrading from 1.2.3

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

You will need to reindex your site after upgrading to enable some of the new site search features. You can do this from the "Rebuild Search Index" link on the Administration Console.

Also, we've added a bunch of space-level permissions since 1.2. While our upgrade process should make sure everyone has the same permissions after the upgrade as they did before, it's a good idea to check to make sure nothing has been missed.

Oracle Users

If you are connecting Confluence to an Oracle database, it is very important that you read this before upgrading: Oracle and Confluence 1.3

Upgrading from 1.1.2 or Earlier

Users upgrading from an earlier version of Confluence should check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Contents

- New Features
- New Macros
- Improvements
- Notable Bug-fixes
See also: [Doc:Issues Resolved for 1.3](#)

### New Features

Many of the features added to Confluence 1.3 are of interest only to site administrators. To get an idea of what's changed from the perspective of a user, you should read [What's New in 1.3](#).

### Mail Archiving

**Location:** Dashboard > BUGTRAQ > Mail Archive > MySQL Authentication Bypass

**Subject:** MySQL Authentication Bypass

**From:** NGSSoftware Insight Security Research

**Date:** Oct 22, 2004

NGSSoftware Insight Security Research Advisory

**Name:** MySQL Authentication Bypass / Buffer Overflow

**Systems Affected:** MySQL 4.1 prior to 4.1.3, and MySQL 5.0.

**Severity:** High

**Vendor URL:** http://www.mysql.com

**Author:** Chris Anley [ chris@ngsoftware.com ]

**Date of Advisory:** 1st July 2004

Confluence is a collaboration tool. When communication happens through Confluence, it gets archived, indexed and interlinked so the whole team can benefit from the information. But what happens to communication that happens via email? At best it gets hidden away in the corner of one team member's inbox, at worst it just falls into nowhere.

Now, you can put that mail into Confluence as well.

Each Confluence space has a mail archive. You can import mail directly by uploading an mbox file, or you can have Confluence regularly poll a POP mailbox for new mail. Once mail is imported into Confluence it can be browsed chronologically or by thread, and searched using Confluence's powerful full-text search functionality.
The threading and searching functionalities within Confluence are more powerful, and more useable than most dedicated mail archives that you will find online! For more information about Confluence's mail support, read the [Mail Archiving FAQ](#).

## Space Theme

### Global Look and Feel

Use the globally configured look and feel. You can customise colour-schemes and layouts manually.

- No Theme

### Choose a Theme

Assign a look and feel from an installed theme plugin. This theme will override any manually configured colour-schemes or layouts.

- Clean Anonymous — Only show menus and toolbars to users who are logged in.
- Left Navigation — Draw a navigation menu on the left-hand side

Confirm

It is now possible to package a particular Confluence look and feel into a theme. Themes can be dropped into a Confluence installation, after which they will be available for global or space administrators to customise the look and feel of the site.

Themes are built using the new plugin architecture that has been built into Confluence: for more details on how to create your own theme, see [DOC:Theme Plugins](#).

The Trash Can
Trash

The trash stores all deleted pages or blog posts. You can restore or purge deleted pages from this screen.

- **Purge all** - permanently remove all items from the trash can.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Title (Space)</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Page with attachment</td>
<td>Restore</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the most popular feature-requests, it is now possible to undelete pages, mail and blog-posts. When content is deleted from a space it is moved to that space’s trash can. Space administrators can restore deleted pages, or consign them to oblivion.

More Granular Space Permissions

Groups

These are the permissions currently assigned to groups for this space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Export</th>
<th>Remove</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Remove</th>
<th>Create</th>
<th>Remove</th>
<th>Export</th>
<th>Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allissian-developers</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allissian-staff</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confluence-administrators</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confluence-users</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another of our most popular feature-requests, we’ve divided up the space permissions so administrators have more control over what users can and cannot do.

New Emoticons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emoticon</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🌟</td>
<td>add</td>
<td>(+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🚫</td>
<td>forbidden</td>
<td>(-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🎓</td>
<td>help</td>
<td>(?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☀️</td>
<td>idea on</td>
<td>(on)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>☁️</td>
<td>idea off</td>
<td>(off)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⭐️</td>
<td>star</td>
<td>(*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⭐️</td>
<td>red star</td>
<td>(*r)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⭐️</td>
<td>green star</td>
<td>(*g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⭐️</td>
<td>blue star</td>
<td>(*b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⭐️</td>
<td>yellow star</td>
<td>(*y)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Because you can never have enough neat-looking graphics.

**Macros**

- `{note}`, `{information}`, `{warning}` and `{tip}` macros let you add coloured notes to your page.
- The `{section}` and `{column}` macros give you an alternative to wiki-markup tables
- The `{jiraportlet}` macro allows you to embed a JIRA 3 portlet into a Confluence page
- The `{excerpt}` macro has an optional `hidden=true` parameter to hide the contents of the excerpt within the page
- The `{excerpt-include}` macro has an optional `nopanel=true` parameter to display the excerpt without any decoration
- The `{jiraiissues}` macro has an optional `count=true` parameter to display only the number of issues found, not the details of those issues. It also has an optional `cache-off` parameter to ensure that a list of Jira issues will refresh on each request.
- The `{blog-posts}` macro consistently displays blog-posts in reverse chronological order
- The `{search}` macro can be limited to particular types of content
- The [notation guide](#) has been reorganised to be more friendly to users who don't know what a macro is

**Improvements**

**Referrer Management**

For public sites, referrer management has been vastly improved in Confluence 1.3, with a new management screen, the ability to block unwanted referrers right from where they are displayed, and the ability to turn off referrer tracking with a single click.

**Setup Wizard**

The Confluence setup wizard has been rewritten from the ground up. We've made it task-oriented, and stripped it back to just the stuff you need to get Confluence running. The result is a much smoother, much faster installation.
User Interface

We've made a lot of improvements to Confluence's user interface. You'll notice some improvements on the Dashboard, making it easier to see exactly what's changed recently. You'll notice some huge changes to the space summary/space administration section of the site.

Backups

- You can now exclude attached files from your backups. Of course, this means you have to back up your attachment directory separately, but if you already have a good backup regime for your filesystem (and can thus restore attachments separately), it means your Confluence data backups will take a lot less space.
- We now include important system configuration in your backups, so that when you restore a site from backup, it will work the same way as it did when you backed it up.

Indexing

We have improved the way we index content within Confluence, which means your searches are even more likely to find the right result.

If the primary language of your Confluence site is not English, you should change the "Indexing Language" preference in Confluence's General Configuration.

Site Performance

We've identified a number of places that were slowing down the performance of Confluence sites, from the dashboard to the spaces list page, to the search indexer, to the storing of referrers. Confluence should now perform faster than ever.

Also...

- Pages in an export are now in alphabetical, not creation order.
- The remote API can be accessed by anonymous users (this must be turned on in General Configuration)
- When previewing a page, you can continue editing without having to go back to the edit page
- You can link to anything in Confluence if you know its ID in the database (currently this is how you must link directly to mail) using the following link format: [$1234]
- You can link to anything relative to the root of the Confluence installation (useful for pointing to parts of the site that can't otherwise be linked) using three leading slashes: [///pages/editpage.action?pageId=1234]
- A whole lot more that we've forgotten...

Notable Bug Fixes

We resolved a lot of issues between Confluence 1.2.3 and Confluence 1.3. The best way to see what we've fixed is to ask JIRA, the world's best issue-tracker: Issues Resolved for 1.3
The attached slideshow presentation was written by Atlassian to be delivered to a customer who had recently purchased Confluence, and wanted a quick tutorial on the major concepts involved in using the product. While the content of the is now somewhat out of date (it refers to Confluence 1.3), it may still be useful for organisations who have recently adopted Confluence, or who want another weapon in convincing management that Confluence is just what they need. 😊

You may also be interested in our Confluence flyer (140k PDF)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2241</td>
<td>1.3 Release Tasks</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1953</td>
<td>Library upgrade: TextMining</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2185</td>
<td>Task Macro should be installed in default build of Conf.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1958</td>
<td>EDITSPACE permission is confusingly named now that it's really &quot;create page&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1964</td>
<td>Make the capitalisation of TrackBack consistent</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1948</td>
<td>Library upgrade: HTTP Client</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1950</td>
<td>Library upgrade: Seraph</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1952</td>
<td>Library upgrade: WebWork</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2022</td>
<td>Improve unit testing on attachments being exported</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2048</td>
<td>Library upgrade: Hibernate 2.1.6</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2032</td>
<td>Library upgrade: EHCache</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1949</td>
<td>Library upgrade: Spring</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1951</td>
<td>Library upgrade: Sitelined upgrade</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1955</td>
<td>Library upgrade: Lucene</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1954</td>
<td>Library upgrade: PDFBox</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1878</td>
<td>Plugin-ify Confluence macros</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1877</td>
<td>Incorporate atlassian-plugins module into Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2138</td>
<td>Confluence has performance issue that the frontend Apache Proxy did not get response</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>HANDLED BY SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2292  sometimes, revise 'Setting up Confluence'  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2286  back out fix on ConfluenceAuthenticator which forced to lower case  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2278  Link API docs from everywhere  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2244  Get DamageControl UATs running again  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2288  Upgrade wiki.theserverside.com and remove referrers  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2267  Document Blog-entry macro  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2061  Create demo content for first-time users  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2248  Remove paths from admin  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2247  Remove dummy.gif  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2280  Test FatCow on 1.3 final  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2269  Document gallery macro  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2243  Merge 1 2 STABLE into HEAD  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2249  Base URL admin  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2255  Check unit tests are running 100%  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2226  Add JIRA portlet macro  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2242  Remove 1.2.4 from JIRA. Check issues fixed in HEAD.  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2069  Improve final setup screen  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2149  Add not-yet-configured warnings to confluence admin console  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2067  Remove paths configuration from setup  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2013  Search Interface for Mail  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2096  Link to single message  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2119  Add Mail Operations menu  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2053  Add delete mail functionality  Closed  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONF</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2052</td>
<td>Add delete mail permission</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2055</td>
<td>Notify of unviewed mail matches in search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2051</td>
<td>Index messageid column in database</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2057</td>
<td>Display attachments in view mail page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2054</td>
<td>Add Mail icon to spaces list on dashboard</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2012</td>
<td>View Single Mail</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2018</td>
<td>Test mail accounts</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1974</td>
<td>POP mailbox polling</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2058</td>
<td>Database checking added to setup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2068</td>
<td>Data set up setup - demo, no data, import</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2014</td>
<td>Mail Browser</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2024</td>
<td>Remove mails from &quot;recent changes&quot; lists</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2016</td>
<td>Mail Account Management</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1972</td>
<td>Mail domain objects/manager/dao</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2015</td>
<td>Extract Attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1976</td>
<td>Mail indexing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1136</td>
<td>Radical idea, archive external email in Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1894</td>
<td>Confluence needs a note macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2224</td>
<td>Improve JIRA macros</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1654</td>
<td>Ability to add extra colour settings to a colour scheme</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2220</td>
<td>Self-documenting macros</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2221</td>
<td>Limit remote API search by space/date/content types</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2256</td>
<td>Layout macros to enable people to create complex page layouts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1871</td>
<td>Include default demo space as a new</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-1740  When text file import fails, report name of file that died.  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2245  Allow macros to choose which page documentation occurs on  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1221  When previewing a page, display edit box below the preview  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2211  Improve referrer links performance  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2210  Fix Setup UI for select db connection type  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1999  Move "Start watching this space" next to the RSS icon and make it just an icon (use the tooltip for description)  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1578  Remove/Delete Space should be on "Spaces" page  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2151  Indicate where a thread continues back or forward in mail view  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1639  Anonymous SOAP and XML-RPC access  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1793  Handle things better if we get an error loading confluence.cfg.xml  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2201  Remove space link in spacelist.vm has 'Add Page' title text on the img  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2197  Reorganise Notation Guide  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2049  Setup Wizard Improvements  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2223  Improve mail excerpting slightly  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2094  excerpt on mail search result contains return path  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2182  Improve performance of getSpace(key)  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1176  When moving an page, it should not select the first  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2193  Mail archive graphic and description should be placed in initial Content pane in Space Summary
CONF-2194  Index macro to display excerpts
CONF-2209  Ensure that setup UI is consistent
CONF-2046  Exclude attachments from backup
CONF-1261  Simplify the setup wizard
CONF-2114  Sort home-page drop down in edit space alphabetically
CONF-1237  Hide unsupported databases in setup pick-list.
CONF-2172  Remove "pool size" setting from database setup
CONF-2125  Search performance improvements
CONF-1435  Allow attachments to be backed up separately
CONF-1700  Calendar L&F not integrated with the rest of Confluence
CONF-2160  Speed up spaces list page
CONF-2050  Improve Mail for DR4
CONF-2000  Make all of "Create a new blog post" url-ified
CONF-2044  Hook email address hiding preference into mail display
CONF-2109  Display relative times in "recent updates" lists
CONF-2004  Change "Remove Blog Post" icon to trashcan icon used for "Remove Page" jiraissue macro now takes a cache="on" or "off" argument
CONF-1946  Make help icon point
CONF-1605  Long Blog titles dont wrap very well
CONF-1865  Provide navigation options for screen after creating a new template  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-1330  Make blog-posting a separate permission  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-1764  Improve UI for permissions editing  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1674  Add JIRA-style user-picker component  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1891  Permissions Screen suggestion  Resolved  WON’T FIX
CONF-1928  Only list a referring page once  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1864  Don't escape shortcut links if no parameters  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1562  Separate Space Summary and Space Administration  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1551  Editing a blog post is a little difficult to find. Not intuitive.  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1513  Help for user macros in interface  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1862  Add the (?) emoticon  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1858  Noisy dashboard 1  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1720  Blog calendar has no Next/Previous month links  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1661  NPE using TaskList Macro  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2756  The backup that doesn’t!  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-1481  NPE calling Search function on conf.atlas.com  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2297  test permission being carried through by the demo space  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2186  &s break links in Confluence  Closed  INVALID
CONF-1941  Site homepage setting not being honoured / not available  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-1198  search is not working with non-ascii characters  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2216  friendly meg size is  Closed  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1687</td>
<td><code>{blog-posts}</code> wrong sort order when using &quot;time&quot; parameter</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2170</td>
<td>Upgrade from DR3 to DR4 broke shortcut links on confluence.atlassian.com</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1853</td>
<td>Gallery macro error when previewing create page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1895</td>
<td>Please upgrade Tomcat used for building standalone distribution</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1947</td>
<td>cannot remove myself from list</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INCOMPLETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1787</td>
<td>embedded tab characters break <code>{{code}}</code> filter</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1919</td>
<td>Tasklist Macro renders as null in preview mode</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1766</td>
<td>Backup not saving to absolute location</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2047</td>
<td>NullPointerException when viewing &quot;New or Updated Pages Since Last Login&quot; report when session has timed out</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2020</td>
<td>Confluence won't allow Groups with upper case letter names</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1966</td>
<td>export 32 pixel gif missing on Space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1789</td>
<td><code>{content-by-user}</code> Macro shows items in Restricted Spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1828</td>
<td>When emoticon used as link text, outgoing link section is garbled</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1887</td>
<td>Nullpointer on Global Admin View Templates link</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1849</td>
<td>OgniException setting property</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-1838  After creating user, go to user details page
CONF-2311  Atlassian stops getting mail if it can't parse one message
CONF-2306  xerces-2.1.1.jar is corrupt
CONF-1803  MethodInvocationException when clicking on a linked page
CONF-1996  Junit Macro not rendering
CONF-2165  Single-page XML exports can be imported without a space
CONF-1287  "400 Bad Request" response when viewing page with quotes in title on Orion
CONF-2198  Thumbnail size settings lost on 1.2.3 -> 1.3-DR5 upgrade
CONF-2124  PDF Space Export includes deleted page
CONF-2074  Can create duplicate user by appending space to an existing username
CONF-1933  NullPointerException when removing attachment
CONF-1409  Restore doesn't restore space colours
CONF-1886  Browse templates breaks space colour scheme
CONF-1555  Edit My Profile alignment is off
CONF-1827  Javascript errors on unknown page links
CONF-2171  Incoming Links vanished from page-operations
CONF-1970  bucket.search.lucene Exception: Cannot update index
CONF-1415  jiraissues macro custom icons break
CONF-2169  Need to patch the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONF</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2112</td>
<td>&quot;duplicate page&quot; bug Newlines in user macros are removed when Confluence is restarted</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2157</td>
<td>Character encoding issues in archiving Mail messages</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2106</td>
<td>junitreport macro doesn’t work, you need to add 'fatcow'</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1935</td>
<td>External URLs in links over max length cause exception on save</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1543</td>
<td>Accented characters treated as line break</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1438</td>
<td>Not supported RSS feeds</td>
<td>Reproduce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2196</td>
<td>Search macro does not search mail</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-766</td>
<td>Search for orphaned pages shows spaces’ home pages</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2161</td>
<td>Export page HTML has both upper &amp; lower case space id</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1354</td>
<td>rename doesn’t find &quot;include&quot; references</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2176</td>
<td>Email footers have errors</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2173</td>
<td>Backup restore breaks mail</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1667</td>
<td>Headers that contain international characters and numbered bullets cannot be linked to Confluence doesn’t allow creating pages, which have the name of one of the blog posts</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2092</td>
<td>Wrong title when comparing page revisions</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1875</td>
<td>Wrong URL causes IllegalStateException</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1557</td>
<td>POP mail box not being automatically polled</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1424</td>
<td>Setting 'User email visibility' doesn't restored from</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2083  Deleting a version of an attachment deletes all versions  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2082  History: View Changes to previous version compares wrong versions  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1552  Wonky alignment in edit blog post if post is very short  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1854  The new space permissions page doesn't use my colors  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-1824  leading space returned from excerpt macro  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1899  search index of attachments breaks when editing page  Resolved  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-1583  Searching particular PPT fails  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2206  Repair setup process - demo content &amp; installed successful links to demo content homepage  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2363  Rebuild Index run forever  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2236  Unable to build search query: null  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2199  Errors upgrading from 1.2 -> 1.3 under MySQL: net.sf.hibernate.PropertyAccessException: exception setting property value with CGLIB  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2150  Next and previous links in mail broken when context path is /  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2133  User data not wiped out after delete  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1425  On upgrade 1.1 -> 1.1.1 Confluence freezes on some time.  Resolved  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-1973  Setup Step 6, admin creation possible with incorrect db configuration  Closed  FIXED
CONF-948  Internal links don't work if a page is  Closed  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2045</td>
<td>Help tip on permissions editing page inaccurate</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1672</td>
<td>jira-issues macro fails for URLs containing brackets</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2143</td>
<td>Thread comments pref lost on DR3-&gt;DR4 upgrade</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2163</td>
<td>Greek Support for Quick Search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1873</td>
<td>Database error when using embedded HSQL database on Tomcat 5</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2009</td>
<td>&quot;Create Space&quot; should have &quot;Finish&quot; button instead of &quot;Next&gt;&gt;&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2192</td>
<td>Password field for creating a mail account is plain textfield</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2141</td>
<td>Graceful error message upon reaching attachment filesize limit,</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1251</td>
<td>$baseurl showing up in notification emails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2084</td>
<td>Restore Page Results in Listing of Every Version</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1618</td>
<td>Pages are exported in creation, not alphabetic order</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1868</td>
<td>Nullpointer when clicking &quot;Global Templates&quot; from Administration</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2158</td>
<td>Restore setup step does not validate existence of file</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-925</td>
<td>Create admin account step in Setup dies with an ungraceful DuplicateEntityException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1019</td>
<td>Signup fails if server is not restarted after upgrade and restore</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2159</td>
<td>Fix merge comment in setupdbchoice.vm</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2147</td>
<td>Installation of Demo content does not bring up a demo content welcome screen on custom installation</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1826</td>
<td>cannot add new spaces or update existing ones</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2036</td>
<td>Task list macro bug</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2002</td>
<td>&quot;Deleted&quot; pages still show up in &quot;Undefined Pages&quot; Report</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1758</td>
<td>Page store should still succeed even if indexing fails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2037</td>
<td>Removing a space doesn't unindex all its content</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1980</td>
<td>Sometimes, we get the wrong thing back from HibernatePageDao.getPageByld()</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2111</td>
<td>Upgrade task dies if confluence-mail.cfg.xml not found</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1090</td>
<td>Backup doesn't save configuration</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1713</td>
<td>PDF Document not closed during re-index</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1641</td>
<td>Error viewing decorator includes view default decorator broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1718</td>
<td>Repair setup process - demo content &amp; installed successful links to demo content homepage</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2207</td>
<td>Breadcrumbs and titles in the Space Summary region are inconsistent</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1889</td>
<td>Still need confluence-admin group to access admin pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1814</td>
<td>Unable to edit Global Templates with administrate permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2042</td>
<td>When export page ad PDF, it opens in the browser, not download</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2235</td>
<td>Could not initialize proxy - the owning Session was closed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1834</td>
<td>Space summary does not show new comments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2043</td>
<td>Properties text not appearing in notification email (html)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1761</td>
<td>Going to a short URL for page in non-public space gives internal error without login</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1857</td>
<td>Rename Page doesn't update {include} macros</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2081</td>
<td>simple display url: spaceKey/ fails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1823</td>
<td>Excluded External Referrer Prefixes</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1872</td>
<td>Fix default list pages view</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1888</td>
<td>New global template reports 'Undefined Space' in breadcrumb</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1892</td>
<td>Setup is complete - bad URL linking to new instance of Confluence</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1867</td>
<td>improper encoding in confluence.cfg.xml</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1537</td>
<td>ResourceNotFoundException when viewing Site Decorator for a Space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What's New in 1.3

This page last changed on Dec 01, 2004 by cmiller.

Many of the changes between Confluence 1.2 and 1.3 are really of interest only to Confluence administrators. Here we detail the changes that will be important to all Confluence users.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. The Trash

Previously, when you deleted a page or blog post, it was unrecoverable. In 1.3, deleting a page moves it to the Trash. Space administrators can retrieve pages from the trash, or purge them forever. If a page has been deleted (or you have deleted a page by mistake), contact a space administrator to get it back.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Note Macros

There are new macros for inserting coloured notes into a page:

\{note\}:

⚠️ This is a note
A note tells you about something that may be important to you.

\{tip\}:

✅ This is a tip
A tip tells you something you might not have thought of yourself.

\{info\}:

💡 This is informative
Info was an excuse to have a blue note.

\{warning\}:

🚨 Beware!
Warnings can be dangerous if overused, because people start ignoring them.

For more information, check out the notation guide.
Confluence now includes the capability to store email. This allows you to store mailing-list archives, or records of conversations amongst your team inside Confluence. Mail archiving must be set up by a space administrator.

Have a look at [an individual mail], or the view of an entire mail thread (We are using confluence.atlassian.com to keep archives of the confluence-user mailing list).

All mail is indexed, but by default we exclude it from search results because the volume of email can often overwhelm the content of the Confluence site. When you do a search, you might see this reminder that there could be an answer to your question in the email archives:

To link to an email from a Confluence page, you must find the numeric ID of that mail from the end of its URL, and put that in your link like so: [$12572], which Confluence will draw like this: [$12572]

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Improved JIRA Macros

The {jiraissues} macro has two new optional parameters:

- `count=true` makes the macro only return the number of issues matched by your filter, not the whole list of issues
- `cache=off` makes the macro retrieve the filter results from JIRA every time the page is loaded, ensuring the results are accurate. (Be careful if the filter returns a lot of results, though, you don't want to overload your servers)

There is a new {jiraportlet} macro that allows you to retrieve any portlet from a server running JIRA 3, and display it in a Confluence page, like so:

| Project Lead: |
| Reports: Open Issues | Road Map | Change Log | Popular Issues | Calendar |
| Open Issues: (By Priority) |
| Filter Issues: |
|   - All |
|   - Outstanding |
|   - Unscheduled |
|   - Most important |
| Resolved recently |
| Added recently |
| Updated recently |

For more information, check the notation guide

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Easy Column Layout
You can use the \{section\} and \{column\} macros to organise your page into columns. This is especially useful when you combine it with the \{jiraportlet\} macro: you can arrange a Confluence page just like a JIRA dashboard!

Here’s a simple two-column layout:

|--------------------|-------------------|

For more information, check the notation guide

**Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Other Things**

- Take a look at how the `space summary page` has been reorganised
- If you hit alt-E on any wiki page or blog post (ctrl-E if you’re using a Mac), you’ll be taken to the edit page.
- If you start a link with three slashes, you can link to something relative to the root of the Confluence installation. This is useful for creating links to pages that are part of Confluence, such as the `dashboard` (///), or the `space list` (///spaces/listspaces.action).
- The \{excerpt\} macro can take a `hidden-true` parameter to hide the contents of the excerpt within the page
- The \{excerpt-include\} macro can take a `nopanel-true` parameter to display the excerpt without any decoration or tables
Release Notes 1.3.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3.1 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using Confluence 1.3.

1.3.1 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.3.1 fixes a number of bugs that were found in Confluence 1.3. However, none of the bugs that were fixed were considered critical or likely to cause data-loss. Administrators should only upgrade Confluence if they are affected by (or feel they would be affected by) one of the issues resolved by this release.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Changes in 1.3.1

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.3.1

- Preferences for hiding or masking email addresses are no longer ignored on some screens – CONF-2352
- The plugin manager will no longer fail with an error when trying to return a plugin to its default state after activating or deactivating it – CONF-2396
- Disabling hot referrers in the referrer manager screen now works as expected – CONF-2397
- The save option has been restored to the comment preview screen – CONF-2321
- Deleting a blog post or a page no longer leaves possible orphaned comments in recent changes lists – CONF-2323
- Also, some edge cases in the setup wizard were fixed, the demonstration content was tidied up, and a few minor UI issues were resolved.
## Issues Resolved for 1.3.1

This page last changed on Dec 19, 2004 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2390</td>
<td>Demo space needs to be prepared (again) for point and dev. releases</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2277</td>
<td>Put API docs online</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2319</td>
<td>Add cache=true or false details for jiraissues macro to notation guide</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2380</td>
<td>Sort user group names alphabetically in 'Edit Groups' screen</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1987</td>
<td>remove cvs author tags from source build</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2302</td>
<td>Viewing email is disallowed if POP boxes aren't configured</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2391</td>
<td>Remove mail should remove associated attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2397</td>
<td>Hot referrers switch not working</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2396</td>
<td>Error activating macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2389</td>
<td>demonstration space has two broken links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2361</td>
<td>Email hiding preferences ignored</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2366</td>
<td>Wording: &quot;Your password successfully changed&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5460</td>
<td>CLONE -Wording: &quot;Your password successfully changed&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2314</td>
<td>exportDescriptor.properties contains @BUILD_DATE@ note/warning/info/tip</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2317</td>
<td>macro icons not showing up</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2321</td>
<td>notation help Comment preview no longer lets you submit comment</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2334</td>
<td>Long &quot;word&quot; in post can make summary too wide in dashboard</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2323</td>
<td>Deleting a blog post doesn't delete its comment</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2386</td>
<td>External user management flag does not disable user management links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2400</td>
<td>Investigate reported problem when restoring data during the setup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2304</td>
<td>Imported email is logged into catalina.out</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2320</td>
<td>Restore backup option in setup is represented incorrectly in setup step menu</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2362</td>
<td>Preview shouldn't jump you down to the edit area</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2310</td>
<td>Erraticity in state of applicationConfig</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.3.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3.2 is a maintenance release which includes 30 bug fixes and improvements that users may have requested using Confluence 1.3.

1.3.2 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

We recommend that all 1.3.x users upgrade to Confluence 1.3.2. It includes, among other things, the fix of a memory leak which had been occurring in our error monitoring (see below or CONF-2540); if you have been encountering performance issues within Confluence, this could be of benefit.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or 1.3.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Changes in 1.3.2

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.3.2

We've closed 30 issues, so we will not name them all. Among the most prominent in the list are:

- A memory leak in our collection of logging events as a threadlocal, see CONF-2540.
- Consistent UI handling for editing and previewing blogs and comments, see CONF-2479 and CONF-2470.
- Improved IO handling when building exports, see CONF-2510.
- Better cleaning up attachments when pages are removed, see CONF-2567.
- etc ...
### Issues Resolved for 1.3.2

This page last changed on Jan 21, 2005 by nick@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2308</td>
<td>Verify oracle upgrade from 1.2 -&gt; 1.3</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-2355</td>
<td>Bandana upgrade error 1.2 -&gt; 1.3</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-2536</td>
<td>Markers around variable content of each page.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-2566</td>
<td>Import from disk should have a browse filesystem button</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-2479</td>
<td>Comment preview should mirror Page preview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-2540</td>
<td>Ensure limit on ThreadLocalAppender for Log4j</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2490</td>
<td>Error while trying to draw the last-n pages!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2567</td>
<td>Removing a page should remove its attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2495</td>
<td>editmyprofile.action should blow up if you're not logged in</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2414</td>
<td>XML-RPC methods are not allowed to return void</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2470</td>
<td>Blog title with illegal character looses blog entry</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2484</td>
<td>html renders in recently updated</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2413</td>
<td>display the user friendly alias for the system link in page summary</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2420</td>
<td>disable change password link in profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-1771</td>
<td>Shortcut links containing an '@' do not work</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>CONF-2426</td>
<td>There is no</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2507  rss macro creates bad links when feed doesn't contain links  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2552  Check for existence of attachments before trying to delete attachments names with spaces get messed up  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2442  attachments names with spaces get messed up  Resolved  DUPLICATE
CONF-2458  MS SQL Server connection string wrong  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2449  Unsupported Database setup option does not let you pick a hibernate dialect  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2488  Import/Restore fails: truncation error  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2418  Creating a blog post with bad characters in the title loses page content  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2324  Limit length of traceback links on blog pages  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2441  Notation guide error  Closed  FIXED
Release Notes 1.3.4

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3.4 is a maintenance release which includes a few important bug fixes for anyone running Confluence. These release-notes include information about the (briefly available) 1.3.3 version of Confluence, which 1.3.4 has superseded.

1.3.4 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

We recommend that all 1.3.x users upgrade to Confluence 1.3.4. For customers running 1.3.2 and earlier, it includes a fix to the security issue described in Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09, and it thus an important upgrade for anyone who is still running an un-patched system.

For customers running 1.3.3, the upgrade is also recommended as this version fixes CONF-2740, a regression in 1.3.3 which could cause referrer and trackback data to disappear.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or 1.3.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Changes in 1.3.4

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.3.4

Since only five bug-fixes were made for this release, here is a quick run-down.

- The patch for the security issue described in Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09 has been applied to 1.3.4
- A regression in 1.3.3 that caused trackback and referrer data to be lost has been fixed – CONF-2731
- An intermittent ClassCastException when viewing blog-posts has been fixed – CONF-1671
- The image cache for Apache FOP is now cleared between exports, preventing a case where the wrong version of an attachment may end up in a PDF export – CONF-2647
- A spurious "Connection already closed" log message in the JIRA user management bridge no longer occurs CONF-2656
## Issues Resolved for 1.3.4

This page last changed on Feb 14, 2005 by cmiller.

### Issues resolved for 1.3.3

#### Atlassian JIRA (6 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2438</td>
<td>Do not send daily update email if no updates have taken place</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2554</td>
<td>Jira integration database connection issue</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2550</td>
<td>Missing resourcebundle, fails long running task</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2656</td>
<td>FATAL [user.providers.jira.JiraJdbcProfileProvider] Unable to close connection: Connection is closed, PDF Export does not pick up image updates.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2647</td>
<td>Exception occurred inside setter of com.atlassian.confluence.links.OutgoingLink.destinationPageTitle during import</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Issues resolved for 1.3.4

#### Atlassian JIRA (3 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2740</td>
<td>Referrers not showing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-2731</td>
<td>Trackbacks display error $generalUtil.wordwrap($tbl.title, 32)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt=" " /></td>
<td>CONF-1671</td>
<td>Possible ClassCastException in Blog.getDatePath</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.3.5

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3.5 is a maintenance release which fixes a number of bugs found in earlier 1.3.x Confluence releases. Some areas improved in this release are space export/import, search and LDAP user management. 1.3.5 is also the first Confluence version to be successfully tested against Resin 3.0: see below for the special steps you need to take to get it running.

1.3.5 is a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers.

Who should upgrade?

We recommend that all 1.3.x users upgrade to Confluence 1.3.5. For customers running 1.3.2 and earlier, it includes a fix to the security issue described in Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09, and it thus an important upgrade for anyone who is still running an un-patched system.

For customers running 1.3.4, the upgrade is also recommended as this version fixes CONF-2750, a regression in 1.3.4 that made it impossible to page through search results.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 – 1.3.4, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.3 release notes.

Changes in 1.3.5

Resin 3.0 Compatibility

Confluence 1.3.5 is the first Confluence version to be successfully tested against Resin 3.0.12. Customers wishing to run Confluence under Resin 3 should read the special instructions at Known Issues for Resin 3.x

Issues Resolved

- Paging through search results no longer results in an error. CONF-2750
- Space export and import now performs much more reliably. CONF-2678
- Setup wizard no longer complains about an incomplete setup if you restore a backup from disk. CONF-2637
- Special characters in search no longer cause parser to explode. CONF-2527, CONF-2532, CONF-2728, CONF-2735...
- Attachment filenames containing spaces are no longer truncated when downloading using Firefox. CONF-2739
For the full list of fixes, see Issues Resolved for 1.3.5
## Issues Resolved for 1.3.5

This page last changed on Mar 01, 2005 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1000</td>
<td>Get Confluence working on Resin 3.x</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2781</td>
<td>Backups and Restore MUST WORK</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2318</td>
<td>Space Summary - Admin main page should have icons and explanations as per Content</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2788</td>
<td>Preview doesn't show page title</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2527</td>
<td>Searching for ***... BANG!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2739</td>
<td>File names are truncated when accessing attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2769</td>
<td>returning a null if referring content is not a space and walking into a NPE</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2750</td>
<td>Error viewing Next &gt;&gt; seach results</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2728</td>
<td>Leading Wildcard &quot;searchterm&quot; leads to exception in search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2764</td>
<td>Database Dialect always shows up as N/A in system dump</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2532</td>
<td>&quot;System Error&quot; when searching for ~username</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2678</td>
<td>Demo Space import fails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2086</td>
<td>Problem deploying on Jboss under SuSe or FreeBSD</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2837</td>
<td>Broken mail configuration makes admin console inaccessible</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2415</td>
<td>Pages with long titles are inaccessible</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2634</td>
<td>Confluence import creates two velocity</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2751</td>
<td>Exported space fails import</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2737</td>
<td>LDAP and non LDAP user login at Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2779</td>
<td>RemoteSpaceSummary has NPE if key is not set</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2768</td>
<td>User management with LDAP ignores users registered only in Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2819</td>
<td>Linked pages in &quot;Move Page&quot; screen contains bogus spaces ($content.space.name)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2762</td>
<td>Content link dies if target is a comment.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1509</td>
<td>All '/'display/&quot; links redirect to login page for Resin 3.0.8</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2561</td>
<td>LazyInitializationException deleting a user</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2655</td>
<td>Special characters break search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2637</td>
<td>Tried to finish setup but had not run through the whole wizard?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2322</td>
<td>NPE in jiraissues macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2387</td>
<td>quick search breaks when the () character is used</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2627</td>
<td>Can't thumbnail a file called attachments.png</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2735</td>
<td>Search error on confluence.atlassian.com</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1511</td>
<td>Confluence forces login on every page view (Resin 3.0 incompatibility)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2771</td>
<td>MappingException in ReferralTaskQueue</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2820</td>
<td>Error when paging through search results</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.3.6

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.3.6 is a special maintenance release for customers who are using Confluence with an Oracle database. It contains a number of fixes, originally developed for Confluence 1.4, to Confluence's behaviour against Oracle databases.

1.3.6 is available as a free upgrade for all existing Confluence customers from the archive download page.

Who should upgrade?

We recommend that customers skip Confluence 1.3.6 and upgrade to Confluence 1.4. Confluence 1.4 includes a great many new features and bug-fixes that are not included in 1.3.6. We do, however, recognise that 1.4 is a significant upgrade and some customers wish to continue with Confluence 1.3 for the time being.

Confluence 1.3.6 is recommended only for Confluence customers who:

- are not yet ready to upgrade to Confluence 1.4, and
- are running Confluence with an Oracle database

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 ~ 1.3.4, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Changes in 1.3.6

Confluence 1.3.6 addresses a number of situations in which Confluence could lock up, consume additional resources, or fail to perform backup or restore operations against an Oracle database.
Release Notes 1.4

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

**Atlassian Software** is proud to present Confluence 1.4 (otherwise known as Hunter). Existing customers who wish to upgrade, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days can download either the standalone or WAR distributions from the Atlassian website:

http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Hunter is the fourth major update to Confluence, and the biggest yet in terms of new features and improvements both visible to the user or hidden "under the hood". Between 1.3.5 and 1.4, we resolved a massive 480 issues.

A big thanks to everyone who reported bugs, and offered suggestions over the last few months, especially everyone who helped by trying out our Development Releases.

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.4

**Contents**

- Upgrading
- Migration
- New Features
- Notable Bug Fixes
- Outstanding Bugs

**Upgrading From a Previous Version of Confluence**

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

**Upgrading from 1.3.5**

Because of the significant UI changes between 1.3 and 1.4 (see below), we highly recommend disabling any themes or UI customisations before upgrading Confluence.

After upgrading to 1.4, administrators will need to rebuild the site’s search-index to ensure all the new search features are enabled. Do this from the Content Indexing section of the global administration menu.

**Upgrade Migration**

The database migration tasks that must be run to upgrade Confluence from 1.3 to 1.4 may take several minutes to run. During this time, Confluence will be unavailable.

**Confluence License Expiration**

A commercial Confluence license entitles you to a year of free upgrades. As such, Confluence 1.4 is the first release of Confluence to which some customers may not be able to upgrade.
If you were issued your Confluence license before May 24th 2004, you will not be able to upgrade to Confluence 1.4. Confluence 1.4 will refuse to run with any license issued before this date, and you will be required to downgrade to a previous Confluence version.

Upgrading from 1.2.3 or Earlier

Users upgrading from an earlier version of Confluence should check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Migration

The best place to find out about the new features available in Confluence 1.4 is by checking out our What's New in Confluence 1.4 pages. However, there are a few features of specific interest to Confluence administrators that will be mentioned here:

v2Renderer

The engine by which Confluence converts wiki-text to HTML has been rewritten from scratch for Confluence 1.4. This was necessary, as the complexity of Confluence's markup was overwhelming the capabilities of the previous engine and leading to an increasing number of bugs, some of which had the potential to bring down the entire server.

v2Renderer is in every way more powerful (and better, more predictable) than the previous engine, and has undergone a lot of testing to make sure that it renders wiki pages the same way as its predecessor. However, pages that made use of bugs or undocumented features in the original engine may no longer render the same in 1.4 as they did in 1.3. If you come across something that is a bug or a missing feature in the new renderer, please file an issue in JIRA.

One side-effect of the new renderer is that custom Java macros written for Confluence 1.3 and earlier may not be compatible with Confluence 1.4 (although most should continue to function). For more information, macro authors should read this document

New User Interface

In response to a lot of feedback from customers and users of Confluence, the User Interface has undergone a major overhaul between Confluence 1.3 and 1.4. While the changes are mostly self-explanatory, and we believe the new interface is significantly easier for everyone to use and understand than its predecessor, it may be a good idea to make the following resource available to your users as part of the transition: 1.4 Interface - Where Did Everything Go?

Because of the substantial changes to the interface, themes and UI customisations made for Confluence
1.3 and earlier are not compatible with Confluence 1.4, and should be disabled before you upgrade.

---

### Blogs have become News

Also in response to a lot of feedback, blogs in Confluence have now been renamed to news. We feel this makes it a lot easier to explain them to new and non-technical Confluence users. None of the functionality of blogs has been changed, just the name. 😊

---

### New Features

Confluence 1.4 has a lot of cool new stuff. Over the next week we'll be releasing a new section of the Confluence website that will examine the new features in detail. Stay tuned.

---

### Notable Bug Fixes

We resolved a lot of issues between Confluence 1.3.5 and Confluence 1.4. The best way to see what we've fixed is to ask JIRA, the world's best issue-tracker: [Issues Resolved for 1.4](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/Issues+Resolved+for+1.4)

---

### Outstanding Bugs

Some bugs were introduced during the Confluence 1.4 development cycle that we could not fix in time for the final release. Of note are:

- Index rebuilding may fail on multi-processor systems (for a workaround, see [CONF-3168](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/CONF-3168))
- You can not install an XWork plugin by uploading through the web interface, it must be copied into `WEB-INF/lib` ([CONF-3184](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/CONF-3184))
- Uploading a malformed plugin through the web interface may make other plugins cease to function ([CONF-3183](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/CONF-3183))
- Under certain circumstances, the mbox mail import may fail against Oracle databases ([CONF-3284](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/CONF-3284))
- The Insert Image and Insert Link popups jump the cursor to the top of the text input area on browsers other than Internet Explorer ([CONF-3232](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/CONF-3232))

Once again, if you find any bugs in Confluence, or have any feature suggestions, you can report them online in [JIRA](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONF14/JIRA).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2722</td>
<td>Upgrade Confluence to atlassian-extras-0.6</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-1399</td>
<td>Clean up use of PageContext so it's consistent</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2669</td>
<td>merge 1.3.2 and HEAD</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-3152</td>
<td>Test Confluence with velocity template caching turned on</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2529</td>
<td>Tech Debt: document current list of macros in Notation guide</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2598</td>
<td>userlistser for online reporting - documented and jarred</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2474</td>
<td>Put the 1.3 Conf. API back up on the website</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2456</td>
<td>Reinstall WebDev admin</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2365</td>
<td>clean up CVS tree - get rid of event2 OR event/types/admin</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2644</td>
<td>move src/etc/custommacro code to src/etc/plugins</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-2436</td>
<td>Move licensing private key from atlassian-extras to</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-3254</td>
<td>Plug in XML-RPC storeBlogEntry method</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-3263</td>
<td>Confluence 1.4 Release Bender</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-3116</td>
<td>Write documentation for page level permissions.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-1984</td>
<td>Enable load/performance testing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3142</td>
<td>Check string size returned by Oracle.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2528</td>
<td>Tech Debt: port old event system to new event system</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3047</td>
<td>Merge branch_1_3 stable</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2795</td>
<td>Check CaSe issues on attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3062</td>
<td>Restore edit tab to blogs</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2489</td>
<td>Allow direct JDBC connection to Oracle</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2962</td>
<td>WebDAV review - umbrella task</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3040</td>
<td>AttachmentManyCreat_Must_Die!</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2695</td>
<td>Investigate and fix PDF export errors</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3155</td>
<td>Ensure all new macros are in the notation guide</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2388</td>
<td>Find a way to automate inclusion of clean demo-site.zip</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2556</td>
<td>Confluence needs a reminder that support and upgrades will elapse</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3000</td>
<td>Pluginize the remote API.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2976</td>
<td>Performance review</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3048</td>
<td>Refactor spacedefault.vmd into space.vmd, using specific modes for what spacedefault.vmd wants to achieve</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2987</td>
<td>Theme Brainstorming day</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2993</td>
<td>Deal with upcoming license expirations</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2800</td>
<td>Change the logo and name on the dashboard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2402</td>
<td>Upgrade c3p0 to 0.8.5 pre9</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1885</td>
<td>Confluence Detailed Feature List</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2582</td>
<td>Moving tree of pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>HANDLED BY SUPPORT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2645</td>
<td>Error Restoring Data after switching to SQL Sql server db logs</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3026</td>
<td>Requesting Plugin for Remote API (SOAP) features</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2372</td>
<td>Add Interface to edit permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2705</td>
<td>Functional Tests</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2818</td>
<td>create indexing upgrade task</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2984</td>
<td>'set to dials to ten' pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2983</td>
<td>'set to dials to ten' spaces</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2681</td>
<td>Be able to add an archive from a local file path, rather than upload using a Browse button</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2986</td>
<td>'set to dials to ten' comments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2990</td>
<td>toolbar theme</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2982</td>
<td>'set to dials to ten' testing - links in page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2115</td>
<td>Macros choose their render mode</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2714</td>
<td>Create upgrade task to update ContentLock Table</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2465</td>
<td>login message text macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2467</td>
<td>recently updated list macros</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2464</td>
<td>welcome text message macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2469</td>
<td>space details and space summary info to macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2468</td>
<td>create a space button macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2463</td>
<td>space list macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2466</td>
<td>global reports macros</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2773</td>
<td>Move all new UI presentation logic into decorators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2825</td>
<td>add versioning information for blogposts in UI</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2981</td>
<td>ensure indexes are present where needed on Confluence db schema</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3216</td>
<td>Bulk delete of mail contains broken references</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3199</td>
<td>Fix download pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2782</td>
<td>Create page only themes for 'tabbed' and 'simple' themes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2704</td>
<td>Add icon for pages you can not view</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2776</td>
<td>Build task for themes in maven.xml (just as for macros/plugin)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2700</td>
<td>Hide search results for pages you can't see</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2699</td>
<td>All permissioning code must be updated</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3197</td>
<td>What's New in 1.4?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3201</td>
<td>Fix 'about' page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3203</td>
<td>Screenshots</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2457</td>
<td>Document the setup of WebDay</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2980</td>
<td>profile the performance of the new renderer</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2373</td>
<td>Remote API Feature Request</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2985</td>
<td>'set to dial to ten' users</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2978</td>
<td>analyse sql queries used by dashboard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2979</td>
<td>analyse sql used by view page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3200</td>
<td>Finish role-specific pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2988</td>
<td>Left Hand Nav.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3262</td>
<td>Chech what happens when upgrading with out-of-date license</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3198</td>
<td>Personal License Information</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2203</td>
<td>Trigger backups via remote API</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2697</td>
<td>Page Level Permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2676  Add support for Personal Licenses (2 user)  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2889  XWork plugin type  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2572  addPermissionToSpace  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2573  deleteUser  Closed  FIXED
CONF-800  Add Attachments to user profile page  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2599  Delete all mail from a space  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2622  Support rel="nofollow" for external links  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2454  Investigate space id rewriting  Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-2977  Customize application title  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1474  Link to "special" pages  Closed  FIXED
CONF-191  Allow macros to listen for system events  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2791  Instant Messaging presence indicators: Yahoo! ICQ and AIM  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2597  Who is on-line  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2462  System information macros  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2218  it would be great if you could move attachments  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1351  Allow attaching multiple files from the same screen  Resolved  DUPLICATE
CONF-2857  Add "lastModified" parameter to search macro  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2877  Search indexing plugins  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2367  Add gzip filter to response, configurable in Bandana settings  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1998  Need to be able to attach files (images!) to blog posts  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2574  deleteUserFromGroup  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1145  Ability to add multiple files  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2299  Hot keys for 'add' and 'preview'  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2575 deleteGroup Closed FIXED
CONF-2772 Move everything into a decorator - fully customizable look and feel Closed FIXED
CONF-1538 Customisable Logo support Closed FIXED
CONF-2723 'Inform me of Pages that I am watching' option on Profile Closed FIXED
CONF-2890 Servlet plugin type Resolved FIXED
CONF-2453 spring-bean plugin module type Closed FIXED
CONF-520 "minor edit" button Closed FIXED
CONF-2631 List all attachments for a space Closed FIXED
CONF-3076 attachments macro Resolved FIXED
CONF-2571 getSpaceLevelPermission Resolved FIXED
CONF-2943 attachments macro Resolved FIXED
CONF-661 Dynamically Load Macro without restarting Confluence Resolved FIXED
CONF-2347 Add auditing for Admin and basic space/page CUD operations Closed FIXED
CONF-832 Move page hierarchy Closed FIXED
CONF-2097 V2Renderer Resolved FIXED
CONF-7086 CLONE - Export Page Hierarchy Resolved DUPLICATE
CONF-1807 Add macro for pulling number of issues from JIRA rather than issue list (y) thumbs up image needs a transparent background Resolved FIXED
CONF-2864 refactor reforactor action-centric UI mutating code to a UserInterfaceFacade Closed FIXED
CONF-988 Need a war build script like Jira Closed FIXED
CONF-2973 footer text should use the phrase 'enterprise wiki!' Resolved FIXED
CONF-2329 Store daily report preference as a notification Resolved FIXED
CONF-2770 Ship standalone with Closed FIXED
<p>| CONF-1493 | Convert bare anchor links to remove hash sign | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2315 | Make confluence logo transparent viewing Blog Posts should always display a calendar | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2621 | have a free personal edition (localhost only)? | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2641 | Better mail archive page | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2607 | Deactivate automatic polling of mail accounts | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3090 | Add exportSpace and backup option for SOAP and rpc | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3102 | Support wildcards on space-level attachment list filter | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2520 | Page operations -&gt; Edit UI component | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-1195 | Add user permissions to the SpaceSummary | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2354 | Replace all PNG icons with gifs | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-1768 | Add new Blog Post's Content to Notification Email | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2960 | Do not display space key in any list of pages within browse space | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-1297 | Horizontally scalable layout | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2949 | Refactor event hierarchy to avoid repetition of code in child classes | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2632 | Do not import a mail message if it matches an existing message-id in the same space | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2623 | Improve file attachment email notifications | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3008 | Add ability to uninstall plugins | Closed | FIXED |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2944</td>
<td>Quick link to &quot;search in all spaces&quot; on a space-limited search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2947</td>
<td>Add remoteIP and remoteHost info to SecurityEvent</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1960</td>
<td>Improve error message for an offline database</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2867</td>
<td>Macros can choose if they need a body or not</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2969</td>
<td>Page info, reports pages' parent and children</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2358</td>
<td>Rename &quot;blog post&quot; to &quot;News&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2615</td>
<td>Usability issue: hard to move pages.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2873</td>
<td>Links at end of sentences can include extra periods</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2994</td>
<td>Email notifications improved</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2497</td>
<td>Dashboard recently updated should use Excerpt tag</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2915</td>
<td>Confluence's directory structure is not versioned</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2968</td>
<td>Add html anchor in page preview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2360</td>
<td>Tooltip for space-only links should use space title not space key</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-791</td>
<td>Improve insertion of images when editing pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2893</td>
<td>XMLRPC interfaces allow creation of invalid spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1106</td>
<td>Provide a 'view as source' link when navigating wikis</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1772</td>
<td>Versioned attachment links are confusing to non-technical users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1750</td>
<td>the way of the link. - javascript usage</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2144</td>
<td>Clean up ConfluenceSetup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2100</td>
<td>Add Creator to page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1693</td>
<td>byline Better parent selection</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2964</td>
<td>Include macro can now reference pages in other spaces.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2404</td>
<td>System plugins that can not be disabled</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2970</td>
<td>Content tree should display in an expanded form</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1565</td>
<td>Packaged distribution should expand to confluence-version</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2357</td>
<td>Mark confluence daily backups and make date ISO compliant for sortability</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2325</td>
<td>Indexing on Large Installations</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2787</td>
<td>only show Hibernate's DDL output on stdout if log4j is set to DEBUG priority</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2868</td>
<td>Reinstall webday configuration</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2925</td>
<td>Watch page UI confusing if you are watching a space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1859</td>
<td>Noisy dashboard 2</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2010</td>
<td>Noisy dashboard 3 - remove &quot;Create a Space&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2113</td>
<td>Add the ability to add attachments from the edit screen.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-862</td>
<td>Show Differences between Separate Versions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3099</td>
<td>Allow attachment upload from the &quot;Insert link&quot; and &quot;Insert image&quot; popups on page edit</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3230</td>
<td>Clear old messages off mail error queue</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2732</td>
<td>Remove EmailTemplate table</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3037</td>
<td>Why the single attachment option for every &quot;Attach</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2881  more files" click? What to do when upon a "Cancel" request Resolved FIXED
CONF-2926  Put permissions UI on "Create page" page Resolved FIXED
CONF-2583  Add getChildren() method to remote API Closed FIXED
CONF-2025  Blog Attachments Closed FIXED
CONF-2600  Add an insert image link next to "Insert Link" link Closed FIXED
CONF-2920  Upgrade c3p0 Closed FIXED
CONF-3061  Let users select individual blogposts to watch Closed FIXED
CONF-1542  Show original user and last update by user for each page Resolved FIXED
CONF-2316  Can't create a new blog post from the recent blog posts page Closed FIXED
CONF-2995  Improve Conf. Documentation Resolved FIXED
CONF-2939  Back up plugins directory Resolved FIXED
CONF-3162  Plugin list should be ordered alphabetically Closed FIXED
CONF-3150  Paginate search results inside insert link popup Closed FIXED
CONF-3107  RPC test suite needs improving Closed FIXED
CONF-3236  Allow `{children}` macro to list the space's root pages Resolved FIXED
CONF-3023  View all blog posts, not only most recent. Resolved FIXED
CONF-2967  Change pool size of multi-threaded indexer depending on queue size ( lucene) Resolved FIXED
CONF-3098  Make content tree work for unsupported browsers Closed FIXED
CONF-2619  Fix demo site ... bad Closed FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2854</td>
<td>If LDAP provider fails to authenticate, do not fall back on local osuser auth</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2905</td>
<td>Investigate current indexes created on content table in Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2560</td>
<td>Repair/replace PropertySet's Hibernate provider / provide upgrade task in Confluence for text/string meta data</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3132</td>
<td>Thumbnailing should display image name</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3245</td>
<td>Ugly long path display</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2188</td>
<td>Customized Application Title,</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3214</td>
<td>Make an object's default text content more easy to manipulate in search extractor chain</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2264</td>
<td>Edit comment on attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2514</td>
<td>Dogfood: Demonstrate Confluence theme plug-ins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2937</td>
<td>Document all junitreport options</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2961</td>
<td>Page diff.s need to be fixed - follow J. Nolan's advice for best wiki diffing strategy</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1715</td>
<td>Move some page operations to page info</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2629</td>
<td>Moving a page to another space should move the children</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-938</td>
<td>Page level access permissions / security</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2668</td>
<td>Parent Page field</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incident</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2688</td>
<td>Setup Administrator fails</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2687</td>
<td>Image attachments on an <code>{include}</code>'d page are broken</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1601</td>
<td>List rendering results in unexpected indenting</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1482</td>
<td>More than one CamelCase link in a single line</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1798</td>
<td>Can not supply arguments (i.e., thumbnail) to image in a list</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2181</td>
<td>Invalid character in new blog entry results in losing text entered</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2513</td>
<td>java.util.MissingResourceException: Can't find resource for bundle java.util.PropertyResourceBundle, key core.dateutils.minutes</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3277</td>
<td>mail accounts always connect to server using port 110</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2613</td>
<td>PowerPoint indexing error</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2626</td>
<td>The parent page picker allows you to choose illegal parents</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3052</td>
<td>Edit blog post link inconsistent</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2166</td>
<td>CamelCase not consistent</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3053</td>
<td>Notifications not obeying page-level permissions</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2792</td>
<td>AIM presence macro points to fishbowl.pastiche.org</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3156</td>
<td>Can not delete a blog post that has notifications</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3033</td>
<td>trackbacks broken - $generalUtil.wordWrap($tbl.title, 32)</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3195</td>
<td>Can't create child page with security</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3270</td>
<td>turned on Trashed pages have downloadable attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2897</td>
<td>Dashboard forgetting how many items in recently displayed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3114</td>
<td>anchor macro gives NPE</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3044</td>
<td>Upgrade fails with Sybase</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2693</td>
<td>space breaks include macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3035</td>
<td>help doc.s not showing on edit-preview page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2824</td>
<td>Case-insensitive attachment filename fix breaks existing mixed-case attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2845</td>
<td>NullPointerException in ListNewOrUpdatedPagesAction [name] link^attachment gets broken if I move link to a new space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3127</td>
<td>Shortcut links does not export to HTML correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2822</td>
<td>Restore setup step will accept space-only imports</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2473</td>
<td>HTML bug in preview page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2500</td>
<td>XML page hierarchy export not functioning correctly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2963</td>
<td>Page related macros should work with page permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2748</td>
<td>'View page in hierarchy' does not anchor on selected page in tree view</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2724</td>
<td>Tasklist crashes when task item has link</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3146</td>
<td>Regression: Robots exclusion tags (find more) mail search does not cater for null</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3224</td>
<td></td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2379   $address.personal Export space screen shows incorrect sort order Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3267   Section / column macros still have borders Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2942   Parent page blanking out (regression) Closed  FIXED
CONF-3229   Authentication with LDAP password only Closed  FIXED
CONF-2101   XML escape characters in space titles break PDF export Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3194   The "breadcrumbs" demo is broken Closed  FIXED
CONF-3228   Picture not showing properly on Profile page Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3225   Illeagal chars allowed on attachment rename Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3178   Search is broken - returning incorrect results via rpc and ridiculous results via the UI Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2946   Space export doesn't show content tree Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3133   LiveSearch macro - close link and esc. shortcut inconsistent Closed  FIXED
CONF-2807   "<" and "">" (french ") breaks list rendering Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2345   Sender not properly displayed when containing international characters Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3209   bucket.core.InfrastuctureException: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError Closed  FIXED
CONF-2660   verify that notifications are sent out when none are requested Closed  FIXED
CONF-2805   Space specific decorators, within themes, will not work as inline decorators Closed  FIXED
CONF-2886   Searching for pages Resolved  CANNOT
CONF-3289  using the page pop-up fails  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3180  Print page shows wrong logo  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3161  Rename of "Home" fails if new name contains umlaut characters  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2916  Anonymous user trying to edit page causes exception.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3093  View link points wrongly on diff page  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2928  Page Info screen does not display inherited restrictions  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2638  Indexing on attachments during install fails  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2892  Lock Page fails to present editing by other users  Resolved  HANDLED BY SUPPORT
CONF-2894  Notifications list incorrect editors  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2951  Can't update daily report setting  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3091  NPE importing attachments during initial setup  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2749  Content tree is greedy for resources  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2903  NullPointerException on Demo Site in DOC space - clicking on Info  Resolved  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-3279  Add attachment anchor link shouldn't show if you can't add attachments  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3029  Restoring a single Space from 1.3.1 to 1.4-DR6 fails  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2759  Loading "Spaces" page really slow  Closed  WON'T FIX
CONF-2628  User macros are listed in random order  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2941  Weird unrendered comments  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3223  Can not deleteAll mail when attachment exists  Resolved  FIXED
| CONF-2674 | Import of space - data integrity violated and user's locked out | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2950 | Page diffs are broken | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3051 | Edit pop account page has no $i18n helper | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3159 | View space attachments can break | Resolved | DUPLICATE |
| CONF-3151 | <children:depth=2> is listing the same page twice | Resolved | WON'T FIX |
| CONF-3143 | i18n bug on notifications page | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3217 | Email with no subject can not be viewed | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3218 | file.inaccessible: incorrect message key in mail import | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3163 | Cant add files to users profile although I belong to a group that has Global permission to attach files | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3244 | HTML tag in page - Invalid XML export | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3257 | gallery macro is page-specific | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3252 | Disabled pop account should remain disabled after editing | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3311 | Restore fails | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3491 | Table and List Syntax Don't Co-Operate | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3160 | Invalid plugins can be uploaded | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2518 | Strange Lucene exception during reindex | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-1680 | Page Referencing [...] in tasklist doesn't work | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2733 | attachment with 'action' in the name results in PermissionCheckDispatcher error | Closed | FIXED |
CONF-3278  Borders not displayed for tables in wiki preview  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2902  Space search is broken  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3222  Userpicker on Edit Space Permissions does not work  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2811  Blog comments appear in global summary, but not in space summary  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3117  Images don't render in PDF exports of pages  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3158  NullPointerException on space attachments list  Resolved  DUPLICATE
CONF-3112  C.A.C. page crashes on view  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3213  trim whitespace when editing page titles  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3077  No error text when you choose a dud parent page  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3068  java.lang.ClassCastException on Page Info page  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3015  Page restrictions/permissions not honoured by remote API  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2883  Contents of the temp directory (i.e. backups/exports) not sufficiently protected  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3172  Cannot upgrade on existing ORACLE Database  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2935  New comment notifications don't contain the new comment  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3219  Import local mbox without specifying a file results in NPE, wiki content styles override styles in included html  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3273  unrelated symbols(instead of space between words and symbols  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2726  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3271 like "&" generated in h1, attachment link in search results follows a non-existent anchor Closed FIXED

CONF-2837 Broken mail configuration makes admin console inaccessible Resolved FIXED

CONF-1633 Formatting characters in shortlinks are processed leading to rendering errors Resolved FIXED

CONF-3276 Change password tab should be hidden if external user management is enabled Resolved FIXED

CONF-2477 NPE in mail retrieval Closed FIXED

CONF-1390 Images with HTML attributes don't render correctly in numbered lists Resolved FIXED

CONF-2620 Space list in 404 page broken Resolved FIXED

CONF-1968 Noformat macro should ignore backslashes Resolved FIXED

CONF-1896 Template breaks table structure Resolved FIXED

CONF-1982 Exporting names with commas appears to break stacktrace when Anonymous user hits attach file Resolved FIXED

CONF-2570 Link Rendering is broken by markup in URL Resolved FIXED

CONF-2858 atlassian-mail.cfg.xml saves as wrong character set Resolved FIXED

CONF-3010 URL with / in it confuses PermissionCheckDispatcher Closed FIXED

CONF-2034 Incorrect rendering of code tag after a bullet with '|' in the code Resolved FIXED

CONF-1450 \{noformat\} macro doesn't work properly Resolved FIXED
<p>| CONF-2183 | Move Page icon and Rename Page icon are identical | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3240 | Insert image popup doesn't consider png files images | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2301 | Trying to import non-mbox file as an mbox file causes mayhem | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2309 | Wacky notifications when files are attached | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3063 | Find page notifications broken in notif.s manager | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2504 | Mail getting Archived repeatedly | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3067 | Adding a non-existent user to space should report error | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-1405 | Error when table is created right above bullets with a &quot;&quot; in between | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3113 | Escaped square brackets show up in Undefined Pages Report | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2896 | Excerpt macro does not hide text | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3057 | Adding attachments that are empty causes java.lang.ArrayIndexOutOfBoundsException | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-2804 | Green highlighting for new attachments is wrong when multiple attachments are added | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2808 | &quot;Page Not Found&quot; breadcrumbs | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-1903 | Exclude &quot;Index&quot; from &quot;Recently Changed Pages&quot; rss feed | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3147 | Deleting comments leads to weird search result | Closed | CANNOT REPRODUCE |
| CONF-2763 | Borders in note macro | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2747 | PGP signatures or long unbroken text | Closed | CANNOT REPRODUCE |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONF</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1833</td>
<td>stalls Confluence Excerpts limited to 255 characters</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3268</td>
<td>pages, comments, and attachments are not reindexed when page is restored from trash</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3111</td>
<td>Possible connection leakage when session.flush() fails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3131</td>
<td>fix content indexing page UI</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2719</td>
<td>The excerpt doesn't expand the tags inside</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3056</td>
<td>Helper spaceName displayed on Historical Page view</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2332</td>
<td>mixed case usernames are resolved in a confusing manner after creation</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2633</td>
<td>Analysis script for Contegix</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2901</td>
<td>Confluence can store null terminators ('\0')</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>RESOLVED LOCALLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2730</td>
<td>Table in a second list is not rendered</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2777</td>
<td>missing property core.dateutils.minutes</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3006</td>
<td>Device out of space error is being hidden...</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2448</td>
<td>Search results shows same page twice</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3022</td>
<td>Attaching image to blog post brings brings NPE</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2342</td>
<td>Exception after Hot Referral purge</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2972</td>
<td>Regression: Blog comments missing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2775</td>
<td>Database connection is not closed and transaction isn't ended</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3188</td>
<td>Emoticons don't show up in exported PDFs</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3119</td>
<td>On page info, showall link should</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3060 only appear if there are hidden links, confluence progressively results in hung pages for certain pages

CONF-3258 ImageRendererComponent is page-specific

CONF-3190 Mail archive not sorted correctly

CONF-3251 Editing pop account should hash out password,

CONF-1995 Confluence Changes in the last 24 hours is Empty

CONF-3672 Certain keywords lead to weird search result, most produce duplicate results

CONF-1478 Search of numbers yields no result

CONF-2659 Restore export of a space causes HibernateException: Reading backup xml file failed. Repeat, bounce Tomcat and all *seems* OK

CONF-1804 Broken HTML notification for certain email client due to extra "/Confluence" in base href

CONF-2710 How do I edit a page in 1.4DR4

CONF-2431 import macro incorrectly parses links to anchors {code:xml} formats some XML entities incorrectly

CONF-1697 Corrupt table header after bulletings

CONF-2606 Problem with URL encoded content within {html}

CONF-1525 h4, corrupts line breaks

CONF-2682 Online help missing from global admin general config screen
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ticket</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1217</td>
<td>URL containing asterisks is interpreted as bold</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1338</td>
<td>Page exports do not contain images</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1607</td>
<td>Pipe &quot;</td>
<td>&quot; character breaks rendering of list</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2364</td>
<td>The &quot;information&quot; emoticon is upside-down</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2348</td>
<td>Shortcut rendering errors</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1799</td>
<td>Second list in a table won't be rendered as a list</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1883</td>
<td>(noformat) issue with first line of text</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1092</td>
<td>Wrong paragraph markup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2433</td>
<td>Setting email to hidden makes archived mail addresses MORE visible</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2451</td>
<td>PDF export fails when HTML macro is used</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2104</td>
<td>excerpt from included page used, not main one.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1918</td>
<td>System error when changing the formatting from UTF-8 to UTF-32</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1570</td>
<td>Still trouble with non-ASCII characters in page names</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2383</td>
<td>atlassian-velocity needs upgrading, dependencies on atlassian-core broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2450</td>
<td>Error deleting space - integrity constraint between NOTIFICATIONS and CONTENT</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2762</td>
<td>Content link dies if target is a comment</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2836</td>
<td>Auto-paragraph breaks not working due to &quot;heading&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2476</td>
<td>Null pointer on template creation (also a null without exception in 500 page on template edit)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2344</td>
<td>ensure that German responses to email (AW:) are threaded</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2863</td>
<td>Template values cannot contain $</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2601</td>
<td>TokenMap can leak memory</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2832</td>
<td>Base URL warning points to obsolete path settings screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3274</td>
<td>Space Permissions Page unusable on narrow browser widths</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2823</td>
<td>'Undefined Pages' lists user profile links</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3169</td>
<td>Search results include attachments of deleted pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2924</td>
<td>Handling of &quot;~&quot; in anchor macro and links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2910</td>
<td>Regression: Recent Changes expansion state no longer remembered</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3210</td>
<td>Daily email status not displayed on user profile</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2485</td>
<td>Odd looking content hangs confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2515</td>
<td>PDF Export: hyperlinking within an exported parent to child page is not internal</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3074</td>
<td>Error running scheduled backup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2472</td>
<td>eval license expiry time not displayed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2134</td>
<td>No e-mail notifications are sent</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2461</td>
<td>wrong URL encoding of non-ASCII chars when redirected to space homepage</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2671</td>
<td>Restore setup step</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3101</td>
<td>Crash on list attachments page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3177</td>
<td>Change color scheme throws exception</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3007</td>
<td>Page Permissions do not extend to attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3182</td>
<td>Template breadcrumb rendering issue</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2409</td>
<td>Unable to render Velocity Template Servlet context listeners not WebSphere 5.1 compatible</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2635</td>
<td>index key too long - os.propertyentry when MySQL</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3024</td>
<td>Move page and move page hierarchy should respect page level permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3291</td>
<td>Ellipsis in &quot;noformat&quot; is formatted.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2375</td>
<td>Left navigation theme broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3105</td>
<td>If cookies disabled, login fails but shows content page error when using {include: } macro within a comment</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2335</td>
<td>Restore/Backup Mask</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2927</td>
<td>Template entry params can confuse tables.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3175</td>
<td>SAXParseException when trying to export Confluence using 1.4 RC1 or RC2</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2509</td>
<td>Checking off one tasklist item incorrectly checks off same item in other task lists</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3174</td>
<td>Missing viewdefaultdecorator</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3096  {code:none} gives error in 1.4R6
CONF-3171  dashboard, not default site homepage, as user homepage
CONF-3179  Ancestor table not built when importing data
CONF-3189  NullPointerException deleting mail from a space
CONF-2352  hardcoded column names in the jira bridge are incorrectly cased and fail on Sybase
CONF-3269  RemoveDocumentIndexer encounters NPE (entire document built just to access the doc. handle)
CONF-840   Non-daemon threads prevent clean server shutdown
CONF-2765  Growing Memory Usage leads to Errors
CONF-2539  Mail archiving & blogs not listed as being enabled on list of spaces
CONF-2564  {info}, {tip}, etc., break lists
CONF-1385  cannot create 2nd bullet list inside the table cell
CONF-2557  Recently Updated list doesn't escape html tags
CONF-2035  Ellipsis character incorrectly inserted when using code tag
CONF-2729  NullPointerException when trying to view attachments
CONF-3013  No field error when adding a blog post with no title
CONF-2475  Hot referrers bug in building priority order for display
CONF-2189  If you preview a page with a bad title, there's no 'back' and you lose your work  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3025  Visual layout problems with IE5.5  
Closed  RESOLVED LOCALLY

CONF-2721  Attachments tab always fails. Can choose links on page to download OK.  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-2498  The tasklist macro does not work on a user profile page  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-2793  Log Levels on JBoss/Jetty seem screwed  
Closed  WON'T FIX

CONF-1017  Back button after preview destroys edits  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3129  template structured content breaking - [[Description]]VARtextarea(10 x 80)@]  
Resolved  INVALID

CONF-2546  Use of both style="..." in generated HTML breaks third-party CSS.  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-2483  Table + macro inside bug!  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-1842  CamelCase link rendering regressions  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3126  Space permissions broken in search in 1.4 DR7  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3196  Printable HTML pages have many things they don't need  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-2544  Children macro bugs  
Closed  WON'T FIX

CONF-3312  restore 1.4RC4 -> 1.4 xml parsing error  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-2907  Space look and feel options in space admin broken  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3069  $helper object not available on Edit colour scheme settings page.  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-2519  Funky bug in diffing tables  
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3085  Error in search inside imported space  
Closed  DUPLICATE
CONF-3009  Attachment links broken for mail  Closed  FIXED
CONF-934  Weblogic Authenticator is missing from deployment  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2423  atlassian-core now uses resourcebundle for DateUtils - missing for LongRunningTask  Resolved  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-3157  Backup imports complaining about PropertySetItem fields  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2643  NullPointerException on "More" of page with outgoing links  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2806  Theme specified resources are not associated with the decorator  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3049  Multiple Page.keys in classpath  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3226  Deleted pages still show up in Tree View  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2685  header in {blog-post} macro  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2534  Exporting a subset of a space utilizes attachments from the whole space  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3014  Blog calendar is not on the far right  Resolved  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-2934  No buildable plugins in 1.4DR6 releases!  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3241  Mail creation date should mirror the emails creation date.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2735  Search error on confluence.atlassian.com  Closed  FIXED
CONF-2752  Next button crashes on search results  Resolved  DUPLICATE
CONF-2918  ViewSpacePermissions throws LazyInitializationException  Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-2834  Export to PDF reference to profile is wrong ("file:/root-context/username")  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2690  Export/Restore of space inserts blank lines in pages  Closed  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3148</td>
<td>attachments: could not be queried successfully</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3012</td>
<td>Page properties are lost when upgrading to DR6</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3173</td>
<td>Exception trying to view site default layouts</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3215</td>
<td>Confluence's &quot;recently-updated&quot; macro is not sorted by date.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.4.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4.1 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 1.4. Issues include an occasional failure to display Confluence pages, Oracle and MySQL database issues, and a slow memory-leak.

1.4.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 2nd, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.4.1 is a recommended upgrade for all users of Confluence 1.4, as it addresses a memory-leak which, while slow, would progressively degrade Confluence's performance and ultimately cause the server to exhaust available memory.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.6 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

Changes in 1.4.1

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.4.1

- A slow memory leak has been fixed. (CONF-3347)
- An issue where Confluence pages would intermittently only display their header when loading has been resolved. (CONF-3295)
- Confluence will now deploy reliably on MySQL 4.1 with UTF-8 encoding. (CONF-3306)
- Several issues regarding Confluence's use of the Oracle database have been resolved.
- A recurring bug preventing PNG images from being exported to PDF on some application servers has been fixed. (CONF-731)
- Inconsistencies with custom colour-schemes have been resolved (CONF-3314)
### Issues Resolved for 1.4.1

This page last changed on Jun 02, 2005 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3306</td>
<td>Update os-propertyset key size to ensure that it works with mysql</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2720</td>
<td>Tasklist should allow for unnamed list</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3128</td>
<td>Links to Attachment disappeared in exported HTML page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3255</td>
<td>Links in the (children) macro are mis-rendered in exported PDFs</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3400</td>
<td>Pages with edit-permissions are indexed as if they have view permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-731</td>
<td>PNG images (as well as some of the emoticons which are PNG) cannot be exported as PDF!!</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3315</td>
<td>RemoveOldCommentsFromParentComment upgrade task fails on MySQL (and other case sensitive databases)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3314</td>
<td>Custom color scheme not applied to spacelist</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1478</td>
<td>Search of numbers yields no result</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2672</td>
<td>Error while generating PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3347</td>
<td>Memory leak caused by registering Webwork actions with Spring</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3284</td>
<td>Mail import failing on oracle</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3304</td>
<td>Non-profit footer too long</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3303</td>
<td>NPE in link macro?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-783</td>
<td>Icons and images don't get exported in</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3295

PDFs
Page mysteriously fails to load, sometimes

Resolved
FIXED
Release Notes 1.4.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4.2 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using previous Confluence 1.4 releases. 1.4.2 introduces Websphere and DB2 compatibility, and fixes issues related to content indexing and the mail queue.

1.4.2 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 30th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.4.2 is a bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved for this release to decide whether it is worth their while upgrading. Since this release includes a number of important performance and reliability fixes for content indexing, anyone who relies on Confluence's search functionality should consider upgrading.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 or 1.4.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.6 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

Database Connection Pool Changes

Dependent on the size of your Confluence installation, the new re-indexing task may use up to 10 database connections simultaneously. As such, you may need to increase the size of your database connection pool in order to allow Confluence to continue to operate during and after rebuilding the search index.

If Confluence has been set up to use direct JDBC connections, then you will find the setting for Confluence's connection pool size in confluence.cfg.xml in your confluence home directory. Confluence should update this value automatically when you upgrade, so after starting up Confluence 1.4.2 for the first time, you should check to make sure it has been updated to 15 connections, as seen below:

```
<property name="hibernate.c3p0.max_size">15</property>
```

If Confluence has been configured to use a datasource supplied by the application server, you should ensure the application server is configured to supply Confluence with sufficient connections to run.

Changes in 1.4.2

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.4.2
- Confluence has now been tested on Websphere 5.1.1.3 (see Known Issues for Websphere)
- Confluence has now been tested against DB2 8.1 (Linux and Windows)
- The mechanism by which Confluence rebuilds its full-text search index has been rewritten to be significantly less memory-intensive (but may be 10-15% slower). **CONF-3340**
- An issue that could cause comments or attachments to be removed from the search index when a page was edited has been resolved. **CONF-3489**
- An issue that could cause index rebuilding to fail (especially on multi-processor systems) has been resolved. **CONF-3168**
- Issues related to the size and reliability of the mail queue were resolved. **CONF-3334 CONF-3474**
- An exception when creating global templates was fixed. **CONF-3386**
- Some Javascript errors that were being flagged on Internet Explorer no longer occur. **CONF-3422, CONF-3482**
- Exporting a space to HTML via XML-RPC now succeeds. **CONF-3401**
- Creating a blog post via XML-RPC now succeeds. **CONF-3412**
- ALL CAPS WORDS are no longer linked when CamelCase linking is activated. **CONF-3361**
- The display of user attachments does not break when the user has not yet set a profile. **CONF-3420**
### Issues Resolved for 1.4.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2005 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>CONF-3001</td>
<td>Website improvements</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3474</td>
<td>THE Mail Queues Error Queue gets Filled with Mail Exceptions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3294</td>
<td>Make Navigation Consistent</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3204</td>
<td>Proof-read, clear and deploy</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3202</td>
<td>Make front page spiffy</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3341</td>
<td>Support DB2 (Windows/Linux)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3705</td>
<td>Don't show comments text area in print view</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3354</td>
<td>Turn off logging when exporting to PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3340</td>
<td>Reindexing shouldn't load all objects into memory at once</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3413</td>
<td>Incomplete i18n properties for core.dateutils.DateUtils</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3386</td>
<td>Creating global template throws null pointer exception in getNameSpaceName</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3473</td>
<td>Cannot un-check &quot;Macro has a body&quot; flag</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3361</td>
<td>CamelCase behaves much differently in 1.4.1 than 1.3.5</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3348</td>
<td>Blogpost preview shows Dashboard &gt; Undefined Space &gt; $helper.getText(&quot;action.name&quot;)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3489</td>
<td>Indexing a page removes the indexes for the comments on attachments belonging to the page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-1477 PDF Export of page with large image breaks
CONF-3405 Servlet plugins not covered by standard confluence servlet filters
CONF-3412 storeBlogEntry() fails with NullPointerException if a publishDate is not set
CONF-3422 JavaScript error when creating a page from link in undefined pages list
CONF-2568 Unable to create blog post - bad sql grammar exception (DB2)
CONF-3482 Javascript error in IE when clicking on non-existant page link
CONF-1478 Search of numbers yielas no result
CONF-1738 Problem sending email notification can cause email flooding
CONF-3334 Default email MIME type is not valid
CONF-3420 Attachments tab sometimes shows a macro instead of (0)
CONF-3410 Mail stops sending, MailExceptions in stdout.log, all mail moves to Error Queue
CONF-3375 Livesearch macro rendering (breaks panels for one)
CONF-3379 Typo on no permissions page
CONF-3401 Exporting a space to HTML via XML-RPC results in a ClassCastException
CONF-3377 Upgrade issue from 1.3 to 1.4.1 with DB2
CONF-1234 Websphere 5.1 installation problems
| CONF-3680 | Problem with turkish characters. New line starts while it is not supposed to be with turkish characters. | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3443 | Upgrade bug on Sybase: Column not NULL by default | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3391 | Invalid formatting in space.vmd of URL links to blog comments in News Items page if non-ascii characters present in blog title | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3381 | $body always defined for user macros | Resolved | FIXED |
Release Notes 1.4.3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4.3 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using previous Confluence 1.4 releases. 1.4.3 introduces a new SOAP service provider, and fixes issues related to incoming link tracking, notifications management, serving resources from dynamically loaded plugins, and much more.

1.4.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after August 17th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.4.3 is a bugfix release. While Atlassian recommends customers always run the most recently available stable Confluence release, customers should consult the list of issues resolved to decide whether it is worth their while upgrading.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4 to 1.4.2, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.6 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

Changes in 1.4.3

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.4.3

Remote API Changes

Confluence now ships with an second SOAP provider running Apache Axis, alongside the existing Glue SOAP provider. This is the first step towards migrating entirely to Axis as our sole SOAP provider over the next few major Confluence releases. If you use Confluence's SOAP API, you should read this document for information about the migration process and timeframe.

⚠️ All SOAP clients that worked with Confluence 1.4.2 will continue to work with Confluence 1.4.3 with no change.

Other changes made to the remote API:

- A condition under which SOAP faults could be masked by HTML error pages on some application servers was resolved. (CONF-3043)
- Deleting a page via the remote API now places that page in the trash. (CONF-3403)
- Adding space level permissions to a user through the remote API now works as expected. (CONF-3596)
Other Changes and Fixes

- A bug that would cause a page's most recent editor to change when the page was previewed has been fixed (CONF-3424)
- A bug that could cause a page's incoming links not to be displayed has been fixed (CONF-3509)
- A bug that could cause "Watch this space" not to function has been fixed (CONF-3510)
- A bug that could cause Confluence to run out of available file descriptors when exporting a space has been fixed (CONF-3517)
- A bug that could cause an email notification to be sent regarding a page that was restricted by page-level permissions has been fixed (CONF-3573)
- The attachment upload form in the "Insert Image" is more robust against error (CONF-3677, CONF-3676)
- Searching for a page in the Parent Page Picker Popup now functions as expected (CONF-3364)
- Deleting a user now correctly deletes their email notifications (CONF-3619)
- Restoring a page from the trash now re-adds that page's comments to the search index (CONF-3564)
- Attachment links are now not rendered if the user can not view the attachment due to page level permissions (CONF-3553)
- The list of recently edited pages in a user's profile is now more accurate (CONF-2430)
- Plugins uploaded through the web interface can now correctly serve downloadable resources (CONF-3387)
- The \{recently-updated\} macro and recent blogs pages now work under JDK 1.5 (CONF-3528, CONF-3601)
- The \{section\} macro's "border" property now works correctly (CONF-3736, CONF-3433)
- The \{noformat\} macro now has a "nopanel" parameter that will suppress drawing a background or border (CONF-3656)
- Several issues regarding the \{tasklist\} macro were fixed (CONF-3622, CONF-3633, CONF-3632)
- The \{dynamictasklist\} macro no longer breaks PDF exports (CONF-3513)
- The informational macros no longer center their text when viewed in Internet Explorer (CONF-3537)
- Links are now parsed in the title of a \{panel\} macro (CONF-3560)
- The string ?!*! is no longer interpreted by the Wiki/HTML renderer as a broken image

See also: Issues Resolved for 1.4.3
Confluence SOAP Provider Migration

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Starting with the release of Confluence 1.4.3, and stretching through the next three major releases, Confluence will be transitioning from using the Glue library to provide a SOAP remote API, to using Apache Axis. Unfortunately, while the SOAP services will stay the same, the WSDL that these libraries generate to interact with the same services will change, so SOAP applications that interact with Confluence will need to migrate with us.

The migration should be relatively painless. Since the underlying objects represented by the WSDL are still the same, the process should involve regenerating your SOAP stubs, and a few cosmetic code changes.

The XML-RPC API is unaffected by this change.

Current Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.4.3 and 1.5/2.0</td>
<td>Deploy Axis SOAP service alongside Glue</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(unscheduled)</td>
<td>Allow configuration of default SOAP provider, the default at installation being Axis</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(unscheduled)</td>
<td>Remove Glue SOAP provider</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Progress on these issues can also be tracked via CONF-3141

The Plan

As of version 1.4.3, Confluence ships with three SOAP endpoints:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Endpoint</th>
<th>WSDL URL</th>
<th>Provider</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/rpc/soap/confluencesoapservice-v1</td>
<td>/rpc/soap/confluenceservice-v1.wsdl</td>
<td>Glue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/rpc/soap-glue/confluencesoapservice-v1</td>
<td>/rpc/soap-glue/confluenceservice-v1.wsdl</td>
<td>Glue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/rpc/soap-axis/confluencesoapservice-v1</td>
<td>/rpc/soap-axis/confluenceservice-v1.wsdl</td>
<td>Axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ The Axis and Glue providers produce slightly different WSDL URLs

⚠️ Third-party SOAP RPC Plugins deployed in Confluence will be similarly deployed in three locations

Over the next three major Confluence releases we will:

1. Make the provider of /rpc/soap/confluenceservice-v1 configurable, then
2. Change the default provider to Axis (but leave it configurable), then finally
3. Remove the Glue provider entirely

### What This Means for SOAP Clients

Confluence major releases occur every three or four months. Thus, authors of SOAP clients should keep in mind this timeline, starting with the release of Confluence 2.0 (November 2005)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timeframe</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0-3 months | - All existing SOAP clients written against the Glue provider will continue to function normally.  
- New clients should be written to the Axis provider in `/rpc/soap-axis`  
- Existing clients should change their SOAP endpoints to point to `/rpc/soap-glue` (or, better still, move directly to Axis) |
| 3-6 months | - Confluence will require configuration to work with any client of the Glue provider that has not changed its endpoint  
- New clients should be written to the Axis provider in `/rpc/soap-axis`  
- Existing clients will need to migrate to the Axis provider |
| 6+ months | - Confluence will no longer work with clients written against the Glue provider  
- Both `/rpc/soap` and `/rpc/soap-axis` endpoints will continue to be served by the Axis provider |
## Issues Resolved for 1.4.3

This page last changed on Aug 17, 2005 by cmiller.

### Atlassian JIRA (50 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3658</td>
<td>Create axis soap service alongside glue service</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3670</td>
<td>Restrict the number of top level pages shown in the {children} macro.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-801</td>
<td>Support different sortings of page children</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3656</td>
<td>Add option to suppress panel in noformat macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3654</td>
<td>Edit panel and buttons disappear when previewing a global template</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3424</td>
<td>Canceling edit after preview changes last editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3601</td>
<td>Omni exception while getting property blogPosts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3505</td>
<td>ClassCastException in Recently Updated Macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1843</td>
<td>Confluence doesn't reconnect to database after MySQL is restarted</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3736</td>
<td>SectionMacro: border not responding.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3676</td>
<td>insert image popup shows upload form even though the user does not have permissions.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3620</td>
<td>Bad action - after send forgot password</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3619</td>
<td>Deleting user does not delete there notifications.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3577</td>
<td>Need to handle multiple &quot;watches&quot; / &quot;notifications&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3632  Duplicate tasklist macro items cause SQL duplicate key exception on restore  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3564  Comments are not re-indexed when a page is restored from the trash  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3575  The actual order of pages in a PDF Space export does not follow the same order of the index  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1324  Username can't have uppercase characters  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3633  Tasklist macro allows duplicate items if items contain trailing spaces  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3711  Page Picker search results are always empty  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3403  Delete page via SOAP api doesn't put it in the Trash  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3507  Creating a page containing the RSS macro may cause the server to hang against DB2  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2430  User Profile's 'Recently Edited' items list is wrong.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-1749  lotus notes emails screwy  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3677  500 Internal Server Error when submitting empty upload form in insert image popup  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3612  Incoming links went south?  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3560  Links are not parsed in title of panel macro  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3513  Error while exporting space in PDF (Possibly due to dynamicvtasklist macro)  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3553  Link to attachment on restricted page  Resolved  FIXED
<p>| CONF-3227 | displays &quot;401 Unauthorized&quot; error Cannot type &quot;?!?!&quot; characters without 404 image renderings | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-1478 | Search of numbers yields no result | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3510 | Watch this space link doesn't toggle, adds multiple subscriptions | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3572 | confluence:docs maven target does not create javadoc for the com.atlassian.renderer packages. | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3596 | Adding space permissions for a user via XML-RPC instead adds permissions for a group | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3530 | Information Macros center content text when rendered in IE | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3503 | If an attachment is created with a null (rather than empty) comment, setting a new one causes an NPE | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3641 | Administration link: closing a tag typo | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-3433 | border=true attribute in {section} tag turns on or off borders of tables in section but does not put border around section | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-3428 | Using {recently-updated} macro under JDK 1.5.0 | Resolved | DUPLICATE |
| CONF-3364 | When adding a page and designating its parent, searching for a page does not work. | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2287 | RPC: removing a non-existent space results in a 'No | Resolved | FIXED |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3537</td>
<td>Info macros have centered text on IE6.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3608</td>
<td>Remove all uses of EqualsBuilder</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3538</td>
<td>(panel) macro does not respond to properties unless a title is specified.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3509</td>
<td>Incoming links are broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3492</td>
<td>Granting a user/group export space permission actually grants &quot;admin space&quot; permission</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3506</td>
<td>Daily backup date format and prefix being set after bandana has been saved</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3387</td>
<td>Plugin resources not served when plugin installed in ${confluence.home}/plugins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3573</td>
<td>Security issue with 'watching'</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3517</td>
<td>Unclosed file handles.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 1.4.4

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 1.4.4 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using previous Confluence 1.4 releases. 1.4.4 fixes a number of issues, including many related to the reliability of uploaded plugins.

1.4.4 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after September 23rd, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 1.4.4 is a bugfix release. While Atlassian recommends customers always run the most recently available stable Confluence release, customers should consult the list of issues resolved to decide whether it is worth their while upgrading.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence versions between 1.4 and 1.4.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3.6 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the Confluence 1.4 release notes.

Changes in 1.4.4

Uploaded Plugin Fixes

Prior to Confluence 1.4.4, plugins containing Spring components, XWork actions or velocity templates could not be uploaded through the web interface, and needed to be installed manually in WEB-INF/lib. Confluence 1.4.4 fixes these issues.

Database Indexes

Confluence 1.4.4 now correctly creates database indexes on a clean installation. If you are upgrading an existing Confluence instance, you should consult Performance Tuning for information on indexes that can improve Confluence's performance significantly.

Other Changes and Fixes

See: Issues Resolved for 1.4.4
## Issues Resolved for 1.4.4

This page last changed on Sep 25, 2005 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3980</td>
<td>Spelling error “hierarchy: on moving/renaming pages between spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3220</td>
<td>Document the dangers of turning external user management off</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-4793</td>
<td>Link to news item</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>ANSWERED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3658</td>
<td>Create axis soap service alongside glue service</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3989</td>
<td>AttachmentViewEvent</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3411</td>
<td>login page should display alternative content if user is already logged in</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-2132</td>
<td>Include recent changes as a macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-2999</td>
<td>Fix release process</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3973</td>
<td>Logo doesn't link to user's &quot;home&quot; - instead hard-links to dashboard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3895</td>
<td>When editing an existing page, clicking the Choose Page image to select a Parent Page causes a Javascript error in both IE and Mozilla</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-4015</td>
<td>Component plugins are not removed from the spring context when disabled.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3905</td>
<td>Colour of Breadcrumb text cannot be configured</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3988</td>
<td>Missing #comments and #addcomment anchors when viewing page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3664</td>
<td>Deactivate user link does not display when viewing a user's profile</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3838</td>
<td>Export Space to XML may produce &quot;Too many open files&quot; error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4107</td>
<td>Page titles containing ? may not be linked to on some application servers</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3969</td>
<td>Welcome greeting color not using colour scheme colours</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3184</td>
<td>XWork actions in uploaded plugins do not work</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4000</td>
<td>View system info shows &quot;1 , 1 hour, 55 minutes, 53 seconds&quot; as the system uptime</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3610</td>
<td>Exported space (pdf or html) always has blank 'Available Pages' section</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3971</td>
<td>Layout off on Themes page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3800</td>
<td>Start watching this space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3843</td>
<td>includePage macro does not work when called from an inline decorator</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4782</td>
<td>Missing Apostrophe in Page Permission Error Message</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3059</td>
<td>User Management Delegated to JIRA</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3567</td>
<td>Umlauts and page-titles - few work, many don't.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3855</td>
<td>DuplicateNotifications breaks on MySQL 3</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3970</td>
<td>wrong icon on Plain Website theme</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3884</td>
<td>Could not execute action</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>ANSWERED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3383</td>
<td>[file:// links break with ]</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3878</td>
<td>Uploading macros via web interface is</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3288</td>
<td>JavaScript error in IE when re-editing a blog post</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3805</td>
<td>MAILTO Links on PDF export are broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3758</td>
<td>%span% markup should be removed from notation guide.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3781</td>
<td>HTTPS Links on PDF export are broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3860</td>
<td>Broken &quot;attached&quot; link in Confluence demo space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3997</td>
<td>Job DEFAULT.indexQueueFlushJob threw an unhandled Exception</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3790</td>
<td>Broken links to pages with non-ASCII titles</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3797</td>
<td>Resources not loading for plug-ins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3803</td>
<td>News and Comments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3858</td>
<td>Unnecessary db hits in ViewPageAction</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4024</td>
<td>SQL run by DuplicateNotificationsCleanupUpgradeTask gives syntax error on MySQL</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2780</td>
<td>Missing database indexes and slow performance</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3886</td>
<td>XMLRPC_API storePage ignores parentId=0</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3849</td>
<td>Email and News updated</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3325</td>
<td>Attachment and Anchor links appear on undefined pages list</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3893</td>
<td>Email containing no body generates exception</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.0

Atlassian Software is proud to present Confluence 2.0 (otherwise known as Yarra). Yarra is the result of five months of solid work by the Confluence team, and we're really glad to be able, finally, to share it with the world. Existing customers who wish to upgrade, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days, can download Confluence from the Atlassian website: http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Yarra is the fifth major update to Confluence. Among the improvements in Confluence 2.0 are an easy-to-use WYSIWYG editor for writing pages, labels for categorising them, and a powerful RSS builder for keeping track of what's new.

Confluence 2.0 is a free upgrade for any customer who purchased their Confluence license after November 16th, 2004. If the maintenance period of your license has expired, or is about to expire, why not contact our friendly sales staff and get it renewed? It's the only way to keep up with all the great new features we're adding.

A big thanks to everyone who reported bugs and offered suggestions over the last few months, especially everyone who helped by trying out our Development Releases. Also, congratulations to the Socceroos for getting Australia into the World Cup for the first time in 32 years. It almost makes up for losing the Ashes.

See also: Issues Resolved for 2.0

Contents

- Upgrading
- Migration
- New Features
- Notable Bug Fixes
- Outstanding Bugs

Upgrading From a Previous Version of Confluence

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

⚠️ Upgrades from 1.4.2 and earlier

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4.2 or earlier, you may experience problems with some space-related functionality (see CONF-4765), such as adding a space as a favourite. To work around this, please restart the Confluence instance after the upgrade. This will be fixed in Confluence 2.0.2.

Important Migration Notes
Macro/Plugin Compatibility

Necessary changes were made to the Confluence rendering subsystem during the development of Confluence 2.0 that may render some third-party plugins (especially macros) inoperable. If you upgrade Confluence and find that macros or plugins are not operating correctly, try removing all files from `confluence-home/plugins` and restarting Confluence.

HSQL 1.8 Upgrade

If you are using the embedded HSQL database, it is possible that Confluence will not be able to automatically upgrade your data. If this happens, Confluence 2.0 will refuse to start, and you will be directed to the following Confluence page which contains instructions on how to upgrade the database manually: [Upgrading From HSQL 1.7.1 to 1.8](#).

SSO update

If you are using some third-party Seraph authenticator with Confluence, or have written your own, you should read [CONF-4581](#) before upgrading. Confluence now uses the Seraph defined `login.link.url` property to define its login link urls, which may cause issues with authenticators that relied on Confluence's previous, incorrect behaviour.

Weblogic Performance

Confluence 2.0 may perform very badly under Weblogic. There is a workaround for this problem described in [CONF-4634](#), and a full fix is included in 2.0.1.

JDK 1.5

If you are running Confluence 2.0 on the JDK 1.5, you will need to download some additional dependencies as described in [CONF-4643](#). A full fix is included in a 2.0.1.

MySQL 5

If you are running Confluence 2.0 on the MySQL 5 database, you may encounter some problems. One fix is described [here](#).

Upgrading from 1.4.4

After upgrading to 2.0, administrators will need to rebuild the site's search-index to ensure all the new search features are enabled. Do this from the Content Indexing section of the global administration menu.

Upgrading from 1.3.5 or Earlier

Users upgrading from an earlier version of Confluence should check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:
New Features

The four major new features in Confluence 2.0 are:

- Rich Text Editing
- Labels for content
- New Dashboard Features for managing sites with large numbers of spaces.
- A dynamic RSS Builder

..but there's a lot more on top of that.

Rich Text Editing

⚠️ Browser Compatibility

The Confluence Rich Text editor is currently only compatible with Internet Explorer 6 on Windows, plus Mozilla and Firefox across platforms. Javascript must be enabled in the browser for the editor to function. Support for Safari under Mac OS X is currently not available. To track Safari compatibility, please follow this JIRA issue: CONF-3864

It almost goes without saying that the most highly requested feature in Confluence has been the ability to create pages without having to learn wiki markup. We're glad we can finally offer a powerful "what you see is (pretty much) what you get" rich text editor built into Confluence, making it easier for anyone to contribute to the site.

The WYSIWYG editor is enabled when you install or upgrade to Confluence 2.0. Global Administrators can disable the editor if they want to stick with pure wiki markup, and can also choose which editor users should be presented with by default. (The setting is under "General Configuration" in the administrative console). Users can also choose which editor they prefer simply by clicking on the "Make this my default editor" link that appears on the edit screen.

For the "feature mad" amongst us, here are some neat things you can do with the WYSIWYG editor:
• Full screen view - really useful for editing large pages. Click Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. in the menu bar.
• Quickly switch between WYSIWYG and Wiki markup without a page refresh
• Change the size of your editing window to suit your browser. Your size preference is remembered across sessions. To change it, drag the handle in the bottom right hand corner of the editor.
• Undo and redo!

Labels

Another highly requested feature was the ability to categorise content within Confluence beyond the rigid hierarchy allowed by spaces and parent-child relationships between pages. To this end we have introduced labels: simple one-word 'tags' that can be added to any page or blog-post the user has permission to edit. Labels can be used to categorise content, bookmark it, flag it for attention, or anything else you can think of.

A Tag By Any Other Name

Picking a name for labels wasn't easy. Google's Gmail service calls them labels, while other collaborative categorisation systems such as del.icio.us and Flickr call them tags. We decided that 'label' was a more natural description. For more information about our choice, see Labels vs Keywords on our new Developer Blog and for more on the overall philosophy behind labels and tags, check out the Folksonomy page on Wikipedia.

Labels can be added to any page from the edit screen, or through a dynamic interface right when you're viewing a page.

Once a page is labeled, then clicking on the label's name allows you to browse other pages with the same label, or view related labels that commonly occur on the same pages. You can also view the space's most popular labels from the space browser, to get an idea of the most popular topics within the space.
Personal Labels
If you prepend my: to a label (for example, my:todo or my:favourite, then the label is a personal label only visible to you. Personal labels allow you to tag content for your own purposes: for example to keep track of pages you feel need your attention, or that contain information you refer to frequently. You can browse your personal labels from your user profile. Any user can add their personal labels to any page, even when they don't have editing permission.

Favourites
Favourites are a special personal label: my:favourite or my:favorite. Whenever you see the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon, it means you can label this content as being your favourite, and whenever you see the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon, it means that the content is currently in your list of favourites. You can view your favourites from the Labels tab of your user profile, or keep track of them on your dashboard.

Label-Aware Macros
Many existing macros have been improved to allow you to filter content based on labels: including the (recent-pages), (recently-updated) and (blog-posts) macros. We've also added macros that provide more information about labels and labelled content:

- {related-labels} gives a list of labels that might be related to a page
- {listlabels} lists all the labels in a space
- {contentbylabel} lists content that has a particular label
- {recently-used-labels} lists labels that have been recently added or applied
- {navmap} draws a nice-looking table of links to pages with a particular label

Dashboard Features
The Confluence dashboard has been improved to make it easier for you to keep track of only those spaces you are interested in: a big improvement for Confluence sites with large numbers of spaces. The list of spaces is now divided into four tabs (although all four may not be visible):

- All shows you all spaces
- My shows you all spaces you have marked as your favourites (you can mark a space as your favourite from the All tab by clicking on the Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. icon)
- Team shows you all the available 'teams', and the spaces that have been assigned to them
- New shows you any space that has been added in the last week

The recently updated content list on the dashboard will reflect the spaces in your chosen tab. So if you're
looking at the My tab, the dashboard will only be showing you the recent updates in your favourite spaces.

*Teams*

Spaces:  

A team label is used to group together a list of spaces relevant to a project team. You can display a team's spaces by selecting a label from below:

View Spaces for Team:  

- JIRA (JIRA)
- JIRA Community Space (JIRACOM)
- JIRA Extensions (JIRAEXT)

Teams are a simple, and very wiki-like way to group spaces together. Space administrators can add "team labels" to a space, which are then used to group those spaces under the team tab on the dashboard. So if your wiki has 100 spaces, but only five of them are of any interest to your sales team, just add a "sales" team label to those five spaces. That will group those spaces together on the dashboard under the 'team' tab, and your sales team need never look at the other 95 spaces.

RSS Builder

Confluence has always provided a brace of useful RSS feeds, but the problem is that for every feed we provided, users asked for half a dozen more. The obvious answer is to let users build RSS feeds based on their own chosen criteria. You can access the RSS builder from the Confluence dashboard.

Once in the builder, you can choose

- Which spaces to include in the feed
- Which types of content should be tracked
- Which labels, if any, you are interested in
- How many items to include in the feed
- Whether you want a single RSS entry per page or one for each time the page is edited
- Whether you want an RSS 2.0 or Atom 0.3 feed
- Whether Confluence should require authentication to view the feed

Once you have decided what you want, Confluence will give you a URL to paste into your RSS reader. These URLs can be shared with other Confluence users, although they will only ever be allowed to see content that they have permission to view. If you have asked to authenticate, Confluence will require HTTP Basic Authentication, which is supported by most RSS readers.

We’ve also taken the opportunity to improve the presentation of our RSS feeds - including a lot more information in each feed so you can follow your Confluence site entirely from your newsreader.
The Atom Working Group has blessed the final Atom 1.0 standard, and are recommending that all applications remove support for Atom 0.3. However, as of the release of Confluence 2.0, there is no stable Atom 1.0 library from which we could generate feeds. In some future release of Confluence, Atom 0.3 support will be removed in favour of Atom 1.0.

Other New Features

Record "Change Comments" When Editing a Page

There is now a field on the edit screen for recording a "change comment" when you edit a page. These comments are stored in the page history, and can be used to keep a more complete history of why a page has been edited.

Embed Flash and Movies

You can now embed Flash content or movies (Quicktime or Windows Media) into a page as easily as you can an image: just attach the Flash or movie file to the page, then include it as you would include an image (filename.mov!).

Export Pages as Word Documents

You can now export pages straight into Word from the Info tab. This is extremely useful for emailing around content to non-Confluence users, printing a document or just creating a backup in Word.

Copy Pages

Also on the Info tab is a "Copy" link that allows you to clone a page in a single click - including making copies of any attachments.

Improved Search Interface

Results returned from Confluence's search engine now have:

- Improved contextual results, showing the most important text around where your query was matched in the page
- Contextual results for any attachment: see where a search was matched even inside PDF, Word, PowerPoint or Excel documents!
- Search results for attachments give you more (and clearer) information about what the attachment is, and where it's from!search-result-fragments.png|align=center!

Chart Plugin
The Chart Macro is now shipped with Confluence, allowing you to dynamically generate neat looking charts like this:

![Fish Sold Chart](chart.png)

**Wiki Source**

```wiki
{chart:title=Fish
  Sold|type=bar|width=400|height=350|legend=true}
| Fish Type || 2004 || 2005 |
| Herring || 9,500 || 8,300 |
| Salmon || 2,900 || 4,200 |
| Tuna || 1,500 || 1,500 |
{chart}
```

Improved Gallery Macro

The gallery macro has been spruced up, and now has a slideshow view:

**Confluence 2.0 Screenshots**

(view as slideshow)

Popular labels for a given space.

Alphabetically organised labels for a given space.

Some release notes exported to Word (even on a Mac!) - great for printing too.

The new A very Screenshot
Dashboard space tabs, here showing the "jira" team tab and one favourite space.

basic (quite boring - sorry, it's late) example of change summaries.

of the new 2.0 rich text editor

Improved search showing fragments from attachments, file sizes and types.

The new RSS builder lets you construct RSS feeds of exactly the content you want.

View page label interface showing autocomplete.

My personal labels! Only for me!

Additions to the Remote API

Additions to the Confluence Remote API include:

- Comment manipulation
- Label manipulation
- Attachment uploading and editing
- Improved user- and permissions management
Confluence now uses version 2.0 of the Apache XML-RPC library. Java XML-RPC clients using earlier versions of the Apache XML-RPC libraries (i.e. 1.3 or earlier) may experience problems with responses containing non-ASCII data.

Also...

- You can download all the attachments on a page in a single zip-file
- Import and restore now have progress indicators
- Backup and restore use significantly less memory
- The embedded database has been upgraded to HSQL 1.8, which should be significantly more reliable
- Collapsed breadcrumbs now expand with a single mouse click

Notable Bug Fixes

We resolved a lot of issues between Confluence 1.4.4 and Confluence 2.0. The best way to see what we've fixed is to ask JIRA, the world's best issue-tracker: [Issues Resolved for 2.0](#)

Outstanding Bugs

Some bugs were introduced during the Confluence 2.0 development cycle that we could not fix in time for the final release. Of note are:

- Some pernicious Javascript errors when changing styles in the rich text editor under Internet Explorer
- The rich text editor may not perfectly handle complex pages with structural macros
- Attachments containing high-bit characters in their filenames may not be correctly retrieved by Confluence

Once again, if you find any bugs in Confluence, or have any feature suggestions, you can report them online in [JIRA](#).

The Confluence 2.0 Team

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Higgs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td>Oversight &amp; Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Ostermeier</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jens Schumacher</td>
<td>Nerf Target-Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nick Faiz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Well that's all folks - if you're still reading - thank you for getting this far!

To keep up with all the latest developments in the next 2.1 release (codenamed: Bogan) - subscribe to our developer blog.
## Issues Resolved for 2.0

**Atlassian JIRA** (493 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3595</td>
<td>Evaluate usage of second level caches</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3787</td>
<td>Document changes to (children) macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4030</td>
<td>Make #labelLink velocity macro handle personal labels properly</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3627</td>
<td>Release-notes warning about Atom 0.3</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3233</td>
<td>Fix unit test resources.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2958</td>
<td>Improve RSS – see sub-tasks</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4210</td>
<td>Javadoc for bucket and renderer needs to be published alongside Confluence Javadoc</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3176</td>
<td>create app.server/database specific file(s) to be included</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3817</td>
<td>Ensure 1.5 is compatible with 1.4 macros</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3667</td>
<td>Package OSUser source with source release</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4025</td>
<td>New model for labels</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4062</td>
<td>Get the nightly build running on 05</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4558</td>
<td>Include new chart plugin for Conf 2.0</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4385</td>
<td>Backport user management performance fixes to Conf 1.4.4</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4103</td>
<td>Remove modify layout functionality from space administrators</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3535</td>
<td>userlistner macro plugin code supplied by Scott Frederick</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4154</td>
<td>Can't figure out how to detect whether users exists from remote API</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4393</td>
<td>Unable to create new child pages after upgrading from 1.4.3 to 2.0-RC1</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>RESOLVED LOCALLY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4471</td>
<td>Move Page Fail!!!</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3750</td>
<td>fix broken i18n text properties</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3738</td>
<td>fix broken i18n text properties</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3740</td>
<td>rename listlabels-heatmap action to something more appropriate.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3476</td>
<td>Give different channels different titles</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3739</td>
<td>review the content on the page.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2998</td>
<td>Create an <code>uber</code> feed for content in Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3120</td>
<td>Add the entry date to the rss feed</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2996</td>
<td>Configure an RSS feed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4138</td>
<td>Upgrade task to add column for versioned comments to the database</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3481</td>
<td>Cleanly handle invalid requests</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4052</td>
<td>Notify users that using versions of Apache XML-RPC earlier than 2.0 may cause issues with UTF-8 characters</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3742</td>
<td>check i18N support for label servlet</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3751</td>
<td>review the content on the page.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3766</td>
<td>support space limiting</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3833</td>
<td>permissions update.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3786</td>
<td>Editor info. is not</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3741</td>
<td>update classification of labels in heatmap.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3283</td>
<td>Create database upgrade task to remove existing “Create Space” and “Administrate” global permissions for anonymous users</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2974</td>
<td>Backup creation should iterate through requires objects, not load them all into Hibernate session</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2975</td>
<td>Divide &amp; Conquer on import</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3693</td>
<td>WYSIWYG - insert wiki markup into wysiwyg view</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3958</td>
<td>all-labels macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3776</td>
<td>User labels</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4090</td>
<td>Preview tab instead of button, move update and cancel buttons</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3768</td>
<td>Add label functionality to blog posts, the same as for pages.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3769</td>
<td>Personal label browser</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3891</td>
<td>Add by-label filtering to the {recent-pages} macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1936</td>
<td>WYSIWYG Editor!</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1498</td>
<td>RSS feeds of updated pages do not say who updated the page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4089</td>
<td>Intra-word character formatting in wiki markup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3954</td>
<td>List labels in search results for labelled content</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-331</td>
<td>Insert table wizard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3684</td>
<td>Manipulate labels through the remote API</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2537  RSS feed for everything in a given space
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4017  Configurable dashboard space list
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3515  please add storeAttachment() or addAttachment() functionality to xml-rpc
resolved  DUPLICATE

CONF-4205  Sort Children in List Pages - Tree View (by title)
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3763  Search results should list the labels exactly matched in the search query.
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3721  New macro: {labelled-content} to show the content labelled by the a specified label or set of labels.
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3449  List labels within a space.
Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-4088  Support quote, noformat, panel and code macros as drop-down styles
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3909  Add multiple space permissions in a single remote call
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3947  All labels view for label browser
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-521  Change summary input box on edit page
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3951  Fix personal labels tab UI
Closed  FIXED

CONF-593  Use HTTP authentication for RSS feeds
Resolved  DUPLICATE

CONF-3587  Support Atom 0.3
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3625  RSS Auto-discovery
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3523  Record when a label is applied.
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3522  Label servlet
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3479  Add getActiveUsers(), deactivate/activateUser() remote API methods
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3949  Give global label browser same UI as
CONF-2899  space level label browser
Comment manipulation methods
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3912  Slap a progress indicator onto import/restore
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3753  Support adding / removing user labels from the ui
Closed  FIXED

CONF-3957  related-labels macro
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-168  Favourite pages
Closed  FIXED

CONF-4332  Limit dashboard recent changes by team
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3906  Macro to create navigation map from labeled pages
Closed  FIXED

CONF-2727  Add tags for pages, like del.icio.us and Technorati
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-991  Embedded Flash Movies (similar to embeded images)
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3722  Update the Remote API to support labels.
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3955  List related labels in search results if search terms match a label
Closed  FIXED

CONF-4106  Add userExists( ) method to remote API
Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-4124  Include labels in space export
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3956  recent-labels macro
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3084  Allow Same Flexibility for Images as for Links
Resolved  DUPLICATE

CONF-1295  Clone page
Closed  FIXED

CONF-4630  Microsoft Word Export
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-2339  No "Navigate Out" Warning When Editing Pages
Closed  FIXED

CONF-1227  Single Click "Changes"
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-1746  Exclude spaces from "recently updated"
Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3890  Add by-label filtering to the \{blog-posts\} macro  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2931  Copy page  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3720  New macro: \{popular-labels\} to display the most popular labels  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3836  Need content for the What are Labels info panel.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4245  Implement some level of conflict detection and resolution when concurrent page edits are detected.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3950  Give user profile tabs consistent look and feel  Closed  FIXED
CONF-4309  Index attachments last.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-604  Provide page diffs in rss feed  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4238  Reduce the restriction on permitted characters in page titles  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3728  Related labels to be displayed on the view labels page.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3940  Add "slideshow" mode to gallery macro  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3965  Change the trashcan icon to the unlock icon for removing permission restrictions from pages.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3944  Improve space label browser  Closed  FIXED
CONF-1518  Login for reading RSS feeds  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3508  Allow anonymous users to post news items  Resolved  DUPLICATE
CONF-4037  Implement image map support for the graphviz macro  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4235  Add content status to RemotePage bean  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3984  Create servlet version of
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3372</td>
<td>tiny_mce_gzip.php</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Make RssFeedAction work efficiently</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3937</td>
<td>Change email notification subject lines</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3939</td>
<td>Improve look of gallery macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1940</td>
<td>Add SpaceAware interface</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4013</td>
<td>Properly package HSQL cleaner and write docs</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3961</td>
<td>Fix notifications UI</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3941</td>
<td>Improve add label UI on view page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4190</td>
<td>Move version comment in notification emails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3943</td>
<td>Improve label display on &quot;page info&quot; page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3770</td>
<td>Displaying labelled content needs to support blogposts and spaces (space descriptions)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-864</td>
<td>Including a missing page should work like missing links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3668</td>
<td>Upgrade to HSQL 1.8</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4189</td>
<td>Include change summary in RSS feed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4129</td>
<td>Add method to get BlogPosts without the use of an ID</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3832</td>
<td>Support sticky spaces when viewing labels</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-638</td>
<td>Option to make space homepage the recent blogposts page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4208</td>
<td>Limit recent updates list &quot;since&quot; dates to one level of precision</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2501</td>
<td>Backup export memory requirements shouldn't scale linearly with the DB</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3946</td>
<td>Make popular labels heatmap scale down to small number of labels</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4163</td>
<td>Label Usability Improvements</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4299</td>
<td>Lazy-load label-modification Javascript</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3338</td>
<td>Introduce new Link for embedded images</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4244</td>
<td>Change the &quot;Watch this space&quot; icon on a page to a three-state button</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2482</td>
<td>globalcommentrss.action</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2481</td>
<td>globalrss.action feed does not include comments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3712</td>
<td>Use whitespace to delimit labels.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3637</td>
<td>Login redirects are sometimes confusing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4139</td>
<td>Create a link to the Plugin Library on the plugin page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3752</td>
<td>Update the UI for adding/removing labels from content</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3960</td>
<td>List labels in news summaries</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4142</td>
<td>Update version comment.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3818</td>
<td>Lowercase all labels.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3777</td>
<td>Clean up the concept of labelName.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4117</td>
<td>Support conditional get for attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3710</td>
<td>Support 'suggested labels'</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4016</td>
<td>Add labels to the space export</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3581</td>
<td>Provide direct undelete link on deleted page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3086</td>
<td>Hyperlink other protocols (e.g., notes://) automatically</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3926</td>
<td>XML-RPC/SOAP interface needs a</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4070</td>
<td>Make search return summarized excerpts matching query</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3548</td>
<td>Remove the quick search default to search only in the current space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3748</td>
<td>Dashboard customization using labels.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3450</td>
<td>Make breadcrumb depth configurable</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3806</td>
<td>Add a &quot;showid=false&quot; option to the IM presence macros.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4289</td>
<td>Version comments should be indexed for inclusion in searches</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3945</td>
<td>Redesign popular labels page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3959</td>
<td>Label-enable spaces-list macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3952</td>
<td>Strip my: prefix from labels in the personal label browser</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3948</td>
<td>Improve label drill-down view</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3953</td>
<td>Improve Confluence search UI</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3942</td>
<td>Improve label UI on edit page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4143</td>
<td>Set WYSIWYG editing on by default for new installations.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4240</td>
<td>RSS feed needs be version 2.0 instead of 0.92</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4202</td>
<td>News post calendar shouldn't link to before or after the first/last news post.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4278</td>
<td>Page history change comments render with extraneous paragraphs</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4050</td>
<td>Make right hand column of label views do something useful</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4203</td>
<td>Tell search engines not to index printable version of pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3990</td>
<td>Introduce whitespace into wiki text for readability where possible</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3975</td>
<td>No way to set &quot;No Logo&quot; at space level</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4379</td>
<td>Label incorrect when editing Attachment Maximum Size (KB) in General Configuration</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4053</td>
<td>Update left navigation theme to be up to standard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3193</td>
<td>Consolidate recently-updated handling</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4362</td>
<td>Create page does not look anything like the edit page.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4302</td>
<td>Provide user feedback when lucene query results inaccurate because a full re-index is in progress.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4372</td>
<td>Add a &quot;view most recent change&quot; link to current version of the page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4118</td>
<td>Sort groups alphabetically on Manage Groups page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3981</td>
<td>Database performance tuning required</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2904</td>
<td>Recently updated feeds should include new attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4382</td>
<td>Add getOutputType() method to RenderContext</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4390</td>
<td>Add &quot;Show Titles Only&quot; parameter to the RSS macro.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4581</td>
<td>Improve SSO support: use seraph correctly to aid SSO modifications.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4629</td>
<td>Ability to download</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
all attachments on a page

CONF-3541 Add adding attachments to the RemoteAPI. Resolved FIXED

CONF-1625 Allow Adding an Attachment via RPC calls Closed DUPLICATE

CONF-2131 Associate blog post with category or page Resolved FIXED

CONF-3910 Sort attachments by name, Resolved FIXED

CONF-3972 Left Navigation Theme,... ugly ugly Resolved FIXED

CONF-3552 Add edit user functionality to the RemoteAPI. Resolved FIXED

CONF-3055 Make attachment name searchable Closed FIXED

CONF-4092 Setting site title - shown in browser title bar Closed FIXED

CONF-3871 Add Update, Preview, Cancel buttons to top of page being edited. Closed FIXED

CONF-4869 Disable Trackback by default Resolved FIXED

CONF-3666 Comment creation times should include AM/PM Resolved WON'T FIX

CONF-630 Put a direct "unsubscribe" link in notification emails. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4516 Meta tagging and improved indexing Closed FIXED

CONF-2569 Support RSS 2.0 Resolved FIXED

CONF-3247 extend breadcrumbs, remove ellipsis Resolved FIXED

CONF-4426 Recently-updated: Display full names instead of usernames Resolved FIXED

CONF-4180 Logo management page tries to download the logo over http rather than access filesystem. Closed FIXED

CONF-4342 Mailto: links with aliases do not work Resolved FIXED

CONF-4056 Unable to re-enable daily backups Resolved FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3845</td>
<td>Adding a label that contains a '%' results in the error message &quot;Please enter a label.&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2313</td>
<td>Recently added RSS feed is returning incorrect results</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3686</td>
<td>Viewing the space labels page for an undefined space throws an exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3685</td>
<td>Viewing the space labels page when there are no labels defined throws an exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3518</td>
<td>Upgrade from 1.3.5 on postgres fails with the property upgrade task.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3571</td>
<td>WYSIWYG seems to add a bunch of crud to the browser history</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4422</td>
<td>Viewing content of a label results in overlap of recent/popular labels panels.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4423</td>
<td>Labels do not show up under Page &quot;Info&quot; tab</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4131</td>
<td>Insert Link and Insert Image Wysiwyg Popups fail under IE</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3328</td>
<td>Images not exported as part of PDF?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3299</td>
<td>User macros no longer acknowledge $param1-N</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3115</td>
<td>RSS feed is not compatible with Mozilla Thunderbird 1.0.2</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3442</td>
<td>JTidy 4aug2000r7-dev doesn't handle some entities correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4498</td>
<td>Unsaved changes popup does not appear in Firefox 1.5b2</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4253</td>
<td>Rich Text editor should not interpret text as Wiki code</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3882</td>
<td>Exposed velocity markup on 404 possible redirects page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4132</td>
<td>RSS Feed for 'new page' has extra heading line</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3831</td>
<td>Add getPermTypes to each of the actions as appropriate.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>INVALID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4209</td>
<td>Space &quot;recent news&quot; is in wrong order</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3932</td>
<td>After deleting a plugin, $selectedPlugin.name appears as the plugin title.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3565</td>
<td>Searching for attachments with uppercase characters in the name returns no results</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4492</td>
<td>Anchor links inside included pages are broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3988</td>
<td>Missing #comments and #addcomment anchors when viewing page periodic tasks can have multiple concurrent instances, when they should have only one</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4051</td>
<td>Apache XML-RPC has issues encoding and decoding UTF-8 characters sent via the XML-RPC interface</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4032</td>
<td>Incorrect username when reactivating user with UTF-8 characters</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4438</td>
<td>NullPointer Exception with recently-updated macro in preview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3838</td>
<td>Export Space to XML</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4173</td>
<td>Welcome message too close to spaces list</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4044</td>
<td>Cancelling a user reactivation when there are UTF8 characters in the name results in an error</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4027</td>
<td>Removing a user with UTF-8 characters in the name displays an encoded username</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4250</td>
<td>Upgrade PDFBox to 0.7.2</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4049</td>
<td>Encoding problems with XMR label API</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4247</td>
<td>Licensing check stops the world - potentially for a long time</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4472</td>
<td>jiraissues macro is broken in Preview mode</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4282</td>
<td>Remove the ability for anonymous users to be assigned &quot;Create Space&quot; and &quot;Administrate&quot; global permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4192</td>
<td>Undefined Pages Report incorrectly shows links to blog-posts as undefined pages...</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4500</td>
<td>Rich text fullscreen not working</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1879</td>
<td>Renaming attachments does not update links properly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3930</td>
<td>Labels are not removed even though they are not attached to any object.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4187</td>
<td>Loads of errors generating PDF of page when viewing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3723</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
someones profile, you see the RSSBuilder tab.

CONF-3083 Trackback incoming pings ignored
Resolved FIXED

CONF-2517 Many, many HandleLockExpiry warnings during backup
Closed FIXED

CONF-4336 In PDF exported documents, links to pages with spaces in their names don't work
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4352 WYSiWYG styles broken.
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4461 Error when setting default to rich text format
Closed FIXED

CONF-4339 page not exported unless parent is exported
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4191 CLONE -NullPointerException in threading -clone properly report date on message
Closed FIXED

CONF-2691 NPE when renaming pages due to a conflict
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4148 Table broken after switching between wiki markup and rich text
Resolved FIXED

CONF-3692 Remote API can not handle permissions for anonymous users
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4077 Can't create a template
Resolved DUPLICATE

CONF-3966 Version in page change notification email are incorrect.
Closed FIXED

CONF-4185 Backup Admin configui borked after upgrade
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4184 View Profile borked "Fatal exception caught while processing tag, com.opensymphony.webwork.views.jsp.ui.ComponentTag"
Closed FIXED

CONF-4114 Add Label XHR does not work on Safari
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4170 Recent Changes view ignores
Closed FIXED
CONF-3457  Confluence should prompt user to login on create page
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4115  No space links in labels returned by XHR in add UI
           Closed   FIXED

CONF-4007  DuplicateNotificationsSql statement fails on HSQL
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4215  Trying to embed an attachment of type .ico asks for a plugin.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4159  Undefined error when using the insert link popup but not setting a link value.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4164  Link popup does not take selection into account.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4237  RSS does not show diffs if you subscribe to see all updates.
           Resolved  INVALID

CONF-4188  Adding a New Page after navigating (history) diffs - results in an uncaught NPE (500 error).
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4448  Insert link popup does not highlight current tab.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4286  Cannot export Confluence 1.4 User Guide to PDF.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4443  Safari crashes frequently while browsing site.
           Resolved  INVALID

CONF-4319  {children: first=X} breaks if the number of children is less than X.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4269  Word curly quotes / high characters not corrected.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4277  Bandana dies and brings Confluence down with it when defrosting bad objects.
           Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4179  build.bat in war
           Resolved  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jira ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4381</td>
<td>&quot;View Change&quot; link is broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4386</td>
<td>contentbylabel macro doesn't display any results when there are no content types defined</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4363</td>
<td>Missing error message when adding a page with a parent that is in the trash.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4394</td>
<td>The link to populate a page from a template is missing on c.a.c.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4397</td>
<td>Orphaned pages query does not work when there is no space home page defined</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4396</td>
<td>Setting colours in Firefox doesn't work well</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3030</td>
<td>All emails sent to Confluence have their formatting completely stripped.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4361</td>
<td>RSS Feed created using new Feed Builder not working</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4508</td>
<td>Insert Image on New Page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4439</td>
<td>Recently updated content macro shouldn't show space names for one space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4501</td>
<td>[object Error] occurred</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4415</td>
<td>[object.ext!] disappears in editor</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4590</td>
<td>Syntax error on declaration of .successBox in main-action.css</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4511</td>
<td>Dynamic tasklist fails when added to a user profile with ClassCastException.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4603</td>
<td>Browse space should remember when the</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4604</td>
<td>&quot;News&quot; tab was selected Exporting a page to word that contains a non-ascii character results in a page title exportword.action.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4484</td>
<td>Rich text editing fails on tomcat 5.5</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4593</td>
<td>Pages imported from in batch from text files do not show up in alphabetical listing</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4627</td>
<td>Switching from rich text to preview to markup mode results in loss of data</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4626</td>
<td>Switching from wiki markup to rich text mode results in loss of data</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4440</td>
<td>Recently updated list with wrong mail-attachment links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3986</td>
<td>NPE Error determining permissions for url /users/removeattachmentonprofile.action</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1835</td>
<td>i18n broken for user names</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4404</td>
<td>NPE Permission Check Dispatcher</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4481</td>
<td>&quot;SyntaxError: unterminated string literal&quot; When change to wiki markup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4940</td>
<td>Page can be set as its own parent page, resulting in data corruption</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4544</td>
<td>Missing escaping on link's</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4619</td>
<td>reproducible System error during Export Page as PDF</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3839</td>
<td>printable page is showing content that we do not want.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3600</td>
<td>Table loses borders when inside a section</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3567</td>
<td>Umlauts and page-titles - few</td>
<td>Closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3350  work, many don't. Can't link to attachments from news items  Closed  FIXED
CONF-4564  jiraissues macro bug in img src  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3362  Anonymous user cannot create blog posts in a space despite being granted the proper permissions.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4343  View Mail Archive page does not render 'from addresses' with unicode characters correctly  Closed  FIXED
CONF-5588  RSS items have incorrect title for added comments  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4080  Space favourites button dies if space has no SpaceDescription  Closed  FIXED
CONF-3414  FileServerServlet IllegalStateException  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-2305  Velocity logs to confluence main directory, not logs  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4194  Livesearch renders with $webwork directives.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4453  Failed to import from 1.5-DR2 to 2.0-RC1  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3835  Having wiki markup as a user's default when Wysiwyg is enabled dies horribly  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3885  Lists in tables break wysiwyg  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4331  Lazy-loaded Javascript crashes Safari  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3696  ClassCastException when hitting the insert/edit link on the wysiwyg editor.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3927  CSS Servlet does not work on Orion 2.0.2  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3288  JavaScript error in IE when re-editing a blog post  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-3792  HTML in junitreport  Resolved  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4239</td>
<td>Embedded images fail to resolve correctly when using the (include) macro.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3704</td>
<td>Link inserter does not correctly insert mail links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3494</td>
<td>Problems in ConfluenceLoginInterceptor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4029</td>
<td>Label links returned through XHR editing are linked to global label page, not space indexing of labels</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3749</td>
<td>NPE in getSuggestedLabels()</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3103</td>
<td>Encoding issue - Norwegian char in user name</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4212</td>
<td>Notation Guide off screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3846</td>
<td>Cannot preview comments on blog posts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4437</td>
<td>Saving from preview doesn't update content</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4026</td>
<td>Creating a user with UTF-8 characters does not redirect to user page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3764</td>
<td>Label breadcrumbs should read Dashboard &gt; Labels &gt; &lt;labelname&gt;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2816</td>
<td>An item was expired by the cache while it was locked error during restore</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4375</td>
<td>Jira issues macro: inconsistent display of issues count.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4384</td>
<td>Page info &quot;Label&quot; panel should indicate that the page has not been labelled if there are no labels.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4057</td>
<td>Bug Comments a blogpost</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4377</td>
<td>Page loading STILL pauses at labels area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4149</td>
<td>500 internal server error after clicking link on JIRA community space</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4048</td>
<td>Cancelling setting the password of a user with UTF8 characters in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>username results in an invalid username error</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4374</td>
<td>Comments: Textarea disappears in IE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3879</td>
<td>Adding a label containing # will truncate the label with no error message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4376</td>
<td>There is no Action mapped for namespace /labels and action name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>autocompletelabelslist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4043</td>
<td>Cancelling a user deactivation when there are UTF8 characters in the name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>results in an error</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3683</td>
<td>Viewing a label that no longer exists throws an exception instead of an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>error page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4126</td>
<td>When applying a style, the cursor needs to be repositioned at the end of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the text WITHIN the style.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4301</td>
<td>Error rendering macro: java.lang.RuntimeException: no terms in field</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>modified - cannot determine sort type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4270</td>
<td>Links to mail attachments in recently-updated list are broken</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3104</td>
<td>Mail display removes important blanks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Id</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4398</td>
<td>View/Edit page problems 2.0rc1</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4246</td>
<td>Wysiwyg selection -- there are many places you can't get the cursor to</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4425</td>
<td>Search does not find a page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4395</td>
<td>A link to automatically create a page with a template no longer works</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4259</td>
<td>Viewing emails with unwrapped text forces page background to go wonky</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4001</td>
<td>Nullpointer exception on removeattachmentonprofile.action</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3897</td>
<td>Links to attachments not working in pdf exports</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3868</td>
<td>Editing News attachments causes error about non-existing page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3968</td>
<td>Add/edit page fails with JTidy error</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4069</td>
<td>Parent page popup dies if only one visible space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3778</td>
<td>License expiry warning can not be disabled (link doesn't work)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3316</td>
<td>CLONE - 'Escaped square brackets show up in Undefined Pages Report'</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3873</td>
<td>'Insert Link' to a page with quotes</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4368</td>
<td>PDF export icon vanishes on page view on conf.at.com</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4098</td>
<td>Users without appropriate permissions should not see Delete attachment button on user’s profile page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3392</td>
<td>Errors deploying Confluence on Oracle 8i - INNER JOIN hardcoded in Confluence classes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3928</td>
<td>Space template names should be unique to the space, not globally unique.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3501</td>
<td>MySQL OS_PROPERTYENTRY fix breaks upgrade for users with existing values in the &quot;entity_key&quot; column exceeding 200 characters in length</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3994</td>
<td>User profile links are incorrectly prefixed with the old space name when a page is moved.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1931</td>
<td>Unable to edit user profile</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4165</td>
<td>Remove the popup menu in WYSIWYG</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4168</td>
<td>SECURITY BUG - Watching a space / page gives you notification (inc. content) even if you do not have view rights</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4155</td>
<td>Spaces created anonymously are not accessible by anonymous users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4310</td>
<td>Notation guide on edit page leaves whitespace on the right</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4311</td>
<td>Deleting a user doesn't unindex PersonalInformation</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4242</td>
<td>Using form field markup page template causes exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2510</td>
<td>PDF and HTML export fails due to 'too many open files' exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4479</td>
<td>Comment Error in Rich Text</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3614 Licensing needs to be dependant on release date, not build date, otherwise customer can not build from source. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4412 There is no Action mapped for namespace /conf/pages and action name diffpages. Closed FIXED

CONF-4444 ClassCastException on RSS feeds. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4409 CSS code broken, adding space label reveals issue with body color. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4464 Error in RSS Feed. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4490 Formatting lost with {code} element. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4547 Text colour does not change existing colour of text. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4566 Remote API call "getServerInfo" call requires admin permission. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4605 News calendar navigation broken. Resolved FIXED

CONF-3979 DB2 blob columns default to 255. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4555 No Navigation on Left Navigation Theme. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4568 Tables inside {section:border=false} has no border. Closed FIXED

CONF-4588 "Download All" function doesn't work. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4509 user profile can't have attachment. Closed FIXED

CONF-4601 Update the use of webwork.i18n.encoding to use the value of settingsManager.getDefaultEncoding(). Resolved FIXED

CONF-4562 Usernames are duplicated when switching between wysiwyg and wiki markup. Resolved FIXED

CONF-4628 No result defined for action. Resolved FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4530</td>
<td>User macro expands into text after changing from rich text to wiki markup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3470</td>
<td>Dynamic Tasklist throws ClassCastException on profile page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4145</td>
<td>Link images at the end of lines are moved to the next line when created</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3456</td>
<td>Javascript problem. In IE, when editing / creating a page, the first active field is not focused.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>OBSOLETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4465</td>
<td>User profile picture bugs</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3824</td>
<td>Label edit button crashes Safari</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2525</td>
<td>JSPWiki import throws ClassNotFoundException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3819</td>
<td>Text formatting breaks when formatted text includes smart quotes</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4300</td>
<td>Demo site needs to be indexed.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4280</td>
<td>Regression: user must use correct case when inlining image attachments</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4045</td>
<td>Editing a user with UTF8 characters in the username results in an invalid username error</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4146</td>
<td>Installation does not index demonstration space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4046</td>
<td>Cancelling the edit user details form with UTF8 characters in the username results in an invalid username error</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4218</td>
<td>Info, Warning, Hint, etc panels no longer process wiki markup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4223</td>
<td>Grid on table not visible inside a panel</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4054</td>
<td>Make servlet context available to determine location of home directory</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4031</td>
<td>Incorrect username when deactivating user with UTF-8 characters support</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4006</td>
<td>-Dhttp.nonProxyHost setting</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3635</td>
<td>Timed Resource Pool caused Confluence to crash</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4019</td>
<td>Moving a page, then moving it back doesn't update links properly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3860</td>
<td>Broken &quot;attached&quot; link in Confluence demo space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4355</td>
<td>Page name truncation is too severe</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4468</td>
<td>Legacy RSS feeds have no titles</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4298</td>
<td>Subscribe to daily updates preference cannot be saved</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3830</td>
<td>Exception when deleting a space after deleting a user with granted view space permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3333</td>
<td>OutOfMemoryError</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4350</td>
<td>Can not create blank page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3785</td>
<td>Page in space without view permissions returns Page Permissions error page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3875</td>
<td>Creating multiple lines in a table cell in Rich Text doesn't convert to Markup properly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3709</td>
<td>Recently Updated in space doesn't work</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4162</td>
<td>Viewing pages info page causes Lazy</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4406</td>
<td>Loading exception for parent page with page permissions appears to be broken.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4534</td>
<td>Creating blog-posts with the same name on the same day - you cant edit or delete them</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4018</td>
<td>HandleProfileAttachment does not handle UTF-8 encoded usernames correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4161</td>
<td>NullPointerException in threading</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4021</td>
<td>Restricted page attachments when logged out gives page not found not login required</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4341</td>
<td>Info page incorrectly shows inherited edit permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3309</td>
<td>Radeox compatibility (table) macro broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3867</td>
<td>Previous page lost when redirected to login page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4457</td>
<td>Profile attachments tab does not show up for other users</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3329</td>
<td>Image not correctly linked in html export</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4338</td>
<td>Search macro explodes if you specify a max # of results, but there are fewer than that many matches</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1832</td>
<td>Creator in RSS not present?</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4424</td>
<td>Image tag broken for attached images in page comments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4047</td>
<td>Changing the password of a user with UTF8 characters in the username results in an invalid username error</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-2578  UserAccessor.getGroup will return non-null whenever a user exists with name foo

CONF-3617  Attachment links in search results point to non-existent pages

CONF-4028  ConcurrentModificationException adding a lot of labels through the XMR interface

CONF-4254  On Safari, the page jumps around when you click one of the edit tabs

CONF-3880  Labels queries do not run on DB2

CONF-4272  Personal info attachments have visible "$velocity junk in search results

CONF-4285  Version comments have surrounding paragraph tags when not necessary

CONF-3570  Clicking on preview in WYSIWYG mode causes NPE

CONF-3825  Label delete UI non-functional

CONF-4262  Uploading attachments to certain pages causes "Attachment links can only be added to page and news items" error

CONF-4445  Spaces drop-down is empty

CONF-4431  Inserting images in wysiwyg broken

CONF-4496  When editing, the base of the confluence page is included in the WYSIWYG editor pane.

CONF-3139  Validate space restore request before proceeding

CONF-4524  Security flaw in labeling

CONF-4261  Links to emoticon

images on the insert emoticon popup are broken

CONF-4169  Export to word link not showing for everyone  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4166  WYSIWYG editor doesn't find links inside macros  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4195  Nesting in search results is unclear  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4172  Team tab doesn't show any spaces if it's defaulting to a tag  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3066  Editing a page's content and title creates 2 new versions.  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4171  Fix wording when there's only one new space  Closed  FIXED

CONF-3821  DefaultLabelManager's getMostPopularLabels does not put labels in correct order  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3834  Errors swapping between markup and wysiwyg for large pages  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4354  Can't create blank pages on c.a.com  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3976  Missing image in Full Notation Guide  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4167  Link editor doesn't insert remote links properly  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4391  View change link redirects to an invalid page  Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-2888  Recent changes information incorrect  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4200  Export Page alignment problem  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4436  PDF export fails on pageid > 999  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4119  Content properties are not exported and/or restored in XML backup  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4351  Need to cleanup logs before releasing  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4201  When expanded the breadcrumbs elipsis  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4474  the browser jumps down the page
Accessing user profile picture from Dashboard results in a "Not Permitted" page
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4158  Error message for missing images isn't very friendly
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3307  Recently updated macro doesn't show comments
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4127  Make this my default link for editor doesn't recognise unset preference
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4476  Rich text editor scrambles tables with line breaks
Closed  ANSWERED

CONF-4181  Re-indexing causes "maximum open cursors exceeded"
Closed  FIXED

CONF-4506  View changes and URL
Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-4523  WYSIWYG underline lost in comment
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4480  Original text disappears in Modify News
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4549  RenamePositionUpgrade broken
Closed  FIXED

CONF-4477  Confluence 2.0RC1 causes constant reloading in firefox 1.5 beta 2
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4606  Dashboard RSS feed autodiscovery the wrong way around
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4552  Comment delete protection spams logs
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4512  dynamicTasklist macro in page causes formatting macros to not work
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4467  Tabs in "Administration | Content Indexing" do not remember state.
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4035  Removing a label causes a JS error if a page has a dynamic
CONF-4525  Viewing mail with a parameter causes an error on Orion 2.0.2
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3931  Listing pages with a label shows trashed items
Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE

CONF-4297  Macros depending on a page do not work when you preview before the page has been created
Closed  FIXED
Release Notes 2.0.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.0.1 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.0. In particular, this includes issues relating to failures to upgrade and javascript problems.

2.0.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after November 28th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.0.1 is a recommended upgrade for all users who have not yet upgraded to 2.x and for those users of 2.0 that are encountering issues fixed in this release.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4.4 or earlier of Confluence, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- [Release Notes 2.0](#)
- [Release Notes 1.4](#)
- [Release Notes 1.3](#)
- [Release Notes 1.2](#)
- [Release Notes 1.1](#)

Changes in 2.0.1

See also: [Issues resolved for 2.0.1](#)

- Javascript failing with a class not found. ([CONF-4643](#))
- Confluence 2.0 hangs on weblogic. ([CONF-4634](#))
- Disabling WYSIWYG editor causes AJAX error in Preview mode. ([CONF-4745](#))
- Ancestors table hangs on to foreign key relationships if it can't be deleted. ([CONF-4700](#))
## Issues resolved for 2.0.1

This page last changed on Nov 27, 2005 by daniel@atlassian.com.

### Atlassian JIRA (42 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4612</td>
<td>Add RSS Autodiscovery to the results pages of the feed builder</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4598</td>
<td>replace PermissionCheckDispatcher with PermissionHelper</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4292</td>
<td>Sort page tree pages alphabetically</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4678</td>
<td>Provide users with license screen to enter a new license if their existing one has expired</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4748</td>
<td>Mail importer should strip out illegal characters in attachment filenames</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4642</td>
<td>Login page shows 'You do not have permission to access null'. null??</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4653</td>
<td>{blog-posts: x} returns Error while trying to draw the last-n pages!</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4646</td>
<td>global-reports macro doesn't render properly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4659</td>
<td>No body macros are duplicated when switching between WIKI and WYSIWYG editing.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4665</td>
<td>Space list drop down listbox in Link selector has empty string options</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4680</td>
<td>Cycling between WIKI and WYSIWYG shows out of date data.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4682</td>
<td>NullPointerExeception when saving a page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-4689  with content pasted from MS Word storeBlogEntry method via XML-RPC throws invalid argument exception  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4699  Remove WYSIWYG checkbox from the user profile.  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4654  Exception while getting property calendarForThisMonth  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4749  Line breaks missing for the display of code macros in exported pdf pages  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4533  Macros with forms interfere with "Save" and "Cancel" buttons in WYSIWYG editor  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4578  blog-posts macro only shows news items from current month  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4639  Image popup window wrong size?  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4634  Confluence 2.x hangs on weblogic.  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4737  Newlines being stored as version comments  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4668  Switching between Rich Text and Wiki Markup tabs sucks links that follow tables into the table itself  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4661  blog-posts macro time parameter doesn't work as expected  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4561  RSS feed for pages marked "favourite"  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4702  Anonymous users are offered link to edit 'Space Labels' in space where permissions for this space are restricted to 'view' only. Clicking the 'edit' link throws exception  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4526  Do not remove blank lines after headings  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4745  Disabling WYSIWYG editor causes AJAX error in Preview mode.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4666  viewrecentblogposts.aspx no longer displays calendar for navigation. Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-4698  Confluence claims that a restore has been completed even though the restore is still running in the background.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4700  Ancestors table hangs on to foreign key relationships if it can't be deleted.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4719  1.3.5 backup can't be restored to 2.0 at config time, but can be restored later.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4667  {blog-posts:x} macro displays only news items that were created or edited after upgrading to v2.0.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4643  Basic functions not working on JDK 1.5.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4631  Ampersand not handled correctly when switch between renderers.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4388  Empty headings should contain a half space, so they can be selected.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4650  WYSIWYG bug with inner phrases.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4487  Dynamic search and dynamic tasks macros don't work well placed together.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4714  Sync SOAP / XML-RPC API for addAttachment.Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4641  Strange screen if you delete a comment twice.Resolved  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ticket Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4720</td>
<td>Duplicate Notification upgrade task is failing.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4649</td>
<td>Update the chart macro to the latest version (1.2)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4768</td>
<td>Exception thrown while accessing &quot;News&quot;</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.0.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.0.2 is a maintenance release that resolves a security issue, along with various issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.0.1.

A security flaw as described by the [Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026) has been identified to exist in Confluence 1.4.x and 2.0.x. This has been fixed in 2.0.2. We recommend to all customers that they either upgrade to 2.0.2 or follow the instructions provided on the [Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026) to patch there installation.

The release of Firefox 1.5 resulted in new bugs and issues with the Rich Text editor. Therefore every version of Confluence up to 2.0.2 isn't very compatible with this browser in terms of Rich Text editing.

Confluence 2.0.3 will feature an updated version of the editor which will solve most of the problems with Firefox 1.5 ([CONF-4809](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026)).

2.0.2 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after December 5th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.0.2 is a recommended upgrade for all users as it contains a security patch for the [Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026). If you are unable to upgrade to 2.0.2, then please see [Confluence Security Advisory 2005-12-05](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026) for details on how to patch your installation.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your `confluence.home` directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4.4 or earlier of Confluence, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- [Release Notes 2.0](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026)
- [Release Notes 1.4](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026)
- [Release Notes 1.3](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026)

Changes in 2.0.2

See also: [Issues resolved for 2.0.2](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/JRASERVER-2026)
- Search results page needs to XML encode the query string provided by the user (CONF-4825).
- Recently updated does not list any items (CONF-4770).
- CamelCase linking interferes with rendering of attachment link (CONF-3447).
- Umlaute in links are causing encoding problems with the Rich Text editor (CONF-4775).
- Disabled accounts still receive (blank) daily reports (CONF-4802).
## Issues resolved for 2.0.2

This page last changed on Dec 04, 2005 by daniel@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4672</td>
<td>NullPointerException when adding space as favourite</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>ANSWERED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4810</td>
<td>Make a note in the 2.0.2 release notes about problems with WYSIWYG editor on Firefox 1.5 for the Mac</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4151</td>
<td>Allow sorting of attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3272</td>
<td>Allow attachments to be ordered by date, size and name in the attachments macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4786</td>
<td>Need to support UNICODE characters in MSSQL server.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-2790</td>
<td>Images in historical versions of pages are not rendered recently updated does not list any items</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4770</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>RESOLVED LOCALLY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3923</td>
<td>CamelCase linking breaking image rendering if image titled &quot;ThisIsAnImage.jpg&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3447</td>
<td>CamelCase linking interferes with rendering of attachment link editor does not work in firefox 1.5</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4771</td>
<td>Umlaute in links are causing encoding problems with the Rich Text editor</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>HANDEL BY SUPPORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4775</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4804</td>
<td>Contentbylabel macro separates labels by spaces rather than commas</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4750</td>
<td>Contentbylabel macro does not work if there is no space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4799</td>
<td>Extra &quot;&lt;&quot; in labels-include.vm causes problems with page loading</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4802</td>
<td>Disabled accounts still receive (blank) daily reports</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4807</td>
<td>Cannot sort attachments by name</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4469</td>
<td>Favorites Pages shows only 5 page!!</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4825</td>
<td>Search results page needs to XML_encode the query string provided by the user</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4766</td>
<td>LazyInitializationException in ResourceUpgradeTask</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4765</td>
<td>Space Descriptions may not have their Space ID set, causing problems when the space is referenced</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4776</td>
<td>Upgrade tasks do not flush the cache after updating content</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.0.3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.0.3 is a maintenance release. It contains a upgrade of the WYSIWYG editor and numerous bug fixes.

2.0.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after December 12th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.0.3 is a recommended upgrade for all users who are having problems with the WYSIWYG editor. This release contains an upgrade to the WYSIWYG module that contains numerous bug fixes.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.4.4 or earlier of Confluence, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- [Release Notes 2.0](#)
- [Release Notes 1.4](#)
- [Release Notes 1.3](#)

Changes in 2.0.3

See also: [Issues resolved for 2.0.3](#)

- [Upgrade to TinyMCE 2.0.1](#)
- [Backup restore progress monitor does not refresh during restore, making it look like the backup is hanging](#)
- [Information leak when accessing url directly](#)
- [Personal labels showing up on the {contentbylabel} macro](#)
## Issues resolved for 2.0.3

This page last changed on Dec 11, 2005 by daniel@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4880</td>
<td>Wrong SQL-Statement in JiraJdbcProfileProvider?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4875</td>
<td>Modify Standalone Tomcat configuration to stop NotSerializableException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4819</td>
<td>Increase size of search box</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4893</td>
<td>Hide &quot;Add Content&quot; Links in Left Navigation Theme if user does not have permissions to add any kind of content.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4846</td>
<td>Update jfreechart to 1.0.0</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4843</td>
<td>Object and Embed tag parameters for embedded objects in a page are missing quotes.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4752</td>
<td>Parent page lost when creating page with template</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4837</td>
<td>RSS feedbuilder link hidden when Tableless Theme selected</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4835</td>
<td>Warn if page exists even when user lacks view/edit page permission</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4808</td>
<td>Upgrade to TinyMCE 2.0.1</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4894</td>
<td>Personal labels showing up on the {contentbylabel} macro.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4510</td>
<td>Selecting text colour in WYSIWYG causes previous text to change colour</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4889</td>
<td>&quot;Citation&quot; markup is not converted between Rich Text and Markup modes</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-4822  (navmap) doesn't respect server base url  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4895  Backup restore progress monitor does not refresh during restore, making it look like the backup is hanging.  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4891  Remove duplicate results from the {contentbylabel} macro.  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4849  Image Resource Problems - working in 1.4.4 and broken in 2.0.2  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3604  java.io.NotSerializable  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4809  Rich Text editor doesn't display the WYSIWYG content the first time the edit page is loaded (Firefox 1.5 MAC)  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4824  Switching quickly between Rich Text and WikiMarkup / Preview causes content to disappear  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4794  Information leak when accessing url directly  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4820  Cannot apply strikethrough to links in rich text editor  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4685  Fullscreen button freezes IE and reports error in Firefox  Resolved  FIXED
Release Notes 2.1

This page last changed on Nov 30, 2006 by dave@atlassian.com.

Atlassian is happy to offer our customers an early Christmas present: Confluence 2.1 (otherwise known as Bogan). Existing customers who wish to upgrade, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days, can download Confluence from the Atlassian website: http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Bogan is the Sixth major update to Confluence, offering vastly improved LDAP integration through our new atlassian-user library, as well as introducing the much-requested autosave feature to protect you from losing your precious edits.

Upgrading from 2.0

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

- Plugin Compatibility
  Any plugin written for Confluence 2.0 and earlier that interfaces with the User system will need to be updated for Confluence 2.1. Plugin developers can find more information on the Atlassian developer blog

- LDAP Integration Configuration Changes
  Customers who have already integrated Confluence with LDAP through the OSUser LDAP providers will need to make changes to their osuser.xml file before upgrading. You can find full details here: Special LDAP Integration Note for users upgrading to Confluence version 2.1.x or higher

- OSUSer or Seraph Customisations
  Customers who have performed their own customisations on OSUser or Seraph within Confluence must be sure to test their changes with Confluence 2.1 before upgrading any production system. While we have tried to maintain backwards compatibility, the integration of atlassian-user may adversely affect existing customisations.

Upgrading from 1.4 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 1.4 or earlier should also read the 2.0 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 1.4 -> 2.0 upgrade.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements
3. Notable Bug-fixes

See also: DOC:Issues Resolved for 2.1
New Features

Autosave

If you’ve used wikis for long enough, you know the pain of losing a long, involved editing session to a browser crash, session timeout, or just not thinking and clicking on a link to another page. As of Confluence 2.1, this is no longer a problem: the most you’ll lose is half a minute of your work.

Every thirty seconds (this interval is configurable by the global administrator), the browser will save your unfinished edit to the server. This autosave will hang around until you either hit the "Save" or "Cancel" button yourself, even if the server is restarted. So if you lose your changes, all you have to do is navigate back to the edit page, and will be given the chance to begin editing again where you left off.

You can view your outstanding autosaved documents from your profile under the "Drafts" tab.

This page lists all your drafts. A draft is created when you make changes to a page. Should you be prevented from saving your changes, you can resume editing the draft version here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Last Saved Date</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configuring a Large Confluence Installation</td>
<td>2005-12-19 23:16:04.952</td>
<td>Resume editing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concurrent Edit Warnings

A useful side-effect of autosave is that now Confluence has an accurate way of measuring who is editing which page. If two people start editing the same page at the same time, Confluence will display a warning message telling you who else is editing the page. You can then negotiate between yourselves who gets to save first.
Even better, Confluence will let you know how long it was since the other editor made any changes to the page, so if somebody has just left their browser open on the edit page for a couple of hours, you'll know you can sneak your changes in while they're asleep. 😊

User Management

Confluence 2.1 sees the landing of our new atlassian-user user management library. Most Confluence customers will not see any significant change from this move, but for anyone looking to integrate Confluence with an external user-base (especially LDAP), atlassian-user is a big step forward.

Confluence can now integrate fully with an LDAP directory server, without the previously annoying practice of having to mirror the users and groups locally on Confluence: [DEV:Confluence LDAP](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc) [Documentation Index](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)

Improvements

Performance

A lot of work was done improving the performance of the Confluence dashboard and edit pages, especially for customers who may have thousands of spaces and hundreds of thousands of pages in their Confluence installation. Both of these pages should now respond significantly faster.

Other

- You can now manually set the MIME type under which embedded objects should be served – [CONF-4906](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- The system info and error pages include more information about your database configuration – [CONF-4957](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Email attachments no longer show up on the recently updated list (this seems to have regressed in the final release) – [CONF-4684](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Added an icon mapping for sub-tasks in the jiraissues macro – [CONF-4921](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Allow attached Windows Bitmap files to be displayed as embedded resources – [CONF-4922](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)

Notable Bug-fixes

Confluence 2.1 includes all bug-fixes that were made up to Confluence 2.0.3, and also includes fixes for the following issues:

- Preview now works correctly when rich text editor is disabled – [CONF-4935](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Info tab no longer shows incoming links from pages in the trash – [CONF-4815](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Trying to set a page as its own parent now presents a validation error instead of a system error – [CONF-4941](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Confluence no longer removes every second character from the filenames of email attachments – [CONF-4938](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- JirajdbcProfileProvider problems reliably accessing profile information from JIRA resolved – [CONF-4933](https://confluence.atlassian.com/appdoc)
- Unresolved images now replaced with placeholders in WYSIWYG editor – [CONF-4929](#)
- Removing the `{excerpt}` macro from a page now deletes the excerpt – [CONF-4918](#)

## The Confluence 2.1 Team

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development 😊</th>
<th>Atlassian-User 🌟</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Nick Faiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Higgs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Ostermeier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jens Schumacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation 😊</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oversight &amp; Management 😊</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Issues Resolved for 2.1

This page last changed on Dec 19, 2005 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-4335</td>
<td>Upgrade task - osuser2hibernate</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-4227</td>
<td>Replace group select menus with a GroupPicker</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-4692</td>
<td>Grouppicker should replace select menus of groups</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>CONF-4711</td>
<td>Formalize set up procedure r.e. existing users and existing groups in a delegation</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4859</td>
<td>Broken page table structure in Edit mode after upgrade from 1.4.4 to 2.0.1</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4693</td>
<td>GroupPicker in edit space perms</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4696</td>
<td>GroupPicker in global admin permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4694</td>
<td>GroupPicker in page permissions form</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4232</td>
<td>Create new rdbms structure for a Hibernate implementation of Atlassian User</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1193</td>
<td>Warn when page is concurrently edited by multiple users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-973</td>
<td>Autosave of editing box</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4217</td>
<td>Add GMail style auto-save when editing new or existing pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4233</td>
<td>Create utility to move Entities from OSUser tables into Atlassian User tables.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4499</td>
<td>SmartListManager performance degrades as the number of groups</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-4234  Global Export should only export users in Confluence's database.  Closed  FIXED

CONF-1806  Merge Feature for Pages that Were Edited at the Same Time  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4688  PagerPaginationSupport must retrieve more results for build more pages  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4229  UserPicker should use the new query system and the PagingIterator  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4906  Allow syntax to override the file MIME type in embedded objects  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4236  Activate/deactive user now manipulates the user's relation to USE_CONFLUENCE permission  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4957  Include Database driver information on the "System Info" and error pages  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4965  Improve dashboard performance  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4966  Improve edit page performance  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4735  All spaces a user can see should be retrieved with one query  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4763  add a user picker to global perm.s page  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4230  PermissionDelegates are stored via keys based on class names  Closed  FIXED

CONF-4921  Jiraiissues does not have an icon mapping for subtasks  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4922  Windows bitmap files not recognised by the embedded resource renderer  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4932  Image Linking  Closed  DUPLICATE
CONF-4760  Broken Edit groups for user brings up a null pointer
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4933  JiraJdbcProfileProvider incorrectly accesses user profile information.
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4941  IllegalArgumentExcept when setting page as its own parent page
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4929  Unresolved Image Links are replaced in WYSIWYG mode
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4935  Preview is not working when richeditor is disabled
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4947  Unsaved changes in the rich text editor should disregard whitespace
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4967  JIRA + LDAP OSUser integration not supported
Closed   FIXED

CONF-3396  AJAX doesn't work with Safari v2 on mac
Closed   FIXED

CONF-3629  Format tags in to word
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4504  Unable to embed resource
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4815  Info tab of a page displays incoming links from deleted pages
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4918  excerpt in page, still shows in children even after the except macro was removed
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4938  Names of mail attachments are wrong
Closed   FIXED

Release Notes 2.1.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.1.1 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.1, including issues related to user management, the editing UI and email notifications.

2.1.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after December 24th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Due to the severity of the issues that it resolves, Confluence 2.1.1 is a recommended upgrade for all Confluence customers.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0.3 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.1.1

See also: Issues resolved for 2.1.1

- Users can not change their passwords CONF-5005
- Cursor jumps to the beginning of the rich text editor periodically CONF-4993
- Change comments not being displayed correctly CONF-4979
- Email notifications do not correctly report the user who made the change CONF-4973
- Pages can not be created or saved in some custom atlassian-user or OSUser configurations CONF-4978
## Issues resolved for 2.1.1

This page last changed on Dec 27, 2005 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4984</td>
<td>Children macro gives bad error message when page not found</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4973</td>
<td>Some notifications are not reporting the user</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4979</td>
<td>Comments are being rendered literally as $page.renderedVersionComment</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4988</td>
<td>JiraJdbcPropertySet is read only</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4980</td>
<td>Autosave in rich text resets cursor</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4978</td>
<td>Useraccounts are read-only when using LDAP user management</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4993</td>
<td>The cursor jump to beginning of first line when you stop typing a few seconds in the wysiwyg editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5005</td>
<td>Users can not change there passwords.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4974</td>
<td>Concurrent modification exception in SimpleDisplayServlet</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.1.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.1.2 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.1.1 or earlier, including issues related to page editing, Javascript errors in Firefox and Safari and PDF exports.

2.1.2 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after January 12th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.1.2 fixes a number of bugs found in Confluence 2.1.1 and earlier. Customers are recommended to upgrade if they are experiencing any of the issues fixed in this release.

Upgrade Procedure

⚠️ If you are using MySQL, please apply the patch detailed in this bug report [http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-5153](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-5153). That is, please download 2.1.2, extract it, and copy the above mentioned patch into the unpacked 2.1.2 distribution and then go about your upgrade. We will be releasing a version with this patch bundled soon.

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1 or 2.1.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0.3 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- [Release Notes 2.1](#)
- [Release Notes 2.0](#)
- [Release Notes 1.4](#)
- [Release Notes 1.3](#)
- [Release Notes 1.2](#)
- [Release Notes 1.1](#)

Changes in 2.1.2

See also: [Issues resolved for 2.1.2](#)

Improvements

- JiraPortlet macro now has an optional "baseurl" parameter for when Confluence accesses JIRA from a different URL to regular users – [CONF-4897](#)
- Children listed at the bottom of pages are now sorted alphabetically – [CONF-4878](#)
• Confluence warns space administrators when they permit anonymous access to a space, but global anonymous access is disabled – CONF-4898

Bugs Fixed

• NS_ERROR_NOT_AVAILABLE popup no longer appears when editing certain pages in Firefox – CONF-5038
• "Error converting parameters" popup no longer appears when editing certain pages in Safari – CONF-4976
• Edit page no longer returns NoSuchElementException error under some circumstances – CONF-5007
• "Last week" and "Last month" searches no longer fail when time period spans the new year – CONF-5056
• News items marked as favourites are now listed on the dashboard – CONF-4998
• Mail attachments no longer show up in recent changes on dashboard – CONF-4684
• PDF Export no longer fails with error parsing background-color attributes – CONF-5026
• Anonymous users do not cause a crash when exporting a space – CONF-5129
• Disabling a servlet plugin no longer causes a NullPointerException – CONF-5021
• Notification emails no longer prepend the site's context path twice to certain URLs – CONF-5024
• It is now possible to move a page between spaces and change its parent in the same operation – CONF-5103
• Dashboard favourite selection now works in Opera 8.5 – CONF-5012
• Username links no longer cause a NullPointerException in certain configurations – CONF-5028
### Issues resolved for 2.1.2

This page last changed on Jan 13, 2006 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5090</td>
<td>Change landing URL for 'get license' link during setup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5017</td>
<td>Add the file.encoding system property to the system info page.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5020</td>
<td>List of child pages should be sorted alphabetically</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4878</td>
<td>the children listing on the bottom of the page should sort the child pages alphabetically</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4898</td>
<td>Warn users when granting anonymous users space access without granting then user-confluence access</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4897</td>
<td>Using JIRA base-URL for JIRAPORTLET and JIRA ISSUES links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4971</td>
<td>export space returns zip file with Space Details only</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5008</td>
<td>NPE getChangesSinceLastEdit Error getting changes since last edit:</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5059</td>
<td>Link to 'discard' draft does not discard draft unless clicked twice.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5026</td>
<td>Crash generating PDF from the online documentation</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5046</td>
<td>Line separating drafts under 'User Profile' breaking up when draft is without a title</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5012</td>
<td>Dashboard favourite space selection dies</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4998</td>
<td>News items don't appear in favorite pages section</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5028</td>
<td>Linked user name wiki tag crashes Confluence</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5024</td>
<td>Notification emails are adding an additional confluence directory (contextPath) in certain URL's</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5087</td>
<td>Confusing alert message when you have a draft on page create</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5089</td>
<td>System info page is showing $action.getDatabaseDriverName()</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5100</td>
<td>Anonymous comment warning image does not respect the context path</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5109</td>
<td>UserSessionExpireListeners incompatible with certain application servers</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5082</td>
<td>Changes to the length of &quot;Recently Updated&quot; list on dashboard.action page is lost immediately after visiting another page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5126</td>
<td>Warning icon in the concurrent editing message does not respect the context path</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5118</td>
<td>Drafts tab is not visible in the user profile when external user management is enabled</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5141</td>
<td>Upgrade stalls on AdditionalIndexes1UpgradeTask</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5129</td>
<td>IllegalArgumentException when exporting a space as the anonymous user</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-5154  User picker in Edit Space Permissions page is only accessible by super users  Closed  FIXED
CONF-4996  NullPointerException when searching for users via the Manage User Administration screen  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4976  Drafts JavaScript error when editing page on Safari  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-5011  Javascript error on AJAX heartbeat  Resolved  DUPLICATE
CONF-5103  When moving a page, you can't change space and parent in same step  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-5021  NullPointerException when disabling a servlet plugin  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-5056  Search by "Last Week" and "Last Month" fail in the new year.  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-5119  Email format in Profile and notifications pages should be consistent  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-5052  Explicit background colours break PDF export  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-4829  Pop-up page for inserting links doesn't size properly  Closed  FIXED
CONF-5007  Edit Page returns System Error  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-5038  wysiwyg-javascript exception  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6194  Editing space layouts edits the main layout instead  Closed  DUPLICATE
CONF-4684  I don't want email attachments (e.g, digital signs) to show up in the 'recently updated' list  Resolved  FIXED
Release Notes 2.1.3

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.1.3 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.1.2 or earlier, including issues related to Rich Text editing, LDAP user management, restoring to MySQL, and Unicode on MS SQL Server

2.1.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after January 23rd, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.1.3 fixes a number of bugs found in Confluence 2.1.2 and earlier. Customers are recommended to upgrade if they are experiencing any of the issues fixed in this release.

Confluence is a recommended upgrade for all customers using Confluence's new atlassian-user LDAP user management with dynamic group mappings. For more information see USER-95

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1 to 2.1.2, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0.3 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.1.3

See also: Issues resolved for 2.1.3

Improvements

- You can now suppress camel-case linking with {nl:CamelCaseWord} – CONF-3700
- Confluence RSS macro is now compatible with Google News RSS – CONF-4892
- The {contentbylabel} macro supports a wider range of options – CONF-5137

Bugs Fixed
- Many fixes related to Rich Text editing, and switching between Rich Text and Wiki Markup editing.
- Further PDF export fixes – CONF-4930
- The upload option in the attachments macro works – CONF-5127
- Fixed a bug where Word exports would open in the wrong application – CONF-5163
- Handling of situation where site exceeds its licensed user limit and then removes users is improved – CONF-5208
- Restoring a site to MySQL now properly removes and re-creates database tables – CONF-5153
- Confluence now uses correct NVARCHAR type for multibyte text in MS SQL Server – CONF-5204
# Issues resolved for 2.1.3

This page last changed on Jan 22, 2006 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-5173</td>
<td>Add License ID to View License Page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-5204</td>
<td>Merge SQL Server IntelliDialect from confluence_2_0_stable branch to HEAD and confluence_2_1_stable</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3783</td>
<td>Strike through does not work for links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-3700</td>
<td>Suppression of CamelCase link generation for certain words</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-5380</td>
<td>Allow Editing mode to be a preference</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>ANSWERED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-4892</td>
<td>Google News RSS requires a user agent for access</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-5212</td>
<td>Display database connection URL/datasource information on the system info page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-5211</td>
<td>Handle datasource driver exceptions on the system info page gracefully</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-5208</td>
<td>You have exceeded the maximum number of users for your license error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-5190</td>
<td>Catch all errors that may be thrown from a macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>CONF-5137</td>
<td>Add more options to contentbylabel macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-5127</td>
<td>Option 'upload' does not work for the attachment macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✗</td>
<td>CONF-5169</td>
<td>SearchEntitiesAction displays $user.name, $user.fullName, $user.email instead</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution Status</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5167</td>
<td>Links with an apostrophe fails to render</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4260</td>
<td>JTidy removes empty divs, spans</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4960</td>
<td>Mixing ordered and unordered lists confuses WYSIWYG at times</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5077</td>
<td>JTidy error message when saving edited page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5153</td>
<td>Error restoring on MySQL</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4251</td>
<td>User management has design flaw !!</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5342</td>
<td>User Picker throws xwork ConfigurationException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5165</td>
<td>Ampersands and backslashes multiply</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4681</td>
<td>Daily notification email displays wrong date</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4896</td>
<td>Table containing heading is broken by WYSIWYG editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4865</td>
<td>Rich Text editor can mangle horizontal rule tag (‘——’</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4624</td>
<td>Losing html macro contents in Rich Text editor</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4915</td>
<td>WYSIWYG editor not accepting certain edits on Save</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5042</td>
<td>Link contents not changed when a link is edited directly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4847</td>
<td>Using header notation and the children macro on the same line brings up a JavaScript alert</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4493</td>
<td>(code) element produces syntax errors when trying to preview</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5049</td>
<td>Bad behaviour of the Wysiwyg editor with</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-5201  HTML produced when newline typed in table cell doesn't produce correct markup  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3351  Sign-up takes 20 minutes to load  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4930  Error trying to export Confluence 2.0 documentation to PDF  Resolved  DUPLICATE

CONF-5163  Export a page as a word document opens exportword.action in IE instead of pagename.doc  Closed  FIXED

CONF-5233  Cross-site scripting vulnerability in the full name user profile field  Closed  FIXED

CONF-5182  Swiching between Rich Text and Wiki Markup loses content between {html} macro tags  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4874  Image popup shows ${lang_conf_ok} and ${lang_conf_cancel} after you have attached an image.  Resolved  CANNOT REPRODUCE
Release Notes 2.1.4

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.1.4 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.1.3 or earlier.

Confluence 2.1.4 fixes more than 55 issues, including bugs related to space import/export, the WYSIWYG editor, page breadcrumbs, and many more

2.1.4 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after February 16th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.1.4 fixes a number of bugs found in Confluence 2.1.3 and earlier. Customers are recommended to upgrade if they are experiencing any of the issues fixed in this release.

Confluence is a recommended upgrade for all customers using Confluence's new atlassian-user LDAP user management, as it fixes important issues related to user login validation.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from an earlier Confluence 2.1 release, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

⚠️ If you are running a Sybase or Microsoft SQL Server database, please replace confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/upgrade/UpgradeUtils.class with this version before upgrading.

You should also install this if your upgrade fails with the message: Session is currently disconnected

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0.3 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.1.4

More than 55 issues were resolved between 2.1.3 and 2.1.4. For the complete list, see: Issues resolved
for 2.1.4

Note about markup for embedded content

A bug was fixed in 2.1.4 that previously allowed spaces as attribute separators in embedded content wiki markup (CONF-5406). This means ![image.jpg|alt=Great pic!] now works correctly, but ![image.jpg|border=1 alt=test!] doesn't. The correct and documented way to write the latter continues to be ![image.jpg|border=1,alt=test!]..

Improvements

- `{livesearch}` macro results can now be limited to a particular space – CONF-3432
- A setting was added to General Configuration to control the maximum number of attachments that can be uploaded at once – CONF-5447
- A setting was added to General Configuration to enable or disable GZip content encoding – CONF-5257
- "Insert Link" and "Insert Image" now work correctly on Safari in OS X 10.4.4 and later – CONF-5435
- A draft is automatically saved when moving from 'Edit' to 'Preview' – CONF-5366
- A `getPermissionsForUser` method was added to the remote API to allow administrators to retrieve the permissions of particular users – CONF-5439

Notable Bugs Fixed

- Many fixes related to the maintenance of the ancestors table while moving or renaming pages, which may have resulted in the misplacing of page breadcrumbs or inherited page-level permissions – CONF-5104, CONF-5243, CONF-5244
- Many fixes related to Rich Text editing, including the handling of tables and whitespace – CONF-5299, CONF-5231, CONF-5492, CONF-5294, CONF-5324, CONF-5247, CONF-5362, CONF-5265
- Space import no longer overwrites part of global configuration – CONF-5370
- Confluence no longer tries to create indexes with names bigger than DB2 can handle – CONF-5316
- "Insert Link" and "Insert Image" no longer erase contents of edit fied in Safari on OS X 10.4.4 and later – CONF-5329
- Links from the `{labels}` macro are now space-relative – CONF-5346
- `⚠` emoticons no longer mistaken for embedded image markup – CONF-3369
- "Profile:" no longer mistaken as the start of a file: URL
## Issues resolved for 2.1.4

This page last changed on Feb 16, 2006 by cmiller.

### Atlassian JIRA (68 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5263</td>
<td>Modify encoding test to UPPER and LOWER results in the database</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5403</td>
<td>Slow edit page load time</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5401</td>
<td>Slow dashboard due to getPermittedEntities()</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4546</td>
<td>Modifying livesearch plug-in to search by space, pages, documents</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5257</td>
<td>Add gzip response encoding to general configuration</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5290</td>
<td>Display enabled plugins in the error page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5366</td>
<td>Ensure a draft is saved when flipping between Edit and Preview</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4353</td>
<td>Open source the standard Confluence plugins and macros</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5382</td>
<td>Remove hand-coded 'style' attributes from generated HTML</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5435</td>
<td>Support 'insert link' and 'insert image' on Safari</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3282</td>
<td>Confluence needs hasPermission RPC API to return permissions for a given user to a space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5439</td>
<td>New getPermissions method for remote API to return permissions for a given user to a space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5303</td>
<td>Using JIRA base-URL for JIRAISSUES links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5447</td>
<td>Create UI for maxAttachmentsInUI setting</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Priority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3432</td>
<td>Allow option in livesearch to limit search to a specific space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5770</td>
<td>Allow enabling/disabling the WYSIWYG-Editor per User</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5250</td>
<td>rich text editor corrupts tables with bullets and newlines</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5249</td>
<td>Bug in HandleProfileAttachmentsAction.isPermitted()?</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5244</td>
<td>Page breadcrumbs get out of sync when moving pages between spaces</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5265</td>
<td>Weird modifications done by the Rich Text editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5266</td>
<td>Type the word <em>Profile:</em> it gets messed up</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5294</td>
<td>Existing anchor links are converted to page links by Rich Text editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5262</td>
<td>NullPointerException when include macro references an invalid space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5241</td>
<td>Getting ClassCastException when using seraph-paths.xml to secure additional directories in confluence webapp</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5326</td>
<td>breadcrumb for when you view the &quot;drafts&quot; tab from your profile is wrong.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5304</td>
<td>Space Index always shows even restricted pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5349</td>
<td>In the plain website theme, users with edit permission should see the standard Confluence interface.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5327</td>
<td>{spaces} tag</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
renders an error in Preview during edition

**CONF-5210** Adding lines in bullet lists breaks things Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5331** rss: Error parsing RSS feed after editing General Configuration Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5293** Embedded images do not contain full URL in Word exports Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5235** Blog/News headings style setting forces color to black Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5299** WYSIWYG space-adding errors Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5321** WYSIWYG editor is introducing spaces Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5247** WYSIWYG editor replaces "src" with "xsrc" in code snippets Resolved FIXED

**CONF-4687** System error clicking on view change Closed FIXED

**CONF-5200** Anchor Link deleted when using WYSIWYG editor Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5406** Embedded content properties split on spaces as well as commas Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5399** Alt tags on images are broken Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5329** "Insert Link" feature clears whole edit area in Safari Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5434** Remote calls to getPermissions() fail if user is not superuser Closed FIXED

**CONF-5387** When a Site Homepage is set to a Space in General Config, user profiles set to Dashboard don’t go to the dashboard but to the Site Homepage Closed FIXED

**CONF-5474** Unable to edit page with html markup Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5346** Labels macro links aren't space relative Resolved FIXED

**CONF-5487** NullPointerExcetion Closed FIXED
<p>|CONF-5492| listing users of LDAP group table mangled by rich text editor |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5503| exporting a space from a test server and importing to a live system replaced the site welcome message on the live system |Resolved|DUPLICATE|
|CONF-5370| Space Export/Import transfer global bandana and conf/* |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5448| page version numbers off by 1 in &quot;page edited&quot; HTML email |Resolved|DUPLICATE|
|CONF-5521| Failed to upgrade from 2.1.3 to 2.1.4 |Closed|DUPLICATE|
|CONF-5316| On upgrade from 2.0 to 2.1.3 failed to create two indexes since names longer than 18 chars. |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5464| Group Picker only shows first 49 groups with no option for paging |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5243| Ancestors table gets out of sync when moving pages to another space |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5340| Change URL has wrong version number in update email |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5252| Group search shows 10 groups, but no page controls |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5498| Breadcrumbs showing wrong path after page with children moved |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5659| attachment link is incorrect... |Resolved|FIXED|
|CONF-5681| Links to attachments break when page re-edited |Resolved|DUPLICATE|
|CONF-5104| Page level permissions set on a page are not updated on page move |Resolved|FIXED|</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ticket</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5313</td>
<td>Watch Mail View Changes link incorrect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5324</td>
<td>loosing anchor links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5352</td>
<td>Class Cast Exception on Blog versioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5410</td>
<td>Text-only notification email of new blog post does contain unresolved velocity variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3369</td>
<td>(I) emoticon sometimes interpreted as image link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5362</td>
<td>Anonymous user Edit &amp; immediate Cancel produces NullPointerException</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5355</td>
<td>Cannot store unicode characters in Site Welcome Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6162</td>
<td>Crashed editing a page. (initially nothing special happening from my point of view, repeatable every time I edit this page now)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5107</td>
<td>NullPointerException on edit page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.1.5

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.1.5 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.1.4 or earlier.

Confluence 2.1.5 fixes around 50 issues, including a number of fixes for LDAP support, the WYSIWYG editor, and other areas.

2.1.5 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after March 16th, 2005.

⚠️ Confluence 2.1.5 has a problem which disables the rich text editor link dialog. Please replace the file WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/user/actions/PagePickerAction.properties with this file: PagePickerAction.properties

This is fixed in 2.1.5a.

Known Issues in 2.1.5a

Anonymous users may get a Javascript error under some circumstances. See CONF-5765 for details and a patch.

When using LDAP user management, changing passwords for local users won't work. See CONF-5775 for details and a patch.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.1.5 fixes a number of bugs found in Confluence 2.1.4 and earlier. Customers are recommended to upgrade if they are experiencing any of the issues fixed in this release.

Confluence is a recommended upgrade for all customers using Confluence's new atlassian-user LDAP user management, as it fixes important issues related to LDAP integration.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from an earlier Confluence 2.1 release, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.0.3 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.1.5

More than 48 issues were resolved between 2.1.4 and 2.1.5. For the complete list, see: Issues resolved for 2.1.5

Improvements

- LDAP queries are cached to improve performance - CONF-5288
- Administrators can insert custom HTML on every Confluence page, see Administration, Custom HTML - CONF-5350
- Tables created in the rich text editor don’t have non-breaking spaces added to each cell - CONF-5044
- News improvements - Info tab available including list of version, News can be exported as PDF - CONF-1989, CONF-5582, CONF-5594

Notable Bugs Fixed

- Anchor, user profile and attachment links now round-trip properly in the rich text editor - CONF-5678
- Paging of LDAP users works properly - CONF-5438
- Servlet plugins can be disabled - CONF-5598
- Forgotten username emails work again - CONF-5530
- User profiles fixes with LDAP - CONF-5225, CONF-5549
# Issues resolved for 2.1.5

This page last changed on Mar 15, 2006 by tom@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![x]</td>
<td>CONF-5549</td>
<td>The facility to operate on the LDAP profile (based on AtlassianUser) not only in the ReadOnly mode</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5350</td>
<td>Ability to add stuff to every page on Confluence (e.g., omiture tracking)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5582</td>
<td>Display &quot;Info&quot; tab for News/Blog posts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-1989</td>
<td>No blog entry versioning?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5594</td>
<td>Export of news as PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5044</td>
<td>Do we need   in table cells?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5621</td>
<td>Include latest release of chart macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5513</td>
<td>Unserializable objects in the session: bucket.search.lucene.SearchWordsLister</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-4791</td>
<td>Error generating PDF when the title contains a '&amp;'</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5533</td>
<td>Access denied on URL returned by remote API exportSpace()</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5488</td>
<td>Site Welcome Message (unicode) changed to question marks after restarting server</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5511</td>
<td>Upgrade from 2.0.3 to 2.1.4 fails on ReduceIndexNameLengthUpgradeTask for index sp_permusername_idx</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="+" /></td>
<td>CONF-5517</td>
<td>Confluence 2.1.4 fails to compile due to missing maven dependencies</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5530</td>
<td>Forgotten username doesn't work</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5497</td>
<td>NPE, ErrorQueueTaskQueue</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5584</td>
<td>Page restrictions UI doesn't update correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5591</td>
<td>Breadcrumb expansion does not work on left-naw theme</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5601</td>
<td>Merge performance is incredibly bad on long pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5598</td>
<td>Servlet plugins do not disable or uninstall</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5225</td>
<td>User profiles not editable with LDAP user management</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5609</td>
<td>ClassCastException on Membership Check</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5605</td>
<td>Users with no groups still receive daily update emails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5651</td>
<td>Gallery macro thumbnails height and width attributes are sometimes -1</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5561</td>
<td>DWREngine failure in IE and</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5654</td>
<td>Page titles with a period '.', ' breaks</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5547</td>
<td>The error by adding new group when using LDAP (based on AtlassianUser)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5630</td>
<td>Advanced page is not displaying Space Labels</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5662</td>
<td>make ALT+s submit the comment form</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5658</td>
<td>Typist's error: missing single quote</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5664</td>
<td>Can't create multiple space labels on space admin</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5673</td>
<td>Demonstration space has broken link on Thumbnail page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5679</td>
<td>Local user accounts cannot login if LDAP or Active Directory</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5687</td>
<td>Jira Issues macro seems to a 4 issues when using the 'count' argument</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5525</td>
<td>Error formatting macro: navmap: java.lang.ClassCastException</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5693</td>
<td>Unknown Group error on setting page level permission</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5695</td>
<td>NullPointerException thrown from MergedPager</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5438</td>
<td>Pagination of users is buggy beyond the 10th paged result</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5699</td>
<td>Missing image button in rich text editor when adding a new comment</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5709</td>
<td>ClassCastException when trying to fetch members</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5562</td>
<td>Name of file downloads doesn't work for non-ASCII characters</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5675</td>
<td>Fetching Mail leads into exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5730</td>
<td>Create external link in WYSIWYG does not work</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5746</td>
<td>System error when trying to set permissions for a space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4614</td>
<td>When downloading Multi-byte named attachments, Its character is broken.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5777</td>
<td>WYSIWYG Linking Pop-up Does Not Work - specifying link and clicking OK</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3645</td>
<td>Malformed links in Daily Change Email</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5578</td>
<td>Mail Import FAIL</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5105</td>
<td>When using LDAP, In &quot;Manage Users&quot; full name is incorrectly displayed sometimes.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5288</td>
<td>LDAP user and group queries need to cache</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5537</td>
<td>Breadcrumbs in wrong order</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5545</td>
<td>Edit Profile tab missing for ldap users</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5678</td>
<td>Corrupted anchor link on round trip in create or copy page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6151</td>
<td>Link Properties in Rich Text Mode Not Working</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>HANDLED BY SUPPORT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5500</td>
<td>Cancelling of the Copy page function returns users to a blank page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5437</td>
<td>Text +like this+ should use the semantic &lt;ins&gt; rather than &lt;u&gt;,</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6571</td>
<td>CLONE - Page titles with a period '.' breaks</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8654</td>
<td>CLONE - Page titles with a period '.' breaks daily backup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>HANDLED BY SUPPORT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.2

This page last changed on May 17, 2007 by ganand.

Atlassian is proud to announce the release of Confluence 2.2, otherwise known as Shoalhaven. Existing customers who wish to upgrade, or new users who wish to try out Confluence for 30 days, can download Confluence from the Atlassian website: http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence

Shoalhaven is the seventh major update to Confluence (in two years!). It introduces 'personal spaces', support for localisation/internationalisation, CAPTCHA spam protection, a multitude of new extension points for plugin developers, a simpler LDAP configuration syntax, and more.

Upgrading from 2.1

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

MySQL Driver Support
For users using MySQL with Confluence 2.2 (or higher), please ensure that you are using the latest (3.1.12) MySQL Java Connector. Earlier versions of the MySQL connector have a bug which may prevent Confluence from upgrading successfully. (more information below)

LDAP Authentication
If you are currently using LDAP authentication through OSUser (that is, you adjusted your osuser.xml file, please do not upgrade to 2.2. This feature is currently unavailable and an issue has been filed for it here. This issue has been resolved in Confluence 2.2.1.

User Management Bug
You must apply the patch attached on this bug report to be able to create users in this version. This issue has been resolved in Confluence 2.2.1.

Index Rebuilding
Upgrading to 2.2 will trigger a rebuild of Confluence's search index. This will cause certain features such as search, the dashboard and RSS feeds to behave unpredictably for up to a few minutes after upgrading.

LDAP Integration Configuration Changes
The configuration file syntax for atlassian-user has changed. Customers who configured Confluence 2.1 to use AtlassianUser LDAP integration must follow the instructions on this page.

Anonymous Permission Changes
The way that anonymous permissions are applied to users who have logged in has changed. Administrators should understand how they have changed below before upgrading.

Plugin Loading Changes
Prior to Confluence 2.2, it was possible for an outdated plugin, or a plugin with unsatisfied dependencies, to break the entire plugin subsystem. Confluence 2.2 is much more careful about loading plugins, and isolating them if they break. This may, however, cause Confluence to refuse to load an entire plugin, simply because one of its contained plugin modules will not load.
Upgrading from 2.0 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.0 or earlier should also read the 2.1 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.0 -> 2.1 upgrade.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements
3. Notable Bug-fixes
4. Important note for MySQL users

See also: DOC:Issues Resolved for 2.2

New Features

Personal Spaces

Two of the most frequent questions we get from Confluence customers have been: "How do I give my users their own wiki?" and "How do I give my users their own blog?" It seems everybody needs a little Personal Space.
Your personal space is your own private workspace within Confluence.
You can optionally let other people view or contribute to it.

Who can contribute to your personal space?
You can customize these permissions once the space is created.

Choose who can view content:
- Me
- Registered users - anyone logged into Confluence
- Anonymous - anyone, logged in or not

Choose who can contribute (create and edit) content:
- Me
- Registered users - anyone logged into Confluence
- Anonymous - anyone, logged in or not

Choose Theme
To change the theme of this space, select one below.

- Default Theme
  Use the globally configured look and feel. You can customise colour schemes and layouts manually.

- Left Navigation Theme
  Provides a navigation bar on the left hand side of the screen.

Confluence's search and RSS builder interfaces have been updated to make it easy to choose whether you're interested in personal spaces or not.

Oh, and if you create a personal space, don't forget to upload (or choose) your own profile picture, so people can see who you are.
Localisation/Internationalisation

Confluence now supports drop-in language packs to change the language of the user interface. The global administrator can select a default language for the entire site, while individual users can set their preferred language in their preferences.

No language packs are currently available, but we are currently working with our global partners so we can begin to provide translations. If you are interested in translating Confluence into another language, you can find instructions on building a language pack here: Language Pack Plugins.

CAPTCHA Support

Many of the more public Confluence wikis have been suffering at the hands of spammers. CAPTCHA support adds the familiar 'type in this word' question to signup, edit and comment forms, to defeat
automated spamming bots. You can turn on CAPTCHA from the global administrative console, and also choose which users will, or will not be subject to the spam check.

Captcha: ON | OFF

Exclusions

By default, captchas are shown to only anonymous users. This streamlines the editing process for trusted, signed in users.

Exclude from captchas:

- No one (everyone will see captchas)
- Signed in users
- Members of the following groups

Save

Plugin Improvements

Each version of Confluence is more customisable than the last. One of the most exciting things to come from our recent plugin competition was learning just how creative our plugin developers are, and discovering more ways we can help them add features to Confluence.

- Job Plugins and Trigger Plugins allow you to schedule periodic tasks to run within Confluence.
- Web UI Plugins allow plugin developers to add new links, buttons and tabs to the Confluence interface, and make it easier for theme developers to stay up to date with changes to the Confluence UI.
- Code Formatting Plugins allow you to plug support for new languages into the {code} macro (or override the existing language support with something better).

We've also made a number of improvements to the plugin system, including:

- Making sure that a single 'rogue' plugin can't bring down the whole plugin subsystem.
- Enabling 'conditional get' for plugin resources, so browsers don't download them again and again.
- Fixing problems that may occur when a servlet or component plugin is reloaded or upgraded. (With many thanks to Dan Hardiker of Adaptavist.)

New atlassian-user Configuration Syntax

As promised, we have cleaned up the configuration file syntax for our atlassian-user user management library. This should make it much easier to configure Confluence to use external user repositories such as LDAP. You can find details of the new configuration file format here: Add LDAP Integration

Improvements
Permissions Changes

In Confluence 2.1 and earlier, permissions that were assigned to Anonymous users were not automatically assigned to logged-in users, leading to the confusing situation where you could view a page when not logged in, but not view it when you were logged in.

In Confluence 2.2 and later, permissions that are assigned to the Anonymous user are also assigned to all logged in users. The sole exception to this rule is the global Use Confluence permission, which must still be explicitly granted to any user who wishes to log in. (This exception is necessary due to licensing restrictions).

Search

With help from Kelvin Tan, we've overhauled much of the underlying infrastructure of Confluence's search engine. Search in Confluence should now be more efficient, and some searches that were problematic before (such as wildcard* searches) now work as you would expect them to.

LDAP Performance

Confluence's performance against external LDAP user repositories should now be significantly faster.

Other

- The General Configuration screen is much better organised
- You can choose a space's initial permissions and theme when you create it
- The left-navigation theme has improved
- Themes may now be packaged with icons that will be displayed in the theme selector (see the screenshot of the "create personal space" screen above for an example)
- Confluence Standalone is now packaged with Tomcat 5.5
- Atom feeds are now generated to the Atom 1.0 standard
- The back-end storage of attachment files has been changed to resolve a number of problems that were caused when the underlying filesystem did not support the character-set of the attachment filename

Important note for MySQL users

For users using MySQL with Confluence 2.2 (or higher), please ensure that you are using the latest (3.1.12) MySQL Java Connector. Earlier versions of the MySQL connector have a bug which is triggered by improvements in Confluence 2.2. These earlier connector versions will result in an error being recorded in your logs on upgrade (and will result in unstable operation of Confluence)

```java
ERROR [hibernate.tool.hbm2ddl.SchemaUpdate] execute could not complete schema update
```

You can download the latest MySQL connector from the MySQL Java Connector 3.1 download page. Please be sure that you remove any older versions of the connector from your application server.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development and Support</th>
<th>Oversight &amp; Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Higgs</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel Ostermeier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jens Schumacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlassian JIRA</td>
<td>(77 issues)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>T</strong></td>
<td><strong>Key</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![x]</td>
<td>CONF-1470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![x]</td>
<td>CONF-5351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![x]</td>
<td>CONF-5843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![x]</td>
<td>CONF-5209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-5155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-3725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-3724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-5477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-6002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-4273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-1315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-4861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-5057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-5172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![+</td>
<td>CONF-5470</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-4399  Make Plugins configurable from the admin interface
CONF-5613  Add new plugin events
CONF-5834  Clean up General Configuration
CONF-5846  Add feed icon to pages with discoverable RSS
CONF-5847  Add authentication to discoverable RSS feeds when user is logged in
CONF-5854  Move Atom feeds to Atom 1.0
CONF-5780  Make /admin/ redirect to /admin/console.action
CONF-5738  Add ability to upload profile photos via the remote API
CONF-5741  Convert space to personal space via Remote API
CONF-5739  Create personal spaces via remote API
CONF-5022  Remove EHCache specific implementations from Confluence.
CONF-5903  Logged in users should inherit access rights of anonymous users.
CONF-5917  Add pluggable formatters to the code macro
CONF-5905  Confluence 2.2 - feedback
CONF-5977  Parent Page field in page Edit screen is clearly too small for comfortable editing
CONF-3208  Allow attachments to be stored in the database
CONF-3613  Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4860</td>
<td>sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2471</td>
<td>Use an attachment's content ID instead of filename when writing to disk</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4974</td>
<td>Concurrent modification exception in SimpleDisplayServlet</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5205</td>
<td>Unix backup fails to restore on windows when attachment filenames contain accented characters</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5214</td>
<td>Concurrent modification exception in SimpleDisplayServlet</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3183</td>
<td>Broken Plug-ins are fatal</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5528</td>
<td>User profile pictures are stored twice in the one upload</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5529</td>
<td>User profile attachments are not deleted when the user is removed</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4953</td>
<td>Giving Anonymous Access does not give logged in user permission</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5422</td>
<td>Anonymous access permissions are not inherited - logged in users don't even share anonymous access privileges</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5598</td>
<td>Servlet plugins do not disable or uninstall</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3326</td>
<td>Uploading a modified plugin with the same name does not update velocity template</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4903</td>
<td>Plugin keys must be lowercase</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4478</td>
<td>plugins cannot use capitalization in their</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5724</td>
<td>Create page doesn't use space logo</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5418</td>
<td>Plugin resource servlet does not provide headers necessary for caching</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5868</td>
<td>XML import adds leading newline to CDATA fields</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5116</td>
<td>Non-breaking space html entities showing up in search result page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2948</td>
<td>Attachments unreliable due to file-names</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5580</td>
<td>Searching by username and fullname fails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5653</td>
<td>Space import doesn't set mail 'From' address</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5918</td>
<td>Standalone package has apps in the webapp directory</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5912</td>
<td>Xwork actions fail due to being unable to load the class from the plugin</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5943</td>
<td>Live search results print out (searchresultwithexcerpt)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5710</td>
<td>When inserting image onto a page via WYSIWYG Editor -&gt; &quot;Insert/Edit Image&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5526</td>
<td>Favourites (spaces and pages) are lost on site restore</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5989</td>
<td>Layout all screwed up on Preview</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5995</td>
<td>Attachments show up as anonymous on dashboard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6046</td>
<td>Switching between rich text editor and</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>OBSOLETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5951</td>
<td>Attachment file names can be set to an empty string</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5909</td>
<td>Japanese character search input does not send correct query</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5056</td>
<td>Search by &quot;Last Week&quot; and &quot;Last Month&quot; fail in the new year.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5585</td>
<td>Moving a page should also move children pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5915</td>
<td>The Space dropdown in the Move Page box on Edit view is not alphabetical</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5761</td>
<td>Manage groups reports only 100 members per group for LDAP groups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5754</td>
<td>Accessing an unauthorized download directly returns a &quot;401 Unauthorized&quot; page, rather than &quot;Page Not Found&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5987</td>
<td>Entering a task with a % in <code>{dynamictasklist}</code> will make the page unusable</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>OBSOLETE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4879</td>
<td>Navigation map macro throws NullPointerException when there are no labels</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4777</td>
<td>Login does not redirect to last page location</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3168</td>
<td>Lucene reindexing fails and goes to 100% CPU on multi-processor systems</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>ANSWERED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7025</td>
<td>Add Page with no title gives no error and does not save</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4503</td>
<td>Problems with special characters in</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
file names
Release Notes 2.2.1

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.2.1 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2, including issues related to LDAP user management, i18n, personal spaces and drafts.

2.2.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after May 18th, 2004.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence is a recommended upgrade for all customers using Confluence with external LDAP user management. All other customers should consult the list of issues resolved, and determine if this release is necessary for their own deployments.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Draft Table Upgrade

Upgrading Confluence to 2.2.1 will cause all autosaved 'drafts' to be deleted from the database. Be sure everyone has saved their work before upgrading!

Confluence 2.2.1 and 2.2.1a

The current version available for download is 2.2.1a. 2.2.1 was originally released with an old version of the atlassian-plugins library, which caused the plugin fixes listed below not to be included in the release. Confluence 2.2.1a resolves that problem.

PageChildrenMacro IndexOutOfBoundsException error

Customers who downloaded 2.2.1 or 2.2.1a before the official announcement may encounter an error when using the {children} macro to view the children of other pages in the same space. There is a patch for this issue attached to CONF-6197

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.1
For a complete list, see: Issues resolved for 2.2.1

External User Management

- Creating a new user will no longer cause a primary key violation on some Confluence installations. CONF-6092
- Fixed a regression where authentication against an external LDAP server via the old OSUser integration layer did not function. CONF-6052
- Fixed a possible ClassCastException on viewing a user's profile. CONF-6021

Plugins

Note: Due to a scheduling error, these fixes were not included in Confluence 2.2.1, but are in the supplementary 2.2.1a release.

- Component plugins are now correctly unregistered when they are removed. CONF-4041
- Plugins may now contain and reference dependent jar files. Thanks to Dan Hardiker of Adaptavist for the patch. PLUG-8
- Installing an older version of an already-installed plugin no longer causes an error. PLUG-12
- Removing an uploaded plugin no longer causes it to be deactivated the next time it is installed. PLUG-13

General Stability

- Confluence can now store drafts for spaces with long (>20 character) keys. CONF-6010
- Attachments stored in MySQL databases will no longer be silently truncated to 64KB. CONF-6120
- Global language setting is now saved correctly. CONF-6027
- Missing attachment data no longer causes PDF export to crash. CONF-6063
- Misleading “attachment missing” errors are no longer logged after a space import. CONF-6026

Improvements

- A Javascript alert warns users if they have left the CAPTCHA field blank. CONF-5984
- A link to the logged-in user's personal space is included on every page (from their full name). CONF-6056
- The {children} macro can now show the children of pages in another space. CONF-5986
# Issues resolved for 2.2.1

This page last changed on May 17, 2006 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5986</td>
<td>Show children of a page from another space</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6056</td>
<td>Link personal spaces from a user's name on the top right hand side</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5984</td>
<td>Javascript warning if captcha is not filled in</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6096</td>
<td>Don't placeFocus() on edit pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6018</td>
<td>NullPointerException in recently updated macro for anonymous use when profiling is enabled.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6024</td>
<td>&quot;No more results&quot; error when running atlassian-user migration JSP</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6022</td>
<td>Unique Index Violations</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6021</td>
<td>View User Profile throws ClassCastException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6019</td>
<td>Language pack plugin directory not included - no build.xml file</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6026</td>
<td>Attachment filename fixer on space import attempts to fix filenames of attachments from other spaces</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5966</td>
<td>uploadsdoclogo.action throws exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-6027  Global language setting not honoured  Closed  FIXED
CONF-6040  ClassCastException when viewing page information  Closed  FIXED
CONF-6039  NullPointerException in PermittedPagesScope  Closed  FIXED
CONF-6013  Unable to specify the publishDate of a blog entry using the SOAP API  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6023  Error starting up Confluence 2.2  Closed  FIXED
CONF-6025  NullPointerException in HibernateProfileProvider.getPropertySet  Closed  FIXED
CONF-6063  PDF export throws error when attachment data is missing  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6061  Spaces or international characters in usernames causes a 404 page when trying to view the preferences page  Closed  FIXED
CONF-6073  Attachments can be renamed to an already existing attachment name  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6075  Cannot create personal space if username contains international characters  Closed  FIXED
CONF-5407  Entering a value containing a `$` dollar sign for a page template variable throws IllegalArgumentException  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6081  'Add comment' link is startlingly close to page body text at times - may confuse some users  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6087  Templates throw error when variables contain certain strings  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6048  Repeating italic and bold markers (...)  Closed  FIXED
in the same line makes the view gets confused (display some text as bold, some as italic, and some marks)

CONF-6107 Attachments are not included in backup when stored in database
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6010 Drafts spacekey column length restricted to 20 causing BatchUpdateException
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6065 Duplicated versions in page version history
Resolved WON'T FIX

CONF-6110 CLONE - LDAP Authentication via OSUser is broken
Closed FIXED

CONF-6050 System error clicking next on manage users
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6092 Cannot create new user due to primary key violation or unique constraint error
Closed FIXED

CONF-6120 Attachments truncated to 64k in MySQL database storage
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6176 Servlet Plugins don't unload
Resolved FIXED

CONF-4676 Can't disable "Script executing and show flash macro" plugin.
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6197 {children} macro fails with IOException when viewing children of another page in the same space.
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6052 LDAP Authentication via OSUser is broken
Closed FIXED

CONF-4041 Uploaded component plugins aren't unregistered when the plugin is uninstalled
Resolved FIXED

CONF-6125 Spaces in Login Name cause the
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5283</td>
<td>User preferences Link to break, dynamic tasklist tasks cannot be in Japanese (and presumably can't contain any multi-byte characters)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6124</td>
<td>Changing the main decorator within a space updates the global main decorator as well</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6123</td>
<td>Invalid user search term throws NPE</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6028</td>
<td>Upgrade from 2.1 -&gt; 2.2 fails</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6083</td>
<td>Active directory users cannot login to Confluence after a certain time</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6045</td>
<td>Can not create new users after importing Confluence 2.1.5 full-export into 2.2</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6268</td>
<td>Edit page with code macro displays error instead of code text</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6293</td>
<td>'Undefined Pages' shows link tips</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.2.10

This page last changed on Nov 30, 2006 by cmiller.

Confluence 2.2.10 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2.

2.2.10 resolves an assortment of issues that were reported by customers.

2.2.10 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after November 30th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.10 is a minor bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved in this release to determine if it is worth their while upgrading.

If you are running Confluence 2.2.8, but do not wish to upgrade to 2.2.10, we strongly recommend installing the patch attached to CONF-6908 to resolve an issue related to re-indexing performance.

Customers still running Confluence 2.2.2 or earlier are recommended to upgrade, as a significant security vulnerability was resolved in Confluence 2.2.3

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x version, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.10

2.2.10 resolves over 40 issues. All these issues are listed below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5489</td>
<td>Trackbacks are broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7092</td>
<td>Section/Column is broken for fixed-width columns</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6853</td>
<td>Page and Space decorators need a catch all mode for $context and $mode</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8916</td>
<td>Create patch to CONF-8877 from 2.2.10 up</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7387</td>
<td>Possible to create user from XML RPC with null fullname</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7181</td>
<td>The link table can have rows with spurious space keys inserted</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7163</td>
<td>SQL problem with deleting users</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6741</td>
<td>BucketPropertySetter belonging to deleted page breaks space import</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6913</td>
<td>Images don't export to PDF if capitalization is wrong</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2921</td>
<td>Daily emails list user login names not full names</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6995</td>
<td>Rich text editor inserts images with no space between text and '&quot;'</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7035</td>
<td>Draft form can be submitted with multiple space keys</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7038</td>
<td>User with null email address breaks daily report job</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7050</td>
<td>labelString attribute doesn't restrict RSS</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-7061  Some digest notification links don't include the base URL  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7034  Problem with embedding mpeg and mp4 within page contentbylabel macro throws Java errors when used in BLOG or COMMENT objects  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4801  Include cancel button for comments  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7134  groupSearchAllDepths and userSearchAllDepths not respected  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7132  clicking 'add' on the permissions administration screen when there is nothing to add should result in a validation error  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7282  "Create Personal Space" can create Space with NULL name  Closed  FIXED

CONF-7305  For comments, first CAPTCHA word fails  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7322  Jira issues macro doesn't show icons or timestamps  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7285  Moving attachment to another page clobbers authors of previous versions  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7189  Export to PDF & broken {attachment} macro links  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6835  Wrong mouse tool tip text  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6936  ConfigureSpaceLogoApp affected by attachment size  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6950  Export to PDF using icon=false in templates results in PDF with each word on it's own line  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6969  Favorites listing on  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6991  Personal Labels page
-- paging broken
Can't link to image
attachments stored
on other pages from
within comments
(but it works in
preview of the
comment)
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7000  Mail sender shows as
null in RSS feeds
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7006  After un-installing
plugin notification is
incorrect
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7058  <dynamictasklist>
macro: Problem
deleting last item
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7101  Draft merge failure
logging is too
verbose
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7016  Restricting a page to
an invalid group
shows misleading
error
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7085  Editing lists in tables
with WYSIWYG adds
extra indent asterisk
(*) to list
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6983  Global Statistics
Plugin - incorrect
SQL statement
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7145  Pagination of user
labels fails when
context path is used
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7249  DefaultMailAccountMaxClosedStore
error throws object
reference instead of
useful toString
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7178  "Recently Updated"
list size on
dashboard resets to
10 on each visit to
dashboard
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7270  Update blog post
remotely doesn't
save history
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7366  Cancelling create
page workflow
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8272  Confluence - What's
This? link near page
restrictions note
brings up error
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6833  hardcoded http
request in
Resolved  FIXED
Release Notes 2.2.2

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.2.2 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2, including issues related to PDF generation, internationalisation, backup/restore and more.

2.2.2 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after May 31st, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.2 resolves CONF-6237, a bug related to the backup and restore of personal spaces. As such it is a recommended upgrade for customers wishing to restore or import data containing personal spaces. Other users should consult the list of resolved issues, and determine if the upgrade is necessary for their installation.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 or 2.2.1, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.2

Over 25 issues were resolved between Confluence 2.2.1 and 2.2.2. For a complete list, see: Issues resolved for 2.2.2

Backup/Restore

- An issue was resolved that could cause personal spaces to be imported incorrectly from backups. Existing backup files are still valid, the error was only during the re-importing process – CONF-6237

PDF Export

- PDF exports can now be generated for pages containing non-latin characters. To enable these
exports you will need to provide Confluence with the correct font – CONF-1457
• PDF exports created in Confluence are now properly searchable, both in Confluence (CONF-1360) and in Adobe Acrobat (CONF-4529)

Other

• (UI) Fixed a Javascript error when saving a page with CAPTCHA disabled – CONF-6221
• (User management) Resolved an error when deleting a non-empty group – CONF-6082
• (I18n) Resolved issues with hard-coded English text in various places – CONF-6202
• (I18n) Resolved issues with internationalisation keys showing up in the permissions guide – CONF-6053
### Issues resolved for 2.2.2

This page last changed on Jun 01, 2006 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5910</td>
<td>Allow support for Japanese license keys in 2.2.1.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1457</td>
<td>PDF export of unicode pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6119</td>
<td>Default #embedded rendering to <code>&lt;img&gt;</code> if we can't determine the mime type</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1360</td>
<td>Generated PDF is not searchable</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6260</td>
<td>Dashboard favourites should link to <code>/label/my:favourite</code></td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6064</td>
<td>Hide PDF export link when viewing historical page version</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6202</td>
<td>More Missing Strings (Notation Guide)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6203</td>
<td>Missing Linked Pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6118</td>
<td>IllegalStateException when creating a space that already exists</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>CANNOT REPRODUCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6211</td>
<td>Including a slash at the end of the personal space URL does not work.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6219</td>
<td>Spelling error in &quot;page conflict&quot; messages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6132</td>
<td>Editing a page with the Rich Text Editor breaks picturized links.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6221</td>
<td>Javascript error &quot;captchaTextField has no properties&quot; when saving edits and CAPTCHA is disabled.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5979</td>
<td>CAPTCHA gets confused when you're editing two pages at once.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6082</td>
<td>Exception when deleting group with members</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6116</td>
<td>Single page PDF export fails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>NOT A BUG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6158</td>
<td>Personal spaces appear on recently updated, even when the personal space is not accessible</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6237</td>
<td>Restore loses defaults to &quot;global&quot; in the field &quot;spacetype&quot; in the &quot;space&quot; table</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6251</td>
<td>Error thrown user email value is not set</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6185</td>
<td>Item in daily summary mail as author of anonymous comment</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2547</td>
<td>Paths to internal images are incorrect on export.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5631</td>
<td>SMTP is broken in the stand-alone config</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6262</td>
<td>License partner not checked on upgrade</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4529</td>
<td>Generated PDFs are not searchable</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6053</td>
<td>Permission guide link gives garbage screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.2.3

This page last changed on Jun 14, 2006 by cmiller.

Confluence 2.2.3 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2, including issues related to LDAP user management, installation, backup/restore and more. This release also includes a patch for a serious security issue regarding global permissions.

2.2.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 8th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.3 resolves a security bug related to unauthorised modification of global permissions. As such this release is a recommended upgrade for all customers.

For users of older versions of Confluence who do not wish to upgrade, a patch for this issue will be available shortly.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2, 2.2.1 or 2.2.2, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- [Release Notes 2.2](#)
- [Release Notes 2.1](#)
- [Release Notes 2.0](#)
- [Release Notes 1.4](#)
- [Release Notes 1.3](#)
- [Release Notes 1.2](#)
- [Release Notes 1.1](#)

Changes in 2.2.3

As part of a new process for pushing out bug fix releases more quickly, this release follows just a week after the release of 2.2.2. Six issues were resolved between Confluence 2.2.2 and 2.2.3. For a complete list, see: [Issues resolved for 2.2.3](#)

Global Permissions

- A security problem was identified where unauthorised users could modify global permissions. For more information, including details on how to patch previous Confluence versions, please see the security advisory
Backup/Restore

- An issue was resolved where attachments were not imported from space exports. Existing backup files are still valid, the error was only during the re-importing process – CONF-6286

External user management

- Queries to LDAP repositories are now correctly escaped, so user and group names may contain commas – USER-106

Other

- (UI) Fixed parent link in preview of new page – CONF-6275
- (authentication) Fixed incorrect redirect from login when base URL contained an extra slash – CONF-6261
- (installation) Improved error handling during Confluence setup – CONF-6276
## Issues resolved for 2.2.3

This page last changed on Jun 08, 2006 by mryall.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6286</td>
<td>Importing post-2.2 space export does not correctly import attachments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6070</td>
<td>SAMAccountName vs display names in confluence LDAP integration</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6558</td>
<td>LDAP queries do not escape special characters correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6276</td>
<td>Setup ignores exceptions thrown by LDAP group manager getGroup()</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6275</td>
<td>Links in preview mode do not work when creating a page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6261</td>
<td>LoginAction does not generate correct original URL from Referrer if base URL ends with a slash</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6350</td>
<td>Welcome message resetting to default</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6288</td>
<td>Welcome text not displayed on homepage</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6331</td>
<td>Security problem in permission editing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.2.4

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2006 by cmiller.

Confluence 2.2.4 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2.

2.2.4 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 22nd, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.4 is a minor bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved in this release to determine if it is worth their while upgrading.

Customers still running Confluence 2.2.2 or earlier are recommended to upgrade, as a significant security vulnerability was resolved in Confluence 2.2.3

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 - 2.2.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.4

We are currently trialling a process of more frequent bugfix releases, to make fixes available as soon as possible to those people who want them. 2.2.4 resolves six issues:

See also: Issues Resolved for 2.2.4

User Interface

- The "Space Admin" tab is no longer displayed to non-administrators. (Even though the tab was visible, non-administrators could still not access any of the administrative functions) CONF-6385
- Personal spaces are no longer listed in the space picker in the feed builder CONF-6830
- Attempts to create news items with invalid characters now fail with the correct error message
CONF-6358

Performance

- The velocity manager is no longer loaded twice, saving memory. CONF-6355
- The velocity cache now expires templates that have not been recently used, potentially saving memory. CONF-6339

Developer API

- Putting pages into, and removing them from the trash now trigger the correct events within Confluence CONF-6353
## Issues Resolved for 2.2.4

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2006 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6353</td>
<td>Add trashed and restore events for pages and news</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6355</td>
<td>Wasting memory - Velocity is loaded twice</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6380</td>
<td>Personal spaces appear in space picker (feed builder)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6385</td>
<td>Space admin tab is visible to non-space admins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6358</td>
<td>Error creating news</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6339</td>
<td>Velocity cache never gets cleared</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6449</td>
<td>No email address in LDAP causes page editing/movement to fail if user is watching</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6879</td>
<td>An error occurs when creating an RSS Feed</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.2.5

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2006 by dhardiker@adaptavist.com.

⚠️ Release notes are to follow …

## Issues Resolved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>Pr</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-68</td>
<td>Removing permission to upload attachments still leaves ability to upload attachments form the Page Editor Area.</td>
<td>Don Brown</td>
<td>Brendan Patterson</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td>Aug 24, 2006</td>
<td>Sep 07, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-64</td>
<td>Exception when attaching new image in rich text editor insert image popup</td>
<td>Dave Loeng</td>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Jun 30, 2006</td>
<td>Sep 07, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-64</td>
<td>Base URL derived from request includes unnecessary port 443</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Jun 22, 2006</td>
<td>Jun 22, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-64</td>
<td>Report URL munging doesn't work</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Jun 21, 2006</td>
<td>Jun 21, 2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conf No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Assigned To</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution Date</td>
<td>Resolution Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-64</td>
<td>Include mail count no longer works</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Jun 20, 2006</td>
<td>Jun 21, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-63</td>
<td>Make more indexing language options available in General Configuration</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Jun 18, 2006</td>
<td>Jul 24, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-63</td>
<td>Search for Japanese strings should not include partial matches</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Jun 18, 2006</td>
<td>Jun 22, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-63</td>
<td>Add Attachment link shows without permission</td>
<td>Matt Wyall</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>Jun 05, 2006</td>
<td>Jun 22, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-62</td>
<td>Global custom color scheme is not used by spaces</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>May 23, 2006</td>
<td>Jul 20, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-61</td>
<td>Tying to navigate past the 10th page in Manager Users throws an exception</td>
<td>Christopher</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>May 17, 2006</td>
<td>Jun 27, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-61</td>
<td>Delete Icon (trash)</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td>May 16, 2006</td>
<td>Sep 06, 2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
can) functionality not immediately obvious to end users

CONF-68 System error viewing drafts

CONF-58 Blog-post + label that doesn't exist results in all news shown

CONF-54 Text +like this + should use the semantic <ins> rather than <u>,

CONF-44 IMAP/Exchange support in mail archive

CONF-39 Support accessing the POP account via SSL

CONF-36 Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as
any of Confluence's tables

CONF-22 IMAPS and POPS

Unassigned

Cannon-Brookes

FIXED

Nov 25, 2004
Nov 16, 2006

Closed
Release Notes 2.2.6a

This page last changed on Jul 13, 2006 by dhardiker@adaptavist.com.

Confluence 2.2.6a is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2.

2.2.6a is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 22nd, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.6a is a minor bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved in this release to determine if it is worth their while upgrading. Customers running Confluence 2.2.5 should upgrade, as 2.2.6a fixes a security problem which could allow an unauthorised user to modify space mail box configuration. Only version 2.2.5 is affected by this vulnerability. Customers running 2.2.5 who don’t wish to upgrade can follow these instructions to patch the vulnerability.

Customers still running Confluence 2.2.2 or earlier are recommended to upgrade, as a significant security vulnerability was resolved in Confluence 2.2.3

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 - 2.2.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.6a

We are currently trialling a process of more frequent bugfix releases, to make fixes available as soon as possible to those people who want them. 2.2.6a resolves 20 issues.

A few of the issues are noted below, see Issues Resolved for 2.2.6a for a complete list.

User Interface

- The rich text editor allows underlining to be removed, and lists in tables are better behaved.
CONF-6450, CONF-6508
- Users with capital letters in their names can watch pages and spaces. CONF-6489

LDAP

- LDAP users can be removed from local Confluence groups. CONF-6131
- The 'Change Password' link is no longer shown when LDAP is enabled. CONF-6360

Performance

- Indexing performance has been improved. CONF-6465
2.2.5 Security Patch

This patch fixes a minor security vulnerability regarding the administration of space mail accounts. It affects only Confluence 2.2.5.

To install this patch please download the three files attached to this page, stop Confluence and copy them to your WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/mail/actions directory, where they will replace the existing files. Then start Confluence.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RemoveMailAccount</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Jul 12, 2006</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditMailAccount</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Jul 12, 2006</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AddMailAccount</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Jul 12, 2006</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Issues Resolved for 2.2.6a

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2006 by tom@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6493</td>
<td>Invalid keyword or missing delimiter error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5548</td>
<td>Concurrent use of inner groups and group based on LDAP (based on AtlassianUser)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6200</td>
<td>Please allow editing of links and email addresses included in the ConfluenceActionSupport.properties file</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6562</td>
<td>Increase the number of groups shown on the Manage Groups screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3034</td>
<td>Confluence renderer should render markup within words (w_o_rds)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4721</td>
<td>Image and link insertion dialogs are fixed size and don't scroll</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6519</td>
<td>google maps plugin fails in IE</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6563</td>
<td>Referrers not showing on info page, even when referrers turned on</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6489</td>
<td>User is not marked as watching a page or space if their username contains capital letters</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6515</td>
<td>plugin manager</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6518</td>
<td>Space list macro does not update user interface state when requested tab is not available</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6497</td>
<td>BeanInfo introspection cache not being cleared on webapp shutdown.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6499</td>
<td>Site Homepage Default incorrectly set</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6292</td>
<td>Cannot login when a user belongs to more than 100 groups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6450</td>
<td>Unable to remove underlining via the Rich text editor.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6465</td>
<td>Major reindexing performance regression</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6473</td>
<td>Redirect to default homepage of a space after signup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6475</td>
<td>Confluence should upgrade to the latest version of the CombinedCachingServlet once JRA-10504 has been resolved</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6476</td>
<td>Decimal Number Format in General Config cannot be updated</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6131</td>
<td>Cannot remove LDAP user from local confluence group</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6508</td>
<td>WYSIWYG Editor problem when editing bulleted list within a table cell</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5333</td>
<td>Export to Word doesn't work with Japanese attachment</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6616</td>
<td>Error in Linking Window using Insert/Edit Link button while edit page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6709</td>
<td>Character is not shown...</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-7093 EmbeddedRenderer incorrectly Resolved FIXED
Release Notes 2.2.7

This page last changed on Jul 28, 2006 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.2.7 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2.

2.2.7 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after July 28th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.7 is a minor bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved in this release to determine if it is worth their while upgrading.

Customers still running Confluence 2.2.2 or earlier are recommended to upgrade, as a significant security vulnerability was resolved in Confluence 2.2.3

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 - 2.2.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading.

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.7

We are currently trialling a process of more frequent bugfix releases, to make fixes available as soon as possible to those people who want them. 2.2.7 resolves 23 issues.

A few of the issues are noted below, see Issues Resolved for 2.2.7 for a complete list.

Task List Macro

- Tasks with the same name in different lists are now distinguished. CONF-5809

User Management
• The manage groups page can now display an unlimited number of groups.  [CONF-6458]
• Users that belong to more than 100 groups are now always able to login.  [CONF-6292]

PDF Export

• Exporting pages to PDF which include other pages will now have correct links and not lose images.  [CONF-1155]

Internationalisation

• Tree view of page hierarchy will not be truncated when using multi-byte character sets.  [CONF-5872]
## Issues Resolved for 2.2.7

This page last changed on Jul 28, 2006 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6458</td>
<td>MAX_GROUP in EditUserGroupsAction Class is bad</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5809</td>
<td>Tasks with same name in different lists aren't distinguished</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6610</td>
<td>The personal / favourite labels paging actions are broken (or missing)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5815</td>
<td>Jiraissues mappings don't support status with umlaut (internationalised text)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6569</td>
<td>Users with view page permission but not edit page permission can remove view page restriction of a page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6573</td>
<td>Group names should be URL-encoded when used in links...</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6580</td>
<td>Curly-brace tags with nothing between them get mangled when switching to WYSIWYG editing.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6365</td>
<td>Postgres error in alphabetical page views on confluence.atlassian.com</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6598</td>
<td>Empty profiles in search results repeat the previous search excerpt</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6601</td>
<td>German Umlauts in page titles</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6607</td>
<td>DB2 error when BLOB data too large (Confluence page)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6596</td>
<td>Posting comments with new images</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6632</td>
<td>Display labels in search results</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6615</td>
<td>Plus (+) in page name is stripped</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5872</td>
<td>In Tree View of List Pages, page name is not displayed when we use Korean characters.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6650</td>
<td>Attachments Tab in Browse Space only displays first 100 attachments to a space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7093</td>
<td>EmbeddedRenderer incorrectly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6590</td>
<td>Max attachment size affects uploadplugin.action</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6641</td>
<td>Edit Space Permissions footer layout broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6644</td>
<td>Page renaming should only trigger minor edits in referring pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6031</td>
<td>Following the &quot;Include these Matches&quot; link in a Site Search displays a page which includes &quot;Searched for blah in $inSpace&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6599</td>
<td>Blog/news posts should show labels</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.2.8

This page last changed on Sep 04, 2006 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.2.8 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2.

⚠ Confluence 2.2.8 has slower indexing than previous versions. There is a fix for that regression here: CONF-6908

2.2.8 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after August 8th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.8 is a minor bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved in this release to determine if it is worth their while upgrading.

Customers still running Confluence 2.2.2 or earlier are recommended to upgrade, as a significant security vulnerability was resolved in Confluence 2.2.3

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 - 2.2.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.8

We are currently trialling a process of more frequent bugfix releases, to make fixes available as soon as possible to those people who want them. 2.2.8 resolves 22 issues.

A few of the issues are noted below, see Issues Resolved for 2.2.8 for a complete list.

- Exporting a space as HTML now creates an index page which includes all the pages in the export. CONF-6670
- Timeouts can be set for HTTP requests made from Confluence to RSS feeds and JIRA instances.
CONF-6697
• RSS Autodiscovery works in Safari. CONF-4607
• When a group is deleted, space permissions for the group are now correctly removed. CONF-6733
• Change default background colour from grey to white. CONF-6733
• Non-breaking spaces are handled correctly when indexing. CONF-6685
• Rich text editor respects leading spaces in noformat macro. CONF-6527
## Issues Resolved for 2.2.8

This page last changed on Aug 08, 2006 by [tom@atlassian.com](mailto:tom@atlassian.com).

### Atlassian JIRA (25 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6689</td>
<td>Broken link in View License Page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6697</td>
<td>Allow configuration of timeouts for any http request made by Confluence</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6733</td>
<td>Error when editing permissions for a space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6527</td>
<td>Rich text editor loses leading spaces in first line after 'noformat' tag.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-4697</td>
<td>RSS Autodiscovery doesn't show up on Safari RSS</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6668</td>
<td>Contact administrators page broken $getText(&quot;no.admin&quot;) instead of message appears</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6685</td>
<td>Index Tokenizer should treat ' ' as space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6686</td>
<td>User not redirected to restricted page they were trying to view</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6690</td>
<td>Blog calendar for July 2006 doesn't show enough rows</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6694</td>
<td>RSS feed macro doesn't show date/time on its items while its help menu show them.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>CONF-6699</td>
<td>Improve 'Too many</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-6701  users’ message on License page  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6727  Site has grey background  Closed  FIXED

CONF-6700  Javascript errors on global permissions and space permissions pages  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6740  LDAP user with CN equal to user name hides following group members in group display  Closed  FIXED

CONF-6741  BucketPropertySetItem belonging to deleted page breaks space import  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6731  Dashes in links incorrectly rendered  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6675  Deadlock during user creation  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7093  EmbeddedRenderer incorrectly  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6776  Viewing LDAP groups in Manage Groups  Closed  FIXED

CONF-6122  When turning on atlassian-user logging Passwords get logged in plaintext  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6649  When moving an entire tree of pages to another space, links with different case than linked pages have old space’s name prefixed to them  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6730  Breadcrumb wrapping disrupts left navigation layout in small windows  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6742  Encoding Test fails on MS SQL Server  Resolved  FIXED
Release Notes 2.2.9

This page last changed on Sep 14, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.2.9 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.2

- 2.2.9 resolves an indexing performance regression introduced in 2.2.8, and includes fixes for external user management, and MaxDB and Sybase compatibility.

2.2.8 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after September 9th, 2005.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.2.9 is a minor bugfix release. Customers should consult the list of issues resolved in this release to determine if it is worth their while upgrading.

If you are running Confluence 2.2.8, but do not wish to upgrade to 2.2.9, we strongly recommend installing the patch attached to CONF-6908 instead to resolve an issue related to re-indexing performance.

Customers still running Confluence 2.2.2 or earlier are recommended to upgrade, as a significant security vulnerability was resolved in Confluence 2.2.3

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 - 2.2.3, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.1.5 or earlier, please check the release-notes of the other major Confluence releases:

- Release Notes 2.2
- Release Notes 2.1
- Release Notes 2.0
- Release Notes 1.4
- Release Notes 1.3
- Release Notes 1.2
- Release Notes 1.1

Changes in 2.2.9

2.2.8 resolves approximately 25 issues. See Issues Resolved for 2.2.9 for a complete list. A few of the issues are noted below.

External user management:
- LDAP users are no longer given the option to change their passwords in Confluence – CONF-6144
- External users belonging to more than 100 groups can log in successfully – CONF-6292
- External users can be removed from local groups – CONF-6832

Database Compatibility

- 'Review restricted pages' report now succeeds on MaxDB – CONF-6849
- Fixed Sybase error when removing a space – CONF-6715

Indexing

- A re-indexing performance regression introduced in 2.2.8 has been resolved – CONF-6908
- Advanced search queries for specific index fields now work as expected – CONF-6714
- Errors in text extractors no longer cause index queue flushing to fail – CONF-6857
# Issues Resolved for 2.2.9

This page last changed on Sep 11, 2006 by cmiller.

## Atlassian JIRA (25 issues)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6773</td>
<td>Improve validation of character encoding</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6820</td>
<td>Reindexing fails if temp directory doesn't exist</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6908</td>
<td>Rebuilding index gets progressively slower or fails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5852</td>
<td>Can't select a page as a link via the search</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5869</td>
<td>Search result paging is broken for 'Add Link' dialog in Rich Text editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6881</td>
<td>Possible deadlock in DefaultDraftManager</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6292</td>
<td>Cannot login when a user belongs to more than 100 groups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6144</td>
<td>Change password screen should be disabled for LDAP users (or read only users)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6889</td>
<td>Changing permissions on the page changes last modifier</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6844</td>
<td>Cannot resume editing of news posts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6874</td>
<td>Content author without matching user record throws NullPointerException in DefaultFeedBuilder</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3613</td>
<td>Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6496</td>
<td>Null Pointer Exception when uploading images</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6921</td>
<td>Velocity macro not expanded</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6914</td>
<td>Catch the zip-too-large-for-VM error and explain it</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6741</td>
<td>BucketPropertySetter belonging to deleted page breaks space import</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6783</td>
<td>BODYCONTENT clob column creation fails in DB2</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6695</td>
<td>RSS feed for non-existing space throws exceptions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6832</td>
<td>Cannot remove LDAP user from local confluence group</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6715</td>
<td>Sybase error when removing space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6714</td>
<td>Confluence Lucence Search Terms broken</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6963</td>
<td>Cannot start Confluence after configuring LDAPDynamicGroupAdaptor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7093</td>
<td>EmbeddedRenderer incorrectly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6717</td>
<td>Column widths specified without % render as pixel length in IE but percent in Firefox</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6779</td>
<td>Blog navigation calendar malfunctions on date with more than one post</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.3

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

After much hard toil from the Confluence developers we are happy, nay ecstatic, to announce the availability of Confluence 2.3 (known affectionately as Snowy).

Snowy is the eighth major update to Confluence. It supports clustered deployment as 'Confluence Massive', and introduces a people directory, activity statistics plugin, personal timezone preferences, and the ability to access Confluence via the Metaweblog and WebDAV APIs.

Confluence 2.3 is a free upgrade for any customer who purchased Confluence after January 4th, 2006.

Upgrading from Confluence 2.2.x

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Installation Notes

1. Known Issues and Patches
   Please read the Known Issues and Patches section of the release-notes before installing Confluence 2.3.
   These issues were resolved with a new maintenance release of Confluence 2.3.1

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements

See also: Issues Resolved for 2.3

New Features

Confluence Massive

Confluence is now a clusterable application. This means that it is possible to run multiple Confluence servers behind a load-balancer, to provide high availability, and to scale Confluence beyond the capacity of a single server.
Confluence Massive uses Tangosol Coherence to share data between nodes (and many other things besides).

If you are thinking of running Confluence in a cluster, and need to know what is required and how it works, you can read Clustering in Confluence.

You can find instructions for installing a Confluence cluster here: Confluence cluster installation.

Clustering in Confluence

Confluence Massive clustering is only enabled if you have a clustered licence. For information on purchasing clustered Confluence licences, please check our pricing page, or contact our friendly sales team.

The People Directory

In version 2.2 (Shoalhaven), we added personal spaces to Confluence. Because of the potential for the proliferation of personal spaces we kept them off the Dashboard and search results by default, but this made it quite hard to find people in a Confluence site.

The People Directory, which you can find linked from the bottom of the Dashboard, gives you a way to browse through the other people who use a Confluence instance, their profiles and personal spaces.

If you find people whose personal spaces you want to follow, you can mark them as favourites from the people directory. This will add their personal spaces to your 'My' tab on the Dashboard, and will also make sure they're included when you search or make RSS feeds from your favourite spaces.
Activity Tracking

The activity plugin lets you know what's happening in Confluence: how many pages are being visited or edited in each space or across the whole site, which spaces or pages are the busiest, who are the most prolific editors.

![Space Activity](image)

### Activity for week starting 31 December 2006

**Period:** month | week | day  **Week:** << Previous | Now | Next >>

**See also:** [Global Confluence activity](#)

**Viewing**

This graph shows how many times pages and news posts have been viewed over the current time period.

You can view activity statistics for a space in Browse Space, or globally from the administration console.
The plugin also provides macros that allow you to embed usage data into a Confluence page: `{usage}`, `{popular}` and `{topusers}`.

**Most popular content (Views)**

1. Confluence Documentation Home (2262)
2. Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows (1180)
3. Confluence Installation Guide (687)
4. Remote API Specification (467)
5. User Macros (436)
6. Installing Confluence Standalone (385)
7. JIRA Issue Macro (370)
8. Administrators Guide (353)
9. Dynamic Tasklist Macro (335)
10. Frequently Asked Questions (320)

⚠️ Activity tracking does not work in a cluster, and will be disabled for clustered deployments. We're working on making the activity tracker clusterable in a future release. You can follow this issue in JIRA: [CONF-7520](#)

**Blogger and MetaWeblog API Support**

Confluence 2.3 bundles the [Blogging RPC Plugin](#). This allows users to manage their News in Confluence using one of the many available blogger-compatible desktop clients.

 Infinity Minus One

Thanks to herculean efforts from Agnes and Sam, we have reduced the scope of the current Confluence iteration, and thus the time until the 2.3 release by one infinity! Just one and a half infinities (plus two and a half days) to go. (Runner-up candidate title for this blog post: "Split Infinitive")
You can read more about this plugin, including instructions for setting up various blogging clients for use with Confluence, on the plugin information page.

WebDAV Client Support

The Confluence WebDAV plugin allows users to mount Confluence as a shared drive, using the WebDAV protocol.

This provides a familiar interface for anyone who uses Confluence as a repository for files: you can browse your wiki straight from Windows Explorer or the Mac Finder; view Word or PDF versions of pages; upload attachments and edit attachments in place; create, edit and move pages.

For more information on the WebDAV plugin, check out: WebDAV Plugin

WebDAV is supported natively in Windows XP (as "Web Folders") and Mac OS X, although there are third-party clients that may provide different functionality or compatibility. We have a compatibility matrix if you're interested.

⚠️ Experimental
WebDAV client support is currently experimental, and is disabled by default. You can turn it on from the Plugin management page in the global administration console.

Improvements
Plugins

- Adaptivist’s fantastic Plugin Repository Client is bundled with Confluence.
- User Macro Plugins allow you to share user macros more easily.
- Lifecycle Plugins allow you to hook into Confluence startup and shutdown.
- Events are now produced when themes are applied, or colour-schemes modified.
- Confluence now ships with ‘bundled’ plugins that are installed when Confluence is installed, but are not hard-coded into the application (so they can be upgraded without upgrading Confluence).
- Plugin resources now set Last-Modified and ETag headers properly, so they can be conditionally retrieved by browsers.
- Confluence is now built entirely using Maven 2. More on this soon.

Other Changes

- Users can now choose to have dates and times displayed in their own timezone instead of the server’s - CONF-1026.
- Most Confluence configuration data has been moved from the filesystem into the database.
- The Clickr Theme is bundled with Confluence.
- HTML exports are more reliable for sites with non-ASCII page titles - CONF-4862.
- You can now get users from multiple LDAP repositories at the same time (or different search paths in the same LDAP repository) - CONF-6034.
- Shortcut links can now have the substitution string in the middle of the URL (CONF-3246), and have custom display text and titles (CONF-514).
- User macros are more flexible: you can configure how macro bodies are pre-rendered (CONF-2293), and you can also specify that a user macro generates wiki markup instead of HTML (CONF-3780).
- Pages with large numbers of attached images no longer eat up too many database connections - CONF-6393.
- When creating an RSS feed with the feed builder, you can choose whether to see full content, diffs, or both - CONF-6321.
- Searches now default to AND rather than OR for combining search terms - CONF-5874.
- The login page no longer prompts you to log in when you’re already logged in. - CONF-6843.
- Support for the Nintendo Wii.
- Various improvements to performance that should result in a faster display of pages, and fewer problems for servers with large numbers of space permissions.
- Many static resources in Confluence are cached more effectively, so browsers have to retrieve CSS and Javascript files significantly less often - CONF-7212.

Known Issues and Patches

- Confluence 2.3 was originally accidentally shipped with three testing-only language packs. Since Sunday January 14th, the language packs have been removed from the distribution, but if you downloaded Confluence before that date they will be present. These language packs are machine translations, and are not intended for use on production systems (unless you're a native German speaker and really want a good laugh). If you downloaded an affected copy of Confluence and want to remove these packs, delete de_DE-1.0.jar, ja_JP-1.0.jar and ru_RU-1.0.jar from confluence/WEB-INF/lib.
- You need to apply this patch to enable LDAP user integration: CONF-7585.
- If you have problems restoring backups please apply the patch included in this issue: CONF-7584.
- Due to class name changes, if you're upgrading from an existing system running:
information in this issue: CONF-7579
2. DB2 - you need to edit confluence.home/confluence.cfg.xml and replace bucket.dialect(DB2Dialect with com.atlassian.hibernate.dialect.DB2Dialect. More information in this issue: CONF-7690
• Log file atlassian-confluence.log is not presently generated. Please see these instructions for enabling it.

The Confluence 2.3 Team

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>Maven Mavens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Michael Mekail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Le Berrigaud</td>
<td>Tony Truong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td>Oversight &amp; His management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Ro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jens Schumacher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Willis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And one was there, a stripling on a small and weedy beast,
    He was something like a racehorse undersized,
With a touch of Timor pony — three parts thoroughbred at least —
    And such as are by mountain horsemen prized.
He was hard and tough and wiry — just the sort that won't say die —
    There was courage in his quick impatient tread;
And he bore the badge of gameness in his bright and fiery eye,
    And the proud and lofty carriage of his head.

- The Man from Snowy River, A. B. 'Banjo' Paterson
FileAppender log4j.properties

This page last changed on Jan 22, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

The 2.3 log4j.properties file doesn't specify a file for the FileAppender (because the necessary lines haven't been uncommented). Hence the log files normally generated via the file appender, logs/atlassian-confluence.log, is presently missing?

If you experience this situation and see errors in the logs such as:

```plaintext
log4j:WARN File option not set for appender [confluencelog].
log4j:WARN Are you using FileAppender instead of ConsoleAppender?
log4j:ERROR No output stream or file set for the appender named [confluencelog].
```

- Please uncomment the following lines in the log4j.properties file located under confluence/WEB-INF/classes and restart Confluence
  (ie remove the #'s)

```plaintext
#log4j.appender.confluencelog.File=${catalina.home}/logs/atlassian-confluence.log
#log4j.appender.confluencelog.MaxFileSize=20480KB
#log4j.appender.confluencelog.MaxBackupIndex=5
```

Relevant resources

Confluence 2.3 Release Notes
### Issues Resolved for 2.3

This page last changed on Dec 28, 2006 by cmiller.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6106</td>
<td>Document cluster configuration</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6406</td>
<td>Ensure upgrade tasks for decorators are working.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6595</td>
<td>Update CGLIB to 2.0.2</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6035</td>
<td>User and Group caches need to be aware of the repository they are caching for excerpt-include doesn't work with news pages</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7488</td>
<td>Cluster admin screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6102</td>
<td>Make upgrade system work properly in a cluster</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6271</td>
<td>Create new plugin bundling system that will allow for user upgrades</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1540</td>
<td>Centralised blogs page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1033</td>
<td>Confluence Usage Statistics?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6321</td>
<td>Allow Feedbuilder to choose to see content, diff, both, or none.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1554</td>
<td>Make Confluence clusterable</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7196</td>
<td>Add events for look and feel changes</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6710</td>
<td>User macro plugin module type</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7083</td>
<td>AccessLogFilter should log remote host</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1026</td>
<td>Display times in user's timezone</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3431</td>
<td>Confluence as a WebDay Server</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4281</td>
<td>Conditional-get for plugin resources</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3780</td>
<td>User macros should be able to call macro plugins and user macros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-847</td>
<td>Error Pages should refer to SITE ADMINISTRATORS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5354</td>
<td>Left hand menu should remember what's open</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6564</td>
<td>Referral queue holding on to Hibernate sessions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4862</td>
<td>Use a page's content ID as the filename when exporting as HTML</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7702</td>
<td>Leftnav theme should not add background colours to headers h2 to h4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6034</td>
<td>Multiple LDAP repositories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4845</td>
<td>Bundle different web.xml files with the distribution to support Resin 3.x out of the box</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6503</td>
<td>Improve and simplify cache statistics page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3337</td>
<td>Allow configuration of default search</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4638</td>
<td>Uploaded plugin classes are inaccessible from other plugins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3519</td>
<td>Support &quot;Edit attachment via WebDAV&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6100</td>
<td>Add caching to database-backed Bandana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6103</td>
<td>Move all non-bootstrap configuration out of confluence.cfg.xml</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-514</td>
<td>Shortcut Links should have title &amp; display values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7528</td>
<td>Error page should ask users to contact Confluence administrator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6323</td>
<td>Add warning to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-6344  Page restrictions based on group names should be case-insensitive  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4565  Add overflow control to pre and code blocks via CSS  Closed  FIXED

CONF-6375  Remove usernames from people directory  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6393  Attachment loading scalability improvement  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6420  Uninstall bad plugins, enforce module load order, enable/disable modules themselves  Closed  FIXED

CONF-5874  Search should use AND logic by default  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4955  Confluence users should inherit permissions from the anonymous user  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6319  Make sure Change Comment is shown in RSS view.  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3888  Blog post macro: add support for showing blog posts from multiple spaces.  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6588  css: auto overflow for .preformatted  Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-3613  Problem installing on Oracle schema when other schemas in the same database have one or more tables sharing the same name as any of Confluence's tables  Closed  FIXED

CONF-7212  Improve caching of static resources  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7552  typo in RSS feed screen - 'Attachmends' should be 'Attachments'  Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6688  Bundle the  Resolved  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6726</td>
<td>Move default-formatting.properties from filesystem to database</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6805</td>
<td>Increase Standalone performance with platform-specific Apache Tomcat Portable Runtime Project library</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6968</td>
<td>Add tab for personal spaces to dashboard</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7101</td>
<td>Draft merge failure logging is too verbose</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7097</td>
<td>Rename permission Administrate Confluence to Administer Confluence</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6663</td>
<td>Make the &quot;Visit page outside Confluence&quot; tooltip more user customisable</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7251</td>
<td>Plugins need to link stylesheet manually if space-specific colour scheme is to be used</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3246</td>
<td>Shortcut links, append-only limitation</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6678</td>
<td>Tab from comment writing should go to Post button</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7314</td>
<td>Error page (500page.jsp) should suggest Confluence admin to create support case</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7321</td>
<td>Comments should be enabled by default for personal spaces</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3281</td>
<td>HTML export of a space - links on pages always resolve locally, even if the linked page was not resolved</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-4671  exported web.xml 2.4/Resin 3.x Schema Violation  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4322  Icons missing in HTML-Export of space  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4958  HTML export fails to include all attachments  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-5556  Can not add groups with commas in the name to space permissions  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7386  LoginFilter does not redirect to absolute destinations correctly  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6517  NullPointerException in AbstractUserProfileAction.getPersonalSpaceKey  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6527  Rich text editor loses leading spaces in first line after 'noformat' tag.  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-5496  Rich text link edit dialog has problems with links where the link text is different to the link markup when there is no alias  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7392  Non labelable content inherits labels from previous hit in search results  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7381  CLONE -Export of page which includes other pages loses images  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-5781  Certain PNG images in pages cause corrupt PDF exports for pre Java 1.5  
Closed  DUPLICATE

CONF-1881  Default search behaviour should be “AND” for multi-term search  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7407  System Error: Confluence cannot be started on Vista with Java 6 RC  
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7408  Personal spaces listed under "global spaces" in search  
Closed  FIXED
<p>| CONF-5930 | space drop-down Restore a backup from the filesystem: bucket.core.InfrastuctureException: java.lang.OutOfMemoryError | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-7358 | Plugin resource downloads fail if they use a plugin key in the URL | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-5489 | Trackbacks are broken | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-1155 | Export of page which includes other pages loses images | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-5284 | User Macros not restored after a full restore | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-7419 | Daily notification emails from confluence.atlassian.com | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-6059 | Confluence breaks with cglib error on JDK 1.6 | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-7420 | Livesearch doesn't work any more and throws exception | Resolved | DUPLICATE |
| CONF-6105 | Fix import/export of database-backed Bandana settings | Resolved | CANNOT REPRODUCE |
| CONF-5919 | Setup should display error when database user does not have permissions to create tables | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-7424 | Typos on excerpt macro in Notation Guide | Closed | FIXED |
| CONF-7413 | Popular labels macro shows empty bulleted list | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-5964 | Thumbnail etags and last modified data derived from related image | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-6133 | WYSIWYG mode is turnig space:page link like test:Döner to emoticon and a corrupted link | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-2293 | Markup disallowed in macros? | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-6926 | SQL Macro does not work on the extranet | Resolved | FIXED |
| CONF-7428 | Livesearch macro | Resolved | FIXED |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6366</td>
<td>People with personal spaces do not appear in people directory search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6345</td>
<td>Seemingly random people listed as favourites in the people directory</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5642</td>
<td>Incorrect html links in Export Space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6385</td>
<td>Space admin tab is visible to non-space admins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6402</td>
<td>Thumbnails are not regenerated when attachments change</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6408</td>
<td>Make plugin modules state aware</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3331</td>
<td>Export process is not able to export thumbnails</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7433</td>
<td>Indenting does not work for bullet lists in rich text editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6339</td>
<td>Velocity cache never gets cleared</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6431</td>
<td>Tree view in browse space fails with NPE</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6418</td>
<td>People Directory number of found users does not match the number of actual users displayed</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6432</td>
<td>Dynamic tasklist atlassian-plugin.xml lists components in the wrong order</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5955</td>
<td>Old version of colib 2.0 creates problems with Java 2 security in WebSphere 5.1</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1852</td>
<td>We don't index user details</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6317</td>
<td>WebUI plugins are unable to properly display the 118N-value of the link name</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6891</td>
<td>Formatting Content on Confluence</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CONF-6876**  
Demonstration space grammar mistake

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6657**  
Temp directory cleanup job should be separate to BackupJob

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6665**  
HTML Export: Duplicate attached images

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-4773**  
Sort order broken on space attachments page

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-4773**  
Long running task view should display a red bar when the task fails, not green bar.

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-7181**  
The link table can have rows with spurious space keys inserted

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-7189**  
Export to PDF & broken {attachment} macro links

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-7195**  
CAPTCHA uses a predictable temp file

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-7363**  
Clicking on a news attachment from recently updated list takes you to an incorrect page

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-4219**  
Can not render wiki content as inline text using user macros

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6701**  
Quotes around image parameters produce invalid HTML

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6728**  
Confluence app server restart throws away Date/Time format settings

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6773**  
Improve validation of character encoding

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6675**  
Deadlock during user creation

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6695**  
RSS feed for non-existing space throws exceptions

Resolved  FIXED

**CONF-6655**  
Cannot serialise custom objects defined in plugins

Resolved  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6817</td>
<td>Missing localization strings for Notation Guide</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6843</td>
<td>Login page should tell you clearly if you're already logged in</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6935</td>
<td>Remote API method getPermissions() only returns &quot;modify&quot; for space admins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5143</td>
<td>Html Export doesn't include images when the image isn't stored within the page itself</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6973</td>
<td>Thumbnail does not get downloaded on the first time it is viewed</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6974</td>
<td>Users who can not view a page due to page level permissions can still see the edit tab</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1956</td>
<td>Umlaut in space title breaks PDF export</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-2416</td>
<td>Content Sorting in exported space PDF</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7005</td>
<td>Flush All Caches link broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5336</td>
<td>HTML Export fails to redirect URL attachments to the &quot;locally&quot; exported directory structure</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6995</td>
<td>Rich text editor inserts images with no space between text and '!'</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6999</td>
<td>Search not finding specific page</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>DUPLICATE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7035</td>
<td>Draft form can be submitted with multiple space keys</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7038</td>
<td>User with null email address breaks daily report job</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7014</td>
<td>XStream introspection cache not cleared when plugin upgraded</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-7050  labelString attribute doesn't restrict RSS feeds  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6998  Related matches in other spaces displaying illogical count  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7061  Some digest notification links don't include the base URL  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7059  If you install a plugin compiled against the wrong java version, you can't uninstall it. Bandana table not found on upgrade to Confluence 2.3-dev  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7015  Plugin Repo doesn't place nicely with clustering  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7126  Oops on EAC staff home info page  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-6084  Captcha is not shown on reply-to comment form  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7134  groupSearchAllDepths and userSearchAllDepths not respected  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7117  not all LDAP groups shown  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7218  "View Conflict" link on drafts page results in ClassCastException  Closed  CANNOT REPRODUCE
CONF-7467  Confluence slow - looking up space permissions  Resolved  HANDLED BY SUPPORT
CONF-7305  For comments, first CAPTCHA word fails  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7319  Cannot cancel space removal  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7323  Content properties not removed when associated content is deleted  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7018  Cannot delete space mysql  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7336  Space import fails on content properties without associated content  Resolved  FIXED
CONF-7322  Jiraissues macro  Resolved  FIXED
doesn't show icons or timestamps

CONF-7359  Clickr Theme Missing some CAPTCHA fields
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7337  Clickr plugin: ClassCastException changing tabs from attachments to edit on a blog post.
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7341  BaseAttachmentContext missing or moved in 2.3-dr2
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7197  No difference between modified and created RSS feed status
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7286  RSS Feeds listed under the Advanced > RSS Feeds section don't work
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7373  Cannot rename a page with a link to itself
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7352  Attachment versions not working
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4679  Scheduled tasks should not be started before or during an upgrade
Resolved  FIXED
Release Notes 2.3.1

This page last changed on Jan 22, 2007 by mryall.

Confluence 2.3.1 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.3.

2.3.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after January 23rd, 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.3.1 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.3. Customers running Confluence 2.3 should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.3 and wishing to upgrade should use this version also.

Significant issues for customers upgrading to Confluence 2.3

- LDAP integration: Confluence 2.3 shipped with a broken user migration script for customers wishing to integrate LDAP servers with their Confluence installation. 2.3.1 ships with a fixed version of this script which can also be obtained from CONF-7585
- Upgrading with MySQL: Customers using Confluence with MySQL may have had difficulty upgrading their instances to Confluence 2.3. This issue has been resolved in 2.3.1.

Significant issues for existing Confluence 2.3 users

- Backup import: Confluence 2.3 users wishing to import backups into their Confluence instance should upgrade to 2.3.1 or apply the patch listed against CONF-7584

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or Confluence 2.3 version, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.3.1
2.3.1 resolves 20 issues. All these issues are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-1643</td>
<td>Comments to pages should be wrapper to make sure they fit in the page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7222</td>
<td>Create user does not trim() usernames</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7483</td>
<td>Mail notification templates contain un-internationalised text</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7489</td>
<td>Uninstalling a bundled plugins causes stack trace</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7534</td>
<td>Cluster setup workflow could be improved</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7546</td>
<td>Page Comparison information shown is wrong / missing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7556</td>
<td>Javascript in create space page disables checkbox without un-checking it</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7562</td>
<td>Login link on forgot password page redirects to an error after logging in</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7573</td>
<td>Dashboard Exception with Space List macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7574</td>
<td>User Preferences results in an empty screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7575</td>
<td>Confluence 2.3 - &quot;Vor kurzem Aktualisiert&quot; instead of &quot;Recently Updated&quot;</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7578</td>
<td>Missing text $(generalUtil.buildDateString)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7580</td>
<td>Testing language packs made it into the final build... again.</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7581</td>
<td>Missing Europe/London timezone causes runtime errors</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA ID</td>
<td>Issue Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7584</td>
<td>Restore backup fails with &quot;Import failed, null&quot; error</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7585</td>
<td>osuser2atuser.jsp throws JasperException</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7589</td>
<td>Upgrade to 2.3 with MySQL causes error - Dialect class not found: bucket.dialect.MySQLDialect</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7597</td>
<td>View changes not showing on 2.3</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7611</td>
<td>Send a notification to any page / space watchers when an attachment, blogpost, comment, page is removed</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7630</td>
<td>Cannot edit layout decorators more than once</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7679</td>
<td>Jiraiissues macro does not display dates</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.3.2

This page last changed on Feb 20, 2007 by sleerrigaud.

Confluence 2.3.2 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.3.1

⚠️ Warning for LDAP users
Confluence 2.3.2 has a serious bug that prevents it from working with LDAP servers. Please use Confluence 2.3.3 instead.

2.3.2 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after February 12th, 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.3.2 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.3.1 Customers running Confluence 2.3.1 and 2.3 should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.3 and wishing to upgrade should use this version also.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or Confluence 2.3 version, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.3.2

2.3.2 resolves 22 issues. All these issues are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6371</td>
<td>New line not persistent between Rich Text and Wiki Markup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6494</td>
<td>Comment display</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7335</td>
<td>with the ' (apostrophe) when adding an attachment.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7410</td>
<td>livesearch macro spaceKey parameter value is case sensitive</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7608</td>
<td>Calendar plugin doesn't work in Clickr theme</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7654</td>
<td>Can't 'upgrade' bundled plugins with the Plugin Repository</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7658</td>
<td>Custom colour scheme for spaces will not apply</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7663</td>
<td>Updates to global colour scheme are not shown in spaces until restart</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7688</td>
<td>Searches return no results after initial index of upgraded data, until content is updated</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7751</td>
<td>Confluence should handle users without full names (from external user management)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7690</td>
<td>Upgrade fails for DB2 due to incorrect dialect</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7753</td>
<td>Url Encode spacekey</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7798</td>
<td>Duplication of invalid links while saving a page in Rich Text Editor</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7798</td>
<td>More non-internationalized text on blogposts macro</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7799</td>
<td>Page restrictions don't always show up in browse space, page permissions.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7802</td>
<td>LDAP support doesn't work in cluster</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7807</td>
<td>(code) macro sometimes loses whitespace in Wysiwyg</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7808</td>
<td>Threads getting stuck in HitTrackingLocalCache, possible synchronisation problem</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7813</td>
<td>People Directory throws NullPointerException</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7815</td>
<td>Some DBs incorrectly use Postgres lower casing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7834</td>
<td>Remove the people directory link from dashboard when share mode is on</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7843</td>
<td>Restoring a site backup can set cluster nodes to use file system attachment storage</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7858</td>
<td>LDAP pooling defaults are not appropriate</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Release Notes 2.3.3**

This page last changed on Feb 14, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.3.3 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.3.2

2.3.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after February 14th, 2006.

**Who should upgrade?**

Confluence 2.3.3 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.3.2 Customers running Confluence 2.3.2, 2.3.1 and 2.3 should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.3 and wishing to upgrade should use this version also.

**Upgrade Procedure**

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or Confluence 2.3 version, you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your `confluence.home` directory and database before upgrading!

**Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier**

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

**Changes in 2.3.3**

2.3.3 resolves 4 issues. All these issues are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atlassian JIRA (5 issues)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt=" " /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.4

This page last changed on Mar 13, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

The Atlassian Confluence team is proud to present to you Confluence 2.4.2! What happened to 2.4 and 2.4.1? Let's just say we gave them a good workout.

Confluence 2.4 is the ninth release of Confluence. It introduces much awaited support for editable comments, the ability to mail a page to groups of users and includes the usual slew of fixes since the last stable release.

Confluence 2.4 is the first in a series of frequent, small releases planned for the first half or 2007, that will help us get the functionality you want from Confluence, faster. For more information on our new release schedule, you might want to read this blog post.

Confluence 2.4.2 is a free upgrade for any customer who purchased Confluence after March 13th, 2006.

Upgrading from Confluence 2.2.x and 2.3.x

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -&gt; 2.2 upgrade.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements

See also: Issues Resolved for 2.4.2

New Features

Editable Comments

Say so long! to those annoying typos and ill-structured sentences as comments in Confluence are now editable. Comments may be edited by the original author or the administrator for the space in which the comment was posted.
Confluence has a ten minute grace period after the comment is posted in which updates will not be flagged in the user interface. This is in acknowledgment of the fact that most edits within this period are for correcting minor typos and formatting which will not impact the flow of conversation.

For more information, see the Confluence user guide: Editing a Comment

Page Mailing

Confluence 2.4 ships with the Mail Page plugin allowing users to conveniently send the contents of a Confluence page to other interested parties. You can easily specify who you want the page mailed to by using a combination of:

- Email addresses
- Confluence user names
- Confluence group names

For security reasons, the Mail Page plugin is disabled by default. If you want to use this feature, an administrator will have to enable it. There must also be a mail server configured in the Confluence instance for this operation to be available.
This operation is reached via a page's Info tab.

**Tiny Link:** (useful for email)  [http://localhost:8080/x/Ed](http://localhost:8080/x/Ed)

**Export As:**  PDF | Word

**Operations:**  E-mail  Copy

For more information, see the Confluence user guide: [E-mailing a Page](#)

**Improvements**

- The People Directory no longer shows inactive users ([CONF-7771](#))
- Log messages now have more context such as the URL of the page being displayed and the name of the logged in user ([CONF-7878](#))

**The Confluence 2.4 Team**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>Oversight &amp; MIS management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Jensen</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Le Berrigaud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Ro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Willis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Changes to the Page Permission API in Confluence 2.4

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.4 contains changes to the Confluence API that will affect any plugins that modify Page Permissions (aka ContentPermissions). Some methods have been deprecated, some new methods have been created, and one method now behaves differently from before.

⚠️ Confluence 2.4 does not support having multiple view and edit permissions on a page. The Content Permission API allows such a state, but it should be avoided. For example, if a Page has multiple permissions set on it, these permissions will not be displayed properly via the user interface, and the pages may not be returned appropriately in a search.

### Summary of Changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deprecated methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContentPermissionManager.getInheritedViewContentPermissions(Page)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentPermissionManager.getInheritedContentPermissions(ContentEntityObject contentEntityObject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentEntityObject.getPermissions()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentEntityObject.getContentPermission(String permissionType)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Changed methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContentPermissionManager.addContentPermission(ContentPermission permission, ContentEntityObject content)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Added methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContentPermissionManager.setContentPermissions(List contentPermissions, ContentEntityObject content, String type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentPermissionManager.getInheritedContentPermissionSets(ContentEntityObject contentEntityObject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentEntityObject.getContentPermissionSet(String type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentEntityObject.hasPermissions(String type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentEntityObject.removeContentPermissionSet(ContentPermissionSet set)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Removed methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ContentPermissionManager.saveContentPermission(ContentPermission permission)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ContentPermissionManager.getContentUserPermission(ContentEntityObject contentEntityObject)
ContentPermissionManager.onContentContextChanged(ContentEntityObject contentEntityObject)
ContentEntityObject.setPermissions(List permissions)
ContentEntityObject.clearPermissions(ContentPermissionManager permissionManager)

The change most likely to cause problems is:

ContentPermissionManager.addContentPermission(ContentPermission permission,
ContentEntityObject content)

This method now adds a ContentPermission to the ContentEntityObject as one would expect. Previously if a ContentPermission already existed on the ContentEntityObject, then any existing ContentPermission would be removed. That is, the method really behaved as one would expect "setContentPermission" to behave. As a result, any code that used addContentPermission in Confluence 2.3 or earlier, should now use setContentPermissions with a single entry list.

replace
ContentPermissionManager.addContentPermission(p, c)
with
ContentPermissionManager.setContentPermissions(java.util.Collections.singletonList(p), c,
p.getType())

Most methods that used to return a ContentPermission have been replaced with methods that return a ContentPermissionSet. In some places we have used deprecation to point to the new method and reimplemented the old method to extract the first ContentPermission from the ContentPermissionSet.

As usual, the methods on the ContentPermissionManager should be used rather than those on the ContentEntityObject. The only ContentEntityObject method that should be used is getContentPermissionSet. Even that method should be used only to display the existing Permissions. All writes to the ContentPermissionSets should be performed via the ContentPermissionManager.

The onContentContextChanged method of the ContentPermissionManager was previously used to notify a ContentPermissionManager that cached permissions on a ContentEntityObject may be invalid. This is now accomplished by publishing a ContentPermissionEvent. That event is published automatically when changing ContentPermissions via the ContentPermissionManager.

No changes have been made yet to the the XML RPC API. It does not currently allow modification of ContentPermissions.
Release Notes 2.4.1

This page last changed on Mar 13, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

The Atlassian Confluence team is proud to present to you Confluence 2.4.2! What happened to 2.4 and 2.4.1? Let's just say we gave them a good workout.

Confluence 2.4 is the ninth release of Confluence. It introduces much awaited support for editable comments, the ability to mail a page to groups of users and includes the usual slew of fixes since the last stable release.

Confluence 2.4 is the first in a series of frequent, small releases planned for the first half of 2007, that will help us get the functionality you want from Confluence, faster. For more information on our new release schedule, you might want to read this blog post.

Confluence 2.4.2 is a free upgrade for any customer who purchased Confluence after March 13th, 2006.

Upgrading from Confluence 2.2.x and 2.3.x

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements

See also: Issues Resolved for 2.4.2

New Features

Editable Comments

Say so long! to those annoying typos and ill-structured sentences as comments in Confluence are now editable. Comments may be edited by the original author or the administrator for the space in which the comment was posted.
Confluence has a ten minute grace period after the comment is posted in which updates will not be flagged in the user interface. This is in acknowledgment of the fact that most edits within this period are for correcting minor typos and formatting which will not impact the flow of conversation.

For more information, see the Confluence user guide: Editing a Comment

Page Mailing

Confluence 2.4 ships with the Mail Page plugin allowing users to conveniently send the contents of a Confluence page to other interested parties. You can easily specify who you want the page mailed to by using a combination of:

- Email addresses
- Confluence user names
- Confluence group names

For security reasons, the Mail Page plugin is disabled by default. If you want to use this feature, an administrator will have to enable it. There must also be a mail server configured in the Confluence instance for this operation to be available.
This operation is reached via a page's Info tab.

Tiny Link: (useful for email)  http://localhost:8080/x/Ed

Export As:  PDF | Word

Operations:  E-mail  Copy

For more information, see the Confluence user guide: E-mailing a Page

Improvements

- The People Directory no longer shows inactive users (CONF-7771)
- Log messages now have more context such as the URL of the page being displayed and the name of the logged in user (CONF-7878)

The Confluence 2.4 Team

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>Oversight &amp; MSS management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Jensen</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Le Berrigaud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Ro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Willis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.4.2

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Atlassian Confluence team is proud to present to you Confluence 2.4.2! What happened to 2.4 and 2.4.1? Let's just say we gave them a good workout.

Confluence 2.4 is the ninth release of Confluence. It introduces much awaited support for editable comments, the ability to mail a page to groups of users and includes the usual slew of fixes since the last stable release.

Confluence 2.4 is the first in a series of frequent, small releases planned for the first half of 2007, that will help us get the functionality you want from Confluence, faster. For more information on our new release schedule, you might want to read this blog post.

Confluence 2.4.2 is a free upgrade for any customer who purchased Confluence after March 13th, 2006.

Upgrading from Confluence 2.2.x and 2.3.x

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Contents

1. New Features
2. Improvements

See also: Issues Resolved for 2.4.2

New Features

Editable Comments

Say so long! to those annoying typos and ill-structured sentences as comments in Confluence are now editable. Comments may be edited by the original author or the administrator for the space in which the comment was posted.
Confluence has a ten minute grace period after the comment is posted in which updates will not be flagged in the user interface. This is in acknowledgment of the fact that most edits within this period are for correcting minor typos and formatting which will not impact the flow of conversation.

For more information, see the Confluence user guide: Editing a Comment

Page Mailing

Confluence 2.4 ships with the Mail Page plugin allowing users to conveniently send the contents of a Confluence page to other interested parties. You can easily specify who you want the page mailed to by using a combination of:

- Email addresses
- Confluence user names
- Confluence group names

For security reasons, the Mail Page plugin is disabled by default. If you want to use this feature, an administrator will have to enable it. There must also be a mail server configured in the Confluence instance for this operation to be available.
This operation is reached via a page's Info tab.

Tiny Link: (useful for email)  
http://localhost:8080/x/Ed

Export As:  
PDF | Word

Operations:  
E-mail  Copy

For more information, see the Confluence user guide: E-mailing a Page

Improvements

- The People Directory no longer shows inactive users (CONF-7771)
- Log messages now have more context such as the URL of the page being displayed and the name of the logged in user (CONF-7878)

The Confluence 2.4 Team

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>Oversight &amp; MS management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Jensen</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Le Berrigaud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Ro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Willis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Issues Resolved for 2.4.2

This page last changed on Mar 13, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7925</td>
<td>SQLException on Sybase and SQL Server - Invalid column name 'creationDate'</td>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7815</td>
<td>Some DBs incorrectly use Postgres lower casing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7788</td>
<td>Insert link dialog doesn't search properly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7678</td>
<td>Lazy init exception checking attachment permissions</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8045</td>
<td>Can't delete template with previous version</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8014</td>
<td>To provide easier configuration between Crowd and Confluence the attached crowd-ehcache.xml file will need to be added to the confluence release</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7953</td>
<td>CSS and Javascript not loaded in Websphere 6.1.0.5</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7939</td>
<td>Confluence atlassian-user.xml has typo for Crowd integration.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7895</td>
<td>Feed builder only builds private feeds</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7878</td>
<td>Add RenderContext information to exceptions that filter through the Wiki Renderer</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7843</td>
<td>Restoring a site backup can set cluster nodes to use file system attachment storage</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7770</td>
<td>Add ability to select a space group in the create space form</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7768</td>
<td>Add &quot;Groups&quot; tab in space list macro on dashboard for Space Groups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7757</td>
<td>Add importSpace method to RPC interfaces</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7739</td>
<td>Some content migrated from 2.0 to 2.3 fails to render (due to - system error: java.lang.String java.lang.ClassCastException: java.lang.String)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7690</td>
<td>Upgrade fails for DB2 due to incorrect dialect</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7663</td>
<td>Searches return no results after initial index of upgraded data, until content is updated</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7608</td>
<td>Can't 'upgrade' bundled plugins with the Plugin Repository</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5391</td>
<td>Links in news items to attachments in normal pages do not work</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5194</td>
<td>Provide a way to mail to User Groups or Individual from a wiki page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-1062</td>
<td>Email page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-830</td>
<td>Editable comments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8018</td>
<td>Page list template renders broken page title when greater than 64 characters</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7989</td>
<td>Fix display for my favourite labels - $webwork.htmlEncode($textUtils.trimToEndingChar($page.realTitle, 60))</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7926</td>
<td>Template Lists Fail with Non-English Characters</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7854</td>
<td>Error deleting template that has been edited</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7786</td>
<td>Exclude space group from space export</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7783</td>
<td>Don't include user profiles in daily changed reports in shared mode</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7771</td>
<td>People directory should not display inactive users</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7769</td>
<td>Update atlassian-extras dependency to 0.7.32</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7661</td>
<td>README files in confluence-2.3 have URLs that refer to non-existent pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4550</td>
<td>Macro that can render Mathematical Formulae</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8032</td>
<td>Use HTML id instead of empty named anchors in headings</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8029</td>
<td>Outdated event listener interface warning should be logged at a lower priority</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7095</td>
<td>Text for the key &quot;licenseexpired.explanation&quot; not being displayed</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.4.3

This page last changed on Mar 21, 2007 by mjensen.

Confluence 2.4.3 is a maintenance release that resolves an assortment of issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.4.2

2.4.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after March 22nd 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.4.3 is a recommended upgrade release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.4.2. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.4 and wishing to upgrade should use this version also.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or Confluence 2.3 version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.4.3

2.4.3 resolves 15 issues. All these issues are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6058</td>
<td>Group picker for page restrictions silently hides non-member groups, may need clarifying sentence added</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6505</td>
<td>Comment index entries do not inherit</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6907</td>
<td>New license types permissions correctly footers</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7416</td>
<td>LazyInitializationException on page create preview when page contains un-resolveable embedded image</td>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7564</td>
<td>'Advanced' space tab should show 'personal space' icon instead of 'user profile' icon</td>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7717</td>
<td>Rich text editor breaks shortcut links with custom titles</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7725</td>
<td>IllegalStateException &quot;zip file closed&quot; occurring in plugins</td>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7898</td>
<td>AttachmentsSoapService.getAttachmentData doesn't close inputStream</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7922</td>
<td>Personal Edition - &quot;Evaluate Confluence&quot; Link Broken At Bottom Of All Pages</td>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8001</td>
<td>When using LDAP with a cluster, a user cannot log into the second node if they previously logged into the first node</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8039</td>
<td>Create Space form gives option of anonymous access, even when not enabled globally</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8048</td>
<td>REGRESSION: &quot;View Change&quot; link missing</td>
<td>Closing</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8050</td>
<td>zip_src from tiny mce served without caching headers on extranet</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8056</td>
<td>Disabled upgraded bundled plugins are reenabled on startup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8077</td>
<td>Attachment file names not HTML encoded in attachment list</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.4.4

This page last changed on Apr 01, 2007 by mjensen.

Confluence 2.4.4 is a recommended upgrade release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.4.3 or earlier.

2.4.4 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after March 30th 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.4.4 is a recommended upgrade release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.4.3 or earlier. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.4 and wishing to upgrade should upgrade directly to 2.4.4.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or Confluence 2.3 version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Source Release

Please note that the source release for 2.4.4 is currently unavailable. We have scheduled a fix for this which should be included in 2.4.5. Please see CONF-8007 for more details.

Changes in 2.4.4

2.4.4 resolves 17 issues. All these issues are listed below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6490</td>
<td>PDF export breaks with angle brackets inside comments</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-7711</td>
<td>Only latest page history comment is shown in page history</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-774</td>
<td>Global Activity link on Space Activity page is not correct</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-775</td>
<td>Cross site scripting - action name not escaped in group picker</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-776</td>
<td>Cross site scripting - space key not escaped in listpages-alphaview</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-777</td>
<td>Cross site scripting - destination not escaped on login page error message</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-778</td>
<td>Cross site scripting - on POST, title not escaped in createpage-entervariables</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8065</td>
<td>Cross Site Scripting issue when integration RSS feeds</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8101</td>
<td>XSS on “Site Search”</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8108</td>
<td>Attempted Space Removal caused a database exception.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8124</td>
<td>“Space Activity” XSS hole and Exception throwing</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8128</td>
<td>Confluence Repository Client broke with 2.4.3 upgrade</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8143</td>
<td>Avatar upload - no HTML tags encoding in filenames</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8144</td>
<td>XSS on User Search</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8145</td>
<td>View mail thread icon link navigates to blank page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8159</td>
<td>Enable comment content layout to be editable in admin</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8162</td>
<td>Rich text editor fails to load because ConfluenceTinyMCEServlet doesn't notice base URL changes</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8167</td>
<td>Previous page versions view lists current revision twice</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8178</td>
<td>Download links broken for Confluence 2.4.4</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.4.5

This page last changed on May 30, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.4.5 is a maintenance release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.4.4 or earlier.

2.4.5 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after April 12th 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.4.5 is a recommended upgrade release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.4.4. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.4 and wishing to upgrade should upgrade directly to 2.4.5.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or Confluence 2.3 version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.4.5

2.4.5 resolves these issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>🔺</td>
<td>CONF-5756</td>
<td>After moving a page with attachments to a new Space, the attachments are listed in the old Space not on the new Space</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🔺</td>
<td>CONF-6461</td>
<td>Can see other Users</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7606</td>
<td>Incorrect associated <code>&lt;label&gt;</code> tags on administration page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7832</td>
<td>Documentation on adding a template to a space is not up to date for 2.3</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8007</td>
<td>Fix confluence source release</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8078</td>
<td>Error page if new password doesn't match Crowd password validation</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8125</td>
<td>References to scriptaculous files are wrong</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8185</td>
<td>Cached TinyMCE Servlet doesn't handle BaseURL Changes or Multi-homed environment</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8228</td>
<td>On/off list components have inappropriate HTML IDs.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8393</td>
<td>Plugin repository client 2.0.2 fails to update plugins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8426</td>
<td>Clicking on Preferences-&gt;Edit Profile-&gt;Email-&gt;Cancel leads to a blank screen</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8501</td>
<td>Unable to load plugins through the plugin repository - Status Code 302</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8916</td>
<td>Create patch to CONF-8877 from 2.2.10 up</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.5

This page last changed on Apr 29, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

The Atlassian Confluence team is proud to present Confluence 2.5.

Confluence 2.5 is the tenth release of Confluence. It introduces more flexible page restrictions, and also includes a number of minor fixes.

Confluence 2.5 is a free upgrade for any customer who purchased Confluence after April 27th, 2006.

Upgrading from Confluence 2.2 and later

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward: you can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Introducing flexible page restrictions

Page restrictions give you the ability to choose who may read and/or edit any given page.

By popular request, page restrictions have been enhanced and can now be assigned to multiple people and/or groups:

Other significant issues resolved

Dynamic task list JRE incompatibilities
Many customers have been prevented from upgrading the Java runtime hosting their Confluence instance due to [CONF-4082](#), an issue which would prevent existing dynamic task lists from working with the new JRE. This issue has been resolved in Confluence 2.5 allowing dynamic task list users to upgrade and downgrade between Java versions without experiencing conversion exceptions.

**contentbylabel** macro supports **AND** condition

You may now use the **operator=AND** parameter with the **contentbylabel** macro to select pages that have all of the supplied labels. ([CONF-4969](#))

### The Confluence 2.5 Team

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>Oversight &amp; <strong>MIS</strong> management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Jensen</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Le Berrigaud</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Ro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Willis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Issues Resolved for 2.5

This page last changed on Apr 25, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5159</td>
<td>Draft saving incorrectly encodes characters in Safari</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4082</td>
<td>ConversionException on dynamic tasklist after JDK version change</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8393</td>
<td>Plugin repository client 2.0.2 fails to update plugins</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8321</td>
<td>Implement setting page permissions thru XML-RPC and SOAP recently-updated throws</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8301</td>
<td>Newline collapsing between horizontal rule and the following element screws things up</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8275</td>
<td>Info macros help not internationalized</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8259</td>
<td>Anonymous user should not be allowed to set page permissions</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8255</td>
<td>Links of PDF export from Confluence Space are all web links instead of local links</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8242</td>
<td>create-space-button macro throws NPE when using preview</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8221</td>
<td>Using page mailing, page link is not ok for news</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8206</td>
<td>Confluence jar shipped in standalone lib directory</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-8205</td>
<td>Custom SQL query</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-8111  Livesearch throws exception if search term contains spaces
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8043  Better Crowd Integration (from a user's perspective)
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7974  Anonymous additions are attributed to $page.creatorName in text update notifications
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7893  Link to Plugin Repository is 'plugin.repository.link'
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7628  Rich Text Editor changes spacing around user-macros
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7333  Blank line between bullets is lost
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-5783  Markup with emoticon should have whitespace around it
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-5682  User level permission on pages
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-5080  Administrators cannot restrict View/Edit of a page to a group that the administrator does not belong
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4986  Pages with permissions are not being listed under 'Restricted Pages' in the space admin screens.
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-4969  contentbylabel macro should support AND condition
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-3701  Allow selection of multiple users and multiple groups (or both) for page level permissions
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8426  Clicking on Preferences->Edit Profile->Email->Cancel leads to a blank screen
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8403  The code macro
Resolved  FIXED
inserts a new line at its end

user X moving a page created by user Y triggers a notification for each child in hierarchy, attributed to user Y

HTML Blogpost navigation have a trailing '}' in the space link.

remove comment notification wrongly claims that the comment author is the comment remover

Create Space Button disables embedded images

Confluence tries to index non text files as text, e.g. .wkf files crunch search

JIRA issues macro should use nofollow for refresh and main title link

Email search is case sensitive, makes search difficult.

'add comment' and 'remove comment' notification do not link to the page that the comment was attached to

Rich Text Editor: Bullets and text in a table cell

Hovering over the tabs in the editor view causes page to scroll on IE

Blogpost macro - order by created date only

Page permission info is misleading

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved

Resolved
Release Notes 2.5.1

This page last changed on May 30, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.5.1 is a maintenance release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.5 or earlier.

2.5.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after May 7th 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.5.1 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.5. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.5 and wishing to upgrade should upgrade directly to 2.5.1.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or a later version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.5.1

2.5.1 resolves these issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3345</td>
<td>Password Reminder will change password even though the email was not send AND search doesn't match if part of match in title and part in body.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-3426</td>
<td></td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-3453  {include} of a page in another space which has {blog-posts} renders error in blog list
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6049  Export of Documentation Space to PDF and XML restoration are broken
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-6625  Time elapsed keeps counting after reindexing is complete
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7317  Confluence does offer including external files into daily backup
Closed  WON'T FIX

CONF-7367  Only one livesearch macro functions per page
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7621  Activity Plugin macro notation doco needs to be created
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-7985  Rich Text - Improper handling of Line Feed in {code} parts
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8202  Make 'Anonymous' reserve key word for username
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8238  Header anchors do not work in Firefox with non-ASCII characters
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8249  Change the 'Maximum Attachments per Form' setting
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8331  Wiki to HTML Conversion is Slow
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8334  Create space AJAX validation doesn't use context path
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8337  anchor link broken when moving a page across spaces
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8342  Leftnav, Plain Website and Tableless themes have broken link to view entire email thread
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8343  Poor quality of Thumbnails
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8380  Activity plugin report
Resolved  FIXED
CONF-8392  Sort favourite spaces alphabetically in search drop-down
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8402  README.txt contains out of date information about support
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8411  listlabels macro behaves like recently-used-labels macro if no space key is provided
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8417  Missing plugin-info knocks Confluence over
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8423  NullPointerExce$$ when editing a group from Manage Groups
Closed  FIXED

CONF-8424  Fix CONF-6733 for RPC method removeGroup()
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8431  ConfigurationException when attachments are uploaded from the "insert link" icon on rich-text editor
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8434  Exporting spaces with pages containing a ContentPermission may throw an exception
Resolved  FIXED
**Release Notes 2.5.2**

This page last changed on May 30, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.5.2 is a maintenance release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.5 or earlier.

2.5.2 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after May 22nd 2006.

**Who should upgrade?**

Confluence 2.5.2 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.5. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.5 and wishing to upgrade should upgrade directly to 2.5.2.

**Upgrade Procedure**

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or a later version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your `confluence.home` directory and database before upgrading!

**Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier**

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the [2.2 Release Notes](#) for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

**Changes in 2.5.2**

2.5.2 resolves these issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>CONF-5527</td>
<td>Redirect to parent page or space homepage after user deletes page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="icon" /></td>
<td>CONF-5907</td>
<td>When using the 'copy page' feature, page labels from the original page are not</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[2.2 Release Notes](#)
CONF-7317  Confluence does offer including external files into daily backup
Closed  WON’T FIX

CONF-7924  Out-of-date Confluence upgrade fails with no useful explanation
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8152  Link to results in other spaces given when searching all spaces
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8170  Links to pages in comments are broken after page renaming
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8297  Attachments macro doesn't list previous versions of attachments when "old" property is set to true
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8332  Update 'latest' javadoc symlink
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8407  restore.action to recognise invalid zip
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8450  On the user management page, if you click "Search" without entering results you get a java exception
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8451  Duplicate javamail / mail JARs
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8454  Special chars in links are not handled properly
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8462  Links produced by the (index) macro aren't correct when a space is exported to HTML
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8468  Members of Groups in Group Management are printed as class.getString()
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8473  Daily backup files not overwritten if daily backup file name is static
Resolved  FIXED

CONF-8482  Remote editing
Resolved  FIXED
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Issue Description</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8491</td>
<td>A small typo on the mailto link on the Administration view user profile.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8506</td>
<td>Preformatted text from the Rich Text Editor removes link properties</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8533</td>
<td>cache-control: must-revalidate not always given on RTE Javascript response</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.5.3

This page last changed on May 30, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.5.3 is a maintenance release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.5 or earlier.

2.5.3 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after May 30th 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.5.3 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.5. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

In particular, 2.5.3 fixes a problem which could cause indexing to fail when extracting text from unprintable encrypted PDF files.

Customers running releases older than 2.5 and wishing to upgrade should upgrade directly to 2.5.3.

Shared Mode Removed

This release removes the 'Shared Mode' setting from General Configuration. If you have shared mode enabled you should disable it before upgrading.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or a later version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.5.3

2.5.3 resolves these issues:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3892</td>
<td>Body of mail is going missing.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3913</td>
<td>HTML Export; Images with link are lost</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4303</td>
<td>Mail Archiver displays certain emails with missing bodies or content</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5954</td>
<td>ConfluenceSoapService incorrectly delegates to SoapServiceDelegator.changeUserPassword</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6342</td>
<td>body of an excerpt macro is not rendered in a page but rendered when included in other macros such as excerpt-include</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7080</td>
<td>Unable to link to attachments on blog posts with the embedded resource renderer</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7317</td>
<td>Confluence does offer including external files into daily backup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8055</td>
<td>Document process for moving from evaluation to commercial cluster license</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8163</td>
<td>Space Creation broken in Shared Mode without space groups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8481</td>
<td>when changing parent page info of a page, page's 'last edited by' info changes username, but not the date?</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8489</td>
<td>Dynamic Test List does not work with a &quot;-&quot; sign in the Title of the TaskList</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8509</td>
<td>$user Name is displayed one or more times when browsing the</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8523</td>
<td>Edit Space Permissions failure in IE7 (works in FireFox 2.0.0.3)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8535</td>
<td>Cannot delete my:favorite labels from pages</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8536</td>
<td>Fully support 'my:favorite' and 'my:favourite'</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8543</td>
<td>Junit macro broken</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8544</td>
<td>Underscores used to work in template values but now don't</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8555</td>
<td>Check version of HSQL</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8558</td>
<td>Can not see the members of a group</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8560</td>
<td>Querying for an LDAP group retrieves all attributes of the group</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8580</td>
<td>Missing a PDFBox Dependency (BouncyCastle)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8593</td>
<td>DefaultBreadcrumbsManager generates invalid HTML</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.5.4

This page last changed on Jun 12, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence 2.5.4 is a maintenance release that resolves issues users may have encountered using Confluence 2.5 or earlier.

2.5.4 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 13th 2006.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.5.4 is a bugfix release which resolves some significant issues in Confluence 2.5. Customers running older versions of Confluence should review the list of resolved issues below, and upgrade if this release fixes any problems with their current Confluence installation.

Customers running releases older than 2.5 and wishing to upgrade should upgrade directly to 2.5.4.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from another Confluence 2.2.x or a later version, you can find instructions here.

We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Upgrading from Confluence 2.1 and earlier

Users upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for caveats regarding the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.

Changes in 2.5.4

2.5.4 resolves these issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-4743</td>
<td>HTML space export does not use either global or space layout for index page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-5931</td>
<td>Fix Confluence for Turkish locale</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-6250</td>
<td>Access to array items in code macro</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6284</td>
<td>Pages served over HTTPS that embed Flash movies display a security warning on IE</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6745</td>
<td>JavaScript error on Create Page with opened &quot;Labels&quot; section</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7317</td>
<td>Confluence does offer including external files into daily backup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7643</td>
<td>Searching for a label in ONE space, return the items related to the label in ALL spaces, when clicked on &quot;Next&gt;&gt;&quot; link on first page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7732</td>
<td>Shortcuts to with certain chars in them do not resolve correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7739</td>
<td>Some content migrated from 2.0 to 2.3 fails to render (due to: - system error: java.lang.String java.lang.ClassCastException: java.lang.String)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7864</td>
<td>Remove trailing and prefacing empty character in SPACE name</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7892</td>
<td>Syntax error in usage-stats.vm in Confluence Usage Stats plugin</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7970</td>
<td>Labels that are no longer associated with existing content should not display</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8112</td>
<td>slashes in paths for @shortcuts links are translated into %2F</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8176</td>
<td>Updates to the Usage-Tracking-Plugin do not appear in the Repository Client</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8190</td>
<td>Size parameter not</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8243</td>
<td>Global Activity Title not rendered</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8395</td>
<td>Bundle WebDAV 1.1 plugin</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8459</td>
<td>Export Layouts don't work for Spaces, only for Site</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8554</td>
<td>editusergroups-start action does not check if a user actually exists</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8586</td>
<td>Creating a page on an not authorized space</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8625</td>
<td>Shortcut links white spaces are changed to + for file:/// links errors.isp should return HTTP 500 Server Error instead of HTTP 200 OK when errors are present</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8630</td>
<td>When 'AND' is used to search, the label 'and' is matched</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8658</td>
<td>ConfluenceGroupJoinPopupRepsModal doesn't open connection to add membership</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8659</td>
<td>Terms ending in 'e' entered in search box are truncated by one character</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8665</td>
<td>exporting a space to XML incorrectly includes comments, even when 'Include comments' is deselected,</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8668</td>
<td>JavaScript error ('null' is null or not an object) when adding (saving) a new page</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8682</td>
<td>&quot;Not Permitted&quot; error when I try to use the time sheet template</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Release Notes 2.5.5

This page last changed on Jul 25, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence 2.5.5 is a recommended upgrade that resolves issues you may have encountered in Confluence 2.5.4 or earlier. Confluence 2.5.5 resolves two security bugs, related to space permissions and invalid characters in space names and keys.

As such this release is a recommended upgrade for all customers.

Confluence 2.5.5 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license or maintenance renewal after July 26th 2006.

Upgrading to Confluence 2.5.5

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward. You can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Changes in 2.5.5

Patch for security issues

Confluence 2.5.5 resolves two security bugs, related to:

- space permissions
- invalid characters in space names and keys.

For more information, please see the security advisory.

Server ID

Starting with release 2.5.5, Confluence will generate a server ID for you. Server ID has replaced License ID on the License Details page. You will find the server ID useful when contacting Atlassian support.

Server ID:

- is generated when you install Confluence for the first time
- exists for the life of the Confluence instance
- survives an upgrade
- is held in the database
- is not bound to a specific licence
- is the same for all servers in a cluster.

Translations for rich text editor now compatible with Confluence language pack plugins
Thank you to everyone who voted for this popular fix.

The rich text editor in Confluence shows text in tooltips, warnings and other messages. If you are using Confluence in a language other than English, you will want to translate these messages as well as the standard Confluence text.

With Confluence 2.5.5:

- The translations for the rich text editor can be part of a Confluence language pack plugin.
- If your language pack does not contain translations for the rich text editor, the text will show in English. (Before 2.5.5, it showed the ‘key’ value rather than English.)
- Partial translations of rich text editor messages are already included in the professional French and German language packs. Full translation is under construction.

This makes things much simpler!

You will find more information here:

- Overview of language pack translations
- Technical overview of language pack plugins
- Specific information on translating the rich text editor

Other fixes in 2.5.5

2.5.5 resolves these issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Reporter</th>
<th>Pr</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
<th>Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-899</td>
<td>system error exporting a page as PDF</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>Mironov</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 24, 2007</td>
<td>Jul 26, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-899</td>
<td>vulnerability: space name and key not validated nor escaped</td>
<td>Samuel</td>
<td>Le Berrigaud</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 16, 2007</td>
<td>Jul 26, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF-887</td>
<td>create patch to CONF-887 from 2.2.10</td>
<td>Samuel</td>
<td>Le Berrigaud</td>
<td>↑</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jul 16, 2007</td>
<td>Jul 26, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONF-887 Security issue: user can copy page with only view permissions
Samuel Jon Berrigaud
FIXED Jul 10, 2007
Resolved Jul 26, 2007

CONF-888 Jersey Unassigned Thomas Jormola
plugin causes NullPointerException
FIXED Jul 09, 2007
Resolved Jul 15, 2007

CONF-888 RSS feed doesn't filter personal labels
Charles Charles Miller Miller
FIXED Jul 08, 2007
Resolved Jul 08, 2007

CONF-889 Admin page with a single dot locks page or space
Charles François Miller Nonnenmacher
FIXED Jul 06, 2007
Resolved Jul 09, 2007

CONF-889 Page title length is not being validated
Samuel Igor Le Minar Berrigaud
FIXED Jul 05, 2007
Resolved Jul 19, 2007

CONF-889 Next link appears on the "Manage Groups" screen for duplicate groupnames
Charles Gurleen Miller Anand
FIXED Jul 05, 2007
Resolved Jul 15, 2007

CONF-889 Input for Labels is not properly validated
Christopher Owen Minar
FIXED Jul 05, 2007
Resolved Jul 17, 2007

CONF-889 Standalone tomcat server.xml has enableLookups="true"
Unassigned Tom Davies
FIXED Jul 03, 2007
Resolved Jul 05, 2007

CONF-878 J2EE Server ID implementation
Christopher Owen Minar
FIXED Jun 28, 2007
Resolved Jul 26, 2007

CONF-877 Mail
Don Igor
FIXED Jun 26, 2007
Resolved Jul 19, 2007
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Assignee</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-70</td>
<td>Content by putting operator=AND performs like an OR</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>Jun 14, 2007</td>
<td>Jul 05, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-809</td>
<td>Rescan for new plugins in {1} - ConfluenceActionSupport_en_US.properties</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mar 19, 2007</td>
<td>Jul 04, 2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-698</td>
<td>Rich Text Editor localisation is ridiculously difficult</td>
<td>Unassigned</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sep 14, 2006</td>
<td>Jul 22, 2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upgrade Guide 2.5.5

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by smaddox.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.5.5 is a recommended upgrade that resolves issues you may have encountered in Confluence 2.5.4 or earlier. Confluence 2.5.5 resolves two security bugs, related to space permissions and invalid characters in space names and keys.

As such this release is a recommended upgrade for all customers.

Confluence 2.5.5 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license or maintenance renewal after July 26th 2006.

If you are running a release older than 2.5 and you want to upgrade, you should upgrade directly to 2.5.5. Refer to the upgrade procedure below.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2.x or a later version, you can find instructions here.

If you are upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier, you should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for warnings about the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.
Release Notes 2.6

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by smaddox.

The Atlassian Confluence team is delighted to present Confluence 2.6.

Confluence 2.6 is the eleventh major release of Confluence. This release includes a number of popular new features:

- Dashboard improvements and a new look and feel
- labels included in templates
- default space content available as an administration option
- other features and fixes as listed below.

Confirm date when we know the release date: Confluence 2.6 is a free upgrade for any customers who purchased their Confluence license or maintenance renewal after August 22nd 2006.

Thank you for your feedback ✨

Thank you to everyone who helps us improve our products by providing ongoing feedback and voting for issues.

Upgrading to Confluence 2.6

Upgrading Confluence should be fairly straightforward. You can find instructions here. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

Dashboard improvements and a new look and feel

Improvements include:

- personalised 'Recently Updated' section on Dashboard
- space description in list of spaces on Dashboard
- profile picture on comments
- Confirm: dynamic content menu - dropdown for page actions and add content options
- default font now Arial instead of Verdana.

ℹ️ If you prefer the original Confluence look and feel, select the Confluence Classic Theme when creating a space.

Personalised 'Recently Updated' section on Dashboard:
The Recently Updated section on the Dashboard now shows the changes grouped by person, including their profile picture (if they have one) and a summary of the change.

Screenshot: Dashboard — 'Recently Updated' section
Recently Updated - All Spaces

Anton Mazkovoi
25 Jun

Concurrent Problems in JIRA
Concurrency Problems in JIRA No locking and concurrent edits problems Issue Summary Votes Watchers JRA1917@JIR...

Jed Wesley-Smith
25 Jun

Mocking out Users and Groups in JIRA
Mocking out Users and Groups in JIRA We go to extraordinary lengths in JIRA to deal with the fact that in OSUser, the Us...

Space description in list of spaces on Dashboard:
The list of spaces on the Dashboard now includes a short description of the space, copied from the Description on the Space Details page.

Screenshot: Dashboard — list of spaces

Spaces: My | Team | New [1] | All

Admin Space
Administration & HR Space

Atlassian Intranet
This is a company wide space

Atlassian University

atllassian-user
Space for the atlassian-user spec. implementation

Bamboo
The Bamboo continuous integration / build server project space

Profile picture on comments:
Comments now include the profile picture of the person who made the comment.

Screenshot: Comment including profile picture
Labels included in templates

火花 This new feature resolves a popular issue. Thank you to everyone who supported and voted on this issue.

You can now include labels on page templates. When someone creates a page based on such a template, the page will automatically be tagged with the template's labels.

Once a page has been created using your template, you can use the `{contentbylabel}` macro to find the pages.

Expand and get screenshots

Default space content available as an administration option

火花 This popular enhancement allows administrators to define default content for a space home page. Go to the Administration Console and select Default Space Content.

Screenshot: Customising default space content
WebDav plugin now bundled with Confluence

The [WebDav 1.1 plugin](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE/WebDav+1.1+Plugin) is now bundled with Confluence. By default, this plugin will be disabled.

The WebDav plugin allows you to access Confluence content via a WebDav client, such as 'My Network Places' in Microsoft Windows. Provided that you have permission, you will be able to read and write to spaces, pages and attachments in Confluence. You will be asked to log in, and the standard Confluence permissions apply.

To configure the WebDav permissions and other settings, go to site Administration and choose the WebDav Configuration option.

Refer to the [plugin documentation](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE/WebDav+1.1+Plugin) for further details.

Social Bookmarking plugin now bundled with Confluence

The [Social Bookmarking 1.0 plugin](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE/Social+Bookmarking+1.0+Plugin) is now bundled with Confluence. By default, this plugin will be enabled.

The Social Bookmarking plugin allows you to use Confluence to share bookmarks with other members of your team. Every space now has a "Bookmarks" tab where bookmarks for that space are displayed. You
can create a bookmark for any space in which you have "create page" permission.

- To view the bookmarks, use the Bookmarks tab under Browse Space.
- To add a bookmark, use the bookmarklet found of the Bookmarks tab, or enable the "Add bookmark" menu item.
- You can use the \{bookmarks\} macro to display a list of bookmarks anywhere, filtered by label, space, or author.
- You can get an RSS feed of bookmarks, also filtered by label, space, or author.

Refer to the plugin documentation for further details.

**TaskList plugin now bundled with Confluence**

TaskList 2.0 TBC - still undecided (JN)
We've replaced the original Dynamic Tasklist plugin with a new and improved version, Dynamic Tasklist v2! This new plugin fixes many of the long-standing limitations of the Dynamic Tasklist:

- You can now re-order the tasks reliably.
- You can include some wiki markup (links, simple formatting) in the task names.
- You can edit the task names.

We also added some useful new features:

- You can now drag a task from one list to another one.
- You can assign priorities to the tasks.
- You can sort the tasks.
- The task lists are now stored in the page, so you can change them in edit mode.
- Every dynamic task change saves a version of the page. No lost information.

The new Dynamic Tasklist plugin will find any tasks lists in the previous format and automatically upgrade them to the new format.

Refer to the plugin documentation for further details.

**Full list of issues resolved in 2.6**

You can view a full list of issues resolved.

**The Confluence 2.6 Team**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Development</th>
<th>UI</th>
<th>Oversight &amp; Mismanagement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paul Curren</td>
<td>Jason Taylor</td>
<td>Mike Cannon-Brookes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom Davies</td>
<td>Stephen Russell</td>
<td>Scott Farquhar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew Jensen</td>
<td></td>
<td>Soren Harner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatoli Kazatckov</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Le Berrigaud</td>
<td>Technical Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Loeng</td>
<td>Rosie Jameson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td>Sarah Maddox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Owen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Ro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matt Ryall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don Willis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Issues resolved for 2.6

This page last changed on Jun 25, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence 2.6 resolves these issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Summary</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Res</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3050</td>
<td>link inside html quote is listed on undefined pages page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-3355</td>
<td>[foo] inside {noformat} not a link, but treated like on &quot;Undefined Pages&quot; page, Userlisters icons absent in HTML export</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4739</td>
<td>Multi-page PDF exports get confused by attachments on different pages but with identical file names.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-4743</td>
<td>HTML space export does not use either global or space layout for index page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5608</td>
<td>Add default label(s) to template creation</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5849</td>
<td>PDF export does not honor image width property</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-5954</td>
<td>ConfluenceSoapService incorrectly delegates to SoapServiceDelegator.changeUserPassword</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6284</td>
<td>Pages served over HTTPS that embed Flash movies display a security warning on IE</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6361</td>
<td>Don't used fix font sizes for page text</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6528</td>
<td>Images with explicit height and width of 0 are showing up in PDF</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6544</td>
<td>PDF images are not high resolution</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6587</td>
<td>Customizable font size</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6606</td>
<td>Gallery Macro is not correctly exported to PDF</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6738</td>
<td>Long words fail to wrap in PDF exports</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6829</td>
<td>Please allow sales links to remain localized even if user switches language</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6966</td>
<td>Add ability to disable/customize external link icon</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-6987</td>
<td>Rich Text Editor localisation is ridiculously difficult</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7317</td>
<td>Confluence does offer including external files into daily backup</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>WON'T FIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7529</td>
<td>Move page operation should not add space keys to links inside noformat or code blocks</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7601</td>
<td>Macro plugins which produce images are not able to export to .doc or .html formats</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7643</td>
<td>Searching for a label in ONE space, return the items related to the label in ALL spaces, when clicked on &quot;Next&gt;&gt;&quot; link on first page</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7739</td>
<td>Some content migrated from 2.0 to 2.3 fails to render (due to: - system error: java.lang.String java.lang.ClassCastException: java.lang.String)</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7857</td>
<td>Authenticating LDAP users doesn't use the userSearchFilter for its test search</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7864</td>
<td>Remove trailing and prefacing empty character in SPACE name</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7875</td>
<td>flowchart or graphviz</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7946</td>
<td>Querying Bandana Context during Restore from Backup returns null</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7970</td>
<td>Labels that are no longer associated with existing content should not display</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7985</td>
<td>Rich Text - Improper handling of Line Feed in {code} parts</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7997</td>
<td>The code issue still occurs.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-7998</td>
<td>code macro fails to hide brackets</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8133</td>
<td>Upgrade to Tomcat 5.5.23 in standalone</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8163</td>
<td>Space Creation broken in Shared Mode without space groups</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8170</td>
<td>Links to pages in comments are broken after page renaming</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8249</td>
<td>Change the 'Maximum Attachments per Form' setting</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8297</td>
<td>Attachments macro doesn't list previous versions of attachments when &quot;old&quot; property is set to true</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8299</td>
<td>Remove group or user should remove content permissions that are assigned to them</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8348</td>
<td>Confusion regarding enabling &quot;External User Management&quot; option in General Configuration menu when integrating with LDAP</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8392</td>
<td>Sort favourite spaces alphabetically in search drop-down</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8397</td>
<td>Bundle Social</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8402</td>
<td>Bookmarking 1.0 plugin README.txt contains out of date information about support</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8407</td>
<td>restore.action to recognise invalid zip</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8417</td>
<td>Missing plugin-info knocks Confluence over</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8423</td>
<td>NullPointerException when editing a group from Manage Groups</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8434</td>
<td>Exporting spaces with pages containing a ContentPermission may throw an exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8450</td>
<td>On the user management page, if you click &quot;Search&quot; without entering results you get a java exception</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8451</td>
<td>Duplicate javamail / mail JARs</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8454</td>
<td>Special chars in links are not handled properly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8459</td>
<td>Export Layouts don't work for Spaces. only for Site</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8468</td>
<td>Members of Groups in Group Management are printed as class.getString()</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8489</td>
<td>Dynamic Test List does not work with a &quot;-&quot; sign in the Title of the TaskList</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8491</td>
<td>A small typo on the mailto link on the Administration view user profile.</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8503</td>
<td>Upgrade joda-time dependency from version 0.98 to version 1.4</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8506</td>
<td>Preformatted text from the Rich Text Editor removes link</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8523</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Properties Edit Space Permissions failure in IE7 (works in FireFox 2.0.0.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8533</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>cache-control: must-revalidate not always given on RTE Javascript response</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8543</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Junit macro broken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8544</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Underscores used to work in template values but now don't editusergroups-starts and does not check if a user actually exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8554</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>editusergroups-starts and does not check if a user actually exists</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8580</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Missing a PDFBox Dependency (BouncyCastle)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8586</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Creating a page on an not authorized space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8593</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>DefaultBreadcrumbsManager generates invalid HTML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8608</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Improve Indexing Error Handling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8623</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Improve Plugin Resource loading errors.jsp should return HTTP 500 Server Error instead of HTTP 200 OK when errors are present</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8630</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Exports should use a long running task.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8631</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>When 'AND' is used to search, the label 'and' is matched</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8634</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>It is not possible to globally disable mail archiving any more (Regression)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8644</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>ConfluenceGroupJoiner doesn't open connection to add membership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8658</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>Terms ending in 'e' entered in search box are truncated by one character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8665</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>exporting a space to XML incorrectly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue Key</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
<td>Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8746</td>
<td>Make threaded comments the default for new installations</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8762</td>
<td>Multithreaded access to HashMap, can cause infinite loop</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8767</td>
<td>The create page templates page does not display action errors</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8770</td>
<td>Email address exposure - email hiding option is ignored in user lookup</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8771</td>
<td>View Template problems</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8810</td>
<td>Deadlock when working with Bandana table, database locks and thread locks</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8826</td>
<td>Recently updated doesn't handle anonymous changes correctly</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8831</td>
<td>Rich text editor 'Insert Link' button triggers pop-up blocker</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8855</td>
<td>Page title length is not being validated</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8917</td>
<td>XSS vulnerability: space name and key not validated nor escaped</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8950</td>
<td>XSS vulnerability in app/spaces/listattachmentforspace.action</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF-8956</td>
<td>stored XSS vulnerability in app/themes/leftnavigation/configuretheme.action</td>
<td>Resolved</td>
<td>FIXED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Upgrade Guide 2.6

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by smaddock.

Who should upgrade?

Confluence 2.6 is the eleventh major release of Confluence. This release includes a number of popular new features:

- Dashboard improvements and a new look and feel
- labels included in templates
- default space content available as an administration option
- other features and fixes as listed below.

Confirm date when we know the release date: Confluence 2.6 is a free upgrade for any customers who purchased their Confluence license or maintenance renewal after August 22nd 2006.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2.x or a later version, you can find instructions here.

If you are upgrading directly from 2.1 or earlier, you should also read the 2.2 Release Notes for warnings about the 2.1 -> 2.2 upgrade.
Release Notes_1.0.1

This page last changed on Apr 06, 2004 by jnolen.

Confluence 1.0.1

Over the course of the last month of supporting Confluence 1.0, there are a number of patches that we have been distributing to fix specific problems our users have encountered. Confluence 1.0.1 is a maintenance release into which all these patches have been integrated.

Who Should Upgrade?

All the issues that were resolved for this release are listed below. We have not snuck in any other changes: what you see here in the release notes is precisely what you will get. If you find something on the list that directly affects you, or that you feel justifies the effort of an upgrade, then do so. Otherwise, feel free to stick with 1.0.

Upgrade Procedure

If You Have Customised osuser.xml

If you have customised Confluence's user-management, for example to integrate it with LDAP or JIRA, you will have to integrate your changes to account for the caching OSUser providers we introduced in Confluence 1.0.1. See this document for more details: Confluence Caching OSUser Provider. Updated instructions for integrating with JIRA user management are here: Delegate user management to use JIRA logins.

Otherwise

To avoid the possibility of data-loss, you should back up your ConfluenceHome directory and your database before upgrading, and perform a full backup from within the application.

Changes in 1.0.1

See also Issues Resolved for 1.0.1

Direct Attachment Links

In response to a loud demand from users, links to attachments using the [^attachment.jpg] syntax will download the attachment file directly, instead of linking to an anchor in the destination page.

Sybase ASE Support

Confluence 1.0.1 resolves the following problems that were causing Confluence not to work with Sybase ASE 12.5.1:
• ORDER-BY mappings failing on Sybase (CONF-1021)
• Can't add users under Sybase (CONF-1022)
• Weird datatye error under Sybase (CONF-1024)
• Sybase doesn't like complicated distinct selects (404 page fails) (CONF-1025)
• Backup import fails under Sybase (CONF-1063)

These bug-fixes may also improve Confluence's compatibility with other untested databases. They will not, however, have any effect on Confluence's operation against PostgreSQL, MySQL or HSQL.

Microsoft SQL Server Dialect in Setup Page

The Microsoft SQL Server database dialect was missing from the database setup page. It has now been added to the list. Confluence has not yet been tested on Microsoft SQL Server, and the usefulness of this option is not yet guaranteed. However, since the Sybase issues above are now resolved and SQL Server belongs to the same family as Sybase, it would be well worth a try.

JIRA User Provider Caching

Users who were linking their user management to JIRA's using the supplied provider were experiencing significant performance problems as a result. 1.0.1 introduces caching to the user provider, which should speed up these installations significantly.

Global Reports Visibility

Under Confluence 1.0, the global "undefined pages" and "orphaned pages" reports did not properly filter out pages that the user could not see. The user could not see the content of any page they did not have access to, but they could learn of the existence of (and names of) pages and spaces they were not permitted to see. This bug is fixed in 1.0.1

Locale-Independent Dates in Backup/Restore

In Confluence 1.0, dates were written into backup files using a localised representation of the month. As such, if you exported Confluence data from a server in one locale it might not import successfully into a server with a different Locale setting. Confluence 1.0.1 still recognises the 1.0 export format, but its own exports will write out dates in a locale-independent format.

As noted above, this means that data exported from Confluence 1.0.1 can not be imported successfully into Confluence 1.0.

Fix Browser Crash on Viewing Some Templates

Previously, if you created a template containing no variables, then anyone attempting to preview or use that template would have their browser hang in an infinite Javascript loop. Confluence 1.0.1 fixes this bug.

Typo Fixed on User Group Editing Page

A single-character change from "privilage" to "privilege".
Confluence Setup Guide

This page last changed on Jan 01, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Users should complete the Confluence Installation Guide before continuing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standalone Setup Wizard</th>
<th>Custom Installation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Standard Installation is recommended if you are:</td>
<td>The Custom Installation is recommended if you want to combine one or more of the following options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a new Confluence user</td>
<td>• store data in your own database, rather than the embedded HSQL database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• evaluating Confluence</td>
<td>• install Confluence without the demonstration content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Standard Installation installs Confluence with an embedded database, and some demonstration content that will get you working with Confluence as quickly and easily as possible. You may upgrade to another type of database later on.</td>
<td>• restore a previous Confluence instance (using a backup)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Custom Installation provides you with more options during setup, allowing you to connect to an external database, restore content from a previous Confluence backup, or choose not to load the demonstration content.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Security Warning

Disable external access to your Confluence server temporarily while installing Confluence. Until Confluence is completely set up, it is not secured and anyone can configure it. You should set up Confluence in a secure environment, and only open it up to external access once setup is completed.

Licensing

Don't have a licence yet?

• New users can get a free multi-user Evaluation licence or two-user Personal licence immediately
• For enterprise, non-profit, open source and educational licences, see Confluence Licensing and Pricing
• Existing users can retrieve their key from the Licence Viewer
• If you can't find your key or are having problems, contact sales@atlassian.com

NEXT

Perform Standalone Setup Wizard or Custom Installation
OTHER TOPICS

License will not validate.
Documentation Home
Custom Installation

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Custom Installation - Choosing a Database Configuration

Step One:
Copy and paste the license key and click 'Custom Installation'

Step Two:
Select one of these two options:

- Embedded database: Confluence will use an embedded database (Hypersonic SQL). This is recommended only for evaluation or demonstration. To ensure your data is kept safe and consistent, we recommend production deployments of Confluence using an external database. You can however, migrate to another database later on, if you wish.

If you select this option, you are now ready to start using Confluence

- External Database: Deploy Confluence against one of these compatible databases. Select it from the drop-down menu and click 'External Database'.
  - PostgreSQL
  - MySQL
  - Oracle 8i
  - Oracle 9i/10g
  - Microsoft SQL Server
  - Sybase Ase
  - DB2
  - Unsupported Database

Proceed with an external database

### Setup Steps

- 1. Install license.
- 2. Configure database.
- 3. Load content.
- 4. Create administrator.
- 5. Setup is complete.

### Choose a Database Configuration

Choose where Confluence should store its data

#### Embedded Database

The embedded database will allow Confluence to operate without an external database. This is recommended for evaluating and demonstrating Confluence, but production systems should consider an external database for improved scalability and reliability. (This option will create an HSQL database in the Confluence Home directory).

Embedded Database

#### External Database

If you wish to store your Confluence data in an external database, choose it from the list of supported databases. This is recommended for production systems.

If your database is not listed in the menu, you may configure an "Unsupported Database", but be aware that Confluence may not run reliably.

External Database
NEXT:

Proceed with an External Database

RELATED TOPICS

Standalone Setup Wizard
Configuration Guide
Confluence Documentation Home
External Database

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Character Encoding

We strongly recommend character encoding to be consistent among participating entities in your system: the database, application server and web application. Before setting up your database, please ensure that you read about configuring character encoding.

Custom Installation - Connecting to your database.

Select one of these options:

- Standard Database Connection
- Datatasource Connection

1. Standard Database Connection:

This uses a standard JDBC database connection. Connection pooling is handled within Confluence. You will need to know:

- The Java class name for the appropriate database driver.
- The JDBC URL for the database you will be connecting to.
- A valid username and password for that database.
- The size of the connection pool Confluence should maintain (If in doubt, just go with the default provided)
- What kind of database you’re connecting to (so you can tell Confluence which "dialect" it needs to speak)

The first two will depend on the JDBC driver, and will be found in the documentation for your database.

You will also need to put the appropriate database driver "jar" file in the server's classpath. For the standalone version, this means copying the jar file into the common/lib directory.

**Setup Standard Database**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Driver Class Name:</strong></th>
<th>com.mysql.jdbc.Driver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database URL:</strong></td>
<td>jdbc:mysql://localhost/confluence?autoReconnect=true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>User Name:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next >>
2. Datasource Connection

This asks the Java application server for a database connection. You will need to have configured a datasource into your application server, and know:

- The JNDI name of the datasource, as configured in the application server. Note, some servers will have JNDI names like jdbc/datasourcename, others will be of the form java:comp/env/jdbc/datasourcename. Consult your application-server documentation.
- What kind of database you're connecting to (so you can tell Confluence which "dialect" it needs to speak)

**Setup Datasource Connection**

If "java:comp/env/jdbc/DataSourceName" doesn't work, try "jdbc/DataSourceName" (or vice versa)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Datasource Name:</strong></th>
<th>java:comp/env/jdbc/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Next &gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEXT:

[Load Content for the Site](#)

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Custom Installation](#)
- [Confluence Setup Guide](#)
- [Confluence User Guide](#)
- [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Load Content

If you are evaluating or demonstrating Confluence, or are introducing Confluence to users who are new to the idea of a Wiki, we recommend the example site as the best way to become acquainted with what Confluence can do for you. More experienced users will want to start with an empty site, or restore a backup of their own.

- **Example Site**
  Recommended: Load the Demonstration Space to begin working with Confluence immediately.

- **Empty Site**
  Start with an empty site. After finishing the setup you will need to create at least one space before you can add any content of your own.

- **Restore From Backup**
  Use data from a previous installation of Confluence. If you are upgrading or replicating Confluence you will probably want to select this option.

Please select one of the options:

- Example site: This option will load Confluence's Demonstration site. Select this if you are a new user as a way of familiarising yourself with Confluence and what it can do for you.
- Empty site: Select this option if you are already familiar with Confluence. You will need to create at least one space before you can starting adding content to the site.
- Restore from Backup: Select this option if you want to use data from a previous installation

NEXT:

Start [Using Confluence](#)

RELATED TOPICS

- [Importing from JSPwiki](#)
- [Confluence User Guide](#)
- [Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Restoring from Backup During Setup

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Use this option to restore data into a new instance of Confluence.

There are two ways to restore data from a backup file during setup:

| Administration > Backup & Restore option |

1. To restore data from a zipped backup,
   1. Browse for the relevant daily backup file.
   2. Check 'Build Index' to build data index (for search).
   3. Click 'Upload and Restore'.

2. To restore a backup from the file system

   This is recommended if you have:
   - a very large daily backup file (greater than 100MB) OR
   - a daily backup file that is already on the server and doesn't require uploading

1. Copy the backup file into the restore directory inside your confluence home folder and then refresh the page. You should now see your backup file appear in the box underneath the heading Restore a backup from the filesystem.
2. Click 'Restore'.

Screenshot: Restoring Data
Restore Data

There are two ways you can restore a backup:

- **Upload a zipped backup to Confluence**

  ![Browse Button]

  To be able to search your data an index needs to be built. You can postpone this for later by unchecking the box below.
  
  - [ ] Build Index
  
  ![Upload and restore Button]

  OR

- **Restore a backup from the filesystem:**

  Recommended if you have a large backup file.

  Backups must be copied into the C:\data\vsddul\restore directory.

  ![No files in directory]

  ![There are currently no files in the restore directory.]

  - [ ] Build Index
  
  ![Restore Button]

  copy your backup here first.

NEXT:

Start [Using Confluence](#)

RELATED TOPICS

[Custom Installation](#)
[Confluence Documentation Home](#)
Standalone Setup Wizard

This guide is intended for users who have already installed Confluence standalone.

Stage One. Insert Licence Key

You will need to retrieve your licence key. You can get the key from the email address you registered for your evaluation, or through the Licence Viewer.

Copy and paste your license key and click 'Standard Installation'. The Standard Installation is recommended for evaluating users. It uses an embedded database.

Stage Two. Create Confluence Administrator

You must create an administrator to add more users, create spaces, and setup Confluence further. For more information on users, groups and permissions, see the Security Overview.

Setup Confluence Administrator

Please configure the administrator account for this Confluence installation.

- **Configure Account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Username: admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Password:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirm:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next >>

In the form displayed, enter a username, password, and email address for an administrator account, then click Next.

The next screen will show your Dashboard with demonstration content for you to browse. Congratulations, you are now ready to start adding content and users to Confluence!

Stage Three. Set Confluence To Start Automatically

You may wish to start Confluence automatically on system startup.
Browse the Confluence User Guide

RELATED TOPICS

Custom Installation
Documentation Home
Content Anonymizer for Data Backups

This page last changed on Jun 14, 2007 by nicholas@atlassian.com.

Introduction

A Jira data anonymiser is also available.

Atlassian may request a copy of entities.xml file from a customer’s exported zip file, in order to diagnose database corruption, or find a bug in Confluence.

If your data is confidential, you can run this program over your entities.xml file, removing all your data, leaving only the structure of the export.

Usage

To run the anonymiser on your backup:

1. Download the anonymiser JAR.
2. Extract the entities.xml file from your zipped backup file to the same directory as the JAR.
3. Use the command prompt to go to the directory where all three files are located
4. To create cleaned.xml, run the command:

   ```
   java -jar confluence-export-cleaner-1.1-jar-with-dependencies.jar entities.xml cleaned.xml
   ```

This release of the export cleaner uses STX, a fast and efficient XML transformation technology. It should not require a lot of memory to run, even for a large backup.

Development

For Atlassian developers:

- [Source code](#)
- [Maven repository](#)
Database Configuration

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

This document provides information on configuring an external database.

Database Selection

Production instances of Confluence should use an external database. The default hSQL database has a risk of unrecoverable data loss due to not being transaction-safe.

 Corruption is occasionally encountered after sudden power loss and can usually be corrected using this data recovery procedure. hSQL is still suitable for evaluation purposes, but the risk can only be eliminated by switching databases. External databases may also provide superior speed and scalability. Below is more information on selecting an external database.

- List Of Supported Databases
- Known Issues For Supported Databases

Database Setup

Setup instructions are shown below; click on a database to review the setup guide and any known issues.

MySQL

- Database Setup For mySQL
- Known Issues for MySQL

PostgreSQL

- Database Setup For Any External Database
- Known Issues for PostgreSQL

Oracle

- Database Setup for Oracle
- Known Issues For Oracle

SQL Server

- Database Setup for SQL Server
- Known Issues For SQL Server

DB2

- Known Issues for DB2

Sybase Database
Known Issues for Sybase Database

Other databases should use Database Setup For Any External Database.

Optimise Database Performance

To improve database responsiveness:

- Improving Database Performance
- Known Issues For Supported Databases

Database Troubleshooting

For solving database-related problems:

- Troubleshooting External Database Connections
- Troubleshooting the Embedded Database (hSQL DB)
- Interpreting DB2 Error Codes
- Known Issues For Supported Databases

Obtain technical support from Troubleshooting & Technical Support
Database Setup Guides

This page last changed on Jan 05, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

- Database Setup For Any External Database
- Database Setup For mySQL
- Database Setup for Oracle
- Database Setup for SQL Server
Database Setup For Any External Database

This page last changed on Mar 27, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

If you are using Confluence in a production environment, data should be stored in an external database. The embedded database is bundled for evaluation purposes and does not offer full transactional integrity in the event of sudden power loss.

This document outlines migrating your Confluence data from the embedded database to a more robust database such as Postgres or SQL Server. The following databases have their own guides:

- MySQL Guide
- Oracle Guide
- SQL Server

Migration Instructions

Install Confluence if you have not done so already. You also need to install the following on the Confluence server:

- Database administration tool, for example DBVisualizer
- JDBC database drivers
- The database server (unless accessed remotely)

The instructions refer to two particular directories:

- The `<Confluence Installation Directory>` is the directory where you unpacked the Standalone Confluence download.
- The `<Confluence Home Directory>` is the directory where Confluence stores its data, which you set by editing the `confluence-init.properties` file in `Confluence Installation Directory/confluence/WEB-INF/classes`

Stage 1 - Database Setup

Create the schema and setup permissions:

1. Visit the Database Configuration page to review any known issues and database setup for your database.
2. Create a new schema using the correct database encoding.
3. Create a user with full access to read/write access to the Confluence schema, including the ability to create tables.
4. If the database only permits users to login from approved hosts (e.g., localhost), grant database access permission for the Confluence server.
5. If the database is hosted remotely to the Confluence server, setup any firewall permissions.
6. Test the connection by using the database administration tool installed on the Confluence server to login to the database.
Stage 2 - Create Backups

To keep any existing Confluence content:

1. If you are already using an external database, use your database administration tool to create a full database backup.
2. Manually create an XML backup of Confluence under Administration -> Backup & Restore. If you have less than 100MB of attachments, check 'Backup attachments' when creating the backup. If you have over 100MB of attachments, you should not check the 'Backup attachments' and instead you should manually copy the /attachments directory in your Confluence home to a backup location. This attachments directory will later be copied into the new home directory.
3. Download the backup file to a backup location.

Stage 3 - Database Connection Setup

Setup Confluence's database connection:

1. Stop Confluence
2. The JDBC database drivers for your database must be available to the application server. You can skip this step if the drivers are already loaded
   a. Copy the database driver JAR file into the lib directory. In Confluence Standalone this directory is /confluence/WEB-INF/lib other application servers will use a different path
   b. If the application server does not support dynamic library loading, stop your application server
3. Create a new Confluence home directory
4. Open WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties file in your Confluence installation and change the confluence.home property to point to this new Confluence home directory.
5. Start up Confluence. You should be presented with the Confluence setup wizard. Enter your licence information
6. Select custom install
7. Select a database from the drop down list
8. Select Direct JDBC and then enter the username, password and database driver of the new database
9. If you created a Confluence backup earlier and wish to restore it, import it into Confluence
10. Once the wizard is complete, if you did not check the 'Backup attachments', copy the backed up /attachments directory into the new Confluence home

Done! Your old Confluence data should now be imported to your new database.
# Database Setup For mySQL

This page last changed on Apr 04, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

Confluence should use an external database for production usage, as the embedded database does not offer full transactional integrity in the event of sudden power loss. Confluence Standalone with mySQL is well-tested and easily configured for production.

This document outlines setting up Confluence with the open-source MySQL database on Microsoft Windows, migrating across any existing content. To migrate to another database such as Oracle, follow [this guide](#) instead.

## Migration Instructions

Install the following software:

1. **Install Confluence** if you have not done so already.
2. Install the mySQL MySQL 'Community' Database Server, version 4.1.x, from the [mySQL download page](#). This install includes mySQL Administrator. We don't currently support mySQL 5.
3. Download the latest [mySQL Connector/J driver](#), version 3.1 or newer.

The instructions refer to two particular directories:

- The **Confluence Installation Directory** is the directory where you unzipped the Confluence install download.
- The **Confluence Home Directory** is the directory where Confluence stores its data, which you set by editing the confluence-init.properties file in Confluence Installation Directory/confluence/WEB-INF/classes

## Stage 1 - mySQL Database Setup

To create the database and user privileges:

1. Start the MySQL Administrator and use it connect to the mySQL database server. If you are running mySQL for the first time and are unsure of the login settings, just click OK to connect using the defaults.
2. Go to User Administration and click the 'New User' button at the bottom of the window.
3. Call the user 'confluenceuser' and give them a password, click 'Apply Changes'.
4. Right click on the name 'confluenceuser' and choose 'Add Host From Which The User Can Connect' from the pop-up menu. Enter the host 'localhost'.
5. Go to Catalogs, right click in the schema list at the bottom of the left hand column of the window, and select 'Create New Schema' from the pop-up menu. Call the new Schema 'conflencedb'.
6. Go back to User Administration, click on 'confluenceuser' text, not the icon. Then select the 'localhost' which appears under 'confluenceuser'. Now go to the Schema Privileges tab located on the RHS of the window. Here select conflencedb, and make sure the user has all privileges assigned to them by clicking the '<' button to move the priviledges from the 'Available' to the 'Assigned' list. Click "Apply Changes".
Stage 2 - For Users With Existing Data Only

This stage is only required if you have existing Confluence content you wish to transfer:

1. Manually create an XML backup of Confluence under Administration -> Backup & Restore. If you have less than 100MB of attachments, check 'Backup attachments' when creating the backup. If you have over 100MB of attachments, you should not check the 'Backup attachments' and instead you should manually copy the /attachments directory in your Confluence home to another location. This attachments directory can then be copied into the new home directory as describe later
2. Download the backup file to a backups folder
3. Stop Confluence
4. Open your Confluence home directory and copy the plugins subdirectory to the backups folder

Stage 3 - Database Connection Setup

To switch to using the external database:

1. Stop Confluence
2. Edit Confluence Installation Directory/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties and change the confluence.home property to point to a new directory. e.g. if you had

confluence.home=c:/confluencedata

You could change it to:

confluence.home=c:/confluencedata_mysql

This is your new Confluence Home Directory. (The name doesn't have to end in _mysql – that's just an example)

3. Copy the file mysql-connector-java-3.1.xx-bin.jar from the directory where you unpacked Connector/J to Confluence Installation Directory/WEB-INF/lib. (the xx depends on exactly which version you download – MySQL updates the version number from time to time)
4. Start Confluence and set up the new configuration
   a. You'll be asked for your licence key again. Enter it, and click the 'Custom Installation' button.
   b. Under the 'External Database' heading, choose MySQL from the dropdown list and click the 'External Database' button.
   c. On the next page, click the 'Direct JDBC' button.
   d. Change the database URL by changing the database name 'confluence' to 'confluencedb', so the URL looks like this: jdbc:mysql://localhost/confluencedb?autoReconnect=true
   e. Enter confluenceuser in the User Name field, and the password you chose earlier in the Password field
   f. Click the Next button. If you get the error message Could not successfully test your database: : Server connection failure during transaction. Due to underlying exception: 'java.sql.SQLException: Access denied for user 'confluenceuser'@'localhost' (using password: YES)' verify that you have properly given the confluenceuser user all the right permissions when connecting from localhost

Stage 4 - For Users With Existing Data Only
To re-import your backup and plugins:

1. At the 'Load Content' page, choose 'Restore From Backup', browse for the backup you created and restore it. Otherwise choose either the example or empty site as you wish.
2. Stop Confluence
3. Open your backups folder and copy the plugins subdirectory to the new Confluence home directory

Done!

Related Documents

Configuring Database Character Encoding
Known Issues for MySQL
Database Setup for Oracle

This guide covers deploying Confluence standalone 2.2 or later against an Oracle database, and is also applicable to the WAR version. For older Confluence versions, please follow these instructions.

This database can only be setup by an Oracle database administrator. If you are not a DBA, you should not attempt this guide.

Oracle has a history of being extremely difficult to setup. If you do not have access to an experienced Oracle DBA in your organisation, you are recommended to select any free, scalable and easy-to-install alternative rather than proceeding with Oracle. Users evaluating Confluence are recommended to start with an alternative database and only consider migrating to Oracle after approval from their DBA. Atlassian's technical support for Oracle setup difficulties will also reflect the high minimum skill requirements for attempting an Oracle setup.

Database Setup Information

This setup guide must be used in conjunction with the list of Known Issues For Oracle. Please review that page before continuing.

Schema Requirements

Confluence must be deployed to a schema in it's own, separate Oracle instance. This avoids a Hibernate bug triggered by the existence of duplicate tablenames in other schemas, outlined here.

Database Incompatibilities

Oracle 9i and later are supported, please upgrade any older versions prior to installing Confluence.

⚠️ Database driver update may be required
For all versions of Oracle, you must upgrade to the latest 10g drivers. Check the latest compatible version here. We highly recommend to use the thin drivers.

Please check that your version of Oracle does not have any known issues:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oracle Version</th>
<th>Oracle Driver</th>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Pre 10g</td>
<td>Driver incompatibilities</td>
<td>Upgrade to latest 10g drivers if compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Earlier DBs not compatible</td>
<td>Upgrade DB to 9.x or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0.1.0</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>DB not compatible</td>
<td>Upgrade DB to 9.0.2.6 or later</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10g</td>
<td>10.1.0.3.0</td>
<td>Drivers not compatible</td>
<td>Upgrade drivers to...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Deploying Against Oracle

Complete the instructions for installing Confluence standalone, then return to this document instead of proceeding to the Confluence Setup Guide.

Database Preparation

Tailor these instructions to your particular database version:

1. Perform any necessary database or driver upgrades. Download the latest compatible database drivers
2. Create a separate instance of Oracle and apply any configuration tasks.
3. Create a Confluence user configuration and grant access permissions.

Adding a Datasource to Tomcat

1. Open <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml for editing.
2. Locate the section Host -> Context

   ```xml
   <Host name="localhost" debug="0" appBase="webapps" unpackWARs="true" autoDeploy="false">
     <Context path="" debug="0" reloadable="true">
       <!-- Logger is deprecated in Tomcat 5.5. Logging configuration for Confluence is specified in confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties -->
       <Manager className="org.apache.catalina.session.PersistentManager" saveOnRestart="false"/>
     </Context>
   </Host>
   ``

3. Paste in the Resource section provided, prior to Manager as shown

   ```xml
   <Host name="localhost" debug="0" appBase="webapps" unpackWARs="true" autoDeploy="false">
     <Context path="" debug="0" reloadable="true">
       <!-- Logger is deprecated in Tomcat 5.5. Logging configuration for Confluence is specified in confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties -->
       <Resource
         name="jdbc/confluence"
         auth="Container"
         type="javax.sql.DataSource"
         driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
         url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@hostname:port:sid"
         username="<username>"
         password="<password>"
         connectionProperties="SetBigStringTryClob=true"
         maxActive="25"
         maxIdle="5"
         maxWait="10000"
         />
       <Manager className="org.apache.catalina.session.PersistentManager" saveOnRestart="false"/>
     </Context>
   </Host>
   ```

4. Change the username and password to match the Oracle login.
5. Change url to match hostname, port and sid of the Oracle server. Sid stands for the schema
name. For example:

jdbc:oracle:thin:@example.atlassian.com:1521:confluencedb

6. If required, choose different maxActive and maxIdle values. These set how many total database connections will be allowed at one time, and how many will be kept open even when there is no database activity.

Configure Confluence Datasource Access

Confluence must be configured to use this datasource:

1. Edit the file <INSTALL>/confluence/WEB-INF/web.xml
2. Go to the end of the file and just before </web-app>, insert the following:

<resource-ref>
<description>Connection Pool</description>
<res-ref-name>jdbc/confluence</res-ref-name>
<res-type>javax.sql.DataSource</res-type>
<res-auth>Container</res-auth>
</resource-ref>

3. Locate the Oracle JDBC database drivers for JDK 1.4, which comes bundled with your database. We recommend using the thin drivers only. Copy ojdbc14.jar to the <INSTALL>/common/lib directory.

Confluence Setup Wizard

Now Confluence is ready to attempt to connect to Oracle:

1. Startup Confluence using <INSTALL>/bin/startup.bat or <INSTALL>/bin/startup.sh
2. Insert your licence and select External Database.
3. Select Datasource Connection using your Oracle version.
4. Enter java:comp/env/jdbc/confluence for the name of the datasource.

Confluence should now deploy using the Oracle database specified. Please read this comment on Oracle database optimisation.

Generic Oracle Configuration Tips

Websphere and Oracle

If you are planning to run Confluence on a Websphere application server and Oracle database, you should read the information on Known Issues for Websphere.

24-hour time format with Oracle 8i

We have received a report from a user that when an Oracle 8i database is configured to use 24-hour time as the default format, an exception like this may occur:
One symptom of this problem is that Confluence may refuse to start after midday.

The workaround is to go to ‘General Configuration’ and set the default time format to "HH:mm".
Database Setup for Oracle (Pre Confluence 2.2)

This page last changed on Jun 26, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

⚠️ This document is out of date

This documentation applies to Confluence 2.1.x or older. If you have Confluence 2.2.x or newer, please refer to Database Setup for Oracle

⚠️ Please note, we strongly recommend you install Confluence on a schema in a brand new database on your Oracle server. If this cannot be accommodated, be aware that Confluence may not install or operate properly. For more details on this limitation please see the issue filed here.

This installation assumes you are using the standalone version of Confluence and Oracle 9i. We have not tested against older versions of Oracle, but have been told that it should work against Oracle 8i provided you use the latest 9i drivers.

⚠️ Note that some users have found that 9.0.1.0 does not work, while 9.0.2.6 does.

If you are using 10g you should use the 10.1.0.4.0 drivers – the 10.1.0.3.0 drivers don't work when using a Tomcat 5.5 datasource, as the connection returned is a T4CConnection instead of the OracleConnection which Spring is expecting.

1. Adding a datasource to Tomcat

Versions before 5.5

- Edit the conf/server.xml file in your Tomcat installation
- Find the following lines:

```xml
<Context path="" docBase="../confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">
  <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger" prefix="atlassian-confluence." suffix=".log" timestamp="true"/>
</Context>
```

- Directly after the `<Logger.../>` line, (before the next `</Context>`) line, insert the following:

```xml
<Resource name="jdbc/Confluence" auth="Container" type="javax.sql.DataSource"/>
<ResourceParams name="jdbc/Confluence">
  <parameter>
    <name>factory</name>
    <value>org.apache.commons.dbcp.BasicDataSourceFactory</value>
  </parameter>
  <parameter>
    <name>maxActive</name>
    <value>20</value>
  </parameter>
  <parameter>
    <name>maxIdle</name>
    <value>10</value>
  </parameter>
  <parameter>
    <name>maxWait</name>
    <value>10000</value>
  </parameter>
  <parameter>
    <name>username</name>
  </parameter>
</ResourceParams>
```
You may want to choose different maxActive and maxIdle values: these are how many total database connections will be allowed at one time, and how many will be kept open even when there is no database activity.

Replace the username and password parameters with the correct values for your database.

In the url parameter, replace the word 'oracle-sid' with the name of the database your confluence data will be stored in. Obviously also change the hostname and port.

### Versions 5.5 and later

In Tomcat 5.5 the configuration format has changed. The data source resource should be defined like this:

```xml
<Resource
  name="jdbc/Confluence"
  auth="Container"
  type="javax.sql.DataSource"
  driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
  url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<hostname>:<port>:<sid>"
  username="<username>"
  password="<password>"
  connectionProperties="SetBigStringTryClob=true"
  maxActive="25"
  maxIdle="5"
  maxWait="10000"
/>`
```

### 2. Configure the Confluence to be aware of this datasource

- Edit `confluence/WEB-INF/web.xml` in your confluence installation
- Go to the end of the file and just before `</web-app>`, insert the following:

```xml
<resource-ref>
  <description>Connection Pool</description>
  <res-ref-name>jdbc/confluence</res-ref-name>
  <res-type>javax.sql.DataSource</res-type>
  <res-auth>Container</res-auth>
</resource-ref>
```

- Copy the ojdbc14.jar to the `common/lib` directory (this jar is the oracle jdbc thin driver for JDK 1.4. It comes bundled with your Oracle 9i database). We recommend using the thin drivers only.

### 3. Confluence setup wizard
- Startup confluence using bin/startup.bat or startup.sh
- Run through the setup process and when asked to choose a database type: choose Datasource Connection
- Enter in java:comp/env/jdbc/confluence for the name of the datasource and select the oracle 9 dialect.
- Complete the setup and that's it!
Database Setup for SQL Server

To run Confluence using the SQL Server, you must create a database table and user, download the database drivers and insert the connection details.

1. Review Known Issues For SQL Server
2. Identify Character Encoding
   To identify which character encoding to use, check the encoding used by your application server and Confluence now. All three must use compatible encoding. For example, the default SQL Server encoding of USC-2 is compatible with UTF-8.
3. Create Database
   As an SQL administrator, create a new database. If you set your application server and Confluence to use an encoding incompatible with USC-2, specify that character encoding for the database.
4. Create SQL User Account
   As an SQL administrator, create a new user account for Confluence. Provide full create, read and write permissions for the table. Note that Confluence must be able to create its own schema.
5. Install Database Drivers
   SQL Server users are strongly recommended to install the jTDS JDBC drivers. Copy the driver file jtds-<version>.jar into your standalone's common/lib directory. If you are configuring a datasource to connect to your MS SQL server database, you may find this page helpful: http://jtds.sourceforge.net/faq.html
6. Start Confluence and visit the home URL (eg http://localhost:8080) to start the Confluence Setup Wizard and select a Custom Install, insert the relevant connection information.
7. When prompted for a driver class name in the database setup step enter:

```java
net.sourceforge.jtds.jdbc.Driver
```

8. When prompted for the jdbc url, the format to use is:

```java
jdbc:jtds:sqlserver://<server>:<port>/<database>
```
Improving Database Performance

This page last changed on Jan 05, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Configuring Database Indexing

⚠️ This was done specificaly for Oracle 9i but the indexing should work with all other DB's if you remove 'bitmap' from the indexes which use it, and remove the parallel clauses.

The work request is followed here: [http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-2780](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-2780)

Thanks to Michael Thorpe for this work

Confluence performance can be improved by adding the following indexes:

>Create Indexes

```
create index CONTENT_IDX1 on CONTENT( SPACEID );
create index CONTENT_IDX2 on CONTENT( MAILSPACEID ); Confluence 1.4.x only
create index CONTENT_IDX3 on CONTENT( BLOGSPACEID ); Confluence 1.4.x only
create bitmap index CONTENT_IDX4 on CONTENT( CONTENTTYPE );
create index CONTENT_IDX5 on CONTENT( PARENTID );
create index CONTENT_IDX6 on CONTENT( TITLE );
create index INKS_IDX1 on LINKS( CONTENTID );
create index LINKS_IDX2 on LINKS( DESTSPACEKEY );
```

Also, ensure that all statistics are upto date for the Confluence schema ( Hibernate does not ensure that stats are gathered ) by using

```sql
DBMS_STATS.GATHER_SCHEMA_STATS
```

And yet more indexes ( These reduced physical IO by 80% on our database ):

>Create Indexes

```
CREATE INDEX CONTENT_IDX7 ON CONTENT (PREVVER)
PARALLEL ( DEGREE 4 INSTANCES 1 );

CREATE BITMAP INDEX CONTENT_IDX9 ON CONTENT (CONTENT_STATUS);

CREATE INDEX CONTENT_IDX8 ON CONTENT (PAGEID)
PARALLEL ( DEGREE 4 INSTANCES 1 );

CREATE INDEX EXTRNLNKS_IDX1 ON EXTRNLNKS (CONTENTID)
PARALLEL ( DEGREE 4 INSTANCES 1 );
```
CREATE INDEX ATTACHMENTS_IDX1 ON ATTACHMENTS (PAGEID) PARALLEL ( DEGREE 4 INSTANCES 1 );

CREATE INDEX SPACEPERMISSIONS_IDX1 ON SPACEPERMISSIONS (SPACEID) PARALLEL ( DEGREE 2 INSTANCES 1 );

And one more

Create Indexes

CREATE INDEX CONTENT_IDX10 ON CONTENT (USERNAME)

This one may also help (from Charles Miller)

Create Indexes

CREATE INDEX PROPERTY_IDX1 ON OS_PROPERTYENTRY (ENTITY_ID)

Also, if your database supports function-based indexes (more about Oracle function based indexes here), this might help:

Create Indexes

create index CONTENT_IDX11 on CONTENT( lower(TITLE) );
Known Issues For Supported Databases

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Configuring Database Character Encoding
Known Issues for DB2
Known Issues for MySQL
Known Issues For Oracle
Known Issues for PostgreSQL
Known Issues For SQL Server
Known Issues for Sybase Database
Configuring Database Character Encoding

This page last changed on Mar 14, 2007 by don.willis@atlassian.com.

The database used with Confluence should be configured to use the same character encoding as
Confluence. The recommended encoding is Unicode UTF-8.

There are two places where character encoding may need to be configured:

- when creating the database
- when connecting to the database (JDBC connection URL or properties).

The configuration details for each type of database are different. Some examples are below.

**JDBC connection settings**

**MySQL**

Append "useUnicode=true to your JDBC URL:

```
jdbc:mysql://hostname:port/database?autoReconnect=true&useUnicode=true
```

**Creating a UTF-8 database**

**MySQL**

```
CREATE DATABASE confluence CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_ci;
```

Use the `status` command to obtain database character encoding information.
CREATE DATABASE confluence CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_ci;
Query OK, 1 row affected (0.03 sec)

mysql> show databases;
+-------------------+
| Database           |
+-------------------+
| confluence         |
| confluencedb       |
| mysql              |
| test               |
+-------------------+
4 rows in set (0.00 sec)

mysql> use confluence;
Database changed
mysql> status;

mysql Ver 4.1.21 Distrib 4.1.21, for Win32 (ia32)
Connection id: 10
Current database: confluence
Current user: root@localhost
SSL: Not in use
Using delimiter: ;
Server version: 4.1.21-community-nt
Protocol version: 10
Connection: localhost via TCP/IP
Server character set: utf8
Db character set: utf8
Client character set: latin1
Conn. character set: latin1
TCP port: 3306
Uptime: 5 hours 21 min 44 sec

For more information see the [MySQL documentation](https://dev.mysql.com/doc/).

**PostgreSQL**

```
CREATE DATABASE confluence WITH ENCODING 'UNICODE';
```

Or from the command-line:

```
$ createdb -E UNICODE confluence
```

For more information see the [PostgreSQL documentation](https://www.postgresql.org/).

For PostgreSQL running under Windows

Please note that international characters sets are only fully supported and functional when using PostgreSQL 8.1 and above under Microsoft Windows.

For PostgreSQL running under Linux

⚠️ Please make sure you check the following to ensure proper handling of international characters in your database
When PostgreSQL creates an initial database cluster, it sets certain important configuration options based on the host environment. The command responsible for creating the PostgreSQL environment `initdb` will check environment variables such as `LC_CTYPE` and `LC_COLLATE` (or the more general `LC_ALL`) for settings to use as database defaults related to international string handling. As such it is important to make sure that your PostgreSQL environment is configured correctly before you install Confluence.

To do this, connect to your PostgreSQL instance using `pgsql` and issue the following command:

```
SHOW LC_CTYPE;
```

If `LC_CTYPE` is set to either "C" or "POSIX" then certain string functions such as converting to and from upper and lower case will not work correctly with international characters. Correct settings for this value take the form `<LOCALE>.<ENCODING>` (e.g. `en_AU.UTF8` for example).

If your `LC_CTYPE` is incorrect please check the PostgreSQL documentation for information on configuring database localisation. It is not easy to change these settings with a database that already contains data.

### Updating existing database to UTF-8

**MySQL database with existing data**

⚠️ Before proceeding with the following changes, please backup your database.

This example shows how to change your database from latin1 to utf8.

1. Dump the database to a text file using `mysqldump` tool from the command-line:
   ```
   mysqldump -p --default-character-set=latin1 -u <username> --skip-set-charset confluence > confluence_database.sql
   ```
2. Open the SQL file in a text editor and change all character sets from 'latin1' to 'utf8'
3. cp confluence_database.sql confluence_utf8.sql
4. Encode all the latin1 characters as UTF-8:
   ```
   recode latin1..utf8 confluence_utf8.sql (Recode utility available from http://directory.fsf.org/recode.html)
   ```

In MySQL:

1. DROP DATABASE confluence;
2. CREATE DATABASE confluence CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_ci;

Finally, reimport the UTF-8 text file:

1. mysql -p --default-character-set=utf8 --max_allowed_packet=64M confluence < /home/confluence/confluence_utf8.sql

To support large imports, the parameter '--max_allowed_packet=64M' used above sets the maximum...
size of an SQL statement to be very large. In some circumstances, you may need to increase it further, especially if attachments are stored in the database.

Testing database encoding

See Troubleshooting Character Encodings for a number of tests you can run to ensure your database encoding is correct.

Related Documentation

Known Issues for MySQL
Known Issues for DB2

This page last changed on May 28, 2007 by mjensen.

- DB2 Does Not Support Unicode Character By Default
- DB2 Does Not Support Transaction Logging Of BLOBs Larger Than 1GB
- Configuring Database Character Encoding
- DB2 Dialect class change (if upgrading from Confluence version 2.2 or older)
- Encoding Test Problems
- Related Links

DB2 Does Not Support Unicode Character By Default

To support the Unicode character set, create your database like this:
For 8.2.2 or later:

```sql
db2 create database <name> using codeset utf-8 territory us pagesize 8 k
```

Before 8.2.2

```sql
db2 create database <name> using codeset utf-8 territory us
db2 drop tablespace userspace1
db2 create bufferpool bufpool8k <number of pages> pagesize 8 k
db2 create tablespace userspace1 pagesize 8 k managed by database using \(file \"<location>\" <number of pages>\) bufferpool bufpool8k
```

The territory may not be important when using UTF-8, but it must be included.

DB2 Does Not Support Transaction Logging Of BLOBs Larger Than 1GB


"With their potentially large size, LOBs can slow down the performance of your database system significantly when moved into or out of a database. Even though DB2 does not allow logging of a LOB value greater than 1 GB, LOB values with sizes approaching 1 GB can quickly push the database log to near capacity. An error, SQLCODE -355 (SQLSTATE 42993), results from attempting to log a LOB greater than 1 GB in size. The lob-options-clause in the CREATE TABLE and ALTER TABLE statements allows users to turn off logging for a particular LOB column. Although setting the option to NOT LOGGED will improve performance, changes to the LOB values after the most recent backup are lost during roll-forward recovery."

⚠️ Although one could set the length for the CustomClobType in BodyContent.hbm.xml field length to larger sizes, say 2^31 to allow storing of BLOBs up to the size of 2 Gb, DB2 maximum length can only be set to 2^30, 1GB.
Configuring Database Character Encoding

Refer to Configuring Database Character Encoding.

DB2 Dialect class change (if upgrading from Confluence version 2.2 or older)

If you are using DB2, and are upgrading Confluence from version 2.2 or older, the 'hibernate.dialect' property in the confluence.cfg.xml file needs to be changed to 'com.atlassian.hibernate.dialect.DBDialect' like so:

```
<property name="hibernate.dialect">com.atlassian.hibernate.dialect.DBDialect</property>
```

Encoding Test Problems

At the time of writing this, there is an open bug with the encoding test when using DB2. Details are here: CONF-8588.

Related Links

Interpreting DB2 error codes
Interpreting DB2 error codes

This page last changed on Aug 01, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

When DB2 dies, it'll dump its error codes out in the SQL Exception:

```
DB2 SQL error: SQLCODE: -803, SQLSTATE: 23505
```

You can find the meaning of the error code from the db2 command prompt with `"sqlxxxx"` where `xxxx` is the SQLCODE from the error message:

```
[db2inst1@matilda db2inst1]$ db2 ? sql-803
SQL0803N One or more values in the INSERT statement, UPDATE statement, or foreign key update caused by a DELETE statement are not valid because the primary key, unique constraint or unique index identified by "<index-id>" constrains table "<table-name>" from having duplicate rows for those columns.
Explanation:
The INSERT or UPDATE object table "<table-name>" is constrained by one or more UNIQUE indexes to have unique values in certain columns or groups of columns. Alternatively, a DELETE statement on a parent table caused the update of a foreign key in a...
(and so on for about three more pages of text...)
```

You may also like to use the SQL Message Finder to find information about iSeries SQL messages. You can search by message ID, SQLCODE, or SQLSTATE value. You can also select an SQLSTATE class code.

There is also an online reference for SQL Messages and Codes which is quite useful.
Known Issues for MySQL

This page last changed on Jun 25, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

- Configuring Database Character Encoding
- MySQL Storage Engine
- MySQL JDBC Drivers
- MySQL and Character encoding:
- MySQL Dialect class change (if upgrading from Confluence version 2.2 or older)
- Confluence installation Hangs
- MySQL Connector-J 3.1.10 bug.
- BadSqlGrammarException and character encoding exceptions using MySQL Connector-J 3.1.10
- DataIntegrityViolationException when running MySQL 5
- java.sql.SQLException: Invalid authorization specification
- Max Allowed Packet Size Exceeded
  - Prior MySQL 4.0, use this syntax instead:
    - From MySQL 4.0, use this syntax
- Duplicate Key Exception During Import
  - Setting the MySQL Collation to be case sensitive
- Database Timeout Issues when creating a Manual Backup

Configuring Database Character Encoding

To prevent problems with character encoding, for consistency, we recommend to use Unicode character encoding UTF-8 among all the entities of your system. See Configuring Database Character Encoding for more details.

MySQL Storage Engine

The Default storage engine for MySQL is MyISAM. This storage engine does not support Foreign Key constraints. This may cause data corruption and is not recommended for use.

You can set the default Storage Engine for MySQL by passing the '--default-storage-engine=InnoDB' option when starting mysql.


MySQL JDBC Drivers

For users using MySQL with Confluence 2.2 (or higher), please ensure that you are using the latest (3.1.14) MySQL Java Connector. Earlier versions of the MySQL connector have a bug which is triggered by improvements in Confluence 2.2. These earlier connector versions will result in an error being recorded in your logs on upgrade (and will result in unstable operation of Confluence)

ERROR [hibernate.tool.hbm2ddl.SchemaUpdate] execute could not complete schema update

You can download the latest MySQL connector from the MySQL Java Connector 3.1 download page.
Please be sure that you remove any older versions of the connector from your application server.

Don't use the debug version of these drivers (the jar file ending in '-g.jar'). This requires extra configuration, see Installing the Driver and Configuring the CLASSPATH.

If you get a connection error: Access denied for user 'confluenceuser'@'localhost.localdomain' this may be because 127.0.0.1 resolves to 'localhost.localdomain' in your environment. Create a user 'confluenceuser@localhost%' to match any domain starting with localhost.

MySQL and Character encoding:

When specifying a character encoding as part of your mysql connection url (eg: &characterEncoding=utf8), it is important to ensure that the specified encoding is compatible with the default encoding used by your database. Note: if you do not specify a characterEncoding on the connection url, the connection will default to the servers default character set.

Full details of MySQL's character support is available here: http://dev.mysql.com/doc/mysql/en/charset.html

⚠️ There are known issues with MySQL 3.x and Unicode characters. Please see MySQL 3.x Character Encoding Problems

MySQL Dialect class change (if upgrading from Confluence version 2.2 or older)

If you are using MySQL, and are upgrading Confluence from version 2.2 or older, the 'hibernate.dialect' property in the confluence.cfg.xml file needs to be changed to 'com.atlassian.hibernate.dialect.MySQLDialect' like so:

```xml
<property name="hibernate.dialect">com.atlassian.hibernate.dialect.MySQLDialect</property>
```

Confluence installation Hangs

If the confluence installation hangs after creating the mysql jdbc connection, try setting the jdbc property useServerPrepStmts to false.

Example:

```
jdbc:mysql://localhost/confluence?autoReconnect=true&useServerPrepStmts=false
```

This issue is known to happen on Ubuntu and Mysql 4.1.x.

MySQL Connector-J 3.1.10 bug.
If you are wondering why a large number of '!' marks are appearing in your log files, it is likely to be caused by [http://bugs.mysql.com/bug.php?id=11629](http://bugs.mysql.com/bug.php?id=11629).

**BadSqlGrammarException and character encoding exceptions using MySQL Connector-J 3.1.10**

User reports that adding a "useOldUTF8Behavior=true" parameter to the JDBC URL allowed Confluence to work with this driver.

**DataIntegrityViolationException when running MySQL 5**

Running MySQL 5 as the database for Confluence is currently not a supported configuration. However, if it is used, the following exception may occur in the logs:

```
org.springframework.dao.DataIntegrityViolationException: (Hibernate operation): data integrity violated by SQL ''; nested exception is
java.sql.BatchUpdateException: Data too long for column 'boolean_val' at row 1
```

A temporary fix for this is to manually modify the boolean_val column in the OS_PROPERTIENTRY table, so that it is of type bit(8). Note that this won't allow you to restore a backup, as the first thing the restore does is rebuild the DB.

**java.sql.SQLException: Invalid authorization specification**

Some users reported problems getting MySQL running under Tomcat, throwing an exception similar to the following:

```
Connection failed to open on the JDBC URL: java.sql.SQLException: Invalid authorization specification, message from server: "Access denied for user: 'your_username@localhost.localdomain' (Using password: YES)"
```

However, it is still possible to easily connect to MySQL from the shell and from PhpMyAdmin.

The problem seems to be a [known bug](http://bugs.mysql.com/) and seems to be related to the hostname portion in mysql:users.

I figured out the problem. Changing "host" in mysql:users to "127.0.0.1" enabled Confluence to access the database.

Therefore instead of granting permissions using the following command:

```
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON .\* to 'example'@'localhost.localdomain' identified by '<the password>';
```
FLUSH PRIVILEGES;

you should use:

GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON .\* to 'example'@'127.0.0.1' identified by '<the password>'; FLUSH PRIVILEGES;

You can do it this way, but it seems you should ensure that the canonical host name is the first item in the /etc/hosts line for 127.0.0.1. Make sure it's not localhost.localdomain but localhost. e.g.:

```
127.0.0.1 localhost localhost.localdomain myfunkyboxname anotheralias.foobar.com
```

And then make sure you use the same thing, i.e. localhost in the GRANT line and the JDBC URL. Inconsistency across these things is the root problem (and perhaps we can blame the JDBC Driver?)

⚠️ This information is just as useful for JIRA as Confluence.

**Max Allowed Packet Size Exceeded**

If you are using MySQL 4 and prior, you may come across a problem with `max_allowed_packet` size.

```
ERROR [sf.hibernate.util.JDBCExceptionReporter] logExceptions Packet for query is too large (1259485 > 1048576). You can change this value on the server by setting the max_allowed_packet' variable.
```

⚠️ In MySQL 3.23, the largest possible packet is 16MB, due to limits in the client/server protocol. In MySQL 4.0.1 and up, the limit is 1GB.

To resolve this problem, you need to increase the value for `max_allowed_packet`

Prior MySQL 4.0, use this syntax instead:

```
shell> mysqlld --set-variable=max_allowed_packet=16M
```

From MySQL 4.0, use this syntax

```
shell> mysql --max_allowed_packet=32M
```

Duplicate Key Exception During Import

When upgrading to MySQL from another database, such as HSQL, importing the site backup often fails with an error like this:

Such errors occur because usually MySQL evaluates unique key constraints and primary key constraints in a case insensitive way. So if you have a space with the key "sp" and another with the key "SP", MySQL will refuse to add the second one.

This problem is avoidable by setting the \texttt{collation} on the database to be case sensitive.

Setting the MySQL Collation to be case sensitive

MySQL uses collations for sorting data and for evaluating uniqueness.

To set the collation to case sensitive when using utf8, use this command:

\begin{verbatim}
CREATE DATABASE confluence CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_bin;
Note: The collation must be compatible with the character set. The name of the database in the example is confluence.
\end{verbatim}

To alter the collation on an existing database using utf8, use this command:

\begin{verbatim}
ALTER DATABASE confluence CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_bin;
Note: The collation must be compatible with the character set. The name of the database in the example is confluence.
\end{verbatim}

For further information see the \texttt{MySQL documentation on character sets on collations}.

Database Timeout Issues when creating a Manual Backup

A problem that some customers have encountered is their Database connection timing out whilst in the middle of performing a \texttt{Manual Site Backup} in Confluence.

This issue is indicated in the log files with the following Error Message:

\begin{verbatim}
com.mysql.jdbc.CommunicationsException: Communications link failure due to underlying exception:
\end{verbatim}

According to the MySQL manual:

The number of seconds the server waits for activity on a non-interactive connection before closing
it. This timeout applies only to TCP/IP and Unix socket file connections, not to connections made via named pipes, or shared memory.

On thread startup, the session wait_timeout value is initialized from the global wait_timeout value or from the global interactive_timeout value, depending on the type of client (as defined by the CLIENT_INTERACTIVE connect option to mysql_real_connect()). See also interactive_timeout.

This problem is resolved by adjusting the wait_timeout parameter to a higher value.

If problems persist after making the changes, please create a new Support Ticket and our Support Team will assist you.
Known Issues For Oracle

This page last changed on May 22, 2007 by ganand.

- Use Oracle with thin Oracle 10g JDBC drivers
- Running Confluence on Websphere with Oracle database
- 24-hour time format with Oracle 8i
- Configuring Database Character Encoding

Use Oracle with thin Oracle 10g JDBC drivers

We recommend you to use the following configuration to run Confluence with Oracle:

- Regardless of what version of the Oracle database you are using, you should use the Oracle 10g JDBC drivers. (Note: Oracle 10g JDBC drivers will not work with Oracle 8.1.6 see Oracle FAQ)
- We highly recommend to use the thin drivers.

Also see:

Running Confluence on Websphere with Oracle database

If you are planning to run Confluence on a Websphere application server and Oracle database, you should read the information on Known Issues for Websphere.

24-hour time format with Oracle 8i

We have received a report from a user that when an Oracle 8i database is configured to use 24-hour time as the default format, an exception like this may occur:

```
2005-12-06 13:24:34 StandardContext[]: Exception sending context initialized event to listener instance of class com.atlassian.confluence.util.ConfluenceContextLoaderListener
org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanCreationException: Error creating bean with name 'userAccessor' defined in class path resource [applicationContext.xml]: Can't resolve reference to bean 'userAccessorTarget' while setting property 'target'; nested exception is org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanCreationException: Error creating bean with name 'userAccessorTarget' defined in class path resource [applicationContext.xml]: Can't resolve reference to bean 'spacePermissionManagerTarget' while setting property 'target'; nested exception is org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanCreationException: Error creating bean with name 'spacePermissionManagerTarget' defined in class path resource [securityContext.xml]: Initialization of bean failed; nested exception is org.springframework.jdbc.UncategorizedSQLException: (Hibernate operation): encountered SQLException [Cannot create PoolableConnectionFactory]; nested exception is org.apache.commons.dbcp.SQLNestedException: Cannot create PoolableConnectionFactory
```

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
... 
org.apache.commons.dbcp.SQLNestedException: Cannot create PoolableConnectionFactory, cause:

java.sql.SQLException: ORA-00604: error occurred at recursive SQL level 1

ORA-12705: invalid or unknown NLS parameter value specified

One symptom of this problem is that Confluence may refuse to start after midday.

The workaround is to go to 'General Configuration' and set the default time format to "HH:mm".

Configuring Database Character Encoding

Refer to Configuring Database Character Encoding.
Known Issues for PostgreSQL

This page last changed on Sep 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Database Performance Issue on PostgreSQL 7

There is an issue in versions of PostgreSQL prior to 8.0 that causes the database to do a full table scan rather than an index lookup for many of the database queries performed by Confluence. This will cause Confluence to slow significantly the more data it has stored.

While we fully support Confluence on PostgreSQL 7, we highly recommend upgrading to version 8.0 or higher for this reason.

Configuring Database Character Encoding

Refer to Configuring Database Character Encoding.
Known Issues For SQL Server

This page last changed on May 22, 2007 by ganand.

- **Unicode Characters Not Supported By Default**
- **Use JTDS Driver 1.0.3 Or Later For JDBC Connection - Reason 1**
- **Use JTDS Driver 1.0.3 Or Later For JDBC Connection - Reason 2**
- **Configuring Database Character Encoding**

### Unicode Characters Not Supported By Default

**Problem**
Non-ASCII characters will not be displayed by Confluence.

**Reason**
The default SQL Server dialect uses column types that do not support Unicode, specifically the char, varchar and text column types. See [CONF-4786](#) for details.

**Solution**
To add Unicode support, use the Unicode SQL Server dialect which uses nchar, nvarchar and ntext column types. Unicode SQL Server dialect has the downside of halving the maximum length of each column from 8000 characters to 4000, as every char is stored in two bytes.

Enable Unicode SQL Server dialect on a new setup, perform these steps prior to 'Stage 3 - Database Connection Setup' of the [Database Setup For Any External Database](#):

1. Open the mssql.properties file within your Confluence installation folder
2. Comment the line: dialect=net.sf.hibernate.dialect.SQLServerDialect
3. Uncomment the line: #dialect=net.sf.hibernate.dialect.SQLServerIntlDialect
4. Start the Confluence Setup Wizard

For existing SQL Server instances wishing to enable Unicode support:

1. From Confluence, create an XML site backup
2. From your DBA tool, create a full backup of the Confluence schema contents
3. Stop Confluence
4. Move your home directory
5. Drop all tables from the Confluence schema
6. Change the dialect to Unicode using the above instructions
7. Follow the 'Stage 3 - Database Connection Setup' of [Database Setup For Any External Database](#) to setup the connection again and import the XML backup
8. Once the Setup Wizard is complete, stop Confluence
9. Copy any customised content and plugins from your old home directory into the new home directory
10. Start Confluence

This will not restore previously stored Unicode characters.

### Use JTDS Driver 1.0.3 Or Later For JDBC Connection - Reason 1
Problem
When using jTDS driver 1.0.2 or earlier, Confluence may freeze when performing certain functions, and you see a warning like the one displayed below:

```
[ERROR] ActionSupport - An error occurred while storing the requested page!
<org.springframework.jdbc.UncategorizedSQLException: (Hibernate operation): encountered SQLException
  [The amount of data read from the stream is not = length.]; nested exception is
  java.sql.SQLException: The amount of data read from the stream is not = length.>
```

This can occur with jTDS driver 1.0.2 but is fixed in 1.0.3 - see the [jTDS homepage](http://jtds.sourceforge.net). It will prevent backups from succeeding and lock access to the database when viewing certain pages.

Solution
Upgrade to jTDS driver 1.0.3 or later from the [jTDS download page](http://jtds.sourceforge.net).

### Use jTDS Driver 1.0.3 Or Later For JDBC Connection - Reason 2

Problem
When using MS SQL Server without the jTDS drivers, you may receive an error similar to:

```
net.sf.hibernate.LazyInitializationException: Exception initializing proxy: 
  \{com.atlassian.confluence.spaces.SpaceDescription#5\}
  at net.sf.hibernate.proxy.LazyInitializer.initializeWrapExceptions(LazyInitializer.java:64)
  at net.sf.hibernate.proxy.LazyInitializer.getImplementation(LazyInitializer.java:164)
...
Caused by: java.sql.SQLException: [Microsoft]\[SQLServer 2000 Driver for JDBC\]ResultSet can not re-read row data for column 2.
  at com.microsoft.jdbc.base.BaseExceptions.createException(Unknown Source)
  at com.microsoft.jdbc.base.BaseExceptions.getException(Unknown Source)
  at com.microsoft.jdbc.base.BaseResultSet.validateColumnIndex(Unknown Source)
  at com.microsoft.jdbc.base.BaseResultSet.getLong(Unknown Source)
  at org.jboss.resource.adapter.jdbc.WrappedResultSet.getLong(WrappedResultSet.java:338)
  at net.sf.hibernate.type.LongType.get(LongType.java:18)
  at net.sf.hibernate.type.NullableType.nullSafeGet(NullableType.java:62)
  at net.sf.hibernate.type.ManyToOneType.hydrate(ManyToOneType.java:61)
  at net.sf.hibernate.loader.Loader.loadEntity(Loader.java:911)
  at net.sf.hibernate.loader.EntityLoader.load(EntityLoader.java:59)
  at net.sf.hibernate.persister.EntityPersister.load(EntityPersister.java:419)
```

We use a component in Confluence called Hibernate. According to [Hibernate Documentation](http://hibernate.sourceforge.net) there may be issues with the Microsoft JDBC drivers resulting in the error you are seeing.

Solution
Upgrade to jTDS driver 1.0.3 or later from the [jTDS download page](http://jtds.sourceforge.net). You may also consider alternative SQL Server drivers listed on the [Hibernate page](http://hibernate.sourceforge.net).
Configuring Database Character Encoding

When creating the database schema, the database character encoding must be compatible with the application and Confluence character encoding as described in Configuring Database Character Encoding. If setting MS SQL to use UTF-8 is not an option, you can create a schema that uses UCS-2 encoding, and have the application and Confluence use UTF-8 encoding.
Known Issues for Sybase Database

Find below a list of tips relating to using Sybase with Confluence

Confluence and JIRA shared user base management fails due to wrong casing of database columns and names.

- See Override properties in JIRA to Confluence Bridge

Configuring Database Character Encoding

Refer to Configuring Database Character Encoding

Case sensitivity issues

All versions of Confluence 2.3 require a patch in order to work with Sybase. This is downloadable from http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-7925.
List Of Supported Databases

This page last changed on Jun 04, 2007 by cmiller.

⚠️ Confluence is bundled with a pre-configured HSQL database for evaluation purposes only.

For safe production use, it must be configured to use one of the following databases:

If your database does not appear on this list, please read the Supported Platforms FAQ.

Fully Supported

- PostgreSQL 8+
- MySQL 4.1+ (MySQL 5 is unsupported)
- Oracle 10g+
- DB2 8.2+

Supported With Minor Workarounds

- PostgreSQL 7.1+
- Oracle 8i, 9i or later
- Microsoft SQL Server 2000+
- Sybase ASE 12.5.1+

If you have no preference, PostgreSQL is scalable, free and easy to setup. For database setup information, see Database Configuration.
Migrate to an External Database

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

This document outlines how to migrate your data from your existing database to another database.

You should only use this method when moving from the embedded DB to an external DB, or from one type of external DB to another (e.g. Oracle to Postgres). If you are simply moving your DB from one server to another you can just change the JDBC URL in <confluence.home>/confluence.cfg.xml (if you are using a direct JDBC connection) or in the definition of your datasource (if you are connecting via a datasource).

---

**Step One: Backing up your data**

1. Create a backup of your existing data. This is done from the Administration Console. Instructions on how to create a backup can be found [here](#).
2. Shut down and backup the Confluence Home Directory.
3. If you are already using an external database, please make a backup of it using the utilities that were installed with it.

---

**Step Two: Configuring the Confluence Home Directory**

1. Create a new Confluence Home Directory. You can place this directory anywhere you like and give it a name of your choice.
2. Open WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties file in your Confluence installation and change the confluence.home property to point to this new Confluence Home Directory.

---

**Step Three: Setup new database.**

Perform the [database setup instructions](#) for your database.

---

**Step Four: Setting up Confluence with the new database.**

If your databases are not already configured for Confluence, refer to [Database Configuration](#) to setup your database access.

1. Make sure that the JDBC drivers for your database are available to the application server. If you don't already have the JDBC driver, please download one from [here](#).
2. Make sure that your database is using a case-sensitive collation. Please see this issue for more details: [http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-7917](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-7917)
3. If you are running the standalone version of Confluence, copy your JDBC database driver (a .jar file), into the confluence-install/common/lib folder.
4. Start up Confluence. You will see the [Confluence Setup Wizard](#).
5. Select 'Custom Install'.
6. Select your database from the drop down list.
7. Select 'Direct JDBC' and then enter the details of the new database you want to migrate to. Read the documentation on [Custom Installation](#) for more detailed explanation.
8. When prompted, restore the contents of the backup you made in Step One into the new Confluence site.

You old Confluence data will now be imported to your new database.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuration Guide
Migrate to an External Database

行政部门指南 Home Confluence 文档指南 Home
Database JDBC drivers

Below you can find a link to the JDBC drivers for all currently supported databases. You will need to make the driver available to your application server.

JDBC driver download links -

- PostgreSQL - Download the JDBC 3 driver version specific to your PostgreSQL version
- MySQL
- Oracle
- DB2
- Microsoft SQL Server 2000 - Link goes to recommended jTDS JDBC drivers
- Sybase ASE
Troubleshooting External Database Connections

This page last changed on Jan 10, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

The Atlassian Database Check Utility

A common administration issue when configuring Confluence is identifying database connectivity problems. The [helper JSP](http://www.atlassian.com) can isolate database connectivity issues. It simply checks whether you can connect to a database with your application server. If your application server cannot connect to the database, Confluence certainly will not.

**Purpose:**

- Check that your application server can successfully query your database (either via immediate JDBC connectivity or a Datasource in the context of your application server).
- Pinpoint problems in your configuration which may occur if the above is failing.

**Functionality:**

- Check that a JDBC Driver can be loaded into memory and view what is already loaded.
- Connect to a JDBC URL and do a 'select 1' from the database.
- Find a DataSource in the JNDI environment and do the above.
- View the System classpath (to ensure that the JDBC jar file is there).

Using the Utility

If you have already setup Confluence completely

1. Download [testdatabase.jsp](http://www.atlassian.com) to 'MY-CONF-INSTALL-PATH\confluence'
2. Restart Confluence
4. Check that your database driver is loaded into memory. If not, check the system classpath for the JDBC driver file, and that the driver is in the confluence-install/common/lib folder as per the instructions
5. Enter the DB settings Confluence is using and test the database. If an error appears, check that the db service is running, the location matches, and that any users specified actually exist with the right login and permissions. You may be able to find a workaround by googling the error.

If you cannot setup Confluence because of an error in 'Configuring Database'

1. Record the DB settings you are using for your direct JDBC or datasource connection in the 'Configure Database' step of your setup
2. Download [testdatabase.jsp](http://www.atlassian.com) to 'MY-CONF-INSTALL-PATH\confluence'
3. Rename 'MY-CONF-INSTALL-PATH\confluence\WEB-INF\web.xml' to 'backup web.xml' (This disables redirection)
4. Restart Confluence
6. Check that your database driver is loaded into memory. If not, check the system classpath for the JDBC driver file, and that the driver is in the confluence-install/common/lib folder as per the instructions.

7. Enter the DB settings you recorded and test the database. If an error appears, check that the db service is running, the location matches, and that any users specified actually exist with the right login and permissions. You may be able to find a workaround by googling the error.

8. After correcting the error, rename 'MY-CONF-INSTALL-PATH\confluence\WEB-INF\backup web.xml' back to 'web.xml'

Notes

This JSP is bundled in Confluence 1.2.4 and onwards. It can be used with earlier versions quite easily. If you use this utility, please let us know ways in which we could improve it or leave helpful hints for others here.
Troubleshooting the Embedded Database (hSQL DB)

This page last changed on Jul 04, 2007 by ktran.

java.sql.SQLException: User not found: SA

Also see http://hsqldb.sourceforge.net/doc/guide/ch01.html#N101C2.

HSQldb periodically must update its files to represent changes made in the database. In doing so, it must delete the current confluencedb.data file on the filesystem (beneath conf.home/database) and replace it with a new one.

If an administrator issues a shutdown on Confluence in this period, data can be lost, and is typically noticed by the error message, when starting Confluence up again, of 'User not found: SA'.

Users encountering this problem should seek to restore backups, contained in the backup directory beneath confluence.home. If daily backups have been turned off, and no other copy of data remains, the data is lost.

HSQldb should not be used as a production database. It is included for evaluation purposes only.

Hibernate logging

It can be useful to enable detailed Hibernate logging when debugging problems with HSQL.

Connecting to the Embedded Database

Connecting to the Embedded HSQL Database can be quite difficult. You may need to connect to the database to retrieve information, or for troubleshooting purposes.

Please follow the instructions on how to you can connect to the embedded HSQL Database using the free Database Administration Tool DBVisualizer.
Connecting to HSQLDB using DBVisualizer

This page last changed on Jul 04, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

The purpose of this guide is to walk you through connecting to Confluence's embedded Hypersonic SQL Database using the Database Administration tool DBVisualizer.

Below are step by step instructions on how to Configure DBVisualizer and connect it to HSQLDB.

Prerequisites

1. Download and install the latest copy of DBVisualizer.
2. You will also need to download a copy (preferably the latest version) of HSQLDB
3. Extract the contents of the HSQLDB archive
4. Ensure that Confluence is not running.

Connection Procedure

Please ensure that you read and follow the instructions below carefully.

⚠️ Remember to backup your <confluence-home>/database folder before attempting any modifications

1. Enter Connection Name

2. Select JDBC Driver

   1. Click on the icon highlighted in Red
   2. Enter an identifiable name for the connection. e.g. conf2.5.4-std
Select Database Driver

Select the appropriate database driver from the list above.

The selected driver has not been properly configured yet. Press **Load Driver Files** button to open a file chooser in which you should select the driver file(s). If multiple files must be loaded then hold **CTRL** and select all of them at once. Driver files are normally packaged as **JAR** or **ZIP** files. In addition you can load a directory with driver classes.

1. From the drop down list select HSQldb Embedded
2. Click on **Load Driver Files**
3. Browse to directory where the **HSQldb.jar** file is located

3. Select Database Path

1. Browse to your `<Confluence-Home>` directory
2. Open the Database folder
3. Select the **confluencedb.properties** file

4. Enter Connection Details
1. Remove the ",properties" from the end of confluence\texttt{db}
2. Type in \texttt{sa} for the username
3. Leave the password field blank

refer to the example screenshot above if you are unsure

5. Connect to embedded Database

1. Click on Test Connection to verify that the details are correct.
2. Click on "Finish" to complete the setup
3. Select the connection from the list on the left hand side.
4. You can now click on "Connect" to connect to the embedded database.

**HSQL database manager**

Alternatively, you can use HSQLDB's database manager. Just copy the value of hibernate.connection.url in confluence.cfg.xml as the URL and you’re good to go.

**Related Topics**

[HSQL](#)
[Enable Hibernate Logging](#)
[Database Tables Reference](#)
Database Tables Reference

Below is a diagram of the Table References in Confluence (2.5.4).

This may be useful for Database Administrators that need to manually create the Database tables.

Right Click and Select Save Link As here to download this image.
Upgrading From HSQL 1.7.1 to 1.8

If you have received an error message while upgrading Confluence which said "HSQL Database needs to be cleaned. Please run HSQL17To18PreUpgradeCleaner.", and referred you to this page, you need to do the following:

1. Shut down Confluence
2. Open a command window.
3. Change your directory to the directory you set as your confluence.home directory.
4. Execute the following command: java -jar <confluence install directory>/hsqlcleaner/hsqlcleaner.jar
5. Start Confluence -- the upgrade will now work.

⚠️ Don't run this unless asked to by Confluence - it won't work
Guide to using Apache Tomcat's Virtual Hosts

This page last changed on Nov 26, 2006 by mryall.

Introduction

Sometimes it is necessary to have Tomcat serve different applications on the same context path, but different host names. Most commonly, this is when trying to use a simple mod_proxy configuration with Apache.

Tomcat configuration

Tomcat allows name-based virtual hosting, where the hostname of the request determines which application processes it. The following configuration shows how two virtual hosts can be configured for Jira and Confluence on the same Tomcat instance:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Confluence application server URL</th>
<th><a href="http://confluence-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/">http://confluence-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JIRA application server URL</td>
<td><a href="http://jira-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/">http://jira-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below is a minimal configuration of Tomcat's server.xml which configures separate hosts for JIRA and Confluence on the URLs above.

```
<Server port="8005" shutdown="SHUTDOWN">
  <Service name="Catalina">
    <Connector port="8080" />
    <Engine name="Catalina" defaultHost="confluence-app-server.internal.example.com">
      <Host name="confluence-app-server.internal.example.com" appBase="/opt/webapps/confluence-2.2/confluence"/>
      <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger"/>
    </Host>
    <Host name="jira-app-server.internal.example.com" appBase="/opt/webapps/jira-3.6.1/jira.war"/>
      <Context path="" docBase="/opt/webapps/jira-3.6.1/jira.war"/>
      <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger"/>
    </Host>
  </Engine>
</Service>
</Server>
```

Points to note:

- the HTTP connector is accessible on port 8080, as per the URLs above
- the AJP connector in not included in this minimal configuration. If you want to mod_jk with this configuration, you need to ensure you add it.
- in the Engine, the Confluence host is configured as the default host. The default host is used if the request doesn't contain a Host header, or is accessed by a name the server doesn't recognise.
- because the above configuration uses name-based virtual hosting, you need to have entries in your DNS server for "confluence-app-server" and "jira-app-server" that point to the application server

More information
After doing this, you can configure Apache virtual hosts to map subdomains like jira.example.com and confluence.example.com to your application.
How to dump Active Directory data to a file

You can extract all the data present in your Active Directory onto a file using the following command (please ensure you are logged in with sufficient rights to do this)

```bash
csvde -f test.csv
```

This command will perform a CSV dump of every entry in your Active Directory server. You should be able to see the full DN's of users and groups.
Known Issues with Enterprise or Webhosting environments

This page last changed on May 23, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

When you attempt to run Confluence, you may get the following error:

```
java.security.AccessControlException: access denied (java.lang.RuntimePermission
accessDeclaredMembers)
  at java.security.AccessControlContext.checkPermission(AccessControlContext.java(Compiled Code))
  at java.security.AccessController.checkPermission(AccessController.java(Compiled Code))
  at java.lang.SecurityManager.checkPermission(SecurityManager.java(Compiled Code))
```

Some of the libraries Confluence relies on to function make use of features of the Java language that may be restricted by Java security policies. This does not normally cause any problems: the default security configuration of most application servers will happily run Confluence. However, in some shared-hosting or enterprise environments, security settings may be such that Confluence can not function.

The permissions required by Confluence to run are detailed in the sample policy file below. You may need to give this information to your systems administrator so that they can be deployed with the Confluence application.

```
grant codeBase "file:${catalina.home}/webapps/confluence/-" {
  permission java.security.AllPermission;
};

grant {
  permission java.lang.RuntimePermission "accessDeclaredMembers";
  permission java.lang.reflect.ReflectPermission "suppressAccessChecks";
  permission java.lang.RuntimePermission "defineCGLIBClassInJavaPackage";
};
```
List Of Supported Operating Systems

Supported

- Windows
- Linux
- Mac OS X
- Solaris
- AIX
- Unix

Any OS that support J2EE 1.4
Managing Application Server Memory Settings

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The minimum and maximum JVM heap space allocated to the application server affects performance. Confluence administrators may wish to modify this value from the defaults depending on their server load. This document only provides guidelines rather than rules, so administrators optimising for performance should use this document as a starting point only.

Testing For Optimum Memory Settings

Bigger is not always better for heap size. When optimising memory settings, consider starting by setting the minimum heap size to 1/4 the available physical memory on the server and setting the maximum to 1/2 of the maximum heap. Avoid setting the minimum and maximum to be the same since server load is normally variable. Being able to use less memory under low load results in slightly improved performance as garbage collections can be made smaller.

Testing Resources

- Enable the verbosegc JVM parameter to assist in determining the memory size that minimises overall garbage collection
- Use Page Request Profiling to gauge end-user performance

Determine Minimum Memory

Experiment with setting a lower minimum such as 1/10 of the maximum heap. Identify how much memory is required while under minimum load and set the minimum to that value. It is important to have Confluence use the minimum memory necessary, because garbage collection performance is dependent on the memory usage. Having an unnecessarily high minimum memory setting will degrade performance during GC operations.

Determine Maximum Memory

Experiment with different maximum memory settings with the verbosegc JVM parameter enabled to determine GC performance. Memory usage is most likely to be maximised under peak load, and when creating a site XML backup. Confluence memory may visibly increase while it is generating an XML backup.

- If you normally perform manual XML site backups on your server, test your maximum memory requirements by performing a site XML backup while the server is under maximum load
- If you do not create manual XML site backups, simply monitor the server while under maximum load

The maximum memory should be the total memory while in this state plus a buffer of at least 15%, taking into account how your garbage collection performs. Never set maximum memory to a value above 85-90% of the available physical server memory as this results in disk paging. Always leave 10-15% of available physical server memory unallocated to allow for OS background processes.

Applying Memory Settings

Users of the EAR/WAR version set their memory in their application server. For Confluence Standalone,
the heap space is set in the Confluence install directory.

- Windows users edit .../bin/setenv.bat
- Other OS users edit .../bin/setenv.sh

The relevant parameter is

```
JAVA_OPTS="-Xms128m -Xmx256m ...
```

Where `-Xms` is the minimum and `-Xmx` is the maximum memory available to Apache Tomcat.

Related Topics

- Fix 'Out of Memory' errors by increasing available memory
- Server Hardware Requirements Guide
- Performance Tuning
- Troubleshooting Slow Performance Using Page Request Profiling
Modify Confluence Interface Text

This page last changed on Nov 08, 2006 by jnolen.

All Confluence UI text is contained in a single Java properties file. This file can be modified to change the default text, and also to translate Confluence into other languages than English.

The UI text file is ConfluenceActionSupport.properties. From your Confluence install directory:

```
confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core\ConfluenceActionSupport.properties
```

The file contains name=value strings, and supports variable insertion such as

```
user.greeting=Welcome, {0}
```

For more information on replacing values, check out Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content. Note that plugins store their text internally, so you must modify plugin text individually.

Steps For Modification

1. Stop Confluence
2. Under your install directory, open
   
   `confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core\ConfluenceActionSupport.properties`
3. Search for the text you wish to modify, replace it and save
4. Start Confluence

Common Modifications

- Rename 'Dashboard' by searching for Dashboard. To change "Dashboard" to "My Portal", change
  
dashboard.name=Dashboard to dashboard.name=My Portal
Paddle

This page last changed on May 10, 2007 by ktran.

Introduction

Paddle is a tool that will test the LDAP or Active Directory settings in your atlassian-user.xml.

Quote from a customer:

Really, REALLY glad you had the paddle tool so I didn't spend too much time beating my head on that one, BTW

Instructions for use

You will not need to have Confluence running to run this tool. The steps are:

1. Download into a directory where you have permissions to create files
2. Copy your atlassian-user.xml into that directory - this is found in your
   <Confluence-Install>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/ directory
3. Run java -jar paddle-x.x.jar (where x.x is the version of Paddle you downloaded).

Parameters

Paddle currently supports the following parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>debug</td>
<td>java -jar paddle-x.x.jar debug</td>
<td>Prints DEBUG messages to the console as well as paddle.log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limit</td>
<td>java -jar paddle-x.x.jar limit=100</td>
<td>Sets the limit on the number of results returned by user and group queries. Defaults to 10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sample output

This is an example of a successful run:

```
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------
LDAP Support Tool version 1.1

Connection to LDAP/Active Directory Server at ldap://192.168.0.86:389 SUCCESSFUL.
```

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
TEST 1: Search and list 10 users

User: CN=Administrator
Member of:
  (1) CN=Schema Admins
  (2) CN=Enterprise Admins
  (3) CN=Domain Admins
  (4) CN=Group Policy Creator Owners

User: CN=Guest
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=SUPPORT_388945a0
Member of:
  (1) CN=HelpServicesGroup

User: CN=IUSR_MALTSHOVEL
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=IWAM_MALTSHOVEL
Member of:
  (1) CN=IIS_WPG

User: CN=ASPNET
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=krbtgt
Does not belong to any LDAP groups.

User: CN=John\, Smith
Member of:
  (1) CN=Domain Users
  (2) CN=Sales and Marketing

User: CN=Matt Ryall
Member of:
  (1) CN=Enterprise Admins
  (2) CN=Domain Admins

User: CN=Justin Koke
Member of:
  (1) CN=Domain Controllers
  (2) CN=Enterprise Admins

Found more than 10 results.

TEST 2: Search and list 10 groups

Group: CN=HelpServicesGroup
Members:
  (1) CN=SUPPORT_388945a0,CN=Users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=TelnetClients
No members in this group.

Group: CN=IIS_WPG
Members:
  (1) CN=S-1-5-20,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
  (2) CN=S-1-5-6,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
  (3) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
  (4) CN=IWAM_MALTSHOVEL,DC=users,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005SQLBrowserUser$MALTSHOVEL
Members:
  (1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSSQLServerADHelperUser$MALTSHOVEL
Members:
  (1) CN=S-1-5-20,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005SQLAgentUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
Members:
  (1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com
Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSSQLUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
   Members:
      (1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSFTEUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
   Members:
      (1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005MSOLAPUser$MALTSHOVEL$MSSQLSERVER
   Members:
      (1) CN=S-1-5-18,CN=ForeignSecurityPrincipals,DC=ad,DC=atlassian,DC=com

Group: CN=SQLServer2005NotificationServicesUser$MALTSHOVEL
   No members in this group.

Found more than 10 results.
Pull down RSS Feeds through a Proxy

This page last changed on Aug 05, 2005 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

To make Confluence aware of your proxy, you need to start it up with a system parameter.

If you are using Tomcat, you can add this to the catalina.bat/sh file:

```
JAVA_OPTS=-Dhttp.proxyHost=yourProxyHostAddressHere
```
Running Confluence behind Apache

Introduction

Running Confluence behind a web server should be done for performance reasons in high-load environments. In general, web server caching and thread management is far superior to that provided by your application server's HTTP interface.

To run Confluence behind the Apache httpd web server, there are two main configuration options: mod_jk or mod_proxy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connection type</th>
<th>Features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| mod_proxy (also known as reverse proxy) | • recommended connection method  
• simple HTTP proxy to application server  
• works with all application servers  
• if application paths are consistent, there is minimal load on the web server |
| mod_jk (also known as AJP)       | • uses the AJP binary protocol  
• provides failover (and load balancing, which Confluence doesn't support)  
• only works with some application servers (typically Tomcat)  
• if application paths are consistent, there is some load on the web server to translate requests to AJP |

Features common to both mod_proxy and mod_jk

- application paths must be consistent to avoid complex and slow URL rewriting
- works with name-based virtual hosting, both on web server and app server
- web server keeps a pool of connections to application server

Mod_proxy documentation

- Using Apache with mod_proxy is the main documentation for this configuration.
- If you want to set up the common configuration of JIRA and Confluence virtual hosts, you can use Apache's virtual hosts with separate application servers, then Tomcat's virtual hosts to run both applications on a single instance of Tomcat.

Mod_jk documentation

- Using Apache with mod_jk is the main documentation for this configuration.
• You can follow a similar method to the mod_proxy documentation above for setting up virtual hosts in Apache and Tomcat, if required.

Mod_jk2 not supported

The misleadingly-named mod_jk2 is an older method of connecting to Tomcat from Apache. Since mod_jk2 is no longer supported by the Apache Foundation, we do not support this configuration, and are not updating our mod_jk2 documentation. Mod_jk2 also has unresolved problems with Unicode URLs; you need to use either mod_proxy or mod_jk for international characters to work correctly in Confluence.

Other related documentation

• Apache and Apache Connector Tips
• Using the (older) mod_jk2 connector
• Configuring Tomcat's URI encoding
• Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security
Using Apache with mod_jk

This page last changed on May 24, 2006 by mryall.

Introduction

The Apache web server is often used in front of an application server to improve performance in high-load environments. Mod_jk allows request forwarding to an application via a protocol called AJP. Configuration of this involves enabling mod_jk in Apache, configuring a AJP connector in your application server, and directing Apache to forward certain paths to the application server via mod_jk.

Mod_jk is sometimes preferred to mod_proxy because AJP is a binary protocol, and mod_jk supports fallback and load balancing (although Confluence does not yet work in a load-balanced environment).

The scope of this documentation is limited to configuring the AJP connector in Tomcat 5.x. Other application servers may support AJP connectors; please consult your application server documentation for instructions on how to configure it.

The configuration below assumes your Confluence instance is accessible on the same path on the application server and the web server. For example:

| Externally accessible (web server) URL | http://www.example.com/confluence/ |
| Application server URL (HTTP) | http://app-server.internal.example.com:8080/confluence/ |

The AJP connection of the application server is set to: app-server.internal.example.com:8009.

Configuring mod_jk in Apache

The standard distribution of Apache does not include mod_jk. You need to download it from the JK homepage and put the mod_jk.so file in your Apache modules directory.

```sh
# Put this after the other LoadModule directives
LoadModule jk_module modules/mod_jk.so

# Put this in the main section of your configuration (or desired virtual host, if using Apache virtual hosts)
JkWorkersFile conf/workers.properties
JkLogFile logs/mod_jk.log
JkLogLevel info

JkMount /confluence worker1
JkMount /confluence/* worker1
```

Configuring workers.properties

Create a new file called 'workers.properties', and put it in your Apache conf directory. (The path for workers.properties was one of the configuration settings above.)
Tomcat 5.x configuration

In Tomcat 5, the AJP connector is enabled by default on port 8009. An absolutely minimal Tomcat server.xml is below for comparison. The relevant line is the Connector with port 8009 – make sure this is uncommented in your server.xml.

```
<Server port="8005" shutdown="SHUTDOWN">
  <Service name="Catalina">
    <!-- Define a HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 -->
    <Connector port="8080" />
    <!-- Define an AJP 1.3 Connector on port 8009 -->
    <Connector port="8009" protocol="AJP/1.3" />
    <Engine name="Catalina" defaultHost="localhost">
      <Host name="localhost" appBase="webapps">
        <Context path="/confluence" docBase="/opt/webapps/confluence-2.2/confluence"/>
        <Logger className="org.apache.catalina.logger.FileLogger"/>
      </Host>
    </Engine>
  </Service>
</Server>
```

Points to note:

- the Connector on port 8009 has protocol of "AJP/1.3". This is critical.
- the Context path of the Confluence application is "/confluence". This must match the path used to access Confluence on the web server.
- we recommend keeping your application Contexts outside the server.xml in Tomcat 5.x. The above example includes them for demonstration only.

Improving the performance of the mod_jk connector

The most important setting in high-load environments is the number of processor threads used by the Tomcat AJP connector. By default, this is only 15, and you should increase it to match Apache's maxThreads setting (256 by default):

```
<Connector port="8009" minProcessors="5" maxProcessors="256" protocol="AJP/1.3" />
```

Ensuring UTF-8 compatibility

If you have problems downloading attachments with non-ASCII characters in the filename, add the following to your Apache configuration:
And specify UTF-8 as the URIEncoding in the AJP connector configuration:

```xml
<Connector port="8009" protocol="AJP/1.3" URIEncoding="UTF-8" />
```

These settings are discussed further on [Configuring Tomcat's URI encoding](#).

**More information**

The [Tomcat JK website](#) has complete documentation on workers.properties and Apache configuration. You can also find information there on how to use mod_jk with IIS.

**Alternatives**

If you're not happy with mod_jk, or find it too difficult to configure, you can:

- use [mod_proxy](#), which works with any application server, and together with mod_proxy_html allows complex URL rewriting to deal with different application paths on the web server and the application server.
Using Apache with mod_proxy

This page last changed on Mar 23, 2007 by ktran.

This page describes how to integrate Confluence into an Apache website, using mod_proxy.

There are some common situations where you might do this:

- You have an existing Apache-based website, and want to add Confluence to the mix (eg. http://www.example.com/confluence).
- You have two or more Java applications, each running in their own application server on different ports, eg. http://localhost:8080/confluence and http://localhost:8081/jira. By setting up Apache with mod_proxy, you can have both available on the regular HTTP port (80), eg. at http://www.example.com/confluence and http://www.example.com/jira. If you are running JIRA and Confluence, we recommend this setup. It allows each app to be restarted, managed and debugged separately.

This page describes how to configure mod_proxy. We describe two options:

- If you want a URL like http://www.example.com/confluence/, go to the simple configuration.
- If you want a URL like http://confluence.example.com/, go to the complex configuration.

Simple configuration

Set the context path

First, set your Confluence application path (the part after hostname and port) correctly. Say you want Confluence available at http://www.example.com/confluence/, and you currently have it running at http://localhost:8080/. The first step is to get Confluence available at http://localhost:8080/confluence/.

To do this in Tomcat (bundled with Confluence), edit conf/server.xml, locate the "Context" definition:

```
<Context path="" docBase="../confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">
```

and change it to:

```
<Context path="/confluence" docBase="../confluence" debug="0" reloadable="true">
```

Then restart Confluence, and ensure you can access it at http://localhost:8080/confluence/

Configure mod_proxy

Now enable mod_proxy in Apache, and proxy requests to the application server by adding the example below to your Apache httpd.conf (note: the files may be different on your system; the JIRA docs describe the process for Ubuntu/Debian layout):
Note to Windows Users

It is recommended that you specify the absolute path to the mod_proxy.so and mod_proxy_http.so files.

Set the URL for redirection

You will need to modify the server.xml file in your tomcat's conf directory and set the URL for redirection.

Locate this code segment

And append the following segment:

Replace www.example.com with the URL you wish to be redirected to.

Complex configuration

A complex configuration involves using the mod_proxy_html filter to modify the proxied content en-route. This is required if the Confluence path differs between Apache and the application server. For example:

| Externally accessible (Apache) URL | http://confluence.example.com/ |
Notice that the application path in the URL is different in each. On Apache, the path is /, and on the application server the path is /confluence.

For this configuration, you need to install the `mod_proxy_html` module, which is not included in the standard Apache distribution.

Alternative solutions are discussed below.

```xml
<VirtualHost *>
  ServerName confluence.example.com
  # Put this in the main section of your configuration (or desired virtual host, if using Apache virtual hosts)
  ProxyRequests Off
  ProxyPreserveHost On
  <Proxy *>
    Order deny,allow
    Allow from all
  </Proxy>
  ProxyPass / http://app-server.internal.example.com:8080/confluence
  ProxyPassReverse / http://app-server.internal.example.com:8080/confluence
  ProxyHTMLURLMap /confluence/ /
  <Location />
    Order allow,deny
    Allow from all
  </Location>
</VirtualHost>
```

The ProxyHTMLURLMap configuration can become more complex if you have multiple applications running under this configuration. The mapping should also be placed in a Location block if the web server URL is a subdirectory and not on a virtual host. The [Apache Week tutorial](https://www.apache.org/) has more information how to do this.

**More information**

- The [mod_proxy_html site](http://httpd.apache.org/docs/2.2/mod/mod_proxy.html.html) has documentation and examples on the use of this module in the complex configuration.
- [Apache Week has a tutorial](https://www.apache.org/) that deals with a complex situation involving two applications and ProxyHTMLURLMap.
- [Using Apache with virtual hosts and mod_proxy](https://www.apache.org/) shows how to configure the special case where you want JIRA and Confluence running on separate application servers on virtual host subdomains.

**Alternatives**

If Tomcat is your application server, you have two options:
• use `mod_jk` to send the requests to Tomcat
• use Tomcat's virtual hosts to make your Confluence application directory the same on the app server and the web server, removing the need for the URL mapping.

If your application server has an AJP connector, you can:

• use `mod_jk` to send the requests to your application server.
Using Apache with virtual hosts and mod_proxy

This page last changed on May 23, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Introduction

The Apache web server is often used in front of an application server to improve performance in high-load environments. Mod_proxy simply redirects requests for certain URLs to another web server, so it typically requires no additional configuration on the application server.

This page documents a very common configuration request: configuring JIRA and Confluence on two Apache virtual hosts, running on different application servers. This is just a special case of mod_proxy configuration.

You can use virtual hosts in your application server if you want to run JIRA and Confluence on the same application server. There is a sample configuration for Tomcat you can use after configuring Apache.

Apache configuration

For this configuration to work properly, the application paths must be the same on both the application servers and the web server. For both JIRA and Confluence below, this is /

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIRA external URL</th>
<th><a href="http://jira.example.com/">http://jira.example.com/</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JIRA application server URL</td>
<td><a href="http://jira-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/">http://jira-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence external URL</td>
<td><a href="http://confluence.example.com/">http://confluence.example.com/</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence application server URL</td>
<td><a href="http://confluence-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/">http://confluence-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add the following to your Apache httpd.conf:

```text
# Put this after the other LoadModule directives
LoadModule proxy_module /usr/lib/apache2/modules/mod_proxy.so
LoadModule proxy_http_module /usr/lib/apache2/modules/mod_proxy_http.so

# Put this with your other VirtualHosts, or at the bottom of the file
NameVirtualHost *
<VirtualHost *>
    ServerName confluence.example.com
    ProxyRequests Off
    <Proxy>*</Proxy>
        Order deny,allow
        Allow from all
    </Proxy>
    ProxyPass / http://confluence-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/
    ProxyPassReverse / http://confluence-app-server.internal.example.com:8080/
</VirtualHost>
<VirtualHost *>
    ServerName jira.example.com
    ProxyRequests Off
</VirtualHost>
```
Points to note:

- ProxyPass and ProxyPassReverse directives send traffic from the web server to your application server.
- The application path is the same on the application server and on the web server (both are /).
- Because the above configuration uses name-based virtual hosting, you must configure your DNS server to point both names (jira.example.com, confluence.example.com) to your web server.

More information

For different ways to configure mod_proxy, see Using Apache with mod_proxy.

If you use Tomcat, mod_jk provides a different way of connecting Apache via AJP. You can also use the above configuration with just one application server if you use Tomcat's virtual hosts.
Setting up Confluence with IIS

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by idaniel.

This page describes how to install Confluence Standalone with IIS using the Apache jk connector.

⚠️ If you are using JIRA as well as Confluence, please see this document instead.

Install IIS

Follow these instructions for installing IIS

After installation is complete you should be able to go to http://localhost/iishelp/iis/misc/default.asp in your browser and see the IIS getting started page.

Install Confluence Standalone

Do a normal Confluence install, after which you should be able to use confluence normally through the URL http://localhost:8080

Configure Tomcat

Add another connector to your server.xml file, directly after the existing <Connector ... /> tag

```xml
<Connector port="8009" enableLookups="false" redirectPort="8443" protocol="AJP/1.3"
URIEncoding="UTF-8"/>
```

Then re-start Confluence, in the logs/catalina.YYYY-MM-DD.log file you should see the Jk is running:

```log
INFO: Starting Coyote HTTP/1.1 on http-8080
INFO: JK: ajp13 listening on /0.0.0.0:8009
7/09/2006 14:40:04 org.apache.jk.server.JkMain start
INFO: Jk running ID=0 time=0/31nbsp; config=null
```

Configure the Tomcat Connector

These instructions are based on the Tomcat Connector, IIS Configuration documentation.

1. Download the isapi_redirect.dll from here: http://www.apache.org/dist/tomcat/tomcat-connectors/jk/binaries/win32/jk-1.2.23/isapi_redirect.dll and put it in a directory c:/ajp_iis (the name of the directory isn't important, but if you use a different one make sure to take account of this in the instructions which follow)
2. Create a isapi_redirect.properties file in the same directory as you put the DLL. You can use this
sample isapi_redirect.properties file if you have used ajp_iis as the directory name.

3. Create workers.properties and uriworkermappings.properties files. You can use the sample
workers.properties file and the sample uriworkermappings.properties file.

4. Create an empty file named rewrites.properties in c:/ajp_iis

5. Enable the plugin within IIS
   a. Using the IIS management console (Internet Information Services in Administrative Tools),
      add a new Virtual Directory to your IIS web site. The name of the virtual directory must be
      jakarta, as it must correspond with the first part of the extension_uri setting specified in the
      isapi_redirect.properties file. Its physical path should be the directory where you placed
      isapi_redirect.dll (in the example it is c:\ajp_iis ). When creating this new virtual directory,
      give it execute access as well.

   b. Using the IIS management console, add isapi_redirect.dll as a filter to your IIS web site. To do
      this, right click on the Web Sites icon from the left hand pane of the Internet Services Manager
      (or IIS management console), select Properties and then the ISAPI Filters tab. The name of
      the filter should reflect its task, for example confluence, and its executable must be the full
      path to the ajp isapi redirector DLL, that is c:\iis_ajp\isapi_redirect.dll

   c. Restart IIS (stop and start the IIS service - not just the web server -- do this by right-clicking
      on 'Local Computer' in the IIS Manager and choosing All Tasks, Restart IIS...). Ensure that the
      confluence filter is marked with a green up arrow verifying that it is loaded and initialized
      correctly. If the ajp redirector did not initialize properly, check the log file for errors messages
      (C:\ajp_iis\ajp_plugin.log).

You can now go to http://localhost and see the Confluence Dashboard.
Other Configuration

If you want to run Confluence on a named context, rather than the root context (i.e. access it via http://host/confluence/ instead of just http://host) you need to:

1. Change the path attribute of the Context tag in server.xml from "" to "/confluence".
2. Change the line '/=ajp13w*' in uriworkermap.properties to '/confluence=/ajp13w/*

Note that 'http://host/confluence' gives a 404 error, but 'http://host/confluence/' works

IIS 6.0

1. If using IIS 6.0 you will also need to add the Jakarta Isapi Redirector to the Web Service Extension's .
2. Right-click on Web Service Extensions and choose Add a new Web Service Extension...
3. Enter tomcat for the Extension Name and then add the isapi_redirect.dll file to the required files.
4. Check the Set extension status to Allowed and then click on OK.
5. Also add the Jakarta Isapi Redirector to the ISAPI Filters for the website

Troubleshooting

If you have problems, look in the System Event Log, the c:\iis_ajp\ajp_plugin.log and your confluence logs.

When requesting support for IIS configuration problems, please include:

1. A zip of your logs directory
2. A zip of your c:\iis_ajp directory
3. Your conf/server.xml file
5. A screen shot of the ISAPI Filters tab of the Properties window of your 'Web Sites' icon.

Related

Jira's doc on Configuring IIS with Tomcat, including how to integrate both Confluence and JIRA with the same IIS instance.
Setting Up Public Access

Granting of permissions to use Confluence can be done on the basis of membership of a group, to a particular user, or to the "Anonymous" user. There is not an actual user named "Anonymous", it is just a name for a category of granted permissions.

In the security administration of Confluence, the "Anonymous" user includes all logged-in users, and anonymous users who have not logged in. That is, if you allow the "Anonymous" user to do something, you are allowing all users to do it.

To enable public access to a confluence space, you must give Anonymous the following permissions:

- The global "Use Confluence" permission. This permission determines if a user can access the Confluence installation at all, and is set by the site administrator in Administration->Global Permissions
- The relevant permissions in any space that is to be made public. The "Anonymous" user must have at least the "View Space" permission for a space to be publicly accessible. You set these permissions in the Space Summary Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. -> Permissions Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.

While these two permissions are the bare minimum necessary for public access to a space, you may wish to give "Anonymous" additional permissions if you want a space to allow anonymous comments, or anonymous editing.

We severely warn against giving the "Anonymous" user any administrative privileges, either within a space, or especially globally over the Confluence instance. Giving administrative privileges to untrusted users may lead to a serious security compromise of your site.
Setup a mail session in standalone version

This page last changed on Jan 02, 2007 by christopher.owen@atlassian.com.

1. Add the following to your web.xml file (insert it just before </web-app>):

```xml
<resource-ref>
  <description>Test description</description>
  <res-ref-name>mail/Session</res-ref-name>
  <res-type>javax.mail.Session</res-type>
  <res-auth>Container</res-auth>
</resource-ref>
```

2. Add the following to your server.xml file (anywhere inside the <context ...> tags)

```xml
<Resource name="mail/Session" auth="Container" type="javax.mail.Session"/>
<ResourceParams name="mail/Session">
  <parameter>
    <name>mail.smtp.host</name>
    <value>mail.example.com</value>
  </parameter>
  <parameter>
    <name>mail.smtp.port</name>
    <value>25</value>
  </parameter>
</ResourceParams>
```

You only need to specify the mail.smtp.port parameter if you are using a non-standard port for SMTP.

3. Restart the server. Go to create SMTP mail server screen. For JNDI location, enter:

```
java:comp/env/mail/Session
```
Start Confluence automatically on system startup

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence can be configured to start automatically on system startup, allowing it to recover automatically after a reboot.

Start Confluence automatically on Linux & Unix
Start Confluence automatically on OS X using launchd
Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service
Start Confluence automatically on Linux & Unix

This page last changed on Oct 29, 2006 by mryall.

If your Unix machine uses init.d to start server processes you can use this script to start Tomcat.

```sh
#!/bin/sh
# chkconfig: 3 60 30
# description: Starts and stops Tomcat (running as root)
mode=$1
export TOMCAT_HOME=/usr/local/java/tomcat
export CATALINA_HOME=/usr/local/java/tomcat
export JAVA_HOME=/usr/local/java/jdk1.4

case "$mode" in
  'start')
    # Start daemon
    su -c "$TOMCAT_HOME/bin/catalina.sh $mode" root
    ;;
  'stop')
    # Stop daemon. We use a signal here to avoid having to know the
    # root password.
    $TOMCAT_HOME/bin/catalina.sh $mode
    ;;
  *)
    # usage
    echo "usage: $0 start|stop"
    exit 1
    ;;
esac
```

You will need to modify TOMCAT_HOME, CATALINA_HOME and JAVA_HOME to match your configuration. CATALINA_HOME and TOMCAT_HOME should be set to the same path – TOMCAT_HOME was the Confluence 2.1 variable, and CATALINA_HOME is for Confluence 2.2.

Related Topics

Start Confluence automatically on system startup
Start Confluence automatically on OS X using launchd

This page last changed on Oct 17, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

launchd is the OS X component which manages long running processes - daemons or services.

Apple has an introduction to launchd.

There's a mismatch between how launchd expects a daemon to behave, and how the default startup scripts for Tomcat (the application server used by the stand-alone Confluence distribution) operate. Launchd expects the process it starts to run forever, but 'catalina.sh start' starts the JVM to run Tomcat and then exits. Tomcat provides 'catalina.sh stop' to cleanly shut down Tomcat by connecting to a socket which Tomcat listens on, but launchd stops daemons by sending them a signal, which simply kills the process immediately if no specific handling is included.

To match Tomcat to launchd we need to write a wrapper shell script, which we add to $CATALINA_HOME/bin:

```bash
#!/bin/bash

function shutdown()
{
    date
    echo "Shutting down Confluence"
    $CATALINA_HOME/bin/catalina.sh stop
}

date
echo "Starting Confluence"
export CATALINA_PID=/tmp/$$

# uncomment to increase Tomcat's maximum heap allocation
# export JAVA_OPTS=-Xmx512M $JAVA_OPTS
.
$CATALINA_HOME/bin/catalina.sh start

# allow any signal which would kill a process to stop Tomcat
trap shutdown HUP INT QUIT ABRT KILL ALRM TERM TSTP

echo "Waiting for `cat $CATALINA_PID`"
wait `cat $CATALINA_PID`
```

This shell script starts Tomcat, and then waits for the process to complete, so launchd is happy that Tomcat is still running. It also installs a signal handler, which calls the shutdown() function to cleanly shut down Tomcat when launchd signals the script.

You can try this script manually - start it, watch Confluence start, and then type ctrl-C, and see Confluence shut down cleanly (note that it won't shut down cleanly if Tomcat hasn't started yet - it takes a few seconds for Tomcat to start listening on the shutdown socket).

We also need a launchd .plist, to tell launchd how to start Tomcat:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple Computer//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"
```
This file needs to be placed in /Library/LaunchDaemons, which is the location for system-wide services which are not part of base OS X.

There are a number of things to note about this plist:

1. The path to your Confluence installation has to be explicitly specified in four places. I don't know if there's a better solution to this.
2. JAVA_HOME is set to use the default JDK. On 10.4.4 this is 1.4.2, if you want to use 1.5 you would need to change JAVA_HOME to /System/Library/Frameworks/JavaVM.framework/Versions/1.5.
3. You need to change the UserName to the user you want Tomcat to run as.

To start and stop Confluence manually you use the commands:

cd /Library/LaunchDaemons
sudo launchctl load -w confluence.plist
and
sudo launchctl unload -w confluence.plist

I confess that I don't understand the semantics of launchctl start/stop - stopping a daemon seems to kill the process, but then launchd immediately restarts it.

**Related Topics**

[Start Confluence automatically on system startup](#)
Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Reasons For Hosting Confluence As A Service

If you are hosting Confluence on a Windows-based server, installation as a Windows Service offers these advantages:

- Automated Confluence recovery after server restart
- Improved troubleshooting through logging server output to file

The guide below applies only to Confluence 2.2.0 onwards on Windows. Windows users running older versions should use the [Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service (Pre 2.2)](http://confluence.apache.org/display/DOC/Start+Confluence+automatically+on+Windows+as+a+Service+(Pre+2.2)) guide.

Installing Confluence Standalone As A Service

From your Windows-based server running Confluence 2.2 standalone or later:

1. Open a command prompt in the `<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL>/bin` directory
2. Confirm that the `JAVA_HOME` variable is set to the JDK base directory with the command

```
echo %JAVA_HOME%
```

Note that any directory in the path with spaces (eg. `C:\Program Files` must be converted to its eight-character equivalent (eg. `C:\Progra~1`)

3. Install the service with default settings with the command

```
service.bat install Confluence
```

4. In addition, to have the service start automatically when the server starts, run

```
tomcat5 //US//Confluence --Startup auto
```

5. If you have a less than a 512 meg of memory, skip this step. For users with large Confluence installs, you can increase the maximum memory Confluence can use (default will already be 256MB). For example, you can set the maximum memory to 512 megs using

```
tomcat5 //US//Confluence --JvmMx 512
```

6. If you do not have any JVM parameters you pass to your freestanding version of Confluence, you can skip this step. If you do, add them to the service using

```
tomcat5 //US//Confluence ++JvmOptions="-Djust.an.example=True"
```

7. For any further configuration, check out the [Tomcat Windows Service How-To](http://confluence.apache.org/display/DOC/Tomcat+Windows+Service+How-To) guide

8. Go to Control Panel -> Administrative Tools -> Services -> Apache Tomcat Confluence and right click on Properties to verify the settings are correct

9. If you wish to run the service a non-administrator user for security, or if you are using network drives for backups, attachments or indexes, you can run the service as another user. To change users, open the Apache Tomcat Confluence properties, go to the "Log On" tab and enter their
username and password. Go to Control Panel -> User Accounts and confirm that the user has write permissions for the %CATALINA_HOME%, index and database directories. Note that any network drives must be specified by UNC and not letter mappings (eg. \backupserver\jira not z:\jira)

10. Start the Confluence service with the command

```
set start Confluence
```

Controlling Confluence As A Service

The Confluence service can be controlled from the command prompt

- Stop Confluence with

```
set stop Confluence
```

- Uninstall the Confluence service with

```
service.bat remove Confluence
```

Troubleshooting Confluence While Running As A Service

When investigating memory issues or bugs, it may be useful to view Confluence's Garbage Collection information. To turn on the verbose garbage collection, use the command

```
tomcat5 //US//Confluence ++JvmOptions=-Xloggc:<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL>\logs\atlassian-gc.log
```

Related Topics

- [Start Confluence automatically on system startup](#)
Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service (Pre 2.2)

This page last changed on Oct 17, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Reasons For Hosting Confluence As A Service

If you are hosting Confluence on a Windows-based server, installation as a Windows Service offers these advantages:

- Automated Confluence recovery after server restart
- Improved troubleshooting through logging server output to file

⚠️ The guide below applies only to versions of Confluence earlier than version 2.2.0. Users of 2.2.0 or newer should use the Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service guide.

Installing Confluence Standalone As A Service

From your Windows-based server running Confluence 1.5 or earlier:

1. Open a DOS prompt
2. Set the CATALINA_HOME variable to the Confluence Standalone root directory (that containing the bin and confluence director):

```bash
C:\> set CATALINA_HOME=c:\progra-1\confluence-1.3.5-standalone
```

If a directory in the path has spaces (eg. 'C:\Program Files\..'), please convert it to its eight-character equivalent.

3. Ensure the JAVA_HOME variable is set to the JDK base directory, with echo %JAVA_HOME%.

4. Run the following command, all on one line (or download it):

```bash
"%CATALINA_HOME%\bin\tomcat.exe" -install Confluence
"%JAVA_HOME%\jre\bin\server\jvm.dll"
-Djava.class.path="%CATALINA_HOME%\bin\bootstrap.jar;%JAVA_HOME%\lib\tools.jar"
-Dcatalina.home="%CATALINA_HOME%" -Xms128m -Xmx256m
-start org.apache.catalina.startup.BootstrapService
-params start -stop org.apache.catalina.startup.BootstrapService -params stop -out
"%CATALINA_HOME%\logs\stdout.log" -err "%CATALINA_HOME%\logs\stderr.log"
```

Once you've run this command successfully, you can start Confluence by running the following command

```bash
C:\> net start Confluence
```

Alternatively you can pull up the Windows Services page and start the service from there.

💡 You will need to ensure that the %CATALINA_HOME%*, index and database directories are all writeable by the user the service is running as.
Confluence should now be installed as a service, but will not automatically start up until the next server reboot.

The Confluence service can be uninstalled with:

```
"%CATALINA_HOME%\bin\tomcat.exe" -uninstall Confluence
```
Supported Platforms FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 04, 2007 by cmiller.

Q: How does Atlassian choose which application servers and databases to support?

We try to pick a good cross-section, including open source options and the popular commercial platforms.

Q: What does it mean that a platform is supported?

- Confluence is regularly tested on that platform during the development cycle.
- The platform is available within Atlassian for support technicians and developers to reproduce problems
- Bugs specific to that platform will be given a high priority

Supporting a platform means we know how to get Confluence running in that environment, and can troubleshoot Confluence issues within it. It does not mean we have any particular expertise beyond that. As such, we may not be able to help with customising or tuning that application server or database. Atlassian support is not a substitute for a good DBA.

Q: What does it mean that a platform is not supported?

- Confluence has not been tested on that platform by Atlassian
- Developers and support technicians will be unable to reproduce problems on that platform
- Bugs specific to that platform will be given a low priority

If you are running Confluence on an unsupported platform, it doesn't mean you are completely on your own. What it does mean is there is a limit to the level of support we can provide. The more an issue looks like it is related to your application server or database, the more you'll need to work with us to help diagnose and fix the problem. And at some point, if we still can't fix the issue, we may have to throw our hands up in despair and ask you to move to a supported platform instead.

The following advice originally given regarding JIRA also applies to Confluence:

If you are technically minded, enjoy a challenge and (most importantly) are able to switch platforms if things don't work out, we encourage you to try new things. Please report back of your experiences. Keep in mind that even just repackaging Tomcat, vendors can horribly break things (eg. JBoss 3's classloader), and that problems often arise in infrequently used parts of JIRA (upgrades, bulk operations, plugins, concurrent operations).

If you just want something to work, we recommend sticking to what we know works. There are plenty of free, high quality app servers and databases available, and few reasons not to use them.

Q: If you write your application to standards like J2EE, JDBC and SQL, doesn't that mean it should run on any compliant server?

The operative word there is should. Confluence is a complicated application, and we commonly come
across interesting edge-cases, places where servers have interpreted the specifications differently, and straight-out incompatibilities. Then, of course, each server has its own different collection of bugs.

Q: How can I get Atlassian to support Confluence on a new platform?

Supporting a new platform involves a significant investment of time by Atlassian, both up-front costs to set up new testing environments and fix any issues we might encounter, and the ongoing costs involved in maintaining the application against this new environment in the future. As such, supporting a new platform is not something we will do unless we know there is significant demand.

So let us know you're interested. File an issue in JIRA (or vote on an existing issue). Start a thread in the user forum. Just keep in mind that your interest alone will not be enough to convince us to add support for your application server or database: we’d need to see a number of votes on the issue, or a significant level of interest in the forum thread.

Q: My organisation has standardised on an application server or database that Confluence does not support. What can I do?

Ultimately, you really only have two options:

1. Run Confluence in the unsupported environment, with all the caveats mentioned above
2. Make an exception to your standard environment

By all means let us know that your preferred environment is not supported. However, even if we did decide to add support it would be unlikely that we'd be able to do so in any timeframe that would suit your deployment of Confluence in the short term.
Troubleshooting SQL Exceptions

This page last changed on Jun 26, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

If you get an exception similar to one of the following:

```
org.springframework.dao.DataIntegrityViolationException: (HibernateTemplate): data integrity violated by SQL ''; nested exception is java.sql.BatchUpdateException: Duplicate entry '1234' for key 1
at org.springframework.jdbc.support.SQLStateSQLExceptionTranslator.translate(SQLStateSQLExceptionTranslator.java:88)
```

or

```
(HibernateTemplate): data integrity violated by SQL ''; nested exception is java.sql.BatchUpdateException: ORA-00001: unique constraint (CONFLUENCE.SYS_C0012345) violated
```

This document will outline the steps to take to increasing logging on your system. This additional logging will help us work out the cause of this error.

To enable this additional logging:

1. open `confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties` and uncomment the following lines. The double ## lines are comments, leave them intact.

```
# log hibernate prepared statements/SQL queries (equivalent to setting 'hibernate.show_sql' to 'true')
log4j.logger.net.sf.hibernate.SQL=DEBUG, confluencelog
log4j.additivity.net.sf.hibernate.SQL=false
# log hibernate prepared statement parameter values
log4j.logger.net.sf.hibernate.type=DEBUG, confluencelog
log4j.additivity.net.sf.hibernate.type=false
```

⚠️ If you can not locate these lines in your `log4j.properties` file, please add them to the end of it.

2. restart Confluence
3. redo the steps that led to error
4. zip up your logs directory and attach it your support ticket
5. if you are using Oracle and got a constraint error, please ask your DBA what table and column that constraint (that is, CONFLUENCE.SYS_C0012345) refers to and add that information to your support ticket.
6. open `confluence/WEB-INF/classes/log4j.properties` again and remove the 4 lines you added in step 1 (the additional logging will impact performance and should be disabled once you have completed this procedure.

Related topic

Enable Hibernate Logging
Upgrading Confluence

This page last changed on Jul 10, 2007 by smadrox.

This document outlines the procedures you need to follow to upgrade from one version of Confluence to another. You can download the latest version of Confluence from here. Note that only users with current software maintenance may perform the upgrade.

If you are running Confluence on a cluster, please see Upgrading a Confluence Cluster instead of this document.

Step 1: Backing up

Before you begin the upgrade, you must backup the following:

1. Your Confluence Home Directory (see Important Directories and Files for how to locate this).
2. Your Confluence Install Directory (if you are using Confluence Standalone) or your Confluence webapp (if you are using Confluence EAR-WAR).
3. If you are not using the embedded database, perform a manual backup of your database before proceeding with the upgrade.

Step 2: Things you need to check

1. Check the release notes for the new version of Confluence you are installing, plus the release notes for any major versions you are skipping, to see if there are any upgrade instructions specific to the new version(s).
2. If you are not using the embedded database, check the Database Configuration Guide for your specific database, to see if there is anything extra you will need to do to get Confluence running. E.g. If you are not using the embedded database, and are running Confluence Standalone, you would have added a datasource to the following file: <Install-Directory>/conf/server.xml.
3. If you are not using Confluence Standalone, check the Application Server Configuration Guide for your specific application server, to see if there is anything extra you will need to do to get Confluence running. E.g.:
   - Resin 3 users will need to update web.xml.
4. Note which plugins are currently installed/enabled.

Step 3: Performing the upgrade

There are two ways to perform the upgrade.

- Method One is the most convenient and will allow you to reuse your existing Confluence Home Directory and database.
- However, if you are upgrading from a 1.x version to a 2.x version of Confluence, you must use Method Two.

Method One: Point the new installation to your existing Confluence Home
1. Shut down Confluence.
2. Download Confluence Standalone or Confluence EAR-WAR. (For information about the difference between the two, please see the Installation Guide.)
3. Create a new Confluence Install directory (e.g. 'confluence-2.4.3-std') and unzip the downloaded file into it. It is recommended that you include the version number in the directory name, and avoid putting spaces in the path. Windows users may wish to use C:\confluence\confluence-X.Y.Z (where 'X.Y.Z' is the version you downloaded, e.g. '2.4.3').
4. Edit the <Install-Directory>\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\confluence-init.properties file and update 'confluence.home' to point to your existing Confluence Home directory (make sure you have first backed this up as described in 'Step 1' above). For more details about editing the confluence-init.properties file, please see 'Set Your Home Directory' in the Standalone Installation Guide.
5. If you are using Confluence EAR-WAR, and are using Tomcat, you need to update either your confluence.xml or server.xml (depending on where you have defined the Confluence context descriptor) to point to the location of the new Confluence installation.
6. If you are not using the embedded database, copy the jdbc driver jar file from your old Confluence installation to the new Confluence installation:
   - If you are using Confluence Standalone, the jdbc driver jar is in the <Install-Directory>/common/lib directory.
   - If you are using Confluence EAR-WAR, the location of the jdbc driver jar will depend on your particular application server.
7. If you have delegated your user management to JIRA, LDAP or any other external user management system, copy the following files from your old Confluence installation to your new Confluence installation:
   - <Install-Directory>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml.
   - <Install-Directory>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml (if you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 or later).
8. If you are using Confluence EAR-WAR, restart your application server.
9. Launch your new Confluence. (You should not see the Setup Wizard.)
10. Access Confluence via your web browser and confirm that all your spaces and pages are present and everything looks normal. You should see the new Confluence version number in the footer.

If Method One is unsuccessful, try Method Two. Occasionally, starting afresh will fix the problem.

Method Two: Export and restore to a brand new instance

1. From Confluence, go to Administration -> Backup & Restore and create a manual backup that includes attachments.
2. Shut down Confluence.
3. Download Confluence Standalone or Confluence EAR-WAR. (For information about the difference between the two, please see the Installation Guide.)
4. Create a new Confluence Install directory (e.g. 'confluence-2.4.3-std') and unzip the downloaded file into it. It is recommended that you include the version number in the directory name, and avoid putting spaces in the path. Windows users may wish to use C:\confluence\confluence-X.Y.Z (where 'X.Y.Z' is the version you downloaded, e.g. '2.4.3').
5. Create a new Confluence Home directory as described in 'Set Your Home Directory' in the Standalone Installation Guide.
6. If you are not using the embedded database, copy the jdbc driver jar file from your old Confluence installation to the new Confluence installation:
   - If you are using Confluence Standalone, the jdbc driver jar is in the <Install-Directory>/common/lib directory.
• If you are using Confluence EAR-WAR, the location of the jdbc driver jar will depend on your particular application server.
7. If you are not using the embedded database, create a new, empty database on your database server.
8. Start up your new installation of Confluence.
9. Access Confluence via your web browser and run the Setup Wizard. Note: Do not point Confluence to your old database.
   • If you were using the embedded database, selected 'Embedded database' when prompted by the Setup Wizard.
   • If you were not using the embedded database, specify the new, empty database that you created on your database server in step 6.
10. When asked to restore existing data, specify the backup created in step 1.
11. If you have delegated your user management to JIRA, LDAP or any other external user management system, shut down Confluence and copy the following files from your old Confluence installation to your new Confluence installation:
   • <Install-Directory>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/osuser.xml.
   • <Install-Directory>/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/atlassian-user.xml (if you are upgrading from Confluence 2.2 or later).
12. Access Confluence via your web browser and confirm that all your spaces and pages are present and everything looks normal. You should see the new Confluence version number in the footer.

### Next Steps

• If you had previously installed Confluence/Tomcat as a Windows service, uninstall the service (to ensure that the old Confluence cannot start automatically when the server restarts) and reinstall the new one. For details please see Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service.
• If you were previously running Confluence on a particular port, edit your new <Install-Directory>\conf\server.xml file as described in Change listen port for Confluence Standalone.
• If you were previously using any plugins, install the latest compatible version, and disable any plugins that are incompatible with your new version of Confluence. The easiest way to do this is to use the Plugin Repository in the Confluence Administration console.
• If you were previously using any customised themes, please check that they are displaying as expected. Some further customisation may be required to ensure compatibility with your new version of Confluence.
• If you had previously customised the default site or space layouts, you will need to reapply your changes to the new defaults as described here.
• If you had previously modified the Confluence source code, you will need to reapply your changes to the new version.
• If you were previously running Confluence over SSL, you will need to reapply your configuration as described in Adding SSL for Secure Logins and Page Security.
• If you had previously modified the memory flags (Xms and Xmx) in either the <Install-Directory>\bin\setenv.sh or setenv.bat file, you may want to make the modifications in your new installation. The parameters are specified in the JAVA_OPTS variable.

### Troubleshooting

• After upgrading by Method Two, there may be problems viewing pages that use Shortcut Links. If these occur, please install the patch from http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/CONF-7739.
The failures will show up in the logs as entries like this:

```
java.lang.ClassCastException: java.lang.String
   at com.atlassian.confluence.renderer.DefaultShortcutLinksManager.getShortcutLinkConfig(DefaultShortcutLinksManager.java:65)
   at com.atlassian.confluence.links.linktypes.ShortcutLink.<init>(ShortcutLink.java:23)
   at com.atlassian.confluence.links.ConfluenceLinkResolver.makeShortcutLink(ConfluenceLinkResolver.java:188)
   at com.atlassian.confluence.links.ConfluenceLinkResolver.createLink(ConfluenceLinkResolver.java:128)
```

- If you need assistance with the upgrade, please log a support request at [http://support.atlassian.com](http://support.atlassian.com).

Related documentation

- Confluence Installation Guide
- Important Directories and Files
- Site Backup and Restore
- Database Configuration

[Confluence Documentation Home](http://support.atlassian.com)
Weblogic - Troubleshooting

This page last changed on May 23, 2006 by jnolen.

Confluence sends its log output to standard out, so by default Weblogic does not record it.

To redirect Confluence’s log output to a file follow these instructions Redirecting System.out and System.err to a File
Webserver Configuration

This page last changed on Feb 01, 2006 by vidya.

- Apache and Apache Connector Tips
- Configure Web Proxy Support for Confluence
The speed of downloading attachments is extremely slow. We are experiencing the following speeds

Large file served directly through Apache: 15000 KB/sec  
Large file served directly from Tomcat HTTP connector: 14500 KB/sec  
Large file served from Confluence (using Apache/mod_jk/Tomcat): 84 KB/sec  

You can see that the file served from Confluence is ~176 times slower!

Solution

We upgraded mod_jk from version 1.2.8 to 1.2.10 and the download speed improved significantly to ~12000 KB/sec.
Configure Web Proxy Support for Confluence

This page last changed on Mar 20, 2007 by don.willis@atlassian.com.

Overview

Some of Confluence’s macros, such as `{rss}` and `{jiraissues}` need to make web requests to remote servers in order to retrieve data. If Confluence is deployed within a datacentre or DMZ, it may not be able to access the Internet directly to make these requests. If you find that the `{rss}` macro does not work, ask your network administrator if Confluence needs to access the Internet through a web proxy.

Configuring Proxy Support

Proxy support is configured by passing certain system properties to the Java Virtual Machine on startup. These properties are defined by Sun here: http://java.sun.com/j2se/1.4.2/docs/guide/net/properties.html

- `http.proxyHost` (default: `<none>`)  
- `http.proxyPort` (default: 80 if `http.proxyHost` specified)  
- `http.nonProxyHosts` (default: `<none>`)  

`http.proxyHost` and `http.proxyPort` indicate the proxy server and port that the http protocol handler will use.

`http.nonProxyHosts` indicates the hosts which should be connected too directly and not through the proxy server. The value can be a list of hosts, each seperated by a `,`, and in addition a wildcard character (*) can be used for matching. For example: `-Dhttp.nonProxyHosts="*.foo.com|localhost"`.

Configure HTTP proxy with authentication

- `http.proxyUser = username`  
- `http.proxyPassword = secret`  

Reference: source

Please consult your application server documentation for how to provide system properties to the Java runtime, or to a particular application server. Some examples of how to start up different application servers with these system properties set are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AppServer</th>
<th>Startup script</th>
<th>Variable to edit</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orion</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>java -Dhttp.proxyHost=proxy.example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=3128 orion.jar -userThreads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomcat</td>
<td>bin/catalina.sh, bin\catalina.bat</td>
<td>JAVA_OPTS</td>
<td>set JAVA_OPTS=&quot;-Dhttp.proxyHost=proxy.example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=3128&quot; (Windows), or export JAVA_OPTS=&quot;-Dhttp.proxyHost=proxy.example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=3128&quot; (Unix)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomcat Service</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>When using a service to start tomcat, JVM parameters must be set using special syntax. See <a href="#">Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weblogic</td>
<td>$BEA_HOME/domain/&lt;domain&gt;/bin/startLogic.sh</td>
<td>JAVA_OPTIONS</td>
<td>export JAVA_OPTIONS=&quot;$JAVA_OPTIONS -Dhttp.proxyHost=proxy.example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=3128&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JBoss 3.2.x</td>
<td>bin/run.sh</td>
<td>JAVA_OPTS</td>
<td>export JAVA_OPTS=&quot;-Dhttp.proxyHost=proxy.example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=3128&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NTLM Authentication**

Confluence does not currently support NTLM authentication, and cannot identify itself to a proxy server in this way.
Getting Started With Plugins

This is a quick guide to getting off the ground when starting a new plugin for Confluence.

The Guide

Building and Deploying Confluence has been broken into a series of steps.

1. Initial development environment setup
2. Building and Deploying Confluence in IDEA
   - Setup Confluence Source Code For Development
   - Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence distribution
3. Building and Deploying Plugins in IDEA
   - Setting up a new Confluence plugin
   - Working on an existing Confluence plugin
4. Packaging and releasing a plugin

Extra Information

- Development Tips
- Plugin Project Files
- Confluence Plugin Development Kit
Confluence Internals

- Bandana caching
- Character encodings in Confluence
- Clustering in Confluence
- Confluence rendering pipeline
- Date formatting with time zones
- HTML to Markup Conversion for the Rich Text Editor
- HTTP authentication with Seraph
- Persistence in Confluence
- Spring IoC in Confluence
- Velocity Template Overview
  - Basic Introduction to Velocity
  - Confluence Objects Accessible From Velocity

Confluence Plugin Guide

- Installing and Configuring Plugins manually
- Installing and Configuring Plugins using the Plugin Repository
- Installing plugins overview
- Single Sign-on
- Writing Confluence Plugins
  - Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules
  - Confluence Plugin Module Types
    - Code Formatting Plugins — Code formatting plugin modules allow you to add new
      languages to the \{code\} macro.
    - Component Plugins
    - Downloadable Plugin Resources
    - Event Listener Plugins
    - Extractor Plugins — Extractor plugins allow you to hook into the mechanism by which
      Confluence populates its search index.
    - Job Plugins
    - Language Pack Plugins
    - Lifecycle Plugins — Lifecycle plugins allow you to perform tasks on application startup
      and shutdown
    - Macro Plugins
    - RPC Plugins
    - Servlet Plugins
    - Spring Component Plugins
    - StateAware
    - Theme Plugins
    - Trigger Plugins
    - User Macro Plugins
    - Velocity Context Plugins
    - Web UI Plugins — Web UI plugin modules allow you to insert links, tabs and sections of
      links into the Confluence web interface
    - Workflow Plugins
    - XWork-WebWork Plugins
Customise Confluence Page Exports

Modify the style or content of the following page exports:

- Customise Adobe PDF Exports
- Customise MS Word Exports

Remote API

- Remote API Specification

Resources

- Confluence Developer Forum
- Current Confluence API Documentation
- Confluence 1.3 API Documentation

The Confluence Confluence Developer FAQ

How do I associate my own properties with a ContentEntityObject?
How do I autowire a component?
How do I change the default polling time for email in Confluence?
How do I configure Confluence to use GMail as the mail server
How do I convert wiki text to HTML?
How do I find information about lost attachments?
How do I find the logged in user?
How do I get a reference to a component?
How do I get hold of the HttpServletRequest?
How do I get the base URL and ContextPath of a Confluence installation?
How do I get the information about Confluence such as version number, build number, build date?
How do I get the location of the confluence.home directory?
How do I load a resource from a plugin?
How do I make my attachments open in a new window or a tab?
How do I prevent my rendered wiki text from being surrounded by paragraph tags?
How do I tell if a user has permission to...?
How does RENDERMODE_work?
HTTP Response Code Definitions
I am trying to compile a plugin, but get an error about the target release
I have checked out the source, and use IntelliJ IDEA. Where do I go from here?
What class should my macro extend?
What class should my XWork action plugin extend?
What is the best way to load a class or resource from a plugin?
What's the easiest way to render a velocity template from Java code?
Within a Confluence macro, how do I retrieve the current ContentEntityObject?
Confluence Developer FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

This is a constantly updated FAQ listing questions and answers asked by people developing Confluence plugins and working with the Confluence code base in general. For general questions, check Confluence Main FAQ.

⚠️ If you have a question, please ask it as a comment and someone from Atlassian will reply. Comment threads will gradually be merged back into this FAQ as needed. Please try to be as specific as possible with your questions.

Questions

- How do I associate my own properties with a ContentEntityObject?
- How do I autowire a component?
- How do I change the default polling time for email in Confluence?
- How do I configure Confluence to use GMail as the mail server?
- How do I convert wiki text to HTML?
- How do I find information about lost attachments?
- How do I find the logged in user?
- How do I get a reference to a component?
- How do I get hold of the HttpServletRequest?
- How do I get the base URL and ContextPath of a Confluence installation?
- How do I get the information about Confluence such as version number, build number, build date?
- How do I get the location of the confluence.home directory?
- How do I load a resource from a plugin?
- How do I make my attachments open in a new window or a tab?
- How do I prevent my rendered wiki text from being surrounded by paragraph tags?
- How do I tell if a user has permission to...?
- How does RENDERMODE work?
- HTTP Response Code Definitions
- I am trying to compile a plugin, but get an error about the target release
- I have checked out the source, and use IntelliJ IDEA. Where do I go from here?
- What class should my macro extend?
- What class should my XWork action plugin extend?
- What is the easiest way to load a class or resource from a plugin?
- What's the easiest way to render a velocity template from Java code?
- Within a Confluence macro, how do I retrieve the current ContentEntityObject?
Encrypting error messages in Sybase

Adaptive server messages

How do I associate my own properties with a ContentEntityObject?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I associate my own properties with a ContentEntityObject?

You will need the ContentEntityManager (see how to retrieve it). This manager allows you to store and retrieve arbitrary String values associated with a ContentEntityObject.

Properties are stored as simple key/value pairs. We recommend that anyone writing a third-party plugin use the standard Java "reverse domain name" syntax to ensure their keys are unique. Keys may be no longer than 200 characters.

```java
// Set the property
contentPropertyManager.setText(page, "com.example.myProperty", "This is the value")
// Retrieve it
String myProperty = contentPropertyManager.getText(page, "com.example.myProperty")
```

getText and setText can store strings of arbitrary length (up to the size-limit for CLOBs in your database). There is also a getString and setString which is slightly more efficient, but limited to 255 characters per value.
How do I autowire a component?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

**Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I autowire a component?**

Most of the time, you don't have to. All plugins will have their 'primary' objects (The macro in a macro plugin, the XWork actions in an XWork plugin, the RPC handler in an RPC plugin and so on...) autowired.

If you want to write an arbitrary object that is autowired, but that is not any particular plugin type itself, write a [Component Plugin Module](#). The added advantage of this is that Confluence will then autowire other plugins with the component you have just written.

If, however, you find you need to autowire an arbitrary object with Spring components, use

```java
bucket.util.ContainerManager

bucket.container.ContainerManager.autowireComponent(myObject);
```

Where `myObject` is the object instance that you wish to be autowired.
How do I change the default polling time for email in Confluence?

Modify the cronExpression property of the mailPollTrigger bean in schedulingSubsystemContext.xml file.

\etc\java\schedulingSubsystemContext.xml

For example, the expression below will fire at 12pm (noon) every day:

```xml
<property name="cronExpression">
  <value>0 0 12 * * ?</value>
</property>
```

Cron expression

You may also like to view an information on how to create Cron expressions to provide the ability to specify complex time combination.

http://quartz.sourceforge.net/javadoc/org/quartz/CronTrigger.html
How do I configure Confluence to use GMail as the mail server

To configure Confluence to use GMail to send emails, you will need to create a JNDI mail session and then have Confluence use it as per this document.

Please see Setup a mail session in standalone version for some guidelines.

```xml
<Resource name="mail/Session"
    auth="Container"
    type="javax.mail.Session"
    mail.smtp.host="smtp.gmail.com"
    mail.smtp.port="465"
    mail.smtp.auth="true"
    mail.smtp.user="nobody@gmail.com"
    password="foobar"
    mail.smtp.starttls.enable="true"
    mail.smtp.socketFactory.class="javax.net.ssl.SSLSocketFactory"
/>
```

Note: You may optionally add mail.debug=true into the <Resource> to see logs generated by JavaMail.
How do I convert wiki text to HTML?

This page last changed on Mar 16, 2006 by mryall.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I convert wiki text to HTML?

This depends on where you want to do it:

In a macro...

You will need the SubRenderer (see how to retrieve it).

The SubRenderer has two render methods: one that allows you to specify a specific RenderMode for the rendered content, and another that uses the current RenderMode from the RenderContext.

⚠️ If you just want the body of your macro rendered, you can have this done for you by the macro subsystem by having your macro's getBodyRenderMode method return the appropriate RenderMode.

In some other component...

You will need the WikiStyleRenderer (see how to retrieve a component).

The WikiStyleRenderer has a convertWikiToHtml method that takes the wiki text you wish to convert, and a RenderContext. If you are converting the text in the context of some ContentEntityObject (for example within a page or blog post), then you can call contentEntityObject.toPageContext() to retrieve its RenderContext. Otherwise pass in a new PageContext().
How do I find information about lost attachments?

You may like to use the findattachments.jsp which should detect missing attachments.

Simply copy it to confluence/admin/findattachments.jsp and access it at <confluence_base_url>/admin/findattachments.jsp

Below is an example of the result generated by http://<confluence_base_url>/admin/findattachments.jsp

```
Beginning search...
Missing attachment: <path>/attachments/3477/279/1, filename: Final-OdysseyCodingConventions.doc, filetype: Word Document

As you can see in the above example, the script will report:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location of the attachment missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full Name of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File type recognised :</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- PDF Document
- Image
- XML File
- HTML Document
- Text File
- Word Document
- Excel Spreadsheet
- PowerPoint Presentation
- Java Source File
- Zip Archive
How do I find the logged in user?

This can be retrieved easily from the `com.atlassian.confluence.user.AuthenticatedUserThreadLocal` class which will give you the current logged in user as a `com.atlassian.user.User` object.

```java
User user = AuthenticatedUserThreadLocal.getUser();
```

Should the user not be logged in the `user` object will be null.
How do I get a reference to a component?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I get a reference to a component?

Confluence's component system is powered by Spring, but we've done a lot of nice things to make it easier for developers to get their hands on a component at any time.

Autowired Objects

If your object is being autowired (for example another plugin module or an XWork action), the easiest way to access a component is to add a basic Java setter method.

For example, if you need a SpaceManager simply add the following setter method. This setter will be called when the object is created.

```java
public void setSpaceManager(SpaceManager spaceManager)
{
    this.spaceManager = spaceManager;
}
```

⚠️ You can also write you own components which are automatically injected into your plugins in the same way. See Component Plugins for more detail

Non-autowired Objects

If your object is not being autowired, you may need to retrieve the component explicitly. This is done via the ContainerManager like so:

```java
SpaceManager spaceManager = (SpaceManager) ContainerManager.getComponent("spaceManager");
```
How do I get hold of the HttpServletRequest?

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I get hold of the HttpServletRequest?

```java
HttpServletRequest request = ServletActionContext.getRequest();
if (request != null)
    {   // do something here
    }
```

You should always assume that ServletActionContext.getRequest() will return null. ServletActionContext is only populated if the request comes in through WebWork. There are a number of circumstances in which it will not be populated, either because a web request has come in through some other path, or because there was no web request in the first place:

- AJAX requests that come in via the DWR servlet
- SOAP/XML-RPC requests
- Scheduled tasks, including the sending of email notifications

Treat ServletActionContext as a bonus. If it's populated you can do neat things with it, but don't rely on it.
How do I get the base URL and ContextPath of a Confluence installation?

This page last changed on Apr 26, 2006 by cmiller.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I get the base URL of a Confluence installation?

What are the base URL and context path?

The base URL is the URL for the root of your Confluence site. For example, the base URL for this site is http://confluence.atlassian.com. If you have installed Confluence somewhere other than the root directory of the webserver, for example http://www.example.com/confluence, then your base URL would be http://www.example.com/confluence.

Confluence attempts to guess the correct base URL for the site during setup. You can change it in the site's General Configuration.

The context path is the path to Confluence relative to the root directory of the webserver. For example, the context path for this site is an empty string, because it is deployed at the root. The context path for a Confluence instance deployed at http://www.example.com/confluence would be /confluence.

How do I determine the base URL and context path?

First you need the BootstrapManager (see how to retrieve it) then simply call the following method:

```java
String baseUrl = bootstrapManager.getBaseUrl();
```

In Confluence 2.0 and earlier the method was called bootstrapManager.getDomain(). The getDomain() method was deprecated in favour of getBaseUrl() in Confluence 2.1, because the latter name better describes the information it returns.

To get the context path, use

```java
String contextPath = bootstrapManager.getWebAppContextPath();
```
How do I get the information about Confluence such as version number, build number, build date?

This page last changed on Jul 20, 2006 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Information about Confluence, such as the version number, build number and build date, can be retrieved from the `GeneralUtil` object.

You can use GeneralUtils public accessors to retrieve public static variables:

- `versionNumber`
- `buildDate`
- `buildNumber`

### In Java

```java
String versionNumber = GeneralUtil.getVersionNumber();
String buildNumber = GeneralUtil.getBuildNumber();
String buildDate = GeneralUtil.getBuildDateString();
```

or

```java
Date buildDate = GeneralUtil.getBuildDate();
```

### In Velocity

```velocity
$generalUtil.versionNumber
$generalUtil.buildNumber
$generalUtil.buildDateString
```

For instance, part of the Confluence footer is generated in the footer.vm file:

```velocity
(Version: $generalUtil.versionNumber Build:$generalUtil.buildNumber
$generalUtil.buildDateString)
```

### In Wiki markup

`User Macros` can include the Velocity markup given above. For example, create a macro called `version` with no body and the contents:

```velocity
$generalUtil.versionNumber
```

You can use this user macro in a page like this:
Congratulations, you're running Confluence version {version}!
How do I get the location of the confluence.home directory?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I get the location of the confluence.home directory?

First you need the **BootstrapManager** (see [how to retrieve it](#)) then simply call the following method:

```java
String confluenceHome = bootstrapManager.getConfluenceHome();
```

⚠️ The BootstrapManager also has a `getConfiguredConfluenceHome` method. This method is used during system startup to determine the location of confluence.home from first principles. There is no reason for you to call this method: `getConfluenceHome` should be sufficient.
How do I load a resource from a plugin?

The recommended way to get resources from the classpath in Confluence is:

```java
InputStream in = com.atlassian.core.util.ClassLoaderUtils.getResourceAsStream(filename, this);
```

ClassLoaderUtils tries a couple of different classloaders, something we've occasionally found necessary in some application servers.
/   *   .
#.

( 

         '<

.(  % =>5 1@@F ' G 

22

    8       . 2 /   *   .
     Q '<
? 





 #%!$A# R KJ' *K  . ` .\ /#7 (2

#. %      /#7    . . .  . 8 *2
#. /!A   '      . 8 *   .  5 .   /#7    C+A$
(2
#. #%!$A#   '     .     .   . . . * . '   2  
  . .   8
5 . *           
 ' .  2
    '(   .
   2 #.     .

. J' * . .   . *   5 
  2
` . QQ2D2(Q#!Q.  4@=Q  Q * 2.  \
 8 5 '  ( . /#7   ' 5  * (  . * K    K 
K  2.  K (      

 .

<A href="newwindow.html" _TARGET="_blank"_>a new window</A>

  .

   

#  .  .
  . Browse Space->Attachments '5      5 .
..\confluence\src\webapp\pages\listattachmentsforspace.vm      ` E   \
  .  '    2 0   .

 
=2   .   ( ' *     .

 .  2  

foreach ($attachment in $pagedAttachments)
<tr #alternateRowColors() id="attachment_$attachment.id">
<td width="1%" nowrap valign="top"><a
name="$generalUtil.urlEncode($attachment.content.realTitle)-attachment-$generalUtil.urlEncode($attachment.fi
("/pages/includes/attachment_icon.vm")</a> <a
href="$req.contextPath$attachment.downloadPathWithoutVersion"
>$attachment.fileName</a></td>
<td width="1%" nowrap valign="top">$attachment.niceFileSize</td>
<td width="1%" nowrap
valign="top">#usernameLink($attachment.creatorName) #if
($attachment.creatorName!=$attachment.lastModifierName) ($action.getText('last.modified.by')
#usernameLink($attachment.lastModifierName)) #end</td>
<td width="1%" nowrap
valign="top">$dateFormatter.format($attachment.lastModificationDate)</td>
<td>#contentLink2 ($attachment.getContent() true false)</td>
</tr>
#end

12  .  ' 

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44

Page 1122


add the parameter TARGET = "_blank" to the <a href> HTML tag, which will cause the URL specified in the href parameter to open in a new window or a new tag depending upon the option set in the browser. So the line above will be modified to:

```html
<a name="$generalUtil.urlEncode($attachment.content.realTitle)-attachment-$generalUtil.urlEncode($attachment.fileName)"*
#parse (/pages/includes/attachment_icon.vm)/" a href="$req.contextPath$attachment.downloadPathWithoutVersion" *TARGET ="_blank">$attachment.fileName</a></td>
```

Open attachments listed for a Page

To open the page attachments listed from the Page's Attachment(s) tab, in a new window, the

```
 Tài liệu được tạo bởi Confluence vào ngày 26/7/2007 23:44 Trang 1123

```

1. Locate the following block of code in the viewattachments.vm file:

```html
<a name="$generalUtil.htmlEncode($generalUtil.urlEncode($page.title))-attachment-$generalUtil.htmlEncode($generalUtil.htmlEncode($generalUtil.htmlEncode($req.contextPath)$attachment.downloadPathWithoutVersion))">*$TARGET ="_blank">$generalUtil.htmlEncode($attachment.fileName)</a></td>
```

2. In the line below:

```html
$a
```

add the parameter TARGET = "_blank" to the <a> HTML tag, which will cause the URL specified in the href parameter to open in a new window or a new tag depending upon the option set in the browser. So the line above will be modified to:

```html
<a name="$generalUtil.htmlEncode($generalUtil.urlEncode($page.title))-attachment-$generalUtil.htmlEncode($generalUtil.htmlEncode($generalUtil.htmlEncode($req.contextPath)$attachment.downloadPathWithoutVersion))">*$TARGET ="_blank">$generalUtil.htmlEncode($attachment.fileName)</a>
```
How do I prevent my rendered wiki text from being surrounded by paragraph tags?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I prevent my rendered wiki text from being surrounded by <p> tags?

When wiki text is converted to HTML, the level of conversion is determined by the RenderMode set within the RenderContext. Understanding RenderMode is quite important, so you should familiarise yourself with the documentation linked above.

There are two render modes that are useful if you want to avoid the output being placed inside paragraph tags:

RenderMode.INLINE will suppress the rendering of all block-level HTML elements, including paragraphs, blockquotes, tables and lists. Inline elements such as text decorations, links and images will still be rendered.

RenderMode.suppress( RenderMode.F_FIRST_PARA ) will render block-level elements as usual, but if the first such element is a paragraph, no paragraph tags will be drawn around it. This is useful if you’re placing your output inside a <div>.

If you are writing a macro, you will also need to return true from your macro’s isInline method.
How do I tell if a user has permission to...?

This page last changed on Oct 29, 2006 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. How do I tell if a user has permission to...?

When you’re writing a Confluence plugin, it’s important to check that the user has permission to do the operations your plugin is performing. Confluence does not enforce security for you, it’s up to your code to perform these checks.

There are two places you might want to check permissions:

- In Java Code
- In Velocity Templates

In Java Code:

You will need:

1. the User object of the user whose permissions you want to check (How do I find the logged in user?)
2. the permissionManager component from Spring (How do I get a reference to a component?)

The PermissionManager has quite a few methods (Javadoc), but the most important are:

```java
/**
 * Determine whether a user has a particular permission against a given target.
 * @param user the user seeking permission, or null if the anonymous user is being checked against
 * @param permission the permission to check
 * @param target the object that the permission is being checked against. If this object is null, the method
 * will return false
 * @return true if the user has this permission, false otherwise
 * @throws IllegalStateException if the permission being checked against does not apply to the target
 */
boolean hasPermission(User user, Permission permission, Object target);

/**
 * Determine whether a user has permission to create an entity of a particular type within a given container.
 * <p>The container is the natural container of the object being created. For example, a comment is contained
 * in a page, which is contained within TARGET_APPLICATION.
 * @param user the user seeking permission, or null if the anonymous user is being checked against
 * @param container the target that the object is being created within. If this object is null, the method
 * will return false
 * @param typeToCreate the type of object being created (see above)
 * @param target the object that the object is being created within. If this object is null, the method
 * will return false
 * @return true if the user has permission, false otherwise
 * @throws IllegalStateException if the permission being checked against does not apply to
 */
```
the target

    boolean hasCreatePermission(User user, Object container, Class typeToCreate);

Simple Permissions

Generally you're going to be asking the question: "Does some user have permission to do something to some target?" For example: "Does BOB have permission to VIEW this PAGE?", "Does JANE have permission to REMOVE this ATTACHMENT?" These questions map to the hasPermission() method above.

The various values of "something" are all constants of the Permission class listed in this Javadoc. At the time this document was written, the permission 'verbs' are:

```
Permission.VIEW
Permission.EDIT
Permission.EXPORT
Permission.REMOVE
Permission.SET_PERMISSIONS
Permission.ADMINISTER
```

So to check if your user has permission to edit a particular page, the call is:

```
permissionManager.hasPermission(myUser, Permission.EDIT, thePage)
```

For global permissions, the 'target object' is considered to be the Confluence application itself. There is a special target, TARGET_APPLICATION that represents the application as a whole. So to check if someone is a global administrator, call:

```
permissionManager.hasPermission(myUser, Permission.ADMINISTER,
PermissionManager.TARGET_APPLICATION
```

Create Permissions

Checking if someone has the ability to create an object (page, blogpost, space, etc) is a little more complicated. Every object is created inside some other object. Comments and Attachments are created inside Pages or BlogPosts. Pages are created inside Spaces. And Spaces are created inside TARGET_APPLICATION.

So to check if someone can create something, the question is: "Does this user have permission to create this KIND OF OBJECT, in this CONTAINER?" In Java, kinds of objects are represented by their class, so to see if a user can create a comment inside a particular page, you'd call:

```
permissionManager.hasCreatePermission(myUser, containingPage, Comment.class)
```

And to check if the user has permission to create spaces globally:

```
permissionManager.asCreatePermission(myUser, PermissionManager.TARGET_APPLICATION, Space.class)
```
In Velocity Templates

While all of the above is very powerful, it's a bit complicated to deal with in a Velocity file. There is an object in the default velocity context called $permissionHelper which has a bunch of useful methods on it. All the methods do pretty much what you'd expect them to do, so I'll just link to the Javadoc:

http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/docs/api/latest/com/atlassian/confluence/security/PermissionHelper.html

And give a simple example:

```
#if ($permissionHelper.canEdit($remoteUser, $action.page))
    <b>You have Edit Permission for this Page</b>
@end
```
How does RENDERMODE work?

Speaking generally, macros will want to do one of three things with their body:

1. Pass the body through wiki->html conversion, then do something to it like stick some more HTML around it. (i.e. `{panel}`)
2. Do something to the body, then pass it through wiki->html conversion (I don't really have an example of this)
3. Treat the body as data, not as wiki text. (i.e. `{tasklist}`)

`getBodyRenderMode()` makes the first case above really easy, because the macro renderer will convert your body from wiki text to HTML before it's passed to your macro's execute() method. That way your macro has ready-made HTML delivered to it, and you don't need to do anything.

If you return `RenderMode.ALL` from `getBodyRenderMode()`, then the body is rendered the same as a Confluence page. You can, however, return different values to only have a subset of renderings applied to your macro body: `RenderMode.INLINE`, for example, will ignore things like paragraphs, headers or blockquotes.

So, for example, the `{color}` macro returns `RenderMode.INLINE`, since you can only really use `{color}` inside a paragraph.

If you are doing macros of type 2 or 3, you'll need to return `RenderMode.NO_RENDER`, which means the raw body is passed into your macro with no pre-processing. You can then do whatever you want with it (including grabbing the SubRenderer component and converting it to wiki text yourself).

Here's the relevant portion of the `MacroRendererComponent`, which does all the work, if Java code is more your thing:

```java
private void processMacro(String command, Macro macro, String body, Map params, RenderContext context, StringBuffer buffer) {
    String renderedBody = body;
    try {
        if (TextUtils.stringSet(body) && macro.getBodyRenderMode() != null && !macro.getBodyRenderMode().renderNothing()) {
            renderedBody = subRenderer.render(body, context, macro.getBodyRenderMode());
        }
        String macroResult = macro.execute(params, renderedBody, context);
        if (macro.getBodyRenderMode() == null) {
            buffer.append(macroResult);
        } else if (macro.isInline()) {
            buffer.append(context.getRenderedContentStore().addInline(macroResult));
        } else {
            buffer.append(context.addRenderedContent(macroResult));
        }
    }
```
catch (MacroException e)
{
    log.info("Error formatting macro: " + command + ": " + e, e);
    buffer.append(makeMacroError(context, command + ": " + e.getMessage(), body));
}
catch (Throwable t)
{
    log.error("Unexpected error formatting macro: " + command, t);
    buffer.append(makeMacroError(context, "Error formatting macro: " + command + ": " + t.toString(), body));
}
HTTP Response Code Definitions

Below is a list of HTTP Response codes and their meaning.

This information was obtained from: HTTP Response Code Definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Switching Protocols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Accepted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Non-Authoritative Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>No Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Reset Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Partial Content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Multiple Choices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Moved Permanently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>See Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Not Modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Use Proxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Temporary Redirect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Bad Request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401</td>
<td>Unauthorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>Payment Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Forbidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Not Found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Method Not Allowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Not Acceptable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Proxy Authentication Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Request Time-out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>409</td>
<td>Conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>Length Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Precondition Failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Request Entity Too Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Request-URI Too Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Unsupported Media Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Requested range not satisfiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Expectation Failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Internal Server Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Not Implemented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>Bad Gateway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>Service Unavailable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Gateway Time-out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>HTTP Version not supported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Live HTTP Headers**

It would be useful to obtain information on HTTP response headers. If you are using Mozilla Firefox, you can download an 'add-ons' (extension) called [LiveHTTPHeaders](https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/livehttpheaders) which will allow you to capture this information.

**Installation Instructions**

1. [Download](https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/livehttpheaders) and install the Plugin
2. Restart Firefox
3. Go to Tools in the menu bar and click on Live HTTP Headers. This will trigger the functionality.

Now try accessing the Confluence main page and all HTTP request headers, cookies descriptions (such as the seraph authentication 'seraph.os.cookie') will be logged in the pop-up window. Please save this information in a text file, use the 'Save All' option.

[Download Live HTTP Headers add-on](https://addons.mozilla.org/en-US/firefox/addon/livehttpheaders)
I am trying to compile a plugin, but get an error about the target release

When compiling plugins and using version 1.5 of the JDK, the following error may appear:

```
javac: target release 1.3 conflicts with default source release 1.5
```

**SOLUTION**

The solution is essentially to tell your compiler to target Java 1.3. How to do this will differ depending on what compiler you are using, but generally, something like this will work:

```
javac -target 1.3 <other options here>
```

If you are using Maven to build your project, try adding the following to your `project.properties` or `build.properties` file:

```
# Set the javac target to 1.3
maven.compile.target=1.3
maven.compile.source=1.3
```

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Confluence Plugin Guide](#)
- [FAQ Home](#)
I have checked out the source, and use IntelliJ IDEA. Where do I go from here?

See [Build and Deploy Confluence and Confluence Plugins](#).
What class should my macro extend?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. What class should my macro extend?

It should extend com.atlassian.renderer.v2.macro.BaseMacro, not com.atlassian.renderer.macro.BaseMacro.
What class should my XWork action plugin extend?

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. What class should my XWork action plugin extend?

WebWork actions must implement com.opensymphony.xwork.Action. However, we recommend you make your action extend ConfluenceActionSupport, which provides a number of helper methods and components that are useful when writing an Action that works within Confluence.

Other action base-classes can be found within Confluence, but we recommend you don't use them - the hierarchy of action classes in Confluence is over-complicated, and likely to be simplified in the future in a way that will break your plugins.
What is Bandana? One form of Confluence Persistence

Bandana is Atlassian's hierarchical data storage mechanism, it breaks objects into XML and stores them, to be retrieved later... uses xstream and a little hierarchical magic under the covers and has another strange Atlassian codename. It is one way to persist data inside your plugin. It is good for global config types of data.

It uses XStream to serialize Java strings (and objects?) to and from XML.

Examples:

The BandanaManager can be acquired via Confluence's (Spring's) dependency injection.

Data in this case is written to: confluence-data-dir/config/confluence-global.bandana.xml

Writing data:

```java
bandanaManager.setValue(new ConfluenceBandanaContext(), GmapsManager.GOOGLE_MAPS_API_KEY, updateApiKey);
```

Retrieving data:

```java
public String getGoogleApiKey()
{
    return (String) bandanaManager.getValue(new ConfluenceBandanaContext(), GmapsManager.GOOGLE_MAPS_API_KEY);
}
```

See also: Persistence in Confluence
What is the best way to load a class or resource from a plugin?

This page last changed on Nov 20, 2006 by cmiller.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. What is the best way to load a resource from the classpath?

Because of the different ways that application servers deal with class-loading, just calling `this.getClass().getResourceAsStream()` might not work the same everywhere Confluence is deployed. To help, we have a utility method that checks the various classloaders in a predictable order:

```java
InputStream in = com.atlassian.core.util.ClassLoaderUtils.getResourceAsStream(filename, this)
```

Inside Plugins

Because plugins may be dynamically loaded, each plugin may have its own classloader, separate from the main Confluence application. This makes loading resources like properties files from inside a plugin JAR a little tricky.

If the class from which you are loading the resource is in the same jar as the resource file itself (i.e. it’s all part of the same plugin), you can use `ClassLoaderUtils as above, and everything will work fine.

However, if you are trying to load the file from a different plugin, or from the main application code, you’ll need an instance of the `pluginManager from spring:

```java
InputStream in = pluginManager.getDynamicResourceAsStream(filename)
```

(That said, you must now ask yourself why you’re loading an arbitrary resource from some other plugin? It seems like a really bad idea to me. If the plugin wants to export that resource to the rest of the application, it should provide some way of getting at it itself.)
What's the easiest way to render a velocity template from Java code?

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. What's the easiest way to render a velocity template from Java code?

Use VelocityUtils. You will need to provide VelocityUtils with the name of the template you want to render, and a map of parameters that will be made available within the template as $variables in velocity.

Confluence has a default set of objects for Confluence velocity templates. These are required for most Confluence velocity macros to work properly. To obtain this context, you should call MacroUtils.defaultVelocityContext().

```java
// Create the Velocity Context
HashMap context = MacroUtils.defaultVelocityContext();
context.put("myCustomVar", customVar);
context.put("otherCustomVar", otherCustomVar);
// Render the Template
String result = VelocityUtils.getRenderedTemplate("/com/myplugin/templates/macro.vm", context);
```
The page content is a question and answer format. The question is: **Within a Confluence macro, how do I retrieve the current ContentEntityObject?**

The answer is: **Cannot resolve external resource into attachment. Within a Confluence macro, how do I retrieve the current ContentEntityObject?**

You can retrieve the current `ContentEntityObject` (i.e., the content object this macro is a part of), as follows:

```java
public String execute(Map parameters, String body, RenderContext renderContext) throws MacroException {
    // retrieve a reference to the body object this macro is in
    if (!(renderContext instanceof PageContext)) {
        throw new MacroException("This macro can only be used in a page");
    }
    ContentEntityObject contentObject = ((PageContext)renderContext).getEntity();
    ...
```

Note that this method might return null if there is no current content object (for example, if you are previewing a page that has not been added yet, or if a remote user is rendering a fragment of notation).
The Confluence Developer Forum is a place for the discussion of extending and customising Confluence.

There are two ways to join the discussion:

- Read the web-based forum
- Join the mailing-list

**Forum Guidelines**

The developer forum is set up for the discussion of:

- Confluence development: Plugins, themes or Confluence source customisation
- Confluence's internal and remote APIs
- Automation of tasks in Confluence
- Announcement of new Confluence developer releases
- Announcement of new plugin releases
- Requests for plugins or customisation services
- Complaints that Atlassian have broken the plugin APIs again

The following are discouraged:

- Requests for support setting up or running Confluence should be directed to [http://support.atlassian.com](http://support.atlassian.com)
- Bug-reports should be submitted to [http://jira.atlassian.com](http://jira.atlassian.com) (If the bug is specific to plugin development or Confluence’s internal APIs, you can discuss it on the developer forum, but PLEASE submit a bug as well!)
- Questions about using, running or administering Confluence should be directed to [The general Confluence forum](http://jira.atlassian.com)
- It’s OK to respond to requests for professional services on the forum, or to plug your business in plugin announcements or your signature, but please don’t just post advertisements.

**The Developer FAQ**

Some questions come up on the forum a lot. Make sure you’ve checked the Confluence Developer FAQ first.

**About the Participants**

When taking part in the forum, please keep in mind that Confluence licenses do not include a guaranteed level of developer support. The Confluence development team follows and contributes to the forum because it’s important to us to have a healthy ecosystem of third-party developers, and because we love seeing the cool stuff that our customers and partners come up with. That said, we can't respond to every request, and developers are also expected to help themselves by reading the available documentation, the API, and occasionally even looking at the Confluence source-code.
Also keep in mind that a lot of the people on the list don't work for Atlassian at all, and are answering questions because they're nice people.
Confluence Internals

This page last changed on Nov 20, 2006 by mryall.

Confluence is a large and complex application. This area documents some of the more complicated aspects of its design. For a complete reference, please refer to the source code which is available for download with all commercial licenses.

- Bandana caching
- Character encodings in Confluence
- Clustering in Confluence
- Confluence rendering pipeline
- Date formatting with time zones
- HTML to Markup Conversion for the Rich Text Editor
- HTTP authentication with Seraph
- Persistence in Confluence
- Spring IoC in Confluence
- Velocity Template Overview
  - Basic Introduction to Velocity
  - Confluence Objects Accessible From Velocity
Bandana caching

This page last changed on Nov 21, 2006 by mryall.

Introduction

This is a technical description of Confluence’s Bandana caching mechanism. It is primarily designed for Confluence developers, but published here because it might prove useful to some plugin developers.

For an overview of all of Confluence’s persistence mechanisms, see Persistence in Confluence.

Confluence’s Bandana subsystem is used for persisting configuration settings for Confluence and its plugins. Any persistence mechanism requires careful thought with regard to updates. Transactions are the main mechanism for controlled updates to shared data, and it’s important that transactions are treated consistently across all the subsystems involved.

Confluence 2.3 has moved Bandana data to the database in order for it to be shared among clustered nodes. Using Hibernate meant that the updates done to the database were immediately transactional, but the Bandana caching layer still needed to be updated to be transaction-aware.

This document describes the caching system used by Bandana in Confluence 2.3 which allows it to deal correctly with transactional updates. The caching system may be used more extensively for other areas in Confluence going forward.

Caching layer

The caching layer for Bandana is necessary because all the data is persisted as XML. When configuration objects are retrieved from the data store, they are deserialized back into Java objects via XStream. This deserialization occurs after the XML has been retrieved by Hibernate, and is a time-consuming process. Because Bandana objects are used so frequently (at least one per request), a cache of configuration objects, independent of the Hibernate cache of XML, is required.

The interaction between the key components in the Bandana caching system is shown in the flowchart below.

Bandana caching flowchart
As you can see from the diagram, the CachingBandanaPersister is solely responsible for reading and updating the cache, only delegating queries to the HibernateBandanaPersister when the required data is not already in the case.

**Problems to overcome**

Having a cache separate to your transactional data store (Hibernate) presents a few tricky problems:

- A cache update is visible to other clients immediately; a database update is only visible to other clients once the transaction commits.
- A cache update can never be rolled back; if the associated database update gets rolled back, the cache is now inconsistent with the data.
- Two concurrent transactions which update multiple caches could interleave their changes, so that neither operation is completed in its entirety. This is one type of 'lost update' problem.
- Read-through cache updates (where a cache is empty and to be populated with data read from the database) should not result in an inconsistent cache when updates occur concurrently. This is another type of 'lost update' problem and was a serious bug in Confluence 2.2.

None of these problems is insurmountable, but the solution is fairly complex. The Bandana caching in Confluence 2.3 will have the following features:

1. Cache updates (except read-throughs) will be enacted on the Coherence cache only after the related database transaction has been completed successfully.
2. Read-through cache updates will be enacted immediately.
3. All cache updates will use locking when they are processed to prevent lost updates.
4. All cache updates will be visible when reading from the same cache during the same transaction, prior to commit.
These features are provided by a Confluence transactional cache, which is described in detail below.

**Transactional cache**

The transactional cache makes a best attempt at synchronising the data in the cache and the database when a transaction commits. A transactional cache consists of two components:

1. Deferred operations cache, which keeps track of update operations to an underlying cache but doesn't actually perform them.
2. Deferred cache transaction synchronization, which performs the deferred updates on the cache once it gets notified of a successful transaction completion.

These two components collaborate with Spring for transaction management, and the locking and caching subsystems in Confluence.
Character encodings in Confluence

This page last changed on May 18, 2006 by mryall.

Where character encoding is used

There are three places that character encoding matters to Confluence:

1. Database encoding - usually the most important; it is where almost all user data is stored.
2. Filesystem encoding - important for attachment storage (pre-2.2), reading Velocity templates and writing exported files.
3. HTTP request and response encoding - important for form parsing, correct rendering by the browser and browser interpretation of encoded URLs.

Problems generally arise when Confluence thinks one of the above encoding is different to what it actually is. For example, Confluence might believe the database is using ISO-8859-1 encoding, when in fact it is UTF-8 encoded.

Java character encoding

Java always uses the double-byte UCS-2 character encoding for all char and String data. This means that each of the encodings above defines how, at that particular point, characters are converted to and from Java's native UCS-2 format into some other format that the browser, filesystem or database might understand.

So when a request comes in to Confluence, we convert it from the request encoding to UCS-2. Then we store that data into the database, converting from UCS-2 to the database's encoding. Retrieving information from the database and sending it back to the browser is the same process in the opposite direction.

Problems with character encodings

If Confluence has the wrong idea about encoding for one of the above, it manifests itself in different ways:

1. Incorrect database encoding - user data is corrupted between saving and restoring from the database. This often happens after a delay, as we cache data as it is written to the database and only later retrieve the corrupted copy from the database.
2. Incorrect/non-Unicode filesystem encoding - international filenames break attachment download/upload/removal (pre-2.2); exports break with international content or attachments.
3. Incorrect HTTP encoding - incorrect encoding selected by browser, resulting in incorrect rendering of characters. Changing browser encoding causes page to render properly. Broken URLs when linking to pages or attachments with non-ASCII characters.

Configuration of character encodings
The Confluence character encoding is a configuration setting found in Administration > General Configuration, and at runtime available in Settings.defaultEncoding. It is subsequently used in the following parts of the system:

- ConfluenceWebWorkConfiguration sets webwork.i18n.encoding to the this encoding, which WebWork uses in the response Content-Type header.
- AbstractEncodingFilter sets the HTTP request encoding to this encoding. This seems unnecessary, since the Content-Type header from the client should include the encoding used. This affects form submissions and file uploads.
- VelocityUtils reads in Velocity templates using this encoding when reading templates from disk.
- AbstractXmlExporter creates its output using this encoding.
- GeneralUtil uses this encoding when doing URLEncoder and URLDecode. Different browsers have different support for character sets in URLs, so it's uncertain how much benefit this provides.

In summary, changing the Confluence character encoding will change your HTTP request and response encoding and your Filesystem encoding as used by exports and velocity templates.

The database encoding is the responsibility of your JDBC drivers. The drivers are responsible for reading and writing from the database in its native encoding and translating this data to and from Java Strings (which are UCS-2). For some drivers, such as MySQL, you must set Unicode encoding explicitly in the JDBC URL. For others, the driver is smart enough to determine the database encoding automatically.

Ideally, your database itself should be in a Unicode encoding (and we recommend doing this for the simplest configuration), but that is not necessary as long as:

- the database encoding supports all the characters you want to store in Confluence
- your JDBC drivers can properly convert from the database encoding to UCS-2 and vice-versa.

The filesystem encoding is mostly ignored by Confluence, except for the cases where the above configuration setting above plays a part (exports, velocity). When attachments are uploaded, they are written as a stream of bytes directly to the filesystem. It is the same when they are downloaded: the bytes from the file InputStream are written directly to the HTTP response.

In some places in Confluence, we use the default filesystem encoding as determined by the JVM and stored in the file.encoding system property (it can be overridden by setting this property at startup). This encoding is used by the Java InputStreamReader and InputStreamReader classes by default. This encoding should probably never be used; for consistent results across all filesystem access we should be using the encoding set in the General Configuration.

In certain cases we explicitly hard-code the encoding used to read or write data to the filesystem. Two important examples are:

- importing Mbox mailboxes which are known to be ISO-8859-1
- Confluence Bandana config files are always stored as UTF-8.

Some application servers, Tomcat for example, have an encoding setting that modifies Confluence URLs before they reach the application. This can prevent access to international pages and attachments (really anything with international characters in the URL). See configuring your Application Server URL encoding.
Advice

In general, always set all character encodings to UTF-8. That includes database, JDBC drivers, application server, filesystem and Confluence.

In certain isolated cases (e.g. Microsoft Windows), it might not be possible to use a fully Unicode filesystem (that is, a default Windows install doesn't support Unicode filenames properly). If so, stick with UTF-8 for the other two and be aware that your operating system might have limitations around international attachments (pre-2.2), backup and restore of international data, etc.
Clustering in Confluence

Introduction

A new feature in Confluence 2.3 is the ability to configure and run multiple copies of Confluence in a cluster, so that clients can connect to any copy and see the same information. While we have tried to make clustering Confluence as easy and administrator-friendly as possible, it is a major architectural change and requires extra planning for deployment and upgrades.

This document will give a technical overview of clustering in Confluence 2.3, primarily for those users and developers who will be installing and configuring Confluence in a cluster. A separate overview is available for Confluence plugin developers.

Cluster topology

A simple description of the cluster topology for Confluence would be multiple applications, shared data source. A cluster of Confluence consists of:

- multiple homogenous installations of Confluence (called nodes below)
  - a Confluence home directory for each installation.
- a distributed Tangosol Coherence cache, which all nodes use via a multicast group (see networking)
summary below)
- a single database, which all nodes connect to

The user is responsible for configuring an appropriate HTTP load balancer in front of the clustered installations. Typically this means using mod_jk or another application server load-balancing technology. The load balancer must be configured to support session affinity.

Communication between clustered nodes is minimised by using a distributed cache which propagates updates to all other nodes automatically. Where necessary, Coherence provides a locking mechanism for synchronising jobs and a RMI interface for more complex communication.

LAN Clustering Only

Atlassian only supports clustering over a local area network. While it is theoretically possible to configure Massive to cluster across a WAN, the latency involved is likely to kill performance of the cluster. We can't stop you trying, of course, but you're going to have to work out how to configure Coherence yourself, and we're not going to support the resulting mess.

Homogenous Confluence installations

All the Confluence installations must be running exactly the same application, down to the lowest level. Items that must be the same include:

- Confluence version
- Application server version
- JDK version
- Libraries and plugins in the Confluence classpath, WEB-INF/lib
- Libraries in the application server classpath

The installation section has more information how to ensure homogenous node installations.

Creating a Confluence cluster

To get Confluence running in a cluster, you must do the following:

1. Obtain a clustered licence key from Atlassian for each node
2. Upgrade a single node to the clustered licence
3. Start the cluster from that node's administration menu, specifying a name and optionally a preferred network interface
4. Restart the single node and test it
5. Copy the Confluence application and Confluence home directory to the second node
6. Bring up the second node and it will automatically join the cluster.

Copying the Confluence application and home directory helps ensure that the installations are homogenous.

An alternative to this method is to copy the Confluence web application, but not the Confluence home
directory. In this case, the installation wizard will require your cluster name to connect to the other nodes, and it will automatically configure itself. You will need to rebuild the index manually after this installation, however.

There is now full documentation for a Confluence cluster installation.

**Upgrade process**

Another consequence of the homogenous requirement is that upgrades must be done by following a strict process.

1. All cluster nodes are brought down
2. Upgrade a single node to the latest Confluence version
3. Start the single node so it can upgrade the database
4. Upgrade subsequent nodes and start them one-by-one.

This is the only safe method of upgrading a Confluence cluster.

**Single database**

The Confluence database in a cluster is shared by all nodes. This means that the database must be able to scale to service all the Confluence nodes, which will probably mean implementing some kind of database cluster and JDBC-level load balancing. We can not offer support with scaling or tuning your database, you will need to talk to your DBA or database vendor.

For obvious reasons, you must have an external database to run Massive - you can not cluster Confluence when using the embedded HSQL database.

The most important requirement for the cluster database is that it have sufficient connections available to support the expected number of application nodes. For example, if each Confluence instance has a connection pool of 20 connections and you expect to run a cluster with four nodes, your database server must allow at least 80 connections to the Confluence database. In practice, you may require more than the minimum for debugging or administrative purposes.

In a cluster, attachments must be stored in the database. Configuring a cluster in an existing installation will automatically migrate your attachments to the database. Non-clustered installations still have the option of using the Confluence home directory for storing attachments.

While attachments are stored in the database, they are temporarily written to the cluster node's local filesystem, designated `<confluence-home>/temp` folder, when being streamed to users (so Confluence doesn't have to hold open database connections unnecessarily). For this reason, Confluence will still need enough temporary disk space to hold any attachments currently in transit.

**Distributed cache**

In a normal configuration, Confluence uses many caches to reduce the number of database queries.
required for common operations. Viewing a page might require dozens of permissions checks, and it would be very slow if Confluence queried the database for this information with every page view. However, caches must be carefully maintained so they are consistent with the application data. If the page permissions change, the old invalid data needs to be removed from the cache so it can be replaced with a fresh correct copy.

To preserve consistent caches across a cluster, Confluence uses a distributed cache called Tangosol Coherence, which manages replicating cache updates transparently across all nodes. The network requirements of the distributed cache are quite simple, but must be preserved if the cluster is to work properly.

To discover other nodes in the cluster, Confluence broadcasts a join request on a multicast network address. Confluence must be able to open a UDP port on this multicast address, or it will not be able to find the other cluster nodes.

Once the nodes are discovered, each responds with a unicast (normal) IP address and port where it can be contacted for cache updates. Confluence must be able to open a UDP port for regular communication with the other nodes.

Because the Coherence network requirements are different to those required by the Confluence database connection, the situation can arise where Confluence can use the database but not talk to the other nodes in the cluster via Coherence. When Confluence detects this, it will shut itself down in a cluster panic.

For more details on the network configuration of the distributed cache, see the networking summary.

**Home directory**

Confluence's home directory has a much-reduced role in a cluster. Because the application data must be shared between all nodes for consistency, the only information stored in the Confluence home directory is either node-specific, or needed to start Confluence. This includes information related to:

- database connection
- license
- cluster connection

The only application data stored in the Confluence home directory is the Lucene search index. Confluence synchronises this data itself by keeping track of indexing tasks in the database.

This is also why we recommend copying the Confluence home directory from the first node when setting up subsequent nodes. If you did not copy the Confluence home directory, you would need to rebuild the search index from scratch on the subsequent nodes after installation.

**Event handling**

Broadcasting events to all nodes in a cluster is supported in Confluence, but not recommended. The cluster topology uses a shared data store so that application state does not need to be synchronised by events.
The event broadcasting is done only for certain events, like installing a plugin. When a plugin is installed in one node, Confluence puts the plugin data in the database, and notifies the other nodes that they need to load the plugin into memory.

**Indexing**

Confluence maintains a copy of its Lucene search index on each node of the cluster. This index is used for many things beside full-text searches, including RSS feeds and lists of recently updated content. If a node is disconnected from the cluster for a short amount of time (less than three hours), it will be able to bring its copy of the index up-to-date when it rejoins the cluster. If the node is down for longer than that, it will be forced to completely rebuild its search index from scratch.

If a node is down for a long amount of time and its lucene index has become stale as a result, you may want to avoid the expensive operation of rebuilding the index. To do that, you must copy a "live" version of the Lucene index from an active node. Simply replace the contents of the **confluence home/index** directory with those from an active node before bringing the stale node back up.

**Job synchronisation**

For tasks such as sending the daily report emails, it is important that only one node in the cluster does this. Otherwise you would get multiple emails from Confluence every day.

Confluence uses locks in the Coherence distributed cache to ensure only one node can be running certain jobs at a time. This ensures email notifications will only be sent once.

**Activity tracking**

*[Activity tracking]* does not work in a cluster, and will be disabled for clustered deployments. We're working on making the activity tracker clusterable in a future release. You can follow this issue in JIRA: [CONF-7520](mailto:CONF-7520)

**Cluster panic**

In some situations, there can be a network issue or firewall that prevents the distributed cache from communicating but still allows Confluence to update the database. This is a dangerous situation because when the caches on the detached nodes become inconsistent, users on different nodes will see different information and updates can be lost.

Confluence can detect this problem by checking a database value against a cached value, and if they differ, all the clustered nodes will be shut down with a 'Cluster panic' message. This is considered a fatal error because the consequences can cause damage to your data. For those administrators that like to live on the edge, there is a system property to prevent cluster panic and allow data corruption.

If a cluster panic does occur, you need to ensure proper network connectivity between the clustered nodes. Most likely multicast traffic is being blocked or not routed correctly. See the [networking summary](mailto:networking.summary) below.
Summary of network requirements

In addition to normal connectivity with its database, all clustered Confluence instances require access to a multicast group and the ability to open a UDP unicast port.

By default, the multicast address is automatically generated from the cluster name you provide when starting the cluster and the multicast port is fixed. During cluster setup, Confluence will prompt for the unicast IP address to use if the server has multiple network interfaces, and by default the unicast port is fixed. The cluster multicast group will be joined on the same network interface as the bound unicast IP address.

For any settings which are not configurable through the Confluence web interface, they can be configured via an XML file in the Confluence home directory for more exotic networking requirements.

Scaling Confluence On A Single Server

Since the maximum addressable memory on a 32 bit JVM is 4GB, some large servers may scale Java applications by running JVM instances concurrently. This would be implemented as separate, clustered Confluence nodes running on a single server and communicating internally. Because each JVM replicates the cache entirely, it may be useful to test a single, massive instance running a 64 bit JVM as an alternative. This configuration may result in superior performance than an internal cluster.

Geographically Distributed Clusters

Co-locating nodes is inadvisable as high latency may unacceptably degrade cache replication. Cluster nodes will provide the best performance if servers are physically adjacent. However, as long as all nodes share a LAN, users may wish to test alternative configurations to see how performance is affected.

Related Pages

Server Hardware Requirements Guide
Confluence rendering pipeline

This page last changed on Jan 16, 2007 by mryall.

Rendering frameworks

There are two frameworks that do the template rendering in Confluence: Webwork and Sitemesh. The confusing bit is that both of them use Velocity as their templating engine. We try to distinguish them by using *.vm for templates processed by Webwork, and *.vmd for those processed by Sitemesh.

Rendering contexts

There are four different Velocity contexts used in Confluence:

- templates processed by Webwork use the context defined in ConfluenceVelocityContext
- templates processed by Sitemesh as a result of the #applyDecorator() directive use the context defined in ApplyDecoratorDirective
- templates processed by Sitemesh as a result of the URL mapping in decorators.xml use the context defined in ProfilingPageFilter
- templates processed by the notification queue use the context defined in VelocityRenderedQueueItem.

The two Sitemesh contexts are pretty much the same, but the Webwork velocity context contains a lot more stuff than either of the Sitemesh ones.

Rendering pipeline

So the general flow of control goes:

- Webwork gets request, maps request URL to action using xwork.xml
- Webwork maps response of action to a Velocity template using xwork.xml
- Webwork launches Velocity handler on template (*.vm) with context defined in ConfluenceVelocityContext
- Velocity process content in *.vm file
- Within an #applyDecorator() directive:
  - Velocity calls the ApplyDecoratorDirective class with the parameters and body content of the directive
  - Any #decoratorParam() directives are processed by the ParamDirective class, which pushes bits of the current Velocity context into the ApplyDecoratorDirective parameters
  - ApplyDecoratorDirective matches the name parameter of the directive with a *.vmd file from decorators.xml
  - ApplyDecoratorDirective launches Sitemesh on a decorator template (*.vmd) with context defined in ApplyDecoratorDirective
  - Sitemesh returns decorated content
- Velocity template finished processing rest of *.vm file, returns to Webwork
- Web.xml servlet filter ‘sitemesh’ maps to ProfilingPageFilter, a Sitemesh page filter
- Sitemesh uses the request URL mapping in decorators.xml to launch a decorator template (*.vmd) with context defined in ProfilingPageFilter
- Sitemesh returns decorated content as response.

You can find out which beans are in which context by looking in the classes above. A full list would be too long to include here. Note that even though the ApplyDecoratorDirective launches a Sitemesh decorator template, the Sitemesh template doesn't get automatic access to the Velocity context. The only bits that are passed through are done with the `#decoratorParam()` directive.

Wow, pretty complicated. But it lets us do cool stuff like implement custom themes, apply layouts and more.
Date formatting with time zones

Introduction

Confluence 2.3 supports a time zone preference for a user. This means all dates in the system must be formatted using the same process to appear in the user's time zone correctly. This document describes how dates are formatted in Confluence. It may be useful to plugin developers who need to format dates in a special way inside Confluence.

DateFormatter

The new class introduced in Confluence 2.3, DateFormatter, allows formatting in the user's timezone. See the full javadoc for details, but methods include:

- String format(Date date) – Formats the date and returns it as a string, using the date formatting pattern.
- String formatDateTime(Date date) – Formats the date and returns it as a string, using the date-time formatting pattern.
- String formatServerDate(Date date) – Same as format(Date), but doesn't perform time zone conversion.

Most methods format the time in the user's time zone. The 'server' methods format the time in the server's time zone.

Accessing the DateFormatter in Velocity

In Velocity, using the DateFormatter is easy because it is in the Velocity context. In a normal Velocity template (*.vm), such as an action result, you might use it like this:

```velvet
$action.dateFormatter.format($action.myBirthdayDate)
```

If you want to use the DateFormatter in a Velocity decorator (*.vmd), such as a custom layout or theme, you need to access it via its getter on the action:

```velvet
$action.dateFormat.format($page.lastModificationDate)
```

Accessing the DateFormatter in code

The DateFormatter is constructed by the ConfluenceUserPreferences object, which can be obtained from the UserAccessor. The code below gives a demonstration:

```java
ConfluenceUserPreferences preferences = $userAccessor.getConfluenceUserPreferences($user);
```
The `userAccess` and `formatSettingsManager` are Spring beans which can be injected into your object. You can usually get the `user` from the context of your macro or plugin, or using `AuthenticatedUserThreadLocal.getUser()`.
HTML to Markup Conversion for the Rich Text Editor

This page last changed on Jul 18, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

- **Introduction**
- **Classes and Responsibilities**
  - DefaultConfluenceWysiwygConverter
  - DefaultWysiwygConverter
  - WysiwygNodeConverter
  - Styles
  - ListContext
  - WysiwygLinkHelper
- **Overview of the HTML to Markup Conversion Process**
  - Preprocessing the HTML
  - Converting the Document Fragment to Markup
  - Post-processing the markup
  - Worthwhile Style Improvements
- **Rendering in ‘For Wysiwyg’ Mode**
- **How To Fix Bugs**
  - Writing Tests
  - Finding Problems

## Introduction

This component enables the rich Text Editor by converting HTML (created by the renderer, then edited by the user) into Confluence Wiki Markup.

It works like this:

1. Submit HTML to WysiwygConverter.convertXHtmlToWikiMarkup
2. ...

This document explains step 2 in some more detail. Most problems with this stage stem from difficulty in determining the correct amount of whitespace to put between two pieces of markup.

## Classes and Responsibilities

This section briefly describes the main classes involved and their responsibilities.

### DefaultConfluenceWysiwygConverter

Converts Wiki Markup to HTML to be given to the rich text editor, and converts edited HTML back to markup. Creates RenderContexts from pages and delegates the conversion operations to a WysiwygConverter instance.
DefaultWysiwygConverter

Converts Wiki Markup to XHTML to be given to the rich text editor, and converts edited XHTML back to markup. This class contains the guts of the HTML -> Markup conversion, and delegates the Markup -> HTML conversion to a WikiStyleRenderer, with the setRenderingForWysiwyg flag set to true in the RenderContext.

WysiwygNodeConverter

Interface for any class which can convert an HTML DOM tree into Markup. Can be implemented to convert particular macros back into markup. The macro class must implement WysiwygNodeConverter and give the macro's outer DIV a 'wysiwyg' attribute with the value 'macro:<macroname>'.

Styles

Aggregates text styles as we traverse the HTML DOM tree. Immutable. Responsible for interpreting Node attributes as styles and decorating markup text with style and colour macros/markup.

ListContext

Keeps track of nested lists – the depth and the type.

WysiwygLinkHelper

Just a place to put some static methods for creating HTML attributes describing links, and for converting link HTML nodes into markup.

Overview of the HTML to Markup Conversion Process

Preprocessing the HTML

1. First the incoming HTML is stripped of newlines and 'thinspace', which were inserted during the rendering process so that there were places to put the cursor to insert text.
2. XML processing instructions (which can be present when HTML is pasted from MS Word) are stripped.
3. NekoHTML is used to parse the HTML into an XML document fragment.

Converting the Document Fragment to Markup
This uses the `convertNode` method, which has the honour of being the longest method in Atlassian (although not the most complex by cyclomatic complexity measures).

The signature of this method is:

```java
String convertNode(
    Node node,
    Node previousSibling,
    Styles styles,
    ListContext listContext,
    boolean inTable,
    boolean inListItem,
    boolean ignoreText,
    boolean escapeWikiMarkup)
```

That is, the method returns the markup needed to represent the HTML contained in the DOM tree, based on the current context (what styles have been applied by parent nodes, are we already in a table or a list and so on).

The body of this method is a large case statement based on the type of the current node and the current state. The typical case gets the markup produced by its children, using the `convertChildren` method, decorates it in some way and returns the resulting string.

The `convertChildren` method simply iterates over a node's children calling `convertNode` and concatenating the markup returned.

In order to determine how much white space separates the markup produced by two sibling nodes we often need to know the type of each node. That is why `convertNode` takes a `previousSibling` argument. The `getSep` method takes the two nodes to be separated and some state information. It uses a lookup table to decide what type of whitespace (or other text) to use.

### Post-processing the markup

1. Clean up whitespace and multiple newlines – the conversion process may insert too many newlines or multiple "TEXTSEP" strings to separate text – these are collapsed into single newlines and single spaces.
2. Replace `{*}` style markup with simply `*` where possible.

### Worthwhile Style Improvements

1. Split up `convertNode` so that it is responsible for deciding what treatment the current node needs, and then calling `convertTextNode`, `convertDivNode` etc.
2. Put the state passed to `convertNode` into an immutable object to reduce the parameter clutter. Don't use a Map.
3. Refactor `WysiwygLinkHelper` – it's very confusing.

### Rendering in 'For Wysiwyg' Mode
The HTML produced by the renderer to be displayed by the Rich Text editor is not identical to that generated for display. It contains extra attributes which are cues to the conversion process. The following list isn't exhaustive, but gives the flavour of the types of considerations involved.

1. Some errors should be rendered differently so that the original markup isn't lost – e.g. an embedded image which can't be found should be displayed as a placeholder, not just an error message.
2. When links are rendered the original link text is put in an attribute on the tag so that it can be recovered.
3. Some errors put the erroneous markup in a span with the "wikisrc" class, which causes its contents to be directly used as markup.
4. This speaks for itself:

   ```
   // @HACK
   // The newline before the title parameter below fixes CONF-4562. I have absolutely no idea HOW
   // it fixes
   // CONF-4562, but the simple fact that it does fix the problem indicates that I could spend my
   // hole life
   // trying to work out why and be none the wiser. I suggest you don't think too hard about it
   // either, and
   // instead contemplate the many joys that can be found in life -- the sunlight reflecting off
   // Sydney
   // Harbour; walking through the Blue Mountains on a dew-laden Autumn morning; the love of a
   // beautiful
   // woman -- this should in some way distract you from the insane ugliness of the code I am
   // about to check
   // in.
   //
   // Oh, and whatever you do, don't remove the damn newline.
   // -- Charles, November 09, 2005
   if (renderContext.isRenderingForWysiwyg())
   buffer.append("\n");
   ```

5. Thin spaces are added at strategic points so that there is somewhere to place the cursor when inserting text, e.g. at the end of the page, in a new paragraph.
6. Curly brackets are treated differently: a '{' typed in the RTE is interpreted as the start of a macro tag, not as an escaped '{' – you must explicitly escape '{' and '}' in the RTE.
7. Macros.
   From a wysiwyg point of view there are four cases:
   a. Macros with unrendered bodies (or no bodies). These appear as {macro} ... unrendered body ...
      {macro}, so the user can edit the body text in wysiwyg mode.
   b. Macros with rendered bodies, but which the editor doesn't 'understand' – that is, the editor
      can't manipulate the HTML produced by the macro. These are rendered as {macro} ...
      rendered body ... {macro}. A macro indicates that the editor doesn't understand it by
      returning true from suppressMacroRenderingDuringWysiwyg(). Most macros should do this,
      unless the Wysiwyg converter understands how to create a new instance of the macro. The
      user can edit the HTML in the body of these macros, which will be converted back to markup.
   c. Macros we fully understand. These are simply rendered as normal (but surrounded by a div or
      span describing them). These return false from suppressMacroRenderingDuringWysiwyg().
   d. Macros which are responsible for their own rendering. These return true from
      suppressSurroundingTagDuringWysiwygRendering()
8. The bq. markup adds an attribute to the tag to distinguish it from a blockquote tag produced by the
   {quote} macro.
9. The header DIV of panel macros is given a wysiwyg="ignore" attribute, because it is generated from
   the macro parameters. This means that is you edit the title of a panel macro in the RTE the change
   is ignored.
10. Look at the InlineHtmlMacro for an example of a macro which implements WysiwygNodeConverter.
How To Fix Bugs

Writing Tests

The first thing to do is to write a failing test. At the moment all the tests are in
com.atlassian.renderer.wysiwyg.TestSimpleMarkup. Keeping them all together is reasonable, as they
run quickly and you will want to make sure that your fixes don't break any of the other tests.

There are two types of test – markup tests and XHTML tests.

Use a markup test when you have a piece of markup which doesn't 'round trip' correctly. For instance, perhaps the markup:

```
* foo
* bar
```

becomes

```
* foo
* bar
```

when you go from wiki markup mode to rich text mode and back again.

The body of the test you write would be:

```
    testMarkup("* foo\n\n* bar");
```

which will check that the markup is the same after a round trip. Note that it is OK for markup to change
in some circumstances – two different markup strings may be equivalent, and the round trip will convert
the starting markup to 'canonical markup' which renders identically to the initial markup. There are also
pathological cases where a round trip may switch markup between two equivalent strings – these should
be fixed, even though they don't break the rendering as they show up as changes in the version history.

If a bug is caused by the conversion of user-edited (or pasted) HTML into markup.
In this case you write a test like this:

```
    testXHTML("...offending HTML...", "...desired markup...")
```

This test first checks that the desired markup round-trips correctly, then that the HTML converts to that
markup.

Finding Problems
Once you have written your test you need to find out what the converter is doing.

Running the test in debug mode and putting breakpoints in `testMarkup/testXHTML` is the best way of doing this. As you track down the nodes causing problems you can put breakpoints in the part of `convertNode` which handles the offending type of node.

You can also set `debug` to true in `DefaultWysiwygConverter.java:44` – this will dump the XHTML produced by Neko, turn off the post-processing mentioned above, and print out details of the separator calculations in the generated markup string.

So you might see:

```plaintext
[li-li
 false,false]
```

which means that two list items, not in a table and not in a (nested) list get separated by a newline. You can tweak the table of separators as needed.
HTTP authentication with Seraph

This page last changed on May 06, 2007 by don.willis@atlassian.com.

Introduction

This document describes how the default security system in Confluence works, using the Seraph library for HTTP authentication.

Extending the security system by subclassing Seraph's authenticator and configuring the seraph-config.xml file is outside the scope of this document. See DEV: Single Sign-on Integration with JIRA and Confluence.

Flowchart diagrams

The easiest way to understand Confluence's authentication process is with the following diagrams.

Authentication flowchart

Because the Authenticator.login(request, response, username, password, rememberMe) method occurs three times, and is slightly complex, it has been broken into its own sub-flowchart.

Login method flowchart

Supported authentication methods
The default Seraph authenticator supports four methods of authentication, as can be seen in the flowchart:

- request parameters: os_username and os_password
- session attribute storing the logged-in user
- cookie storing username and password (‘remember me’ login)
- HTTP basic authentication via standard headers.

Each method is tried in the order above. A successful login at an earlier method continues without checking the later methods. Failure at one method means continuing with the later methods until all are exhausted. At this point, the user is considered an anonymous user, and treated according to the permissions of an anonymous user in Confluence.

Looking through the source code will show that Seraph supports role-based authentication, but this is only used in Confluence for the /admin/ URL restriction.

Related pages

Understanding User Management in Confluence
Confluence Internals
DEV: Single Sign-on Integration with JIRA and Confluence.
Persistence in Confluence

This page last changed on Dec 07, 2006 by mryall.

There are three main persistence APIs which are used in Confluence:

1. Hibernate - database persistence, difficult to extend.
2. Bandana - XML persistence, easy to use in plugins. Stored in database in Confluence 2.3+, or in Confluence home directory in 2.2.x and earlier.
3. Content properties - database persistence for properties associated with a piece of Confluence content.

Because Bandana is the primary persistence API used by plugin developers, it will be covered in more detail below.

Hibernate

Confluence uses the open source persistence framework Hibernate. Confluence 2.2.x uses Hibernate version 2.1.8.

Each object to be persisted has a *.hbm.xml file which sits in the same directory as the associated class in the Confluence web application. For example, Label.class has an associated Label.hbm.xml which describes how label objects will be persisted. The particular details vary from class to class, but typically include:

- the database table used to hold the data (Confluence bootstrap creates these tables if they do not exist)
- the column names and mappings to class attributes
- any special queries used for functionality in Confluence (for example, to retrieve a list of personal labels)

All this data is expressed in the standard Hibernate mapping format. In some cases, there is a single mapping file for all subclasses of a particular class. For example, ContentEntityObject.hbm.xml includes mappings for pages, news, mail and space descriptions.

The Hibernate mapping files are listed in mappingResources bean in applicationContext.xml.

Although it might be possible to extend Confluence's database through Hibernate, this is not recommended. There are a few downsides with extending our Hibernate configuration:

1. You need to maintain your forked copy of the hibernate mappings file against each new version of Confluence
2. Your new hibernate objects will not be protected from (or necessarily upgraded to) any changes we make in the schema in future versions
3. Unless you really understand our code, something weird will happen.

Avoid using Confluence's database to store custom data – use content properties or Bandana instead.
Bandana

Bandana is an Atlassian framework for persistence which uses XStream to convert arbitrary Java objects into XML for storage. The concepts used in Bandana are very simple:

- Bandana stores data in contexts. In Confluence, there is one global context, and one context per space. The relevant class is ConfluenceBandanaContext.
- Each context stores key-value pairs. The key is a String and the value can be any Object (it should typically implement Serializable).

Based on this design, the BandanaManager has methods for storing and retrieving values from a context by key:

- `void setValue(BandanaContext context, String key, Object value)` - store a value against a key in the Bandana context.
- `Object getValue(BandanaContext context, String key)` - get a key's value from the Bandana context. Returns null if no matching context and key exists.
- `Object getValue(BandanaContext context, String key, boolean lookUp)` - same as above, except if `lookUp` is true and the context is a space context, this method will also check the global context if no matching key is found in the space context.

For plugins, it is recommended to use a key for your Bandana values that includes the full package name of your plugin. For example, a theme plugin might use a key like `org.acme.confluence.mytheme.importantPreference`.

Prior to Confluence 2.3, this XML was written to the filesystem in the Confluence home directory. The file `config/confluence-global.bandana.xml` stores the global context, and there is a file `config/spaceKey/confluence-space.bandana.xml` with the configuration for each space. In Confluence 2.3 and above, Bandana data is written to the BANDANA table in the database, with three columns for context, key and an XML-serialized value.

To get access to the BandanaManager from your plugin code, normally you only need to include a private BandanaManager field with an associated setter method. Spring will automatically call the setter method before the first time your plugin is called.

```java
public class MyMacro extends BaseMacro {
    private BandanaManager bandanaManager;

    // setter called by Spring
    public void setBandanaManager(BandanaManager bandanaManager) {
        this.bandanaManager = bandanaManager;
    }

    // main method of macro
    public String execute(...) {
        // do stuff with bandanaManager
        return "...";
    }
}
```

Content properties

Another form of persistence, content properties are key-value pairs associated with a ContentEntityObject
and stored in the database.
Spring IoC in Confluence

This page last changed on Mar 05, 2007 by jnolen.

Introduction

The Spring Framework provides an inversion of control (IoC) container that Confluence uses for managing objects at runtime. This document provides an overview of how this relates to Confluence, specifically focused at the needs of plugin developers and those extending Confluence.

If you're looking for the quick overview on how to access Confluence managers from your plugin, check out Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules.

The purpose of an IoC container is to manage dependencies between objects. When you go to use an object in Confluence it will have all its dependencies ready and available to use. For example, calling a method on a PageManager will typically require a PageDao to work correctly. Spring ensures that these dependencies are available when they are needed, with a little bit of guidance from us.

Spring contexts

Confluence uses a number of Spring contexts to separate our objects into discrete subsystems. The contexts are declared as servlet context parameters in confluence/WEB-INF/web.xml. The snippet below shows the Spring contexts listed in web.xml for Confluence 2.3:

```
<context-param>
    <param-name>contextConfigLocation</param-name>
    <param-value>
        classpath:/applicationContext.xml,
        classpath:/securityContext.xml,
        classpath:/databaseSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/indexingSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/eventSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/rpcSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/upgradeSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/wikiSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/wikiFiltersSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/importExportSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/schedulingSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/pluginSubsystemContext.xml,
        classpath:/atlassianUserContext.xml
    </param-value>
</context-param>
```

What this means is there are 13 context XML files in the Confluence classpath which specify the objects in Confluence which are managed by Spring. When I say 'in the Confluence classpath', in practice I mean they live in confluence/WEB-INF/classes/. The biggest and most important is applicationContext.xml, which we'll have a look at now.

Bean declarations

Around line 100 in the Confluence 2.3 applicationContext.xml, you'll find the schemaHelper bean as a good example:
The bean has an ID for Spring to reference it ('schemaHelper'), a class name which will be used to automatically create the bean ('bucket.core.persistence.hibernate.schema.SchemaHelper'), and a number of properties. In this case, the properties are references to other beans in the current context, mappingResources and hibernateConfig.

Because we use the setter injection method in Confluence, this declaration means two things about the SchemaHelper Java class:

- it must have a public no-args constructor
- it must have two public methods: setMappingResources() and setHibernateConfig(). Both these must take one argument which is an interface implemented by the appropriate bean.

Other than these two requirements, the SchemaHelper class can be any normal Java class. It can have other constructors, other public methods, and can implement or extend any interface or class that you like.

The purpose of registering a bean in Spring is two-fold:

1. When you access the SchemaHelper bean through Spring, it will have its mappingResources and hibernateConfig dependencies injected before you use it.
2. You use the bean as a dependency elsewhere, to automatically get it injected into your own class (more on this below).

Only Confluence beans are registered in Spring via an XML context. Spring Component Plugins are registered at runtime when the plugin is enabled. Other plugin classes such as actions are autowired without registration with Spring.

Autowiring

In the bean declaration for schemaHelper bean above, each property has the same name as the Spring bean which is used to satisfy it. For example, the 'mappingResources' property uses the mappingResources bean, which is set by the setMappingResources() method on the schemaHelper. Spring provides a shortcut for leaving these declarations out, called autowiring.

For example, the declaration for themeManager bean is marked as autowire 'byName' (near line 1000):

Looking at the DefaultThemeManager class, we see it has four setter methods:
1. public void setBandanaManager(BandanaManager)
2. public void setEventManager(EventManager)
3. public void setGlobalTheme(String)
4. public void setPluginManager(PluginManager)

Spring looks at the names of the four methods, tries to find beans with IDs of 'bandanaManager', 'eventManager', 'globalTheme', and 'pluginManager'. If they exist, it calls the setter method with the relevant bean as an argument.

In this case, methods 1, 2 and 4 will be called by Spring to inject dependencies. Method 3 (setGlobalTheme) is just a setter used for something else, not called by Spring. This is the drawback of autowiring: it is slow and can waste time trying to find dependencies uselessly.

Using autowiring reduces the need for writing a lot of XML, and also provides a method of dependency injection for objects which aren't registered in the Spring context XML files like plugin modules.

### Plugin dependency injection

Almost all [Confluence plugin types](https://confluence.Atlassian.com/pages/overview) are autowired. What this means, is if your macro plugin needs to access a Confluence page, it can simply do so like this:

```java
public class MyMacro extends BaseMacro{
    private PageManager pageManager;
    public String execute(Map parameters, String body, RenderContext renderContext){
        // ...
        Page page = pageManager.getPage(spaceKey, pageTitle);
        // ...
    }
    // ... implement other methods ...
    /**
     * Called by Spring to inject pageManager
     */
    public void setPageManager(PageManager pageManager){
        this.pageManager = pageManager;
    }
}
```

Autowired components must use the interfaces used by the manager to work with different versions of Confluence. The implementing class used for various managers may change over time, but the bean ID and interface will be preserved.

Internally, the way the components are autowired is via Confluence's [ContainerManager](https://confluence.Atlassian.com/pages/overview). You can also do this with your own objects if required:

```java
ContainerManager.autowireComponent(object);
```

### Accessing Spring beans directly
If you need access to Confluence managers or other Spring beans without autowiring your class, you can use the `ContainerManager` directly. For example, to get the `PageManager` bean:

```java
PageManager pageManager = ContainerManager.getComponent("pageManager");
```

You should always use autowiring in preference to this method because it makes your code easier to change and easier to test. Inside Confluence this method is sometimes required to break circular dependencies.

### Transaction proxy beans

Confluence uses Spring's transaction handling by wrapping some objects in transaction proxy beans.
Velocity Template Overview

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

**Velocity** is a server-side template language used by Confluence to render page content and permits Java objects to be called alongside standard HTML. Users who are writing [user macros](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Confluence+Objects+Accessible+From+Velocity), [plugins](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Confluence+rendering+pipeline) or [custom PDF export output](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Confluence+Customising+Layouts) may need to modify Velocity content. General information is available from the [Velocity Usage Guide](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Velocity+Usage+Guide).

### Useful Resources

- [Basic Introduction to Velocity](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Basic+Introduction+to+Velocity)
- [Confluence Objects Accessible From Velocity](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Confluence+Objects+Accessibe+From+Velocity)
- [Confluence rendering pipeline](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Confluence+rendering+pipeline)
- [Customising Layouts](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Customising+Layouts)
- [Disable Velocity Caching](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Disable+Velocity+Caching)
- [What’s the easiest way to render a velocity template from Java code?](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/What%27s+the+easiest+way+to+render+a+velocity+template+from+Java+code?)
- [Working With Decorator Macros](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/ADMIN/Working+With+Decorator+Macros)
Basic Introduction to Velocity

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

Example Usage

A variable in velocity looks like this:

```
$foo
```

To set a variable:

```
#set ($message = "Hello")
```

A basic if statement:

```
#if ($message == "Hello")
  Message received and is "Hello"
#end
```

A velocity variable which evaluates to null will simply render as the variable name. See the Velocity User's Guide

Related Content

- Basic Introduction to Velocity (Confluence) Labels: velocity-related
- Confluence Objects Accessible From Velocity (Confluence) Labels: velocity-related
- Confluence rendering pipeline (Confluence) Labels: velocity-related
- Customising Layouts (Confluence) Labels: velocity-related, customising-looknfeel
- Disable Velocity Caching (Confluence) Labels: velocity-related
## Confluence Objects Accessible From Velocity

This page last changed on Dec 11, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

The complete list of objects available for use are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Doc Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$body</td>
<td>The body of the macro (if the macro has a body)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$param0-n</td>
<td>The parameters passed to your macro (as available)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$config</td>
<td>The BootstrapManager object, useful for retrieving Confluence properties</td>
<td>BootstrapManager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$content</td>
<td>The current ContentEntity object that this macro is included in (if available)</td>
<td>ContentEntityObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$space</td>
<td>The Space object that this content object is located in (if relevant)</td>
<td>Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$generalUtil</td>
<td>A GeneralUtil object, with useful utility methods for URL encoding etc</td>
<td>GeneralUtil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$action</td>
<td>A blank ConfluenceActionSupport object, useful for retrieving i18n text if needed</td>
<td>ConfluenceActionSupport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$webwork</td>
<td>A VelocityWebWorkUtil object, for it's htmlEncode() method</td>
<td>VelocityWebWorkUtil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$req</td>
<td>The current HttpServletRequest object (if the page is rendered as a result of an HTTP request)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$res</td>
<td>The corresponding HttpServletResponse object (not recommended to be played with)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$userAccessor</td>
<td>For retrieving users, groups and checking membership</td>
<td>UserAccessor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Confluence Plugin Guide

This page last changed on Mar 04, 2007 by jnolen.

Confluence's plugin system allows users and developers to customise and extend Confluence.

⚠️ Looking for existing plugins? See the existing plugins and extensions written by the community in the Confluence Extensions space.

A plugin is a bundle of code, resources and a special configuration file that can be dropped into a Confluence server to add new functionality, or change the behaviour of existing features.

- Administrators can drop plugins into their Confluence server to add new functionality to the system.
- Developers can write plugins for their own Confluence server, or share plugins with other Confluence users.

Some parts of Confluence are implemented entirely as plugins - for example all macros in Confluence 1.3 and later, even those included with the system, are written as plugins.

Confluence Plugin Guide Contents

- Installing and Configuring Plugins manually
- Installing and Configuring Plugins using the Plugin Repository
- Installing plugins overview
- Single Sign-on
- Writing Confluence Plugins
  - Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules
  - Confluence Plugin Module Types
    - Code Formatting Plugins
    - Component Plugins
    - Downloadable Plugin Resources
    - Event Listener Plugins
    - Extractor Plugins
    - Job Plugins
    - Language Pack Plugins
    - Lifecycle Plugins
    - Macro Plugins
    - RPC Plugins
    - Servlet Plugins
    - Spring Component Plugins
    - StateAware
    - Theme Plugins
    - Trigger Plugins
    - User Macro Plugins
    - Velocity Context Plugins
    - Web UI Plugins
    - Workflow Plugins
    - XWork-WebWork Plugins
- Plugin Self-Configuration
Plugins and Plugin Modules

Every plugin is made up of one or more plugin modules. A single plugin may do many things: a plugin module represents a single function of the plugin.

For example, a theme plugin will consist of a colour-scheme module to define the theme's colours, a number of layout modules to define the site's page layouts, and a theme module to combine those pieces together into a single theme.

Some plugins, such as the macro packs that come with Confluence, are just a collection of unrelated modules that just happen to be packaged together. Other plugins, such as theme plugins, have modules that work together to provide some orchestrated functionality.
Installing and Configuring Plugins manually

This document is for Confluence administrators who wish to manage plugins installed in their Confluence server, or install new plugins. Confluence plugins were introduced in Confluence 1.3: for an overview of how plugins work in Confluence, read Confluence Plugin Guide.

⚠️ Looking for existing plugins? See the existing plugins and extensions written by the community in the Confluence Extensions space.

ℹ️ Confluence versions 1.4. provide the ability for Confluence administrators to upload plugins from their browsers.

Confluence versions 2.0 and later support the Plugin Repository, which provides an alternative way to install and configure plugins with just a few mouse-clicks.

Installing Plugins manually

Plugins are distributed as a jar file. To install a plugin,

1. Locate the confluence/WEB-INF/lib directory in your Confluence installation. (This is inside the Confluence installation itself, not your configured ConfluenceHome directory).
2. Remove any previous version of the plugin you may have installed
3. Copy your plugin jar file into the directory
4. Restart Confluence
5. Check the Plugin Administration screen to see if the plugin is available
6. Enable the plugin if necessary

When you install a Confluence plugin, you should consider:

- When you upgrade or re-install Confluence, the WEB-INF/lib directory will be overwritten. You should keep a copy of all your installed plugins somewhere outside Confluence, so that you can copy them back in after an upgrade.
- If you install a Confluence plugin, and Confluence fails to restart (or does not behave correctly after the restart), you can uninstall the plugin by deleting it from the WEB-INF/lib directory.

⚠️ Plugin Safety
Plugins are very powerful: they can change the behaviour of almost any part of the Confluence server. This makes it very important that you trust a plugin before you install it. Always be aware of where (and who) a plugin comes from.
Some plugins will be enabled by default when they are installed. Others will have to be manually enabled from the Plugin Administration screen.

Enabling and Disabling Plugins

**Plugin Manager**

Control which of the installed plugins are active for this Confluence installation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugins</th>
<th>JIRA Macros</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task List Macros</td>
<td><a href="https://www.atlassian.com/software">Vendor: Atlassian Software Systems</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="https://www.atlassian.com/software">Plugin Version: 1.4</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Macros</td>
<td>Macros to retrieve information from JIRA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 of 2 modules enabled</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Listeners</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User List Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Macros</td>
<td>Plugin disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibility Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plugins (and their constituent plugin modules) may be enabled and disabled by the site administrator. You can do this from the **Plugins** section of the global administration screen. All plugins installed in the Confluence server are listed on the left hand side. To enable or disable a plugin (or its modules) click on the plugin name.

On the right-hand side, a description of the plugin is shown, including its component plugin modules. You can enable or disable the whole plugin:
NOTE: This plugin is disabled. You must enable it to enable or disable individual modules.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>html</th>
<th>Use HTML code within a Confluence page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>html-include</td>
<td>Retrieve an external HTML file and include it in the page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Or each module individually:

||
| jiraissues | Disable |
| jiraportlet | Enable |

Disabling a plugin module may cause other modules in the same plugin to cease to function correctly. When in doubt, make sure you disable or enable the entire plugin.

Removing Plugins that prevent Confluence Running

Confluence goes to some lengths to prevent itself being unusable due to a problematic plugin. However, sometimes a plugin will manage to do this anyway.

To remove a plugin from Confluence when Confluence is not running:

Prior to Confluence v2.3

- Remove the jar file from the `<Confluence Home>/plugins` directory.
- Restart Confluence.

In Confluence v2.3 and later

- Connect to the confluence database.
- Remove the appropriate row from the `PLUGINDATA` table.
  
  Eg suppose the google maps plugin was not working, you would run:

  ```sh
delete from plugindata where pluginkey = 'com.atlassian.confluence.ext.gmaps'
  ```

- Restart Confluence.
Installing and Configuring Plugins using the Plugin Repository

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Plugin Repository provides an easy way to install and configure plugins. If you are using Confluence version 2.3 or later, the Plugin Repository is included as part of Confluence. If you are using Confluence 2.0 - 2.2.10, you can use the Plugin Repository after you install the Confluence Repository Client. Confluence versions prior to 2.0 cannot use the Plugin Repository, so you will need to install and configure plugins manually instead.

When you install a Confluence plugin, you should consider:

- Installed Confluence plugins are located in your confluence/WEB-INF/lib directory (this is inside the Confluence installation itself, not your configured ConfluenceHome directory). When you upgrade or re-install Confluence, the WEB-INF/lib directory will be overwritten. You should keep a copy of all your installed plugins somewhere outside Confluence, so that you can copy them back in after an upgrade.
- If you install a Confluence plugin, and Confluence fails to restart (or does not behave correctly after the restart), you can uninstall the plugin by deleting it from the WEB-INF/lib directory.

Plugin Safety

Plugins are very powerful: they can change the behaviour of almost any part of the Confluence server. This makes it very important that you trust a plugin before you install it. Always be aware of where (and who) a plugin comes from.

Using the Plugin Repository

Go to the 'Administration Console' and click on 'Plugin Repository' in the left panel. The following will be displayed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available Plugins</th>
<th>Upload</th>
<th>Preferences</th>
<th>Admin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Plugins</td>
<td>&lt;enter search terms here&gt;</td>
<td>All Categories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin Name</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Install</th>
<th>Enabled</th>
<th>Configure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AJAX PageTree</td>
<td>Free</td>
<td>Installed</td>
<td>Uninstall</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Configure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin Sections</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Non-repository</td>
<td>System Plugin</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Configure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Macros</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Non-repository</td>
<td>Static Plugin</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Configure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Search</td>
<td>Donate</td>
<td>Available</td>
<td>Install</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latest Version: 1.0.2 - Stable
License: BSD (donate)

This plugin provides a dynamic AJAX interface to the confluence search engine. The plugin also allows for specific (so called advanced search) fields to be placed down creating a customisable search interface. Useful if you want to provide a simple user interface for filtering blog posts / pages by a certain label or metadata value. See the metadata plugin for more information on using metadata.
Along the top of the page, you'll see three items (from left to right):

- **Status filter (defaults to "All Plugins"):**
  - Set to "Installed Plugins" to list plugins which have been installed
  - Set to "Outdated Plugins" to list installed plugins for which updates are available
  - Set to "Available Plugins" to list plugins which are available, but have not yet been installed
- **Search - quickly find what you're looking for:**
  - Quickly locate plugins by searching on their title, description, vendor and other details. Just type what you are looking for and let Confluence do the rest
  - The search results are filtered by the status filter (as discussed above), so if you want to see all installed plugins from Adaptavist.com, for example, set the filter to "Installed Plugins", enter "Adaptavist.com" in to the search box and click the search button.
- **Categories list - filter by category:**
  - Simply choose the desired category from the list and only plugins relating to that category will be displayed.
  - Note that plugins can exist in more than one category to make them easier to find

Under the filter options, the list of plugins matching the current filter settings is shown in a table:

- **Plugin Name**
  - Displays the name of the plugin (linked to the detailed information page), the plugin vendor (linked to their website if applicable)
  - Click the "+" icon to expand the information display showing plugin description; click the "-" icon to hide it again.
- **Payment - can be one of the following:**
  - Free (self explanatory)
  - Donate (it's free, but you should consider donating to keep it that way)
  - Buy (it's commercial - click the link to show a price list and purchase online)
- **Status - shows the current status of this plugin in respect to your Confluence installation:**
  - Installed - installed and up-to-date
  - Outdated - installed, but there are new versions available
  - Available - not installed yet
  - Non Repository - a version is installed which is not in the repository
- **Install - Install, upgrade or uninstall a plugin**
  - Install, upgrade, uninstall
  - When installing or upgrading, everything is automatic (i.e. it downloads and installs for you, etc). Although the client (since 1.0.2) warns you of dependancies and (since 1.0.3) will do its best to check what has been downloaded is what you asked for - Confluence may break as if you had uploaded the plugins to the Plugin Manger yourself. Where it can, the client will error constructively allowing you to choose the best course of action for yourself. In general, things usually work - and if they don't its a bug with the client or the metadata.
  - If the Confluence Repository Client encounters a password request when downloading the plugin (usually case with Commercial plugins), you will be prompted for a username and password.
  - If the plugin is installed into WEB-INF (or otherwise uninstalable) it will display "Manually Installed" where the actions would be.
- **Enabled - if the box is ticked, the plugin is enabled, otherwise it's either disabled or partially disabled. You can enable or disable individual modules within the plugin from the plugin details screen (see later)

Note: You can click the table headings to sort the table. Click a second time to reverse the sort.
Viewing Plugin Modules and Versions

When you click the name of a plugin on the Plugin List, you'll be taken to the detailed view for that plugin.

General information and plugin module details are shown at the top of the display and from here you can disable or enable individual modules.

⚠️ Disabling a plugin module may cause other modules in the same plugin to cease to function correctly. When in doubt, make sure you disable or enable the entire plugin.

Near the bottom of the display a table clearly outlines all versions and shows which you have installed. Just like the plugins list, you can click the "+" to expand the details shown for a specific version. This screen also allows you to quickly install, upgrade, downgrade and uninstall any version of the plugin.

Configuring a Plugin

There are various settings on the "Configure" tab.

The most important of these is the "Repository Path URL" setting - without this, you'll see no plugins in the list and will get a fair amount of errors.

The "Earliest Development State" allows you to filter the plugin list to versions at or above a specific state: Alpha, Beta, Prerelease, Stable. By default "Prerelease" versions are shown. If you are running in a production environment, you will usually want to set this setting to "Prerelease" or "Stable".

The "Only Show Plugins Confirmed as Working" setting allows you to restrict the list to only show plugin versions that are specifically known to work with your version of Confluence. It's important to note that in many cases, plugins will work with your version of Confluence but they might be marked as "unknown" compatibility if the plugin author hasn't been able to test with that specific Confluence version. As such, it's extremely useful if you find an "unknown" version of a plugin to work (or not work) with your Confluence that you let us know (by any means possible) so that we can update the repository to reflect this.

The "Hide Empty Categories" setting allows you to trim down the categories list by hiding categories that don't contain a plugin yet.

The "Automatically Refresh Cached Data" setting allows you select the interval at which the cached repository data will be looked up again. This defaults to 1 hour but is selectable from 5 minutes to Never (the latter which is what versions prior to 1.1 will be fixed to).

Uploading a plugin that is not listed in the Plugin Repository

There are several plugins that are not currently listed by the Plugin Repository which need to be manually uploaded either as a file or from a remote server URL.
1. Click the "Upload" tab
2. Enter either the file name or the URL of the remote server URL
3. Click the "Install" button.

Debugging a Plugin

If you are having problems with the repository which appears to be down to proxy issues, click the "Debug" tab. This allows you to test the downloading of a file and will output the relevant log information inline on the page. No more digging through server log files!
Installing plugins overview

This page last changed on Mar 13, 2007 by jnolen.

Use the plugin repository

If the plugin you wish to install is listed in the Confluence Plugin Repository, you can use the Confluence Repository Client to install it. Just find the plugin in the list and click the "install" link.

Install plugin manually

If the plugin you wish to install is not listed in the Confluence Plugin Repository, you can still install it by uploading it to Confluence.

1. In the 'Administration' section of Confluence, click the Plugin Repository link.
2. Click on the 'Upload' tab.
3. Use the 'Browse' button to find the plugin jar you wish to install on your harddrive.
4. Select the jar file and click 'Open'.
5. The plugin will be uploaded from your machine to Confluence, and will be automatically installed.
Single Sign-on

This page last changed on May 19, 2006 by donna@atlassian.com.

Single Sign-on Information
Writing Confluence Plugins

This page last changed on Apr 24, 2007 by mryall.

Confluence plugins provide a standard mechanism for extending Confluence. By adding plugins to Confluence you will be able to customise the site's look and feel, add new macros, event listeners, periodic tasks, and even introduce whole new features.

Looking for existing plugins? See the existing plugins and extensions written by the community in the Confluence Extensions space.

You can read Confluence Plugin Guide for an overview of what plugins are. This document introduces Confluence plugins to the developer who may want to write their own.

While Confluence plugins use the same plugin management code as JIRA 3.0 plugins, it's very unlikely that a JIRA plugin will work in Confluence or vice versa.

Anatomy of a Plugin

A plugin is a single jar file that can be dropped into Confluence's classpath. It consists of

- A plugin descriptor
- (Optional) Java classes
- (Optional) Resources

Plugins are composed of a series of modules, each of which defines a point at which the plugin interfaces with Confluence.

Creating a new plugin

See Creating a new plugin.

Confluence Plugin Module Types

The following types of plugin modules are supported by Confluence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Since version...</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>codeformatter</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Code Formatting Plugins</td>
<td>Adds new languages to the {code} macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colour-scheme</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Theme Plugins</td>
<td>A colour-scheme for a theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>component</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Component Plugins</td>
<td>Allows developers to add components to Confluence's component system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin Name</td>
<td>Version</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decorator</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Decorator Plugins</td>
<td>Adds decorators without using a Theme Plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractor</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Extractor Plugins</td>
<td>Adds information to the Confluence search index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editor</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Editor Plugins</td>
<td>Adds a Wysiwyg editor to the Confluence edit page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>job</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Job Plugins</td>
<td>Adds repeatable jobs to Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Language Pack Plugins</td>
<td>Adds language translations to Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layout</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Theme Plugins</td>
<td>A layout (decorator) definition for a theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lifecycle</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Lifecycle Plugins</td>
<td>Schedule tasks to be run on application startup and shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Event Listener Plugins</td>
<td>A component that can respond to events occurring in the Confluence server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macro</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Macro Plugins</td>
<td>A macro used in wiki to HTML conversions (e.g. <code>&lt;color&gt;</code>). Outputs HTML that can be embedded in a page or layout. Can retrieve user, page and space info, or external content (e.g. RSS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpc-soap</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>RPC Plugins</td>
<td>Deploys a SOAP service within Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpc-xmlrpc</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>RPC Plugins</td>
<td>Deploys an XML-RPC service within Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servlet</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Servlet Plugins</td>
<td>A standard Java servlet deployed within a Confluence plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Spring Component Plugins</td>
<td>Add a Spring component. Unlike component plugins these allow the use of full Spring configuration XML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theme</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Theme Plugins</td>
<td>A custom look-and-feel for a Confluence site or space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trigger</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Trigger Plugins</td>
<td>Adds triggers which</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Plugin Descriptor

The Plugin descriptor is an XML file that tells Confluence all about the plugin, and the modules contained within it. The descriptor must be a single file named `atlassian-plugin.xml` and must be located at the root of the jar file. Here's a sample plugin descriptor:

```xml
<!-- Every plugin must have a key, which identifies the plugin uniquely to the system -->
<atlassian-plugin key="com.atlassian.confluence.plugins.example"
    name="Example Plugin">

    <!-- The plugin info block allows you to provide more information about your plugin -->
    <plugin-info>
        <description>
            A sample plugin for demonstrating the file format.
        </description>
        <version>1.0</version>
        <application-version min="1.3" max="1.3"/>
        <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd" url="http://www.atlassian.com/">
    </plugin-info>

    <!-- Here is where you define your modules. The code you use -->
    <example key="module1" name="Example Module"
        class="com.atlassian.confluence.plugins.example.ExampleModule">
        <!-- All modules must have a key that is unique within the plugin, a name -->
        <!-- and an implementing class. -->
        <description>An example module</description>
    </example>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

Each plugin has a plugin key which must be unique to the plugin. We suggest using the Java convention of reversing your domain name in order to ensure your key is unique. Each module has a module key which need only be unique within the plugin it is defined.

The plugin key has to be defined in lower-case in the plugin descriptor.
When you call the plugin in wiki markup you can use any capitalization (eg. {module1} or {Module1})

Sometimes you will need to uniquely identify a module - you do this with the module complete key. A module with key fred in a plugin keyed as com.example.modules will have a complete key of com.example.modules:fred

All plugin modules have a class attribute, which tells the plugin manager which Java class it should instantiate when loading the module. What class you should provide depends on the module type. For example, theme, layout and colour-scheme modules can use classes already provided in Confluence (so you can write a theme pack without any Java code), but for macro and listener modules you need to write your own implementing class and include it in your plugin.

Java Classes

Because the plugin is a JAR that is dropped into the Confluence classpath, all Java classes contained within the JAR become a part of the Confluence application. You can include as many classes as you like, and have them interact with each other. Obviously, it's important to follow the Java package naming conventions to ensure your plugin's classes do not conflict with Confluence classes, or other plugins.

If you are writing a Java implementation of a plugin module (see the description of the module's class attribute above), you will be interested in Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules.

You might also want to see the Confluence Developer FAQ, which answers particular questions that have come up from users regarding coding within Confluence.

Plugin and Module Resources

Resources are non-Java files that a plugin may need in order to operate. Examples of possible resources might be:

- A velocity file used to generate HTML for a macro or layout plugin module
- A CSS file required by a theme layout plugin module
- An image referenced from within a layout plugin module
- A macro help file
- A localisation property file

Resource definitions look like this. They can be either a part of the plugin, or part of a particular plugin module:

```xml
<resource type="velocity" name="template" location="com/example/plugin/template.vm"/>
```

(For the localisation property file below, it must be named exampleplugin.properties)

```xml
<resource type="i18n" name="i18n" location="resources/exampleplugin"/>
```
The name of the resource defines how the plugin module can locate a particular resource. The type of a resource tells the module how that resource can be used. A module can look for resources of a certain type or name: for example the layout plugin required that its help file is a file of type velocity and name help.

The location of a resource tells the plugin where the resource can be found in the jar file (resources are loaded by Java’s classpath resource-loader). The full path to the file - without a leading slash - is required.

The simplest kind of resource, supported with all plugin module types, is of type download, which makes a resource available for download from the Confluence server at a particular URL. See: Downloadable Plugin Resources.

Plugin Self-Configuration

⚠️ Plugin configuration is available in Confluence 2.2 and later. Versions of Confluence before 2.1 will simply ignore any of these parameters

Plugins can specify internal links within Confluence to configure themselves. This is useful where your plugin requires any configuration or user specific settings to work. For example, the Google Maps plugin requires a Google API Key from Google (which needs to be configured on each server) before it will work properly.

- Configuration links will most often point to XWork plugin modules within the plugin itself
- Configuration links can be provided for a whole plugin and/or for any module within a plugin
- Configuration links are relative to the Confluence application

Plugin configuration - to add a configuration link for the whole plugin, place a single param element with the name configure.url within the plugin-info element at the top of the plugin descriptor:

```xml
<plugin-info>
  <description>A macro which displays Google maps within a Confluence page.</description>
  <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd" url="http://www.atlassian.com/"/>
  <version>0.1</version>
  <param name="configure.url">/admin/plugins/gmaps/configurePlugin.action</param>
</plugin-info>
```

Plugin module configuration - to add a configuration link for a single module, place the same param element with the name configure.url within the descriptor element for that module:

```xml
<macro name="gmap" class="com.atlassian.confluence.ext.gmaps.GmapsMacro" key="gmap">
  <description>The individual map macro.</description>
  <param name="configure.url">/admin/plugins/gmaps/configureMacro.action</param>
</macro>
```
Here is an image showing where the **Configure** links appear for both a plugin and an individual module:

![Image showing Configure links](image-url)

### Plugins

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment Extractors</td>
<td>All modules enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibility Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dashboard Macros</td>
<td>All modules enabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Google Maps

**Vendor:** Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd  
**Plugin Version:** 0.1

A macro which displays Google maps within a Confluence page:

- Configure plugin
- Disable plugin

#### gmap
The individual map macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Configure</th>
<th>Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gmap</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gmapsManager</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules

This page last changed on Jan 24, 2006 by jnolen.

Confluence is built around Spring, an open-source component framework for Java.

If you are familiar with Spring, then you may only wish to know that Confluence plugin modules (and their implementing classes) are autowired by name. Thus, if you want to access a Confluence component from your plugin, just include the appropriate setter method in your implementing class.

If you want to write Confluence plugins but are unfamiliar with Spring, the rest of this page should give you more than enough information on how to have your plugin interact with Confluence.

Interacting with Confluence

When you are writing anything but the simplest Confluence plugin, you will need to interact with the Confluence application itself in order to retrieve, change or store information. This document describes how this can be done.

Manager Objects

At the core of Confluence is a group of "Manager" objects. For example, the pageManager is in charge of Confluence pages, the spaceManager of spaces, the attachmentManager of attachments, and so on.

Dependency Injection

Traditionally, in a component-based system, components are retrieved from some kind of central repository. For example, in an EJB-based system, you would retrieve the bean from the application server's JNDI repository.

Confluence works the other way round. When a plugin module is instantiated, Confluence determines which components the module needs, and delivers them to it.

Confluence determines which components a module needs by reflecting on the module's methods. Any method with a signature that matches a standard JavaBeans-style setter of the same name as a Confluence component will have that component passed to it when the module is initialised.

So, if your plugin module needs to access the pageManager, all you need to do is put the following setter method on your module's implementing class:

```java
public void setPageManager(PageManager pageManager) {
    this.pageManager = pageManager;
}
```

More Information
• The **Confluence API documentation** is available online.
• If you have any questions about the Confluence API, or which manager object you will need to look for to perform a particular function, or if this Dependency Injection thing just confuses you, you're best off asking on the **confluence-user mailing-list**, where the Confluence development team are happy to answer technical questions.
• You might also want to see the **Confluence Developer FAQ**, which answers particular questions that have come up from users regarding coding within Confluence. You can also ask questions using the comments there.
# Confluence Plugin Module Types

This page last changed on Mar 18, 2007 by tom@atlassian.com.

The following types of plugin modules are supported by Confluence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Since version...</th>
<th>Documentation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>codeformatter</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td><strong>Code Formatting Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Adds new languages to the <code>{code}</code> macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colour-scheme</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td><strong>Theme Plugins</strong></td>
<td>A colour-scheme for a theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>component</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td><strong>Component Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Allows developers to add components to Confluence's component system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decorator</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Decorator Plugins</td>
<td>Adds decorators without using a <strong>Theme Plugin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extractor</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td><strong>Extractor Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Adds information to the Confluence search index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>editor</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Editor Plugins</td>
<td>Adds a Wysiwyg editor to the Confluence edit page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>job</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td><strong>Job Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Adds repeatable jobs to Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td><strong>Language Pack Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Adds language translations to Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>layout</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td><strong>Theme Plugins</strong></td>
<td>A layout (decorator) definition for a theme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lifecycle</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td><strong>Lifecycle Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Schedule tasks to be run on application startup and shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listener</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td><strong>Event Listener Plugins</strong></td>
<td>A component that can respond to events occurring in the Confluence server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macro</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td><strong>Macro Plugins</strong></td>
<td>A macro used in wiki to HTML conversions (e.g. <code>{color}</code>). Outputs HTML that can be embedded in a page or layout. Can retrieve user, page and space info, or external content (e.g. RSS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpc-soap</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td><strong>RPC Plugins</strong></td>
<td>Deploys a SOAP service within Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plugin</td>
<td>Version</td>
<td>Plugins Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rpc-xmlrpc</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>RPC Plugins</td>
<td>Deploys an XML-RPC service within Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servlet</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Servlet Plugins</td>
<td>A standard Java servlet deployed within a Confluence plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Spring Component Plugins</td>
<td>Add a Spring component. Unlike component plugins these allow the use of full Spring configuration XML</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theme</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Theme Plugins</td>
<td>A custom look-and-feel for a Confluence site or space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trigger</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Trigger Plugins</td>
<td>Adds triggers which schedule jobs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usermacro</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>User Macro Plugins</td>
<td>Allows a simple macro to be created in the plugin XML file, with no Java coding necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>velocity-context-item</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Velocity Context Plugins</td>
<td>Adds helper objects to Confluence's Velocity context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>web-item</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Web UI Plugins</td>
<td>Adds links or tabs to the Confluence UI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>web-section</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Web UI Plugins</td>
<td>Adds sections of links to the Confluence UI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xwork</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>XWork-WebWork Plugins</td>
<td>XWork/Webwork actions and views bundled with a plugin, enabling user interaction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Code Formatting Plugins

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

Code Formatting plugin modules are available in Confluence 2.2 and later versions

Code formatting plugin modules allow you to add new languages to the \{code\} macro. Whenever the code macro is invoked, the macro checks the 'language' parameter against the languages supported by the available formatting plugins, and uses that plugin to format the source code.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

Code Formatting Plugins

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single code formatter:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="My Formatter" key="confluence.extra.formatters">
  ...
  <codeformatter name="ruby" key="ruby"
    class="com.example.confluence.formatters.RubyFormatter">
    <description>Code formatter for the Ruby programming language</description>
  </codeformatter>
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the class attribute defines the class that will be added to the available formaters. This class must implement com.atlassian.renderer.v2.macro.code.SourceCodeFormatter

The SourceCodeFormatter Interface

All code formatters must implement the following simple interface:

```java
package com.atlassian.renderer.v2.macro.code;

/**
 * Strategy for converting a block of source code into pretty-printed HTML.
 * SourceCodeFormatters MUST be forgiving:
 * they will be dealing with user-supplied input, so they can't afford to blow up on bad data.
 */
public interface SourceCodeFormatter {

  /**
   * Inform the CodeMacro which languages this formatter supports. So if someone writes
   * \{code:java\}, then only
   * the formatter that returns "java" from this method will be used to format it.
   * @return an array of languages that this formatter supports
   */
  String[] getSupportedLanguages();

  /**
   */
}
```
* Convert source code into HTML.
* @param code the source code as a string
* @param language the programming language that it is believed this code is written in
* @return the source code formatted as HTML
*/
String format(String code, String language);

## Formatter Priority

There is no concept of priority for formatters. If two formatters are installed and both return the same value from `getSupportedLanguages()`, one will be selected pretty much at random. If you want to avoid this behaviour, deactivate formatters that you no longer want to use.
Component Plugins

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

Component plugin modules are available in Confluence 1.4 and later

Component plugin modules enable you to add components to Confluence's internal component system (powered by Spring).

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

Component Plugin Module

Each component module adds a single object to Confluence's component management system.

Other plugins and objects within Confluence can then be autowired with your component. This is very useful for having a single component that is automatically passed to all of your other plugin modules (ie a Manager object).

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single component module:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample Component" key="confluence.extra.component">
  ...
  <component name="Keyed Test Component"
            key="testComponent"
            alias="bogusComponent"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.plugin.descriptor.BogusComponent" />
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the name attribute represents how this component will be referred to in the interface.
- the key attribute represents the internal, system name for your component.
- the class attribute represents the class of the component to be created
- the alias attribute represents the alias this component will be stored with. This element is optional, if not specified the module key will be used instead.

Accessing Your Components

Accessing your components is extremely simple.

Autowired Objects

If your object is being autowired (for example another plugin module or an XWork action), the easiest way to access a component is to add a basic Java setter method.
For example, if you use the above BogusComponent module your object would retrieve the component as follows:

```java
public void setBogusComponent(BogusComponent bogusComponent)
{
    this.bogusComponent = bogusComponent;
}
```

**Non-autowired Objects**

If your object is not being autowired, you may need to retrieve the component explicitly. This is done via the ContainerManager like so:

```java
BogusComponent bc = (BogusComponent) ContainerManager.getComponent("bogusComponent");
```

**Notes**

Some issues to be aware of when developing a component:

- One component module can depend on another component module but be careful of circular references (ie A requires B, B requires A).
- The component "namespace" is flat at the moment, so choose a sensible alias for your component.
Downloadable Plugin Resources

This page last changed on Jan 19, 2006 by jnolen.

Confluence plugins may define downloadable resources. If your plugin requires Confluence serve additional static files such as images, Javascript or CSS, you will need to use downloadable plugin resources to make them available.

⚠️ Due to a bug in Confluence versions 1.4 through 1.4.2, downloadable plugin resources only function for plugins that have been deployed by copying them into `confluence/WEB-INF/lib`. Plugins that have been uploaded dynamically through the web interface, or copied into `confluence.home/plugins` will not be able to serve resources. This bug is fixed for Confluence 1.4.3.

Defining a Single Downloadable Resource

Downloadable resources are configured to map a name of some downloadable file to its location within the plugin jar-file.

```xml
<plugin-plugin
  name='IM Presence Macros' key='confluence.extra.impresence'>
  <description>Macros to show online status for popular Instant Messaging services.</description>
  <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
  <version>0.1</version>
</plugin-plugin>

<macro name='aim' class='com.atlassian.confluence.extra.impresence.AIMPresenceMacro'
  key='aim'>
  <description>Displays an AIM status graphic.</description>
  <resource type="download" name="aimon.gif"
    location="templates/extra/impresence/aimon.gif">
    <param name="content-type" value="image/gif"/>
  </resource>
</macro>

<resource type="download" name="aimoff.gif"
  location="templates/extra/impresence/aimoff.gif"/>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

* Resources can be downloaded either within a plugin module, or as a resource of the entire plugin.
  - Resources are always looked up relative to a plugin module (see below). If a resource cannot be found in the plugin module, it will then be looked for in the plugin itself.
  - Each resource must be of type="download"
  - The name of the resource is how it will be referenced from within the application
  - The location of the resource is where it appears within the plugin itself
  - An optional content-type parameter can be used to supply the file's MIME type
    - In the absence of a content-type, the application will attempt to guess the file's type from its file extension. For common file extensions, an explicit content-type is not necessary.

Defining a Directory of Downloadable Resources

If your plugin requires a lot of resources, you may wish to expose a directory of files as resources, rather than writing definitions for each individual file.
• The name and location must both have trailing slashes
• Subdirectories are also exposed, so in the example above, icons/small/mail.gif will be mapped to the resource templates/extra/impresence/icons/small/mail.gif

**Referring to Downloadable Resources**

The URL for a downloadable resource is as follows:

```
{server root}/download/resources/{plugin key}:{module key}/{resource name}
```

For example:

```
http://confluence.example.com/download/resources/confluence.extra.impresence:aim/aimon.gif
```

In a velocity template, you should use the `$req.contextPath` property to ensure that your resources are always relative to the URL of the Confluence server:

```
$req.contextPath/download/resources/confluence.extra.impresence:aim/aimon.gif
```
Event Listener Plugins

This page last changed on Apr 24, 2007 by david@randombits.org.

Availability
Listener plugins are available in Confluence 1.4 and later.

Every time something important happens within Confluence (a page is added or modified, the configuration is changed, etc.), an 'event' is triggered. Listeners allow you to extend Confluence by installing code that responds to those events.

Plugin Events
It is possible to listen for plugin install/uninstall/enable/disable events, however this will be unreliable when trying to listen for events about your own plugin. You will not receive a PluginDisableEvent or PluginUninstallEvent for the plugin itself. To trigger actions for these events, one (or more) of your modules (macro, event listener, etc.) should implement the StateAware interface instead.

Synchronous Events
Confluence events are currently processed synchronously - that is, Confluence will wait for your event to finish processing before returning from the method that was the source of the event. This makes it very important that any event listener you write completes as quickly as possible.

Asynchronous events will be forthcoming in a future Developer Release.

Adding a listener plugin

Listeners are a kind of Confluence plugin module.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins.

The Listener Plugin Module

Each listener is a plugin module of type "listener", packaged with whatever Java classes and other resources that the listener requires in order to run. Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single listener:

```
<atlassian-plugin name='Optional Listeners' key='confluence.extra.auditor'>
    <plugin-info>
      <description>Audit Logging</description>
      <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
      <version>1.0</version>
    </plugin-info>
</atlassian-plugin>
```
The listener module definition has no configuration requirements beyond any other module: just give it a name, a key, and provide the name of the class that implements the listener.

## The Listener Class

The class attribute of the listener module definition must refer to a Java class that implements the com.atlassian.confluence.event.EventListener interface. This is the interface:

```java
package com.atlassian.confluence.event;

import com.atlassian.confluence.event.events.ConfluenceEvent;

/**
 * Defines a listener for Confluence events.
 */
public interface EventListener {
  /**
   * Perform some action as a response to a Confluence event. The EventManager will
   * ensure that this is only called if the class of the event matches one of the
   * classes returned by getHandledEventClasses
   *
   * @param event some event triggered within Confluence
   */
  void handleEvent(ConfluenceEvent event);

  /**
   * Determine which event classes this listener is interested in.
   *
   * The EventManager performs rudimentary filtering of events by their class. If
   * you want to receive only a subset of events passing through the system, return
   * an array of the Classes you wish to listen for from this method.
   *
   * For the sake of efficiency, only exact class matches are performed. Sub/superclassing
   * is not taken into account.
   *
   * @return An array of the event classes that this event listener is interested in,
   * or an empty array if the listener should receive all events. Must not return null.
   */
  Class[] getHandledEventClasses();
}
```

## Events and Event Types

All events within Confluence extend from com.atlassian.com.event.events.ConfluenceEvent. In general, we use the following convention for naming each type of ConfluenceEvent:

```
<Object> <Operation> Event
```
For example, we have the following event types relating to space events: SpaceCreateEvent, SpaceUpdateEvent, SpaceRemoveEvent. In the above description space would correspond to <Object> and create, update, or remove would correspond to <Operation>.

Occasionally, an operation is so singular that its meaning will be obvious without use of this naming convention; for example a LoginEvent or ConfigurationEvent.

A full catalogue of the events available within Confluence will be forthcoming before the 1.4 final release.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Limitations of Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Events are a notification that something has occurred. The event system is not designed to allow a listener to veto the action that caused the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no loop-detection. If you write a listener for the SpaceModifiedEvent that itself causes a SpaceModifiedEvent to be generated, you are responsible for preventing the ensuing infinite loop.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A more detailed example, with sample code, can be found in Writing an Event Listener Plugin Module.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Writing an Event Listener Plugin Module

This page last changed on Feb 15, 2006 by dhardiker@adaptavist.com.

Overview

For an introduction to event listener plugin modules, please read Event Listener Plugins.

Writing an Event Listener as a plugin module within Confluence

Writing an event listener is a four-step process:

1. Identify the events you wish to listen for
2. Create theEventListener Java class
   a. Implement `getHandledEventClasses()`
   b. Implement `handleEvent()`
3. Add the listener module to your `atlassian-plugin.xml` file

Identify the events you wish to listen for

The easiest thing here is to consult the [latest API](https://developer.atlassian.com/jira/platform/events#atlassian-platform-events), in the package `com.atlassian.confluence.event.events`. When you implement an EventListener you will provide an array of Class objects which represent the events you wish to handle.

The naming of most events are self explanatory (GlobalSettingsChangedEvent or ReindexStartedEvent for example), however there are some which need further clarification:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Class</th>
<th>Published</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>LabelCreateEvent</code></td>
<td>On the creation of the first label to the target Content Entity Object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>LabelRemoveEvent</code></td>
<td>On the removal of the last label from the target Content Entity Object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>LabelAddEvent</code></td>
<td>On the addition of any label to the target Content Entity Object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>LabelDeleteEvent</code></td>
<td>On the deletion of any label from the target Content Entity Object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Create the EventListener

The EventListener interface defines two methods which must be implemented: `getHandledEventClasses()` and `handleEvent()`.

Implement `getHandledEventClasses()`
The `getHandledEventClasses()` method holds an array of class objects representing the events you wish to listen for.

- Your listener will only receive events of the types specified in `getHandledEventClasses()`
- You must specify all the event types you need - specifying a superclass will not include its subclasses
- Returning an empty array will cause your listener to receive every event Confluence produces

So, if you want your listener to receive only `SpaceCreatedEvent` and `SpaceRemovedEvent`

```java
private static final Class[] HANDLED_EVENTS = new Class[] {
    SpaceCreateEvent.class, SpaceRemovedEvent.class
};
public Class[] getHandledEventClasses()
{
    return HANDLED_EVENTS;
}
```

Alternatively, to receive all possible events:

```java
/**
 * Returns an empty array, thereby handling every ConfluenceEvent
 * @return
 */
public Class[] getHandledEventClasses()
{
    return new Class[0];
}
```

Implement `handleEvent()`

The implementation below simply relies upon the `toString()` implementation of the event and logs it to a `log4j` appender.

```java
public void handleEvent(ConfluenceEvent event)
{
    if (!initialized)
    initializeLogger();
    log.info(event);
}
```

Most often, a `handleEvent(..)` method will type check each event sent through it and execute some conditional logic.

```java
public void handleEvent(ConfluenceEvent event)
{
    if (event instanceof LoginEvent)
    {
        LoginEvent loginEvent = (LoginEvent) event;
        // ... logic associated with the LoginEvent
    }
    else if (event instanceof LogoutEvent)
    {
        LogoutEvent logoutEvent = (LogoutEvent) event;
        // ... logic associated with the LogoutEvent
    }
```
A full example of an EventListener class that listens for login and logout events can be found in EventListener Example.

Add the EventListener as a module to your plugin by creating an atlassian-plugin.xml

The atlassian-plugin.xml file has been described elsewhere in detail. This is an example of a listener plugin module included in an atlassian-plugin.xml file.

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name='Optional Listeners' key='confluence.extra.auditor'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>Audit Logging</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.0</version>
  </plugin-info>
  <listener name='Audit Log Listener' class='com.atlassian.confluence.extra.auditer.AuditListener' key='auditListener'>
    <description>Provides an audit log for each event within Confluence.</description>
  </listener>
</atlassian-plugin>
```
EventListener Example

This page last changed on Jan 04, 2005 by cmiller.

Find an example of an EventListener below, which listens for the LoginEvent and LogoutEvent.

```java
package com.atlassian.confluence.extra.userlister;
import com.atlassian.confluence.event.EventListener;
import com.atlassian.confluence.event.events.ConfluenceEvent;
import com.atlassian.confluence.event.events.LoginEvent;
import com.atlassian.confluence.event.events.LogoutEvent;
import com.atlassian.plugin.PluginManager;
import bucket.container.ContainerManager;

public class UserListener implements EventListener {
    private UserLister userLister;
    private PluginManager pluginManager;
    Class[] handledClasses = new Class[]{LoginEvent.class, LogoutEvent.class};

    public void handleEvent(ConfluenceEvent event) {
        if (event instanceof LoginEvent) {
            LoginEvent loginEvent = (LoginEvent) event;
            getUserLister().userLoggedIn(loginEvent.getUsername(), loginEvent.getSessionId());
        }
        else if (event instanceof LogoutEvent) {
            LogoutEvent logoutEvent = (LogoutEvent) event;
            getUserLister().userLoggedIn(logoutEvent.getUsername(), logoutEvent.getSessionId());
        }
    }

    public UserLister getUserLister() {
        if (userLister == null) {
            if (pluginManager == null) {
                pluginManager = (PluginManager) ContainerManager.getInstance().getContainerContext().getComponent("pluginManager");
                userLister = (UserLister) pluginManager.getEnabledPluginModule("userlister");
            }
        }
        return userLister;
    }

    public Class[] getHandledEventClasses() {
        return handledClasses;
    }
}
```
Extractor Plugins

Extractor plugin modules are available in Confluence 1.4 and later versions

Extractor plugins allow you to hook into the mechanism by which Confluencepopulates its search index.

Each time content is created or updated in Confluence, it is passed through a chain of extractors that assemble the fields and data that will be added to the search index for that content. By writing your own extractor you can add information to the index.

Extractor plugins can be used to extract the content from attachment types that Confluence does not support,

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins.
- Extractor plugins are closely tied to the API of the Lucene Java library.

Confluence’s internal search is built on top of the Lucene Java library. While familiarity with Lucene is not an absolute requirement for writing an extractor plugin, you’ll need it to write anything more than the most basic of plugins.

Extractor Plugins

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single search extractor:

```
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample Extractor" key="confluence.extra.extractor">
  ...
  <extractor name="Page Metadata Extractor" key="pageMetadataExtractor"
    class="confluence.extra.extractor.PageMetadataExtractor" priority="1000">
    <description>Extracts certain keys from a page’s metadata and adds them to the search index.</description>
  </extractor>
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the class attribute defines the class that will be added to the extractor chain. This class must implement bucket.search.lucene.Extractor
- the priority attribute determines the order in which extractors are run. Extractors are run from the highest to lowest priority. Extractors with the same priority may be run in any order.

As a general rule, all extractors should have priorities below 1000, unless you are writing an extractor for a new attachment type, in which case it should be greater than 1000.

If you are not sure what priority to choose, just go with priority="900" for regular extractors, and priority="1200" for attachment content extractors.

To see the priorities of the extractors that are built into Confluence, look in WEB-INF/classes/plugins/core-extractors.xml and
The Extractor Interface

All extractors must implement the following interface:

```java
package bucket.search.lucene;
import bucket.search.Searchable;
public interface Extractor {
    public void addFields(Document document, StringBuffer defaultSearchableText, Searchable searchable);
}
```

- The `document` parameter is the Lucene document that will be added to the search index for the object that is being saved. You can add fields to this document, and the fields will be associated with the object in the index.
- The `defaultSearchableText` is the main body of text that is associated with this object in the search index. It is stored in the index as a `Text` field with the key "content". If you want to add text to the index such that the object can be found by a regular Confluence site search, append it to the `defaultSearchableText`. (Remember to also append a trailing space, or you'll confuse the next piece of text that's added!)
- The `searchable` is the object that is being saved, and passed through the extractor chain.

Attachment Content Extractors

If you are writing an extractor that indexes the contents of a particular attachment type (for example, OpenOffice documents or Flash files), you should extend the abstract class `bucket.search.lucene.extractor.BaseAttachmentContentExtractor`. This class ensures that only one attachment content extractor successfully runs against any file (you can manipulate the priorities of attachment content extractors to make sure they run in the right order).

For more information, see: Attachment Content Extractor Plugins

An Example Extractor

The following example extractor is untested, but it associates a set of page-level properties with the page in the index, both as part of the regular searchable text, and also as Lucene Text fields that can be searched individually, for example in a custom `{abstract-search}` macro.

```java
package com.example.extras.extractor;
import bucket.search.lucene.Extractor;
import bucket.search.Searchable;
import org.apache.lucene.document.Field;
```
import com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentEntityObject;
import com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentPropertyManager;
import com.opensymphony.util.TextUtils;

public class ContentPropertyExtractor implements Extractor
{
    public static final String[] INDEXABLE_PROPERTIES = {"status", "abstract"};
    private ContentPropertyManager contentPropertyManager;

    public void addFields(Document document, StringBuffer defaultSearchableText, Searchable searchable)
    {
        if (searchable instanceof ContentEntityObject)
        {
            ContentEntityObject contentEntityObject = (ContentEntityObject) searchable;
            for (int i = 0; i < INDEXABLE_PROPERTIES.length; i++)
            {
                String key = INDEXABLE_PROPERTIES[i];
                String value = contentPropertyManager.getStringProperty(contentEntityObject, key);

                if (TextUtils.stringSet(value))
                {
                    defaultSearchableText.append(value).append(" ");
                    document.add(Field.Text(key, value));
                }
            }
        }
    }

    public void setContentPropertyManager(ContentPropertyManager contentPropertyManager)
    {
        this.contentPropertyManager = contentPropertyManager;
    }
}

Debugging

There's a really primitive Lucene index browser hidden in Confluence which may help when debugging. You'll need to tell it the filesystem path to your $conf-home/index directory.

http://yourwiki.example.com/admin/indexbrowser.jsp
Attachment Content Extractor Plugins

Extractor plugin modules are available in Confluence 1.4 and later

Attachment content extractor plugins enable Confluence to index the contents of attachments that it may not otherwise understand.

Before you read this document, you should be familiar with Extractor Plugins.

The BaseAttachmentContentExtractor class

Attachment content extractor plugins must extend the bucket.search.lucene.extractor.BaseAttachmentContentExtractor base class. The skeleton of this class is:

```java
package bucket.search.lucene.extractor;
import bucket.search.lucene.Extractor;
import bucket.search.lucene.SearchableAttachment;
import bucket.search.Searchable;
import com.opensymphony.util.TextUtils;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.IOException;

public abstract class BaseAttachmentContentExtractor implements Extractor
{
    /** You should not have to override this method */
    public void addFields(Document document, StringBuffer defaultSearchableText, Searchable searchable);

    /** Override this method if you can not get the functionality you want by overriding getMatchingContentTypes() and getMatchingFilenameExtensions() */
    protected boolean shouldExtractFrom(String fileName, String contentType);

    /** Override this method to return the MIME content-types that your plugin knows how to extract text from. If you have already overridden shouldExtractFrom(), this method is useless */
    protected String[] getMatchingContentTypes()
    {
        return new String[0];
    }

    /** Override this method to return the filename extensions that your plugin knows how to extract text from. If you have already overridden shouldExtractFrom(), this method is useless */
    protected String[] getMatchingFileExtensions()
    {
        return new String[0];
    }

    /** Override this method to do the actual work of extracting the content of the attachment. Your extractor should return the text that is to be indexed */
    protected abstract String extractText(InputStream is, SearchableAttachment attachment) throws IOException;
}
```

The first attachment content extractor that returns true from shouldExtractFrom, and a not-null, not-empty String from extractText() will cause all remaining attachment content extractors not
to run against this file. Thus, it's important to get the priority value for your plugin right, so
general, but inaccurate extractors are set to run after specific, more accurate extractors.

Other (non-attachment) content extractors will still run, regardless.

An Example

This is an example of a hypothetical extractor that extracts the contents of mp3 ID3 tags.

```java
package com.example.extras.extractor;
import com.hypothetical.id3.Id3Tag
import bucket.search.lucene.extractor.BaseAttachmentContentExtractor;
import bucket.search.lucene.SearchableAttachment;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
public class Id3Extractor extends BaseAttachmentContentExtractor
{
  public static final String[] MIME_TYPES = {
    "audio/x-mp3",
    "audio/mpeg",
    "audio/mp4a-latm"
  };

  public static final String[] FILE_EXTS = {
    "mp3", "m4a"
  };

  protected String[] extractText(InputStream is, SearchableAttachment attachment)
  throws IOException
  {
    Id3Tag tag = Id3Tag.parse(is);
    return (tag.getTitle() + "\s+" + tag.getArtist() + "\s+" + tag.getGenre() + "\s+" + tag.getAlbumTitle());
  }

  protected String[] getMatchingContentTypes()
  {
    return MIME_TYPES;
  }

  protected String[] getMatchingFileExtensions()
  {
    return FILE_EXTS;
  }
}
```
Job Plugins

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

Job plugin modules enable you to add repeatable tasks to Confluence, which are in turn scheduled by Trigger Plugins.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

Job Plugin Module

The Job plugin module adds a simple reusable component within a plugin. At a minimum, the module class must implement Quartz's Job interface, but for access to Confluence's objects and database you should extend com.atlassian.quartz.jobs.AbstractJob. Jobs are scheduled with Trigger Plugins.

Note that at the moment Jobs are not autowired by Spring.

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml fragment containing a single Job module:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample Component" key="confluence.extra.component">
  ...
  <job key="myJob"
    name="My Job"
    class="com.example.myplugin.jobs.MyJob" />
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the name attribute represents how this component will be referred to in the Confluence interface.
- the key attribute represents the internal, system name for your Job. This is what the Trigger will refer to.
- the class attribute represents the class of the Job to be created. The class must have a no-argument constructor, or it will not be able to be instantiated by Confluence.

For examples of how to schedule Jobs to be run, see Trigger Plugins.

Note that in Confluence 2.3 you can also use a Spring Plugin as a job. This allows you to inject other Spring components into the Job, via the “JobDataAsMap” property of the job. An example is shown below. You cannot do this in Confluence 2.2.

Plugins containing Spring JobDetailBeans can't be dynamically loaded at present, due to classloading issues.
<spring name="Space Cleaner Job" key="spaceCleanerJob" id="spaceCleanerJob"
class="org.springframework.scheduling.quartz.JobDetailBean">
  <property name="name">
    <value>Space Cleaner Job</value>
  </property>
  <property name="jobClass">
    <value>com.atlassian.confluence.extras.spacecleaner.SpaceCleanerJob</value>
  </property>
  <property name="jobDataAsMap">
    <map>
      <entry key="spaceManager"> <!-- these spring beans will be injected into the
                        SpaceCleanerJob instance -->
        <ref bean="spaceManager"/>
      </entry>
      <entry key="pageManager">
        <ref bean="pageManager"/>
      </entry>
      <entry key="settingsManager">
        <ref bean="settingsManager"/>
      </entry>
      <entry key="trashManager">
        <ref bean="trashManager"/>
      </entry>
      <entry key="runOncePerCluster">
        <value>true</value>
      </entry>
    </map>
  </property>
</spring>
<trigger key="com.atlassian.confluence.extras.spacecleaner.SpaceCleanerJob.trigger"
name="Space Cleaner Trigger">
  <job key="spaceCleanerJob" />
  <schedule cron-expression="0 * * * * ?" />
</trigger>
Language Pack Plugins

This page last changed on Jul 19, 2007 by smddox.

To run Confluence in another language, you must install a language pack plugin for that translation. Guides and tools for collaboratively creating translations have been made available to the Confluence community.

This page provides a technical overview of plugins, for users interested in creating or updating a translation. To install a translation, check out Community Translations.

Translations for the Rich Text Editor can be part of a Confluence language pack plugin.

Language Pack Overview

Language plugins are placed in the `<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages/<KEY>` directory, where `<KEY>` is the international language identifier. They consist of three files:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
<th>Filename</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Plugin Descripiton</td>
<td>Defines language settings in language tag</td>
<td>atlassian-plugin.xml</td>
<td>./src/etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConfluenceActionSupport Properties File</td>
<td>Contains text strings in key:value mapping</td>
<td>ConfluenceActionSupport_de_DE.properties</td>
<td>./src/etc/com/atlassian/confluence/core/ConfluenceActionSupport_de_DE.properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flag Image</td>
<td>Contains flag image for country</td>
<td>&lt;KEY&gt;.png</td>
<td>./src/etc/templates/languages/&lt;KEY&gt;/ &lt;KEY&gt;.png</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Directory Structure

The location of the three files that compose a Language Pack plugin is as follows:

```
./src/etc/com/atlassian/confluence/<PATH_OF_PROPERTIES_FILE>
./src/etc/templates/languages/<LANGUAGE_KEY>/<LANGUAGE_KEY>.gif
./src/etc/atlassian-plugin.xml
```

As an example, this is the directory listing of the German translation ("de_DE"):  

```
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/atlassian-plugin.xml
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/com/atlassian
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/com/atlassian/confluence
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/com/atlassian/confluence/core
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/com/atlassian/confluence/core/ConfluenceActionSupport_de_DE.properties
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/templates/languages
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/templates/languages/de_DE
./confluence-2.2-std/plugins/de_DE/src/etc/templates/languages/de_DE/de_DE.gif
```
Language Plugin Structure

The three components of a plugin must be updated for each translation. The following sections describe updating the language plugin descriptor, flag image and ConfluenceActionSupport properties file.

Defining The Language Plugin Descriptor

This is an example `atlassian-plugin.xml` file for a Language Pack plugin for German:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name='German language pack' key='confluence.languages.de_DE'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>This plugin contains translations for the German language</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.0</version>
  </plugin-info>
  <language name="German" key="de_DE" language="de" country="DE">
    <!-- Define a flag that will be shown for this language -->
    <resource name="de_DE.gif" type="download" location="templates/languages/de_DE/de_DE.gif">
      <property key="content-type" value="image/gif"/>
    </resource>
  </language>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

Language Plugin Descriptor Attributes

The `atlassian-plugin.xml` file declares the language being bundled using the following attributes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>language</td>
<td>The language being defined</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>country</td>
<td>The country the language belongs to</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variant</td>
<td>The variant of the language</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These values are based off those defined in the `java.util.Locale` class. For information on the valid values for the `language`, `country` and `variant` attributes, please see the `java.util.Locale` documentation.

The `key` attribute is an aggregation of the the three previous attributes, in the same format as that of `java.util.Locale: language[_country][_variant]`

Flag Images

Language packs define a flag that is to be used to represent the language. The `atlassian-plugin.xml` defines the language property:

```xml
<resource name="en_AU.gif" type="download" location="templates/languages/en_AU/en_AU.gif">
  <property key="content-type" value="image/gif"/>
</resource>
```
When selecting a language, the flag defined above will be displayed. Additionally, the flag will appear during the setup process.

**ConfluenceActionSupport Properties File**

This Java Properties file contains key-value pairs for each string in Confluence, and supports variables. For example:

```
remove.all.name=Remove All
view.mail.thread.desc.full=Entire Thread (Showing [0] of [1])
```
Creating A New Confluence Translation

This page last changed on Aug 16, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If you would like to translate Confluence into your local language, follow the instructions below on creating a language pack plugin from an example.

The Confluence community is sharing their in-progress and complete translations. You should check that a shared translation to your target language has not already been started here.

Preparation

Start by checking out the technical overview of a Language Pack Plugin. Once you are familiar with the structure and content of a plugin, you can move on to creating your own:

1. Check that you have the latest version of Confluence here. If not, you are recommended to install the latest version for translation, though you can use any version newer than 2.2. Refer to the guide on upgrading Confluence for instructions.
2. If you do not already have Apache Ant installed, download the latest version and setup your environmental variables according to the manual.
3. If you are using Confluence 2.2.0 only, you will need to unzip the language plugin base files from languages.zip into a subdirectory of <CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY> called languages

Modifying The Example Language Pack Settings

This example will work from an example plugin en_AU.zip.

1. Unzip the example en_AU language pack en_AU.zip into a subdirectory of
<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages called en_AU. Note that is the file is just a renamed copy of default English properties file
2. We will now update the properties file in the example to the latest version. Open your Confluence install directory and copy the
confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core\ConfluenceActionSupport.properties file to the example plugin directory src\etc\com\atlassian\confluence\core.
3. Remove the old ConfluenceActionSupport_en_AU.properties file, and rename
ConfluenceActionSupport.properties to ConfluenceActionSupport_en_AU.properties.
4. Locate the plugin descriptor file, ConfluenceActionSupport properties file and flag image
<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages/en_AU/src/etc/atlassian-plugin.xml
<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages/en_AU/src/etc/com/atlassian/confluence/core/ConfluenceActionSupport.properties

5. Determine your language plugin key <KEY> using your country and locale according to the Language Pack Plugins guide
6. Atlassian has licensed a set of flags for use with translations. Delete en_AU.png and download the appropriate flag from Language Pack Flags, renaming it to the correct key
7. Update atlassian-plugin.xml to contain the relevant <KEY> and other references, including image type. Refer to the first section from the above Language Pack Plugins for help on deciding what to modify
8. Rename the directory structure and filenames that contain en-AU to your own <KEY>. The directory should now appear as

```text
<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages/<KEY>/src/etl/atlassian-plugin.xml
<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages/<KEY>/src/etl/atlassian/confluence/core/ConfluenceActionSupport.<KEY>.properties
<CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages/<KEY>/src/etl/templates/languages/<KEY>/<KEY>.png
```

You are now ready to build the plugin with the default English text to check that your setup is correct. These next few steps deploy the default English version of the pack under your own language.

9. From the command line, go to <CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/languages and execute

```sh
ant -Dlanguage=<KEY> build
```


11. Restart Confluence

12. From your browser, login as an Administrator, then go to Administration -> Language and verify that you are able to select the translation.

### Updating The Language Pack

To collaborate on the translation process, you may wish to upload your translation to the [Community Translations page](#). Repeat these instructions to test each iteration of your translation attempt.

1. Unzip excelbundle0.9.zip to your local drive.
2. Browse to your Confluence install and go to the
   ```
   
   \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core directory. Copy the
   ConfluenceActionSupport.properties file there into the translation_tool directory and rename
   it to ConfluenceActionSupport_en.properties.
   ```
3. If you want to start a fresh translation, skip this step. To work from an existing translation, copy it
   into the translation_tool directory and remove any country variant from the filename, e.g
   ConfluenceActionSupport_ru_RU.properties becomes
   ConfluenceActionSupport_ru.properties.
4. Call the translation tool to create the spreadsheet file. For example, to create a Russian translation,
   open a terminal window in the translation_tool directory and call java -jar excelbundle.jar -export
   translation_ru.xls -l en,ru -r "%cd%"
5. Edit the file content, referring to Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content for more information
   on how to modify the string values.
6. Call the translation tool to export the updates back into the localised properties file. For the example
   Russian translation, open a terminal window, go to the translation_tool directory and call java
   -jar excelbundle.jar -import translation_ru.xls -l ru -r "%cd%"
7. Once you have completed editing, you must copy and rename the localised translation back to the
   language plugin directory. For frequent updates, you may wish to create a script to do this.
8. To view the updates after copying across the new properties file, select the language plugin for your
   translation, then restart Confluence and refresh your browser.

### Building The Language Pack Plugin

To build the new language pack plugin, execute Ant in the `confluence\\src\\etc\\languages` directory:
Ant -Dlanguage=<LANGUAGE> build

A JAR will be created in the languages/<LANGUAGE>/dist/ folder.

**Installation On A Confluence Server**

To install the translation in another instance of Confluence.

1. **Copy** languages-<KEY>.jar into the <CONFLUENCE-INSTALL-DIRECTORY>/confluence/WEB-INF/lib of your target installation
2. Restart Confluence
3. From your browser, login as an Administrator, then go to Administration -> Language and select the translation

**Submitting A Translation (Optional)**

If you would like to share your completed translation with other Confluence users, you can upload it [here](#).

By providing Atlassian permission to bundle complete translations with the Confluence install you will soon be able to select your local language from the Confluence translations list under System Administration, without needing to package it as a plugin.
Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content

This page last changed on Jul 18, 2007 by smaddox.

Guide for translating the values for each property in a ConfluenceActionSupport_<KEY>.properties file, where <KEY> is the international language identifier:

Translating Strings Without Variables Or Links

These links can be translated directly. Using German in this example

```plaintext
submit.query.name=Submit Query
```

can be translated directly into

```plaintext
submit.query.name=Anfrage senden
```

Translating Strings Containing Variables Or Links

Some strings use variables or hyperlinks to provide contextual information. Variables are shown as `{NUMBER}` while hyperlinks are shown as `<a href="{NUMBER}" >LINK ALIAS</a>`. Translations must take into account the positioning of variables, and check that links occur over the relevant phrase. Using German again as an example

```plaintext
search.include.matches.in.other.spaces=There are `{0} matches` in `{1} other spaces`. `<a href="{1}">Include these matches</a>`.
```

This tag uses a variable to show the number of matches, and a link the user can click to include those matches. The German version must place the 'matches' variable in the adjusted location, and reapply the hyperlink to the relevant phrase.

```plaintext
search.include.matches.in.other.spaces=Es wurden `{0} Resultate` in `{1} anderen Spaces` gefunden. `<a href="{1}">Diese Resultate einschliessen</a>`.
```
Translations for the Rich Text Editor

This page last changed on Jul 19, 2007 by smaddox.

The Rich Text Editor provided by Confluence is TinyMCE. In Confluence version 2.2.10 and above it is possible to provide translations for the tooltips and labels in the Rich Text Editor.

Most of the editor's internationalised text consists of its tooltips. There are also a few labels such as those in the Image Properties dialog. If you are using Confluence in a language other than English, you will want to translate these messages as well as the standard Confluence text.

Confluence fully supports internationalisation of the rich text editor:

- The translations for the rich text editor can be part of a Confluence language pack plugin. The TinyMCE properties can be included in the ConfluenceActionSupport properties file, along with the standard Confluence properties.
- If your language pack does not contain translations for the rich text editor, the text will show in English.

⚠️ In Confluence versions 2.5.4 and earlier, Rich Text Editor translations can not be installed as a language pack. Refer to earlier documentation for a workaround.

Creating a new translation

The core editing strings for the Rich Text Editor translations are found in the tinymce.properties file.

Copy the properties from the above file and append them to the ConfluenceActionSupport<KEY>.properties file, which is described here. Now you can create or add the language pack plugin.

Example

Below is a partial listing of the core TinyMCE properties. The properties consist of 'key=value' pairs. To translate from English to another language, you would replace the text to the right of the '=' sign with the translation.

```
# English
## TinyMCE core
tinymce.bold_desc=Bold (Ctrl+B)
tinymce.italic_desc=Italic (Ctrl+I)
tinymce.underline_desc=Underline (Ctrl+U)
tinymce.striketrough_desc=Strikethrough

## paste plugin
tinymce.paste.paste_text_desc=Paste as Plain Text
tinymce.paste.paste_text_title=Use CTRL+V on your keyboard to paste the text into the window.
tinymce.paste.paste_text_linebreaks=Keep linebreaks
```
Updating A Confluence Translation

This page last changed on Jul 18, 2007 by smaddox.

This guide is for translating Confluence into non-English languages using a Spreadsheet, and covers:

1. Improving or finishing a translation for an existing Language Plugin
2. Updating an existing translation for a new version of Confluence

If you do not have a Language Plugin to deploy the updated
ConfluenceActionSupport_<KEY>.properties file (where <KEY> is the international language identifier), you should instead go to the Creating A New Confluence Translation.

To make small updates, it is quicker to translate the file directly. If your changes are more substantial, you may prefer to translate using Excel.

Translating Directly

This approach uses any file editor. If your translation uses English characters, you can skip to the next section.

Preparing Non-Unicode Files For Direct Translation

If you do not have the Sun Java JDK installed, please download it now. Version 5.0 can be downloaded here.

1. Create a script or batch file that uses the native2ascii.exe program bundled in
   <JAVA-JDK-DIRECTORY>/bin to convert from the natively encoded file back to the Unicode file. For example, update the Russian properties file with a script or batch file that calls

   ```
   native2ascii -encoding cp1251 JiraWebActionSupport_ru_RU-native.txt
   JiraWebActionSupport_ru_RU.properties
   ```

2. Copy ConfluenceActionSupport<KEY>.properties to a new file
   ConfluenceActionSupport<KEY>-native.txt. Save the new file local non-Unicode character encoding.

Performing Direct Translation

These steps apply to both Unicode and non-Unicode translations:

1. Open the properties file (or its natively encoded equivalent) for editing, translate some or all of the properties file into your target language, and save the changes. If you are translating into a non-Unicode language, always edit ConfluenceActionSupport<KEY>-native.txt, otherwise modify ConfluenceActionSupport<KEY>.properties.

   2. Edit the file content in a text editor, referring to Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content for more information on how to modify the string values. Users who are unsatisfied with simply opening
two copies of the file in their favourite editor may want to try this freeware properties editor, that allows side-by-side comparisons.

3. For non-Unicode translations only, run the native2ascii script to update ConfluenceActionSupport<KEY>.properties

4. If you wish to test the update, copy the file back to its original location in the plugin. Then restart Confluence.

Translating Using A Spreadsheet

The guide below uses the open-source ExcelBundle, released under the Apache License 2.0. To translate from Excel or OpenOffice:

1. Unzip excelbundle0.9.zip to your local drive.
2. Browse to your Confluence install and go to the \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core directory. Copy the ConfluenceActionSupport.properties file there into the translation_tool directory and rename it to ConfluenceActionSupport_en.properties.
3. If you want to start a fresh translation, skip this step. To work from an existing translation, copy it into the translation_tool directory and remove any country variant from the filename, eg ConfluenceActionSupport_ru_RU.properties becomes ConfluenceActionSupport_ru.properties.
4. Call the translation tool to create the spreadsheet file. For example, to create a Russian translation, open a terminal window in the translation_tool directory and call

```java -jar excelbundle.jar -export translation_ru.xls -l en,ru -r "%cd%"
```

5. Edit the file content, referring to Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content for more information on how to modify the string values.
6. Call the translation tool to export the updates back into the localised properties file. For the example Russian translation, open a terminal window, go to the translation_tool directory and call

```java -jar excelbundle.jar -import translation_ru.xls -l ru -r "%cd%"
```

7. Once you have completed editing, you must copy and rename the localised translation back to the language plugin directory. For frequent updates, you may wish to create a script to do this.
8. To view the updates after copying across the new properties file, select the language plugin for your translation, then restart Confluence and refresh your browser.
Lifecycle Plugins

This page last changed on Apr 24, 2007 by david@randombits.org.

Lifecycle plugin modules are available in Confluence 2.3 and later.

Lifecycle plugins allow you to perform tasks on application startup and shutdown.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

Application Lifecycle

Startup is performed after Confluence has brought up its Spring and Hibernate subsystems. If Confluence is being set up for the first time, the startup sequence is run after the completion of the setup wizard. This means that lifecycle plugins can assume access to a fully populated Spring container context, and a working database connection. (i.e. you don't need to check isContainerSetup() or isSetupComplete())

Shutdown is performed when the application server is shutting down the web application, but before the Spring context is disposed of.

- **Plugin Activation and Deactivation**
  Activating or deactivating a lifecycle plugin will not cause any of its lifecycle methods to be run. If you want your plugin to respond to activation and deactivation, you should make sure it implements StateAware.

- **Shutdown is not guaranteed**
  There are many situations in which the shutdown sequence will not be run, as it is dependent on the orderly shutdown of the application server. Plugins should not rely on shutdown being performed reliably, or even ever.

  Shutdown lifecycle tasks are most useful for cleaning up resources or services that would otherwise leak in situations where the web application is being restarted, but the JVM is not exiting. (i.e. services that retain classloaders or threads that would otherwise prevent the application from being garbage-collected)

Defining a Lifecycle Plugin

Lifecycle plugin definitions are quite simple. Here's a sample atlassian-plugin.xml fragment:

```xml
<lifecycle key="frobozz" name="Frobozz Service" class="com.example.frobozz.Lifecycle" sequence="1200">
  <description>Start and stop the Frobozz service</description>
</lifecycle>
```
The key is the required plugin module key, which must be unique within the plugin.
The name is the required display name for the plugin.
The class is the required class name for the lifecycle service implementation.
The sequence number is required, and determines the order in which lifecycle plugins are run. On startup, they are run from lowest to highest sequence number, then in reverse order on shutdown.

### Defining a Lifecycle Service Implementation

If you are implementing a new lifecycle service, you should implement

```java
package com.atlassian.config.lifecycle;

public interface LifecycleItem {

    /**
     * Called on application startup.
     *
     * @param context the application's lifecycle context
     * @throws Exception if something goes wrong during startup. No more startup items will be run, and the application will post a fatal error, shut down all LifecycleItems that have run previously, and die horribly.
     */
    void startup(LifecycleContext context) throws Exception;

    /**
     * Called on application shutdown.
     *
     * @param context the application's lifecycle context
     * @throws Exception if something goes wrong during the shutdown process. The remaining shutdown items will still be run, but the lifecycle manager will log the error.
     */
    void shutdown(LifecycleContext context) throws Exception;
}
```

However, for convenience, and to make it easy to plug in third-party lifecycle events that are implemented as servlet context listeners, lifecycle service classes can instead implement `javax.servlet.ServletContextListener` — the `contextInitialized()` method will be called on startup, and `contextDestroyed()` on shutdown.

### Sequences

The sequence numbers of the lifecycle modules determine the order in which they are run. On startup, modules are run from lowest to highest sequence number, then on shutdown that order is reversed (first in, last out). As a general guideline:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sequence number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 - 500</td>
<td>Configuration tweaks and application sanity checks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Database and configuration upgrades.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>Start/stop the Quartz scheduler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• If your startup lifecycle item has a sequence less than 800, you can't assume that the configuration or database schema are current.
• If you have a sequence number greater than 5000, you must keep in mind that scheduled jobs (including Job Plugins) may run before you've started up, or after you've shut down.
Macro Plugins

This page last changed on Apr 09, 2007 by jnolen.

Macros are Confluence code that can be invoked from inside a page by putting the name of the macro in curly brackets. Users of Confluence will be familiar with macros like \texttt{\{color\}} or \texttt{\{children\}} or \texttt{\{rss\}}. Thanks to the plugin system, it is easy to write and install new macros into a Confluence server.

- Created a new macro or looking for macros?
  - Share your macros and find new plugins in the Confluence extensions space.

- For Simple Macros
  - If you want to create a macro that just inserts some boiler-plate text or performs simple formatting, you may only need a User Macro. User macros can be written entirely from within the Confluence web interface, and require no special installation or programming knowledge.

Adding a macro plugin

Macros are a kind of Confluence plugin module.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

The Macro Plugin Module

Each macro is a plugin module of type "macro", packaged with whatever Java classes and other resources (i.e. Velocity templates) that the macro requires in order to run. Generally, similar macros are packaged together into a single plugin, for ease of management. Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name='Task List Macros' key='confluence.extra.tasklist'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>Macros to generate simple task lists</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.3</version>
  </plugin-info>
  <macro name='tasklist' class='com.atlassian.confluence.extra.tasklist.TaskListMacro'
        key='tasklist'>
    <description>Creates a very simple task list, with user checkable tasks</description>
  </macro>
  <!-- more macros... -->
</atlassian-plugin>
```

The name of the macro defines how it will be referenced from the page. So if you define your macro as having name="tasklist", the macro will be called from the page as \{tasklist\}.

The Macro Plugin Module Implementing Class

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
The class attribute of the macro defines what Java class will be used to process that macro. This is the class you need to write in order for the macro to function. It must implement the [com.atlassian.renderer.v2.macro.Macro](http://www.atlassian.com) interface.

A more complete guide to writing macros can be found in [Writing Macros](http://www.atlassian.com).

### Compatibility with Confluence 1.3 Macros

Confluence 1.4 includes a compatibility layer that will run the majority, but not all macros from Confluence 1.3. Two thirds of the macros shipped with Confluence are still written to the old Radeox macro API and are run in compatibility mode.

The best way to find out if your macro still runs in Confluence 1.4 is to try it. If it doesn't work you may need to update your macro slightly, as some classes have moved from the [com.atlassian.confluence.renderer](http://www.atlassian.com) package into [com.atlassian.renderer](http://www.atlassian.com). If you still can't get your macro to run, then you should rewrite it to the 1.4 API. The process is simple and should take you only hours at most.

### Build a plugin

#### Maven

If your plugin is one based on the [Confluence Plugin Development Kit](http://www.atlassian.com) or has the appropriate project.xml files, you can use Maven to build your plugin. Simply run the command: maven jar. This will build a jar file and deposit it in the $my_plugin_dir/target directory.

Then you can install the plugin using the Plugin Administration interface within Confluence. However, if you need to install an XWork plugin, see the Ant instructions below.

#### Ant

You will have to have [Ant](http://www.atlassian.com) installed in order to build the macro plugins.

Use the following commands from within the plugins directory in you Confluence installation to:

Create the jar file only:

```
  ant -Dlibrary=macroname build
```

install the plugin:

```
  ant -Dlibrary=macroname install
```

You can install the plugin using ant, as shown below.
You must use this method if your plugin contains xwork actions. Plugins installed via ant are not preserved when you upgrade Confluence, so if your plugin does not contain xwork actions, you should install it via the Administration, Plugin Manager page, where you can browse for and upload plugins.

### Plugin Building Walkthrough

This section is a step by step description of creating a plugin. It assumes familiarity with your operating system's command line.

1. Go to the plugins directory. Each plugin is a subdirectory in this directory.
2. Create a new plugin directory and source code. You can do this by copying an existing plugin, e.g. on unix cp -r information information2. You'll then need to change the package of all the java source files to com.atlassian.confluence.extra.information2 and change the name and key of the plugin and the keys of the macros in information2/src/etc/atlassian-plugin.xml. All the reference to the package com.atlassian.confluence.extra.information in this file need to be changed to com.atlassian.confluence.extra.information2 as well.
3. Build the plugin. From the directory plugins, run the command ant -Dlibrary=information2 build. This will create a jar file called plugins/information2/dist/plugins-information2.jar.
4. Install the plugin either by running ant -Dlibrary=information2 install, which copies the jar file to confluence/WEB-INF/lib, or by uploading the plugin using the Plugin Manager page, which copies the jar file to <confluence.home>/plugins.

### Example Macro Plugins

The source-code of a number of macros (some of which are already built and packaged with Confluence) can be found in the plugins directory of your Confluence distribution. You can modify these macros (consistent with the Confluence license). The most interesting macros to read if you're looking at writing your own are probably:

- **tasklist** – a simple macro that stores its state in a page's PropertySet
- **userlister** – a macro that works in combination with an event listener to list logged-in users
- **livesearch** – a macro that leverages Javascript and XMLHttpRequest in combination with an XWork plugin to handle the server-side interaction.
- **graphviz** – a macro that interacts with an external, non-Java tool
Documenting Macros

This page last changed on May 12, 2005 by jnolen.

The Confluence notation guide is the popup window that describes all the markup and macros available within a Confluence installation. Obviously, if a macro is installed, you will want it to also appear in the notation guide.

To do this you will need to:

1. Write a help file
2. Tell Confluence where to find that help file

Writing the Help File

The help file is a file containing a fragment of HTML. Your HTML will be inserted into a two-columned table, so you should provide a single table row with two columns. On the left-hand side, put usage examples of your macro. On the right hand side provide a description and sample output.

The file will be rendered through Velocity, which means useful things like $req.contextPath are available to you.

Here's an example of the help file used for the {note} macro:

```
<tr bgcolor=ffffff>
  <!-- The left-hand table cell should contain usage examples -->
  <td>
    {note:title=Be Careful}<br />
    The body of the note here..<br />
    {note}
  </td>

  <!-- The right-hand cell describes the macro and its available arguments -->
  <td>
    Prints a simple note to the user.
    <!-- Provide a list of all possible macro arguments -->
    <ul>
      <li><b>title:</b> - (optional) the title of the note.</li>
      <li><b>icon:</b> - (optional) if "false", don't display the icon.</li>
    </ul>
    <!-- This is the sample output -->
    <div align='center'><div class='informationMacroPadding'>
      <table cellpadding='5' width='85%' cellspacing='0' class='noteMacro' border='0'>
        <tr><td width='16' valign='top'>
          <img src='$req.contextPath/images/icons/emoticons/warning.png' width='16'
               height='16' align='absmiddle' alt='' border='0'></td><td>
            <b class="strong">Be Careful</b><br />
            The body of the note here.. $req.contextPath/images/icons/emoticons/warning.png
          </td></tr></table></div></div>
  </td>
</tr>
```

Configuring the help file in your macro
The help file is included in your macro as a plugin resource of type "velocity" and name "help". Here's the plugin definition of the note macro, including its help file:

```
<macro name='note' class='com.atlassian.confluence.extra.information.NoteMacro' key='note'>
  <description>Draws a note (yellow).</description>
  <resource type="velocity" name="help" location="templates/extra/layout/notemacro-help.vm"/>
  <param name="help-section" value="advanced"/>
</macro>
```

The "help-section" parameter is optional, and determines which section of the notation guide the macro will be documented in. The following sections are available (Note that regular wiki markup is also defined in here, so some sections like 'breaks' are unlikely to be appropriate for any real macro):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>texteffects</th>
<th>Macros that change the appearance of text contained within them (e.g. {color})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>headings</td>
<td>Macros that create headings within a page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breaks</td>
<td>Macros related to line- or paragraph breaks, or rulers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>links</td>
<td>Macros related to links to other wiki or external content (e.g. {anchor})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lists</td>
<td>Macros related to lists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>images</td>
<td>Macros for inserting or manipulating images within a page (e.g. {gallery})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tables</td>
<td>Macros for forming static tables (e.g. {section} and {column})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advanced</td>
<td>Macros for creating more complex structures in a page (e.g. {panel} or {info})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confluence</td>
<td>Macros for manipulating or displaying Confluence data (e.g. {children})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>external</td>
<td>Macros for manipulating or displaying data from other systems (e.g. {rss})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>misc</td>
<td>Macros that do anything else (Try to avoid using this section)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you don't provide a help section, your macro documentation will appear in the "Macros" section of the notation guide. (This section only appears in the notation guide if it is needed).
User Macros

User macros are simple template-like macros that allow you to create simple formatting macros using the Confluence web interface.

⚠️ If you want to distribute your user macro as a plugin, please see User Macro Plugins. If you want to create more complex, programmatic macros in Confluence, you may need to write a Macro Plugin. Note also that Macro Plugins and User Macro Plugins can appear in the Confluence Notation Guide, whereas User Macros do not.

To create a user macro,

⚠️ You must be a Confluence administrator to create user macros.

1. Go to the 'Administration Console' and click 'User Macros in the left panel. (Users of Confluence 1.1 or 1.2 will find user macros under Administration -> Macro Management -> User Macros)
2. Click 'Create a User Macro' at the top of the list of macros.
3. Enter the macro attributes as explained below this screenshot, then click the 'Save' button.

- 'Macro Name' — enter the test that you will type, within curly brackets, to invoke the macro from within a page. E.g. to invoke the 'floatright' macro defined in the above screenshot, you would type: 

```html
{floatright}
```
• 'Macro has a body' — check this box if you will pass body-text to the macro when you invoke it from within a page, e.g.:

{floatright} my text {floatright}

If you tick the Macro has a body checkbox, you will need to choose one of three options listed below.

• For 'Output', choose one of the following options:
  o 'Macro generates HTML markup' — choose this if you wish to write your Template in HTML markup (as shown in the above screenshot).
  o 'Macro generates wiki markup' — choose this if you wish to write your Template in wiki markup.
• 'Template' — this is written in the Velocity templating language, and specifies what the macro will do. Note: If you ticked Macro has a body, your Template can refer to the body-text by specifying '$body'.

Options for 'Macro has a body':

When you select 'Macro has a body', anything the user types within the body of the macro will be available in the macro in the $body variable. The options below allow you to tell Confluence to pre-process the body before it is placed in the macro output.

• Use unprocessed macro body — the body of the macro will be output verbatim, including any HTML markup. For example if the macro body is `<b>body</b>`, it will be displayed as body in the page.
• Escape HTML in macro body — the body of the macro will be output with HTML markup escaped. So if the macro body is `<b>body</b>`, it will be displayed as `<b>body</b>` in the page.
• Convert macro body wiki markup to HTML — the body of the macro will be converted from wiki text to HTML markup. So if the macro body is *body*, it will be displayed as body in the page.

Writing user macros: some examples

• The name attribute of the macro is how you will use it from within a page, ie {name}.
• The template attribute of the macro is written in the Velocity templating language, and controls the rendering of the macro itself.

As an example, let's write a simple macro that simply creates a red box (using an existing Confluence style) around some text (useful for writing about error conditions for example - hence the macro name 'error').

After clicking "New User Macro", enter error as the Name of your macro, and then put the following in the Template text area:

```html
<div class="errorbox">$body</div>
```
Then click Add. You should now see your new macro in the User Macros library, and you can now enable and disable it individually.

To use the macro within a page, you would add notation like:

```{error}This is bad{error}
```

And your page would (magically!) have an error box on it, like so:

This is bad

Another example to demonstrate how you can pass parameters into your macro. Say you wanted to write your own font colour macro:

```<span style="color: $param0">$body</span>
```

The usage of this macro would be:

```{colour:red}Some example text{colour}
```

which will produce:

Some example text

If your macro requires more than one parameter, you can use variables $param0 to $param9 to represent them. To specify multiple parameters, use:

```{colour:red|blue|green}
```

Where red, blue and green are the 1st, 2nd and 3rd parameters respectively.

Available objects

The user macro above uses the $body object, which is available for use within your user macro template if the macro has a body.

You can pass parameters to your user macro in the same way as any other macro (separated by | signs), these parameters are provided to your template as param1, param2.. paramN.

The complete list of objects available for use are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Doc Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$body</td>
<td>The body of the macro (if the macro has a body)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$param0-n</td>
<td>The parameters passed to your macro (as available)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$config</td>
<td>The BootstrapManager object, useful for retrieving Confluence properties</td>
<td>BootstrapManager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$content</td>
<td>The current ContentEntity object that this macro is included in (if available)</td>
<td>ContentEntityObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$space</td>
<td>The Space object that this</td>
<td>Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content object is located in (if relevant)</td>
<td>GeneralUtil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$generalUtil</td>
<td>A GeneralUtil object, with useful utility methods for URL encoding etc</td>
<td>GeneralUtil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$action</td>
<td>A blank ConfluenceActionSupport object, useful for retrieving i18n text if needed</td>
<td>ConfluenceActionSupport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$webwork</td>
<td>A VelocityWebWorkUtil object, for it's htmlEncode() method</td>
<td>VelocityWebWorkUtil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$req</td>
<td>The current HttpServletRequest object (if the page is rendered as a result of an HTTP request)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$res</td>
<td>The corresponding HttpServletResponse object (not recommended to be played with)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$userAccessor</td>
<td>For retrieving users, groups and checking membership</td>
<td>UserAccessor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

More information on object usage is available from the Velocity Template Overview.

User Macro Library

Below is a list of existing user macros that can be installed.

- Drop Shadows User Macro
- Escape User Macro
- Expand Text User Macro
- Show-to User Macro
- Typewriter text effect - User Macro
Writing Macros

This page last changed on Mar 05, 2007 by jnolen.

Macros are written and deployed into Confluence as Macro Plugins. This page describes how to write a macro.

The Macro Class

All macros must implement the com.atlassian.renderer.v2.macro.Macro interface. The Javadoc comments are probably the best place to start:

http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/docs/api/latest/com/atlassian/renderer/v2/macro/Macro.html

⚠️ The BaseMacro class
While it's not a requirement, your macro should extend the com.atlassian.renderer.v2.macro.BaseMacro abstract class. As of Confluence 1.4 this class does not contain any functionality, but if the Macro interface changes in the future, the BaseMacro class will be maintained in order to ensure backwards compatibility with existing macros.

Writing Your Macro

When writing a macro, you will need to override the following methods:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Should return…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hasBody()</td>
<td>true if this macro expects to have a body, false otherwise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getBodyRenderMode()</td>
<td>The RenderMode under which the body should be processed before being passed into the macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isInline()</td>
<td>false if the macro produces a block element (like a paragraph, table or div) true if it is inline and should be incorporated into surrounding paragraphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>execute()</td>
<td>a fragment of HTML that is the rendered macro contents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Understanding RenderMode

The RenderMode tells the Confluence wiki renderer which wiki-conversion rules should be applied to a piece of text. Once again, the best place to start is the Javadoc:

http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/docs/api/latest/com/atlassian/renderer/v2/RenderMode.html

There are a number of pre-defined render modes. The ones that would be useful to macro writers are probably:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RenderMode.ALL</td>
<td>Render everything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RenderMode.NO_RENDER</td>
<td>Don't render anything: just return the raw wiki text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RenderMode.INLINE</td>
<td>Render things you'd normally find inside a paragraph, like links, text effects and so on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RenderMode.SIMPLE_TEXT</td>
<td>Render text made up only of paragraphs, without images or links</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you want finer control, RenderMode is implemented as a bit-field. Each constant of RenderMode starting with `F_` is a feature of the renderer that can be turned on or off. You can construct a RenderMode by manipulating these bits through the following methods:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RenderMode.allow()</td>
<td>Allow only the renderings specified</td>
<td>RenderMode.allow(RenderMode.F_LINKS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RenderMode.suppress()</td>
<td>Allow all renderings except those specified</td>
<td>RenderMode.suppress(RenderMode.F_MACROS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and()</td>
<td>Perform a logical AND on an existing render mode</td>
<td>RenderMode.SIMPLE_TEXT.and(RenderMode.suppress(RenderMode.F_PARAGRAPHS)) will render SIMPLE_TEXT without paragraphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or()</td>
<td>Perform a logical OR on an existing render mode</td>
<td>RenderMode.SIMPLE_TEXT.and(RenderMode.allow(RenderMode.F_MACROS)) will render SIMPLE_TEXT with macros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ Many macros (like this note macro) produce a `div`. Often, if there's only one line of text within a `div`, you don’t want it surrounded in paragraph tags. For this reason, the `RenderMode.F_FIRST_PARA` flag controls the first line of wiki text that is rendered. If `F_FIRST_PARA` is not set, and the first line of text is a paragraph, the paragraph tags will not be rendered.

### Accessing the Rest of the System

Like all Confluence plugin modules, Macros are autowired by the Spring framework. To obtain a manager object through which you can interact with Confluence itself, all you need to do is provide a Javabean-style setter method for that component on your `Macro` class. See Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules

### Advanced Macro Techniques

Macros are often most powerful when combined with other plugin modules. For example, the `{livesearch}` macro uses an XWork plugin to perform its server-side duties, and the `{userlister}` plugin uses a listener
plugin to listen for login events and determine who is online. You may also consider using a component plugin to share common code or state between macros.

How Macros are Processed

If you want to know exactly what happens when a macro is processed, the following (slightly overly-detailed) description should help:

Consider the following code in a Wiki page:

{mymacro:blah|width=10|height=20}This _is_ my macro body(mymacro)

1. The MacroRendererComponent finds the first \{mymacro:blah|width=10|height=20\} tag, and asks the MacroManager if a macro is currently active with the name "mymacro". The MacroManager returns a singleton instance of your Macro.
2. The MacroRendererComponent calls hasBody() on the Macro.
   a. If hasBody() returns false, the macro is processed with a 'null' body, and the next \{mymacro\} tag will be processed as a separate macro.
   b. If hasBody() returns true, the MacroRendererComponent looks for the closing \{mymacro\}. Anything between the two becomes the macro body.
      i. If there is a macro body, the MacroRendererComponent then calls getRenderMode() on the macro to determine how that body should be rendered.
      ii. The macro body is processed through the wiki renderer with the given RenderMode before being passed to the macro.
3. The MacroRendererComponent calls execute on the macro, passing in the macro parameters, the (processed) body, and the current RenderMode
   - The execute method should return an HTML string. No further wiki processing is performed on macro output.
   - The parameters are a Map of \{String\}s, keyed by parameter name.
     ° If any parameter is not named, it is keyed by the string representation of its position: so for the above example, parameters.get("0") would return "blah".
     ° parameters.get(Macro.RAW_PARAMS_KEY) will return the raw parameter string, in this case: "blah|width=10|height=20"
4. The MacroRendererComponent calls isInline() on the macro to determine if its results should be inserted into the surrounding page as an inline (i.e. part of a surrounding paragraph) or a block element.
RPC Plugins

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

Availability

RPC plugin modules are implemented in Confluence 1.4 and later.

RPC plugins allow you to deploy arbitrary SOAP or XML-RPC services within Confluence. These services may be completely independent of Confluence, or may take advantage of the Confluence APIs to provide a remote, programmatic interface to the Confluence server. Confluence's packaged remote API is implemented entirely as a plugin.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins
- The Remote API packaged with Confluence is documented at Remote API Specification

XML-RPC Plugins

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single XML-RPC service:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample XML-RPC" key="confluence.extra.xmlrpc">
  ...
  <rpc-xmlrpc key="helloworld-xmlrpc"
               name="Hello World XML-RPC"
               class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworldrpc.HelloWorld">
    <description>A public example XML-RPC service</description>
    <service-path>helloworld</service-path>
  </rpc-xmlrpc>
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the class attribute defines the class that will be servicing XML-RPC requests. One instance of this class will be instantiated, and all of its public methods will be made available remotely. The instance is autowired from the Spring context.

- the service-path attribute is the method-prefix that is used to determine which XML-RPC method calls are routed to this plugin.

Confluence listens for XML-RPC requests at a single end-point. If your server is deployed at http://www.example.com then all XML-RPC requests must be made to http://www.example.com/rpc/xmlrpc. As such, the service-path is used to distinguish which plugin each request is directed at. If your RPC implementing class has a method `provideGreeting()`, and a service-prefix of `helloworld`, then the XML-RPC method call will be `helloworld.provideGreeting()`.

XML-RPC Interfaces

The XML-RPC specification is more limited than Java code. In particular:
all method parameters in the class you have deployed must take as arguments, and return
as values only the "XML-RPC-friendly types" listed below
null is not a valid XML-RPC type, so you must never send null as an argument, or return null
as a value
void is not a valid XML-RPC return type, so all methods exposed via XML-RPC must return
some value

Valid types for use as arguments in methods exposed via XML-RPC, or as return values from XML-RPC
methods are:

- int
- boolean
- java.lang.String
- double
- java.util.Date
- java.util.Hashtable
- java.util.Vector
- byte[]

The object wrappers for the primitive types (java.lang.Integer, java.lang.Boolean, etc) may be used
as return values, but not as method arguments. For more information, see:
http://ws.apache.org/xmlrpc/types.html

**SOAP Plugins**

**Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single SOAP service:**

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample XML-RPC" key="confluence.extra.xmlrpc">
  ...
  <rpc-soap key="helloworld-soap" name="Hello World SOAP" class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworldrpc.HelloWorld">
    <description>A public example SOAP service</description>
    <service-path>helloworld</service-path>
    <published-interface>com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworldrpc.HelloWorldPublic</published-interface>
  </rpc-soap>
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the class attribute defines the class that will be servicing SOAP requests. One instance of this class
  is instantiated and autowired from the Spring context.
- the service-path element defines the SOAP service-path for this plugin, and where its WSDL file will
  be located.
- the published-interface element defines a Java interface that will be exposed via the SOAP service.
  The class defined in the class attribute must implement this interface.

Confluence listens for SOAP requests at a single end-point. If your server is deployed at
http://www.example.com then all XML-RPC requests must be made to
http://www.example.com/rpc/soap. The preferred method for calling a SOAP service on Confluence is by
parsinng the WSDL file that is generated automatically for any deployed SOAP plugin. If your plugin has a
service-path of helloworld, its WSDL file will be available at
http://www.example.com/rpc/soap/helloworld.wdsl

Unlike XML-RPC, SOAP can accept and return complex types.

**RPC Authentication**

Confluence supplies a very simple, token-based authentication service for its remote API. Users log in
over the remote interface using a `login(username, password)` method, and are supplied with a String
token. This String token is then supplied as the first argument of any subsequent remote call, toauthenticate the user with their previous login. More information about this protocol can be found in the
Remote API Specification documentation.

Any RPC plugin can take advantage of the authentication service. To do so you must make some changes
to your remote service objects, and to the configuration.

Here is an `atlassian-plugin.xml` containing SOAP and XML-RPC services that require authentication:

```
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample XML-RPC" key="confluence.extra.xmlrpc">
  ...
  <rpc-xmlrpc key="helloworldsecure-xmlrpc"
    name="Secure Hello World XML-RPC"
    class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworldrpc.HelloWorldSecureImpl">
    <description>An example XML-RPC service that requires a login</description>
    <service-path>helloworld-secure</service-path>
    <authenticate>true</authenticate>
  </rpc-xmlrpc>

  <rpc-soap key="helloworldsecure-soap"
    name="Secure Hello World SOAP"
    class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworldrpc.HelloWorldSecureImpl">
    <description>An example SOAP service that requires a login</description>
    <service-path>helloworld-secure</service-path>
    <authenticate>true</authenticate>
  </rpc-soap>
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

An authenticated XML-RPC service requires an additional published-interface element that behaves like
the published-interface element in the SOAP plugin: you must supply a Java Interface to represent which
methods of your plugin class are being exposed remotely. The class represented by the class attribute
must implement this interface.

There are two changes you have to make to your remote service objects (and their published interfaces)
to allow them to take advantage of authentication:

1. You must implement the `String login(String username, String password)` and `boolean
   logout(String token)` methods in `com.atlassian.confluence.rpc.SecureRpc`. However, since
these methods will be intercepted by the Confluence RPC framework, they will never actually be called on your object. As such, you can leave the implementations empty.

2. All methods in your published interface must have an initial argument that is a String (the authentication token). This token will also be intercepted by the Confluence RPC framework. Your code must not rely on this token having any value by the time the method is called on your plugin.

If you are providing an authenticated service, the logged-in User will be available to you from
com.atlassian.confluence.user.AuthenticatedUserThreadLocal.getUser()

If anonymous RPC is enabled for your server, the logged-in user may be null

Hibernate Session

If you use the Confluence API within your plugin you will probably need to create a Hibernate session, and start a transaction. Getting an error like: net.sf.hibernate.HibernateException: Could not initialize proxy - the owning Session was closed is one indication.

Using the HelloWorld example above:

The class which implements your service needs to delegate each call to another object, which will be supplied when the HelloWorld instance is autowired.

class HelloWorld implements HelloWorldPublic
{
    private HelloWorldDelegator helloWorldDelegator;
    public int doSomething(String arg)
    {
        return helloWorldDelegator.doSomething(arg);
    }
    public void setHelloWorldDelegator(HelloWorldHandler helloWorldDelegator)
    {
        this.helloWorldDelegator = helloWorldDelegator;
    }
}

HelloWorldDelegator contains the actual implementation of your service. It implements the same interface as HelloWorld, i.e. HelloWorldPublic. It is declared as a Spring bean, wrapped in a transaction:

<component name="HelloWorld SOAP Service core delegator"  
    key="helloWorldDelegatorTarget" 
    class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworldrpc.HelloWorldDelegator"/>

<spring key="helloWorldDelegator" 
    class="org.springframework.transaction.interceptor.TransactionProxyFactoryBean">  
    <property name="transactionManager">  
        <ref local="transactionManager"/>
    </property>
    <property name="target">  
        <ref local="helloWorldDelegatorTarget"/>
    </property>
Example

Example XML-RPC and SOAP plugins are available in the Confluence distribution under plugins/helloworldrpc.

The full source to the Confluence remote API plugin can be found in the Confluence distribution under plugins/confluencerpc. The Confluence Remote API uses a mixture of RPC plugins and Component plugins, along with a simple mechanism to serialize Java objects into an XML-RPC compatible struct, to serve the same API over both SOAP and XML-RPC. We strongly recommend you use a similar mechanism to provide both RPC APIs.
Servlet Plugins

This page last changed on Jul 16, 2007 by sieberrigaud.

Servlet plugin modules enable you to deploy Java servlets as a part of your plugins.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

The Servlet Plugin Module

Each servlet is deployed as a plugin module of type "servlet". Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single servlet:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Hello World Servlet" key="confluence.extra.helloworld">
  <plugin-info>
    <description>A basic Servlet module test - says "Hello World!"</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.0</version>
  </plugin-info>
  <servlet name="Hello World Servlet" key="helloWorld" class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.helloworld.HelloWorldServlet">
    <description>Says Hello World, Australia or your name.</description>
    <url-pattern>/helloworld</url-pattern>
    <init-param>
      <param-name>defaultName</param-name>
      <param-value>Australia</param-value>
    </init-param>
  </servlet>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the class attribute of servlet is an subclass of javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet.
- the url-pattern elements (one or more) define the locations this servlet will be accessed.
- the init-param elements allow you to define initial parameters for your servlet, using the same method as you would normally in web.xml.

Accessing Your Servlet

You servlet will be accessed within the Confluence web application via each url-pattern you specify, beneath the /plugins/servlet parent path.

For example, if you specify a url-pattern of /helloworld as above, and your Confluence application was deployed at http://yourserver/confluence - then you servlet would be accessed at http://yourserver/confluence/plugins/servlet/helloworld.

Notes
Some information to be aware of when developing or configuring a servlet plugin module:

- Your servlet's `init()` method will not be called on web application startup, as for a normal servlet. Instead, this method will be called the first time your servlet is accessed after each time it is enabled. This means that if you disable a plugin containing a servlet, or a single servlet module, and re-enable it again `init()` will be called again.
- Because all servlet modules are deployed beneath a common `/plugins/servlet` root, be careful choosing each `url-pattern` under which your servlet is deployed. It is recommended to use a value that will always be unique to the world!

Example

There is an example servlet module within the `helloworldservlet` example.

Find this example in the `/plugins/helloworldservlet` directory within your Confluence distribution.
Spring Component Plugins

This page last changed on Nov 27, 2006 by jnolen.

Spring Modules

A Spring module allows you to use standard Spring XML configuration tags.

A spring module appears in atlassian-plugin.xml like this:

```xml
  <spring name="Space Cleaner Job" key="spaceCleanerJob"
       class="org.springframework.scheduling.quartz.JobDetailBean">
      ... any standard spring configuration goes here...
  </spring>
```

The above is equivalent to the following configuration in applicationContext.xml:

```xml
  <bean id="spaceCleanerJob" class="org.springframework.scheduling.quartz.JobDetailBean">
     ...  
  </bean>
```
StateAware

This page last changed on Apr 24, 2007 by david@randombits.org.

Description

The StateAware interface can be implemented by plugin modules which need to know when they are enabled or disabled.

Implementation

To be notified of enablement/disablement, implement the following in your Macro Plugins, Event Listener Plugins or Component Plugins:

```java
public class YourMacro extends BaseMacro implements com.atlassian.plugin.StateAware
```

This has two methods you must implement:

```java
public void enabled() {
    // Your enablement code goes here.
}

public void disabled() {
    // Your disablement code goes here.
}
```

Call Sequence

These methods are called in the following circumstances:

1. enabled()
   1. At server startup, if the plugin is already installed and enabled.
   2. If the plugin is installed via uploading
   3. If the plugin is enabled after having been disabled.
   4. If the specific module is enabled after having been disabled.

1. disabled()
   1. At server shutdown, if the plugin is installed and enabled.
   2. If the plugin is uninstalled.
   3. If the plugin is disabled.
   4. If the specific module is disabled.
Notes

Each method is only called once at each logical enablement/disablement event. Please note that the module class's constructor is not a reliable place to put initialisation code either, as the classes are often constructed or destructed more often than they are disabled/enabled. However, once enabled, the same class will remain in memory until it is disabled.

Known Issues

Supported Module Types

Not all module types have been tested, but the following have the following status:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Type</th>
<th>Confluence Version</th>
<th>Working</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Macro Plugins</td>
<td>2.3.3</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Component Plugins</td>
<td>2.3.3</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Listener Plugins</td>
<td>2.3.3</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifecycle Plugins</td>
<td>2.3.3</td>
<td>❌</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theme Plugins

Themes define a look and feel for Confluence. Confluence ships with several themes that you can use, such as the default theme and or the left-nav theme. Theme plugins, on the other hand, allow you to create your totally customized look and feel. A theme can be applied to an entire Confluence site or to individual spaces. Creating a new theme consists of two steps:

1. Creating a theme with decorators and colour schemes, which defines how each page looks.
2. Packaging and installing a Theme Plugin - themes are part of our plugin system.

To install it within Confluence, please read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.

There are several other themes that you can use as examples to learn from and extend:

- Clickr Theme
- Comment Tab Theme
- Left-nav Theme

We've also provided a Confluence Space export for theme developers. You can import this space into your development Confluence, and check each page to make sure all of the Confluence content looks good in your new theme.

You may also want to read Including Cascading Stylesheets in Themes
Creating a Theme Plugin

This page last changed on Dec 11, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

- Using Decorators
- Using Colour Schemes

Using Decorators

A decorator defines Confluence page layout. By modifying a decorator file, you can move "Attachments" tab from the left of the screen to the right or remove it completely. Decorator files are written in the Velocity templating language and have the VMD extension. You can familiarise yourself with Velocity at the Velocity Template Overview and decorators in general at the Sitemesh homepage.

Decorators, Contexts and Modes

Confluence comes bundled with a set of decorator files that you can customize. Instead of having one decorator file for each screen, we've grouped together similar screens (example: view and edit page screens) to simplify editing layouts.

There is some terminology that we use when talking about decorators that should be defined. We've grouped all the screens in Confluence into major categories which we call contexts. Within each context are various modes (ways of viewing that particular layout).

The following table summarises how decorators use contexts and modes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decorator</th>
<th>Context</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>page.vmd</td>
<td>page</td>
<td>'view', 'edit', 'edit-preview', 'view-information', and 'view-attachments'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blogpost.vmd</td>
<td>blogpost (news)</td>
<td>'view', 'edit', 'edit-preview', and 'remove'</td>
<td>We prefer to use 'news' as an end-user term; all templates and classes use 'blogpost' to indicate RSS related content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail.vmd</td>
<td>mail</td>
<td>'view', 'view-thread' and 'remove'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global.vmd</td>
<td>global</td>
<td>'dashboard', 'view-profile', 'edit-profile', 'change-password-profile', 'edit-notifications-profile'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>main.vmd</td>
<td>n/a (header and footer)</td>
<td></td>
<td>main.vmd is used to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space.vmd</td>
<td>space-pages</td>
<td>control the header and footer of each page, not the page specific presentation logic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space-mails</td>
<td>view-mail-archive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space-blogposts</td>
<td>view-blogposts, create-blogpost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space-templates</td>
<td>view-templates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space-operations</td>
<td>view-space-operations&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space-administration</td>
<td>view-space-administration, list-permission-pages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

As an example on how to use the table above, say we found the 'Attachments' tab on the view page screen annoying and wanted to remove it. We could make this layout change in the page.vmd file - where the 'view' mode is handled (as shown below).

```verbatim
    ** Display page based on mode: currently 'view', 'edit', 'preview-edit', 'info' and 'attachments'.
    See the individual page templates (viewpage.vm, editpage.vm, etc.) for the setting of the mode parameter.
    
    ## VIEW
    #if ($mode == "view")
    <make layout modifications here>
    #elseif ...
```

⚠️ When creating your own decorators, it is critical that you preserve the lines `#parse 
("/pages/page-breadcrumbs.vm") or #parse ("/pages/space-breadcrumbs.vm"). These include files pass important information about the space to other space decorators and hence must be included.

**The Theme Helper Object**

When editing decorator files you will come across a variable called `$helper` - this is the theme helper object.

The following table summarises what this object can do:
### Behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behaviour</th>
<th>Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$helper.domainName</td>
<td>displays the base URL of your Confluence instance on your page. This is useful for constructing links to your own Confluence pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$helper.spaceKey()</td>
<td>returns the current space key or null if in a global context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$helper.spaceName</td>
<td>returns the name of the current space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$helper.renderConfluenceMacro(&quot;create-space-button&quot;)</td>
<td>renders a call to a Confluence Macro for the velocity context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$helper.getText(&quot;key.key1&quot;)</td>
<td>looks up a key in a properties file matching key.key1=A piece of text and returns the matching value (&quot;A piece of text&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$helper.action</td>
<td>returns the XWork action which processed the request for the current page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you are on a page or space screen you also have access to the actual page and space object by using $helper.page and $helper.space respectively.

If you want to delve more into what other methods are available in this object, please see our API’s for ThemeHelper.

### Velocity macros

Finally, the last thing you need to decipher decorator files is an understanding of macros. A velocity macro looks like this:

```Velocity
#myVelocityMacro()
```

In essence, each macro embodies a block of code. We've used these macros to simplify decorator files and make them easier to modify.

For example, the #editPageLink() macro will render the edit page link you see on the 'View Page Screen'. All the logic which checks whether a certain user has permissions to edit pages and hence see the link are hidden in this macro. As the theme writer, you need only care about calling it.

The easiest way to acquaint yourself with the macros is to browse through your macros.vm file, located in /template/includes/macros.vm (under the base Confluence installation).

### Writing your own Velocity Macros

**Velocity macros** are very useful for abstracting out common presentation logic into a function call and for keeping decorators clean. If you wish to use them for your theme you can either:

h5 **Write your own Macros file**
Write your own Velocity macros library file, as we've done with macros.vm. If you elect to do this you
must locate the velocity.properties file beneath WEB-INF/classes and tell the Velocity engine where your library file can be located, relative to the base installation of Confluence.

velocimacro.library = template/includes/macros.vm

Use Inline Velocity Macros.

Inline velocity macros, when loaded once, can be called from anywhere. See decorators/mail.vmd for examples of inline decorators.

The Colour Scheme Module

Colour schemes can be pre-configured for your theme. It is possible to configure them dynamically, in Space Administration, within an existing space.

The following colours can be customised in this space:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Colour Category</th>
<th>Default Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Top Bar</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space Name Text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heading Text</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Links</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borders and Dividers</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Background</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Text</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Background Highlight</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Bar Text Highlight</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 1</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 2</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 3</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 4</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Colour 5</td>
<td>&lt;default&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To transport them within a theme, however, they need to be expressed in an XML document. Here the structure of the colour-scheme element which you will use to arrange your palette of colours.

```
<colour-scheme key="earth-colours" name="Brown and Red Earth Colours"
               class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BaseColourScheme">
  <colour key="topbar" value="#440000"/>
  <colour key="spacename" value="#999999"/>
  <colour key="headingtext" value="#663300"/>
  <colour key="link" value="#663300"/>
  <colour key="border" value="#440000"/>
  <colour key="navbg" value="#663300"/>
</colour-scheme>
```
The class of a colour scheme must implement com.atlassian.confluence.themes.ColourScheme. The com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BaseColourScheme class provided with Confluence sets the colours based on the module's configuration.

The available colours correspond to those that you would configure in the online colour-scheme editing, and are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>topbar</td>
<td>The strip across the top of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacename</td>
<td>The text of the current space name, or Confluence in the top left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>headingtext</td>
<td>All heading tags throughout the site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>link</td>
<td>All links throughout the site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>border</td>
<td>Table borders and dividing lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navbg</td>
<td>Background of top navigational buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navtext</td>
<td>Text of top navigational buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navselecteddbg</td>
<td>Background of navigational buttons when selected or hovered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>navselectedtext</td>
<td>Text of navigational buttons when selected or hovered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Packaging and installing a Theme Plugin

This page last changed on Dec 07, 2006 by jnolen.

The Theme Plugin Module

The theme module defines the theme itself. When someone in Confluence selects a theme either globally or within a space, they are selecting from the available theme modules.

```xml
<theme key="dinosaurs" name="Dinosaur Theme"
       class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BasicTheme">
    <description>A nice theme for the kids</description>
    <colour-scheme key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:earth-colours"/>
    <layout key="com.example.themes.dinosaur:main"/>
    <layout key="com.example.themes.corporate:mail-template"/>
</theme>
```

The class of a theme must implement com.atlassian.confluence.themes.Theme. The com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BasicTheme class provided with Confluence gathers together all the resources listed within the module definition into a theme.

A theme can contain an optional colour-scheme element that defines which colour-scheme module this theme will use, and any number of layout elements that define which layouts should be applied in this theme. Refer to these modules by their module complete key.

It is possible for a theme to use modules that aren't in the same plugin as the theme. Just keep in mind that your theme will be messed up if some plugin that the theme depends on is removed.

Installing the Theme

Themes are installed as 'plugin modules'. The plugin module is a collection of files, usually zipped up in a jar archive, which tells Confluence how to find the decorators and colour-scheme of your theme.

Plugins are a general topic in Confluence and have other uses than themes. In every case, the central configuration file, which describes the plugin to Confluence, is named atlassian-plugin.xml

There are two steps to creating the plugin module.

1. Create the central configuration file for the theme: atlassian-plugin.xml
2. Create the jar archive for your theme: bundling your theme

Writing the atlassian-plugin.xml file for your theme.

The structure of an atlassian-plugin.xml file is fairly self-explanatory. In the code segment below you will
find a full example of an atlassian-plugin.xml, which lists

- each of the decorators you have defined to customize Confluence
- your colour scheme

in a way which Confluence can use to override the default theme. In other words, this XML tells Confluence to look in certain locations for replacement decorators when processing a request.

```xml
<atlassian-plugin key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless" name="Plain Theme">
    <plugin-info>
        <description>This theme demonstrates a plain look and feel for Confluence.
         It is useful as a building block for your own themes.</description>
        <version>1.0</version>
        <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd" url="http://www.atlassian.com/">
        </vendor>
    </plugin-info>
    <theme key="tabless" name="Tabless Theme"
           class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.BasicTheme">
        <description>plain Confluence theme.</description>
        <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless:main"/>
        <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless:space"/>
        <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless:page"/>
        <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless:blogpost"/>
        <layout key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless:mail"/>
        <colour-scheme key="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.tabless:earth-colours"/>
        // Optional: for themes which need configuration.
        <param name="space-config-path" value="/themes/tabless/configuretheme.action"/>
        <param name="global-config-path" value="/admin/themes/tabless/configuretheme.action"/>
    </theme>

    <layout key="main" name="Main Decorator"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/main.vmd">
        <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/main.vmd"/>
    </layout>

    <layout key="global" name="Global Decorator"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/global.vmd">
        <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/global.vmd"/>
    </layout>

    <layout key="space" name="Space Decorator"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/space.vmd">
        <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/space.vmd"/>
    </layout>

    <layout key="page" name="Page Decorator"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/page.vmd">
        <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/page.vmd"/>
    </layout>

    <layout key="blogpost" name="Blogpost Decorator"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/blogpost.vmd">
        <resource type="velocity" name="decorator" location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/blogpost.vmd"/>
    </layout>

    <layout key="mail" name="Mail Decorator"
            class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator" overrides="/decorators/mail.vmd">
```
The class which each decorator, or layout, is mapped to must implement com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator.

The layout entry must provide an overrides attribute which defines which decorator within Confluence is being overridden by the theme.

Importantly, when telling Confluence to override a particular decorator with another one, the location of the custom decorator is specified; for example:

```xml
<layout key="page" name="Page Decorator"
        class="com.atlassian.confluence.themes.VelocityDecorator"
        overrides="/decorators/page.vmd">
        <resource type="velocity" name="decorator"
                  location="com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/page.vmd"/>
    </layout>
```

The location attribute needs to be represented in the jar archive you will use to bundle your theme.

### Bundling the Theme

Your decorators should be placed in a directory hierarchy which makes sense to you. The atlassian-plugin.xml file should be placed at the top level of the directory structure, afterwards the decorators should be placed in directories which make a meaningful division of what they do. It is your choice as to how the structure is laid out, each decorator could even be placed alongside atlassian-plugin.xml. The essential thing is for the location attribute of each decorator to accurately tell Confluence how to load it.

Thus, a recursive directory listing of the example theme above gives:

```
atlassian-plugin.xml
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/global.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/space.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/mail.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/blogpost.vmd
com/atlassian/confluence/themes/tabless/main.vmd
```
Updating a theme for editable comments

This page last changed on Feb 05, 2007 by mryall.

This is a simple how-to that shows the steps to upgrade your plugin for editable comments.

Modify sharedcomments.vmd

Making your themes compatible with editable comment only requires modifying sharedcomments.vmd. There are 3 parts to update. A good example of this is the Clickr Theme.

Adding the edit link

First to enable editable comment you will need to give access to the edit function. Adding the link is as simple as adding the following piece of code near your existing 'Permalink' and 'Remove Comment' links:

```vmd
#if ($permissionHelper.canEdit($remoteUser, $comment ))
 | <a id='edit-$comment.id' href='"$req.contextPath$generalUtil.customGetPageUrl($page)showComments=true&amp;editComment=true&amp;focusedCommentId=$comment.id#comment-$comment.id"'>$action.getText('edit.name')</a>
#end
```

Enable inline editing

Editing a comment happens inline. Therefore the editor must be added when rendering the comment being edited as follow:

```vmd
#if ($focusedCommentId == $comment.id && $action.editComment && $permissionHelper.canEdit($remoteUser, $comment))
 <form name='editcommentform' method='POST' action='"$req.contextPath/pages/doeditcomment.action?pageId=$page.id&amp;commentId=$comment.id"'>
   #bodytag (Component "name='content'" "theme='notable'" "template='wiki-textarea.vm'")
   #param ("formname" "editcommentform")
   #param ("spaceKey" "$generalUtil.urlEncode($spaceKey)")
   #param ("rows" 15)
   #param ("cols" 70)
   #param ("width" "100%")
   #param ("tabindex" "4")
   #param ("tdcolor" "f0f0f0")
   #param ("toolbarExpanded" "false")
   #param ("initialFocus" "false")
   #param ("edit" "true")
   #param ("heartbeat" "false")
   #param ("wikiContent" "$comment.content")
   #param ("wysiwygContent" "$action.helper.wikiStyleRenderer.convertWikiToXHtml($comment.toPageContext(), $comment.content)")
 #end
   #commentSubmission()
 </form>
 #else
   ## your current comment rendering...
 #end
```

Add update information

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
This step is optional but it always nice for user to knwo when a comment has been updated and by who. The following piece of code gets the necessary information.

```java
#if ( $action.helper.shouldRenderCommentAsUpdated($comment) )
#if ( $comment.creatorName == $comment.lastModifierName )
$action.getText("comment.updated.by.author", ["#usernameLink ($comment.lastModifierName)", $action.dateFormatter.formatDateTime( $comment.lastModificationDate )])
#else
$action.getText("comment.updated.by.non.author", ["#usernameLink ($comment.lastModifierName)", $action.dateFormatter.formatDateTime( $comment.lastModificationDate )])
#end
#end
```

The `shouldRenderCommentAsUpdated` method is a convenience method that checks whether the comment has been updated by its creator more than 10 minutes after being created. It exists so that comments will not get cluttered with useless information because of a quick fix made shortly after the comment is posted. One can adjust the time frame by passing a number of seconds as the second argument to this method.

Finally, if the updater of the comment is different to the original author of the comment, his name is displayed.
Trigger Plugins

Trigger plugin modules are available in Confluence 2.2 and later.

Trigger plugin modules enable you to schedule when your Job Plugins are scheduled to run Confluence.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins.

Trigger Plugin Module

The Trigger plugin module schedules Jobs within a plugin. Triggers are one of two types:

- cron - jobs are scheduled using cron syntax
- simple - jobs are scheduled to repeat every X seconds

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml fragment containing a Job with it's corresponding Trigger module using a cron-style expression (for reference, this expression will execute the job with key 'myJob' every minute):

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample Component" key="confluence.extra.component">
  ...
  <job key="myJob"
       name="My Job"
       class="com.example.myplugin.jobs.MyJob" />
  <trigger key="myTrigger" name="My Trigger">
    <job key="myJob" />
    <schedule cron-expression="0 * * * * ?" />
  </trigger>
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

For the <trigger> element:

- the name attribute represents how this component will be referred to in the Confluence interface.
- the key attribute represents the internal, system name for your Trigger.
- the class attribute represents the class of the Job to be created. The class must have a no-argument constructor, or it will not be able to be instantiated by Confluence.

For more details on the cron expressions, see the Quartz documentation for CronTrigger.

Here is another example, this time using a simple trigger that repeats every 360000 seconds (1 hour) and will only repeat 5 times:

```xml
  ...
  <trigger key="myTrigger" name="My Trigger">
```

<job key="myJob" />
<script repeat-interval="360000" repeat-count="5" />
</trigger>
...

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
**User Macro Plugins**

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

- **You can create user macros without writing a plugin through the User Macros administration menu.**

## Adding a user macro plugin

User Macros are a kind of Confluence plugin module.

- For more information about plugins in general, read [Confluence Plugin Guide](#).
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read [Installing and Configuring Plugins manually](#).
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read [Writing Confluence Plugins](#).

- **User macro plugin modules are available in Confluence 2.3 or later**

## User Macro Plugin Modules

User macro plugin modules allow plugin developers to define simple macros directly in the atlassian-plugin.xml file, without writing any additional Java code. User macro plugin modules are functionally identical to User Macros configured through the administrative console, except that they can be packaged and distributed in the same way as normal plugins.

- **User macros installed by plugin modules do not appear in the user macro section of the administrative console, and are not editable from within the user interface. They appear just as normal plugin modules in the plugin interface.**

## Configuring a Macro Plugin Module

Macro plugin modules are configured entirely inside the atlassian-plugin.xml file, as follows:

```
<atlassian-plugin name='Hello World Macro' key='confluence.extra.helloworld'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>Example user macro</description>
    <vendor name='Atlassian Software Systems' url='http://www.atlassian.com'/>
    <version>1.0</version>
  </plugin-info>

  <user-macro name='helloworld' key='helloworld' hasBody='true' bodyType='raw' outputType='html'>
    <description>Hello, user macro</description>
    <template><![CDATA[Hello, $body!]]></template>
  </user-macro>

  <!-- more macros... -->
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- The <template> section is required, and defines the velocity template that will be used to render
the macro
- All the velocity variables available in User Macros are available in user macro plugin modules
- The name and key of the macro must be specified the same as Macro Plugins
- No class attribute is required
- The attributes of the <user-macro> element must match the corresponding configuration for user macros:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Allowed Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| hasBody     | No       | false         | true – the macro expects a body (i.e. \{hello\}World\{hello\})
|             |          |               | false – the macro does not expect a body (i.e. Hello, \{name\}) |
| bodyType    | No       | raw           | raw – the body will not be processed before being given to the template
|             |          |               | escapehtml – HTML tags will be escaped before being given to the template
|             |          |               | rendered – the body will be rendered as wiki text before being given to the template |
| outputType  | No       | html          | html – the template produces HTML that should be inserted directly into the page
|             |          |               | wiki – the template produces Wiki text that should be rendered to HTML before being inserted into the page |
Velocity Context Plugins

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

Velocity Context plugin modules are available in Confluence 1.4 and later

Velocity Context plugin modules enable you to add components to Confluence's velocity context, making those components available in templates rendered from decorators, themes, XWork actions or macros.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

Velocity Context Plugin Module

Each component module adds a single object to Confluence's default velocity context. This context is the collection of objects that are passed to each velocity template during rendering of macros, decorators, themes and XWork actions. This allows you to create helper objects that perform tasks too complex to represent in Velocity templates.

The objects are autowired by Spring before being added to the context.

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single velocity context module:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name="Sample Component" key="confluence.extra.component">
  ...
  <velocity-context-item key="myVelocityHelper"
    name="My Plugin’s Velocity Helper" context-key="myVelocityHelper"
    class="com.example.myplugin.helpers.MyVelocityHelper" />
  ...
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the name attribute represents how this component will be referred to in the Confluence interface.
- the key attribute represents the internal, system name for your component.
- the context-key attribute represents the variable that will be created in Velocity for this item. So if you set a context-key of myVelocityHelper, the object will be available as $myVelocityHelper in Velocity templates.
- the class attribute represents the class of the component to be created. The class must have a no-argument constructor, or it will not be able to be instantiated by Confluence.
Web UI Plugins

Web UI plugin modules are available in Confluence 2.2 and later.

Web UI plugin modules allow you to insert links, tabs and sections of links into the Confluence web interface.

They're not much use on their own, but when combined with XWork-WebWork Plugins they become a powerful way to add functionality to Confluence.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

Sections and Items

Web UI plugins can consist of two kinds of plugin modules:

- web-item modules define links that are to be displayed in the UI at a particular location
- web-section modules define a collection of links to be displayed together

Web items or web sections (referred to collectively as 'web fragments') may be displayed in a number of different ways, depending on the location of the fragment and the theme under which it is being displayed.

Locations

In a number of places in the Confluence UI, there are lists of links representing operations relevant to the content being viewed. These are the locations that you can customise:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location key</th>
<th>Themeable?</th>
<th>Sectioned?</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>system.admin</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The links in the left-hand menu on the global administrative console</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.space</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>The tabs in 'Browse Space'</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.space.admin</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The links in the left-hand menu on the space administrative tab</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.space.advanc</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>The links in the left-hand menu on</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the space advanced tab</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.space.pages</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>The 'sub-tabs' in Browse Space □ Pages</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.space.labels</td>
<td>×</td>
<td></td>
<td>The 'sub-tabs' in Browse Space □ Labels</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.space.actions</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>The action icons in the top-right of most space-related views</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.page</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>The tabs for 'View Page'</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.page.actions</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>The action icons in the top right of the page view (eg. Watch this page)</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.news</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>The tabs for 'View News'</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.labels</td>
<td>×</td>
<td></td>
<td>The 'sub-tabs' in the global label view</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system.profile</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>The tabs above the user profile</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Those locations marked as being 'themeable' can be moved around, reformatted or omitted by Theme Plugins. The descriptions above refer to where they are located in the default theme.
- Locations marked as being 'sectioned' require that web items be grouped under web sections. In sectioned locations, web items that are not placed under a section will not be displayed.
- It is possible for themes to make any themeable locations sectioned, even when the default theme doesn't. We do not recommend this, as it would mean any plugin taking advantage of this would only be compatible with a particular theme.

**Theme Compatibility**
Themes based on Confluence versions prior to 2.2 will continue to function with Confluence 2.2, but will not be able to display any custom Web UI fragments until they are updated.

**Web Item Definition**

Here's a sample atlassian-plugin.xml fragment for a web item:

```xml
<web-item key="spacelogo" name="Space Logo" section="system.space.admin/looknfeel" weight="40">
  <link>/spaces/configurespacelogo.action?key=$helper.spaceKey</link>
  <icon height="16" width="16">
    <link>/images/icons/logo_add_16.gif</link>
  </icon>
</web-item>
```
• The key is the required plugin module key, which must be unique within the plugin. It is also used in
the UI for determining which module is currently being displayed.
• The name is a required displayable name for the module, only used in the plugin administrative UI.
• The section is the required location into which this web item should be placed. For non-sectioned
locations, this is just the location key. For sectioned locations it is the location key, followed by a
slash ('/'), and the name of the web section in which it should appear.
• The weight is required, and determines the order in which web items appear. Items are displayed
top to bottom or left to right in order of ascending weight. (i.e. the 'lightest' weight is displayed
first, the 'heaviest' weights sink to the bottom).
• The label element is required, and is the i18n key that will be used to look up the textual
representation and mouse-over text of the link.
• The link element is required, and defines where the web item should link to. The contents of the link
element will be rendered using Velocity, allowing you to put dynamic content in links. For more
complex examples of links, see below.
• The icon element is optional, and defines an icon to display with or as the link.
• The condition element is optional, and defines a condition that must be satisfied for the web item to
be displayed. If you want to 'invert' a condition, add an attribute 'invert="true"' to it. The web item
will then be displayed if the condition returns false (not true).

Label elements

Label elements may contain optional parameters, as shown below:

```xml
<label key="navlink.attachments">
  <param name="param0">$!helper.page.title</param>
  <param name="param1">$!helper.numberOfAttachments</param>
</label>
```

• The parameters allow you to insert values into the label using Java's MessageFormat syntax.
• Parameter names must start with param and will be mapped in alphabetical order to the
substitutions in the format string.
• Parameter values are rendered using Velocity, allowing you to include dynamic content.

Link elements

Link elements may contain additional information:

```xml
<link linkId="editPageLink"
  accessKey="$helper.action.getTextStrict('navlink.edit.accesskey')">
  /pages/editpage.action?pageId=$helper.page.id
</link>
```

• The linkId is optional, and provides an XML id for the link being generated.
• The accessKey is optional and provides an access key for the link being generated. The contents of
this element will be rendered using Velocity, allowing you to generate an access key dynamically.

⚠️ There is no standard way for Confluence to display a web item, so depending on where the item is
being displayed, some information in the configuration may be ignored. For example themes may
choose not to display the icon, or may choose to only display the icon. Similarly, the `linkId` and `accessKey` are only used in some locations.

Condition elements

Condition elements must contain a class attribute with the fully-qualified name of a Java class. The referenced class:

- must implement `com.atlassian.confluence.plugin.descriptor.web.Condition`
- must be able to be instantiated via a no-argument constructor
- will be auto-wired by Spring before any condition checks are performed

Condition elements can take optional parameters. These parameters will be passed in to the Condition's `init()` method as a Map of String key/value pairs after autowiring, but before any condition checks are performed. For example:

```xml
<condition
class="com.atlassian.confluence.plugin.descriptor.web.conditions.PagePermissionCondition">
  <param name="permission">edit</param>
</condition>
```

Multiple condition elements can be included in a single web item. If a web item contains multiple conditions, all conditions must be satisfied for the web item to be displayed.

To invert a condition, add the attribute 'invert="true"' to the condition element. This is useful where you want to show the section if a certain condition is not satisfied.

Web Section Definition

Here's a sample `atlassian-plugin.xml` for a web section:

```xml
<web-section key="mail" name="Mail" location="system.space.admin" weight="300">
  <label key="space-mail" />
  <condition
class="com.atlassian.confluence.plugin.descriptor.web.conditions.NotPersonalSpaceCondition"/>
</web-section>
```

- key, name, weight, label and condition are all the same as `web-item`
- location is required, and serves the same purpose as section in `web-item`, except that a section cannot be contained within another section.
- Web sections do not have links or icons.

Q and A

How do I make use of sections or web items in my own themes?
Take a look at how they are used in the default themes, you should be able to get a good idea of the necessary code. For example, here is some sample code from `space.vmd`

```vmd
#foreach ($item in $action.webInterfaceManager.getDisplayableItems("system.space", $action.remoteUser, $helper))
  <li><a href="$item.link.getDisplayableUrl($req, $helper)" #if ($context == $item.key)
    class="current" #end>
    $item.label.getDisplayableLabel($req, $helper)
  </a></li>
#end
```

Can I create new locations for web UI plugins in my own themes?

Yes. Just pick a new key for the `location` or `section` parameters of your plugin modules. By convention, you should probably use the standard 'inverted domain name' prefix so as not to clash with anyone else's plugins. We reserve all `system.*` locations for Confluence's core use.

Once again, however, we don't recommend this as you end up with plugins that are only useful in your own themes. Try to at least provide an alternative set of UI modules for people who are using other themes and still want to access the same functionality. You could, for example, define alternative UI plugin modules that placed your functions in Confluence's standard locations, but have a `<condition>` that disabled them in favour of your custom locations if your theme was installed.

If I create a Web Item that links to my custom action, how do I make it appear in the same tabs/context as the other items in that location?

The best way is to look at the `.vm` file of one of the existing items in that location. You are most interested in the `#applyDecorator` directive being called from that file. For example `viewpage.vm`, which defines the "View" tab in the `system.page` location has the following `#applyDecorator` directive:

```vmd
#applyDecorator("root")
  #decoratorParam("helper" $action.helper)
  #decoratorParam("mode" "view")
  #decoratorParam("context" "page")
</a><!-- some stuff... -->
@end
```

If you were writing a plugin that was destined to be added as another item in the page tabs, your Velocity file for that action would also have to have a similar decorator directive around it:

```vmd
#applyDecorator("root")
  #decoratorParam("helper" $action.helper)
  #decoratorParam("mode" "myPluginKey")
  #decoratorParam("context" "page")
</a><!-- some stuff... -->
@end
```

Note that you should put you Web Item's plugin key as the "mode". This way, Confluence will make sure that the correct tab is highlighted as the active tab when people are viewing your action.
In some cases, such as the browse space tabs, you may have to use "context" instead of "mode"
Workflow Plugins

This set of pages describes the Workflow Plugin. This is a work in progress and is useful as:

- An example of a reasonably complicated plugin, using macros, events and xwork actions which stores state as page properties and interacts with content entity versions and permissions.
- A starting point for discussion of what plugin-based workflow in Confluence might look like. A workflow implementation which made core Confluence changes might look different.

Here's a description of the workflow model implemented by the plugin.

Here's a technical description of the components of the Workflow Plugin.

The workflow plugin as released in 1.4.2 does not have all the features described. It will be updated in the first 1.5DP release.

We're interested in getting feedback – how useful does the workflow model as described seem to you?
Workflow Plugin Prototype

Introduction

This page describes a prototype Workflow Plugin for Confluence. After reading it you should be able to create a workflow description and use it to manage a set of pages in Confluence.

The purposes of the Confluence Workflow Plugin Prototype are:

1. To provide a simple but usable workflow system for Confluence.
2. To solicit further requirements for Workflow in Confluence.
3. To demonstrate the power of the Confluence Plugin system – the workflow plugin did not require any changes to the core of Confluence.

The feature that this does not provide is the ability of different users to see different versions of a page. This is a problem for approval workflows, where we want an edit to remain invisible to 'ordinary' users until it has been approved.

I've also written up some ideas for a minimal Approval Workflow.

Plugin Information

You will need Java and Groovy development skills to implement this plugin. This is currently provided 'as-is' without Atlassian technical support, but you can search for or post questions relating to it in the Developer Forums. Alternatively, the Atlassian partner Saikore now offers paid support.

Workflow Concepts

This section describes the concepts used in building the Workflow Plugin.

Workflow Client

This is the entity whose life cycle is managed by the workflow plugin. In this implementation a client is a Confluence page. The client is responsible for remembering which workflow it is taking part in, remembering its workflow state, and changing this state when told to by the workflow system. A client may (and should) have other state information which is not visible to the workflow system, for instance the contents of a Confluence page are not managed by the workflow system at all.

Workflow Type

This is the set of data which defines a workflow. A workflow type is assembled from collections of States, Operations, Triggers and Actions.
Workflow State

At any time a Workflow Client is in one (and only one) State. This state determines which Operations are available to be performed on the client.

Operation

An Operation may be requested by the user on a Workflow Client. An Operation itself doesn't change any state, either in the workflow system or in the Workflow Client, but simply sends a signal to the Workflow Type that this Operation has been requested on that particular Workflow Client. It is just a description meaningful to a user, associated with a code meaningful to the Workflow Type, together with security rules to determine when the Operation can be performed. The signals sent to the Workflow Type may cause one or more Triggers to fire. Whether an Operation is available on a particular Client depends on the State of the client and the group membership of the current user. In addition to Operations defined in a particular Workflow Type, all Workflow Types recognize page edit and page view operations.

Trigger

A Trigger listens for Operations, and either fires or does not fire, depending on the Operation, its internal state (if any – many simple triggers are stateless) and its implementation. When a Trigger fires it tells the set of Actions it contains to execute.

Examples of Triggers are:

1. Fire every time you receive a particular event.
2. Fire after receiving any of a set of events.
3. Fire after receiving all of a set of events, in any order. (This requires a Trigger which can maintain internal state)

Action

An Action is a piece of code which is executed in response to the firing of a Trigger.

Some Actions interact with the Workflow System:

2. Create a new Trigger.
3. Remove a Trigger.

Others interact with Confluence:

1. Restrict Page Permissions
2. Remove Page Permissions restriction.
3. Send Notification to prior editor of page.

Others could interact with the contents of the page itself:
1. Add 'Draft' warning to page contents.
2. Validate field values in the page contents.

Using The Prototype Confluence Workflow Plugin

Build and Install the Workflow Plugin

From you Confluence install directory, go to plugins/workflow or access the Confluence source under src/etc/plugins/workflow. Build the plugin into a JAR file.

Configure groups and permissions

Decide what groups will be involved in the workflow, create them and assign appropriate users to them. Grant suitable permissions to the space.

Create a WorkflowType

You need to create an instance of a class which implements com.atlassian.confluence.extra.workflow.WorkflowType, and register it by passing it to WorkflowManager.registerType().

One way to do this on a test basis is to put your workflow type in a {script} macro. The script macro can be downloaded from [here](#). You'll need to visit the page after restarting the server.

The example below uses a Groovy script – you could just as well use Beanshell, Jython or JRuby.

```groovy
{script:groovy}
import com.atlassian.confluence.extra.workflow.*;
import com.atlassian.confluence.core.ContentPermission;
State requested = new State("test", "In Progress", "In Progress");
State readyToReview = new State("test", "Ready for review", "Ready for review");
State accepted = new State("test", "Accepted", "Accepted");
State rejected = new State("test", "Rejected", "Rejected");
def states = [DEV:requested, readyToReview, accepted, rejected];
def ops = [
    new DefaultOperation([DEV:requested, rejected], [DEV:"writer"], "completed", "Submit for Review"),
    new DefaultOperation([DEV:readyToReview], [DEV:"reviewer"], "accept", "Accept"),
    new DefaultOperation([DEV:readyToReview], [DEV:"reviewer"], "reject", "Reject"),
    ];
def groups = [DEV:"writer", "reviewer", "confluence-administrator"];
def triggers = [
    new SingleEventTrigger("init", [DEV:]
        new StateChangeAction(requested),
        new RestrictAccessToGroupAction(new
            ContentPermission(ContentPermission.EDIT_PERMISSION,"writer")),
        new RestrictAccessToGroupAction(new
            ContentPermission(ContentPermission.EDIT_PERMISSION,"reviewer")),
    ],
    new SingleEventTrigger("completed", [DEV:]
        new StateChangeAction(readyToReview),
        new RestrictAccessToGroupAction(new
            ContentPermission(ContentPermission.EDIT_PERMISSION,"reviewer")),
    ],
```
Put a `{workflowtype:yourWorkflowTypeName}` macro after your script, so you can see that it is properly creating the WorkflowType.

Create a Workflow Page

To make a page take part in the workflow you have just created, add the `{workflow:workflowTypeName}` macro to the page and hit Update.

You'll get a workflow box with the option 'Start Workflow'. Select this and the page will refresh. The workflow box will now indicate that the page is in the starting state for that workflow type.

Monitoring Workflow

You can use the `{workflowTasks}` macro to display a list of all workflow pages which are descendants of the current page. Any task which the viewing user can perform an action on will be starred.

To Do

1. More Trigger types.
3. Easy editing of WorkflowTypes.
4. Workflow of parent can depend on states of children
5. Introduce concept of 'Assignments', where at one workflow step a particular user is assigned to a role which nominates them to perform other operations.
6. Think about the visual style – the current style is good for when workflow is 'out of band', that is, it's an activity undertaken by site maintainers invisible to site users, but doesn't suit a 'Confluence as web-app' application, where workflow should blend in...
Approval Workflow

This page describes the details of an approval workflow.

- Users may be members of an 'author' group which is allowed to edit pages, an 'approver' group which is allowed to approve edited pages, or both groups (in which case they can't approve their own changes) or neither (in which case they are just consumers of the content).

- When an 'author' edits a page, the page goes into a 'editing in progress' state.

- When an author views an 'editing in progress' page, they are presented with an option to submit the page for review. This puts the page into the 'waiting for approval' state.

- Members of the approver group have access to a page in Confluence which automatically lists the pages waiting for approval.

- When an 'approver' visits a 'waiting for approval' page, they are presented with options to accept or reject the changes. If they accept the changes, the page goes to the 'accepted' state, where pages spend most of their life, otherwise it goes to the 'rejected' state.

- Members of the 'author' group have access to a page in Confluence where they can see all the pages which they edited which have been rejected, or are waiting for approval. They don't see pages other authors have edited.

- When an author visits a page in the 'rejected' or 'waiting for approval' state, they have the option of withdrawing the change, which moves the page to the accepted state, and rolls back to the most recent approved version.

- When an author edits a page in the rejected state, it moves to the 'editing in progress' state.

All of this can be done with the Workflow Plugin Prototype.

But we probably also want to show consumers the most recently approved version of a page, not the one currently under review. Without core Confluence changes, the best we can do is show users a banner which says "This content is being reviewed. The most recent approved content is here".
XWork-WebWork Plugins

This page last changed on Mar 05, 2007 by jnolen.

💡 XWork plugin modules are available in Confluence 1.4 and later.

XWork plugin modules enable you to deploy XWork / WebWork actions and views as a part of your plugins.

- For more information about plugins in general, read Confluence Plugin Guide.
- To learn how to install and configure plugins (including macros), read Installing and Configuring Plugins manually.
- For an introduction to writing your own plugins, read Writing Confluence Plugins

The XWork Plugin Module

Each XWork module is deployed as a plugin module of type xwork and contains one or more XWork package elements.

Here is an example atlassian-plugin.xml file containing a single XWork module:

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name='List Search Macros' key='confluence.extra.livesearch'>
  ...
  <xwork name="livesearchaction" key="livesearchaction">
    <package name="livesearch" extends="default" namespace="/plugins/livesearch">
      <default-interceptor-ref name="defaultStack" />
      <action name="livesearch"
        class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.livesearch.LiveSearchAction">
        <result name="success" type="velocity">
          /templates/extra/livesearch/livesearchaction.vm
        </result>
      </action>
    </package>
  </xwork>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

- the xwork element has no class attribute.
- beneath this element, multiple package elements can be specified. These are standard XWork package elements, just as you would specify in xwork.xml.

Writing an Action

For information on how to write a WebWork action, please consult the WebWork documentation.

WebWork actions must implement com.opensymphony.xwork.Action. However, we recommend you make your action extend ConfluenceActionSupport, which provides a number of helper methods and components that are useful when writing an Action that works within Confluence.

Other action base-classes can be found within Confluence, but we recommend you don't use them - the
hierarchy of action classes in Confluence is over-complicated, and likely to be simplified in the future in a way that will break your plugins.

Accessing Your Actions

Actions are added to the XWork core configuration within Confluence, which means they are accessed like any other action!

For example, given the above atlassian-plugin.xml, the livesearch action would be accessed at http://yourserver/confluence/plugins/livesearch/livesearch.action.

Notes

Some issues to be aware of when developing or configuring an XWork plugin:

- Your packages should almost always extend the default Confluence package. It is useful to be aware of what this provides to you in the way of interceptors and result types.
- You can give your packages any namespace you like, but we recommend using /plugins/unique/value - that is prefixing plugin packages with /plugins and then adding a string globally unique to your plugin. The only name you can't use is servlet as the /plugins/servlet URL pattern is reserved for Servlet plugins.
- Views must be bundled in the JAR file in order to be used by your actions. This almost always means using Velocity views.
- It is useful to be aware of the actions and features already bundled with Confluence, for example your actions will all be auto-wired by Spring (see Accessing Confluence Components From Plugin Modules) and your actions can use useful interfaces like PageAware and SpaceAware to reduce the amount of work they need to do.

Example

The LiveSearch example is a neat example of an Ajax-style Confluence plugin which uses a bundled XWork module to do it's work:

Find this example in the /plugins/macros/livesearch directory within your Confluence distribution.
Plugin Self-Configuration

This page last changed on Mar 05, 2007 by jnolen.

Plugin configuration is available in Confluence 2.2 and later. Versions of Confluence before 2.1 will simply ignore any of these parameters.

Plugins can specify internal links within Confluence to configure themselves. This is useful where your plugin requires any configuration or user specific settings to work. For example, the Google Maps plugin requires a Google API Key from Google (which needs to be configured on each server) before it will work properly.

- Configuration links will most often point to XWork plugin modules within the plugin itself
- Configuration links can be provided for a whole plugin and/or for any module within a plugin
- Configuration links are relative to the Confluence application

Plugin configuration - to add a configuration link for the whole plugin, place a single param element with the name configure.url within the plugin-info element at the top of the plugin descriptor:

```
<plugin-info>
  <description>A macro which displays Google maps within a Confluence page.</description>
  <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems Pty Ltd" url="http://www.atlassian.com/">
    <version>0.1</version>
    <param name="configure.url">/admin/plugins/gmaps/configurePlugin.action</param>
  </plugin-info>
```

Plugin module configuration - to add a configuration link for a single module, place the same param element with the name configure.url within the descriptor element for that module:

```
<macro name="gmap" class="com.atlassian.confluence.ext.gmaps.GmapsMacro" key="gmap">
  <description>The individual map macro.</description>
  <param name="configure.url">/admin/plugins/gmaps/configureMacro.action</param>
</macro>
```

Here is an image showing where the Configure links appear for both a plugin and an individual module:
Customise Confluence Page Exports

This page last changed on Dec 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Modify the style or content of the following page exports:

- Customise Adobe PDF Exports
- Customise MS Word Exports
Customise Adobe PDF Exports

This page last changed on Jul 26, 2007 by meiyan.chan@atlassian.com.

Confluence pages can be output to PDF and some resulting PDF content can be modified. While page content itself is not open to customisation without major source-code modifications, this guide covers the easier task of modifying the plain text contained in page titles, headers and footers and page size.

Change PDF page size

How to Change the page size

The default PDF page size is A4 (210mm x 297mm or 8.27in x 11.7in). Modify the file under your Confluence install directory:

```
.../confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/importexport/common_fop.vm
```

To change the page size for PDF export, page-width and page-height parameters have to be edited in the above mentioned file. Locate the line

```
<fo:simple-page-master margin-right="2cm" margin-left="2cm" margin-bottom="1cm" margin-top="1cm" page-width="21cm" page-height="29.7cm" master-name="all-pages">
```

and change the values for page-width and page-height as required.

This file is pretty self-explanatory. Change to the following values:

- page-width="21.59cm"
- page-height="27.94cm"

Optionally you can modify the margins. To give the page a half-inch margin all around:

- margin-right="1.27cm"
- margin-left="1.27cm"
- margin-bottom="1.27cm"
- margin-top="1.27cm"

Landscape orientation

To change the default A4 +Portrait+ size to +Landscape+ follow the instructions below:

By default the page orientation for PDF export is set to "Portrait" with page-width="21cm" and page-height="29.7cm". To change the orientation to Landscape, swap the page-width and page-height measurement values as shown below:
This will generate a PDF export with a Landscape orientation.

Editing PDF content

How to edit PDF content:

Confluence uses Apache FOP to write Confluence content to XSL-FO format, and uses Velocity macro files to render PDF headers, footers and page titles. For information on more content editing, study the XSL-FO examples.

Always stop Confluence before editing a Velocity macro file. Users who are stuck can obtain technical assistance by posting the modified Velocity file to the Confluence Developer Forum.

List Of PDF-Related Files

`/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/importexport/common_header_fop.vm`
`/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/importexport/common_footer_fop.vm`
`/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/importexport/common_fop.vm`
`/confluence/WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/pages/Page.pdfexport.vm`

- The above example is for Unix-based systems, so Windows users should use back-slashes instead forward-slashes
- An example Windows install directory is C:\confluence-2.2.9-std
- An example Linux install directory is /opt/confluence-2.2.9/

Text

Inserting the example XSL-FO tag below into the relevant Velocity macro file will output a new line with This text is printed in plain text.

```xml
<fo:block text-align="left" font-family="$generalUtil.getDefaultFontFamily()" color="#0050B2">
This text is printed
</fo:block>
```

Images

There are two steps involved in adding images to the header and the footer:

1. You need to modify common_fop.vm and adjust the margins, and sizes of the two regions (region-before and region-after) to fit in the image.
In the example above, change the "1cm" value to allow yourself as much space as you need for your customization.

2. Insert the example XSL-FO tag below into the relevant Velocity macro file to embed the local image C:\operahouse.png into the PDF.
   If using Windows, please make sure to use forward slashes, instead of backslashes while specifying directory paths.
   Eg: Use "c:\\images\operahouse.png" for Windows and "c:/images/operahouse.png" for Unix.

Modify Page Title

Modify page title for single page export

This title appears once on the first page of the PDF. An example title is

Demonstration Space : Timesheets
This page last changed on Nov 02, 2006 by Administrator

To modify the page title, go to your Confluence install directory and modify the Velocity macro file

...\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\pages\Page.pdfexport.vm

If you want the modification of the page title to take into effect for space export, go to your Confluence install directory and modify the Velocity macro file

...\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\spaces\Space.pdfexport.vm

The file contents are shown below

<fo:block text-align="left" font-family="$generalUtil.getDefaultFontFamily()"
  font-weight="bold" color="#0050B2">
  $generalUtil.escapeXml($page.space.name) :
  $rendererBean.nativeToAscii($generalUtil.escapeXml($page.title))
</fo:block>
<fo:leader leader-pattern="rule" leader-length="100%"/>
<fo:block color="grey" font-size="8pt" space-after.optimum="12pt">
  This page last changed on $generalUtil.format($page.lastModificationDate) by
  $!page.lastModifierName</fo:inline>.
</fo:block>

Explanation of the Velocity code from the above example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Velocity Code</th>
<th>Prints</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$generalUtil.escapeXml($page.space.name)</td>
<td>Space Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$rendererBean.nativeToAscii($generalUtil.escapeXml($page.title))</td>
<td>(Page Title)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Modify Page Headers for Space Export

How to modify page headers

By default, no page header is printed with PDF exports. To add one, go to your Confluence install directory and modify the Velocity macro file

```plaintext
...\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\importexport\common_header_fop.vm
```

Example Header Modification

In between the two FO lines, add

```xml
<fo:block text-align="left" font-family="$generalUtil.getDefaultFontFamily()" color="#0050B2">
  Custom Header
</fo:block>
```

Example Header Modification with Banner

Below is a sample common_header_fop.vm velocity template for header with Banner. You need to update the value of <fo:region-before extent="1cm"/> on common_fop.vm template into 4 or 5 cm according to the size of your banner.

```xml
<fo:static-content flow-name="xsl-region-before">
  <fo:table width="100%" table-layout="fixed" font-family="serif" font-size="10pt">
    <fo:table-column column-width="14cm"/>
    <fo:table-column column-width="3cm"/>
    <fo:table-body>
      <fo:table-row>
        <fo:table-cell color="grey">
          <fo:block text-align="left" font-family="$generalUtil.getDefaultFontFamily()" color="#0050B2">
            <fo:external-graphic width="auto" height="auto" src="/home/malam/Desktop/Temp/Top_Banner.jpg"/>
          </fo:block>
        </fo:table-cell>
        <fo:table-cell color="grey">
          <fo:block text-align="right">
            This is your Customer Header
          </fo:block>
        </fo:table-cell>
      </fo:table-row>
      <fo:table-row>
      </fo:table-body>
    </fo:table-body>
  </fo:table>
</fo:static-content>
```

A Sample of Custom PDF Header with A Banner on the top
A Sample of Custom PDF Header with A Logo on the Right Top

Modify Page Footers for Space Export

How to modify page footer

Page footers appear on the bottom of every page. An example footer is

Document generated by Confluence on Dec 11, 2006 09:35

To modify the footer, go to your Confluence install directory and modify the Velocity macro file

...\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\importexport\common_footer_fop.vm

Example Footer Modification

To produce this footer

Created on Dec 11, 2006 11:43
Copyright Altassian Software

Locate this line in common_footer_fop.vm
Replace it with the following Velocity code

```velocity
<fo:block>Created on $generalUtil.formatDateTime($exportDate)</fo:block>
<fo:block>Copyright Altassian Software</fo:block>
```

To produce a footer with a ruler on top and page number on right and some copy right content on bottom then you can use the sample common_footer_fop.vm template below

```velocity
<fo:static-content flow-name="xsl-region-after">
  <fo:block>
    <fo:leader leader-pattern="rule" leader-length="100%"/>
    <fo:table width="100%" table-layout="fixed" font-family="serif" font-size="10pt">
      <fo:table-column column-width="14cm"/>
      <fo:table-column column-width="3cm"/>
      <fo:table-body>
        <fo:table-row>
          <fo:table-cell color="grey">
            <fo:block>Document generated by Confluence on $dateFormatter.formatDateTime($exportDate)</fo:block>
            <fo:block>Created on $generalUtil.formatDateTime($exportDate)</fo:block>
            <fo:block>Copyright Altassian Software</fo:block>
          </fo:table-cell>
          <fo:table-cell color="grey">
            <fo:block text-align="end">Page</fo:block>
            <fo:page-number/></fo:table-cell>
        </fo:table-row>
      </fo:table-body>
    </fo:table>
  </fo:block>
</fo:static-content>
```

Sample PDF Footer Image:
Customise MS Word Exports

Overview

Confluence exports a Confluence page as a Microsoft Word document by:

1. Generating the HTML rendering of a page from Confluence wiki markup
2. Overriding some Confluence page styles with MS Word styles using a CSS wrapper

The wrapper is generated using a Velocity macro to provide CSS style information specific to MS Word exports.

Modifying Content

Please do not attempt to modify the output without some experience in CSS and HTML markup. You may also need to review Velocity template language.

- W3Schools CSS Tutorial
- W3Schools HTML Tutorial
- Velocity Template Overview

Before modifying any styles, you should always take a backup of both any files you are modifying and your entire Confluence install directory. If you require assistance with your customisation attempt, you should post your modified files along with a technical description to our Confluence Developer Forum.

Important Files

The formatting is defined using the CSS styles in main Confluence stylesheet and overridden by any styles in the Word export wrapper.

Main Stylesheet

This file formats the default appearance of all Confluence content. Changes to this document will be shown when viewing a page from within Confluence, as well as in HTML or MS Word exports. You should avoid changing this document unless you wish a style to be changed throughout Confluence. The file is located under the Confluence install directory:

```plaintext
...\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\styles\site-css.vm
```

Export Wrapper

This file overrides the main Confluence stylesheet, so styles outlined in this file will be specific to MS
Word exports. It set the font and style for body text, some macro and grids, and a default background colour. The file is located under the Confluence install directory:

```
...\confluence\pages\exportword.vm
```

**How To Modify Styles**

If the CSS tag already exists in the Word export wrapper, you can modify it directly. If the CSS tag is defined by the main stylesheet, copy it into the export wrapper as a new entry in the `<style>` element and update it there:

1. Identify its CSS tag in the main stylesheet. You may need to use trial and error to identify which cascading property is relevant
2. Transfer the tag into the Word export wrapper so that it overrides the main stylesheet
3. Modify the tag style in the wrapper

**Common Modifications**

You can easily set the body font or background colour in the export wrapper.

**Modify Body Font**

The wrapper sets the body font:

```
body, p, td, table, tr, .bodytext, .stepfield {
    font-family: Verdana, arial, sans-serif;
}
```

**Modify Background Colour**

The wrapper sets the background colour:

```
<body style="background-color: white; padding: 10px;">
<h1>$page.title</h1>
$renderedPageContent
</body>
```
Getting Started

This page last changed on Mar 28, 2007 by jnolen.

This is a quick guide to getting off the ground when starting a new plugin for Confluence.

The Guide

Building and Deploying Confluence has been broken into a series of steps.

1. Initial development environment setup
2. Building and Deploying Confluence in IDEA
   - Setup Confluence Source Code For Development
   - Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence distribution
3. Building and Deploying Plugins in IDEA
   - Setting up a new Confluence plugin
   - Working on an existing Confluence plugin
4. Packaging and releasing a plugin

Extra Information

- Development Tips
- Plugin Project Files
- Confluence Plugin Development Kit
- Userinfo Plugin Tutorial
- Developing with Eclipse
Building and Deploying Confluence has been broken into a series of steps.

1. Initial development environment setup
2. Building and Deploying Confluence in IDEA
   - Setup Confluence Source Code For Development
   - Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence distribution
3. Building and Deploying Plugins in IDEA
   - Setting up a new Confluence plugin
   - Working on an existing Confluence plugin
4. Packaging and releasing a plugin
Building and Deploying Confluence in IDEA

This page last changed on Apr 04, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Please ensure you have completed the Initial development environment setup before following this guide.

There are two main ways of deploying Confluence inside IDEA. The main reason you would want to is so that you can debug your plugins.

Confluence Source

This is the preferred of the two, since it will allow you to step through Confluence code as well as your own plugin code when debugging. However, it is only available if you have a source code license, which generally only comes with a full Commercial license.

Confluence Distribution

The other way is to get a regular Confluence distribution running inside IDEA. This works just fine, but you won't be able to step into code outside your own plugin.

| I have the source code | I just have a regular distribution |
Compiling and Running Confluence

This page last changed on Mar 28, 2007 by jnolen.

Compiling and running Confluence

Now that it's set up, we should make sure it's all working by getting it to run inside IDEA.

1. Click the 'confluence' module and then select 'Build > Make Project' from the menu. Alternately, click the button.
2. From the drop-down beside the button, select your app server (eg. 'Tomcat').
3. Click the button next to the app server drop-down.

⚠️ The most common problem here is that the JDK has not been set up correctly. If you have a problem, check the following:

1. Right-click on the 'confluence' module in the project window and select 'Module Settings' at the bottom of the popup-window.
2. Select the 'Libraries' tab
3. Check that a valid JDK has been selected for the module.
4. Check the other modules in the project for the same.
Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence distribution

This page last changed on Apr 04, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Please ensure you have completed the Initial development environment setup properly before following this guide.

This page is useful for academic and open-source customers who do not have access to the Confluence source distribution. If you are a commercial customer, you should download the Confluence source and follow these instructions.

Getting the EAR/WAR distribution

1. Download the latest EAR/WAR distribution release of Confluence and expand it to a location on your hard disk (we'll call it `$CONFBASE`).
2. Download `confluence-dist.zip` file, which contains stripped-down project files for Maven, expand it and copy it's contents into root of your Confluence release (`$CONFBASE`).
3. Open the contained `build.properties` file in a text editor and adjust it to meet your environment settings. In particular, pay attention to the following:
   - JDK Version - This should be set to whatever your target JDK is called in IDEA. On Mac OS X, this is usually '1.4' or '1.5' (without quotes). Eg:
     ```properties
     atlassian.idea.jdk.name=1.4
     ```
   - Application Server Settings - Uncomment these and point to your app server installation. Only uncomment the ones you actually have installed. Eg:
     ```properties
     atlassian.idea.tomcat.location=/apache-tomcat-5.5.12
     #atlassian.idea.resin3.location=$PATH_TO_MY_INSTALLATION
     #atlassian.idea.resin.location=$PATH_TO_MY_INSTALLATION
     #atlassian.idea.orion.location=$PATH_TO_MY_INSTALLATION
     ```
   - Application Settings - The settings in which your application server will launch Confluence. The settings below will allow you to access the running server at http://localhost:8080/confluence:
     ```properties
     # port on which Confluence will listen
     atlassian.idea.application.port=8080
     # the context root at which Confluence will be deployed
     atlassian.idea.application.webapp.contextpath=confluence
     ```

Creating the IDEA project files

1. Open a command prompt and enter the following:
   ```bash
   cd $CONFBASE
   maven atlassian-idea
   ```
2. That's it! Now just open up the freshly-generated 'confluence.ipr' file in IDEA. It should look something like this:
Setting up the Confluence environment

Once the project is loaded, you will need to set up where the 'confluence home' is.

1. Open confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties
2. Set the 'confluence.home' property to the location you want confluence data stored. An example might be SCONFBASE/confluence/home, or somewhere in your home directory. If the location doesn’t exist, Confluence will try to create it when you run the webapp.

Compiling and running Confluence

Now that it's set up, we should make sure it's all working by getting it to run inside IDEA.

1. Click the 'confluence' module and then select 'Build > Make Project' from the menu. Alternately, click the button.
2. From the drop-down beside the button, select your app server (eg. 'Tomcat').
3. Click the button next to the app server drop-down.

⚠️ The most common problem here is that the JDK has not been set up correctly. If you have a problem, check the following:

   1. Right-click on the 'confluence' module in the project window and select 'Module Settings' at the bottom of the popup-window.
   2. Select the 'Libraries' tab
   3. Check that a valid JDK has been selected for the module.
   4. Check the other modules in the project for the same.

What's Next?

Now that we've got Confluence running, we can start working on plugins.
| I want to start one from scratch | I want to work on an existing plugin |
Creating an IDEA project with a Confluence source release Maven

This page last changed on Jan 16, 2007 by michael@atlassian.com.

Please ensure you have completed the steps required to develop with IntelliJ IDEA before attempting the following.

Getting the source code

Firstly, you will probably only have access to the source code if you have a commercial license. If you don't, but feel you should, contact Atlassian and see what you can work out.

Assuming the above, do the following:

1. Download the desired version of Confluence.
2. Expand the archive to your desired location (we'll call it $CONF_SRC)
3. Open the 'confluence' subdirectory under it.
4. Open the contained build.properties file in a text editor and adjust it to meet your environment settings. In particular, pay attention to the following:
   - JDK Version - This should be set to whatever your target JDK is called in IDEA. On Mac OS X, this is usually '1.4' or '1.5' (without quotes). Eg:

     ```
     atlassian.idea.jdk.name=1.4
     ```

   - Source code location - The location of extra source code. For some reason this is set incorrectly in the default source release. Set it to this:

     ```
     atlassian.idea.src.relative.location=..
     ```

   - Application Server Settings - Uncomment these and point to your app server installation. Only uncomment the ones you actually have installed. Eg:

     ```
     atlassian.idea.tomcat.location=/apache-tomcat-5.5.12
     #atlassian.idea.resin3.location=$PATH_TO_MY_INSTALLATION
     #atlassian.idea.resin.location=$PATH_TO_MY_INSTALLATION
     #atlassian.idea.orion.location=$PATH_TO_MY_INSTALLATION
     ```

   - Application Settings - The settings in which your application server will launch confluence. The settings below will allow you to access the running server at http://localhost:8080/confluence:

     ```
     # port on which Confluence will listen
     atlassian.idea.application.port=8080
     # the context root at which Confluence will be deployed
     atlassian.idea.application.webapp.contextpath=confluence
     ```

   - WAR Settings - These should already be set for you in later versions, but it's good to check them. Eg:

     ```
     maven.multiproject.type=war
     maven.war.webxml=src/webapp/WEB-INF/web.xml
     maven.war.webapp.dir=target/exploded
     ```

   - Database Settings - If you are using an external database, set this up as documentation dictates.
Creating the IDEA project files

1. Open a command prompt and enter the following:

   cd $CONFSRC/confluence
   maven atlassian-idea

2. That’s it! Now just open up the freshly-generated ‘confluence.ipr’ file in IDEA. It should look something like this:

   ![IDEA project structure]

Setting up the Confluence environment

Once the project is loaded, you will need to set up where the 'confluence home' is.

1. Open src/etc/java/confluence-init.properties
2. Set the 'confluence.home' property to the location you want confluence data stored. An example might be $CONFSRC/confluence/home, or somewhere in your home directory. If the location doesn’t exist, Confluence will try to create it when you run the webapp.

Compiling and running/debugging Confluence

Now that it’s set up, we should make sure it’s all working by getting it to run inside IDEA.

1. Click the 'confluence' module and then select 'Build > Make Project' from the menu. Alternately,
button.

The most common problem here is that the JDK has not been set up correctly. If you have a problem, check the following:

a. Right-click on the 'confluence' module in the project window and select 'Module Settings' at the bottom of the popup-window.

b. Select the 'Libraries' tab

c. Check that a valid JDK has been selected for the module.

d. Check the other modules in the project for the same.

2. From the drop-down beside the button, select your app server (eg. 'Tomcat').

3. Click the button next to the app server drop-down.

Hopefully your project will now run and you will be able to access Confluence through your web browser.

To debug, basically switch the last step of the above to clicking the button instead of the button.

What's Next?

Now that we've got Confluence running, we can start working on plugins.

| I want to start one from scratch | I want to work on an existing plugin |
Setup Confluence Source Code For Development

This page last changed on Apr 17, 2007 by mjensen.

Software developers can customise Confluence extensively by modifying the source code. Follow the instructions to build Confluence from source using IntelliJ IDEA.

Setup Development Environment

Complete the Initial Development Environment Setup to setup your environment.

Download Confluence Source Code

Access to the Confluence source code is provided to all commercial license holders. If you don't have a commercial licence but believe you have a valid reason to need the source, you can request access.

If you have source-code access:

1. Download the desired version of Confluence.
2. Expand the archive to your desired location (we'll call it SCONF_SRC)

Configure settings.xml

The settings.xml file is the file that stores the configurations that are relevant to Maven 2. This should be under your $HOME/.m2/ directory (which is located at C:\Documents and Settings[your username]\m2 on a Windows environment). Dependencies are, by default, downloaded in $HOME/.m2/repository.

You can see an example settings.xml.

⚠️ You will need to update the <properties> section to match where you installed Tomcat and/or Resin.

If you don't have any existing file, create a new file called settings.xml and paste the example code into it. If you have already a settings.xml then just add the extra information.

⚠️ Configure your web application server. For example to configure Resin uncomment the atlassian.idea.resin.location variable and set its value to the path of your Resin installation. You can do the same with the Tomcat and Orion parameters to use different application servers. Comment out any application servers which are not relevant for you.

Install Confluence into the local Maven2 repository

Because of Maven2's dependencies you have to install Confluence into the local repository to get rid of any warning messages that pop up with maven commands. So use the following command:
> cd $CONFSRC/confluence
> mvn install -Pcore,bamboo -Dunit-test=false

⚠️ Where $CONFSRC is the root directory of the expanded confluence source release.

This will take approximately 10 minutes to run for the first time, as all the dependencies are downloaded from the Internet. Go get a cup of coffee or find a blog to read.

Building a new Standalone

You can build a Confluence standalone distribution from this source release using the 'standalone' maven profile.

1. To do this you must download the zip release of Tomcat and the Tomcat JDK 1.4 Compatability Package. Place them in the same directory. Download them from here.
2. Add two new properties to the settings.xml file described above.

   `<standalone.tomcat.zip.location>/path/to/zip/</standalone.tomcat.zip.location>`
   `<standalone.confluence.tomcat.version>5.5.23</standalone.confluence.tomcat.version>`

3. Then run this command in the root of the confluence source.

   `mvn -Pstandalone -Dmaven.test.skip=true`

   This will create a `confluence-VERSION-std.tar.gz` and `confluence-VERSION-std.zip` in `confluence/conf-standalone/release` relative to your confluence source root.

Create the IDEA project files

Open a command prompt and enter the following:

> cd $CONFSRC/confluence
> mvn atlassian-idea:all -Pidea

That's it! Now just open up the freshly-generated 'confluence-project.ipr' file in IDEA. It should look something like this:
Setup Confluence Environment

Once the project is loaded, you will need to set up where the 'confluence home' is.

1. **Open** `src/etc/java/confluence-init.properties`
2. **Set the 'confluence.home' property** to the location you want confluence data stored. An example might be `$CONFSRC/confluence/home`, or somewhere in your home directory. If the location doesn't exist, Confluence will try to create it when you run the webapp.

Compiling and running Confluence

Now that it's set up, we should make sure it's all working by getting it to run inside IDEA.

1. **Click the 'confluence' module** and then select 'Build > Make Project' from the menu. Alternately, click the **button.
2. **From the drop-down beside the** **button, select** your app server (eg. 'Tomcat').
3. **Click the** **button next to** the app server drop-down.

⚠️ The most common problem here is that the JDK has not been set up correctly. If you have a problem, check the following:
1. Right-click on the 'confluence' module in the project window and select 'Module Settings' at the bottom of the popup-window.
2. Select the 'Libraries' tab
3. Check that a valid JDK has been selected for the module.
4. Check the other modules in the project for the same.

Hopefully your project will now run and you will be able to access Confluence through your web browser.

**What's Next?**

Now that we've got Confluence running, we can start working on plugins.

| I want to start a brand new plugin | I want to work on an existing plugin |
Building and Deploying Plugins in IDEA

This guide assumes that you have already set IDEA to build and deploy Confluence.

There are two basic scenarios when starting plugin development with IDEA (well, in general really).

1. Starting from scratch
   You have been inspired/ordered to make Confluence to something totally new and interesting.
2. Enhancing/maintaining an existing plugin
   You want to fix some bugs or add some cool new functionality to an existing project, but you've just downloaded the source, or are switching from a different IDE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I want to start one from scratch</th>
<th>I want to work on an existing plugin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Adding a plugin project to IDEA

This guide assumes you have set up IDEA and have

- created a new plugin from scratch or
- downloaded and set up an existing plugin.

Now that we have our web application project and our plugin projects set up, we need to connect them together. The good news is, most of the hard work has been done now.

Adding a plugin

1. Open up your main Confluence project in IDEA. Your project should look something like this:

![Project structure](image)

2. Now we add the plugin project you just created. First, select 'File > New Module'.

3. Select the 'Create new module' option and click next.

4. In 'Module Content Root', select to the root directory for the plugin.
5. After continuing, the module should now have been added to your main project.

Checking the plugin settings

Next, we check that the plugin was actually generated correctly by atlassian-idea. Right-click on your new plugin module and select 'Module Settings'. We'll check through the tabs one-by-one.

Paths: In addition to the java/src/ path, you should add java/etc/. Your source paths look something like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paths</th>
<th>Libraries (Classpath): If your JDK is labeled 'Invalid', you need to select a JDK for your project (it should be the same one used by the main Confluence Module.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dependencies: Make sure that your plugin depends on the 'confluence' module.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order/Export: No changes here.</td>
<td>JavaDoc: This one stays as-is.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Linking the plugin to Confluence
So far, the plugin should compile nicely, but it won't actually be hooked into Confluence if you run it in Tomcat (or your chosen application server). Let's set that up.

1. Open the Module Settings for the 'tomcat_env' project (Or your application server) and switch to Dependencies.
2. Select your new plugin as a dependency.

Building and Testing your Plugin

Now, you just need to develop your plugin. Once you have some code to test, do the following:

1. Start 'Build > Make Project'. This will put the necessary files into the webapp, ready to run, including your plugin source code.
2. Run the server ('Run > Run') or set some break-points and debug it ('Run > Debug').

What Next?

Now it's up to you to build something cool. Take a look at our plugin guide to see what the possibilities are.

Once you've completed your plugin, it's time to package it for distribution.

I'm ready to package my plugin
Setting up a new Confluence plugin

This page last changed on Apr 25, 2007 by jnolen.

⚠️ Please ensure you have set up IDEA with Confluence before following these instructions.

Creating the base plugin

Method 1: Extract the sample project

1. Download example-plugin-2.1.zip, and extract it somewhere where you can edit it.
2. Run `mvn eclipse:eclipse` to generate an Eclipse project file.

Follow the instructions in the README.txt for generating an IDE project file and customising the plugin.

The contents of the sample project are like this:

```
example-plugin/pom.xml
example-plugin/README.txt
example-plugin/src/main/java/com/example/confluence/plugin/ExampleMacro.java
example-plugin/src/main/resources/atlassian-plugin.xml
example-plugin/src/test/java/com/example/confluence/plugin/TestExampleMacro.java
```

It includes a sample macro, ExampleMacro.java, a test case for that macro, TestExampleMacro.java, and a plugin descriptor, atlassian-plugin.xml.

Method 2: Use the Confluence plugin archetype

This Maven archetype automatically creates a simple plugin project, customising the sample files according to the parameters you provide on the command line. The Maven archetype plugin is responsible for downloading the Confluence plugin archetype and extracting it.

All you need to do is run the archetype:create goal from the command line. Here is the command used to create the attached sample project:

```
mvn archetype:create \
  -DarchetypeGroupId=com.atlassian.maven.archetypes \n  -DarchetypeArtifactId=confluence-plugin-archetype \n  -DarchetypeVersion=2.1 \n  -DremoteRepositories=http://repository.atlassian.com/maven2/ \n  -DgroupId=com.example.confluence.plugin \n  -DartifactId=example-plugin
```

The last two parameters, groupId and artifactId, should be customised to suit your project. The first four parameters select the archetype to use, and should not be changed.

Related pages
For more information on writing Confluence plugins, see the Confluence plugin guide.

Now what?

Next, we have to add your new project to the Confluence project you set up earlier.

I'm ready to add my plugin project
Working on an existing Confluence plugin

This page last changed on Jun 18, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Get the plugin source code

Many plugin authors have been generous in sharing their plugin source code to allow other users to modify and contribute to their plugins. Some have chosen to use the Atlassian Developer Network Subversion Repository to maintain their source code.

You can generally find the source code location of a plugin by looking at table at the top of the plugin homepage (like this one). Most will list a source-code location, either a download or a Subversion URL.

Subversion

If the plugin source code is stored in Subversion, you need to check out the source code using your Subversion client. If you're using the command line client, you'd type:

```
```

This should download all of the plugin's current source code into a directory called 'sql-plugin.'

Please note: If you want to check code back in, you will need to be an authorised user and use HTTPS instead of HTTP. But if you just want to check-out code, then you can just use HTTP.

Download

If the plugin author has attached the source code to the plugin homepage, just download the zip file and expand it.

Once you have the plugin source code, you're ready to move to the next step.

I'm ready to add my plugin project
Developing with Eclipse

How to use Eclipse for Confluence plugin development

Eclipse can be used to make Confluence plugin development easier.

General setup

- Install Eclipse
- Use Subversion
  - Install the SVN plugin for Eclipse
  - Add the Confluence Subversion site to Eclipse
    - Window->Open perspective and then find the Subversion perspective
- Use Maven
  - Install Maven 1.0.x
  - Install the Maven (1.x) Eclipse plugin by downloading the jar and copying to the Eclipse plugin directory
  - Setup your MAVEN_REPO property in Eclipse to point to your Eclipse workspace location

```
maven eclipse:add-maven-repo -Dmaven.eclipse.workspace=C:/...
```

Plugin specific

The following assumes you have a somewhat standard plugin directory structure that you created or checked out from Subversion. For example:

```
xxx-plugin
    trunk
    src
        etc
        java
        target
```

- Edit the project.xml file to make sure it contains all the dependencies needed
  - This must be done before generating the Eclipse project files
  - If the dependencies need to be changed later, the Eclipse project files will need to be re-generated and then in Eclipse, refresh your project using right click -> Refresh
- Generate the Eclipse project and classpath files
  - From a command line, cd to the trunk directory

```
cd .../xxx-plugin/trunk
maven eclipse
```

- Move the .project and .classpath files to the xxx-plugin directory
- Import the project by pointing at the plugin directory (that now contains a .project file!)
  - Right click Import
Choose Existing Projects into Workspace
Import Projects
Select a directory to search for existing Eclipse projects.

- Select root directory: C:\development\Confluence\xxx-plugin
- Select archive file: Browse...

Projects:
- xxx-plugin

- Copy projects into workspace

Customize the build path source using right click on project -> Build Path -> Configure Build Path
- removing the default location
- adding /trunk/src/etc
- adding /trunk/src/java
- adding /trunk (last)
• Add MAVEN_REPO classpath variable to Eclipse
  • This only needs to be done for the first plugin you setup
  • MAVEN_REPO is used in the Maven generated .classpath file that contains references to all the dependencies defined to Maven in the project.xml and related files
  • Customize the build path libraries using right click on project -> Build Path -> Configure Build Path
Add a new variable that points to your maven repository directory

**Summary**

- Eclipse should now analyse the plugin code and report errors
- Once all errors are fixed in Eclipse, a maven build (run outside Eclipse) should be clean
Development Tips

This page last changed on Feb 12, 2006 by david@randombits.org.

Here are some tips for debugging and optimising the development process.

Contents

- Allocate more memory to IDEA
- Disable Velocity Caching
- Enabling Developer Mode
Allocate more memory to IDEA

This page last changed on Feb 19, 2007 by jnolen.

You may like to increase the default memory allocated for the IDEA app. via modifying the VM options located in:

for Windows

<Install-dir>\bin\idea.exe.vmoptions

for Unix

<Install-dir>\bin\idea.vmoptions

For example, if you installed the application in its default location on Windows you may see something like this:

C:\Program Files\JetBrains\IntelliJ IDEA 6.0\bin\idea.exe.vmoptions

Below is an example of settings:

-Xms32m
-Xmx256m
-XX:MaxPermSize=128m
-ea
Disable Velocity Caching

This page last changed on Nov 01, 2006 by mryall.

When you are developing for Confluence, it is often useful to disable the caching of the velocity templates so that you don't have to restart the server to see velocity changes.

Perform the following modifications before starting the server, or restart it afterwards:

1. Edit `/confluence/src/etc/java/velocity.properties (or /WEB-INF/classes/velocity.properties if you are using the webapp).
2. Set all the "...resource.loader.cache" values to false.
3. Set the "class.resource.loader.cache" to false.
4. Set "velocimacro.library.autoreload" to true (uncomment the line if necessary).

This will allow even the macro library (macros.vm) to reload automatically.
Enabling Developer Mode

This page last changed on Nov 08, 2005 by david@randombits.org.

Confluence's Developer Mode is a system property setting that tells Confluence to enable various debugging features that are not otherwise exposed to users. To enable Developer Mode, you should start Confluence with the following system property set:

-Dconfluence.devmode=true

If you are writing a Confluence extension and want to check if Developer Mode is active, you can call ConfluenceActionSupport#isDevMode() if you have an action available ($action.devMode in Velocity templates), or Boolean.getBoolean(ConfluenceActionSupport.DEVMODE) if you don't.

Developer Mode Features

Currently, enabling Developer Mode will activate the following features:

Prior to Confluence 2.0

- Developer Mode not available in these releases

Confluence 2.0

- The System Information page and 500 error page will contain an entry noting that Developer Mode is enabled
- The "view as HTML" button will be made available in the WYSIWYG rich-text editor
Initial development environment setup

The first time you set out to develop, you will need to make sure you have the supporting environment set up.

1. **Java Development Kit**
2. **Maven**
3. **Application Server**
4. **Database**
5. **Subversion**
6. **IDE**

### Java Development Kit (JDK)

Any of the following should work:

- Sun JDK 1.4.2.x
- Sun JDK 1.5.0.x
- Sun JDK 1.6.0.x
- Jikes

Follow the installation instructions for your choice and platform.

If you're planning to distribute your work to the Confluence user community, we strongly encourage you to use JDK 1.4 instead of 1.5 or 1.6. We make sure that Confluence is compatible with JDK 1.4, and many Confluence users still run on the older JVM. If you're developing for your own use only, you are free to use the JDK version your internal Confluence instance is running on.

### Maven 2.0.5

Quoting its [homepage](http://maven.apache.org), "Maven is a software project management and comprehension tool. Based on the concept of a project object model (POM), Maven can manage a project's build, reporting and documentation from a central piece of information."

Both Confluence and Jira are set up to use Maven. And although it's not a requirement, most of the open-source plugins in the Developer Subversion Repository also use Maven. This guide assumes you will be using Maven for your plugins.

Confluence is now built using Maven2, and so the

1. **Download and install** Maven 2.0.5
2. Set up your environment variables:
   - Define `MAVEN_HOME` in your shell config
   - Add `$MAVEN_HOME/bin` to your path
**Application Server Setup**

You can use the Atlassian-IDEA Maven plugin to configure deployment environments for Resin 2, Resin 3, Tomcat 5.5.x and Orion 2. You can run on any or all of these appservers. Unless you're testing compatibility, you probably only need one. Resin seems to be the most popular, but Tomcat is the basis for the standalone dist, so either of those are good choices.

**Tomcat Installation**

1. Download & install Tomcat 5.5.x
2. If you want to run Tomcat 5.5 on a 1.4 JDK, download the Compatibility package and install it.

**Resin 3 Installation**

1. Download & install Resin 3.0.x (see also jira documentation)

**Resin 2 Installation**

1. Download & install Resin 2.1.x (see also jira documentation)

**Orion 2 Installation**

1. Download & install Orion 2.0.x (see also jira documentation)

**Database Setup (optional)**

While both JIRA and Confluence come with the HSQLDB file-based database, it is sometimes useful to have a non-file-based database for development - it's faster and it's easier to find out what's going on inside. However, there are other cases where it is completely appropriate to stick with the HSQLDB as provided. If you want to use the standalone database, you can skip this step.

If you're using a database other than HSQLDB, then you need to create a database and a user which can access that database. If you're using HSQLDB, skip this step.

A wide variety of databases are supported. MySQL 4.1 is used in this example. Follow a similar procedure for your database of choice.

1. Download & install MySQL 4.1.
2. Make sure the database is running and will restart after reboot.
3. Create a new database (eg. 'confdb').
4. Create a new username/password (eg. 'confuser'/'confuser').
5. Grant the new user full rights on the new database.
6. Download & install the database driver into $TOMCAT_HOME/common/lib, $RESIN_HOME/lib, $RESIN3_HOME/lib and/or $ORION_HOME/???
Subversion (optional)

Atlassian hosts a Subversion repository for developers to contribute open-source plugins. If you want to contribute your plugin, or get the latest version of helpful development resources, installing a subversion client is recommended.

Most modern IDEs include some support for Subversion, but you can also install the command-line client. This can also be helpful if the IDE's implementation doesn't quite do what you expected. You can find out where to get a command-line client (and other types of clients too) here:

http://subversion.tigris.org/project_packages.html

IDE

Now that the basic development environment is ready, we need to the the IDE (Integrated Development Environment) set up. Development can be done with any Java development environment. At Atlassian, we prefer IntelliJ's IDEA, and our instructions follow that path. We also have some user-contributed documentation about Developing with Eclipse.

JetBrains IntelliJ IDEA Installation

1. Download & install the latest version of IDEA (5.0 or later).

Eclipse

1. Download & install the latest version of Eclipse.

What's Next?

Now that we've (finally) got the pieces in place, the next stage is to get Confluence setup and running inside IDEA. How you do this will depend on whether or not you have access to the Confluence source code. Currently this is only available to commercial licensees. Choose your setup type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I have the source code</th>
<th>I have a distribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Related topics

Increase memory for IDEA
Example settings.xml

This is an example settings.xml for Maven 2. It can be placed in your $HOME/.m2/ directory and it will apply to all maven projects that you build. If you would rather, you can make this a per-project settings by including a profile.xml in your project base directory. See Maven's documentation on Build Profile Settings.

```xml
<settings>
  <pluginGroups>
    <pluginGroup>com.atlassian.confluence.maven.plugins</pluginGroup>
    <pluginGroup>com.atlassian.maven.plugins</pluginGroup>
  </pluginGroups>
  <mirrors>
    <mirror>
      <id>ibiblio.net</id>
      <url>http://www.ibiblio.net/pub/packages/maven2</url>
      <mirrorOf>central</mirrorOf>
    </mirror>
  </mirrors>
  <servers>
    <server>
      <id>atlassian-m2-repository</id>
    </server>
    <server>
      <id>atlassian-m1-repository</id>
    </server>
  </servers>
  <profiles>
    <profile>
      <id>default</id>
      <activation>
        <activeByDefault>true</activeByDefault>
      </activation>
      <repositories>
        <repository>
          <id>atlassian-m2-repository</id>
          <name>Atlassian Maven 2.x Repository</name>
          <url>http://repository.atlassian.com/maven2</url>
          <snapshots>
            <enabled>true</enabled>
          </snapshots>
          <updatePolicy>interval:30</updatePolicy>
        </repository>
        <repository>
          <id>atlassian-m1-repository</id>
          <name>Atlassian Maven 1.x Repository</name>
          <url>http://repository.atlassian.com</url>
          <layout>legacy</layout>
          <snapshots>
            <enabled>true</enabled>
          </snapshots>
        </repository>
        <repository>
          <id>Codehaus</id>
          <name>Codehaus Repository</name>
          <url>http://repository.codehaus.org</url>
          <snapshots>
            <enabled>true</enabled>
          </snapshots>
        </repository>
      </repositories>
      <pluginRepositories>
        <pluginRepository>
          <id>atlassian-m2-repository</id>
          <name>Atlassian Maven 2.x Repository</name>
          <url>http://repository.atlassian.com/maven2</url>
          <snapshots>
            <enabled>true</enabled>
          </snapshots>
          <updatePolicy>always</updatePolicy>
        </pluginRepository>
      </pluginRepositories>
    </profile>
  </profiles>
</settings>
```
</pluginRepositories>

<properties>

<atlassian.idea.tomcat_env.jdk.name>1.4.2</atlassian.idea.tomcat_env.jdk.name>
<atlassian.idea.jdk.name>1.4.2</atlassian.idea.jdk.name>
<atlassian.pdk.server.url>http://localhost:8080</atlassian.pdk.server.url>
<atlassian.pdk.server.username>admin</atlassian.pdk.server.username>
<atlassian.pdk.server.password>admin</atlassian.pdk.server.password>
<atlassian.idea.resin.location>C:\resin-2.1.17</atlassian.idea.resin.location>
<atlassian.idea.resin3.location>C:\resin-3.0.19\resin-3.0.19</atlassian.idea.resin3.location>
<atlassian.idea.tomcat.location>C:\apache-tomcat-5.5.17</atlassian.idea.tomcat.location>
<atlassian.idea.orion.location>C:\orion2.0.7\orion</atlassian.idea.orion.location>
</properties>
</profile>
</profiles>
</settings>
Packaging and releasing a plugin

Packaging your plugin

In order to install your new plugin on your production instance of Confluence, you'll need to package it up and install it there.

1. Navigate to your plugin's root directory.
2. Make sure that your POM.xml is depending to the version of Confluence on which you plan to deploy.
3. Run the command `mvn package`
4. That will create `my-plugin-X.X.X.jar` in the target directory.
5. You can now install this plugin in Confluence.

* If your plugin has dependent jars, see this page.

Releasing your plugin

We encourage you to open-source (we recommend a BSD-style license) your plugin and put in on Atlassian's Developer Subversion Repository and add it to the Confluence Extensions Library for other Confluence users to use and enhance. Never underestimate the power of collaboration!

1. Get Subversion access (email developer-relations@atlassian.com).
2. Request a JIRA project for your plugin (email developer-relations@atlassian.com).
3. Check in your code to Subversion.
4. Add your plugin to the Plugin Repository
5. Create a homepage for your plugin in the Confluence Plugin Library.
6. Announce your plugin on the Confluence Mailing Lists.
Plugin Project Files

There are several files common to most plugin projects. Here is a summary of the areas of interest to plugin developers.

Files

- build.properties
- project.properties
- project.xml
# build.properties

This page last changed on Feb 14, 2006 by david@randombits.org.

The `build.properties` file contains project properties specific to the specific developer's environment. It should NOT be checked into source control, or it will break other people's build environment. Also, properties which should apply to the project independent of the build environment should be put in `project.properties` instead.

As well as the properties listed below, you can override any of the properties specified in `project.properties`, so it may be worth checking those options too.

Below are some examples of common properties which may need to be set in your environment.

## Maven Properties

### Remote Repositories

This property allows you to specify remote repositories which Maven can download dependent libraries from. In general, this should be specified in `project.properties`, however there are some occasions where a repository isn't available (eg. it is a private repository inside an organisation) and outsiders will have to get the libraries from elsewhere. This should be avoided if possible.

```properties
```

### Proxy Settings

If you are behind a firewall, you may need to specify how Maven can get through your proxy server. Only complete the ones which are required for your server.

```properties
## Specify these properties if you are behind a proxy server
maven.proxy.host=192.168.0.1
maven.proxy.port=8080
maven.proxy.username=xxx
maven.proxy.password=yyy
maven.proxy.ntlm.host=server
maven.proxy.ntlm.domain=domain
```

## IntelliJ IDEA Properties

If you are using the 'atlassian-idea' plugin to build your project files, there are several custom properties available to make project setup simpler.

### Jokes

You can specify that IDEA uses the open-source Jikes compiler if you wish.
atlassian.idea.jikespath=/path/to/jikes

### JDK

Usually, however, you'll be using one of the standard JDKs set up in IDEA. Specify the name that IDEA has given the JDK here. You can find the name by opening IDEA and selecting 'File > Settings', then 'JDK & Global Libraries'. The value you need is in the 'Name' field of the JDK.

atlassian.idea.jdk.name=1.4

### Source Code

If you have access to the Confluence or JIRA source code, it can be handy to have your linked libraries referencing that source code when debugging. You can specify a basic set of source code links by pointing the plugin at the root of the downloaded source distribution. Debugging will still work fine without it, but it will get lost once the trace leaves your plugin code.

atlassian.idea.src.relative.location=../confluence-2.1-src

### Global Libraries

Sometimes you will need to specify extra global libraries that need to be linked to by your project. Often these are items like JDBC drivers, and are more often required when setting up Confluence or JIRA as a whole, rather than a plugin project. However, this is where you do it.

atlassian.idea.global.libraries.to.enable=mysql

### Application Server Settings

These properties will only be relevant in the project files for Confluence or JIRA, not plugin projects. They point to your app server installation(s). Currently supported are Tomcat 4 & 5, Resin 2 & 3, and Orion.

Only include/uncomment the ones you actually have installed.

atlassian.idea.tomcat.location=/apache-tomcat-5.5.12
atlassian.idea.resin3.location=/resin3
atlassian.idea.resin.location=/resin2
atlassian.idea.orion.location=/orion

### Application Server Settings

Once you've picked your application server, the following will specify how the web application is launched.

The settings below will allow you to access the running server at [http://localhost:8080/confluence](http://localhost:8080/confluence):
WAR Settings

Again, these are not relevant for plugin projects and in fact should not be present. These should already be set for you in later versions of Confluence and JIRA, but it's good to check them.

```
maven.multiProject.type=war
maven.war.webxml=src/webapp/WEB-INF/web.xml
maven.war.webapp.dir=target/exploded
```

Database Settings

If you are using an external database, set this up as documentation dictates. Confluence and JIRA build.properties files have some instructions for common database engines which should be fairly easy to adapt to your environment.
**project.properties**

This file contains properties relating to the project which do not change in a given development environment.
The `project.xml` file describes the project structure to Maven, which is used to build and deploy the plugin. It can also be used to create project files for IntelliJ IDEA and Eclipse.

### File Contents

1. `<extend>` - This determines most of the dependencies for your plugin and should be set to the oldest version of Confluence your plugin will support. There are often significant changes between different versions of Confluence, so it's probably best to stick with the most recent version initially. This value should match one of the 'confluence-x.x.xml' files in the project directory. Start with something like this:

```xml
<extend>confluence-2.1.3.xml</extend>
```

2. `<id>` - The name of the plugin. Since this will turn into file names, it's best to stick with alphanumerics and '-' for the name (eg. 'my-plugin' rather than 'My Most Excellent Plugin!').

3. `<name>` - This is your human-readable name for the plugin. 'My Most Excellent Plugin!' will work fine here.

4. `<currentVersion>` - The current version of the project. This will be updated each time you do a major release. You will also need to update the number in the `atlassian-plugin.xml` file at the same time (more on that later).

```xml
<id>my-plugin</id>
<name>My Most Excellent Plugin</name>
<currentVersion>1.0</currentVersion>
```

5. `<organization>` - Details about your organisation go here.

```xml
<organization>
  <name>My Organization</name>
  <url>http://www.myorganization.com/</url>
</organization>
```

6. `<package>` - The base package for your project. This is used when generating the JavaDocs for the project, so make it the lowest common package name. Eg, if you have classes in 'com.myorg.confluence' and 'com.myorg.utilities' in the plugin, then make this value 'com.myorg'.

```xml
<package>com.myorg.confluence.plugin</package>
```

7. `<description>` - Just a regular, human-readable description of the project.

8. `<dependencies>` - This is where you can specify extra dependencies specific to your plugin. Don't bother listing libraries which are already in the standard Confluence build - they're already taken care of by the `<extend>` tag above. If your extra library is not in one of the standard Maven repositories, you will have to do some extra work here to get it going, which will, for the moment, be left as an exercise for the reader.

Also, this example uses `<id>`, which is not Maven best-practice. The overall guide is being updated to Maven 2, and this will be addressed during that process. Stay tuned.

```xml
<dependencies>
```

9. <build> - There isn't too much in this section that you will need to change, other than the <nagEmailAddress>.

   <build>
   
   <!-- The rest of the settings stay the same... -->
   
   </build>
Userinfo Plugin Tutorial

This page last changed on Jun 30, 2006 by cmiller.

Introduction

This tutorial is being written during the course of the development of a Confluence plugin. It is a demonstration of a number of techniques and tips useful to plugin development, and also of how all the various types of Confluence plugin modules can be combined to add new features to the Confluence application.

The plugin being developed during the course of this tutorial is not just a toy or a random idea that was thought up to write a guide around, it’s actually something that we intend to make use of on the Atlassian extranet, fulfilling a real requirement of our business.

I’m hoping to add new chapters to the tutorial each week until it development of the plugin is complete.

Requirements

In order to get the most out of this tutorial, you should have:

1. Confluence 2.2 (the plugin makes use of features that were not available in Confluence 2.1 or earlier)
2. A suitable plugin development environment.

The Plugin

On the Atlassian extranet, which is obviously powered by Confluence, we keep a staff directory. This directory is really just a single Confluence page with a section for each staff member. Here’s mine:
When we started the page, there were only about twenty people in the company. Now we've grown over fifty, it has started to become unwieldy, and with each new hire it gets a little harder to maintain. Thus, the aims of the userinfo plugin are:

- Allow users to maintain their own contact details
- Provide a way to display contact information in wiki pages

Once that's done, we could add more features like:

- A searchable / categorisable staff directory
- vCard export of contact information
- iCal export of staff birthdays

(How many of these we get done really depends on how much time I have to spare 😞)

Contents

- UPT 1 - Getting Started
- UPT 2 - Getting the Data
- UPT 3 - Integrating with the Confluence UI
- UPT4 - Display the info in a macro

Coming Soon:

- UPT 3 - Integrating with the Confluence UI
- UPT 4 \ The userinfo Macro
- More...
UPT 1 - Getting Started

Set up the Plugin Source Directory

First things first, I'm going to need somewhere to put all my source code.

The Confluence Plugin Development Kit contains a template directory that you can rename to use for your own plugin. Having a standard directory structure is useful, because it allows you to use maven (or the ant tasks packaged in the plugins directory of your Confluence installation) to build your plugin jar. If you use a different directory structure, you'll have to build the plugin yourself.

You'll have to think of a name for your plugin. There are probably better names than userinfo, but I started this late on a Thursday afternoon. Also, you'll need a package name for your Java code. The Java standard for package names is to reverse your company's domain-name, which is exactly what I've done here:

![Diagram of plugin directory structure]

I'm going to be doing all my development for this tutorial in the plugins directory of a copy of Confluence 2.2.5 that I downloaded from the Atlassian website

The Unreliable Narrator

In fact, I'll be doing all of my development in the same development environment I use to develop Confluence itself. I will then be copying it into the aforementioned plugins directory and taking screenshots, and pretending that's how I developed it in the first place.

In cooking shows, this would be called "...and here's one I prepared earlier."

Make an Empty atlassian-plugin.xml file.
You'll need to choose a unique plugin key. I can use the confluence.extra prefix for my plugin keys because I work at Atlassian. You should make your plugin key the same as the Java package name you chose earlier. You should also fill in the plugin metadata.

```xml
<atlassian-plugin name='User Information' key='confluence.extra.userinfo'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>Allows users to store personal data/contact details about themselves</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.0</version>
  </plugin-info>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

Once again, there's a template file in the Plugin Development Kit.

**Compile and Upload**

The plugin can now be built and installed into Confluence. I have no idea why you'd want to do it, but it's sort of necessary to come away from each step in a tutorial with some tangible evidence you've accomplished something. So here's what my new plugin looks like when I upload it into Confluence's plugin manager:

**User Information**

**Vendor:** Atlassian Software Systems  
**Plugin Version:** 1.0

Allows users to store personal data/contact details about themselves

- [ ] Disable plugin
- [ ] Uninstall plugin

That's it. A plugin with no plugin modules. Next, we write some code!

**Downloads**

- The source for the empty plugin: `userinfo-src-1.tgz`
- The compiled empty plugin jar: `plugins-userinfo-1.jar`
UPT 2 - Getting the Data

Planning Ahead

The initial requirements for the userinfo plugin are that I need to:

1. Gather contact data from users, somehow.
2. Display it, somehow.

In this part of the tutorial, I’m going to cover the first step. But in order to do so, I need to decide how I’m going to gather this information.

The traditional wiki way to do this would be through "magic markup". We would define some special Confluence markup (in Confluence that would be a [macro](#)) that users could insert into a page to set their contact information, and have the macro save that somewhere for later retrieval. This approach makes the programmatic interface very simple (you're only ever writing macros), but it doesn't make life particularly easy for users who have to remember, or continually look up, some obscure wiki syntax.

.vaadin

### Metadata Plugin

The [Metadata Plugin](#) is an excellent Confluence plugin that does just this. It allows arbitrary metadata to be added to any page through a macro, and then allows you to collate, tabulate and aggregate that data in some pretty cool ways. If we wanted to go the "magic markup" route, I could just stop the tutorial now and say "use the Metadata Plugin instead".

The Metadata Plugin was written by the [Pantero Corporation](#), and won an [honourable mention](#) in our first ever [plugin development competition](#).

Confluence has powerful plugin module types that allow you to modify not only the content of wiki pages, but the functionality of the Confluence application itself. It’s those modules that we will be using to gather our users' contact information:

1. [XWork-WebWork Plugins](#) to provide the web form
2. [Web UI Plugins](#) to add links to the form into the Confluence UI

In this second part of the tutorial, we will concentrate on using an XWork plugin to display a form to the user, and store and retrieve the information they submit.

Writing the Code

- [UPT 2.1 - The UserInfo Bean](#)
- [UPT 2.2 - The XWork Action Class](#)
- [UPT 2.3 - The Velocity Template](#)
- [UPT 2.4 - Defining the XWork Plugin Module](#)
The End Result

Compiling and uploading the plugin I've written so far gives me the ability to set and edit my user information:

![Edit Contact Details - Confluence](http://192.168.0.30:8081/users/userinfo/edituserinfo.action)

- **Position:** Confluence Lead Developer
- **Office:** Sydney
- **Extension:** 12
- **Mobile Phone:** +61 414 366 511
- **AOL Instant Messenger:** carlfishy
- **MSN Messenger:** cmiller@pastiche.org
- **Yahoo:** carlfishie
- **Jabber:** charles@chat.atlassian.com
- **ICQ:** 1939355
- **Skype:** carlfishy

It's a bit ugly, though:

- I have to navigate to the edit URL myself - /users/userinfo/edituserinfo.action - there's no link from the Confluence UI.
- The page doesn't look like it's integrated into Confluence very well. It doesn't fit in to the right navigational structure.

I'll fix those problems in the part three of the tutorial.

Downloads
1. The source code for this tutorial: userinfo-src-2.tgz
2. The compiled plugin jar for this tutorial: plugins-userinfo-2.jar
UPT 2.1 - The UserInfo Bean

This page last changed on Jun 30, 2006 by cmiller.

The first thing I need is an object to store the user information in. I already know what information I need to store: I'm replicating the contents of our existing staff directory. In Ruby, I'd write something like this:

```ruby
Unable to find source-code formatter for language: ruby. Available languages are: actionscript, html, java, javascript, none, sql, xhtml, xml

```class UserInfo
end```

However, Confluence plugins are written in Java. I've got to write this instead:

```java
package com.atlassian.confluence.extra.userinfo;
import java.io.Serializable;
/**
 * Dumb serializable bean so we can fit all the user info in a single property
 */
public class UserInformation implements Serializable {
  private String position;
  private String office;
  private String extension;
  private String mobilePhone;
  private String otherPhone;
  private String aimId;
  private String msnId;
  private String yahooId;
  private String jabberId;
  private String icqId;
  private String skypeId;
  public String getPosition()
  {
    return position;
  }
  public void setPosition(String position)
  {
    this.position = position;
  }
  public String getOffice()
  { return office; }
  public void setOffice(String office)
  { this.office = office; }
  public String getExtension()
  { return extension; }
  public void setExtension(String extension)
  { this.extension = extension;
  }}
```
public String getMobilePhone()
{
    return mobilePhone;
}

public void setMobilePhone(String mobilePhone)
{
    this.mobilePhone = mobilePhone;
}

public String getOtherPhone()
{
    return otherPhone;
}

public void setOtherPhone(String otherPhone)
{
    this.otherPhone = otherPhone;
}

public String getAimId()
{
    return aimId;
}

public void setAimId(String aimId)
{
    this.aimId = aimId;
}

public String getMsnId()
{
    return msnId;
}

public void setMsnId(String msnId)
{
    this.msnId = msnId;
}

public String getYahooId()
{
    return yahooId;
}

public void setYahooId(String yahooId)
{
    this.yahooId = yahooId;
}

public String getJabberId()
{
    return jabberId;
}

public void setJabberId(String jabberId)
{
    this.jabberId = jabberId;
}

public String getIcqId()
{
    return icqId;
}

public void setIcqId(String icqId)
{
    this.icqId = icqId;
}

public String getSkypeId()
{
    return skypeId;
}

public void setSkypeId(String skypeId)
this.skypeId = skypeId;
}
}

Luckily, 90% of the typing above can be done for me by any decent Java IDE.

The most important part of the code above is that the object is Serializable. This is what makes it possible to store and retrieve the object later.
UPT 2.2 - The XWork Action Class

This page last changed on Jun 30, 2006 by cmiller.

The Skeleton XWork Action

Confluence uses WebWork 2 as its web framework, which in turn uses a command framework called XWork. XWork plugins allow you to add new commands to Confluence’s web framework, which allows you to add pretty much anything to the Confluence web application. For the userinfo plugin, I'm going to add a form page into which users can input their contact details.

I need an action class. It needs to extend ConfluenceActionSupport, a base class that contains the minimum functionality necessary for an action to play well with Confluence.

The Action will also need an instance of the UserInformation object that I defined earlier. I will expose that property with a standard Java getter method, which will make it available when we write our form in the next step.

```java
package com.atlassian.confluence.extra.userinfo;
import com.atlassian.confluence.core.ConfluenceActionSupport;
public class EditUserInfoAction extends ConfluenceActionSupport {
    private UserInformation userInfo = new UserInformation();
    public UserInformation getUserInfo() {
        return userInfo;
    }
}
```

Introducing XStream and the ContentPropertyManager

XStream is a library for serializing Java objects to and from XML. The ContentPropertyManager is a Confluence component that allows you to associate arbitrary properties with any Confluence content object. Every Confluence user has a Content object associated with them, their PersonalInformation.

The combination of these three things is how I am going to store a user's contact details, by adding the following to the EditUserInfoAction.

```java
private static final Category log = Category.getInstance(EditUserInfoAction.class);
private static final String USERINFO_PROPERTY_KEY = "confluence.extra.userinfo";
private PersonalInformationManager personalInformationManager;
private ContentPropertyManager contentPropertyManager;
private XStream xStream;
private void setUserInfo(String username, UserInformation userInformation) {
    contentPropertyManager.setTextProperty(personalInformationManager.getPersonalInformation(username),
    USERINFO_PROPERTY_KEY, xStream.toXML(userInformation));
}
private UserInformation getUserInformation(String username)
{ }
```
String userInfoXml =
contentPropertyManager.getTextProperty(personalInformationManager.getPersonalInformation(username),
USERINFO_PROPERTY_KEY);

if (TextUtils.stringSet(userInfoXml))
{
    try
    {
        return (UserInformation) xStream.fromXML(userInfoXml);
    }
    catch (Throwable t)
    {
        log.warn("Error unpacking user's personal information: " + username + ": " +
t.getMessage(), t);
    }
}
return new UserInformation();

public void setPersonalInformationManager(PersonalInformationManager
personaiInformationManager)
{
    this.personalInformationManager = personalInformationManager;
}

public void setContentPropertyManager(ContentPropertyManager contentPropertyManager)
{
    this.contentPropertyManager = contentPropertyManager;
}

public void setxStream(XStream xStream)
{
    this.xStream = xStream;
}

In the above code, we are relying on the fact that Spring, Confluence's component manager, will autowire XWork actions (or any other plugin module). If you need a reference to any Confluence component (Like the xStream service, ContentPropertyManager or PersonalInformationManager), all you need to do is provide the appropriate setter method, and the component will be provided to the action before it is executed.

From there we can write the code to write and read our contact details from the appropriate content property.

XWork Action Methods

Our XWork action class is going to handle two situations.

1. The user is viewing the 'edit my contact information' form. The form should be pre-filled with their contact information
2. The user is submitting changes to the form.

By convention, these two cases are dealt with using the action's doDefault and execute methods, respectively. For the doDefault method, all I have to do is make sure that the userInfo property contains the user's up-to-date contact details. getRemoteUser is a method on ConfluenceActionSupport that returns the currently logged-in user.

    public String doDefault() throws Exception
    {
        userInfo = getUserInformation(getRemoteUser().getName());
    }
For the `execute` method, I have to write the `userInfo` property back out. For now, let's assume that XWork is magic, and that by the time `execute()` is invoked, `userInfo` has been populated with the values submitted by the user.

```java
public String execute() throws Exception {
    setUserInformation(getRemoteUser().getName(), userInfo);
    return super.execute();
}
```

**Validation**

One thing I'm not doing here is validating the form input. This is mostly because the data I am collecting requires more effort to validate than it is worth. I don't really care too much if someone types an invalid email address, they can just go fix it themselves.

If you wanted to add validation to the action, you could do so by implementing a `validate()` method, as described in the [XWork custom validation documentation](#).
Having written the model and the controller, it's now time to work on the view. Confluence views are written in Velocity.

Our velocity template needs to draw a form. It needs to populate that form with the UserInformation object we loaded during the doDefault method of the EditUserInfoAction, and submit it back to the action for saving.

I put the velocity file in src/etc/templates/extra/userinfo/edituserinfo.vm.

```
<html>
<head>
<title>Edit Contact Details</title>
</head>
<body>
<div class="thickPadded">
<form name="edituserinfo.form" method="POST" action="doedituserinfo.action">
<table class="greyBox" width="450" cellpadding="2" cellspacing="4">
  #tag(TextField "label='Position'" "name='userInfo.position'" "size='50'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='Office'" "name='userInfo.office'" "size='50'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='Extension'" "name='userInfo.extension'" "size='4'" )
</table>
  <tr><td colspan="2" >&nbsp;</td></tr>
  #tag(TextField "label='Mobile Phone'" "name='userInfo.mobilePhone'" "size='20'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='Other Phone'" "name='userInfo.otherPhone'" "size='20'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='AOL Instant Messenger'" "name='userInfo.aimId'" "size='30'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='MSN Messenger'" "name='userInfo.msnId'" "size='30'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='Yahoo!'" "name='userInfo.yahooId'" "size='30'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='Jabber'" "name='userInfo.jabberId'" "size='30'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='ICQ'" "name='userInfo.icqId'" "size='10'" )
  #tag(TextField "label='Skype'" "name='userInfo.skypeId'" "size='30'" )
  <tr>
    <td colspan="2" align="center">
      <br/>
      #tag(Submit "name='confirm'" "value='update.name'" "theme='notable'" )
      #tag(Submit "name='cancel'" "value='cancel.name'" "theme='notable'" )
    </td>
  </tr>
</form>
</div>
</body>
</html>
```

Here I'm taking advantage of WebWork Velocity tags to draw the form elements. The velocity tags take care of making the form elements part of the surrounding table, formatting them, filling them with their associated data, and if necessarily associating them with validation errors.

Note that we've called each form userInfo.propertyName. This means that when we submit the form, XWork will call getUserInfo().setPropertyName(value) for each property, thus populating our UserInformation bean before it is saved in the execute() method.
Note also that this HTML is lacking anything to define the Confluence look and feel. SiteMesh will take care of filling in the surrounding detail.
UPT 2.4 - Defining the XWork Plugin Module

This page last changed on Mar 05, 2007 by jnolen.

Now I’ve written my action class, I’ll need to define a plugin module that adds my class to Confluence’s XWork configuration. This is done by adding this section to my atlassian-plugin.xml file.

```xml
<xwork name="userinfoactions" key="userinfoactions">
    <description>Actions for manipulating a user's personal information.</description>
    <package name="userinfo" extends="default" namespace="/users/userinfo">
        <default-interceptor-ref name="defaultStack" />
        <action name="edituserinfo" class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.userinfo.EditUserInfoAction" method="doDefault">
            <result name="input" type="velocity">/templates/extra/userinfo/edituserinfo.vm</result>
        </action>
        <action name="doedituserinfo" class="com.atlassian.confluence.extra.userinfo.EditUserInfoAction">
            <result name="input" type="velocity">/templates/extra/userinfo/edituserinfo.vm</result>
            <result name="success" type="velocity">/templates/extra/userinfo/edituserinfo.vm</result>
        </action>
    </package>
</xwork>
```

Some notes:

- You can read more about XWork plugin modules here: [XWork-WebWork Plugins](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/Xwork/XWork-WebWork+Plugins).
- The `<package>` section is essentially passed verbatim to XWork as if it was an `xwork.xml` file, so the best place to look for more information is the [XWork documentation](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/Xwork/XWork+Documentation).
- I’ve defined two actions: one for viewing the form, and the other for submitting it.
- Since I’m not doing any input validation, I’m using the `defaultStack` interceptor chain.
UPT 3 - Integrating with the Confluence UI

Making it Look Good

I've written my form for entering my contact information, but it doesn't exactly look like a part of the Confluence UI yet. There's no link to it from the regular navigation, and it's not decorated with all of the the Confluence look and feel.

Writing the Code

- UPT 3.1 - Linking Using Web UI Plugins
- UPT 3.2 - Using Inline Decorators

The End Result

The input page for my details is now decorated to look like a part of the user's profile editing screen, and is linked from just where you'd expect to find it:

Downloads

1. The source code for this tutorial: [^userinfo-src-3.tgz]
2. The compiled plugin jar for this tutorial: [^plugins-userinfo-3.jar]
UPT 3.1 - Linking Using Web UI Plugins

This page last changed on Aug 03, 2006 by cmiller.

Web UI Plugins allow plugin authors to insert links to their custom actions or servlets directly into the Confluence UI, at predetermined locations. The implementation is pretty simple: for the most part you don't need any custom code to implement them, you just need to add their definitions to atlassian-plugin.xml.

For my userinfo plugin, I am going to create a link to my custom action in the user's profile, just where they would edit any of their other account details:

```
<web-item key="edituserinfo" name="Edit Profile" section="system.profile.edit/yourprofile" weight="20">
  <label key="Contact Details" />
  <link>/users/userinfo/edituserinfo.action</link>
</web-item>
```

Some notes:

- The section attribute determines where in the Confluence UI the item will be inserted. The best way to find out which section is correct is to look at Confluence's default web items in WEB-INF/classes/plugins (they're defined in the -sections.xml and -tabs.xml files).
- You can also define icons for your link, but since this section doesn't use icons, we don't bother.

Now the link points to where we want it to, but when you follow the link, you're blown out of the theme's tab layout. This is what we fix by adding a decorator to the form template.
UPT 3.2 - Using Inline Decorators

This page last changed on Aug 03, 2006 by cmiller.

This is the part of the tutorial with the most voodoo, at least so far. It involves changing the edituserinfo.vm file so that it will invoke the correct decorator, which in turn will make the plugin look like it is an integrated part of the Confluence UI. While following the instructions in this page will give you a general idea of what I’m accomplishing, some of the decisions I make, like which decorator to call and which action class to extend, are only applicable to this particular plugin.

The best way to find out what’s right for your plugin, if you’re not familiar enough with the Confluence codebase to find out for yourself, is to ask on the developer mailing list. This tutorial should at least give you a good idea what questions you need to ask.

Inline Decorators

Confluence makes heavy use of the Sitemesh library to lay out pages. Sitemesh works by decorating content. The main decorator, main.vmd is applied to each page automatically. You can see this by looking at the results of part 2 of the tutorial. Despite the fact that edituserinfo.vm does not contain any of the code for the search bar, top bar or profile links, they’re included on the resulting page.

The decorators that are used to build the tab panels and other themeable parts of the Confluence page are invoked manually as inline decorators. In order to make the plugin a part of the profile tab infrastructure, I modify the vm file like this (The full velocity file is [attached] ^edituserinfo.vm), this is just the important bit we’re adding):

```velocity
#applyDecorator("root")
  #decoratorParam("context" "profile")
  #decoratorParam("mode" "edit-profile")
  #decoratorParam("helper" $action.helper)
  #decoratorParam("infopanel-width" "200px")

<!-- the stuff we want decorated -->
@end
```

- You will always be applying the "root" decorator. The root decorator is a dispatcher which chooses the correct theme decorator to apply, based on the context and mode arguments supplied.
- The profile context and edit-profile mode tell the root decorator that we are displaying the profile tabs, and that we currently have the edit tab selected.
- The helper must always be passed as a parameter.
- The infopanel-width should also be passed, it doesn’t really do anything useful but some pages still need it.

Modifying the Action

Each inline decorator makes certain assumptions about the action class that it is a result of. For example, when drawing the HTML for the profile context, the decorator assumes the existence of a getUser() method on the action. The easiest way to ensure that I have all the right methods for the decorator is to find the abstract class that all of the stock Confluence actions that use that decorator extends. In the case of the profile, this is com.atlassian.confluence.user.actions.AbstractUserProfileAction. By modifying my EditUserInfoAction so that it extends AbstractUserProfileAction, the decorator will
be able to render successfully.

```java
public class EditUserInfoAction extends AbstractUserProfileAction {
    // ...
}
```
UPT4 - Display the info in a macro

This page last changed on Jan 17, 2007 by jnolen.

- Plugin Module definition
- Macro class
- Template
Remote API Specification

This page last changed on Apr 19, 2007 by jnolen.

- Introduction
- XML-RPC
- SOAP
- Remote Methods
- Data Objects
- Notes
- Scripts Examples
- Changelog

Introduction

Confluence provides remote APIs as both XML-RPC and SOAP. This document refers to the XML-RPC specification, see SOAP_details_below. XML-RPC and SOAP are both remote choices, as they have bindings for almost every language making them very portable.

Which should I use?

- SOAP is generally more useful from a strongly typed language (like Java or C#) but these require more setup.
- XML-RPC is easier to use from a scripting language (like Perl, Python, AppleScript etc) and hence is often quicker to use.

⚠️ Looking for the JIRA remote APIs? They are here.

XML-RPC Information

Some borrowed from the VPWik specification):

- The URL for XML-RPC requests is http://confluence-install/rpc/xmlrpc.
- All XML-RPC methods must be prefixed by confluence1. - to indicate this is version 1 of the API. We might introduce another version in the future. For example to call the getPage method, the method name is confluence1.getPage.
- All keys in structs are case sensitive.
- All strings are passed as UTF-8, and not ASCII per the XML-RPC update on 6/30/2003
- Confluence uses 64 big long values for things like object IDs, but XML-RPC's largest supported numeric type is int32. As such, all IDs and other long values must be converted to Strings when passed through XML-RPC API.
- Anywhere you see the word Vector, you can interchange it with "Array" or "List" depending on what language you prefer. This is the array data type as defined in the XML-RPC spec.
- Anywhere you see the word Hashtable, you can interchange it with "Struct" or "Dictionary" or "Map" depending on what language you prefer. This is the struct data type as defined in the XML-RPC spec.
- The default session lifetime is 30 minutes, but that can be controlled by the deployer from the applicationContext.xml file.
SOAP Information

The SOAP API follows the same methods as below, except with typed objects (as SOAP allows for).

To find out more about the SOAP API, simply point your SOAP 'stub generator' at the WSDL file, located at http://<confluence-install>/rpc/soap-axis/confluenceservice-v1?wsdl.

For reference, the confluence.atlassian.com WSDL file is here.

Remote Methods

Authentication Methods

- String login(String username, String password) - login a user. Returns a String authentication token to be passed as authentication to all other remote calls. It's not bulletproof auth, but it will do for now. Must be called before any other method in a 'remote conversation'. From 1.3 onwards, you can supply an empty string as the token to be treated as being the anonymous user.
- boolean logout(String token) - remove this token from the list of logged in tokens. Returns true if the user was logged out, false if they were not logged in in the first place (we don't really need this return, but void seems to kill XML-RPC for me)

Administration

- String exportSite(String token, boolean exportAttachments) - exports a Confluence instance and returns a String holding the URL for the download. The boolean argument indicates whether or not attachments ought to be included in the export.
- ClusterInformation getClusterInformation(String token) - returns information about the cluster this node is part of.
- Vector getClusterNodeStatuses(String token) - returns a Vector of NodeStatus objects containing information about each node in the cluster.

General

- ServerInfo getServerInfo(String token) - retrieve some basic information about the server being connected to. Useful for clients that need to turn certain features on or off depending on the version of the server. (Since 1.0.3)

Spaces

Retrieval

- Vector getSpaces(String token) - returns all the SpaceSummaries that the current user can see.
- Space getSpace(String token, String spaceKey) - returns a single Space.
- String exportSpace(String token, String spaceKey, String exportType) - exports a space and returns
a String holding the URL for the download. The export type argument indicates whether or not to export in XML, PDF, or HTML format - use "TYPE_XML", "TYPE_PDF", or "TYPE_HTML" respectively. Also, using "all" will select TYPE_XML.

Management

- **Space** addSpace(String token, **Space** space) - create a new space, passing in name, key and description.
- Boolean removeSpace(String token, String spaceKey) - remove a space completely.
- **Space** addPersonalSpace(String token, **Space** personalSpace, String userName) - add a new space as a personal space.
- boolean convertToPersonalSpace(String token, String userName, String spaceKey, String newSpaceName, boolean updateLinks) - convert an existing space to a personal space.

Pages

Retrieval

- **Vector** getPages(String token, String spaceKey) - returns all the **PageSummaries** in the space. Doesn't include pages which are in the Trash. Equivalent to calling **Space**.getCurrentPages().
- **Page** getPage(String token, String pageId) - returns a single **Page**
- **Page** getPage(String token, String spaceKey, String pageTitle) - returns a single **Page**
- Vector getPageHistory(String token, String pageId) - returns all the **PageHistorySummaries** - useful for looking up the previous versions of a page, and who changed them.
- Vector getPagePermissions(String token, String pageId) - returns the page level permissions for this page (since 1.4)

Dependencies

- **Vector** getAttachments(String token, String pageId) - returns all the **Attachments** for this page (useful to point users to download them with the full file download URL returned).
- **Vector** getAncestors(String token, String pageId) - returns all the ancestors (as **PageSummaries**) of this page (parent, parent's parent etc).
- **Vector** getChildren(String token, String pageId) - returns all the direct children (as **PageSummaries**) of this page.
- **Vector** getDescendants(String token, String pageId) - returns all the descendents (as **PageSummaries**) of this page (children, children's children etc).
- **Vector** getComments(String token, String pageId) - returns all the comments for this page.
- **Comment** getComment(String token, String commentId) - returns an individual comment.
- **Comment** addComment(String token, **Comment** comment) - adds a comment to the page.
- boolean removeComment(String token, String commentId) - removes a comment from the page.

Management

- **Page** storePage(String token, **Page** page) - add or update a page. For adding, the Page given as an argument should have space, title and content fields at a minimum. For updating, the Page given should have id, space, title, content and version fields at a minimum. The parentId field is always optional. All other fields will be ignored.
- String renderContent(String token, String spaceKey, String pageId, String content) - returns the
HTML rendered content for this page. If 'content' is provided, then that is rendered as if it were the body of the page (useful for a 'preview page' function). If it's not provided, then the existing content of the page is used instead (ie useful for 'view page' function).

- String renderContent(String token, String spaceKey, String pageId, String content, Hashable parameters) - Like the above renderContent(), but you can supply an optional hash (map, dictionary, etc) containing additional instructions for the renderer. Currently, only one such parameter is supported:
  - "style = clean" Setting the "style" parameter to "clean" will cause the page to be rendered as just a single block of HTML within a div, without the HTML preamble and stylesheet that would otherwise be added.
- void removePage(String token, String pageId) - remove a page

Attachments - new in version 2.0

Retrieval

- Attachment getAttachment(String token, String pageId, String fileName, String versionNumber) - get information about an attachment.
- byte[] getAttachmentData(String token, String pageId, String fileName, String versionNumber) - get the contents of an attachment.

Management

- Attachment addAttachment(String token, long contentId, Attachment attachment, byte[] attachmentData) - add a new attachment to a content entity object. Note that this uses a lot of memory - about 4 times the size of the attachment. The 'long contentId' is actually a String pageId for XML-RPC.
- boolean removeAttachment(String token, String contentId, String fileName) - remove an attachment from a content entity object.
- boolean moveAttachment(String token, String originalContentId, String originalName, String newContentEntityId, String newName) - move an attachment to a different content entity object and/or give it a new name.

Blog Entries

- Vector getBlogEntries(String token, String spaceKey) - returns all the BlogEntrySummaries in the space.
- BlogEntry getBlogEntry(String token, String pageId) - returns a single BlogEntry.
- BlogEntry storeBlogEntry(String token, BlogEntry entry) - add or update a blog entry. For adding, the BlogEntry given as an argument should have space, title and content fields at a minimum. For updating, the BlogEntry given should have id, space, title, content and version fields at a minimum. All other fields will be ignored.
- BlogEntry getBlogEntryByDayAndTitle(String token, String spaceKey, int dayOfMonth, String postTitle) - Retrieves a blog post in the Space with the given spaceKey, with the title 'postTitle' and posted on the day 'dayOfMonth'.

Search

- Vector search(String token, String query, int maxResults) - return a list of SearchResults which
match a given search query (including pages and other content types). This is the same as a performing a parameterised search (see below) with an empty parameter map.

- Vector search(String token, String query, Map parameters, int maxResults) - (since 1.3) like the previous search, but you can optionally limit your search by adding parameters to the parameter map. If you do not include a parameter, the default is used instead.

### Parameters for Limiting Search Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>key</th>
<th>description</th>
<th>values</th>
<th>default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spaceKey</td>
<td>search a single space</td>
<td>(any valid space key)</td>
<td>Search all spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Limit types of search results to return</td>
<td>all page blogpost mail comment attachment spacedescription personalinformation</td>
<td>All except mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModified</td>
<td>Search recently modified content</td>
<td>today yesterday lastweek lastmonth</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Security

- Vector getPermissions(String token, String spaceKey) - Returns a Vector of Strings representing the permissions the current user has for this space (a list of "view", "modify", "comment" and / or "admin").
- Vector getPermissionsForUser(String token, String spaceKey, String userName) - Returns a Vector of Strings representing the permissions the given user has for this space. (since 2.1.4)
- Vector getPagePermissions(String token, String pageId) - Returns a Vector of Permissions representing the permissions set on the given page.
- Vector getSpaceLevelPermissions(String token) - returns all of the space level permissions which may be granted. This is a list of possible permissions to use with addPermissionToSpace, below, not a list of current permissions on a Space.

```java
boolean addPermissionToSpace(String token, String permission, String remoteEntityName, String spaceKey) - Give the entity named remoteEntityName (either a group or a user) the permission permission on the space with the key spaceKey.
```

```java
boolean addPermissionsToSpace(String token, Vector permissions, String remoteEntityName, String spaceKey) - Give the entity named remoteEntityName (either a group or a user) the permissions permissions on the space with the key spaceKey.
```

```java
boolean removePermissionFromSpace(String token, String permission, String remoteEntityName, String spaceKey) - Remove the permission permission from the entity named {{remoteEntityName (either a group or a user) on the space with the key spaceKey.
```

```java
boolean addAnonymousPermissionToSpace(String token, String permission, String spaceKey) - Give anonymous users the permission permission on the space with the key spaceKey. (since 2.0)
```

```java
boolean addAnonymousPermissionsToSpace(String token, Vector permissions, String spaceKey) - Give anonymous users the permissions permissions on the space with the key spaceKey. (since 2.0)
```

```java
boolean removeAnonymousPermissionFromSpace(String token, String permission,String spaceKey)
```
- Remove the permission `permission` from anonymous users on the space with the key `{spaceKey}. (since 2.0)
- `boolean removeAllPermissionsForGroup(String token, String groupName)` - Remove all the global and space level permissions for `groupName`.

### User Management

- `User getUser(String token, String username)` - get a single user
- `void addUser(String token, User user, String password)` - add a new user with the given password
- `void addGroup(String token, String group)` - add a new group
- `Vector getUserGroups(String token, String username)` - get a user's current groups
- `void addUserToGroup(String token, String username, String groupName)` - add a user to a particular group
- `boolean removeUserFromGroup(String token, String username, String groupName)` - remove a user from a group.
- `boolean removeUser(String token, String username)` - delete a user.
- `boolean removeGroup(String token, String groupName, String defaultGroupName)` - remove a group. If `defaultGroupName` is specified, users belonging to `groupName` will be added to `defaultGroupName`.
- `Vector getGroups(String token)` - gets all groups
- `boolean hasUser(String token, String username)` - checks if a user exists
- `boolean hasGroup(String token, String groupName)` - checks if a group exists
- `boolean editUser(String token, RemoteUser remoteUser)` - edits the details of a user
- `boolean deactivateUser(String token, String username)` - deactivates the specified user
- `boolean reactivateUser(String token, String username)` - reactivates the specified user
- `Vector getActiveUsers(String token, boolean viewAll)` - returns all registered users
- `boolean setUserInformation(String token, UserInformation userInfo)` - updates user information
- `UserInformation getUserInformation(String token, String username)` - Retrieves user information
- `boolean changeMyPassword(String token, String oldPass, String newPass)` - changes the current user's password
- `boolean changeUserPassword(String token, String username, String newPass)` - changes the specified user's password
- `boolean addProfilePicture(String token, String userName, String fileName, String mimeType, byte[] pictureData)` - add and set the profile picture for a user.

### Labels

- `Vector getLabelsById(String token, long objectId)` - Returns all `Labels` for the given ContentEntityObject ID
- `Vector getMostPopularLabels(String token, int maxCount)` - Returns the most popular `Labels` for the Confluence instance, with a specified maximum number.
- `Vector getMostPopularLabelsInSpace(String token, String spaceKey, int maxCount)` - Returns the most popular `Labels` for the given `spaceKey`, with a specified maximum number of results.
- `Vector getRecentlyUsedLabels(String token, int maxResults)` - Returns the recently used `Labels` for the Confluence instance, with a specified maximum number of results.
- `Vector getRecentlyUsedLabelsInSpace(String token, String spaceKey, int maxResults)` - Returns the recently used `Labels` for the given `spaceKey`, with a specified maximum number of results.
- `Vector getSpacesWithLabel(String token, String labelName)` - Returns an array of `Spaces` that have been labelled with `labelName`.
- `Vector getRelatedLabels(String token, String labelName, int maxResults)` - Returns the `Labels` related to the given label name, with a specified maximum number of results.
- `Vector getRelatedLabelsInSpace(String token, String labelName, String spaceKey, int maxResults)` -
Returns the Labels related to the given label name for the given spaceKey, with a specified maximum number of results.

- Vector getLabelsByDetail(String token, String labelName, String namespace, String spaceKey, String owner) - Retrieves the Labels matching the given labelName, namespace, spaceKey or owner.
- Vector getLabelContentById(String token, long labelId) - Returns the content for a given label ID
- Vector getLabelContentByName(String token, String labelName) - Returns the content for a given label name.
- Vector getLabelContentByObject(String token, Label labelObject) - Returns the content for a given Label object.
- Vector getSpacesContainingContentWithLabel(String token, String labelName) - Returns all Spaces that have content labelled with labelName.
- boolean addLabelByName(String token, String labelName, long objectID) - Adds label(s) to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID. For multiple labels, labelName should be in the form of a space-separated or comma-separated string.
- boolean addLabelById(String token, long labelId, long objectID) - Adds a label with the given ID to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
- boolean addLabelByObject(String token, Label labelObject, long objectID) - Adds the given label object to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
- boolean addLabelByNameToSpace(String token, String labelName, String spaceKey) - Adds a label to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
- boolean removeLabelByName(String token, String labelName, long objectID) - Removes the given label from the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
- boolean removeLabelById(String token, long labelId, long objectID) - Removes the label with the given ID from the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
- boolean removeLabelByObject(String token, Label labelObject, long objectID) - Removes the given label object from the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
- boolean removeLabelByNameFromSpace(String token, String labelName, String spaceKey) - Removes the given label from the given spaceKey.

Data Objects

Most returned structs have a summary and a detailed form:

- The summary form is a primary key (ie space key, page id) and a representative form (ie space name, page title)
- The detailed form will have all of the entity details as might be needed for the client.

Unless otherwise specified, all returned structs are in detailed form.

ServerInfo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>majorVersion</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the major version number of the Confluence instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minorVersion</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the minor version number of the Confluence instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchLevel</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the patch-level of the Confluence instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the build ID of the Confluence instance (usually a number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>developmentBuild</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Whether the build is a developer-only release or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseUrl</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The base URL for the confluence instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Version 1.0.3 of Confluence would be major-version: 1, minor-version: 0, patch-level: 3. Version 2.0 would have a patch-level of 0, even if it's not visible in the version number.

### SpaceSummary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the space key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>type of the space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this space online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the space key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this space online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homepage</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the space homepage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the HTML rendered space description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PageSummary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this page belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parentId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the parent page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this page online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this page belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parentId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the parent page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this page online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version number of this page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the page content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>timestamp page was created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>username of the creator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>timestamp page was modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>username of the page's last modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HomePage</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>whether or not this page is the space's homepage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentStatus</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>status of the page (eg. current or deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>whether the page is current and not deleted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PageHistorySummary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the historical page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version of this historical page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the user who made this change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>timestamp change was made</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BlogEntrySummary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this blog entry belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this blog entry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BlogEntry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this blog entry belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the URL to view this blog entry online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version number of this blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the blog entry content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RSS Feed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the URL of the RSS feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the feed's title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Search Result

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the feed's title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the remote URL needed to view this search result online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excerpt</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>a short excerpt of this result if it makes sense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the type of this result - page, comment, spacedesc, attachment, userinfo, blogpost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the long ID of this result (if the type has one)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attachment
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>numeric id of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>page ID of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>title of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>file name of the attachment (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileSize</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>numeric file size of the attachment in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentType</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>mime content type of the attachment (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>creation date of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>creator of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>url to download the attachment online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>comment for the attachment (Required)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>numeric id of the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>page ID of the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>title of the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>notated content of the comment (use renderContent to render)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>url to view the comment online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>creation date of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>creator of the attachment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the username of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullname</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the full name of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>email</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the email address of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this user online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Permission**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lockType</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The type of permission. One of 'View' or 'Edit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lockedBy</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The user or group name of the permission's owner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the username of the owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the namespace of the label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the ID of the label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UserInformation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the username of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the user description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creatorName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the creator of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModifierName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the URL to view this user online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the ID of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creationDate</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>the date the user was created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModificationDate</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>the date the user was last modified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ClusterInformation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isRunning</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>true if this node is part of a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memberCount</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of nodes in the cluster, including this node (this will be zero if this node is not clustered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>a description of the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multicastAddress</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the address that this cluster uses for multicasr communication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
multicastPort | String | the port that this cluster uses for multicast communication.

### NodeStatus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nodeId</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>an integer uniquely identifying the node within the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jvmStats</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>a Map containing attributes about the JVM memory usage of node. Keys are &quot;total.memory&quot;, &quot;free.memory&quot;, &quot;used.memory&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>props</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>a Map containing attributes of the node. Keys are &quot;system.date&quot;, &quot;system.time&quot;, &quot;system.favourite.colour&quot;, &quot;java.version&quot;, &quot;java.vendor&quot;, &quot;jvm.version&quot;, &quot;jvm.vendor&quot;, &quot;jvm.implemtation.version&quot;, &quot;java.runtime&quot;, &quot;java.vm&quot;, &quot;user.name.word&quot;, &quot;user.timezone&quot;, &quot;operating.system&quot;, &quot;os.architecture&quot;, &quot;fs.encoding&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildStats</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>a Map containing attributes of the build of Confluence running on the node. Keys are &quot;confluence.home&quot;, &quot;system.uptime&quot;, &quot;system.version&quot;, &quot;build.number&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Script Examples

The [Confluence Extension space](#) contains various examples of scripts.

### Changelog

**2.3**

- Added getClusterInformation and getClusterNodeStatuses.
• Added addPersonalSpace, convertToPersonalSpace and addProfilePicture.

2.1.4

• Added getPermissionsForUser.

2.0

• Updated getLocks() to getPagePermissions()
• Added addAttachment, getAttachment, getAttachmentData, removeAttachment and moveAttachment methods to allow remote attachment handling. Note that adding large attachments with this API uses a lot of memory during the addAttachment operation.
• Added addAnonymousPermissionToSpace, addAnonymousPermissionsToSpace and removeAnonymousPermissionFromSpace.
• Added the addComment and removeComment methods for comment manipulation.
• Added hasGroup and hasUser methods to determine if a group or user exists.
• Added editUser method.
• Added ability to deactivate and reactivate users.
• Added getActiveUsers method to retrieve a user list.
• Added ability to change the user password.
• Added ability to retrieve and modify user information.
• Added ability to retrieve, add and remove labels.
• Added getBlogEntryByDayAndTitle

1.4

• Added new exportSpace and exportSite methods to build exports of an individual space or an entire Confluence instance and return with a URL leading to the download.
• Added new getChildren and getDescendents methods to get the direct children and all descendants of a given page.
• Added new getAncestors method to get the ancestors of a given page.
• Removed the old getLocks as locks are superceded by page level permissions.
• Added new getPagePermissions method to retrieve page level permissions.
• Added new removeUser, removeGroup, removeAllPermissionsForGroup, addUserToGroup and removeUserFromGroup methods.
• Added new addPermissionToSpace method.
• Added new Permission data object.
• Added new getSpaceLevelPermissions method.

1.3

• Added new getPage method which retrieves a page by space key and page title.
• Added new removeSpace method to remove an entire space.
• Added ability to limit search by parameters.
• Allow anonymous access.

1.2
• **renderContent** takes an optional hashtable for rendering hints, the only one supported right now is "style=clean"

1.1

• **getLocks** gives you back a list of any locks that apply to a given page
• added a **locks** field to the various **Page** structs containing a count of any applicable page-level locks
• CRUD methods added for blog-posts

1.0.3

• **getServerInfo** gives you some basic information about the server version [CONF1123](#)
• **storePage** now allows you to change the page's name (incoming links are all renamed) [CONF-974](#)
• **storePage** now reliably allows you to re-parent pages
• **WSDL** now respects the server's configured base URL, allowing it to work on proxy-hosted servers [CONF-1088](#)
Introduction

Confluence provides remote APIs as both XML-RPC and SOAP. This document refers to the XML-RPC specification, see SOAP details below. XML-RPC and SOAP are both remote choices, as they have bindings for almost every language making them very portable.

Which should I use?

- SOAP is generally more useful from a strongly typed language (like Java or C#) but these require more setup.
- XML-RPC is easier to use from a scripting language (like Perl, Python, AppleScript etc) and hence is often quicker to use.

⚠️ Looking for the JIRA remote APIs? They are here.

XML-RPC

⚠️ Read Me First!

XML-RPC notes: (some borrowed from the VPWik specification)

- The URL for XML-RPC requests is http://confluence-install/rpc/xmlrpc.
- All XML-RPC methods must be prefixed by confluence1. - to indicate this is version 1 of the API. We might introduce another version in the future. For example to call the getPage method, the method name is confluence1.getPage.
- All keys in structs are case sensitive.
- All strings are passed as UTF-8, and not ASCII per the XML-RPC update on 6/30/2003
- Confluence uses 64 big long values for things like object IDs, but XML-RPC's largest supported numeric type is int32. As such, all IDs and other long values must be converted to Strings when passed through XML-RPC API.
- Anywhere you see the word Vector, you can interchange it with "Array" or "List" depending on what language you prefer. This is the array data type as defined in the XML-RPC spec.
- Anywhere you see the word Hashtable, you can interchange it with "Struct" or "Dictionary" or "Map" depending on what language you prefer. This is the struct data type as defined in the XML-RPC spec.
- The default session lifetime is 30 minutes, but that can be controlled by the deployer from...
SOAP

The SOAP API follows the same methods as below, except with typed objects (as SOAP allows for).

To find out more about the SOAP API, simply point your SOAP 'stub generator' at the WSDL file, located at http://<confluence-install>/rpc/soap-axis/confluenceservice-v1?wsdl.

For reference, the confluence.atlassian.com WSDL file is here.

Changelog

2.4

Following methods were added:

- storeSpace
- importSpace
- getSpacesInGroup
- addSpaceGroup
- getSpaceGroups
- removeSpaceGroup

Added new SpaceGroup data object.

2.3

- Added getClusterInformation and getClusterNodeStatuses.

2.2

- Added addPersonalSpace, convertToPersonalSpace and addProfilePicture.

2.1.4

- Added getPermissionsForUser.

2.0
- Updated `getLocks()` to `getPagePermissions()`
- Added `addAttachment, getAttachment, getAttachmentData, removeAttachment and moveAttachment` methods to allow remote attachment handling. Note that adding large attachments with this API uses a lot of memory during the `addAttachment` operation.
- Added `addAnonymousPermissionToSpace, addAnonymousPermissionsToSpace and removeAnonymousPermissionFromSpace`.
- Added the `addComment` and `removeComment` methods for comment manipulation.
- Added `hasGroup` and `hasUser` methods to determine if a group or user exists.
- Added `editUser` method.
- Added ability to deactivate and reactivate users.
- Added `getActiveUsers` method to retrieve a user list.
- Added ability to change the user password.
- Added ability to retrieve and modify user information.
- Added ability to retrieve, add and remove labels.
- Added `getBlogEntryByDayAndTitle`

1.4

- Added new `exportSpace` and `exportSite` methods to build exports of an individual space or an entire Confluence instance and return with a URL leading to the download.
- Added new `getChildren` and `getDescendents` methods to get the direct children and all descendents of a given page.
- Added new `getAncestors` method to get the ancestors of a given page.
- Removed the old `getLocks` as locks are superceded by page level permissions.
- Added new `getPagePermissions` method to retrieve page level permissions.
- Added new `removeUser, removeGroup, removeAllPermissionsForGroup, addUserToGroup and removeUserFromGroup` methods.
- Added new `addPermissionToSpace` method.
- Added new `Permission data object`.
- Added new `getSpaceLevelPermissions` method.

1.3

- Added new `getPage` method which retrieves a page by space key and page title.
- Added new `removeSpace` method to remove an entire space.
- Added ability to limit search by parameters.
- Allow anonymous access.

1.2

- `renderContent` takes an optional hashtable for rendering hints, the only one supported right now is "style=clean"

1.1

- `getLocks` gives you back a list of any locks that apply to a given page
- added a `locks` field to the various `Page` structs containing a count of any applicable page-level locks
- CRUD methods added for blog-posts
1.0.3

- `getServerInfo` gives you some basic information about the server version **CONF1123**
- `storePage` now allows you to change the page's name (incoming links are all renamed) **CONF-974**
- `storePage` now reliably allows you to re-parent pages **CONF-1088**
- WSDL now respects the server's configured base URL, allowing it to work on proxy-hosted servers

## Remote Methods

### Authentication Methods

- `String login(String username, String password)` - login a user. Returns a String authentication token to be passed as authentication to all other remote calls. It's not bulletproof auth, but it will do for now. Must be called before any other method in a 'remote conversation'. From 1.3 onwards, you can supply an empty string as the token to be treated as being the anonymous user.
- `boolean logout(String token)` - remove this token from the list of logged in tokens. Returns true if the user was logged out, false if they were not logged in in the first place (we don't really need this return, but void seems to kill XML-RPC for me)

### Administration

- `String exportSite(String token, boolean exportAttachments)` - exports a Confluence instance and returns a String holding the URL for the download. The boolean argument indicates whether or not attachments ought to be included in the export.
- `ClusterInformation getClusterInformation(String token)` - returns information about the cluster this node is part of.
- `Vector getClusterNodeStatuses(String token)` - returns a Vector of NodeStatus objects containing information about each node in the cluster.

### General

- **ServerInfo** `getServerInfo(String token)` - retrieve some basic information about the server being connected to. Useful for clients that need to turn certain features on or off depending on the version of the server. (Since 1.0.3)

### Spaces

#### Retrieval

- `Vector getSpaces(String token)` - returns all the `SpaceSummaries` that the current user can see.
- `Vector getSpacesInGroup(String token, String spaceGroupKey)` - returns all the `SpaceSummaries` from a given group that the current user can see.
- `Space` `getSpace(String token, String spaceKey)` - returns a single Space.
- `boolean storeSpace(String token, Hashtable Space)` - Allows for modifying space details. Currently
you can update the name, homepage and spaceGroup properties of a space. Note that changing the space key and other properties will have no effect.

Management

- **Space** addSpace(String token, **Space** space) - create a new space, passing in name, key and description.
- **boolean** removeSpace(String token, String spaceKey) - remove a space completely.
- **Space** addPersonalSpace(String token, **Space** personalSpace, String userName) - add a new space as a personal space.
- boolean convertToPersonalSpace(String token, String userName, String spaceKey, String newSpaceName, boolean updateLinks) - convert an existing space to a personal space.
- **String** exportSpace(String token, String spaceKey, String exportType) - exports a space and returns a String holding the URL for the download. The export type argument indicates whether or not to export in XML, PDF, or HTML format - use "TYPE_XML", "TYPE_PDF", or "TYPE_HTML" respectively. Also, using "all" will select TYPE_XML.
- boolean importSpace(String token, byte[] importData) - import a space in a compressed XML format.

SpaceGroups

**Retrieval**

- **SpaceGroup** addSpaceGroup(String token, **SpaceGroup** spaceGroup) - create a new space group passing in a **SpaceGroup** data object
- Vector getSpaceGroups(String token) - returns all the **SpaceGroups** in Confluence. **Requires Confluence Administrator permission.**
- boolean removeSpaceGroup(String token, String spaceGroupKey) - removes the **SpaceGroup** with the given key from the system. The contained spaces will not be deleted. **Requires Confluence Administrator permission.**

Management

Pages

**Retrieval**

- Vector getPages(String token, String spaceKey) - returns all the **PageSummaries** in the space. Doesn't include pages which are in the Trash. Equivalent to calling **Space.getCurrentPages().**
- **Page** getPage(String token, String pageId) - returns a single **Page**
- **Page** getPage(String token, String spaceKey, String pageTitle) - returns a single **Page**
- Vector getPageHistory(String token, String pageId) - returns all the **PageHistorySummaries** - useful for looking up the previous versions of a page, and who changed them.
- Vector getPagePermissions(String token, String pageId) - returns the page level permissions for this page (since 1.4)

Dependencies
• Vector getAttachments(String token, String pageId) - returns all the Attachments for this page (useful to point users to download them with the full file download URL returned).
• Vector getAncestors(String token, String pageId) - returns all the ancestors (as PageSummaries) of this page (parent, parent's parent etc).
• Vector getChildren(String token, String pageId) - returns all the direct children (as PageSummaries) of this page.
• Vector getDescendants(String token, String pageId) - returns all the descendants (as PageSummaries) of this page (children, children's children etc).
• Vector getComments(String token, String pageId) - returns all the comments for this page.
• Comment getComment(String token, String commentId) - returns an individual comment.
• Comment addComment(String token, Comment comment) - adds a comment to the page.
• boolean removeComment(String token, String commentId) - removes a comment from the page.

Management

• Page storePage(String token, Page page) - add or update a page. For adding, the Page given as an argument should have space, title and content fields at a minimum. For updating, the Page given should have id, space, title, content and version fields at a minimum. The parentId field is always optional. All other fields will be ignored.
• String renderContent(String token, String spaceKey, String pageId, String content) - returns the HTML rendered content for this page. If 'content' is provided, then that is rendered as if it were the body of the page (useful for a 'preview page' function). If it's not provided, then the existing content of the page is used instead (i.e useful for 'view page' function).
• String renderContent(String token, String spaceKey, String pageId, String content, Hashable parameters) - Like the above renderContent(), but you can supply an optional hash (map, dictionary, etc) containing additional instructions for the renderer. Currently, only one such parameter is supported:
  • "style = clean" Setting the "style" parameter to "clean" will cause the page to be rendered as just a single block of HTML within a div, without the HTML preamble and stylesheet that would otherwise be added.
• void removePage(String token, String pageId) - remove a page

Attachments - new in version 2.0

Retrieval

• Attachment getAttachment(String token, String pageId, String fileName, String versionNumber) - get information about an attachment.
• byte[] getAttachmentData(String token, String pageId, String fileName, String versionNumber) - get the contents of an attachment.

Management

• Attachment addAttachment(String token, long contentId, Attachment attachment, byte[] attachmentData) - add a new attachment to a content entity object. Note that this uses a lot of memory - about 4 times the size of the attachment. The 'long contentId' is actually a String pageId for XML-RPC.
• boolean removeAttachment(String token, String contentId, String fileName) - remove an attachment from a content entity object.
• boolean moveAttachment(String token, String originalContentId, String originalName, String newContentEntityId, String newName) - move an attachment to a different content entity object.
and/or give it a new name.

**Blog Entries**

- Vector getBlogEntries(String token, String spaceKey) - returns all the BlogEntrySummaries in the space.
- BlogEntry getBlogEntry(String token, String pageId) - returns a single BlogEntry.
- BlogEntry storeBlogEntry(String token, BlogEntry entry) - add or update a blog entry. For adding, the BlogEntry given as an argument should have space, title and content fields at a minimum. For updating, the BlogEntry given should have id, space, title, content and version fields at a minimum. All other fields will be ignored.
- BlogEntry getBlogEntryByDayAndTitle(String token, String spaceKey, int dayOfMonth, String postTitle) - Retrieves a blog post in the Space with the given spaceKey, with the title 'postTitle' and posted on the day 'dayOfMonth'.

**Search**

- Vector search(String token, String query, int maxResults) - return a list of SearchResults which match a given search query (including pages and other content types). This is the same as a performing a parameterised search (see below) with an empty parameter map.
- Vector search(String token, String query, Map parameters, int maxResults) - (since 1.3) like the previous search, but you can optionally limit your search by adding parameters to the parameter map. If you do not include a parameter, the default is used instead.

### Parameters for Limiting Search Results

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>key</th>
<th>description</th>
<th>values</th>
<th>default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>spaceKey</td>
<td>search a single space</td>
<td>(any valid space key)</td>
<td>Search all spaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Limit types of search results to return</td>
<td>all page blogpost mail comment attachment spacedescription personalinformation</td>
<td>All except mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModified</td>
<td>Search recently modified content</td>
<td>today yesterday lastweek lastmonth</td>
<td>No limit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Security**

- Vector getPermissions(String token, String spaceKey) - Returns a Vector of Strings representing the permissions the current user has for this space (a list of "view", "modify", "comment" and / or "admin").
- Vector getPermissionsForUser(String token, String spaceKey, String userName) - Returns a Vector of Strings representing the permissions the given user has for this space. (since 2.1.4)
Vector getPagePermissions(String token, String pageId) - Returns a Vector of Permissions representing the permissions set on the given page.

Vector getSpaceLevelPermissions(String token) - returns all of the space level permissions which may be granted. This is a list of possible permissions to use with addPermissionToSpace, below, not a list of current permissions on a Space.

boolean addPermissionToSpace(String token, String permission, String remoteEntityName, String spaceKey) - Give the entity named remoteEntityName (either a group or a user) the permission permission on the space with the key spaceKey.

boolean addPermissionsToSpace(String token, Vector permissions, String remoteEntityName, String spaceKey) - Give the entity named remoteEntityName (either a group or a user) the permissions permissions on the space with the key spaceKey.

boolean removePermissionFromSpace(String token, String permission, String remoteEntityName, String spaceKey) - Remove the permission permission} from the entity named {{remoteEntityName (either a group or a user) on the space with the key spaceKey.

boolean addAnonymousPermissionToSpace(String token, String permission, String spaceKey) - Give anonymous users the permission permission on the space with the key spaceKey. (since 2.0)

boolean addAnonymousPermissionsToSpace(String token, Vector permissions, String spaceKey) - Give anonymous users the permissions permissions on the space with the key spaceKey. (since 2.0)

boolean removeAnonymousPermissionFromSpace(String token, String permission, String spaceKey) - Remove the permission permission} from anonymous users on the space with the key {{spaceKey. (since 2.0)

boolean removeAllPermissionsForGroup(String token, String groupName) - Remove all the global and space level permissions for groupName.

User Management

User getUser(String token, String username) - get a single user

void addUser(String token, User user, String password) - add a new user with the given password

void addGroup(String token, String group) - add a new group

Vector getUserGroups(String token, String username) - get a user's current groups

void addUserToGroup(String token, String username, String groupName) - add a user to a particular group

boolean removeUserFromGroup(String token, String username, String groupName) - remove a user from a group.

boolean removeUser(String token, String username) - delete a user.

boolean removeGroup(String token, String groupName, String defaultGroupName) - remove a group. If defaultGroupName is specified, users belonging to groupName will be added to defaultGroupName.

Vector getGroups(String token) - gets all groups

boolean hasUser(String token, String username) - checks if a user exists

boolean hasGroup(String token, String groupName) - checks if a group exists

boolean editUser(String token, RemoteUser remoteUser) - edits the details of a user

boolean deactivateUser(String token, String username) - deactivates the specified user

boolean reactivateUser(String token, String username) - reactivates the specified user

Vector getActiveUsers(String token, boolean viewAll) - returns all registered users

boolean setUserInfo(String token, UserInformation userInfo) - updates user information

UserInformation getUserInformation(String token, String username) - Retrieves user information

boolean changeMyPassword(String token, String oldPass, String newPass) - changes the current user's password

boolean changeUserPassword(String token, String username, String newPass) - changes the specified user's password
• boolean addProfilePicture(String token, String userName, String fileName, String mimeType, byte[] pictureData) - add and set the profile picture for a user.

Labels

• Vector getLabelsById(String token, long objectId) - Returns all Labels for the given ContentEntityObject ID
• Vector getMostPopularLabels(String token, int maxCount) - Returns the most popular Labels for the Confluence instance, with a specified maximum number.
• Vector getMostPopularLabelsInSpace(String token, String spaceKey, int maxCount) - Returns the most popular Labels for the given spaceKey, with a specified maximum number of results.
• Vector getRecentlyUsedLabels(String token, int maxResults) - Returns the recently used Labels for the Confluence instance, with a specified maximum number of results.
• Vector getRecentlyUsedLabelsInSpace(String token, String spaceKey, int maxResults) - Returns the recently used Labels for the given spaceKey, with a specified maximum number of results.
• Vector getSpacesWithLabel(String token, String labelName) - Returns an array of Spaces that have been labelled with labelName.
• Vector getRelatedLabels(String token, String labelName, int maxResults) - Returns the Labels related to the given label name, with a specified maximum number of results.
• Vector getRelatedLabelsInSpace(String token, String labelName, String spaceKey, int maxResults) - Returns the Labels related to the given label name for the given spaceKey, with a specified maximum number of results.
• Vector getLabelsByDetail(String token, String labelName, String namespace, String spaceKey, String owner) - Retrieves the Labels matching the given labelName, namespace, spaceKey or owner.
• Vector getLabelContentById(String token, long labelId) - Returns the content for a given label ID
• Vector getLabelContentByName(String token, String labelName) - Returns the content for a given label name.
• Vector getLabelContentToObject(String token, Label labelObject) - Returns the content for a given Label object.
• Vector getSpacesContainingContentWithLabel(String token, String labelName) - Returns all Spaces that have content labelled with labelName.
• boolean addLabelByName(String token, String labelName, long objectId) - Adds a label to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean addLabelById(String token, long labelId, long objectId) - Adds a label with the given ID to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean addLabelToObject(String token, Label labelObject, long objectId) - Adds the given label object to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean addLabelByNameToObject(String token, String labelName, String spaceKey) - Adds a label to the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean removeLabelByName(String token, String labelName, long objectId) - Removes the given label from the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean removeLabelById(String token, long labelId, long objectId) - Removes the label with the given ID from the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean removeLabelToObject(String token, Label labelObject, long objectId) - Removes the given label object from the object with the given ContentEntityObject ID.
• boolean removeLabelByNameFromSpace(String token, String labelName, String spaceKey) - Removes the given label from the given spaceKey.

Data Objects

Most returned structs have a summary and a detailed form:
- The summary form is a primary key (ie space key, page id) and a representative form (ie space name, page title)
- The detailed form will have all of the entity details as might be needed for the client.

Unless otherwise specified, all returned structs are in detailed form.

**ServerInfo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>majorVersion</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the major version number of the Confluence instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minorVersion</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the minor version number of the Confluence instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patchLevel</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the patch-level of the Confluence instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the build ID of the Confluence instance (usually a number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>developmentBuild</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>Whether the build is a developer-only release or not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseUrl</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The base URL for the confluence instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Version 1.0.3 of Confluence would be major-version: 1, minor-version: 0, patch-level: 3. Version 2.0 would have a patch-level of 0, even if it’s not visible in the version number.

**SpaceSummary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the space key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>type of the space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this space online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the space key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this space online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homepage</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the space homepage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the HTML rendered space description</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SpaceGroup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>key</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the space-group key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the space-group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licenseKey</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>license stored against the space group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PageSummary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this page belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parentId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the parent page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this page online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this page belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parentId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the parent page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this page online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version number of this page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the page content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>timestamp page was created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>username of the creator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>timestamp page was modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>username of the page’s last modifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homepage</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>whether or not this page is the space’s homepage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentStatus</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>status of the page (eg. current or deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>current</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>whether the page is current and not deleted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PageHistorySummary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the historical page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version of this historical page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modifier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the user who made this change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>timestamp change was made</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BlogEntrySummary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this blog entry belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this blog entry online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publishDate</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>the date the blog post was published</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BlogEntry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the id of the blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the key of the space that this blog entry belongs to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the title of the page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this blog entry online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version number of this blog entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the blog entry content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locks</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of locks current on this page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### RSS Feed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the URL of the RSS feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the feed's title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Search Result

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the feed's title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the remote URL needed to view this search result online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excerpt</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>a short excerpt of this result if it makes sense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the type of this result - page, comment, spacedesc, attachment, userinfo, blogpost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the long ID of this result (if the type has one)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attachment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>numeric id of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>page ID of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>title of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>file name of the attachment (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fileSize</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>numeric file size of the attachment in bytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentType</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>mime content type of the attachment (Required)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>creation date of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>creator of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>url to download the attachment online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>comment for the attachment (Required)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comment
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>numeric id of the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pageId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>page ID of the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>title of the comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>notated content of the comment (use renderContent to render)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>url to view the comment online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>creation date of the attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creator</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>creator of the attachment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**User**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the username of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullname</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the full name of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>email</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the email address of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this user online</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Permission**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lockType</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The type of permission. One of 'View' or 'Edit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lockedBy</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The user or group name of the permission's owner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Label**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the username of the owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>namespace</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the namespace of the label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the ID of the label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UserInformation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the username of this user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the user description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creatorName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the creator of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModifierName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the url to view this user online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the version</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the ID of the user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creationDate</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>the date the user was created</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lastModificationDate</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>the date the user was last modified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ClusterInformation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isRunning</td>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>true if this node is part of a cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the name of the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memberCount</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>the number of nodes in the cluster, including this node (this will be zero if this node is not clustered.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>a description of the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multicastAddress</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the address that this cluster uses for multicast communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multicastPort</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>the port that this cluster uses for multicast communication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NodeStatus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nodeId</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>an integer uniquely identifying the node within the cluster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jvmStats</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>a Map containing attributes about the JVM memory usage of node. Keys are &quot;total.memory&quot;, &quot;free.memory&quot;, &quot;used.memory&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>props</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>a Map containing attributes of the node. Keys are &quot;system.date&quot;, &quot;system.time&quot;, &quot;system.favourite.colour&quot;, &quot;java.version&quot;, &quot;java.vendor&quot;, &quot;jvm.version&quot;, &quot;jvm.vendor&quot;, &quot;jvm.implementation.version&quot;, &quot;java.runtime&quot;, &quot;java.vm&quot;, &quot;user.name.word&quot;, &quot;user.timezone&quot;, &quot;operating.system&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buildStats</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>a Map containing attributes of the build of Confluence running on the node. Keys are &quot;confluence.home&quot;, &quot;system.uptime&quot;, &quot;system.version&quot;, &quot;build.number&quot;.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Scripts examples

The **Confluence Extension space** contains various examples of [scripts](#).
Confluence Main FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by smaddox.

Questions By Topic

Installation Troubleshooting
Post-Installation Troubleshooting
General Questions
LDAP
JIRA User Integration
Plugin Development
RSS Feeds
Site Backup & Restore
JIRA Issues Macro
Mail Archiving

Installation Troubleshooting

Solutions to common issues with installing Confluence. Review your logs by opening the Confluence install directory and checking the /logs/catalina.out and /logs/catalina.out files for errors described below. Click on a problem to show the solution.

Confluence window closes immediately when started

An error is preventing Confluence from starting.

1. Open a command prompt. On Windows, do this by clicking on your Start menu, then click Run. In the Run box, type cmd and press OK
2. From the command prompt, go to your Confluence install directory
3. Go into the bin subdirectory
4. Run startup.bat and read the error message
5. Find the solution to that error below

Confluence won’t start - java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier

If you are seeing "java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/hibernate/AbstractHibernateAttachmentDao$IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier" you have unzipped Confluence using a program that cannot handle long filenames. You must delete your install directory and go back to the point in the instructions that covers unzipping Confluence using a third-party unzip program.

Confluence won’t start - Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: ...
If http://localhost:8080 goes to an error page when you run Confluence, go to the install directory and find the /logs/catalina.out. If this file contains a single line error starting with "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError", your install path may contain spaces. The solution is to rename your install directory path so that there are no spaces, then restart Confluence.

Confluence won't start - Error creating Confluence Home directory

The confluence.home variable specified in confluence-init.properties cannot be created. To fix this, edit /confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties and check the path specified exists. Make sure all the directory slashes use / and that the # has been removed. If you're stuck, try using confluence.home=\c:\confluence\data

Confluence won't start - JAVA_HOME environment variable is not defined correctly

You have not installed the Java Development Kit, or not set the %JAVA_HOME% to the directory of the JDK. You should re-check your steps in Stage 2.

Confluence won't start - Port 8080 is in use

If you have another Tomcat running on the same machine, you must edit <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml and change both 8080 and 8005 to ports that do not conflict with your other Tomcat instance according to these instructions.

Confluence won't start - Error creating bean with name 'scheduler'

You will need to adjust your system time.

Confluence won't start - Error registering bean with name 'FileSystemAttachmentDataDao'

If you did not use one of the recommended unzipping tools, and happened to use for instance the default Windows XP extractor, one of the classes required for starting up Confluence may not be located due to the lengthy file-path. This is due to the reason that the default Windows tool silently fails to extract files with long names. We suggest you to use other tools such as WinZIP and 7zip and redo the deployment process.

Cause:
org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanDefinitionStoreException: Error registering bean with name 'FileSystemAttachmentDataDao' defined in class path resource applicationContext.xml: Class that bean class com.atlassian.confluence.pages.persistence.dao.FileSystemAttachmentDataDao depends on not found; nested exception is java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError:
com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/FileSystemAttachmentDataDao$FileSystemAttachmentDaoNameStrategy
Confluence starts but localhost:8080 times out

Check the server logs for errors. If you are running Confluence Standalone on Windows, error messages will be printed to the console window that opened when you ran startup.bat. On Unix systems, Confluence will log messages to logs/catalina.out.

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 goes to Tomcat start homepage

The CATALINA_HOME environment variable is set to another instance of Tomcat. You should run shutdown.sh, remove the CATALINA_HOME reference to the other Tomcat version, and run startup.sh again.

Confluence starts but logins fail at login screen

If you try to login with the correct username and password but are always returned to the login screen without any error messages, and you are running Zone Alarm, please check that it is not blocking the Confluence server

Post-Install Troubleshooting

Cannot install Confluence due to 'NullPointerException in DefaultPluginManager' error
Cannot register Confluence due to 'License you entered was not valid' error
Cannot send email due to 'javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException' SMTP error
Confluence content or attachments are randomly lost
Confluence stops responding after some time
Confluence Unix and X11 Dependencies
Confluence will not start - CommandBridge ClassNotFoundException
Confluence won't start with "Error creating Home directory"
Custom HTML broken in Look and Feel after saving invalid HTML
Dynamic tasklist macro edits fail with ConversionException after JDK upgrade
Edit page fails with 'DataIntegrityViolationException... Violation of PRIMARY KEY constraint'
Fix '404' errors in Space tree view
Fix 'Error using thumbnails - No image support in Java runtime'
Fix 'java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError... Unsupported major.minor version 49.0'
Fix 'Out of Memory' errors by increasing available memory
Fix 'Page Not Found' errors for pages with spaces in the title
Fix 'Too many open files' error on Linux by increasing filehandles
Fix JavaScript browser errors
PDF export fails on Linux with UnsatisfiedLinkError
Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing
Troubleshooting Character Encodings
Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related problems
View page containing Chart macro throws 'NoClassDefFoundError'
What browsers are supported? I cannot see the Rich Text Editor in my browser

General Questions

Add Spell Checking To Confluence
Can I use CamelCaseLinks like they do on WardsWiki?
Can Users Edit Individual Sections Within a Page?
Change default font size in Confluence
Change listen port for Confluence Standalone
Copy Or Rename A Space
Create a page by passing parameters to a template
Disable public account signups
Enable public anonymous access
Enable user access logging
How do I change the space key?
How do I disable indexing of attachments
How does Confluence differ from a wiki?
How much disk space does Confluence need?
Installing Confluence Standalone
Redirect users to a page on login
Retrieve file attachments from a backup
Setup email notifications of page updates
Share users and groups between Confluence and JIRA
Start Confluence automatically on system startup
Upgrade My Trial To A Commercial Version
Where does Confluence store all its data?

Is your question unanswered? Try searching using the Search box in the top right corner of the page. If you can't find your answer, visit Confluence Support and 'Create New Issue' for a support ticket. You may need to sign up for a free account first.
Copy Or Rename A Space

Currently Confluence does not support renaming or copying spaces through the user interface. You may wish to vote towards these feature requests:

- Clone an entire space will enable duplication of every page, news and comment plus space themes and colour schemes
- Copy a page hierarchy between existing spaces

Manually Clone Or Rename A Space

It is possible to manually clone or rename a space by modifying an XML backup of the target space.

Notes

- May require manually updating external links to that space
- The instructions have been confirmed for Confluence 2.2 onwards. Users running older versions are recommended to upgrade Confluence before continuing
- Where examples are given, they involve changing `oldkey:Old Space Name` into `newkey:New Space Name`
- When importing a space export for a space that already exists, the previous space content will be overwritten
- Read the process in full before beginning

Stage 1: Rename Space

1. Select a new, unique space key and name for the second space. Space keys may only consist of ASCII letters or numbers (A-Z, a-z, 0-9) and no empty spaces are allowed in the key
2. Clone your production Confluence instance to a test server on another computer now. You should now have a production server and test server both containing the same data and can avoid the risk of corrupting your production Confluence instance
3. On the test server, login as an administrator
4. Go to Browse Space -> Advanced -> Export Space and export the target space as XML including attachments.
5. Save the space backup
6. Open the space backup file with a zip file editor and find the file entities.xml
7. Edit entities.xml in a text editor
8. Do a 'Search & Replace' on the old space name as shown below. Swap out Old Space Name and New Space Name for the actual names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search For</th>
<th>Replace With</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[CDATA[Old Space Name]]</td>
<td>[CDATA[New Space Name]]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Do a 'Search' for any occurrences of the old space name that occur in user content. You may wish to replace some or all of these references with the new space name. Replace Old Space Name and New Space Name with the actual names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search For</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Space Name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Do four 'Search & Replaces' on each of the references to the old space key as shown below. Swap out oldkey and newkey for the actual keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search For</th>
<th>Replace With</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[oldkey]</td>
<td>[newkey]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceKey=oldkey</td>
<td>spaceKey=newkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[oldkey]:</td>
<td>[newkey:]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key=oldkey]</td>
<td>key=newkey]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For instance:

Space name: Test Space
Space key : test

<property name="name"><![CDATA[Test Space]]></property>
<property name="key"><![CDATA[test]]></property>

Change the test `oldkey` to a `newkey` representing the new unique space key for the space name Test Space.

1. Save the modified `entities.xml`
2. Overwrite the original `entities.xml` in the space backup with the modified version
3. Login to the test instance as a Confluence administrator
4. Go to Administration -> Backup & Restore. Under 'Upload a zipped backup to Confluence', browse to select to the modified space backup. Check the 'Build index' option and select 'Upload & Restore'
5. Once the restore process has completed, access the new space and test that you can access pages, embedded links and attachments. Any error in this step indicates that your search and replace was performed incorrectly and you should to retry from step 2

Stage 2: Restore On Production

1. Backup your production instance now
2. Login to the production instance as a Confluence administrator
3. Go to Administration -> Backup & Restore. Under 'Upload a zipped backup to Confluence', browse to select to the modified space backup. Check the 'Build index' option and select 'Upload & Restore' If any data loss occurs as a result of using this workaround, immediately revert to the backup
4. Once the restore process has completed, access the new space and test that you can access pages, embedded links and attachments. If any error occurs during this step, revert to the site backup
5. If renaming a space, you can delete the old space by going to Browse Space -&gt; Space Admin -&gt; Remove Space. Click OK to remove the old space

Stage 3: Rename Space References

Links in other spaces to the old space will remain unchanged. If you are renaming a space, you will need to change these links to point to the new space. Users who are copying a space can leave the links pointing to the original space by skipping this stage.

Changing these links depends on if you want to change every link, or only some. If not all links must be changed or you are unwilling to stop your production instance, this must be done by editing each page individually. If all links must be changed, follow the instructions below.

1. Create a site XML backup including attachments from Administration -&gt; Backup & Restore
2. Save the site XML backup file
3. Stop the production instance
4. Create two copies of the site backup. Keep one copy as the original, unmodified backup, the other will be modified. Rename the backups so that it is clear which is being modified.
5. Open the copy for modification and edit `entities.xml`
6. Do four 'Search & Replaces' on each of the references to the old space key as shown below. Swap out `oldkey` and `newkey` for the actual keys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Search For</th>
<th>Replace With</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[oldkey]</td>
<td>[newkey]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spaceKey=oldkey</td>
<td>spaceKey=newkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[oldkey:</td>
<td>[newkey:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>key=oldkey]</td>
<td>key=newkey]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Save the updated `entities.xml` back into the modified site XML backup file
2. Start the production instance
3. Import the modified site XML backup from Administration -> Backup & Restore. If you have any problems, revert to the original unmodified backup and redo the links manually instead

Done.

Copy Space Template

There is a feature request being tracked at [CONF-4538](#).

Related

[Copy Space Plugin](#) to be released
GZipping a HTTP Response within Confluence

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence supports HTTP gzip transfer encoding. What this means is that if a user's web browser supports it, Confluence will compress the data it sends to the user. This will speed up Confluence over slow or congested Internet links, and reduce the amount of bandwidth consumed by a Confluence server.

You should turn on Confluence's GZip encoding if:

- Users are accessing Confluence over the Internet, or a WAN connection with limited bandwidth
- You wish to reduce the amount of data transfer between the Confluence server and client

If you are accessing Confluence over a Local Area Network or over a particularly fast WAN, you may wish to leave GZip encoding disabled. If the network is fast enough that transferring data from Confluence to the user isn't a limiting factor, the additional CPU load caused by having to compress each HTTP response may in fact slow Confluence down.

> Gzipping the HTTP Response is available in Confluence 1.4 and later.

**Instructions (Confluence 2.1.4 and later)**

1. Go to Administration -> General Configuration
2. Enable 'Compress HTTP Responses'
3. (There is no step 3)

**Instructions (Confluence 2.1.3 and earlier)**

1. Find your Confluence Home directory and look in the config subdirectory. Your Confluence Home directory is the one you specified in confluence-init.properties when you originally installed Confluence.
2. Find the Confluence configuration directory, at `<Confluence Home>/config`. Note that this directory will only exist if you have edited the Confluence configuration. To ensure that it has been created, go to the Administration page, click the General Configuration link, then click the Edit and Update buttons (you don't actually need to change anything).
3. Edit the file `<Confluence Home>/config/confluence-global.bandana.xml` with a text editor and then set the element called gzippingResponse to 'true'. There will already be a value for this in the file, but it will be false. Make sure that you change the existing value rather than adding a new one.

```xml
<gzippingResponse>true</gzippingResponse>
```

```xml
<confluence-config-map>
<context/>
<values>
<entry>
  <string>atlassian.confluence.settings</string>
  <settings>
    <allowCamelCase>false</allowCamelCase>
    <allowTrackbacks>false</allowTrackbacks>
    <allowThreadedComments>false</allowThreadedComments>
  </settings>
</entry>
</values>
</confluence-config-map>
```
<viewSpaceGoesToSpaceSummary>false</viewSpaceGoesToSpaceSummary>
<denyPublicSignup>false</denyPublicSignup>
<emailAdminMessageOff>false</emailAdminMessageOff>
<baseUrlAdminMessageOff>false</baseUrlAdminMessageOff>
<allowRemoteApi>true</allowRemoteApi>
<allowRemoteApiAnonymous>false</allowRemoteApiAnonymous>
<gzippingResponse>true</gzippingResponse>
How do I change the space key?

This page last changed on Mar 11, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

See Copy Or Rename A Space.
How do I disable indexing of attachments

Sometimes a user can experience problems indexing large MSExcel or MSPowerPoint documents and the reindexing may cause potential Unknown Ptg warnings messages that are harmless. There is already a request to Suppress these warnings from re-index of unreadable documents by POI library.

The error is usually not serious yet can sometimes cause problems when large attachments are used. Hence, one may like to disable indexing of a particular type of documents.

To do this, one needs to modify the attachment-extractors.xml and comment out an file type extractor.

The example below shows a pdfContentExtractor disabled which would cause PDF attachments not to be indexed.

```
<atlassian-plugin name='Attachment Extractors' key='confluence.extractors.attachments'>
  <plugin-info>
    <description>This library extracts searchable text from various attachment types.</description>
    <vendor name="Atlassian Software Systems" url="http://www.atlassian.com"/>
    <version>1.4</version>
  </plugin-info>
  <!--
  <extractor name="PDF Content Extractor" key="pdfContentExtractor"
          class="com.atlassian.bonnie.search.extractor.PdfContentExtractor" priority="1100">
    <description>Indexes contents of PDF files</description>
  </extractor>
  -->
  <extractor name="MS Word Content Extractor" key="msWordContentExtractor"
          class="com.atlassian.bonnie.search.extractor.MsWordContentExtractor" priority="1100">
    <description>Indexes contents of Microsoft Word files</description>
  </extractor>
  <extractor name="MS Excel Content Extractor" key="msExcelContentExtractor"
          class="com.atlassian.bonnie.search.extractor.MsExcelContentExtractor" priority="1100">
    <description>Indexes contents of Microsoft Excel files</description>
  </extractor>
  <extractor name="MS PowerPoint Content Extractor" key="msPowerpointContentExtractor"
          class="com.atlassian.bonnie.search.extractor.MsPowerpointContentExtractor" priority="1100">
    <description>Indexes contents of Microsoft PowerPoint files</description>
  </extractor>
</atlassian-plugin>
```

Once the ContentExtractor is disabled, that files become unsearchable.
How Do I?

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Add Spell Checking To Confluence
Change default font size in Confluence
Change listen port for Confluence Standalone
Copy Or Rename A Space
Create a page by passing parameters to a template
Add many files to a page at once

This page last changed on May 18, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence pages and attachments can be mounted as a network drive, and files can be dragged and dropped into Confluence using the WebDav plugin. Alternatively, users who do not wish to use WebDav can write a custom script to attach all PDF files in a directory to a Confluence page using the addAttachment function in the Remote API. This script can be adapted from one of the Remote API script examples.
Add Spell Checking To Confluence

This page last changed on Apr 26, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Confluence has no inbuilt support for spell checking. You may wish to vote for Confluence to add it's own spell checking or add spell checking to your browser instead:

- Add spell checking to Internet Explorer
- Install the Firefox browser with inbuilt spell checking
Backup FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

For answers on Site Backup and Restore, click a query below.

**Backup will not import**

- Can XML backups be deleted automatically?
- Does running a daily XML backup slow performance?
- How can I reduce the space taken up by automatic backups?
- Can Confluence be restored from a backup minus attachments?
- Are there any scripts for backup creation and restore?

**Backup will not import**

See Troubleshooting failed XML site backups

**Can XML backups be deleted automatically?**

Windows users must manually delete any backup files. Linux users can insert a nightly or weekly automation script or cron similar to the following:

```
ls -t <path to your backup dir>/ | tail +6 | xargs -i rm {
```

**Does running a daily XML backup slow performance?**

There is a minor slowdown every time the backup is performed, usually nightly between 2am and about 2.10am. If the performance hit is significant, you can switch to an external backup process for large instances.

**How can I reduce the space taken up by automatic backups**

Switch to a manual backup process according to the 'Backups For Large Instances' section of Site Backup and Restore, which will give you more control over disk usage.

**Can Confluence be restored from a backup minus attachments?**

Yes, as long as the attachments have been backed up are the same time. Refer to Site Backup and Restore.
Are there any scripts for backup creation and restore?

Check out [User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts](User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts)
Alternative Backup Strategy for Large Confluence Sites

This page last changed on Apr 11, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

If these apply to you:

- encountering problems creating a site backup from the Administration > Backup and Restore page
- automatic daily backups do not work anymore
- last working backup size without attachments is large (say over 500Mb)

You may want to consider an alternative backup strategy. As you may have already discovered, the built in backup functionality in Confluence requires a lot of memory to run. In some cases, increasing the total memory allocated your Confluence instance will still not help.

In these circumstances we recommend that you:

- Create a backup or dump of your database using tools provided by your database
- Create a backup of your Confluence home directory

We want to stress that creating these two backups is just as good as having a Confluence backup. You will be able to restore your whole site, including all data, attachments and configuration information intact with these two backups. We have written up a document on how to do this here.
Change default font size in Confluence

This page last changed on Nov 20, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

There is no way to modify the default font size from the user interface, so you will need to customise Confluence's CSS manually. This can be modified in your Confluence install directory under \confluence\WEB-INF\classes\styles\site-css.vm

The first entry is:

```plaintext
body, p, td, table, tr, .bodytext, .stepfield {
  font-family: Verdana, arial, sans-serif;
  font-size: 11px;
  line-height: 16px;
  color: #000000;
  font-weight: normal;
}
```

By changing the value of the `font-size` field, you will be able to increase or decrease the base font size shown in the browser.
Create a page by passing parameters to a template

Confluence supports populating wiki content through templates. Check out Page Templates if you would like to create a new page by filling in a graphical, form-based template. If you have an existing page and would like to pass text as parameters to a macro that fills in the blanks in a template, create the template as a User Macro and call it from inside your Confluence page.
Disable public account signups

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

How do I prevent just anyone from being able to sign up for new accounts?

Confluence gives you the option to enable or disable "public signup". If you want to restrict your site to a particular set of users, you can easily disable public signup from the 'General Configuration' section of the Administration Console.

See Enabling or Disabling Public Signup.

RELATED TOPICS

Assigning Space Permissions
Confluence Security
Hiding the People Directory
How do I tell if a user has permission to...?
Revoking Space Permissions

FAQ Home
Enable public anonymous access

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

How do I configure Confluence for public-anonymous access?

There are two different permissions that need to be set to allow anonymous access to a Confluence site. First, the 'Anonymous' user needs the global "Use Confluence" permission, secondly you need to give 'Anonymous' permissions in each space you want to make public. Full instructions can be found [here].

RELATED TOPICS

- Security Overview
- Users and Groups
- Confluence Main FAQ
Enable user access logging

This page last changed on Nov 27, 2006 by ivan@atlassian.com.

Generate a basic log indicating which users are accessing which pages in Confluence. Application servers are able to log the requested URL, but they cannot determine the currently logged in user. This log is not currently formatted to be accessible to web log analysis tools such as AwStats as it lacks a host and get method, so must be viewed manually.

Similar to JIRA, Confluence has a built-in access logging mechanism, which shows the user and URL invoked. To enable it, you need to modify a couple of configuration files and restart Confluence.

**Configuring the AccessLogFilter**

There is a simple AccessLogFilter in Confluence than can be enabled via log4j.properties and web.xml.

You need to uncomment these lines in log4j.properties:

```properties
log4j.category.com.atlassian.confluence.util.AccessLogFilter=INFO, confluencelog
log4j.additivity.com.atlassian.confluence.util.AccessLogFilter=false
```

And enable the filter in web.xml by removing the comments around these lines:

```xml
<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>AccessLogFilter</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/display/*</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>
```

Enabling this AccessLogFilter will result in logging information being stored in the standard confluence log files.

**Advanced configuration**

After this is working, you could redirect the access log to a different file by adding a new RollingFileAppender at the top of log4j.properties:

```properties
log4j.appender.accesslog=org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender
log4j.appender.accesslog.Threshold=DEBUG
log4j.appender.accesslog.File=${catalina.home}/logs/atlassian-confluence-access.log
log4j.appender.accesslog.MaxFileSize=20480KB
log4j.appender.accesslog.MaxBackupIndex=5
log4j.appender.accesslog.layout=com.atlassian.confluence.util.PatternLayoutWithStackTrace
log4j.appender.accesslog.ConversionPattern=%d %p [%c{4}] %M %m%n
```

To enable this logger, you need to add 'accesslog' to the log4j.rootLogger property, and change the
AccessLogFilter logger line from 'confluencelog' to 'accesslog'.

The web.xml url-pattern given above only matches page views (/display/*). You could change the url-pattern, or duplicate the entire filter-mapping to log access for different kinds of access (/admin/* for admin functions, /pages/* for edits and creates, etc. Note that /pages/editpage.action* doesn't work).

**What is logged**

The format produced is the following values separated by spaces:

1. Username or '-' if no user
2. URL
3. VM free memory at start of request (in KB)
4. Change in free memory after request is finished (in KB)
5. Time taken for request (in ms).

The above may be preceded by additional log4j-generated text, depending on the log4j pattern which is configured.

**Another option: Google Analytics**

Google Analytics can be easily integrated with Confluence for access tracking.

After signing up, copy the Javascript and paste it into the 'Before end of <body>' section of Administration, Custom HTML. This will put the Javascript on every page generated by Confluence.

This might not work correctly if your users are behind a firewall or authenticated proxy.
How much disk space does Confluence need?

For the recommended minimum amount of disk space, please see the 'Requirements' section in the Installation Guide.

Note that the actual disk space needed will depend significantly on the number of attachments (i.e. files which users attach to Confluence pages), and on the sizes of the attachments. You can calculate the hard drive requirements as you would with any standard file server.

RELATED TOPICS

Important Directories and Files (Confluence)

FAQ Home
I can not find the "Rich Text" editor. Is the editor part of Confluence 1.4.3?

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

I can not find the "Rich Text" editor. Does Confluence 1.4.3. contain the Editor?

The Rich Text Editor (aka WYSIWYG editor) is available in Confluence 2.0 and upwards. Rich Text editing is enabled by default.

If you wish to upgrade your Confluence installation, instructions can be found here.

RELATED TOPICS

Enabling Rich Text Editing Option (Confluence)
Making Rich Text Editing default (Confluence)

FAQ Home
Migrate Confluence from one database to another

How do I migrate Confluence from one database to another?

First perform an XML backup of your Confluence site. You can do this from the Administration > Backup and Restore page.

Once you’ve made the backup file, you can set up a new Confluence instance from scratch against your new database and restore the backup that you just created. Detailed instructions can be found here.

RELATED TOPICS

- Configuration Guide (Confluence)
- Migrate to an External Database (Confluence)
- FAQ Home
Redirect users to a page on login

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Can I set Confluence to redirect users to a space homepage immediately after login?

Yes. You can direct users to any of the space homepages when they login to the site. This is configured by a site administrator from the Administration Console. Instructions on how to do this can be found here.

RELATED TOPICS

Administration Guide
Customising Space Homepage
Restrict Attachments Based On File Type

This page last changed on Jun 07, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If a user has permission to upload attachments, you can restrict them to certain filetypes only by installing the Attachment Filter. You can also restrict the maximum size of any one attachment that a user can upload.
Setup email notifications of page updates

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence sends notifications of changes to spaces or pages to users who are watching pages. Users choose to watch pages or spaces, an administrator does not force notifications upon them.

There is one way to automatically have users watch a given page or news item. The Autowatch Plugin can be set up to have anyone who contributes to a space watch the content they have contributed to. Eg. if they comment on a page, they will be set to watch that page for further updates. This should be used with care.

For Users

As a user, to set up a watch on a specific page or space, follow Watching a Page or Watching a Space

For Administrators

As an administrator, if you want to configure confluence to send notifications and test that it is working, follow these instructions:

1. Set up a mail server at Administration -> Mail servers. See DOC:Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail.
   • Make sure you use "Send Test Email" to check that the server is working. Check that you get the test email in your inbox.
2. Go to your profile (using the Preferences link) and click Edit Profile -> Email Preferences, then enable Notify On My Action. (Otherwise you'll have to use multiple users. By default confluence does not send you notifications for your own changes.) See Managing Watches
3. While editing your profile, make sure you have an email address configured. See DOC:Configuring a Server for Outgoing Mail
4. Go to a page you wish to get notifications about.
5. Click the Envelope icon in the top right corner to "watch" that page. See Watching a Page.
7. Either wait a while or: Go to Administration -> Mail Queue. Click "Flush Mail Queue". See DOC:The Mail Queue.
8. Check your email.
Share users and groups between Confluence and JIRA

How do I share users and groups between Confluence and JIRA?

To save your having to enter users into both JIRA and Confluence, you can configure Confluence to use JIRA’s user database.

Instructions on how to do this can be found [here](#).

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Delegate user management to use JIRA logins](#) (Confluence)
- [Migrating users from Confluence to JIRA](#) (Confluence)
Upgrade My Trial To A Commercial Version

First, you will need to purchase Confluence to receive your commercial license key. If you already have a free 30 day evaluation then you can easily convert this to the commercial version, or setup your commercial instance on another system and transfer your trial data across.

Upgrade A Trial To The Commercial Version

If you wish to change your trial into a commercial version while keeping the same hardware, login in as a Confluence administrator and paste in your commercial license key under the Administrator > License Details screen. The conversion to a commercial version is instantaneous and can be done regardless of whether your evaluation period has expired or is still ongoing.

Migrate Your Trial Data To A Server

If you installed your Confluence trial on a PC but wish to host your commercial version on another system, such as a server managed by your IT department, you can transfer the trial data across. Begin by creating an XML backup on the trial PC, then install Confluence on the commercial server. During installation, you will be presented with the Confluence Setup Wizard. The wizard gives you the opportunity to insert your commercial license key and also to import an XML backup. If you import the XML backup from your trial, your commercial instance will be setup already containing all your trial wiki content and any internal users.
Where does Confluence store all its data?

Attachments, extensions and configuration files are stored in the Confluence Home Directory that is configured when Confluence is first installed. All remaining data resides in the configured database.

See Important directories and files for more information.

RELATED TOPICS

Important Directories and Files (Confluence)
FAQ Home
How to resolve the "Unprocessed Continuation Reference" error

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

If you are getting an error similar to this in your logs:

```
getGroups com.atlassian.user.impl.RepositoryException: javax.naming.PartialResultException:
Unprocessed Continuation Reference(s);
```

To resolve it, you will need to add the following JVM parameter the startup of your application server.

```
-Datlassian.java.naming.referral=follow
```

This fix is available as of Confluence 2.3.
Installation Troubleshooting FAQ

This page last changed on Mar 25, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Solutions to common issues with installing Confluence. Review your logs by opening the Confluence install directory and checking the /logs/catalina.out and /logs/catalina.out files for errors described below. Click on a problem to show the solution.

Confluence window closes immediately when started

An error is preventing Confluence from starting.

1. Open a command prompt. On Windows, do this by clicking on your Start menu, then click Run. In the Run box, type cmd and press OK
2. From the command prompt, go to your Confluence install directory
3. Go into the bin subdirectory
4. Run startup.bat and read the error message
5. Find the solution to that error below

Confluence won’t start - java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier

If you are seeing "java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/hibernate/AbstractHibernateAttachmentDao$IntraHibernateAttachmentCopier", you have unzipped Confluence using a program that cannot handle long filenames. You must delete your install directory and go back to the point in the instructions that covers unzipping Confluence using a third-party unzip program.

Confluence won’t start - Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: ...

If http://localhost:8080 goes to an error page when you run Confluence, go to the install directory and find the /logs/catalina.out. If this file contains a single line error starting with "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError", your install path may contain spaces. The solution is to rename your install directory path so that there are no spaces, then restart Confluence.

Confluence won’t start - Error creating Confluence Home directory

The confluence.home variable specified in confluence-init.properties cannot be created. To fix this, edit /confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties and check the path specified exists. Make sure all the directory slashes use / and that the # has been removed. If you’re stuck, try using confluence.home=c:/confluence/data

Confluence won’t start - JAVA_HOME environment variable is not defined correctly
You have not installed the Java Development Kit, or not set the %JAVA_HOME% to the directory of the JDK. You should re-check your steps in Stage 2.

Confluence won't start - Port 8080 is in use

If you have another Tomcat running on the same machine, you must edit <INSTALL>/conf/server.xml and change both 8080 and 8005 to ports that do not conflict with your other Tomcat instance according to these instructions.

Confluence won't start - Error creating bean with name 'scheduler'

You will need to adjust your system time.

Confluence won't start - Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao'

If you did not use one of the recommended unzipping tools, and happened to use for instance the default Windows XP extractor, one of the classes required for starting up Confluence may not be located due to the lengthy file-path. This is due to the reason that the default Windows tool silently fails to extract files with long names. We suggest you to use other tools such as WinZIP and 7zip and redo the deployment process.

Cause:
org.springframework.beans.factory.BeanDefinitionStoreException: Error registering bean with name 'fileSystemAttachmentDataDao' defined in class path resource [applicationContext.xml]: Class that bean class com.atlassian.confluence.pages.persistence.dao.FileSystemAttachmentDataDao depends on not found; nested exception is java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/atlassian/confluence/pages/persistence/dao/FileSystemAttachmentDataDao$FileSystemAttachmentNamingStrategy at
org.springframework.beans.factory.xml.DefaultXmlBeanDefinitionParser.parseBeanDefinition(DefaultXmlBeanDefinitionParser) at
java.lang.Class.forName0(Native Method)

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 times out

Check the server logs for errors. If you are running Confluence Standalone on Windows, error messages will be printed to the console window that opened when you ran startup.bat. On Unix systems, Confluence will log messages to logs/catalina.out.

Confluence starts but localhost:8080 goes to Tomcat start homepage
The CATALINA_HOME environment variable is set to another instance of Tomcat. You should run shutdown.sh, remove the CATALINA_HOME reference to the other Tomcat version, and run startup.sh again.

Confluence starts but logins fail at login screen

If you try to login with the correct username and password but are always returned to the login screen without any error messages, and you are running Zone Alarm, please check that it is not blocking the Confluence server.
Internationalising Confluence Bundled Plugins

Text in Confluence plugins can be internationalised to cater for a variety of locales or languages. To do this, you will need to translate the properties file(s) packaged with inside each plugin. Having a properties file in each plugin allows plugin authors to provide internationalised plugins without having to add their i18n keys to Confluence's core source.

Confluence comes bundled with a few plugins that are stored in a file called `atlassian-bundled-plugins.zip`. The basic process for translating a plugin is:

1. Extract this zip to a directory
2. Extract the plugin JAR
3. Locate and edit the `properties` file with your translations (more on which files to translate below)
4. Zip the plugin back into a JAR file
5. Repeat this for all plugins that can be internationalised
6. Once you're done with translation, zip up all JAR files back into `atlassian-bundled-plugins.zip`

Here are a list of bundled plugins that can be internationalised and the properties file you will need to translate:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin Name</th>
<th>Filename</th>
<th>I18N Resources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Usage Statistics Plugin</td>
<td>usage-tracking-plugin-&lt;version&gt;.jar</td>
<td>resources/stats/usage.properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlassian Plugin Repository</td>
<td>atlassian-plugin-repository-confi</td>
<td>resources/repository/i18n.properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clickr Theme</td>
<td>clickr-theme-plugin-&lt;version&gt;.jar</td>
<td>clickr.properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail Page Plugin</td>
<td>mail-page-plugin-&lt;version&gt;.jar</td>
<td>resources/mailpage.properties</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is a request in JIRA [TRANS-38](http://jira.atlassian.com/browse/TRANS-38) to implement IN8 support for the Clickr Theme.
JIRA Issues Macro FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

For problems relating to the JIRA Issues Macro, click on your query below for the solution.

Issues Appear Out Of Date
Using cache with this macro it can be that you have stale data in you table. You can force a refresh of the table by clicking the Refresh button in the top-right hand corner of the table.

Cannot Access Issues When JIRA Uses HTTPS
Check out Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related Problems.

'Error Rendering Macro' or No Issues Are Displayed or Not All Issues Are Displayed
You must append a JIRA username and password to your JIRA issues filter URL. That JIRA user must also have permission to view the all issues returned by the filter, otherwise they will be omitted. Please append the os_username and os_password as described below so that
jiraissues:url=http://host.com/secure/IssueNavigator.jspa?... becomes
jiraissues:url=http://host.com/secure/IssueNavigator.jspa?...&os_username=MYUSERNAME&os_password=MYPASSWORD
where MYUSERNAME and MYPASSWORD are a JIRA login.

'Error rendering macro: java.io.IOException: Could not download'
You may need to configure Confluence to acknowledge your proxy server before it is able to download the feed.

'Error rendering macro: java.io.IOException: Error on line -1: Premature end of file'
Did you select an existing JIRA filter? If you did, your issues filter URL will end with
.../12345/SearchRequest-12345.xml where 12345 is any number. You should retry using a new and unsaved filter.

Issue icons are not displayed
Check that you are using the correct macro version for JIRA.
Mail Archiving FAQ

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

This document is an FAQ for the mail archiving feature that was introduced in Confluence 1.3. Versions of Confluence before 1.3 do not have this feature.

Since this document was written before we released Confluence's mail archiving features, these are more "frequently anticipated questions" than "frequently asked questions". Hopefully I have anticipated correctly. 😊

Q. Can Confluence replace my regular mail client?

A. No.

Confluence's mail archive is designed to supplement the way you currently handle email, not replace it. This is why Confluence deliberately does not come with features common in email clients. You can not mark emails as read or unread, you can not reply to emails from within Confluence, and so on.

Q. So how would you use the mail archive?

A. Here are two scenarios that were suggested during our planning meetings:

Project-related conversations

Say you are using a Confluence space to organise some project. The project lead and the customer have a long conversation (via email) clarifying the project's goals and requirements. Rather than have that conversation lost in their individual mailboxes, they CC: their mail to a POP box being monitored by Confluence, and all that information is archived alongside the rest of the project's documentation.

Customer Support Tracking

All incoming and outgoing sales and support email is diverted (at the mail-server) to be read by Confluence. Staff can then use Confluence's features to find all previous communications with particular customers.

And?

Of course, the real fun will come from seeing what uses people put this feature to that we didn't even think of.

Q. How do I get mail into Confluence?

A. All mail messages belong to a particular space. Space administrators can, from the space administration screen:
• configure Confluence to poll a POP mailbox for incoming mail
  ° Go to Space Admin
  ° Choose "Mail Accounts"
  ° Add Pop Account
• import mail from an mbox-format mail file

Warning: Confluence will delete mail from a POP box as it reads it. Do not point Confluence to an account unless you are happy with it removing all the mail you have stored there.

Q. OK, I've imported the mail. Where is it?

A. Because of the typically overwhelming volume of email, especially compared to the more sedate pace of wiki updates, we do not notify you of recently arrived mail in the same places we notify you of changed Confluence content.

Mail will not appear in the recent changes list on the dashboard or space summary pages. Similarly, mail will not appear by default in search results.

You can view mail in order of arrival from the Mail Archive section, found under the Content tab of the Space Summary screen. You can also explicitly select Mail (or All Content) in the search page to include mail in your search results.

Q. I want it to do...

A. Chances are, so do we. We just haven't got there yet. The emphasis for the DR3 release was to be able to:

• import email into Confluence
• have Confluence monitor POP mailboxes
• view email
• search email

We have a lot more planned, from threading email through to allowing you to write your own custom pre- and post- processors for incoming mail.

Your suggestions are, of course, welcome. File an issue in JIRA, comment on the forum, or just drop us an email.
New User FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

The main FAQ is Confluence Main FAQ. For new users:

Can I use CamelCaseLinks like they do on WardsWiki?
Can Users Edit Individual Sections Within a Page?
How does Confluence differ from a wiki?
How much disk space does Confluence need?
Where does Confluence store all its data?
Can I use CamelCaseLinks like they do on WardsWiki?

Yes you can. Camelcasing is not enabled by default but a site administrator can easily enable it from the administration screens.

See Enabling CamelCase linking.

RELATED TOPICS

CamelCase linking

FAQ Home
Can Users Edit Individual Sections Within a Page?

This page last changed on Nov 19, 2006 by cmiller.

Some wiki software allows the editing of sections within a page (sectional editing). This functionality is currently not available in Confluence, but we are looking to include it in a future release. This issue is being tracked on the Confluence JIRA project: CONF-5913.

In the meantime, for pages that are getting long enough to be hard to edit in a single block, you can get an approximation of sectional editing by using the {include} macro. For example:

```plaintext
h3. [Section One] {{edit|///pages/editpage.action?spaceKey=SPACE&pageTitle=Section One}}
{include:Section One}

h3. [Section Two] {{edit|///pages/editpage.action?spaceKey=SPACE&pageTitle=Section Two}}
{include:Section Two}
```

The links to the edit pages can be simplified by using the {link-to:page edit} macro available in David Peterson's Linking Plugin.

Technical Stuff

The problem lies in the complexity of Confluence's wiki markup. We made a couple of proof-of-concept implementations of sectional editing as part of our "Fedex Day" program, and while it's quite easy to come up with a solution that works with 90% of pages, there are a lot of edge-cases where it's actually quite hard to determine precisely where a given section starts and finishes.

Next time we perform a significant overhaul of our wiki markup processing engine, we'll be looking specifically to add functionality that will make sectional editing work properly.
How does Confluence differ from a wiki?

Essentially, Confluence is a wiki. Our aim was to build an application that was built to the requirements of an enterprise knowledge management system, without losing the essential, powerful simplicity of the wiki in the process.

From the wiki, we took the following lessons:

- It should be easy for anyone to create and edit pages
- It should be easy for anyone to link pages together
- It should be easy to see what has changed recently
- The site should be searchable
- Users should have the tools to organise and group pages without having any particular structure imposed upon them

On top of that, we added professional features, such as the partitioning of content into separately managed spaces, user- and group-based access control, automated refactoring, PDF exporting, searchable attachments, a comprehensive remote API, easy installation and a professional and easy-to-use presentation; all wrapped up in Atlassian's " Legendary Service".

Related Topics

More about Confluence on [Atlassian's website](http://www.atlassian.com)
More about [wikis](http://www.atlassian.com)

[FAQ Home](http://www.atlassian.com)
Redirect users straight to space home page after successful login

This page last changed on May 23, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can set the page that a user gets sent to after a successful login on a site-wide or per-user basis.

Site-wide

1. Go to Administration > General Configuration
2. Click Edit
3. Set Site Homepage to your desired home page

The spaces available to be set as your home page depends on the access permissions of the space and your site.

- If your site allows anonymous access, the site homepage must also be anonymously accessible.
- If your site does not allow anonymous access, the site homepage must be accessible to the "confluence-users" group.

Unknown macro: {yellow-note}

In Confluence 1.2 and earlier, the site homepage has to be anonymously accessible, regardless of site permissions.

Note: please ensure that the View Space Goes to Space Summary setting is set to OFF if you want users to be sent to space homepage instead of the summary page

Per User

1. View your profile via the profile link on the top right
2. Click the Edit My Profile on the right
3. Set Site Homepage to your desired home page
Running Confluence Behind a Caching Proxy Server

One major concern is Confluence's ability to withstand a Slashdot, and someone told us that Atlassian had basically said that Confluence could not handle the load of such an event/attack.

Ideally I would want to put a Squid cache directly infront of Confluence, set the default policy to cache content of normal pages for ~5 minutes (at least) and then pass-through more of the dynamic pages (like the editor & such).

This is, in fact, the case. We don't have any deployed Confluence sites that have the requirement of being Slashdot-proof, but this is probably one of those chicken-and-egg things.

The problem is not one of simple scaleability. We're currently working on "Confluence Massive", a clusterable Confluence that will scale to handle whatever load you feel like throwing at it. But if your aim is to protect the server against sudden, transient loads, throwing a cluster at the problem that will then spend 99% of its time not being utilised is probably a waste. Thus, the best solution is to have some kind of caching reverse-proxy that will divert load away from Confluence itself.

The main problem with the reverse-proxy solution is that every Confluence page is built dynamically for whichever user is currently accessing it. This affects obvious stuff like the "You are logged in as username" notice, less obvious stuff like the "edit" and "attachments" links that appear or disappear based on whether the user has permission to perform the action on the other end of the link, and even less obvious stuff like wiki-links to spaces the user can't see, or in-page macros that output their content based on the user's identity.

To run Confluence behind a caching reverse-proxy, you'd need one of:

1. A proxy that understood the user's identity, or
2. A Confluence site that removed all the personalised content for cacheable pages.

If you had (1), you could tell the proxy to cache content only for anonymous users (since all anon content is the same, and to survive a slashdotting you only really have to worry about the sudden influx of non-logged-in users). That said, (1) is quite tricky, as it relies on the existence of some SSO mechanism that both Confluence and Squid can be hooked into. If such a mechanism existed, though, it'd be a really neat solution.

In the absence of SSO, you've got (2), which involves:

- Theme Confluence so that the 'view page' 'view blog post' and 'view mail' pages contain no personalised content: no profile link or user identity, and all links to other functions available whether the user has permission to access them or not.
- Ensure that all wiki pages on the server are meant to be visible to anonymous users
- Disable (or avoid the use of) macros that deliver different content based on user identity
- Introduce an interceptor into Confluence that would provide If-Modified-Since/Last-Modified conditional get support for wiki pages
- Configure Confluence so the site root URL points to a page, rather than the dashboard.
- Configure Squid to cache the 'view page' URLs (/display/* /pages/viewpage.action
This is assuming that only the site root or a regular wiki page would ever be the victim of a direct slashdotting, but I figure this is a reasonable enough assumption to make.

With conditional get supported, you could have Squid configured to query the server to see if a page has changed, and just put in some kind of sensible defaults for the maximum time to cache any page (5 minutes or so would be fine, since pages could contain dynamic content), and the minimum gap between if-modified queries (15 seconds would easily prevent the server from being overloaded, while making sure that in regular use you wouldn't get many situations where you edited a page, but couldn't see your own changes).
Troubleshooting FAQ

The main FAQ is Confluence Main FAQ. For troubleshooting:

- Cannot install Confluence due to 'NullPointerException in DefaultPluginManager' error
- Cannot register Confluence due to 'License you entered was not valid' error
- Cannot send email due to 'javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException' SMTP error
- Confluence content or attachments are randomly lost
- Confluence stops responding after some time
- Confluence Unix and X11 Dependencies
- Confluence will not start - CommandBridge ClassNotFoundException
- Confluence won't start with "Error creating Home directory"
- Custom HTML broken in Look and Feel after saving invalid HTML
- Dynamic tasklist macro edits fail with ConversionException after JDK upgrade
- Edit page fails with 'DataIntegrityViolationException... Violation of PRIMARY KEY constraint'
- Fix '404' errors in Space tree view
- Fix 'Error using thumbnails - No image support in Java runtime'
- Fix 'java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError... Unsupported major.minor version 49.0'
- Fix 'Out of Memory' errors by increasing available memory
- Fix 'Page Not Found' errors for pages with spaces in the title
- Fix 'Too many open files' error on Linux by increasing filehandles
- Fix JavaScript browser errors
- PDF export fails on Linux with UnsatisfiedLinkError
- Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing
- Troubleshooting Character Encodings
- Troubleshooting HTTPS or SSL-related problems
- View page containing Chart macro throws 'NoClassDefFoundError'
- What browsers are supported? I cannot see the Rich Text Editor in my browser
Cannot install Confluence due to 'NullPointersException in DefaultPluginManager' error

This page last changed on Oct 30, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Identifying The Error

If Confluence will not start due to an error:

```java
java.lang.NullPointerException
    at com.atlassian.plugin.DefaultPluginManager.getEnabledModuleDescriptorsByClass(DefaultPluginManager.java:495)
```

Check your Confluence log files for a database listener error reporting that the SID is unknown. On standalone, the log file to check is `atlassian-confluence.log` in the logs directory of your Confluence install, for example `C:\confluence-2.2.9-std\logs\atlassian-confluence.log`. Scroll to the bottom of the file and search or browse for a "Listener refused" error such as:

```java
Caused by: java.sql.SQLException: Listener refused the connection with the following error:
ORA-12505, TNS:listener does not currently know of SID given in connect descriptor
The Connection descriptor used by the client was:
my.dbserver.com:1522:myschema
```

This example was thrown on an Oracle database, where my.dbserver.com was the database server, and myschema was the Oracle SID. Your error may be different.

Fixing The Error

You will need to modify your database connection URL specified in the Resource for your database. On standalone, this is in the `server.xml` file in the conf directory of your confluence install, for example `C:\confluence-2.2.9-std\conf\server.xml`. An example connection URL is:

```java
jdbc:oracle:thin:@my.dbserver.com:1521:myschema
```

This example has a server hostname of my.dbserver.com and a schema ID of myschema.

If your connection URL is missing the @ symbol before the server hostname, add it and restart. If the @ symbol is present, check that the schema ID is correct. Oracle users can check the SID of their database in the Oracle tnsnames file.
Cannot install Confluence due to missing demo-site.zip

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

I am trying to install Confluence but the demo-site.zip is missing?

There are some cases where the unzip utility used to unzip the Confluence download will recursively unzip all contained zip files. The demo-site.zip should be located in the WEB-INF/classes/com/atlassian/confluence/setup directory. If it has been extracted, you will see an entities.xml file in this directory instead.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence Setup Guide
FAQ Home
Cannot register Confluence due to 'License you entered was not valid' error

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If this happens, please check your logs. The following message may appear:

```
2006-03-19 16:32:05,969 ERROR [atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder] String) Exception looking up public key: null
java.security.spec.InvalidKeySpecException
    at gnu.java.security.provider.DSAKeyFactory.engineGeneratePublic(java.security.spec.KeySpec)
        (/usr/lib/libgcj.so.6.0.0)
    at java.security.KeyFactory.generatePublic(java.security.spec.KeySpec)
        (/usr/lib/libgcj.so.6.0.0)
    at com.atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder.getPublicKey(java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.license.decoder.LicenseDecoder.getLicense(com.atlassian.license.LicensePair, java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.license.LicenseManager.setLicense(java.lang.String, java.lang.String) (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.confluence.setup.actions.SetupLicenseAction.validateLicense() (Unknown Source)
    at com.atlassian.confluence.setup.actions.SetupLicenseAction.validate() (Unknown Source)
```

If you see this, you are most likely using GCJ/Kaffe, which sometimes has problems running Confluence. Please try using the Sun JDK.
Cannot send email due to 'javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException' SMTP error

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

When Confluence tries to send mail, I get a "javax.mail.NoSuchProviderException: smtp" error.

The technical explanation is that you have two different versions of Sun's Javamail libraries in your application classpath. When Confluence tries to send an email, Java gets confused as to which version of the library it should be using, and falls over. If (and only if) you are encountering this error, try removing the Javamail-1.3.jar and activation-1.0.1.jar files from the confluence/WEB-INF/lib directory of your Confluence installation, and restarting the server. The problem should go away.

RELATED LINKS

This issue at Atlassian's forum

FAQ Home
Confluence content or attachments are randomly lost

This page last changed on Jan 03, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Problem

Attachments, pages or attachments have been deleted from a Confluence instance, possibly over an extended period of time.

Probable Cause

A user has experienced this problem when downloading an offline copy of their Confluence instance using Webcopier.

Webcopier follows every link in Confluence using an aggressive spidering strategy that includes automatic posting of confirmation forms. When Webcopier is run over a page, it follows the remove attachment or page link and performs the equivalent of clicking the OK button on the 'Are you sure you want to remove...?' dialog. If Webcopier has authenticated itself as a user with delete permission for that content, it will then be removed.

Detection

Enable user access logging and identify the username deleting content by searching the access log for suspicious requests to doreremoveattachmentonpage.action or removepage.action

Notes

Webcopier must be used on a Confluence site by an authorised Confluence user for the above problem to occur. For a spider to delete content, it must be provided with the credentials of a Confluence user with the delete privilege and set to blindly post confirmation prompts.

Confluence protects against against updates from automated spiders, such as those that would trawl a public instance of Confluence, by requiring that updates to Confluence content are posted via a form. Search spiders and other crawlers avoid populating and submitting forms for precisely this reason and at present, Webcopier is the only spider reported to submit confirmation forms by default.
Confluence stops responding after some time

I am using MySQL, and after a while Confluence stops working with database errors.

MySQL's JDBC drivers have an annoying default behaviour where if a connection is idle for a certain amount of time (by default, eight hours), it is closed. Since Confluence uses a connection pool, this means that pooled connections die if they are not used within a certain time period.

The solution is to append ?autoReconnect=true to the end of your database's JDBC URL.

- If you are using JNDI data-sources, you will do this in your application server's configuration files.
- If you have configured Confluence to access the database directly, you will need to manually edit the hibernate.connection.url property in the confluence.cfg.xml file in your confluence.home directory. After you have changed the URL in this file, restart Confluence.

⚠️ Note ⚠️

In Confluence versions 1.0RC5 and before, there was a bug that manifested when you used Confluence to connect directly to a MySQL database instead of going through a datasource configured in the application-server under which Confluence runs. Unfortunately the symptoms of the bug were identical to the much more common problem above, so it took us a little longer to find the problem than we should have.

So long as you specify autoReconnect=true, Confluence 1.0RC6 and later should remain connected to your MySQL database indefinitely.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuration Guide
FAQ Home
Confluence will not start - CommandBridge ClassNotfoundException

Problem

While running Confluence under an application server such as JBoss or Jetty, Confluence fails on startup with the exception below.

```
2007-01-01 12:00:00,000 ERROR [org.jboss.deployment.MainDeployer] Could not create deployment:
file:/opt/.../deploy/confluence.war/
org.jboss.ws.WSException: java.lang.ClassNotFoundException:
com.thoughtworks.selenium.outbedded.CommandBridge
at
org.jboss.ws.server.WebServiceDeployerJSE.isWebserviceDeployment(WebServiceDeployerJSE.java:161)
at
org.jboss.ws.server.WebServiceDeployer.create(WebServiceDeployer.java:101)
at
org.jboss.ws.server.WebServiceDeployerJSE.create(WebServiceDeployerJSE.java:66)
at
org.jboss.deployment.SubDeployerInterceptorSupport$XMBeanInterceptor.create(SubDeployerInterceptorSupport.java)
at
org.jboss.deployment.SubDeployerInterceptor.invoke(SubDeployerInterceptor.java:91)
at
org.jboss.mx.server.Invocation.invoke(Invocation.java:88)
at
org.jboss.mx.server.AbstractMBeanInvoker.invoke(AbstractMBeanInvoker.java:264)
at
org.jboss.mx.server.MBeanServerImpl.invoke(MBeanServerImpl.java:659)
at
org.jboss.mx.util.MBeanProxyExt.invoke(MBeanProxyExt.java:210)
at $Proxy40.create(Unknown Source)
```

Solution

Comment out the Selenium servlet.

1. Stop the application server
2. Open web.xml and remove the tags below

```
<servlet>
  <servlet-name>SeleneseServletSpike</servlet-name>
  <servlet-class>com.thoughtworks.selenium.outbedded.CommandBridge</servlet-class>
</servlet>
<servlet-mapping>
  <servlet-name>SeleneseServletSpike</servlet-name>
  <url-pattern>/selenium-driver/driver</url-pattern>
</servlet-mapping>
```

Related

- [Known Issues for JBoss](#)
- [Known Issues for Jetty](#)
Confluence won't start with "Error creating Home directory"

This page last changed on Jul 13, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

To fix this issue that prevents Confluence from starting up, open the file /confluence/WEB-INF/classes/confluence-init.properties and check that at the bottom, confluence.home is specified to an empty, valid directory. Use the backslash (eg c:/data) and ensure there is write access to the directory. When changing the directory, save the file and restart the application server.
Custom HTML broken in Look and Feel after saving invalid HTML

This page last changed on Jan 02, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

In the Administration->Look and Feel->Custom HTML, I've edited the Custom HTML and due to some broken tags I wasn't able to 'Save' the customization when I try editing it again. The save button no longer show up in edit mode.

You will need to remove all the customized HTML and run /admin/doeditcustomhtml.action on your Confluence instance. Please note that this operation will permanently remove the previous custom HTML.
Dynamic tasklist macro edits fail with ConversionException after JDK upgrade

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Problem Description

If you are using the Dynamic Tasklist Macro and have upgraded the Confluence server to JDK1.5 or later, editing any tasklist content throws an exception with error cause:

```
com.thoughtworks.xstream.converters.ConversionException: Cannot construct java.util.Collections$SynchronizedRandomAccessList:
```

Cause

A change to the Java API in version 1.5, specifically the Collections.SynchronizedRandomAccessList method, makes old dynamic tasklist data inaccessible after upgrading.

Full details at CONF-4082.

Workarounds

Choice 1 - Revert To JDK 1.4

Until CONF-4082 can be patched, reverting to JDK 1.4 will re-enable all tasklist content.

1. Stop Confluence
2. Revert the Confluence server to the JDK version on which the tasklist content was created. The JDK used is the version set by your JAVA_HOME parameter, so users can change this value to the old JDK path to use that JDK again. (Guide to changing the JAVA_HOME parameter on Windows)

Choice 2 - Migrate To JDK 1.5

If users wish to move to JDK 1.5 before CONF-4082 is patched, they must manually transfer the tasklist content across.

1. Backup your Confluence instance
2. Stop Confluence
3. Revert the Confluence server to the JDK version on which the tasklist content was created. The JDK used is the version set by your JAVA_HOME parameter, so users can change this value to the old JDK path to use that JDK again. (Guide to changing the JAVA_HOME parameter on Windows)
4. Start Confluence
5. From your browser, visit the dynamic tasklist page
6. Manually copy and paste the text of each task and that task status to an external text editor
7. From the external text editor, save the list of task text and status
8. From your browser, delete the dynamic tasklist from the page
9. Repeat for each dynamic tasklist in your Confluence instance until all tasklist content has been
stored and the macros deleted
10. Stop Confluence
11. Revert to the newer JDK by altering the JAVA_HOME parameter
12. Start Confluence
13. Restore each dynamic tasklist
Edit page fails with 'DataIntegrityViolationException... Violation of PRIMARY KEY constraint'

This page last changed on Jan 02, 2007 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

Error

When trying to edit or save a page, an error screen is shown and the page is not updated.

```
org.springframework.dao.DataIntegrityViolationException: (HibernateTemplate): data integrity
violated by SQL '';
nested exception is java.sql.SQLException: Violation of PRIMARY KEY constraint
'PK__CONTENT__5DCAEF64'. Cannot insert duplicate key in object 'CONTENT'
```

Cause

Confluence is deployed twice in the application server. The Confluence install should only be manually
deployed via confluence.xml or server.xml. If the Confluence install directory is under an application
server directory which is being auto-deployed, such as under the Tomcat webapps directory, Confluence
will be deployed a second time.

Solution

The Confluence install directory referenced by confluence.xml or server.xml must be moved to a directory
outside of the application server, so that is it no longer auto-deployed. See the instructions for installing
the Confluence EAR WAR edition.
Fix '404' errors in Space tree view

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

I am getting "404" errors in the Space tree view

If you are browsing a space and looking at the "tree view", 404 errors may appear (or it will display "Loading...") if the base url of your Confluence instance is not set (or is set incorrectly).

You can fix this by going to Administration -> General Configuration, and making sure that the "Base URL" setting is set to the correct address/domain name and path.

If you allow multiple domains or sub-domains to be used to access a Confluence installation, you should ideally have them redirect to a single domain or sub-domain that matches the settings in General Configuration.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring the Server Base URL
FAQ Home
Fix 'Error using thumbnails - No image support in Java runtime'

This page last changed on Jan 07, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

I am trying to use thumbnails, and I get the message: "This Confluence installation can not generate thumbnails: no image support in Java runtime"

On some Java installations (i.e. Unix without X11), you need to pass an additional parameter to Java when you are starting up to tell it how to use its image-manipulation libraries - to run in a headless mode, thus appending -Djava.awt.headless=true option. Getting thumbnail support working in this configuration depends on your application server.

Confluence Standalone or Apache Tomcat

As a Windows Service:

1. Open a command prompt in the Confluence install\bin directory
2. Execute cmd5 //US//Confluence ++JvmOptions="-Djava.awt.headless=true"

On Windows:

1. Edit the file Confluence install\bin\setenv.bat
2. Modify the line set JAVA_OPTS line by appending -Djava.awt.headless=true, for example set JAVA_OPTS=%JAVA_OPTS% -Xms128m -Xmx256m -Djava.awt.headless=true

On Linux:

1. Edit Confluence install\bin\setenv.sh and add the '-Djava.awt.headless=true' parameter. For example JAVA_OPTS="-Xms128m -Xmx256m $JAVA_OPTS -Djava.awt.headless=true 
2. If you are using Fedora Linux, you will also need to install the xorg-x11-deprecated-libs package. (See: https://bugzilla.redhat.com/bugzilla/show_bug.cgi?id=130239)

Other Application Servers

For other application servers, you will need to append the java.awt.headless=true parameter to the JAVA_OPTS. If you need help with a particular server, please lodge a support request.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuration Guide
FAQ Home
Fix 'java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError... Unsupported major.minor version 49.0'

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

On starting Confluence, do you see an UnsupportedClassVersionError error that causes Confluence to close, similar to the one below?

```
Cause:
some.plugin.class.here: java.lang.UnsupportedClassVersionError: some/plugin/class/here
    (Unsupported major.minor version 49.0)
```

This is caused by installing a plugin that requires a newer version of Java than the version you have currently installed. You can either install the latest JDK, or uninstall the plugin:

**Install The Latest JDK**

2. Locate JDK 5.0 Update 8, the option without NetBeans or Java EE, and select 'Download'
3. Check the 'Accept' box for the License Agreement
4. Under the Windows Platform, select the 'Windows Offline Installation, Multi-language' version
5. Begin downloading the executable
6. Once downloaded, run the installer. You will need to remember the directory you install the JDK to.
7. Windows users follow the instructions to Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows. This will set your JAVA_HOME environment variable to the directory you just installed the JDK in. The default directory is under C:\Program Files\Java.

**Uninstall Problem Plugin**

One of the plugins you just installed will be the cause of the problem. Plugins are installed as JAR files, which you can manually remove. Your error message contains a plugin class that indicates which plugin is causing the problem. Known plugins are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plugin Class</th>
<th>Plugin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org/swift/confluence/table/CsvMacro</td>
<td>Table Plugin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The plugin JAR file will be in one of the following Confluence plugin directories:
- Confluence Home/plugins
- Confluence Install/confluence/WEB-INF/lib

To locate the plugin JAR and remove it:

1. Visit the plugin page and locate the Download section
2. Find the filename of the JAR file by checking the download URL for the plugin
3. Locate the JAR file in one of the Confluence plugin directories
4. Remove the plugin JAR file
5. Start Confluence
Fix 'Out of Memory' errors by increasing available memory

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

I am getting Out of Memory errors, how can I allocate more memory to tomcat?

Since the default memory setting usually is around 64 or 128MB (256MB in Confluence 2.2 and later), you might have to adjust the settings to run a bigger Confluence instance with sufficient memory. Users running Confluence as a service please refer to the Start Confluence automatically on Windows as a Service page. For users running Tomcat standalone, you will have to change the following settings:

Confluence 2.2 or later (Tomcat 5.5)

Do not set your memory using CATALINA_OPTS this is overridden by JAVA_OPTS.

On Linux

- In the unpacked Confluence standalone directory, edit the file bin/setenv.sh
- Edit the line beginning with JAVA_OPTS= substituting new values for -Xms (starting memory) and -Xmx (maximum memory)
- Leave the rest of the options in that line unchanged

An example of a minimal setting for a large system - max heap size is set to 1Gb :

```
JAVA_OPTS="-Xmx1024m $JAVA_OPTS -Djava.awt.headless=true 
```

On Windows

- In the unpacked Confluence standalone directory, edit the file bin/setenv.bat
- Edit the line beginning with set JAVA_OPTS= substituting new values for -Xms (starting memory) and -Xmx (maximum memory)
- Leave the rest of the options in that line unchanged

Confluence 2.1 and earlier (Tomcat 4.0)

On Linux

Edit the file $TOMCAT_HOME/bin/ startup.sh and insert the following line, substituting for the desired value, eg. Bash Shell:

```
export CATALINA_OPTS="-Xms(min heap)m -Xmx(max heap)m"
```

The line you add should go just before the line starting exec "$PRGDIR...

On Windows

Edit the file $TOMCAT_HOME\bin\ startup.bat and insert or alter the following line, substituting for the desired values:

```
set CATALINA_OPTS=-Xms(min heap)m -Xmx(max heap)m
```
For example if you want to allocate a minimum heap size of 256MB and a max heap size of 512MB you will have to write the following on Windows:
set CATALINA_OPTS=-Xms256m -Xmx512m

The line you add should go just before the line starting call "%EXECUTABLE%"

If you are running tomcat 5.5 via tomcat.exe, you can update the heap size by running tomcatw.exe and setting the required values via the Java tab.

Other Notes

Allocating too much memory to your JVM Heap can also cause OutOfMemory Errors.

java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: unable to create new native thread

This error occurs when the operating system is unable to create new threads. This is due to the JVM Heap taking up the available RAM.

Big heaps take away from the space that can be allocated for the stack of a new thread

For Linux the maximum heap size of the JVM cannot be greater than 2GB. If you only have 2GB RAM in your server, it is not recommended to set the Max size of the JVM that high.
The size of the stack per thread can also contribute to this problem. The stack size can reduce the number of threads that can be created.

To fix this problem, you should reduce the size of your JVM Heap and also the size of the stack per thread.
The stack size can be changed with the following (example) parameter:

"-Xss512k"

Please refer to this guide as a reference for JVM tuning.

On OS X

If you are using the 'serveradmin start appserver' to start and stop tomcat, then you will need to update /usr/share/servermgrd/bundles/servermgr_appserver.bundle/Contents/Resources/run.sh

Permanent Generation Size

If you get the error message: java.lang.OutOfMemoryError: PermGen space this means that you have exceeded Java’s fixed 64Mb block for loading class files. You will need to add the argument
-XX:MaxPermSize=128m to CATALINA_OPTS, in addition to any argument you use to set the heap size.

Please refer to this link for more information.

⚠️ JDK 1.4 does not provide information why the OutOfMemory error occurred. JDK 1.5 is recommended as it provides description of the error as in the above example. JDK 1.6 is not yet officially supported and thus not recommended to use.

RELATED TOPICS

Managing Application Server Memory Settings
Application Server Configuration
FAQ Home
Tomcat JVM options and Modify the Default JVM Settings
Logging A Thread Dump
Fix 'Page Not Found' errors for pages with spaces in the title

This page last changed on Oct 18, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If you are getting "Page Not Found" errors when trying to view pages with spaces in the titles, and are using WebSphere, we recommend updating your WebSphere instance to 5.1.1 (with fixpack 3) or above. This is a bug in prior versions, and is fixed in fixpack 3.

See IBM's list of fixes for Websphere 5.1.
Fix 'Too many open files' error on Linux by increasing filehandles

When system performance on Linux is affected by using too many file descriptors, usually an error can be seen in the log file 'Too many open files'. Although this affects the entire system, it is a fairly common problem.

Confluence 2.3 was released and the issue with using too many file handles was resolved via utilisation of compound indexing.

To obtain the current maximum number of file descriptors, use 'cat /proc/sys/fs/file-max'. For comparison, an out-the-box ubuntu system has file-max set to 205290.

Increase Total File Descriptors For System

To prevent Confluence from running out of filehandles you need to make sure that there are enough file handles available at the system level, and that the user you are running Confluence as is allowed to use enough file handles:

Run the command sysctl -a. If this is less than 200000, increase the number of file handles by editing /etc/sysctl.conf and changing the property fs.file-max to 200000. If there isn't a value set already for this property, you need to add the line fs.file-max=200000.

Then run sysctl -p to apply your changes to your system.

Increase Total File Descriptors For User

Linux also limits the number of files that can be open per login shell. To change this limit for the user that runs the Confluence service you will need to adjust the user limit configuration.

For PAM enabled systems

For Linux systems running PAM you will need to adjust /etc/security/limits.conf

The format of this file is <username> <limit type> <item> <value>.

For example to set the limit for the user confservice the following line would be used:

    confservice hard nofile 5000

Other systems
For other Linux systems the file responsible for setting limits is `/etc/limits`

To replicate the setting given in the previous example the line would be:

```
confservice N 5000
```

To Count Total File Descriptors Used By Confluence

To get the total number of handles that are used by Confluence:

1. Locate the Confluence ProcId by identifying the Java process with `{'ps axwwvu | grep java'}`
2. Either run `ls -la /proc/<pid>/fd`, or use the `lsof` (LiSt Open Files) command `lsof -p <pid of Confluence process>`. For a Confluence ProcID of 460, use:

```
$ lsof -p 460 | wc -l
```

When getting support for this error

If you are encountering the Too many open files error within Confluence and this advice does not help, please accompany any support request with the output of `lsof -p <PID of Confluence process>`, taken at the time of the error, so that the support engineer can determine precisely which file descriptors are being held open.

To address this issue we have modified the `bonnie.jar` to switch the indexing to use compound index that uses less file handles. Please see `CONF-7401` for details. To use this patched jar please follow the following steps:

1. Download the patched jar file `bonnie-2006.03.30-patched.jar`
2. Shut down your server.
3. Copy the jar file into your `<Confluence-Install>/WEB-INF/lib` directory. Note: Ensure that there is only one bonnie jar in this directory.
4. Delete the `<Confluence-Home>/index` directory.
5. Restart your server
6. **Rebuild the index** manually

Alternatively, please upgrade your instance to Confluence 2.3 via following these instructions.
Fix JavaScript browser errors

This page last changed on Dec 12, 2006 by don.willis@atlassian.com.

If your web browser is complaining about JavaScript errors or functions not being defined, then it is possible that you are not retrieving the latest versions of pages from your Confluence instance.

To fix this, you need to clear your browser cache. Follow the instructions for your particular browser:

- **Internet Explorer**
- Firefox - Open the Preferences -> Privacy -> Click on the "Clear Cache" button
- Safari - Go to the Safari menu -> Clear Cache

If the errors mention "NS_ERROR_NOT_AVAILABLE" then it is most likely due to [CONF-5091](https://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/attachments/download/5091). Unfortunately there is no fix for that issue at this stage.

Another possible cause of javascript errors is interference by antivirus software. For example, it has been reported that NOD32 antivirus software can attempt sanitation of some Confluence javascript when that javascript is served by IIS.

If you are still having problems, please [create a support request](https://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/attachments/download/5091).
PDF export fails on Linux with UnsatisfiedLinkError

PDF exports fail on Linux with an UnsatisfiedLinkError

You need to install the X11 libraries for your Linux distribution. See [Confluence Unix and X11 Dependencies](#)

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Configuration Guide](#)

FAQ Home
Resolve Missing Attachments in Confluence

This page last changed on Dec 12, 2006 by david.soul@atlassian.com.

If users find that some attachments are missing for pages, they should:

1. Right click on findattachments.jsp and save it to the Confluence server’s installation directory under /confluence/admin/
2. Restart Confluence
3. Visit http://MYINSTANCE/admin/findattachments.jsp where MYINSTANCE is your Confluence base URL
4. Request the 'Missing attachment report'
5. Attach the result to a new support ticket
RSS Feed FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Solutions to common issues with RSS Feeds and the RSS Feed Macro. Click a query below for the solution.

Force authentication for public feeds

For instances with anonymous access enabled, you can force user authentication when creating the feed by checking 'Authorised'. If anonymous access is disabled, all feeds will require user authentication.

Fix "Could not retrieve - Not Permitted"

You must append a valid login to Private Feeds as described in the Usage section of the RSS Feed Macro.

Fix "Unable to retrieve - Connection refused: connect"

The URL is invalid. If the link appears correct, confirm that you can access Confluence. Paste the feed into a third-party RSS feed reader and confirm that it can access it. If it cannot, your firewall settings may be blocking access to Confluence. For example, your server may be configured to block outgoing requests.

Fix "Could not download: - Connection timed out (errno:238)"

The feed source may be offline, or the firewall may be blocking access either between the Confluence server any your computer. Confirm that you can access the feed URL from your browser. If it cannot, your firewall settings may be blocking access to Confluence. For example, your server may be configured to block outgoing requests.

Fix "Error formatting macro: rss: java.lang.NullPointerException"

The link is not a valid feed, so check your URL. If stuck, you can recreate internal Confluence feeds Using the RSS Feed Builder.

Create an RSS feed for mail from only specified mail accounts

This is not possible, but you can vote towards tagging incoming mail with labels on arrival. Once tagged, feeds could monitor all new mail with that label.

Is it possible to delete a feed?
No, as RSS feeds are based on the view permissions for pages and spaces. RSS is an extension of normal page viewing functionality, so if you can view a page, you can receive an RSS feed for it. The only way to remove the an RSS feed is to prevent all access to a page for that user, so no content will be delivered.
RSS Readers Compatibility

Due to some users having problems with Confluence RSS Feeds, some research was done with several RSS Feed Readers. RSS Feeds have been created through the feed builder and tested on a Windows machine. For each feed reader they have been tested with both authentication and public access, checking for the visibility of content, icons and images. The results are in the tables below:

Feeds with authentication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RSS Feed Reader</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Icons</th>
<th>Images</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RssReader 1.0.880</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>• Shows the entire page (including the header panel &amp; view, edit tabs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JetBrains Omea Reader 2.1.6</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>• Shows the changes between revisions in the nice red/green colours of Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 7.0</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>• Content is all there however not all html is rendered correctly (for example .tag {font-style:italic;} is shown in the content as raw text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Shows the changes between revisions, but without the red/green colours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunderbird 1.5.0.7</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>• Shows the entire page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Feeds with public access

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RSS Feed Reader</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Icons</th>
<th>Images</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RssReader 1.0.880</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JetBrains Omea Reader 2.1.6</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE 7.0</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thunderbird 1.5.0.7</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloglines</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Simple online feed reader
- Shows the changes between revisions, but with arrows
Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing

Search is not finding my data AND the indexing process does not appear to be completing. What's happening?

If you are not seeing pages returned by the search that you expect to be returned, it's most likely that the indexing is not running correctly (either not running or failing). You can check the status of the index processing via the Administration Console > Content Indexing link.

Why could indexing be failing? The indexing process is multi-threaded and therefore has a tendency to consume a lot of resources when running an initial index or reindexing the entire site. So, what can do wrong?

- Some systems do not like the multi-threaded index process. You can set the index process to use only a single thread by setting bucket.indexing.threads.fixed=1
- The index process may also block if there are insufficient available database connections. Increasing the number of connections from 15 to 30 will help in this situation.

See the Content Index Administration page.

RELATED TOPICS

Configuring Indexing Language

FAQ Home
I am getting an error message about NoClassDefFoundError when using the Chart macro

The following error may appear when viewing certain pages where the Chart Macro is used:

```
Caused by: java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError
  at org.jfree.chart.ChartFactory.createAreaChart(ChartFactory.java:874)
  at com.atlassian.confluence.extra.chart.ChartMacro.getChart(ChartMacro.java:217)
  at com.atlassian.confluence.extra.chart.ChartMacro.execute(ChartMacro.java:102)
```

This is indicative of an out-of-date version of the Chart macro. Make sure you have the latest version and have removed any old versions or dependencies. If you are using Confluence 1.4, it may be a symptom of not having the jfreechart and jcommon JARs in your installation, which are required.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
# What's New in Confluence 2

- Customisable Dashboard
- Rich Text Editing
- Labels
- Favourites
- RSS Feed Builder

## Get Familiar with the Confluence Workspace
Attaching Files to a Page
Linking to Attachments
Finding an Attachment
Viewing Attachment Details
Editing Attachment Details
Downloading Attachments
Deleting an Attachment
Displaying List of Attachments in a Page
Embedding Multimedia Content

Working with Images

Displaying an Image
Rich Text-Inserting an image
Image File Formats
Thumbnail Macro
Gallery Macro

Working with Links

Working with Links Overview
Linking to Pages Within the Same Space
Linking to Pages in Another Space
Linking to Web Pages
Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence
Changing the Title of a link
Linking an Image
Linking to Comments
Linking to News
Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles
Linking to Mail
Linking to Attachments
Working with Anchors
CamelCase linking
Trackback

Working with Labels

Working with Labels Overview
Adding a Global Label
Adding a Personal Label
Adding a Space Label
Adding a Team Label
Viewing labelled pages
Viewing Global Labels
Viewing personal labels
Viewing Popular Labels
Removing a label from a page
Removing a space label
Removing a team label
Label Macros

Working with News

Working with News Overview
Viewing News
Adding News
Editing News
Linking to News

Tracking Updates

Tracking Updates Overview
Watching a Page
Watching a Space
Subscribing to Daily Email Reports
Managing Watches
Working with RSS Feeds
Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
Using the RSS Feed Builder
Using pre-specified RSS feeds
Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
Subscribing to External RSS feeds

Searching

Searching Confluence
Searching the People Directory NEW in 2.3!
Confluence Search Syntax
Confluence Search Fields

Working with Favourites

Working with Favourites Overview
Adding Favourites
Viewing Favourites
Adding a Personal Label
Removing Favourites

Working with User Profiles

User Profile Overview
Editing User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture NEW in 2.3!
Updating Email Address
Changing Password
Email Address Privacy
Customising Confluence

Customising Homepage
Customising Look and Feel
Applying A Theme To A Space
Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators
Editing a Space's Colour Scheme
Changing a Space's Logo

Working with Page Templates

Working with Templates Overview
Adding a Template
Form Field Markup for Templates
Creating a Page using a Template
Editing a template
Removing a Template

Archiving Mail

Archiving Mail Overview
Adding a Mail Account
Managing Mail Accounts
Importing Mail
Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
Restoring Mail
Linking to Mail

Exporting and Importing

Space Backup and Restore
Site Backup and Restore
Confluence to HTML
Confluence to PDF
Confluence to PDF in another language
Confluence to XML
Confluence to Word
Importing Content Into Confluence

Security
Appendix E - Glossary

Confluence Glossary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Archiving Mail Overview

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to collect and archive mail within each space individually. This is a useful facility that allows you to archive all emails pertaining to a particular project on Confluence alongside it in the same space.

You can download mail from one or more pop-accounts. You can also import mail from mbox files either on your local system or on the Confluence server.

Mail is contained in the 'Mail' tab under the 'Browse Space' view of a space. You can navigate mail easily, and also use the 'Quick Search' to search mail and the attachments it contains.

What would you like to do?

Add a Mail Account
Manage Mail accounts
Import Mail
View Mail
Fetch Mail
Delete Mail
Restore Mail
Link to Mail

The ability to archive mail applies only to global spaces, not personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding a Mail Account

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

When you add a mail account, you are configuring Confluence to download mail from that account and archive it within the space. Since Confluence removes emails from an email account as it is added to the Mail Archive, Confluence must be setup to poll a clone email account rather than the actual account. For example, to archive the actual account sales@company.com to your Confluence Sales space, you must first create a clone account such as conf-sales@company.com that contains the same email content.

Stage 1 - Creating A Clone Email Account

1. Add a new email account on the mail server with the clone email address
2. Copy all existing emails from the actual account to the clone account
3. Setup the actual account to bcc sent emails to the clone account
4. Setup the actual account to forward received emails to the clone account

Stage 2 - Archive Clone Account To Mail Archive

1. If you are not a space administrator for the target space, contact your Confluence administrator to request Space Admin permission. You need to be a space administrator before you can add a mail account to the space.
2. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
3. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab and click on 'Mail Accounts' under the heading 'Mail' in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen listing the existing mail accounts and displaying a link to add a new pop-account.
4. Click 'Add mail account' located at the top of the page. This will bring up a form into which you need to enter your account configuration details.
5. Enter the details, (Protocol may be POP/S or IMAP/S) (See below) and click 'Create'. Configured accounts will have their mail downloaded and removed from the server, so make sure you are downloading from a clone account.

![Screenshot Of Adding A POP Account](image)

**Account Name**: Sample User

**Description**: Sample Users Account

**Protocol**: POP

**Hostname**: IMAP

**Port**: POPS

**Username**: IMAPS

**Password**: *********

- Create
- Test Connection
- Cancel

- Account Name: Enter a name for this account by which it will be known in Confluence.
- Description: Provide a description for this account (Optional).
- Protocol: Choose from POP, IMAP, POPS or IMAPS
- Hostname: Enter the account mail server host name.
- Port: The mail server's port number will be displayed by default. Do not edit this field.
- Username: Enter a username for this account.
- Password: The account's password.

Note: The ability to import mail applies only to global spaces, so the 'Import' section in the above screenshot does not appear in the 'Space Admin' tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

Archiving Mail Overview
Managing Mail Accounts
Importing Mail
Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
Linking to Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Deleting Mail

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To delete mail for a space, you require 'Remove Mail' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Only a space administrator can delete all mails for the space simultaneously.

To delete mail for a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Mail' tab. A list of messages in the space is displayed in reverse chronological order.
3. Delete an individual email by clicking the trash icon beside it.
   If you are a space administrator, you can delete all emails within a space simultaneously by clicking on the 'Delete All' link at the top of the mail view. Deleted mail is stored under 'Trash' and can be restored by a space administrator from the 'Space Admin' tab.

Warning

Mails deleted using the 'Delete All' option cannot be restored.

RELATED TOPICS

Restoring Mail
Archiving Mail Overview
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Fetching Mail

Confluence fetches mail from the server once every 30 minutes.

You need to be a space administrator to manually retrieve new mail from mail accounts.

To manually retrieve mail,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Mail' tab. A list of messages for the space is displayed in reverse chronological order.
3. Click on the 'Fetch Mail' link located above the list of messages. Any new messages will be displayed in order of most recent first.

Note
Once mail is fetched, it will be removed from the server.

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing Mail
- Archiving Mail Overview
- Deleting Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Importing Mail

Confluence allows you to import mail from mbox files located either on your local system or on the Confluence server and archive it within the space.

You need to be a space administrator to import mail for a space.

To import mail from an mbox file,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin' and click on 'Mail Accounts' under the heading 'Mailbox Import' in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen.
   - To import from a Local system, click 'Browse' to select the mbox file. Then click 'Import'.
   - To import from the Server, enter the location of the mbox file on the server in the 'Server' text field and click 'Import'.

Screenshot: Importing mail

**Import mail from a standard mbox file.**

- Local

  Browse for mbox file on local filesystem:

- Server

  Specify location of mbox file on server:

The ability to import mail applies only to global spaces, so the 'Import' section in the above screenshot does not appear in the 'Space Admin' tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

RELATED TOPICS

Archiving Mail Overview
Adding a Mail Account
Importing Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking to Mail

Currently in Confluence, while it is possible to link to a mail message, the method is a little cumbersome.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to an email.

To link to an email,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Mail' tab. The mail is displayed in reverse chronological order with a default of 30 mails per page. Move between pages to locate the message you want to link to.
3. Click on the mail message. You will notice in the address bar of your browser that the url displayed ends in a series of numerals.
4. Copy only the numerals.
5. Click on the 'edit' tab of the page from which you want to link to the message.
6. Paste the numerals between square brackets (as you would when you create any link in Confluence), and then include the dollar sign '$' in front of the numerals.

Here's an example:

|
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Re: [CONF-user] ANN: Redirection Macros |

Clicking on the link will open up the mail message.

Related Topics

Working with Links Overview
Archiving Mail Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Managing Mail Accounts

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to be a space administrator to manage mail accounts for a space.

To manage mail accounts,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab and click on 'Mail Accounts' under the heading 'Mail' in the left panel. This will bring up a new screen listing the existing mail accounts each with a link to 'Edit', 'Remove' or 'Disable' the account.
   - Edit: This link allows you to change the configuration settings for the mail account.
   - Remove: This link lets you remove the account permanently.
   - Disable: This link allows you to temporarily disable the account.

Screenshot: Managing mail accounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Status</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>conf-user</td>
<td>Archive of conf-user</td>
<td>mail.atlassian.com</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ou</td>
<td>ui</td>
<td>ui</td>
<td>DISABLED</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

Archiving Mail Overview
Adding a Mail Account
Importing Mail
Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
Restoring Mail
Linking to Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Restoring Mail

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Deleted email messages are stored under 'Trash' and can be restored by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens.

⚠ You can only restore an email from trash if it was deleted individually and not using the 'Remove All' operation.

To restore mail,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' for the space.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'
3. Click on 'Trash' in the left panel. A list of pages and emails deleted from the space is displayed.
4. Click on 'Restore' beside the email you want to restore.

To view this email, you will have to go to the 'Mail' tab under 'Browse Space'.

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Viewing Mail

In Confluence, each global space can be set up to archive mail.

To view mail messages archived within a particular space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Mail' tab. The mail is displayed in reverse chronological order with a default of 30 mails per page. You can move between pages by clicking the << Previous and Next >> links or by selecting a particular page number.
3. Click on a mail message to view its contents.

Screenshot : Mail Archive

If you are a space administrator, or have been given permission to delete mail messages, you can also delete emails from here.

Navigating Mail

'Find More': These links links at the top of an email message let you search for other emails from the same author or on the same subject.

'Attachments': This link located below the email body allows you to view mail attachments. The link is only displayed if any attachments exist.

'Entire Thread': This link allows you to view the mail's thread, if one exists.

The 'Mail Operations' panel is located to the right of the mail view and displays links to:

- Entire Thread: View the thread that this mail belongs to. This option is only available when the mail belongs to a thread.
- Next By Date: Navigate to the next message.
- Previous By Date: Navigate to the previous message.
- Remove Mail: Remove the current mail from the space.
- Mail Archive: Go to the mail archive view for this space.
Subject: Sample content for thread demo (find more)
From: David Loeng <dave@blession.com> (find more)
Date: Nov 21, 2004

We need to come up with a sample conversation for the thread demo. Ideas?


Handy Hint
Use the Quick Search facility to quickly locate a mail

RELATED TOPICS

Archiving Mail Overview
Viewing Mail
Fetching Mail
Deleting Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Confluence Glossary

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Administration Console

The Administration Console is the interface for the global administration of Confluence.

Only site administrators can access the Administration Console.

Breadcrumbs

The breadcrumbs trace the path from the current page to the dashboard along the space's page-hierarchy.

The breadcrumbs in Confluence are listed at the top of every page.

CamelCase

CamelCase is a form of markup commonly used in wikis where words compounded together LikeThis without spaces are used to create links.

In Confluence, Camelcasing can be turned on from the Administration Console.

Change Comment

A change comment is a short description entered during the edit of a page to record the changes being made in the edit.

Child Pages

Creating child and parent pages is a means by which you can organize content on the site. A child page is a page that has a parent in any of the Confluence spaces.

A child can only have one parent.

Comments

A comment may be a remark, question, or any other additional information you wish to add to a page pertaining to the topic the page covers. You can comment on any page or news item in Confluence.
Confluence Markup

This is the markup used to write and edit pages in Confluence. Based on Textile, the markup, when you become familiar with it, makes creating pages as easy as writing email.

Custom Decorators

Decorator files are used to define layouts in Confluence. They are vmd files and require knowledge of the language, Velocity, to edit.

Dashboard

The dashboard is the front page of a Confluence site. It provides an overview of the site, access to all spaces, and displays a list of the most recently updated content within them.

Form Field Markup

Form field markup is a specialised markup for creating form fields and is used when creating page templates.

Global Administrators

A global administrator is the same as a site administrator.

---

Global Spaces

Global spaces contain content on any theme or topic of your choice.

For more information about global spaces and personal spaces, see Working with Spaces Overview.

JIRA

JIRA is Atlassian's award winning Issue tracking and project management application.

Visit Atlassian's website to learn more about JIRA.

Labels
Labels are user-defined tag words assigned to pages to categorise content in Confluence.

**Macros**

A macro is a command wrapped inside curly braces {...} used to perform programmatic functions and generate more complex content structures in Confluence.

**News Items**

A news item may be a journal entry, status report or any other timely information pertaining to a space.

**Notifications**

A notification is an email message sent to you updating you of changes to pages and spaces you choose to 'watch'.

**Orphaned Pages**

An orphaned page is a page without any incoming links.

**Pages**

Pages are the primary means of storing information in Confluence. They are the building blocks of spaces and are written in Confluence markup.

**Page Family**

Pages in Confluence can be organised into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. A parent and all its children comprise a page family.

Confluence permits nested page families.

**Parent Page**

A parent page is a page that has one or more child pages. It may itself be a child of another page.

**People Directory**
The **People Directory** contains a list of all users in your Confluence site. Each user's name links to their **personal space**.

---

**Permalink**

A permalink is the url used to link to specific content items like comments.

---

**Personal Spaces**

Personal spaces belong to particular users, and rather than being listed on the [Dashboard](#), are available from the [People Directory](#).

For more information about global spaces and personal spaces, see [Working with Spaces Overview](#).

---

**RSS Feeds**

An RSS feed is a format for delivering summaries of regularly changing web content. RSS is read by RSS newsreader programs.

You will need an RSS reader to subscribe to feeds within Confluence.

Confluence acts as an RSS reader for feeds from sites outside of Confluence.

---

**RSS Reader**

An RSS reader is a specialised RSS program (also called aggregator) that displays the contents of RSS feeds for you. To subscribe to RSS feeds within Confluence, you will need an RSS reader.

---

**Site Administrators**

A site administrator is any user who has permission to administer Confluence. The 'Administer Confluence' permission is itself assigned from the Administration Console.

Site administrators have complete access to Confluence regardless of any site or space level restrictive permissions.

All members of the group, 'confluence-administrators' are by default, site administrators.

---
Space Administrators

A space administrator is a user with the 'Administrate Space' permission for the space. A user with this permission can perform a host of functions relating to the management of a space and has complete access to the space regardless of any other control settings or permissions.

Permissions for a space are only assigned and modified by space administrators.

Spaces

A space is an area on your site into which you can group different content items together based on any theme of your choice. All content in Confluence is organised into spaces.

There are two types of spaces: global spaces and personal spaces.

Templates

A template is a pre-defined page that can be used as a prototype when creating pages. Templates are useful for giving pages a common style or format.

Themes

Themes are pre-defined 'look and feel' styles which are configured from the administration menu and can be applied across Confluence or to a single space.

Tiny links

A tiny link is the shortened url of a page which is useful when sending links to the page, for example, via email.

Trackback

Trackback is a mechanism by which two sites can stay informed each time one site refers to the other by means of trackback 'pings'.

In Confluence, Trackback is enabled from the Administration Console.

Trackback Autodiscovery

Trackback autodiscovery is a block of code that can be placed in a web-page to describe where trackback pings should be sent for that page. You can read the technical specification for autodiscovery here.
When Trackback is enabled, Confluence uses Trackback Autodiscovery to ping pages that are linked to, and to advertise its own pages as being able to receive pings.

---

**Undefined Links**

An undefined link is a link to a page that has not yet been created. Clicking on the page link allows you create the page.

---

**User Profile**

Every user account in Confluence is linked to a profile that contains user related information and options to configuring user preferences.

---

**Watching a Page**

When you watch a page, you are sent an email notification whenever that page has been modified.

---

**Watching a Space**

When you watch a space, you are sent an email notification whenever content has been added or modified in that space.

---

**Wiki**

Pioneered by Ward Cunningham, and named after the Hawaiian word for 'quick', a wiki is a website that makes it easy for anyone to contribute pages, and link them together.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

**Confluence Icons**

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
## Confluence Icons

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Icons are used throughout Confluence to provide quick links and indicators. The most frequently used icons are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Go to the <a href="#">people directory</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a <a href="#">user profile</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Go to a <a href="#">personal space</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Go to a <a href="#">global space</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a space's homepage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Add a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Add a child page to the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a piece of news.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Add a piece of news.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>This page has been edited since you last viewed it. Click to view the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Add a comment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a piece of archived mail that has been imported into Confluence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a page that has been imported into Confluence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View an attachment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>This link goes to an attachment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>This link goes to a destination outside Confluence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>This page/space/person is currently a favourite. Click to remove from your favourites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Add this page, space or person to your favourites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>You are currently watching this page or space. Click to stop watching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Start watching this page or space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Go to the RSS feed builder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>Subscribe to a pre-defined RSS feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Icon" /></td>
<td>View a printable version of this page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td><strong>Export</strong> the contents of this space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Define <strong>labels</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Choose a space's <strong>theme</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Choose a space's <strong>colour scheme</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>Define a <strong>layout</strong> for a space, its pages and/or news items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>View <strong>space permissions</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![icon]</td>
<td>View <strong>page permissions</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- **Dashboard**
- **Confluence Glossary**

Take me back to **Confluence User Guide**
Confluence Notation Guide Overview

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence pages are stored internally in a simple content-formatting language called Wiki Markup, based on Textile.

The Wiki Markup Editor allows you to edit Confluence pages directly in wiki markup language. This has the advantage of being faster than the Rich Text Editor for some formatting tasks.

A quick notation guide, Notation Help, appears beside the edit screen when you choose the Wiki Markup edit tab. You can then click the full notation guide link in the help window to view the full Notation Guide. This shows you the entire list of formatting and other complex operations that Confluence's notation permits, along with the markup detailing how to perform them.

✔️ Try it now

Because wiki markup is designed to be simple to learn, the quickest way to learn wiki markup is to edit an existing page, switch to the wiki markup editor and experiment.

Below are some links to more information on wiki markup editing:

- Full Notation Guide
- Working with Headings
- Working with Text Effects
- Working with Text Breaks
- Working with Links
- Working with Anchors
- Working with Images
- Working with Lists
- Working with Tables
- Working with Macros
- Confluence Emoticons

What does the Notation Guide contain and why is it not part of the Confluence User Guide?

The Confluence Notation Guide is included as part of the Confluence code and is dynamically generated when you view it. Its contents depend upon:

- the macro plugins available in the Confluence installation
- the documentation included by the plugin developer for the installed version of the plugin.

If you view the Full Notation Guide from the Atlassian Confluence site, you will see the information for the macro plugins currently installed on this site. If you view the Full Notation Guide from your own Confluence instance, you will see information for the macro plugins installed on your site.

The plugin developer writes the help file and includes it in the macro code.
### Examples of Markup

Here's a short example of some typical markup:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you type</th>
<th>What you get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>h4. Confluence Markup</strong></td>
<td><strong>Confluence Markup</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ideally, the markup should be <em>readable</em> and even <em>clearly understandable</em> when you are editing it. Inserting formatting should require few keystrokes, and little thought. After all, we want people to be concentrating on the words, not on where the angle-brackets should go.</td>
<td>Ideally, the markup should be readable and even clearly understandable when you are editing it. Inserting formatting should require few keystrokes, and little thought. After all, we want people to be concentrating on the words, not on where the angle-brackets should go.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| * Kinds of Markup
  ** Text Effects
  ** Headings
  ** Text Breaks
  ** Links
  ** Other | • Kinds of Markup
  ○ Text Effects
  ○ Headings
  ○ Text Breaks
  ○ Links
  ○ Other |

Here, in comparison, is how that would look if you had to edit the page in HTML:

```html
<h4>Confluence Markup</h4>
<p>Ideally, the markup should be <em>readable</em> and even <strong>clearly understandable</strong> when you are editing it. Inserting formatting should require few keystrokes, and little thought.</p>
<p>After all, we want people to be concentrating on the words, not on where the angle-brackets should go.</p>
<ul>
  <li>Kinds of Markup</li>
  <ul>
    <li>Text Effects</li>
    <li>Headings</li>
    <li>Text Breaks</li>
    <li>Links</li>
    <li>Other</li>
  </ul>
</ul>
```

### RELATED TOPICS

- Full Notation Guide
- Rich Text Editor Overview
- Writing Confluence pages
- Creating a New Page
- Working with Macros

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Emoticons are little images you can easily use in a Confluence page. They use a simple wiki markup as shown below, or you can insert them using the Rich Text editor.

**Graphical emoticons (smileys).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Image</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>:)</td>
<td>😊</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:(</td>
<td>😞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:P</td>
<td>😛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>:D</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>;)</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(y)</td>
<td>😊</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>😇</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(/)</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x)</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(!)</td>
<td>😯</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+)</td>
<td>😏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-)</td>
<td>😞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(?)</td>
<td>😐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(on)</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(off)</td>
<td>😃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*)</td>
<td>🌟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*r)</td>
<td>🌟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*g)</td>
<td>🌟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*b)</td>
<td>🌟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(*y)</td>
<td>🌟</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Form Field Markup for Templates

This page last changed on Jun 25, 2007 by smaddox.

Templates are written in the same notation as other pages in Confluence with special markup to insert form fields. When a user creates a page using a template that contains form fields, the user will be prompted to key in data. The data will be captured and stored in the new page.

Here are the three kinds of form fields supported and the markup to create them:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form Field</th>
<th>Markup</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text field</td>
<td>@VAR@</td>
<td>Creates a text input field for a variable called VAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text area</td>
<td>@VAR</td>
<td>textarea(5,10)@</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop down menu</td>
<td>@VAR</td>
<td>list(one,two,three,four)@</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Every input field must have a unique name. If you have more than one text input field in the same template with the same name, Confluence will make sure that they all end up with the same value (This is useful if you need the same information in more than one place in the page).

For an example, please see Adding a Template.

⚠️ Warning
There must be no spaces between the @-signs in the markup. This means you can’t have items in your drop-down lists that contain spaces.

Improved Markup

The above formatting is the basic markup bundled with Confluence, but two plugins expand on this markup to provide greater functionality. Links to these plugins and a comparison can be found in the Working with Templates Overview.

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Templates Overview
- Scaffold Plugin
- Zones Plugin
- Adding a Template
- Editing a template
- Creating a Page using a Template

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Headings

You can use Confluence Notation or the Rich Text editor to create headers.

Creating a header is easy. Simply place "hn." at the start of your line (where n can be a number from 1-6).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biggest heading</td>
<td>Biggest heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bigger heading</td>
<td>Bigger heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Big heading</td>
<td>Big heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal heading</td>
<td>Normal heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small heading</td>
<td>Small heading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smallest heading</td>
<td>Smallest heading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that Confluence treats all headings as anchors.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Working with Text Effects
Working with Text Effects
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Lists

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to create bulleted or numbered lists, and is flexible enough to allow a combination of the two lists.

Simple lists

Use the hyphen (-) to create simple lists.

Make sure there is a space between the hyphen and your text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- some</td>
<td>• some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- bullet</td>
<td>• bullet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- points</td>
<td>• points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bulleted lists

Use the asterisk (*) to create bullets. For each subsequent level, add an extra asterisk.

Make sure there is a space between the asterisk and your text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* some</td>
<td>• some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* bullet</td>
<td>• bullet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** indented</td>
<td>◦ indented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** bullets</td>
<td>◦ bullets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* points</td>
<td>• points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbered lists

Use the hash (#) to create numbered lists.

Make sure there is a space between the hash and your text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># a</td>
<td>1. a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># numbered</td>
<td>2. numbered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># list</td>
<td>3. list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed lists
If you need to separate the text within lists using line breaks, make sure you do so using //. Line breaks using empty lines may disrupt the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td># Here</td>
<td>1. Here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#* is</td>
<td>• is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#* an</td>
<td>• an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># example</td>
<td>2. example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#* of</td>
<td>• of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#* a</td>
<td>• a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># mixed</td>
<td>3. mixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># list</td>
<td>4. list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Text Breaks
- Confluence Notation Guide Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Working with Tables

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can use Confluence Notation or the Rich Text editor to create tables.

Confluence allows you to create two types of tables.

Table type 1

Allows you to create a simple table with an optional header row. You cannot set the width of the columns in this table.
Use double bars for a table heading row.

What you need to type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heading 1</th>
<th>heading 2</th>
<th>heading 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cell A1</td>
<td>cell A2</td>
<td>cell A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cell B1</td>
<td>cell B2</td>
<td>cell B3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What you will get

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>heading 1</th>
<th>heading 2</th>
<th>heading 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cell A1</td>
<td>cell A2</td>
<td>cell A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cell B1</td>
<td>cell B2</td>
<td>cell B3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Currently, Confluence does not support nested tables.

Table type 2

Allows you to specify the width of the columns in the table.

What you need to type

{section:border=true}
{column:width=30%}
Text for this column goes here. This is the smaller column with a width of only 30%.
{column}
{column:width=70%}
Text for this column goes here. This is the larger column with a width of 70%.
{column}
{section}

What you will get
Text for this column goes here. This is the smaller column with a width of only 30%.

Text for this column goes here. This is the larger column with a width of 70%.

For more details please see the Column Macro and the Section Macro.

Advanced formatting

To add colour and other formatting to your tables, you can use the Panel Macro within columns.

Additional table formatting options may be available if your Confluence administrator has installed additional macros.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Working with Tables
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Text Breaks

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Paragraph break

An empty line produces a new paragraph. Most of the time, explicit paragraph breaks are not required - Confluence will be able to paginate your paragraphs properly.

Line break

Use two backslashes

```
\n
```

to create a line break.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>here is some text</td>
<td>here is some text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\divided</td>
<td>divided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\using line</td>
<td>using line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\breaks</td>
<td>breaks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Horizontal ruler

Use four dashes (----) to create a horizontal ruler.

⚠️ Make sure that the dashes are in a separate line from the text.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>here is some text</td>
<td>here is some text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divided</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by a horizontal ruler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

divided
by a horizontal ruler |
Working with Text Effects

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by smaddox.

Use the markup shown in the examples below to format the text in your pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>strong</em></td>
<td>strong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>emphasis</em></td>
<td>emphasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>??citation??</td>
<td>citation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-deleted-</td>
<td>deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+inserted+</td>
<td>inserted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^superscript^</td>
<td>superscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><del>subscript</del></td>
<td>subscript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{{monospaced}}</td>
<td>monospaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bq. Here's how you make text in a paragraph into a block quotation</td>
<td>Here's how you make text in a paragraph into a block quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{color:red}look ma, red text!{color}</td>
<td>look ma, red text!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Headings

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Customising Look and Feel

This page last changed on Jul 09, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence allows you to customise the 'look and feel' of an individual space on the Confluence instance through options available in the Space Administration menu. By default, the look and feel of a space is based on global settings configured from the Administration Console.

You need to be a space administrator to edit the look and feel of a space.

- Applying A Theme To A Space
- Change Confluence Browser Icon
- Changing a Space's Logo
- Customising Homepage
- Editing a Space's Colour Scheme
- Modify Confluence User Interface Text
- Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators

RELATED TOPICS

Browsing a space
Administrator's Guide - Design and Layout

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Applying A Theme To A Space

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Themes allow you to personalise the 'look and feel' of Confluence. Themes can can be applied across Confluence or to individual spaces. Use themes if you want to add a new functionality or significantly alter the appearance of Confluence.

Themes are created and installed from the Administration Console by site administrators. Once a theme has been installed, a space administrator can then apply it to the space.

By default, no themes are applied and the look and feel of a space conforms to global look and feel settings.

To apply a theme to a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on 'Themes' in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen. Any themes installed will be listed here. See Screenshot below.
4. Click on the radio button to select a theme.
5. Click 'Confirm'.

Screenshot : Applying a theme

Global Look and Feel
Use the globally configured look and feel. You can customise colour-schemes and layouts manually.

Choose a Theme
Assign a look and feel from an installed theme plugin. This theme will override any manually configured colour-schemes or layouts.

RELATED TOPICS

Editing a Space's Colour Scheme
Customising Look and Feel

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Change Confluence Browser Icon

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Confluence logo 'Cannot resolve external resource into attachment.' is displayed in the user’s browser to identify the Confluence browser tab. To use a custom image for your Confluence site:

1. Obtain or create an image in PNG file format. For browser compatibility, it must be 32x32 pixel, 71x71 DPI, and have 8 bit colour depth
2. In your Confluence install, find the ...\confluence\images\icons subdirectory
3. Backup the file favicon.png
4. Replace the favicon.png with your custom PNG image
5. Restart your application server

Users may need to clear their browser cache to view the new image.
Changing a Space's Logo

This page last changed on Jul 08, 2007 by smaddox.

In Confluence, you can replace the default logo for a space with a logo of your own choice.

You need to be a space administrator to replace a space's logo.

To change a space's logo,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page or beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on 'Change Space Logo' in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot below.
4. Use the browse option to locate the new logo and click 'Upload'.

**Screenshot: Change space's logo**

**Change the logo for this space.**

- **Image**
  - Upload Logo

- **Current**
  (default)

- **Image Data**
  - H: 30
  - W: 42
  - GIF

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Customising Look and Feel](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Customising Homepage

Registered users of the site can choose the page to which they are directed after they login to Confluence. By default, users are directed to the Dashboard after logging in.

To set the site homepage,

1. Click on the 'profile' link located at the top right-hand corner of the page.
2. Click the tab 'Edit My Profile'.
3. From the drop-down menu beside Site Homepage, select a space. Note that only the list of spaces to which you have 'view' access is displayed here. Selecting a space will direct you to its homepage when you login.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

User Profile Overview
Space Homepage

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Editing a Space's Colour Scheme

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence allows you to customise the colour scheme of a space. By default, a space's colour scheme is based on global settings configured from the Administration Console.

You need to be a space administrator to edit a space's colour scheme.

To change the colour scheme for a space,

1. Click the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click 'Colour Scheme' in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. This will bring up a new screen.
4. Click the 'Select' button next to a colour scheme under 'Custom Colour Scheme'.
5. Click the 'Edit' button. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot below.
6. Enter standard HTML/CSS2 colour codes, or use the colour-picker to choose a new colour from the palette provided. Any changes you make will immediately be reflected across the Confluence installation.

The colour scheme applies to the following UI elements:

- Top Bar - the bar across the top of the page that contains the breadcrumbs.
- Space Name Text - the text of the current space name located above the page title.
- Heading Text - all heading tags throughout the space.
- Links - all links throughout the space.
- Borders and Dividers - table borders and dividing lines.
- Menu Bar Background - background of top navigational buttons
- Menu Bar Text - text that appears on the menu bar
- Menu Bar Background Highlight - background colour of menu bar when highlighted.
- Menu Bar Text Highlight - menu bar text when highlighted

Screenshot : Editing a space's colour scheme
Custom Colour Scheme

A custom colour scheme which can be edited.

The following colours can be customized for this colour scheme.

- Top Bar
- Breadcrumbs Text
- Space Name Text
- Heading Text
- Links
- Borders and Dividers
- Menu Bar Background
- Menu Bar Text
- Menu Bar Background Highlight
- Menu Bar Text Highlight
- Custom Colour 1
- Custom Colour 2
- Custom Colour 3
- Custom Colour 4
- Custom Colour 5

Handy Hint
If you mess things up, just click the 'Reset' button and then try again.

RELATED TOPICS

Customising Look and Feel

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Modify Confluence User Interface Text

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

All Confluence UI text is contained in a single Java properties file. This file can be modified to change the default text or translate Confluence into other languages than English.

The UI text file is ConfluenceActionSupport.properties. From your Confluence install directory:

`\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core\ConfluenceActionSupport.properties`

The file contains parameters with name=value pairs, in the format:

`parameter.name=Parameter value`

Parameter names are any text before the '=' character and should never be modified. Any text after the '=' character is the parameter value, which can be modified freely and can also contain variables. An example involving variables is:

`popular.labels=The three most popular labels are {0}, {1} and {2}.`

For more information on replacing values, check out Translating ConfluenceActionSupport Content. Note that plugins store their text internally, so you must modify plugin text individually.

Steps For Modification

1. Stop Confluence
2. Under your install directory, open
   `\confluence\WEB-INF\classes\com\atlassian\confluence\core\ConfluenceActionSupport.properties`
3. Search for the text you wish to modify, update the parameter value and save the file
4. Start Confluence

Common Modifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Search For</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rename 'Dashboard'</td>
<td>Dashboard</td>
<td>The <code>dashboard.name</code> parameter has the name. To change 'Dashboard' to 'My Portal', change <code>dashboard.name=Dashboard</code> to <code>dashboard.name=My Portal</code> and update any other occurrences of the word 'Dashboard' in the instance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify login page text</td>
<td>login.</td>
<td>The <code>login.instructions</code> parameter has the &quot;Enter your account details below to login to&quot; text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Modify Keyboard Shortcuts

Confluence provides a set of [keyboard shortcuts](#). You could customise the shortcuts by making modifications inside the `ConfluenceActionSupport.properties` file.

- To disable a particular shortcut, you can simply just comment out a respective line of code. One may like to disable the shortcut to one of the navigation links: View, Edit, Attachments, Info. For instance, to disable shortcut to Attachments one would comment out the following line:

```
#navlink.attachments.accesskey=a
```

- To modify an access key, one could simply just change the letter, bearing in mind the fact that the letter must be unique.
Modifying Confluence Layouts Using Custom Decorators

This page last changed on Jul 10, 2007 by mjensen.

Confluence is built on top of the Open Source SiteMesh library, a web-page layout system that provides a consistent look and feel across a site. SiteMesh works through 'decorators' that define a page's layout and structure.

To edit the layout of Confluence, you will need to modify these decorator files. A decorator file is a vmd file and is written in a very simple programming language called Velocity. Learn more about Velocity. Once you become familiar with Velocity, you can edit the decorator files to personalise the appearance of Confluence.

You need to be a site administrator to edit decorator files.

- You can customise the layouts for a particular space or for the whole site. This page tells you how to customise layouts for a space. To customise the global layouts, use the 'Layout' menu on the 'Administration' page.
- When you upgrade Confluence, you must reapply your custom layouts to the new default layouts.

These files are grouped into:

Site layouts: These are used to define the controls that surround each page in the site. For example, if you want to make changes to the header and the footer, you will need to modify these layouts.

Content layouts: These control the appearance of content such as pages and news items: they don’t change the way the pages themselves are displayed, but they allow you to alter the way the surrounding comments or attachments are shown.

Export Layouts: These control the appearance of spaces and pages when they are exported to HTML. If you are using Confluence to generate a static website, for example, you will need to modify these layouts.

Learn more about using decorators.

To edit a decorator file,

1. Click the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click the 'Layout' link in the left panel under the heading 'Look and Feel'. A list of the layouts for the space is listed.
   - Click 'View Default' to view the vmd file.
   - Click 'Create Custom' to edit the default vmd file. This will open up the vmd file in edit mode. Make changes and click 'Update'.
**Screenshot : Edit Layouts Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decorator</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Space Export Layout</strong></td>
<td>&lt; default &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When you export a space to HTML, this layout is used to create the index page.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page Export Layout</strong></td>
<td>&lt; default &gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When you perform an export, each page is converted to HTML using this layout.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Click thumbnail to view an example of a vmd file:

![Screenshot of a vmd file]

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Customising Look and Feel
- Applying A Theme To A Space
- Administrator's Guide - Design and Layout

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Dashboard

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Dashboard is the front page of a Confluence site. It provides an overview of the site, access to all spaces to which you have 'view' permission, and displays a list of the most recently updated content within them.

You can go to the Dashboard from any page on your site by clicking on the logo beside the page title or via the Breadcrumbs (the "You are here" path) located at the top of every page.

The dashboard is divided into five sections:

1. The Welcome Message for the site, which is configured from the Administration Console.
2. A list of the spaces within the site to which you have access, presented via convenient tabs: 'My', 'Team', 'New' or 'All' spaces. See Customising the Dashboard.
3. A list of the most Recently Updated documents on the site from the spaces listed. For example, if you click on the tab 'Team', the recently updated content from your team spaces will be listed here.
4. A list of your Favourite Pages. See Working with Favourites.
5. Useful links:
   a. ![Create a space](create-space.png) — see Setting up a New Global Space
   b. ![RSS Feed Builder](rss.png) — see Using the RSS Feed Builder
   c. ![People Directory](people.png) — see Searching the People Directory

The Dashboard is the only place in Confluence from where you can:

- access all existing spaces on the site.
- add a new space to the site.

By default, the Dashboard is also the site homepage. However, you can set any other page in Confluence as the homepage via the Space Admin tab or your User Profile settings.

Screenshot: Dashboard
Customising the Dashboard

You can customise the Dashboard to provide access to the content on the site that is most relevant to you.

Here's how:

1. **Add spaces as your favourites.**

Once you add spaces as your favourites, you can click on the 'MY' tab in the spaces section of the Dashboard to view a list of only your favourite spaces. The 'Recently updated' section in this view will also display content only from these spaces.

2. **Provide spaces with Team labels.**

Team labels are used to group together related spaces. For example, you may want to group together all spaces relating to a project team. Once you add team labels, you can click on the 'Team' tab in the spaces section, select a team from the drop down menu, and have only the list of spaces pertaining to that team displayed. The 'Recently updated' section in this view will also display content only from these spaces.

The Dashboard remembers which one of the views, 'My', 'Team', 'All' or 'New' you were most recently viewing. So if you clicked the 'MY' tab on this visit, next time around, as soon as you log in to Confluence, only the list of your favourite spaces and the recently modified content within them will be displayed to you.

3. **Add pages as your favourites.**

Whichever view you are in, the Dashboard will display a list of your five most recently added favourite pages, so you can access those pages easily.

**Screenshot : The Dashboard**
Welcome to Confluence

Confluence® is the enterprise Wiki® from Atlassian Software®,
This is Atlassian’s live Confluence site, running the latest
development release of the software.

Spaces: My Team All

Confluence (DOC)
Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF14)
Documentation Staging (DOCPRIV)
Documentation Staging 2 (DOCPRIV2)

Create a space - share information with your team.
Feed Builder - create your custom RSS feed.

Recently Updated
Displays recently updated content from
My, Team or All spaces

- Restore from Backup
  (Documentation Staging 2)
  by Vidya Madabushi (4 mins ago)

- External Database
  (Documentation Staging 2)
  by Vidya Madabushi (3 mins ago)

Favourite Pages
Displays your recent favourite pages

- Documentation Home
  (Documentation Staging 2)

- Confluence Release Notes
  (Documentation Staging 2)

Related Topics

Working with Labels Overview
Working with Favourites Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Displaying an Image

Displaying an image from either a remote source or from an attached file is easy.

This page shows you how to display an image using Confluence Notation, aka Wiki Markup. You can also use the Rich Text editor to insert an attached image into your page.

To display an image from a remote source,

1. You need to know the url from which the image can be linked.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

To display an image attached to a page,

Once you attach the image, you can display it from the page like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![fish.gif](file://notebook pessoal/fish.jpg)</td>
<td>![fish](file://notebook pessoal/fish.jpg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠ Warning

Confluence will only allow you to attach a file when you have already created a page.

Example of use

Is there any way to upload an attachment only one time? Like a html homepage, where you load a picture on the server and after that you are able to link that file for the next time you need that attachment. So we have to upload one image 10 times if we want to use them on another site?

1. Attach image to a particular page.
2. An user needs to have view permission for that page.
3. To link to this resource use the syntax highlighted above:

   ![Home\myimg.jpg](file://notebook pessoal/myimg.jpg) or even ![SPACE:Home\myimg.jpg](file://notebook pessoal/myimg.jpg) |

To display an image attached to another Confluence page,

1. You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Where:

'Space Attachments Directory' is the name of the page containing the attachment.

To format an image,

⚠️ You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![fish.gif]align=right,border=2!</td>
<td>![fish.gif]align=right,border=2!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For any image, you can also specify attributes of the image tag as a comma-separated list of name=value pairs. Available image tags include:

- align — available values are 'left', 'right', 'bottom', 'center', 'top'.
- border — specify the width of the border (in pixels).
- hspace --- specify the amount of whitespace to be inserted to the left and right of the image (in pixels).
- vspace --- specify the amount of whitespace to be inserted above and below the image (in pixels).
- width --- specify the width of the image (in pixels). This will override the natural width of the image.
- height --- specify the height of the image (in pixels). This will override the natural height of the image.

RELATED TOPICS

- Rich Text-Inserting an image
- Attaching Files to a Page
- Image File Formats
- Thumbnail Macro
- Gallery Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Image File Formats

Confluence allows you to attach image files of any format to a page. However, your ability to display them depends on the image file formats supported by the browser you are using.

Confluence supports the following image formats for its Thumbnail and Gallery macros:

- gif
- jpeg
- png

The bmp format is not supported.

RELATED TOPICS

Displaying an Image
Thumbnail Macro
Gallery Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Exporting a Space

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to export a part of, or the entire contents of a space to HTML, PDF or XML.

What would you like to do?

* Export from Confluence to PDF
* Export from Confluence to HTML
* Export from Confluence to XML

RELATED TOPICS

* Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Confluence to HTML

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to export a part of, or the entire contents of a space into a zipped archive of HTML files. This is useful if you want convert your space into a static web site.

To export to HTML, you will need 'Export Space' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To export to HTML,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page or beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' Tab and click on 'Export Space' in the left panel.
3. Click the radio button to select HTML from the list of export options.
4. Check the box 'Include Comments' if you want to include comments for the pages you are exporting.
5. Select the pages you want to export by checking the boxes in the tree view of pages displayed. By default, all pages are selected. You have the option to 'Check All' or 'Clear All' pages. See screenshot.
6. Click 'Export'. This will create a zipped archive of html files.
7. Extract the files into a folder.

- Page attachments are placed in individual folders named using the format: 'nameofpage_attachments'.
- By default, the 'Space Details' page is exported as index.html and displays the space's details as well as a list of all available pages within it.

Screenshot: Select Pages

2. Then select the pages you want to export: Check All - Clear All

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages to export:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Overview</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Creating pages and linking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Breadcrumb demonstration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ New page a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Email archiving</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✔ Example Index</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence to PDF
Confluence to XML
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Confluence allows you to export a single page, a part of a space, or an entire space into a single PDF file.

You can export a single page in Confluence to PDF simply by clicking the pdf icon located at the top of each page below the Quick Search box.
If you wish to export particular pages or entire space, follow the instructions below.

To export to PDF, you will need 'Export Space' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To export to PDF,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Export Space' in the left panel.
3. Click the radio button to select PDF from the list of export options.
4. Check the box 'Include Comments' if you want to include the comments for the pages you are exporting.
5. Select the pages you want to export by checking the boxes in the tree view of pages displayed. By default, all pages are selected. You have the option to 'Check All' or 'Clear All' pages. See screenshot.
6. Click 'Export'. This will create a zipped file of the PDF document.
7. Extract the zip file. Click on the PDF file to launch it.

Notes

Only image attachments which have been inserted into a page are included when exporting to PDF.

To export a PDF containing international text, you need to install a Unicode font in Confluence.
RELATED TOPICS

Create PDF in another language
Confluence to HTML
Confluence to XML
Customise Adobe PDF Exports

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Create PDF in another language

To export a Confluence page written in another language, you will first need to install the necessary font for that language. This will basically involve uploading a font file to Confluence.

Here are the exact steps on how to do this:

1. Find the appropriate font file

Windows users

All font files in Windows are stored in a directory called

C:\WINDOWS\Fonts

Unix users

All font files in Unix are stored in the

/usr/share/fonts

Microsoft\'s True Type core fonts such as Verdana can be downloaded here
http://corefonts.sourceforge.net/

2. Copy the font file into a temporary folder (for example a folder on the Desktop)

3. Navigate to the Administration > PDF Language Support screen and upload the file you copied in step one.

Click Install and that\'s it!

⚠️ Please note the only font files supported are true type fonts and true type collections (file extensions are *.ttf and *.ttc).

⚠️ We recommend you to use Unicode font Verdana for correct character encoding and exporting to pdf.
Confluence to XML

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to export a part of, or the entire contents of a space into a zipped archive of XML files.

This is useful if you want to take a backup of the space, export the space to another Confluence instance, or wish to use the data from the space in another application.

To export to XML, you will need 'Export Space' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Site administrators can import a space from a zipped archive of its xml files.

To export to XML,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page or beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Export Space' in the left panel.
3. Click the radio button to select XML from the list of export options.
4. Check the box 'Include Comments' if you want to include comments for the pages you are exporting.
5. Check 'Backup Attachments' if you want include all attachments for the space in the export.
6. Select the pages you want to export by checking the boxes in the tree view of pages displayed. By default, all the pages are selected. You have the option to 'Check All' or 'Clear All' pages. See screenshot.
7. Click 'Export'. This will create a zipped archive of XML files.

Screenshot 2 : Select Pages

2. Then select the pages you want to export:  

Check All - Clear All

- Confluence Overview
- Creating pages and linking
- Breadcrumb demonstration
- New page a
- Email archiving
- Example Index

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence to PDF
Confluence to XML
Exporting to a Word document

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to export a single page into a Word document. This is extremely useful for emailing around content to non-Confluence users, printing a document or just creating a backup in Word.

You will require 'Export Pages' permission to export a page to a Word document.

To export to a Word document,

1. Click on the 'Info' tab of the page.
2. In the first box displayed, click 'Word' beside 'Export As'. By default, this will create a Word document with the same name as the Confluence page.

Screenshot : Export to Word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title:</th>
<th>Viewing personal labels</th>
<th>View Source</th>
<th>Author:</th>
<th>Vidya Madabushi</th>
<th>Oct 26, 2005</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last Changed by:</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Nov 14, 2005</td>
<td>Tiny Link: (useful for email)</td>
<td><a href="http://confluence.atlassian.com/s/PEUC">http://confluence.atlassian.com/s/PEUC</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export As:</td>
<td>PDF</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Operations:</td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Importing Content Into Confluence

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence stores all page data in Confluence's wiki markup syntax. Importing non-wiki markup into Confluence requires a conversion process.

- Text with basic formatting can be pasted directly into the Rich Text Editor. This includes simple Word documents or web pages.
- Files such as Microsoft Word and Excel documents can be imported using a Content Converter.
- Confluence pages saved to disk can be Imported From Disk.

For web content:

- Convert a HTML file to a Confluence page using the HTML To Confluence Converter.
- Embed an external web page into Confluence with the Html-include Macro.
- Use HTML code in a page with the HTML Macro.

For other wikis:

- Check if the Universal Wiki Converter can import it.
Importing Pages from Disk

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to import text files from a disk or a directory on the Confluence server, and convert them into corresponding Confluence pages. Each file will be imported as a Confluence page with the same name as the file.

The text file needs to contain Confluence markup to be converted accurately into a Confluence page.

You need to be a space administrator to import text files.

To import text files,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on the 'Import pages from disk' link in the left panel under the heading 'Import'. This will display a new screen.
4. Type in the directory's path in the 'Import directory' text field.
5. Check 'Trim file extensions' to remove file extensions when converting the files to Confluence pages. Note that the Confluence pages will take their titles from the files' names (including their extensions). So to avoid having page titles with the suffix 'txt' in them, make sure you check this box.
6. Check 'Overwrite existing pages' if you want to replace existing Confluence pages with the same page title.
7. Click 'Import'.

Screenshot : Importing text files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Import directory:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Trim file extensions
| Overwrite existing pages

Import  Cancel

The ability to import pages from disk applies only to global spaces, so the 'Import' section in the above screenshot does not appear in the 'Space Admin' tab for personal spaces. Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.
RELATED TOPICS

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Keyboard Shortcuts

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence provides the following keyboard shortcuts:

All Screens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-S</td>
<td>Search field</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Login Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-U</td>
<td>Username field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Password field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-R</td>
<td>Check 'Remember Me'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

View Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-V</td>
<td>View Page Tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-E</td>
<td>Edit Tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-A</td>
<td>Attachments Tab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-I</td>
<td>Information Tab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Add Page Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-A</td>
<td>Add Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Preview Page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Edit Page Screen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Keystroke</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alt-U</td>
<td>Update Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alt-P</td>
<td>Preview Page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics
The Rich Text editor provides users accustomed to html or other standard text editing applications, an easier and faster way to creating Confluence pages. It allows you to enter content as you would in a Word document, and apply formatting simply by clicking icons on a toolbar.

If you are loyal to wiki markup, you can continue to use it. The 'Edit' screen lets you switch between 'Rich Text' and 'Wiki Markup' edit modes without losing the changes you've made; so you can use a combination of both while editing. For instance, you can use the rich text editor to change the text colour and then switch to wiki markup to create links.

You can also default to either 'Wiki Markup' or 'Rich Text' depending on your preference.

Note
A site administrator will need to Enable Rich Text Editing from the Administration Console before you can start using the Rich Text editor.

The Rich Text Editor

The Rich Text editor provides users accustomed to html or other standard text editing applications, an easier and faster way to creating Confluence pages. It allows you to enter content as you would in a Word document, and apply formatting simply by clicking icons on a toolbar.

If you are loyal to wiki markup, you can continue to use it. The 'Edit' screen lets you switch between 'Rich Text' and 'Wiki Markup' edit modes without losing the changes you've made; so you can use a combination of both while editing. For instance, you can use the Rich Text editor to change the text colour and then switch to wiki markup to create links.

You can also default to either 'Wiki Markup' or 'Rich Text' depending on your preference.

{info:tteo-Note}
A site administrator will need to Enable Rich Text Editing from the Administration Console before you can start using the Rich Text editor.

{info}

RELATED TOPICS

Enabling Rich Text Editing
Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default

RELATE D TOPICS

Enabling Rich Text Editing
Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default
Rich Text-Working with Text Effects
Enabling Rich Text Editing

With Confluence 2.0, users have the option of using Confluence's Rich Text editor to create pages. To enable this option, a site administrator will need to turn on 'Rich Text Editing' from the Administration Console.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text Editor Overview
Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default
Rich Text-Creating a new link

To create a new link,

1. Click on this '🔗' icon in the toolbar. This will pop-up up the 'Link Properties' screen.
2. In the 'Link' text field, enter a name for the link.
   In the 'Alias' text field, enter an alias name (if needed).
   📌 An alias is used to change the default label of a link if it is not particularly informative or attractive, and is useful when including the link in the middle of your own text.
3. Click 'Ok' to add the link.

Screenshot : Creating a new link

### Link Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Link</th>
<th>Unattractive Link</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>Wonderful article</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Search** | **History** | **Recently Modified** | **External Link**

**All Spaces**

[Search]

[OK] [Cancel]

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Rich Text-Linking to a Page
- Rich Text-Inserting an image
- Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Rich Text-Inserting an image

This page last changed on Jul 03, 2007 by smaddox.

To insert an image,

1. Click the 'Image' icon in the toolbar:

2. This will open up the 'Image Properties' window. All attached images are displayed. You can either:

   - Click an image to select it, then click 'OK' to insert the image;
   - OR:

   - To attach a new image, 'Browse' to select your file; then click 'Attach'; then select it and click 'OK'.

Screenshot : Inserting an image

INSERT IMAGE

Attach File: Browse... Attach

confimage.gif image.gif

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
Rich Text Editor Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Rich Text-Inserting emoticons

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To insert an emoticon,

1. Click 🎉 on the toolbar. This will pop up the emoticons window.
2. Select the emoticon to insert it.

Screenshot: Emoticons

 RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Inserting an image

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Rich Text-Inserting Symbols

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To insert a symbol,

1. Click Ω on the toolbar. This will pop up the 'Custom Characters' window.
2. Click on the symbol to insert it.

Screenshot : Custom Characters

http://confluence.atlassian.com - Select custom character - Mozilla Firefox

Select custom character

fraction one half

Done

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Inserting emoticons

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Rich Text-Linking to a Page

This page last changed on Jul 03, 2007 by smaddox.

To link to a page in Confluence,

1. Click on the toolbar. This will open up the 'Link Properties' window.
2. Click on one of these tabs: 'History' or 'Recently Modified' to select the page you want to link to.
   or
   Do a 'Search' for the page using the search facility and select a page from the search results.
3. Click 'OK'

To link to a page outside Confluence,

1. Click on the toolbar. This will open up the 'Link Properties' window.
2. Click on 'External Links' tab.
3. Enter the URL of the webpage in the text-entry field and click 'Insert'

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Creating a new link

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment

To link to an attachment,

1. Click 🔗 on the toolbar. This will open up the 'Link Properties' window.
2. Go to the 'Attachments' tab. All page attachments are listed. Click on the attachment title to select it and then click 'OK'.
3. If you don't find the attachment you are looking for, you can also attach a new file from here. 'Browse' to select your file and click 'Attach'.
Rich Text-Linking to an Image

To link to an image,

1. Click ![image link](image.png) on the toolbar. This will open the 'Link Properties' window.
2. Go to the 'Attachments' tab. All attachments are listed. Click the image name to select it, and then click 'OK'.
3. To attach a new image, 'Browse' to select your file and click 'Attach'.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
Rich Text-Inserting an image
Rich Text - Working with Tables

To create a table,

1. Click on the toolbar. This will pop up a window.
2. Enter the number of columns and rows for your table.
3. Check the box if you want a heading style applied to the first row of the table.
4. Click 'Insert'.

Working with Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this</th>
<th>Click this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add row (before)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add row (after)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete row</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add column (before)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add column (After)</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete column</td>
<td>![Icon]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

Rich Text Editor Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Rich Text-Working with Text Effects

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Rich Text editor supports most text effects available in standard text editing applications.

To apply an effect, select the text and click on the icon, or use the shortcut key.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To do this</th>
<th>Click this</th>
<th>Shortcut Key</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bold</td>
<td><strong>B</strong></td>
<td>ctrl+b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italics</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>ctrl+i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underline</td>
<td><strong>U</strong></td>
<td>ctrl+u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strike</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heading</td>
<td>Heading 5</td>
<td>Format</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text Editor Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Searching Confluence

The fastest way to find what you are looking for in Confluence is to do a site search. Confluence will search all content, including attachments.

Quick Search

The Quick Search feature makes it possible for you to search Confluence wherever you happen to be in the site. The Quick Search box is located at the top right hand corner of every screen. Simply type in your query and click the search button.

By default, Confluence will search all content (except mail) in all global spaces, and display the results in a new screen. Here are the results of searching for 'Confluence':

**Screenshot : Search results for 'Confluence'**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Results 1 - 10 of 116 for &quot;confluence&quot;.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confluence Glossary</strong> (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration Console The Administration Console is the interface for the global administration of Confluence. Only site administrators #site administrator can access the Administration Console...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 14, 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Searching Confluence</strong> (Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fastest way to find what you are looking for in Confluence is to do a site search. Confluence's search facility is powerful enough to do a fulltext search of all content including pages, comments, emails and yes, even attachments!...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sep 12, 2005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For each result, the title of the content item, the space to which it belongs, its author and the date of its last modification are presented. The first two lines from the item are also displayed to give you an indication of its content.

Only search results from spaces you have permission to view will be displayed.

See **Confluence Search Syntax** for more ways to use the search box.

Advanced Search

The Advanced Search allows you to refine your search.

When you do a Quick Search, the Advanced Search facility is displayed along with the results.

- Location - Search within a particular space, or within Favourites, Personal Spaces, Global Spaces or All Spaces.
- Group by - Decide how you want the results are grouped: by 'content type' or by 'space'.

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
• Type - Decide which of the 'content types' you want to search.
• Date - Search by 'date' of modification.

Screenshot : Advanced Search

SEARCH:

confluence  Go

new search

IN SPACE:

Confluence Documentation Research

GROUP BY:

None
Type
Space

TYPE:

All Content
All Content (No Mail)
Pages
News items
Mail
Comments
Attachments
Profiles
Space Descriptions

MODIFIED:

Any date
Today
Yesterday
Last Week
Last Month

Additionally, Confluence Search Fields describes special parameters you can use in the search field to search on various metadata.

Searching Attachments

Confluence will search the following type of attachments:

• Word
• Text
• Powerpoint
• Excel
• PDF
• HTML
To search other types of attachments, you will need to use Attachments content extractor plugins.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

Confluence Search Syntax  
Confluence Search Fields  
Text Tokenization and Filtering  
Viewing labelled pages  
Searching the People Directory

Take me back to Confluence Documentation Home
Confluence Search Fields

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

This document intends to give programmers and advanced users of Confluence an overview over the lucene search fields used in Confluence.

Field searches
Confluence data is stored in fields which can be specified in the search. To search a specific field, type the name of the field followed by a colon ":" and then the term you are looking for.

- title:"Some Title"
- labelText:chalk

The field is only valid for the term directly preceeding the colon. The following query will only find "Some" in the title field and will search for Title in the default fields.

- title:Some Title

Confluence Search Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Indexed</td>
<td>Stored</td>
<td>Tokenized</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermissions</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>News</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Indexed</td>
<td>Stored</td>
<td>Tokenized</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermissions</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filename</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comment</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mails

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageid</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inreplyto</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recipients</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Personal Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Indexed</th>
<th>Stored</th>
<th>Tokenized</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fullName</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modified</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>created</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userpermission</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contentBody</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Confluence Search Syntax

Searching Syntax

Here’s how you can refine your search. Confluence will ignore common words like "the" unless you place your query within quotes.

Exact phrase search

To search for content that contains the exact phrase "chalk and cheese"

"chalk and cheese"

Or Search

To search for content that contains one of the terms, "chalk" OR "cheese"

chalk OR cheese

And Search
To search for content that contains both the terms "chalk" AND "cheese"

chalk AND cheese

Not search
To search for content that contains "chalk" but NOT "cheese"

chalk NOT cheese

Excluded Term search
Similar to the NOT search, to search for content that contains "chalk" and "butter" but NOT "cheese"

chalk butter -cheese

Grouping Search
To search for content that MUST contain "chalk" but CAN contain either "cheese" or "butter" use the search:

(cheese OR butter) AND chalk

Title Search
To search for content with "chalk" in its title, where title is the field keyword.

title:chalk

Wild card searches
Single character
To search for "butter" or "batter" you can use the search:

b?tter

To search for "chicken" or "chickpea" you can use the search:
Wildcards can be used anywhere within a word, except at the very beginning.
For example:

*chick

is an invalid search term.

Multiple characters

To search for "chick" or "chickpea":

c*c*

You can also combine search characters to get the exact word. For example the search term below will return "chic" yet not "chickpea":

c*c?

Proximity searches This search ensure that the two words specified must be within a certain number of words of each other to be included.

"octagon post"-1

will return "Octagon blog post".

"octagon post"-0

is an invalid search term.

Range search

Searches for names that fall alphabetically within the specified range.

[adam to ben]

Note: You can't use the AND keyword inside this statement.

Fuzzy search

This search looks for words spelled similarly.

To search for octagon, if unsure about spelling:

octogan~

will correctly return "octagon"
Combined search

You can also combine various search terms together:

```
o?tag* AND past- AND ("blog" AND "post")
```

RELATED TOPICS

- Searching Confluence
- Confluence Search Fields

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Searching the People Directory

The People Directory is available in Confluence version 2.3 and later (unless it has been hidden by your Confluence administrator).

The People Directory displays a list of people who use your Confluence site.

To go to the People Directory, click the 'People Directory' link on the Dashboard, next to the following icon :

The People Directory looks like this:

```
Favourite People
Agnes Ro  Anton Mazkovo  Ben Naftzger
Adrian Makohon  Agnes Ro  Alyce Tinow
Andreas Knecht  Anthony Rethans  Anton Mazkovo
Ben Kus  Ben Naftzger  Brendan Patterson

Show: All People  People with Personal Spaces

The 'Personal Space' icon 🌐 indicates that the person has set up a personal space.

- If the 'Personal Space' icon appears beneath a person's name, clicking that person's name (or their picture) will take you to their personal space.
- If the 'Personal Space' icon does not appear beneath a person's name, clicking that person's name (or their picture) will display their user profile.

Searching for People

To search for a particular person, type their first name and/or last name into the search box and click the 'Search' button.
To search everyone who uses your Confluence site, click the 'All People' link.
To search just those people who have set up a personal space, click the 'People with Personal Spaces' link.

The People Directory includes anybody who has logged into Confluence or who has had a user account created for them in Confluence. The People Directory does not include users who can log into Confluence via external user management who have never logged in.

Favourite People

The top part of the People Directory screen displays any people that you have nominated as your favourites.

- To add a person to your Favourite People, click the grey star icon 🌟
- To remove a person from your Favourite People, click the yellow star icon 🌟

Once you add a person to your Favourite People, their personal space (if they have one) will be added to your list of favourite spaces on the Dashboard.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Setting up your Personal Space
- Editing your User Profile
- Uploading a Profile Picture

Take me back to Home Help
Text Tokenization and Filtering

Confluence splits the text of content into tokens, and then filters and modifies those tokens according to the following rules.

Tokenization

This uses the Lucene Standard Tokenizer. This splits the text into tokens thus:

- Splits words at punctuation characters, removing punctuation. However, a dot that's not followed by whitespace is considered part of a token.
- Splits words at hyphens, unless there's a number in the token, in which case the whole token is interpreted as a product number and is not split.
- Recognizes email addresses and internet hostnames as one token.

Note that this means that the string 'foo-bar5' won't be split into 'foo' and 'bar5', so a search for 'bar5' or 'bar*' will not find any results.

Filtering

Confluence then removes "'s" from the ends of words and removes the dots from acronyms, i.e. I.B.M. becomes IBM. Everything is converted to lower case and common words like 'the' and 'or' are removed. Finally words are stemmed, so that 'fishing' and 'fishes', for example, both become 'fish'.
Security Overview

Open or closed? It's your call.

Confluence gives you the choice to make the site as open or as closed as you wish.

As a tool for communication and collaboration, Confluence is best used the more users you have participating on the site.

So it's advisable to design a security system that doesn't restrict users unless you can think of a very good reason for doing so. Because Confluence tracks histories of changes, it is easy to see who has changed what, and to reverse any edits if required.

There are three levels of permissions in Confluence.

Global permissions

Global permissions are site-level permissions.

This topic is covered in the Site Administrator's Guide.

The permission to create a new space or to administrate one is granted by a site administrator from the global Administration Console.

- 'Attach Files to User Profile': Users with this permission can attach a picture to their user profile.
- 'Personal Space': Users with this permission can create a personal space within a Confluence site.
- 'Create Space(s)': Users with this permission can create new global spaces within a Confluence site. When a space is created, the creator automatically has the 'Administer Space' permission for that space.
- 'Administer Confluence': Users with this permission can perform functions relating to the management of Confluence, including Administration of spaces.

Space permissions

Every space has its own, independent set of permissions. These permissions determine the access settings for different users of the space.

In order to assign these permissions, a user must be a space administrator (i.e. must have the 'Administer Space' permission) for that space.

See Users and Groups to learn how these permissions are assigned.
Page restrictions

You can further set page-level restrictions, if you have 'Restrict Pages' permission.

Page restrictions allow you to control who can view or edit individual pages. Page restrictions are set when editing a page from menus below the text-entry box.

How do space permissions and page restrictions work together?

Example: In the HR (Human Resources) space, everyone in the organisation has the 'View' space permission, but only the HR team has the 'Create' space permission (i.e. the ability to create and edit pages in the space). A member of the HR team starts to create a new page called 'Annual Leave Policy'. Because the page is not yet finished, she sets the page's 'Viewing' restriction so that only the HR team can view the page. When the page is finished, she will remove the 'Viewing' restriction so that everyone in the company can see the page.

How do space permissions and page restrictions affect links?

Space permissions and page restrictions affect how links between pages are displayed to a visitor:

- if the link points to a page in a space to which the visitor does not have 'View' space permission, the link will not be rendered at all.
- if the visitor has 'View' space permission, but page restrictions prohibit her from viewing the page, the link will be rendered but an 'Access Denied' message will be displayed.
- if the visitor has 'View' space permission, and is not restricted from viewing the page, the link will display and behave as normal.

Links to attachments are also affected:

- if the visitor does not have permission to view the page to which the attachment is attached, the link will not be rendered.

Warning
If you misconfigure a space so that nobody has access to administer it any more, you will need to have someone in the confluence-administrators group fix the permissions for you.

RELATED TOPICS

Users and Groups
Viewing Space Permissions
Assigning Space Permissions
Page Restrictions
Page Restrictions

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Page restrictions allow you to control who can view or edit individual pages. Page restrictions are set when editing a page, using menus below the text-entry box.

In order to set or modify page restrictions, a user needs to have both:

- 'Restrict Pages' permission in the space to which the page belongs (since page restrictions operate within the bounds of space permissions).
- Permission to edit the page itself. That is, if a user is prevented from editing a page through page restrictions, they are also prevented from changing the restrictions themselves.

Page Security Rules

Users can only view page or space content for which they (or a group they are in) have 'View' permission. Pages that a user does not have 'View' access to are referred to inaccessible pages. Visit Inaccessible Page to see how Confluence deals with pages a user cannot view; anonymous users are directed to the login page while logged-in users are shown a permissions error page with a list of the groups with 'View' permission to the page. It is not possible to conceal the existence of pages, though you can restrict View access to page content. To keep the existence of a page or space secret, do not link to it from other sources.

Inherited Restrictions and Child Pages

If a page has its 'View' restriction set, that restriction will be inherited by all its children (and their children, and so on). If a 'View' restriction is added to a page that has already inherited page restrictions from its parent, users must satisfy both restrictions in order to see the page.

'Edit' restrictions are not inherited.

Child Page Restrictions Example

Consider the page 'Documents', with a child page 'Executive', which itself has a child page 'Payroll'. To begin with, anyone who can view the space to which these pages belong can see all three pages.

For security reasons, 'View' restrictions are set on the 'Executive' page, restricting it to the 'mycompany-management group'. At this point, anyone can still see the 'Documents' page, but you must be in the 'mycompany-management group' in order to view either 'Executive' or 'Payroll'.

Since 'Payroll' information is considered particularly private, the 'Payroll' page then has its page restrictions set to only allow members of the 'mycompany-financial' group to view it. At this point, anyone who can see the 'Documents' page, only members of 'mycompany-management' can see 'Executive', and only users who are members of both the 'mycompany-management' and 'mycompany-financial' groups can view 'Payroll'.
Space administrators are responsible for the management of a space and its contents. They therefore have the ability to remove all restrictions from a page (as described in 'Viewing Restricted Pages').

This means that space administrators can view and edit all content in the space.

What would you like to do?

View a Page's Restrictions
Set a Page's Restrictions
View All Restricted Pages

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Setting a Page's Restrictions

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Page restrictions control who may view or edit a specific page, within the bounds of the space permissions.

- Viewing restrictions make the page invisible to everyone except the chosen users/groups.
- Editing restrictions prevent everyone except the chosen users/groups from editing the page.

You can choose as many users/groups as you like. (Note: prior to Confluence version 2.5, page restrictions could only be applied to a single person or group.)

In order to set or modify page restrictions, you need to have the 'Restrict Pages' permission in the space to which the page belongs, as well as permission to edit the page itself.

To set Viewing restrictions on a page,

1. Click the 'Edit' link at the top of the page.
2. The word 'Restrictions' will now appear at the bottom of the page (above 'Labels'). Click the yellow 'EDIT' link next to the word 'Restrictions'.
3. A form will appear below the word 'Restrictions', as shown in the screenshot below. The option 'Restrict viewing of this page' will be selected by default.
4. Choose the appropriate user(s) and/or group(s) who you want to allow to view the page:
   - To choose just yourself, click 'Choose me'.
   - To choose a particular user(s), you can either:
     - If you are unsure of the user's exact name, click the 'Choose users' link to display the 'User Search' popup. Type the 'Full Name', 'Email' or 'User Name' (or just part of the name), then click the 'Search' button to display a list of matching users. Select the appropriate user(s), then click the 'Select user(s)' button.
     - Type the user's name (or a list of names, separated by commas) into the 'Enter user/group name(s)' box, then click the 'Add' button.
   - To choose a particular group(s), you can either:
     - If you are unsure of the group's exact name, click the 'Choose groups' link to display the 'Group Search' popup. Type part of the name, then click the 'Search' button to display a list of matching groups, e.g. to search for groups whose names start with 'finance', type 'finance'. Select the appropriate group(s), then click the 'Select group(s)' button.
     - Type the group name (or a list of groups, separated by commas) into the 'Enter user/group name(s)' box, then click the 'Add' button.
5. Click the 'Save' link at the bottom of the page.

Screenshot — Adding restrictions to a page
Restrictions: DONE

To set Editing restrictions on a page,

1. Click the 'Edit' link at the top of the page.
2. The word 'Restrictions' will now appear at the bottom of the page (above 'Labels'). Click the yellow 'EDIT' link next to the word 'Restrictions'.
3. A form will appear below the word 'Restrictions', as shown in the screenshot below. Select 'Restrict editing of this page'.
4. Choose the appropriate user(s) and/or group(s) who you want to allow to edit the page, as described in step 4 above.
5. Click the 'Save' link at the bottom of the page.

Note

View and edit restrictions apply to all users including space administrators. However, space administrators can remove any restriction on a page. See Viewing Restricted Pages.

RELATED TOPICS

Space Permissions Overview
Viewing a Page's Restrictions
Viewing Restricted Pages
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing a Page's Restrictions

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Note: a page's restrictions can only be viewed when the page is in 'Edit' mode. This means that you can only view a page's restrictions if you have permission to edit the page.

To view the restrictions that apply to a page,

1. Click the 'Edit' link at the top of the page.
2. The word 'Restrictions' will now appear at the bottom of the page (above 'Labels'). Any 'Viewing' restrictions or 'Editing' restrictions are listed below the word 'Restrictions'.

Screenshot — Page restrictions

Restrictions: EDIT
Viewing: atlassian developers
Editing: rosie

Labels: EDIT

RELATED TOPICS

Setting a Page's Restrictions
Viewing Restricted Pages
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Site Administrators and their permissions

A site administrator is any user who has permission to administrate Confluence. The 'Administrate Confluence' permission is itself assigned from the Administration Console.

Site administrators have complete access to Confluence regardless of any site or space level restrictive permissions.

All members of the group, 'confluence-administrators' are by default, site administrators.

All site administrative functions are performed from the Administration Console. You need to be a site administrator to access the Administration Console.

RELATED TOPICS

Users and Groups

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Space Administrators and their permissions

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

A space administrator is a user with the 'Administer Space' permission for a space. This permission itself is assigned from the Space Administration screens by a space administrator.

A space administrator has permission to do anything in the space regardless of any other setting. Space administrators are responsible for the management of a space and its contents. Note that page permissions affect space administrators differently from other users.

Space administrators can:

- view all content in the space: If there are page permissions that restrict the viewing of a page to a single user, or to a group to which the space administrator doesn't belong, a space administrator can still view the page by removing the restriction.
- edit all content on any page in the space.
- remove restrictions from any page in the space (by using the Space Administration interface).
- grant themselves any other space permissions (e.g. permission to set restrictions on a particular page).

All space administration functions are performed from the 'Space Admin' tab under the 'Browse Space' view a space. You need to be a space administrator to access the Space Administration screens.

RELATED TOPICS

Space Permissions Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Space Permissions Overview

Every space has its own independent set of permissions.

Space permissions can only be granted by a space administrator. A space administrator has permission to do anything in the space regardless of any other setting.

Permissions can be assigned to any Confluence user-group, to an individual user in the Confluence-User group, and to users in the Anonymous group.

Here are the different permissions that can be assigned at the space level:

- **View:** user can view this space's content.
- **Pages:** user can view the space's details, and its page and blog-posts.
  - **Create:** user may create and edit pages in this space.
  - **Export:** user may export pages in this space.
  - **Restrict:** user may apply page level permissions.
  - **Remove:** user may remove pages in this space.
- **Blog Posts:**
  - **Create:** user may post blogs in this space.
  - **Delete:** user may remove blogs in this space.
- **Comments:**
  - **Create:** user may make comments in this space.
  - **Delete:** user may remove comments from this space.
- **Attachments:**
  - **Create:** user may add attachments in this space.
  - **Delete:** user may remove attachments from this space.
- **Space:**
  - **Export:** user may export content from this space.
  - **Administer:** user has administrative permissions over this space.
- **Mail:** User may delete individual mail items.

⚠️ **Warning**
If you misconfigure a space so that nobody has access to administer it any more, you will need to have someone in the confluence-administrators group fix the permissions for you.

## RELATED TOPICS

- Users and Groups
- Viewing Space Permissions
- Assigning Space Permissions
- Revoking Space Permissions
- Page Restrictions

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CONFLUENCE/Confluence+User+Guide)
Assigning Space Permissions

Space permissions can be assigned across user-groups or to individual users of Confluence.

You need to be a space administrator to assign space permissions.

To assign space permissions,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for that space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on the 'Permissions' link in the left panel under the heading 'Security'. This will display the space's current permissions assigned to the different groups and users.
4. Click 'Edit permissions'. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot.

   This screen is divided into three headings:
   - Groups: Select the group to which you want to assign permissions from the drop down menu. All current groups on the site will be available in the drop down list. To add a new group, click 'Add Group'.
     To assign permissions, check the box beside each of the desired permissions.
   - Individual users: Select an individual user to whom you want to assign permissions by clicking the 'browse' icon and selecting the user from the displayed list.
     - Click 'Add' to add the user.
     - Check the boxes for the permissions you wish to assign this user.
   - Anonymous users: Check the boxes for the permissions you wish to assign to all anonymous users of the site.
5. Click 'Save All' to apply the permissions.

Screenshot: Assigning Space Permissions
Groups

These groups have access to this space in Confluence - that means they can view the pages, comments and news items within it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Export</td>
<td>Restrict</td>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Atlassian-staff

Grant browse permission to

- Select Group

Add

Individual Users

These individual users have access to this space in Confluence - that means they can each view the pages, comments and news items within it.

No users currently have access rights to this space.

Users to add:

Add

Anonymous Access

When a user is using Confluence while not logged in, they are using it anonymously.

For example: Enabling anonymous 'commenting' permission, allows non-logged-in users to make comments in this space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>View</td>
<td>Create</td>
<td>Export</td>
<td>Restrict</td>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anonymous

Save All Cancel

RELATED TOPICS

- Space Permissions Overview
- Viewing Space Permissions
- Revoking Space Permissions
- Users and Groups

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Revoking Space Permissions

You need to be a space administrator to remove or revoke space permissions.

To revoke space permissions,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for that space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on the 'Permissions' link in the left panel under the heading 'Security'. This will display the space's current permissions assigned to the different groups and users.
4. Click 'Edit permissions'. This will bring up a new screen. See screenshot.
5. Uncheck the permissions you which to revoke. Removing the 'View' permission for a user or group will remove all access to that space for the user or group.
6. Click 'Save All' to apply the permissions.

Screenshot: Assigning Space Permissions

Groups
These groups have access to this space in Confluence - that means they can view the pages, comments and news items within it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atlassian-staff</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grant browse permission to [Select Group] ✔ Add

Individual Users
These individual users have access to this space in Confluence - that means they can each view the pages, comments and news items within it.

No users currently have access rights to this space.

Users to add: Add

Anonymous Access
When a user is using Confluence while not logged in, they are using it anonymously.
For example: Enabling anonymous 'commenting' permission, allows non-logged-in users to make comments in this space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save All Cancel

RELATED TOPICS

Space Permissions Overview
Assigning Space Permissions
Viewing Space Permissions
Users and Groups

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Space Permissions

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to be a space administrator to view the permissions assigned for a space.

To view the permissions assigned for a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for that space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on the 'Permissions' link in the left panel under the heading 'Security'. This will display graphically, all the permissions assigned to the different groups and users.

Below is an example. The ticks in the boxes indicate which permissions have been granted. The crosses indicate which permissions have been denied.

Screenshot: Viewing space permissions

Groups
These are the permissions currently assigned to groups for this space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Groups</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atlassian-staff</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Individual Users
These are the permissions currently assigned to individual users for this space.

No users currently have access rights to this space.

Anonymous Access
When a user is using Confluence while not logged in, they are using it anonymously.

For example: Enabling anonymous commenting permission, allows non-logged-in users to make comments in this space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anonymous</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>News</th>
<th>Comments</th>
<th>Attachments</th>
<th>Mail</th>
<th>Space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Space Permissions Overview
- Users and Groups
- Assigning Space Permissions
- Page Permissions
Users and Groups

This page last changed on Jul 23, 2007 by smaddox.

A user is any individual who accesses Confluence.

New users are created by a site administrator via the Administration Console.

A site administrator can also group users together into user-groups for more convenient administration. This means that any security permissions you assign at the site, space and page levels can be assigned to a whole group. A user in one of these groups will automatically be granted all permissions granted to the group.

There are two special groups in Confluence:

- Confluence-Administrators - This is a ‘super-group’ and a user from this group has permission to do anything in the site regardless of any other setting. Users in the confluence-administrators group are listed on the 'Contact Administrators' page that is linked from the footer throughout the site.

- Confluence-Users - This is a 'default-group' of all new users. Permissions you assign to this group will be assigned to all new signed-up users of Confluence.

Anonymous-Users

Confluence treats all users who do not log in when they access Confluence as being 'Anonymous'. Administrators can assign permissions to this group separately.

RELATEd TOPICS

Space Permissions Overview
Viewing Space Permissions
Assigning Space Permissions
Page Permissions

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Restricted Pages

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Restricted pages are pages that have 'View' or 'Edit' restrictions applied to them through page-level permissioning.

You need to be a space administrator to view the list of restricted pages in a space.

To view restricted pages,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page or beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on 'Restricted Pages' in the left panel under the heading 'Security'. A list of all restricted pages in the space is displayed.
4. Click on the 'lock' icon to remove restrictions for the page.

Here's an example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title (Space)</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Permitted User/Group</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Page Permissions Demo</td>
<td>View</td>
<td>atlassian-staff</td>
<td>Vidya Madhush</td>
<td>Jul 24, 2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>vidya</td>
<td>Vidya Madhush</td>
<td>Jul 24, 2005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing a Page's Restrictions
Setting a Page's Restrictions
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Site Backup and Restore

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

By default, Confluence backs up all data and attachments once a day to a backup file. These files are called XML site backups, stored in the backups directory of Confluence home. You can also create XML site backups manually.

- Restore your site from an XML site backup
- Manually create an XML site backup
- Configure Daily Backups
- User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts

XML site backups are fine for most instances of Confluence. However, large instances of Confluence will find backups may become slow to create and use large amounts of disk space.

Backups For Large Instances

XML site backups are unsuitable for instances of Confluence that contain hundreds of large pages, as XML backups take progressively longer to complete as the amount of text increases. Another issue with XML site backups is that Confluence instances with a gigabytes of attachments will consume disk space rapidly. This is because each site backup contains all content needed for a site restore. For example, if a 1 gig instance of Confluence is backed up daily, it will create 30 gig of backups per month if left unattended. When administering a large instance, you can reduce disk space by setting XML site backups to exclude attachments, then manually scheduling a backup of your attachments from the Confluence home directory or database. The backup manager can save space by saving changed files instead of all content.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Creation Delay</th>
<th>Disk Usage</th>
<th>Recommended Backup Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>XML site backup with attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable</td>
<td>Unacceptable</td>
<td>XML site backup minus attachments, plus manual backup of attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unacceptable</td>
<td>Unacceptable</td>
<td>Manual backup of database and attachments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creation Delay is the time it takes to create an XML site backup minus attachments. Disk Usage can be estimated by multiplying the frequency of your XML site backups by their current size.

Manual Backups

Confluence's [attachment storage configuration](attachment-storage-configuration) can be set to store attachments in the Confluence home directory, or in the database.

Database Backup
Use your Database Administration Tool to create a backup of your Confluence database. if your database
is storing your attachments, importing this later will restore all content.

Attachment Backup
If stored on the filesystem, attachments are placed under the attachments directory of your Confluence home directory. Copy this directory to create a backup of all attachments.

Backup FAQ

For answers on Site Backup and Restore, click a query below.

Backup will not import
Can XML backups be deleted automatically?
Does running a daily XML backup slow performance?
How can I reduce the space taken up by automatic backups
Can Confluence be restored from a backup minus attachments?
Are there any scripts for backup creation and restore?

Backup will not import

See Troubleshooting failed XML site backups

Can XML backups be deleted automatically?

Windows users must manually delete any backup files. Linux users can insert a nightly or weekly automation script or cron similar to the following:

```bash
ls -t <path to your backup dir>/* | tail +6 | xargs -i rm {
```

Does running a daily XML backup slow performance?

There is a minor slowdown every time the backup is performed, usually nightly between 2am and about 2.10am. If the performance hit is significant, you can switch to an external backup process for large instances.

How can I reduce the space taken up by automatic backups

Switch to a manual backup process according to the 'Backups For Large Instances' section of Site Backup and Restore, which will give you more control over disk usage.

Can Confluence be restored from a backup minus attachments?
Yes, as long as the attachments have been backed up are the same time. Refer to Site Backup and Restore.

Are there any scripts for backup creation and restore?

Check out User Submitted Backup & Restore Scripts
Space Attachments Directory

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

This page contains all the attachments for the Confluence 2.0 documentation space.
Space Backup and Restore

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence can backup all the content, comments and attachments for a space. The process involves converting the data in the space into XML format. The end product is a zip file that contains XML file(s) and optionally, all the attachments in the space. To transfer this data to another Confluence site, you simply restore this zip file.

Creating a Space Backup

Instructions on how to create a backup for a space can be found here.

Restoring/Importing a Space Backup

Instructions on how to restore or import the backup of a space can be found here.
Tracking Updates Overview

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Here's how you can keep track of changes to a single page, an entire space, or to all spaces on your site.

⚠️ You can only track updates to content visible to you.

Watch a space: be notified by email of new or modified content within a space.
Watch a page: be notified by email of updates to a page.
Subscribe to Daily Email Reports: be notified daily of changes in all spaces to which you have 'view' access.
RSS Feeds: subscribe to Confluence RSS feeds to stay informed of

- New and updated pages
- New comments
- New news items
- New attachments

RELATED TOPICS

Managing Watches
Viewing History of a Page
Viewing Space Activity

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Managing Watches

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The 'Watches' tab under your 'Preferences' settings displays a list of all pages and spaces you are currently watching. You will be sent email notifications when changes are made to your watched pages and spaces.

To manage your notifications for your 'Watches',

1. Click on the 'Preferences' link (or 'Profile' link, in Confluence versions prior to 2.3) located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.
2. Go to the 'Watches' tab. This lists the pages and spaces you are currently watching. Click the trash icon beside any unwanted watches to remove them.
3. Go to the 'Edit Profile' tab, then click the 'Email' link.
4. Check the 'Notify on my actions' box if you want Confluence to include your own actions in your notifications for your watches. Deselect this if you do not want to be notified of your own actions. Note that this option only applies to your watches and not to the Daily Report.
5. Use the 'Email Format' drop-down menu to choose whether you want to receive your notifications as HTML or plain text. Note that this will apply to the Daily Report as well as to your notifications for watches.

RELATED TOPICS

- Watching a Space
- Watching a Page
- Subscribing to Daily Email Reports
- Tracking Updates Overview
- User Profile Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Subscribing to Daily Email Reports

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

When you subscribe to the daily report, you will be sent an email with a summary report of changes in all spaces visible to you.

To subscribe to the daily report,

1. Click on the 'Preferences' link (or 'Profile' link, in Confluence versions prior to 2.3) located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.
2. Go to the 'Edit Profile' tab.
3. Click the 'Email' link in the left-hand column.
4. Check the box beside 'Subscribe to daily updates'.
5. From the 'Email Format' drop down menu, select whether you want to receive your notifications as HTML or plain text. This will apply to all your email notifications, including your watches.
6. Click 'Save'.

Here is an example:

Dashboard > People > admin > Email Preferences

Preferences

Email Preferences

Change the way you are notified of updates via email

- [ ] Subscribe to daily updates
  
  The daily updates email contains a summary of all changes made to spaces you can see.

- [ ] Notify on my actions
  
  By default, you are not sent an email when you add or change content. Check this option to be notified when this occurs.

- [ ] Email format: HTML
  
  Confluence can send notification emails in either Text or HTML formats. Only the HTML format will contain images and formatted content.

Save  Cancel

RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview
User Profile Overview
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2007 by smaddox.

RSS feeds allow you to track updates to content within Confluence. You will need an RSS newsreader to subscribe to them.

You can create a customised RSS feed using the RSS Feed Builder (Recommended) or subscribe to one of the pre-specified feeds generated by Confluence.

What would you like to do?

- **Create and subscribe to customised RSS feeds using the RSS Feed Builder** — create a customised RSS feed (e.g. filter your feed using a label; specify the number of items and days to include in your feed; etc.)

- **Subscribe to pre-specified RSS feeds** — generate an RSS feed automatically in a minimal number of steps.

> To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. But please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

RSS Newsreaders

The following are some popular RSS newsreader programs for various operating systems. You can find a more comprehensive list on Google's open directory

Windows

- SharpReader
- NewsGator
- Syndirella
- FeedDemon
- NewzCrawler

Mac OS X

- Safari
- NetNewsWire
- NewsFire
- Shrook

Multi-Platform

- NewsMonster (Runs in the Mozilla web browser)
• Radio Userland (Windows and MacOS)
• AmphetaDesk (Windows, Unix, Mac OS X)

RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview
Working with RSS Feeds
RSS Feed Macro
Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Using pre-specified RSS feeds

This page last changed on Jun 29, 2007 by smaddox.

If you want to customise your Confluence RSS feed (e.g. use a label to filter your feed), use the RSS Feed builder instead.

To subscribe to RSS feeds generated by Confluence, for a particular space

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'RSS Feeds'.
3. Copy and paste the link for one of the following feeds into your RSS newsreader:
   - Pages
   - News
   - Mail
   - Comments
   - Attachments
   - All content
4. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. But please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

To subscribe to RSS feeds generated by Confluence, for a particular page (where available)

1. Locate the following icon, which is available in the top-right corner of certain pages: 📱
2. Copy and paste the icon's link into your RSS newsreader.
3. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. But please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
Using the RSS Feed Builder
Tracking Updates Overview
Working with RSS Feeds
RSS Feed Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Using the RSS Feed Builder

Using the RSS feed builder, you can create customised RSS feeds to subscribe to changes within Confluence.

More information about RSS Feeds.

To create a customised RSS feed,

1. Go to the dashboard and click on the RSS feed builder link located below the list of spaces.
   This will display a form as shown below.
2. Type of Content: Check the boxes to select one or more content types you want to subscribe to: Pages, News Items, Mail, Comments, and Attachments.
3. Choose whether to sort items in your RSS feed by the date they were originally Created or the date they were last Modified.
4. (Applies to pages only.) Choose whether your RSS feed should display the entire page content, or just the updated content.
5. Select one or more spaces from the drop-down list. Press Ctrl + left mouse button to select multiple spaces.
6. If you want to filter your RSS feed using a label, enter the label name in the input-field.
7. Choose the format for your RSS feed (if different from the default).
8. Specify the number of items you want displayed and from how far in back in time you want Confluence to look.
9. Type a name for your RSS feed.
10. Click 'Create RSS Feed' when you are done. This will take you to a new screen. Drag or copy the link displayed into your RSS reader.
11. To have your newsreader log into Confluence, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. But please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.
In Confluence version 2.3 and later, statistics on each space's activity are available. These include:

- How many pages and news posts have been viewed
- Added
- Edited
- Which content is the most popular (i.e., most frequently viewed)
- Which content is the most active (i.e., most frequently edited)
- Which people are the most active contributors/editors of content

**To view a space's activity,**

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.

2. Click the 'Viewing Space Activity' link.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
- RSS Feed FAQ
- Tracking Updates Overview
- Working with RSS Feeds

Take me back to **Confluence User Guide**
Watching a Page

This page last changed on Jul 01, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

When you watch a page, you are notified by email whenever the page is modified.

You will receive email notifications for:

- page edits (unless the "Minor change" checkbox is ticked before saving) or page deletion
- attachments (including new versions of an existing attachment or deletions of an existing attachment)
- comments (including new comments, edits of existing comments or deletions of existing comments).

Note: You will not receive notifications when page content changes simply due to the output of a macro.

For example: The output of the \{children\} macro will change if someone adds a child page. The page when displayed will show the new child page. But the page content itself has not been edited, so no notifications will be sent.

To watch a page, you require 'View' permission for the page.

To start watching a page,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click the 'Watch Page' icon 📩 located at the top of the screen. This will be replaced with the 'Stop Watching Page' icon 📩.

To stop watching a page,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click the 'Stop watching Page' icon 📩 located at the top of the screen. This link will be replaced the 'Watch Page' icon 📩.

Here is an example:
Subject: [CONF] Confluence 2.0 User Guide: Watching a Page (comment added)
From: noreply@atlassian.com
Date: 5:24 PM
To: vidya@atlassian.com

Comment Added: CONF20 : Re: Watching a Page

Watching a Page commented on by Vidya Madabushi (Nov 24, 2005).

Comment:

this is a test comment to illustrate how notifications are sent

Handy Hint

You can manage your watches via the Notifications tab under your user profile settings.

RELATED TOPICS

- Watching a Space
- Managing Watches
- Tracking Updates Overview
- Browsing a space
- Updating Email Address

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Watching a Space

When you watch a space, you are notified by email whenever content is added to it or updated.

To start watching a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab. In the left panel, click on 'Start watching this space'. This link will be replaced with a new link to 'Stop watching this space'.

To stop watching a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab. In the left panel, click on 'Stop watching this space'. This link will be replaced with a new link to 'Start watching this space'.

✔ Handy Hint
You can also stop watching a space via the Watches tab under user profile settings.

RELATED TOPICS

Watching a Page
Managing Watches
Tracking Updates Overview
Browsing a space
Updating Email Address

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with RSS Feeds

An RSS feed is a format for delivering summaries of regularly changing web content. Subscribing to an RSS feed allows you to stay informed of the latest content from sites that you are interested in.

RSS isn't designed to be read in a regular web browser, but specialised RSS newsreader programs can check RSS files every so often, and tell you what's new on a site.

Confluence works with RSS in two ways:

- Confluence generates its own RSS feeds for tracking updates to content within Confluence. You will need an RSS reader which can grab the RSS feeds from Confluence and display them for you.
- Confluence's RSS macro allows you to display the contents of RSS feeds on a Confluence page. The feeds may come from a Confluence feed generator or from external sites. In this way, Confluence can act as an RSS reader.

For a technical description of RSS, read Mark Pilgrim's "What is RSS?" article on XML.com.

RELATED TOPICS

- Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
- Displaying content from RSS feeds on a Confluence page
- Tracking Updates Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds

This page last changed on Jul 01, 2007 by smaddox.

You can [create a feed from Confluence](https://confluence.example.com), so that you can keep track of updates to Confluence content. You will then use a feed reader to display the feed. Your feed reader may be an RSS newsreader ([examples here](https://confluence.example.com)), or you can display the feed on a Confluence page using the [RSS Feed Macro](https://confluence.example.com).

## Adding your username and password to the feed URL

After creating the feed, you can add your username and password to the feed URL. This will allow your feed reader to log in to Confluence. You will need to add your username and password for feed readers which use the [RSS Feed Macro](https://confluence.example.com) as well as for external RSS newsreaders.

> The instructions below apply to feeds coming from Confluence. To log in to external blogs, you will need to know the specific parameters to include in the URL. The terms 'os_username' and 'os_password' are specific to Confluence.

| Tip | If you are using a newsreader, anyone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password. If you are embedding your feed on a Confluence page, you will include your username and password in the text of the page. Your password will be visible to anyone who can edit the page or view the source of the page. |

To add a username and password to a Confluence RSS feed,

1. Get the feed URL by [creating a feed from Confluence](https://confluence.example.com).
2. Add one of the two following strings of text to the end of the URL:
   a. '?os_username=mymname&os_password=mypassword' (i.e. the first character must be '?' if your URL does not yet contain a parameter list starting with '?')
   b. '&os_username=mymname&os_password=mypassword' (i.e. the first character must be '&' if your URL already contains a parameter list starting with '?')
   - Leave out the quotes.
   - Replace 'mymname' with your username.
   - Replace 'mypassword' with your password.
   - If your username or password contain special characters, replace with URL encoding as shown below.
   - Leave the rest of the text exactly as it is.
3. Copy the URL into your newsreader or into the Confluence [RSS Feed Macro](https://confluence.example.com).

Example:
Below is an example of a Confluence feed URL. In the example, the username is 'Firstname Lastname' and the password is 'realpassword'. (Ignore the line-breaks in the example - we added them because the URL is too long to display comfortably on the page.)
URL encoding for special characters

If you include special characters in a URL string, you must replace them with special codes, called URL encoding or percent encoding. Below are the codes for some of the most-used characters.

You can find more information here, and a URL translation function here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>URL encoding</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>space</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
<td>%24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>%3C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>%3E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Your password</th>
<th>String to include</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mypassword</td>
<td>&amp;os_password=mypassword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mypassword$</td>
<td>&amp;os_password=mypassword%24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mypassword$2</td>
<td>&amp;os_password=mypassword%242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview
Working with RSS Feeds
RSS Feed Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
User Profile Overview

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Each user in Confluence has a user profile.

Click on the 'Preferences' link (or 'Profile' link, for Confluence versions prior to 2.3) located at the top of every page below the 'breadcrumbs' to view your user profile.

The profile view is divided into the following five tabs:

View Profile:

- view your personal details and photograph (optional).
- view your profile information: group membership, site preferences, email notification preferences, and user statistics (the date on which you signed up to the site, date of your last login, and the number of pages you have authored).

Edit Profile:

- edit your personal details (name and email address).
- upload a profile picture (optional).
- change your password.
- choose your preferences (homepage, language and timezone).
- subscribe to email notifications.

Labels:

- view your personal labels.

Watches:

- view a list of the pages and spaces you are currently watching.

Drafts:

- retrieve any pages you were in the process of editing.

Additionally, if you haven't yet set up your personal space, a 'Create Personal Space' link will be available.
You can create a personal space to keep your own pages and news.

**Personal Details**

User Name: rosie@atlassian.com
Full Name: Rosie Jameson
Email: rosie at atlassian dot com

**Profile Summary**

**Groups**
- atlassian-staff
- case-studies
- confluence-users

**Preferences**
Site Homepage: Site Default (Dashboard)
Preferred Language: English
Time zone: America/Chicago

**Email Preferences**
Daily report email: OFF
Notify on my actions: OFF
Email format: HTML

**User Statistics**
Signup Date: NA
Last Login: Dec 26, 2006
Authored Pages: 52

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Tracking Updates Overview
- Setting up your Personal Space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Changing Password

To change your Confluence password,

1. Click on the 'Preferences' link (or 'Profile' link, in Confluence versions prior to 2.3) located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.
2. Click on the 'Edit Profile' tab.
3. Click the 'Password' link in the left-hand column.
4. Enter your current password and your new password in the form displayed.
5. Click 'Save' to save your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing User Profile
Editing User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture
Setting up your Personal Space
Managing Watches
Updating Email Address
Email Address Privacy

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Editing User Preferences

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can customise Confluence by choosing your site preferences — homepage, language and (in Confluence version 2.3 and later) timezone.

To edit your user preferences,

1. Click on the 'Preferences' link (or 'Profile' link, in Confluence versions prior to 2.3) located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.
2. Click on the 'Edit Profile' tab.
3. In the left-hand column, click the 'General' link (under 'Preferences').
4. Choose your preferences in the form that is displayed.
   - Site homepage — choose the page that you would like to see whenever you login to Confluence.
   - Preferred language — choose your language.
   - Timezone — choose your timezone.
5. Click 'Save' to save your changes.

Screenshot : Edit preferences

Preferences

General Preferences

View Profile | Edit Profile | Labels | Watches | Drafts

Your Profile
☐ Your Details
☐ Profile Picture
☐ Password

Preferences
☐ General
☐ Email

Change your default home page and language

Site Homepage: Site Default (Dashboard) ▼

Preferred Language: Site Default (English) ▪

Time Zone: Site Default (GMT-0600) Central Time (US & Canada) ▼

Save  Cancel

RELATED TOPICS

Editing User Profile
Uploading a Profile Picture
Setting up your Personal Space
Managing Watches
Email Address Privacy
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Editing User Profile

This page last changed on Jun 27, 2007 by smaddox.

Your User Profile contains basic information about you. If you do not have a personal space, your User Profile will be displayed when your name is clicked in the People Directory.

To edit your user profile,

1. Click the 'Preferences' link (or 'Profile' link, in Confluence versions prior to 2.3) located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.
2. Click the 'Edit Profile' tab. Enter details about yourself in the form that is displayed.
   - Full Name - enter your name as you would like it to appear in your profile.
   - Email - specify your email address which will be used when sending you mail notifications.
   - Information about me - Enter information about yourself that other users can view (such as your professional information, hobbies, and other interests). You can use Confluence markup in this field.
   - Note that your Username cannot be changed.
3. Click 'Save' to save your changes.

To set your preferred language, click the 'General' link. The General Preferences page will appear.

Screenshot: Edit profile

Preferences

Edit My Profile

View Profile | Edit Profile | Labels | Watches | Drafts

Your Profile
- Your Details
- Profile Picture
- Password

Preferences
- General
- Email

Your user details and profile picture.

Full Name: example user account
Email: example@atlassian.com

Information about me: This account was created to demonstrate Confluence profiles.

Save Cancel

Handy Hint
Confluence administrators can configure Confluence to mask email addresses (e.g. 'example at atlassian dot com'), protecting your email address from search engine spiders and the like.
RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing User Profile
- Uploading a Profile Picture
- Setting up your Personal Space
- Managing Watches
- Email Address Privacy

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Email Address Privacy

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence can mask the email addresses of users to protect them from mail spammers.

This is done by a site administrator and is configured through the Administration Console. The site administrator has three options for email address privacy:

- Public: email addresses are displayed publicly.
- Masked: email addresses are still displayed publicly, but masked in such a way to make it harder for spam-bots to harvest them.
- Private: only site administrators can see the email addresses.

Note
Anyone in the confluence-admin group will still be listed (with their email address) on the administrators page, although their addresses will be masked.

RELATED TOPICS

Editing User Profile
Viewing User Profile

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to a user's personal space (or user profile). You can link to a user's personal space (or user profile) easily if you know their username.

To link to a user's personal space,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>~username</td>
<td>username</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the user does not have a personal space, then the link will go to their user profile.

RELATED TOPICS

User Profile Overview
Setting up your Personal Space
Working with Links

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Updating Email Address

The email address you specify in your profile settings is used for your mail notifications and is also displayed in your profile description.

To update your email address,

1. Click on the 'Profile' link located below the breadcrumbs at the top of your page.
2. Go to the 'Edit Profile' tab. This will bring up a form.
3. Enter your new email address in the 'Email' textbox.
4. Click 'Update'.

RELATED TOPICS

Changing Password
Editing User Profile

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Uploading a Profile Picture

Your profile picture is used as the icon for your personal space, and to represent you in the People Directory. You may upload your own profile picture, or use one of the images provided by Confluence.

If you upload your own profile picture, it will be resized to 48x48 pixels.

To upload a profile picture,

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Click on the 'Preferences' link located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page. This will display your profile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Go to the 'Edit Profile' tab.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Click the 'Profile Picture' link.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Either:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. To upload a picture, click the 'Browse' button to locate your picture, then click the 'Upload' button.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Select one of the icons provided.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Edit My Profile Picture

Your profile picture is used as the icon for your personal space, and to represent you in Confluence. You can upload your own profile picture, or you can choose from one of our standard icons.

**Upload a Profile Picture:** Upload your own profile picture. Profile pictures will be automatically resized to 40 x 40 pixels.

**Default Icons:** You can also select a profile picture from one of these default icons.

5. Click the 'Save' button.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Editing User Profile
- Setting up your Personal Space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing User Profile

To view your user profile, click on the 'Profile' link located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.

The 'View' tab displays:

Profile Description - information you have entered about yourself and a photograph if you have included one. See Screenshot 1.

Recently Edited - a list of ten items mostly recently edited by you.

Profile Summary - displays:

- 'Groups' to which you belong.
- Your notification 'Preferences' which are configured through the Edit Profile tab, and the homepage for your site.
- Your 'User Statistics': the date on which you signed up to the site, date of your last login, and the number of pages you have authored. See Screenshot 2.

Here is an example. This is Charles' profile:

Screenshot 1 : Profile Description
Charles Miller

[Image of a person]

Attached: Atlassian

Contact: charles@atlassian.com

The Fishbowl

Screenshot 2: Profile Information
My Profile

Groups
- confluence-users

Preferences
- Daily Email: OFF
- Notify on my actions: OFF
- Type: Text
- Site Homepage: Dashboard

User Statistics
- Signup Date: May 11, 2005
- Last Login: May 11, 2005
- Authored Pages: 1

RELATED TOPICS
- Editing User Profile
- Managing Watches

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
1. The Dashboard

Faster Access to Content that is relevant to you!

- Customised Space lists: You can now customise the Dashboard to view only the list of spaces you are interested in, or that is relevant to your team. Switch between tabs to view:
  - My Spaces: What you marked as your favourite spaces.
  - Team Spaces: Spaces pertaining to a team grouped together using team labels.
  - New: New spaces added to the site in the last seven days.
  - All: All the spaces on the site.
- Customised Recently Updated Content: If you are in 'My spaces' view, only the updated content from your favourite spaces is displayed in this section.
- List of your favourite pages: A list of your most recently added favourite pages is displayed under 'Favourite Pages'.
- RSS Feed Builder: Create custom RSS feeds to track changes to content in Confluence you are interested in.

**Welcome to Confluence**

Confluence® is the enterprise Wiki® from Atlassian Software®. This is Atlassian's live Confluence site, running the latest development release of the software.

**Spaces:**

- **My Space**
- **Team**
- **New (1)**
- **All**

A team label is used to group together a list of spaces relevant to a project team. You can display a team's spaces by selecting a label from below.

**View Spaces for Team:**

- Confluence (DOC)
- Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONFL4)
- Confluence Community (DISC)

**Create a space:** share information with your team.

**Feed Builder:** create your custom RSS feed.

**Recently Updated**

Displaying recently updated content only from spaces in the view you are in: My Team ALL/NEW

- **Restore from Backup** (Documentation Staging 2)
  - by Vidya Madabushi (4 mins ago)
- **External Database** (Documentation Staging 2)
  - by Vidya Madabushi (5 mins ago)

**Favourite Pages**

Displaying the pages in your favourites list.

- **Documentation Home** (Documentation Staging 2)
- **Confluence Release Notes** (Documentation Staging 2)

NEXT: Rich Text editor
What's New-Favourites

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

4. Favourites

Bookmark your favourite pages and spaces

Once you add spaces and pages to a favourites list, you can:

1. Access your favourite spaces from the Dashboard:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces:</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence (DOC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF1.4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide (CONF2.0)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging (DOCPRI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2 (DOCPRI2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. View all your favourite pages and spaces by going to your 'Profile':

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content labelled with “favourite”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Release Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Installation Guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Shortcut Links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Guide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. View your most recent favourite pages from the Dashboard:
Favourite Pages

Displaying the pages in your favourites list.

- Documentation Home (Documentation Staging 2)
- Confluence Release Notes (Documentation Staging 2)
- Confluence Installation Guide (Documentation Staging 2)
- Configuring Shortcut Links (Documentation Staging 2)
- Configuration Guide (Documentation Staging 2)

NEXT: RSS Feed Builder
What's new-Labels

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

3. Labels

Labels are 'tag words' that you can assign to content in Confluence to help you identify or categorise it. Labels are user-defined and can be added and removed quickly without affecting the actual content of a page.

For example, you can assign the label 'sales' to all Sales related pages on the site. You can then use that label to view all pages with the label 'sales' in an individual space or across the site, do a search based on it, and even use it to filter information when you subscribe to an RSS feed within Confluence.

You can do many more useful things with labels but here are a few examples:

1. Group pages by adding a label, without restructuring the site

![Example Intranet - Sales and Marketing](image)

- Sales
  1. Current Revenue Numbers
  2. Customer Database
  3. Sales Budgeting Process
  4. Partners

2. Click on a label to view all pages in the space with the same label

![Example Intranet - Sales and Marketing](image)

- Other pages with the same label in the space
- Other label frequently appearing on the same pages as this label
3. Use labels to filter information when you create customised RSS feeds

**RSS Feed Builder**

**Step 1**
Select the content you would like in this feed:

**Types of content:**
- Pages
- Comments
- News Items
- Attachments
- Mails

**That has been:**
- Created
- Modified

**From Space(s):**
- All Spaces
- Atlassian Developer Network
- Atlassian Development
- Atlassian News
- Citigroup
- Confluence
- Confluence 1.4 User Guide
- Confluence 2.0 User Guide

Press Ctrl + left mouse button to select multiple spaces.

**Labelled with at least one of the labels:**
- Sales

NEXT : Add Favourites
What's New-Rich Text Editor

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

2. The Rich Text Editor

Wiki Markup or Rich Text - You decide!

Creating Confluence pages is now made even simpler with the introduction of the long awaited Rich Text Editor.

The Rich Text editor allows for most page formatting options available in standard text editing applications.

The 'Edit' screen lets you switch between 'Rich Text' and 'Wiki Markup' edit modes without losing the changes you've made; so you can use a combination of both while editing. You can also default to either 'Wiki Markup' or 'Rich Text' depending on your preference.

NEXT : Labels
What's new-RSS Feed Builder

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

4. RSS Feed Builder

Use the RSS feed builder to create customised RSS feeds to subscribe to changes within Confluence.

Design your feeds by filling out a simple form that lets you specify the type/s of content in Confluence you wish to track changes to, and how you want to subscribe to them.

---

**RSS Feed Builder**

**Step 1**
Select the content you would like in this feed:

- [ ] Pages
- [ ] Comments
- [x] News Items
- [ ] Attachments
- [ ] Mails

That has been:
- [ ] Created
- [x] Modified

From Space(s):

- All Spaces
- Atlassian Developer Network
- Atlassian Development
- Atlassian News
- Citigroup
- Confluence
- Confluence 1.4 User Guide
- Confluence 2.0 User Guide

Press Ctrl + left mouse button to select multiple spaces.

Labelled with at least one of the labels:

- [ ] Sales

**Step 2**
Select the feed format and access:

Choose the feed format:
- [ ] RSS 1.0
- [x] RSS 2.0
- [ ] Atom

Feed size:
Limit feed to [10] items from the last [5] days

Feed accessibility:
- [ ] Authenticated (login required - personalized feed)
- [ ] Anonymous

Please choose a name for this feed:
Confluence RSS Feed

[Create RSS Feed]

---

NEXT: CONFLUENCE DOCUMENTATION HOME
Working with Attachments Overview

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

An attachment is any file that is included with your page. Images, word documents, presentations, PDFs, multimedia and sound files are some examples of attachments.

Attachments are useful when you want to share information that exists in another file format.

In Confluence, attachments are contained in the 'Attachments' tab of a page.

Once you attach a file, you can then provide a link to it from the page. Clicking on the link will open up the attachment so long as you have the requisite software application to open the attachment.

In the case of image attachments, Confluence allows you to display attached images on the page.

Attaching a file with the same name as an existing attachment will create a new version of the attachment.

RELATED TOPICS

- Linking to Attachments
- Attaching Files to a Page
- Displaying an Image
- Downloading Attachments
- Attachment Versions
- Configuring Attachment Size
- Attachment Storage Configuration

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Attaching Files to a Page

When you attach a file to a page, Confluence makes a copy of it and stores it on the server. File attachments in Confluence are contained in the 'Attachments' tab of a page.

To attach a file, you require 'Create Attachments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To attach a file to a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Attachments' tab.
2. Browse through your files and select the file you'd like to attach.
3. Enter a description for the attachment in the 'Comment' text field (optional).
4. Click 'Attach more files' if required.
5. Click 'Attach File'.

Attachment Versioning

If you upload a file with the same name as an existing attachment, Confluence will rename the old file and maintain a version of it on the server.

Screenshot : Attachment Versioning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>example-comment.pdf</td>
<td>2 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Sep 15, 2005</td>
<td>another example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version 1 (2 kb - Vidya Madabushi - Sep 15, 2005)</td>
<td>example comment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threadedview.png</td>
<td>9 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Sep 08, 2005</td>
<td>Threaded view</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commenthide.pdf</td>
<td>0.3 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Aug 01, 2008</td>
<td>hide comments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Handy Hint
Changes you make to the original file after you've attached it don't affect the copy in Confluence. To update the content of the file, you will need to upload a new version.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Attachments
Working with Images

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Attachment Versions

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To create a new version of an existing attachment, simply upload an attachment with the same filename.

The existing file will be kept as Version 1, and can be accessed from the page's 'Attachments' tab.

![Testing attachment versioning](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>my document.txt</td>
<td>0.6 kb</td>
<td>A.D. Ministrator</td>
<td>Feb 22, 2006</td>
<td>Version 1 (0.6 kb - A.D. Ministrator - Feb 22, 2006)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Moving an Attachment
- Viewing Attachment Details
- Working with Attachments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Displaying List of Attachments in a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. Use Confluence's Attachments macro to display the list of attachments that belong to a page.

Attachments macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{attachments}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>editPro123.png</td>
<td>Vidya Aug</td>
<td>Madhu69</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office1.txt</td>
<td>Vidya Aug</td>
<td>Madhu69</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waterfall.png</td>
<td>Vidya Aug</td>
<td>Madhu69</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Edit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>patterns</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify which attachments to display using filename patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>old</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Include old attachments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Filter attachments by filename

```markdown
{attachments:patterns=*jpg,*gif}
```

Use a comma-separated list of regular expressions to specify the filenames of the attachments you want displayed.

Note

The patterns are regular expressions, so to match a file suffix of 'jpg', use *.jpg, not *.

Here's a [detailed tutorial on regular expressions](#).

2. Include old attachments
An optional true/false value determines whether to show old versions of attachments. This is set to false by default.

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Working with Attachments Overview](#)
[Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Downloading Attachments

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To download a single attachment of a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Attachments' tab.
2. Right-click on the attachment link and select 'Save Link As'. This will open up a dialog box. Select the directory into which you want to download the file and click 'Save'.

To download all the attachments of a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Attachments' tab.
2. Click on the 'Download All' link at the top of page to download a zipped file of all the page's attachments.

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Attachments Overview
- Viewing Attachment Details

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Editing Attachment Details

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To edit an attachment's details, you require 'Create Attachments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To edit the details of an attachment,

1. Go to the page that contains the attachment.
2. Click on the 'Attachments' tab.
3. Click on the 'Edit' link beside the attachment. This will bring up a new screen.
   - Rename or modify the name of the attachment in the 'File Name' text field.
   - Update the existing comment or enter a new comment in the 'New Comment' text field.
   - Move the attachment to another page.
4. Click 'OK'.

RELATED TOPICS

Moving an Attachment
Viewing Attachment Details
Working with Attachments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Embedding Multimedia Content

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can now embed multimedia files into a Confluence page as easily as you can an image. Confluence supports these formats:

- Flash (.swf)
- Quicktime movies (.mov)
- Windows Media (.wma, .wmv)
- Real Media (.rm, .ram)
- MP3 files (.mp3)
- AVI files (.avi) May require an avi decoder to be enabled within a browser

Other types of files can be used, but may require the specification of the "classid", "codebase" and "pluginspage" properties in order to be recognised by web browsers.

If you get an error 'Unable to embed content of type application/octet-stream', this means the mime-type is not being correctly recognised. You can add a type parameter to the embedded markup to override the auto-detected mime-type. See below for an example.

To embed a multimedia file,

Attach the file to the page. You can then include it as you would include an image, like this:

!filename.mov!

Usage

To play .avi files, you require to specify the dimensions and type.
For instance to play a test.avi file

!test.avi|height=200,width=200,id=media!

NOTE: Due to security reasons, files located on remote servers are not permitted.

Optionally

Define the properties of the embedded object using a comma separated list of properties

!filename.mov|height=800,width=600,id=media!

Overriding the mime-type of a file without a meaningful extension:
Note: For advanced styling
By default, each embedded object is wrapped in a "div" tag. If you wish to style the div and its contents, override the "embeddedObject" CSS class. Specifying an ID as a property also allows you to style different embedded objects differently. CSS class names in the format "embeddedObject-ID" are used.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Attachments Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Embedding PowerPoint Presentations in a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Option 1 - Microsoft Office Add-in

Upload the PPT to Confluence using the Microsoft Office Add-in.

Option 2 - Convert PPT to HTML

The simplest way to embed a PowerPoint presentation in Confluence is to convert the PowerPoint file to web page format, and embed the page inside your Confluence document. If you accept page edits or comments from untrustworthy users, you should not attempt this process, due to a risk of malicious user attacks via the html-include macro.

1. Review the risks associated with enabling the html macro here.
2. If you decide to proceed, follow the instructions to enable embedded html pages using the macro.
3. Select an PPT converter. There are at least two applications that can convert PPT to HTML. One is Producer for PowerPoint. If you don't actually have PowerPoint on your machine, you can use the Internet Assistant for Powerpoint instead. Download and install your converter.
4. Follow the converser usage documentation to create the html conversion. An Internet Assistant conversion guide can be found here. The conversion process will create a small collection of html pages. Each slide will have it's own page, plus an index page with buttons to let you switch between slide pages.
5. If you wish, you can test the html presentation now by loading the index page in your browser.
6. Place the html files into their own directory, named uniquely by the title of your presentation.
7. Find a suitable location to host these files within your web server. Confluence hosts all files within the <my-install-directory>/confluence/ directory, so a good example location for Confluence standalone users is to go to <my-install-directory>/confluence/pages/ and create a subdirectory called powerpoint.
8. Move the html directory into the PowerPoint folder, eg. <my-install-directory>/confluence/pages/powerpoint/<my-presentation-name> containing index.html, slide01.html... or similar.
9. Edit or create the page you wish to embed the PowerPoint presentation. In wiki markup, add a call to the html-include macro to the index page of your slides. Remember that URLs are case sensitive. For example


10. Save the page. The index page to your slides should now appear.
Finding an Attachment

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Space attachments

To find an attachment associated with a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Attachments' tab. This will display a list of all attachments in the space. You can view the attachment itself or the page to which it is attached by clicking on the corresponding link. Browse through the list to locate the attachment. Or else, use the 'Filter by Extension' option to search for a file format.

Screenshot : Space Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Attached To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working with attachments.pdf</td>
<td>22 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Aug 26, 2005</td>
<td>Linking to attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add_page.gif</td>
<td>0.3 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Jul 13, 2005</td>
<td>Creating a new page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advanced search.GIF</td>
<td>12 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Aug 28, 2005</td>
<td>Searching Confluence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Page attachments

To find attachments associated with a page,

Go to the page and click on the 'Attachments' tab. This will display a list of all files attached to the page. Click on a link to view the corresponding attachment.

Screenshot : Space Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quicksearch.png</td>
<td>8 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2005</td>
<td>Quick Search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced search.gif</td>
<td>8 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2005</td>
<td>Advanced Search</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Handy Hint

If you know the title of an attachment, you might find it faster by doing a Quick Search.

Unsure what an attachment is? See Working with attachments

RELATED TOPICS
Attaching Files to a Page
Viewing Attachment Details
Deleting an Attachment
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking to Attachments

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Once you attach a file, you can easily provide a link to it from the page.

While image attachments can be displayed in a page, other types of attachments can be referenced, like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Where:

'Working with attachments.pdf' is the name of the file you want to link to.

You can also use the Rich Text editor to link to an attachment.

Linking to an attachment in another page

You can link to any attachment on your site using the following syntax.

Attached to another page in the same space

[link alias|pagetitle^attachment.ext|link tip]

Attached to another page in another space

[link alias|spacekey:pagetitle^attachment.ext|link tip]

Optionally,

- use an alias to refer to the attachment
- provide a link tip for the link

Usage example:

This is a link to this page - myself

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Linking to an Attachment
Displaying an Image
Attaching Files to a Page
Displaying List of Attachments in a Page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Attachment Details

To view the properties of an attachment associated with a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Attachments' tab. This will display a list of all the attachments in the space. Each attachment is displayed along with its details. See screenshot 1 below.

To view the properties of an attachment associated with a page,

1. Go to the page.
2. Click on the 'Attachments' tab. This will display a list of all the attachments in the page along with their details. For each attachment, links are also provided to edit the attachment's details and to delete the attachment. See screenshot 2.

Attachment Details:

- The Size tells you how much space the attachment takes up. You can sort by size by clicking the column title.
- The Creator is the user who attached this file. Clicking on the link takes you to their profile.
- The Date is the date the file was attached. You can sort by date by clicking the column title.
- The Comment is a short description for the attachment.
- The Edit link lets you edit the attachment details.
- The Remove link lets you delete the attachment.

Screenshot 1: Space Attachment Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Attached To</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working with attachments.pdf</td>
<td>22 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Aug 26, 2005</td>
<td>Linking to Attachments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>add-news-link.png</td>
<td>2 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Jul 04, 2005</td>
<td>Adding News</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot 1: Page Attachment Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>Edit</th>
<th>Remove</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>quicksearch.png</td>
<td>6 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2005</td>
<td>Quick Search</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced search.png</td>
<td>8 kb</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Sep 22, 2005</td>
<td>Advanced Search</td>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>Remove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unsure what an attachment is?

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Attachments
Finding an Attachment
Deleting an Attachment
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Favourites Overview

With Confluence 2.0, you can keep track of your favourite spaces and pages.

Adding a page or a space as a favourite provides you with faster access to the content you are interested in within the site.

1. Favourite Spaces

Once you add a space as a favourite, it will appear in the 'My' tab in the spaces section of the dashboard. The 'Recently updated' section in this view will also display content only from your favourite spaces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces:</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence (DOC)</td>
<td><img src="star.png" alt="Star" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF14)</td>
<td><img src="star.png" alt="Star" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide (CONF20)</td>
<td><img src="star.png" alt="Star" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging (DOCPRIV)</td>
<td><img src="star.png" alt="Star" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2 (DOCPRIV2)</td>
<td><img src="star.png" alt="Star" /></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Dashboard remembers which one of the views, 'My', 'Team', 'All' or 'New' you were most recently viewing. So if you clicked the 'My' tab on this visit, next time around, as soon as you log in to Confluence, only the list of your favourite spaces and the recently modified content within them will be displayed to you.

2. Favourite Pages

The dashboard will display a list of your most recently added favourite pages, so you can access them easily as soon as you login to Confluence.

**Favourite Pages**

Displaying the pages in your favourites list.

- ![Documentation Home](Documentation Home) (Documentation Staging 2) [Star](star.png)
- ![Confluence Release Notes](Confluence Release Notes) (Documentation Staging 2) [Star](star.png)
- ![Confluence Installation Guide](Confluence Installation Guide) (Documentation Staging 2) [Star](star.png)
- ![Configuring Shortcut Links](Configuring Shortcut Links) (Documentation Staging 2) [Star](star.png)
- ![Configuration Guide]( Configuration Guide) (Documentation Staging 2) [Star](star.png)

3. All your favourites

You can view a list of all pages and spaces you added as favourites by going to your 'Profile'. This means that you no longer have to navigate through complicated site structures to find the pages that you are
interested in but can go to them directly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content labelled with &quot;favourite&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Confluence 2.0 User Guide" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Documentation Staging" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Documentation Home" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Confluence Release Notes" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Confluence Installation Guide" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Configuring Shortcut Links" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Configuration Guide" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Confluence version 2.3 and later you can also nominate favourite people in the People Directory.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding Favourites
- Removing Favourites
- Dashboard

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](image)
Adding Favourites

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To add a page as a favourite,

Go to the page. Click on the star icon '🌟' located at the top right-hand corner of the page. This will change to '🌟' to indicate that you have added it as a favourite.

To add a global space as a favourite,

Go to the Dashboard. Click on the star icon '🌟' located beside the space in the list of spaces displayed. This will change to '🌟' to indicate that you have added it as a favourite.

To add a personal space as a favourite,

Go to the People Directory. Click on the star icon '🌟' located beside the person's name in the list of people displayed. This will change to '🌟' to indicate that you have added that person's personal space as a favourite.

More about global spaces and personal spaces

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Favourites

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Removing Favourites

To remove a page as a favourite,

Go to the page. Click on the star icon ★ located at the top right-hand corner of the page. This will change to ✶ to indicate that you have removed it from your favourites.

To add a space as a favourite,

Go to the dashboard. Click on the star icon ★ located beside the space in the list of spaces displayed. This will change to ✶ indicate that you have removed it from your favourites.

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Favourites

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Viewing Favourites

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can view your favourite spaces by going to the 'MY' tab under the spaces section on the Dashboard. Confluence will also list your most recently added favourite pages on the Dashboard.

To view all your favourites,

1. Click on the 'Profile' link located at the top right-hand corner of the page.
2. Go to the 'Labels' tab. A list of your personal labels is displayed to the left of the screen under 'Your Labels'.
3. Click on 'Favourite'. This will display a list of all spaces and pages that you have added as favourites.

Screenshot : Viewing your favourites

See the personal labels you have created, and the other labels which you have used recently.

**Your Labels**
- 13 favourite
- 1 rice
- 1 rottoed
- 1 something
- 2 stuff

**Content labelled with "favourite"**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Home</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>24 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Release Notes</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>19 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Installation Guide</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>24 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuring Shortcut Links</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>19 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration Guide</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>24 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backup and Restore</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>19 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a Personal Label</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>26 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a Global Label</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>59 mins ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Administration Guide</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>26 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Slewing 2</td>
<td>no author</td>
<td>17 Oct</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 | 2 | Next >> (total: 13)

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding Favourites
- Removing Favourites
Working with Labels Overview

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces, to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

For example, you can assign the label 'accounting' to all accounts-related pages on the site. You can then browse all pages with the label 'accounting' in an individual space or across the site, do a search based on it, and even use it to filter information when you subscribe to a Confluence RSS feed.

Because labels are user-defined, you can add any word (or even make up your own) that helps you identify the content in the site.

Labels appear below the page tabs in a page and can be added or removed without affecting the content of the page.

There are two different types of labels:

Global Labels: A global label is available to all users across the site. Once a global label is added, any user with permission to view a page can also view its labels. Any user with permission to edit a page can add a global label to a page.

Personal Labels: A personal label is only available to the user that created it. Any user with 'view' permission can add a personal label to a page.

Here are some of the advantages of using labels:

- Labels are user-defined which means that you decide what information is relevant to you and how you are going to label it.
- You can group pages without having to restructure the site.
- Labels are easy to add and edit, and do not affect the actual content of the page.
- You can use labels to filter information during a search.
- You can add as many labels as you like to a page.

RELATED TOPICS

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
Categorising Wiki Content Using Labels
Label Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding a Global Label

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Any user with 'edit' permission for a page can add a global label to it.

To add a global label,

1. Go to the 'view' mode of the page. If the page already has labels, these will be displayed at the top of the page below the page title.
2. Click on the 'Edit' link beside the list of labels (highlighted in yellow). This will display a form with an input field and a list of 'Suggested Labels' to choose from.
3. Check if you want to use any of the suggested labels; these are a list of labels you've used recently and the most popular labels in the space. Clicking on a label will add it to the page.
   If you want to add a new label, simply type it in and click 'Add'. As you type, the drop-down field will display the label closest to the word you are typing. It is possible another user may have added the same label or a similar label which you can select and reuse.
4. Click 'Done'.

Note
Labels are always in lowercase. Even if you use uppercase characters, Confluence will convert these to lowercase when it adds the label.

Screenshot: Adding a Label

RELATED TOPICS

- Adding a Personal Label
- Removing a label from a page
- Adding a Space Label
- Adding a Team Label

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding a Personal Label

Any user with 'view' permission can add a personal label. Personal labels are only available to the user that created them. To differentiate them from global labels, personal labels include the prefix "my:" in the label name.

Here are some examples of personal labels:

"my:sales", "my:stuff", "my:trivia"

To add a personal label,

1. Go to the 'view' mode of the page.
2. Click on the 'Edit' link beside 'Labels'. This link is highlighted in yellow. This will open up a form with an input field and a list of 'suggested labels'.
3. Check if you want to use any of the suggested labels; these are a list of labels you've used recently, and the most popular labels in the space. Your personal labels will also appear here if you have used them frequently or recently. Clicking on a label will add the label to the page.
   If you want to add a new label, simply type it in using the markup "my:label" and click 'Done' to add the label.

Note
Labels are always in lowercase. Even if you use uppercase characters, Confluence will convert these to lowercase when it adds the label.

Screenshot : Adding a Label

Add Labels
Enter labels to add to this page: 

Add

Suggested labels: my:notobad, my:ice, my:something, my:stuff, my:stuff, installation, label, example, e

RELATE TOPICS

Adding a Global Label
Adding a Space Label
Adding a Team Label

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding a Space Label

To add a Space Label,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link at the top right-hand corner of the page.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click 'Edit Space Details'. This will take you to a new screen.
3. Click 'Edit Space Labels' in the left navigation frame. In the input field displayed under the heading 'Labels', type in your label and click 'Add'. A list of suggested labels is also displayed in the form. Click on the label to add it.

Screenshot: Adding a space label

Labels

You can group this space with other content you’ve labelled in Confluence using the box below.

No labels added to this space.

Add Label:

Add

Suggested Labels: my:nottoobed, my:nice, my:something, my:stuff, my:stuff, installation, test, label, example, e, documentation

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Global Label
Adding a Personal Label
Adding a Team Label

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
# Adding a Team Label

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com

Team labels are used to group together related spaces.

For example, if you have one or more spaces on the site that the Sales team may be interested in, you can group all these spaces together under the label 'sales'.

On the Dashboard, you can then choose 'Sales' from the drop down menu under the 'Team' tab in the spaces list, and have only the list of spaces relevant to the Sales team displayed. The 'Recently Updated' section will also display content only from these spaces.

⚠️ You will need to add the same label all the spaces you want to group together.

To add a Team Label,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link at the top right-hand corner of the page.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click 'Edit Space Details'. This will take you to a new screen.
3. Click 'Edit Space Labels' in the left navigation frame.
4. In the input field displayed under 'Team Labels', type in your label and click 'Add'. A list of 'Suggested Labels' is also displayed in the form. Click on the label to add it.

**Screenshot: Adding a team label**

---

**Team Labels**

Team labels will appear in the drop down box inside the team tab on your dashboard. They can be used to group together related spaces for project teams.

No team labels added to this space.

---

**Add Team Label:**

Add

Available Team Labels:

atlassian, confluence, consulting, demo, development, ira, plugins, text

---

**Screenshot: List of team related spaces on the dashboard**
A team label is used to group together a list of spaces relevant to a project team. You can display a team's spaces by selecting a label from below:

**View Spaces for Team:** confluence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Space Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence (DOC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide</td>
<td>(CONF1.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Community (DISC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence Extensions (CONFEXT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging (DOCPRI)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding a Global Label
- Adding a Personal Label
- Adding a Space Label

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Categorising Wiki Content Using Labels

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Labels allow users to sub-categorise pages and reference content across multiple categories.

**Label Example Using Vehicles**

The following list shows parent-child relationships and page labels inside the space 'Vehicles'. Page names are black, labels are blue.

- Vehicles Space
  - Cars (vehicle-type)
    - Toyota Prius (car, vehicle)
    - Honda Civic (car, vehicle)
    - Porsche Carrera (car, vehicle)
  - Motorbikes (vehicle-type)
    - Harley Davidson Sportster (motorbike, vehicle)
    - Suzuki GSX-R (motorbike, vehicle)

This page hierarchy can then be cross-categorised using labels, with pages referenced using the [Content by Label Macro](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CB/Content+by+Label+Macro).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Listing</th>
<th>Wiki Markup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle types</td>
<td><code>{contentbylabel:vehicle-type}</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All vehicles</td>
<td><code>{contentbylabel:vehicle}</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All cars</td>
<td><code>{contentbylabel:car}</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Content by Label Macro](https://confluence.atlassian.com/display/CB/Content+by+Label+Macro).
## Label Macros

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

1. **Navmap Macro**

Renders the list of pages associated with a specified label as a navigation map.

2. **Related Labels Macro**

Lists labels commonly associated with the current page's labels.

3. **Content by Label Macro**

Displays a list of content marked with specified labels.

4. **Recently Used Labels Macro**

Lists labels most recently used in a specified scope (Global, Space, or Personal)

### RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Labels Overview
- Working with Macros

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Content by Label Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The Contentbylabel macro lists content associated with specific labels.

Contentbylabel Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{contentbylabel:documentation, my:stuff}` | 1. System Requirements (Crowd 1.1) Labels: documentation, crowd, guide, api, overview 
1.1 Concepts (Crowd 1.1) Labels: provisioning, login, sso, security, concepts, identity, single-sign-on, authorisation, authentication, application, directory, integration, api, middleware, architecture, framework, overview, guide, documentation, crowd 
1.1 Setting JAVA_HOME (Crowd 1.1) Labels: overview, api, guide, crowd, documentation 
1.2 About the Crowd Administration Console (Crowd 1.1) Labels: administration, documentation, overview, installation, crowd, console 
2. Installing and Configuring Crowd and CrowdID (Crowd 1.1) Labels: crowdid, overview, api, crowd, documentation, guide |

By default, Confluence lists all the labels for each result displayed. See optional parameters below to disable this.

Recommended Default Usage

To display all pages with the label needs-fixing, use:

```
{contentbylabel:needs-fixing|showLabels=false|maxResults=99|showSpace=false}
```

Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>key</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Filter by space (Note: Keywords @all and @self are available with Confluence 2.2.2 and higher.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>type</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Filter by content type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>showLabels</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Show or hide labels for results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>showSpace</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Show or hide spaces for results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>excerpt</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Show or hide excerpts for results</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>maxResults</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify maximum results to display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>sort=creation</td>
<td>recent</td>
<td>The 'sort' attribute is an optional attribute that allows you to configure how the children are sorted. Use the 'reverse' attribute to optionally reverse the sorting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sort=title</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sort=modified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>operator</td>
<td>OR</td>
<td>(Confluence 2.5 and higher.) The operator to apply to the supplied lists of labels. By default, a page with any of the labels will be listed. By using operator=AND, only pages with all of the supplied labels will be listed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Filter by space

```
{contentbylabel:dogs,cats|key=PETS}
```

2. Show only results in current space (Confluence 2.2.2 and higher)

```
{contentbylabel:dogs,cats|key=@self}
```

3. Show results from all spaces (Confluence 2.2.2 and higher)

```
{contentbylabel:dogs,cats|key=@all}
```

4. Filter by content type: pages or blog posts
5. Hide labels for results

6. Hide spaces for results

7. Display excerpts for results

8. Specify the maximum number of results to display

9. Sort by creation date, modification date or title

RELATED TOPICS

Related Labels Macro
Navmap Macro
Recently Used Labels Macro
Working with Labels Overview
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Navmap Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

⚠️ You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.
The Navmap macro displays the list of pages associated with a specified label as a navigation map.

A label must be specified for this macro.

Navmap macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{navmap:documentation}</td>
<td>2. Installing and Configuring Crowd and CrowdID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optional Parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>title</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Specify a title for the navigation map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>wrapAfter</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Specify the number of cells in a row</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>cellWidth</td>
<td>90 px</td>
<td>Specify the cell width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>cellHeight</td>
<td>60 px</td>
<td>Specify the cell height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Define a theme for the navmap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Specify a title for the navigation map

**What you need to type**  

```
{navmap:documentation|title=Confluence Documentation}
```

**What you will get**

1. **Concepts**
   - 1.1 Setting Administrative Requirements
       - 1.1.1 Java HOME
   - 1.2 About the Crowd1 System

2. **Installing and Configuring**
   - 2.1 Crowd1 and Crowd2
       - 2.1.1 Crowd1 Datasource

3. **Connecting to a Database**
   - 3.1 HSQL DB
   - 3.2 MS SQL Server
       - 3.2.1 MySQL
   - 3.3 PostgreSQL

4. **Application Integration Overview**
   - 4.1 Bamboo Documentum
       - 4.1.1 Bamboo Integration Overview
   - 4.2 MS SQL Server
       - 4.2.1 MySQL
   - 4.3 PostgreSQL

5. **Character Encoding**
   - 5.1 Confluence
     - 5.1.1 Confluence Integration
     - 5.1.2 Confluence Integration Overview
   - 5.2 Crowd2 and Crowd3
       - 5.2.1 Crowd2 to Crowd3 Integration

6. **Confluence Documentation**
   - 6.1 Confluence Documentation Overview
   - 6.2 Confluence Documentation on Home
   - 6.3 Confluence 2.0 to 2.5.2 Integration
   - 6.4 Home 2.0 to 2.5.2 Integration
   - 6.5 User Guide
   - 6.6 Crowd Documentation
   - 6.7 Installing Crowd
2. Specify the number of cells in a row

The default is 5 cells.

{navmap:mylabel|wrapAfter=3}

3. Specify the cell width

The default width is 90px

{navmap:mylabel|cellWidth=120}

4. Specify the cell height

The default is 60px

{navmap:mylabel|cellHeight=120}

5. Define a theme for the navmap

If you want to create your own look and feel for the navmap (say one with rounded corners), you can do so by adding a file to the WEB-INF/classes/templates/macros directory. The file name convention to use is: navmap-mytheme.vm. You can use whatever name you like in place of mytheme. Just make sure you specify this when calling the macro using theme=mytheme.

RELATED TOPICS

Related Labels Macro
Content by Label Macro
Recently Used Labels Macro
Working with Labels Overview
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Recently Used Labels Macro

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The Recently-used-label macro renders a list of the most recently used labels in a specified scope (Global/Space/Personal)

Recently-used-labels macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{recently-used-labels}</td>
<td>static, export, auto, partners-dach, foo, certificate, ldaps, ssi, ldap, gabemat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters

Specify the number of labels to be displayed.

By default, 10 labels are displayed.

{recently-used-labels:count=5}

Specify the scope of labels to be displayed.

The default scope is 'global'.

{recently-used-labels:scope=space}

Display the labels in a table.

{recently-used-labels:style=table}

Specify a title for the table view

{recently-used-labels:style=table|title=List of my recently used labels}
Related Labels Macro

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The Related-labels macro lists the labels commonly associated with the current page’s labels.

Related-labels macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{related-labels}</td>
<td>• example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• documentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• loremipsum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• userguide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• crowd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• api</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• integration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• crowdid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• favourite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• sso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• connectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• internal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• single-sign-on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• macro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• user</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• confluence20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• osuser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• contents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• mysql</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• postgresql</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• jira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• client</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optional Parameters

Specify the labels for which you want to view related labels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{related-labels:labels=documentation, my:stuff}` | *crowd*  
*installation*  
*database*  
*confluence*  
*setup*  
*guide*  
*api*  
*integration*  
*overview*  
*application* |
crowd
user
favourite
authentication
sso
connectors
internal
single-sign-on
macro
user
confluence20
index
list
osuser
contents
all
summary
admin
example
mysql
postgresql
administration
jira
configuration
client
encoding
install
unicode
utf8
http
character
hsq1
msq1
msgserver
authorisation
security
performance
soap
directory
architecture
java
custom
atlassian-user
httpauthenticator
verifytokenfilter
identity
console
caching
ehcache
framework
middleware
concepts
login
provisioning
- defaultcache
- securityserverclient
- openid

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Navmap Macro
- Content by Label Macro
- Recently Used Labels Macro
- Working with Labels Overview
- Working with Macros

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Removing a label from a page

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces, to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

You can see the existing labels, and the pages which contain the labels, by viewing global labels.

To remove a label from a page,

1. Go to the page that contains the label. All labels are displayed at the top of the page below the page title.
2. Click ‘Edit’ beside the list of labels (highlighted in yellow). Each of the labels will display a ✗ mark beside it.
3. Click ✗ to remove the label, then click ‘Done’

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Removing a space label

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces, to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

This page tells you how to remove a space label. If you want to remove a label from a page, read the instructions here.

To remove a space label,

1. Go to 'Browse Space' and click the 'Advanced' tab.
2. Click 'Edit' beside the list of Space Labels. This will take you to a new screen, showing space labels in the left panel and team labels in the right panel. There will be a 'Remove' link beside each label.
3. Click 'Remove' to remove the label.

Screenshot: Removing a space label

Labels

You can group this space with other content you’ve labelled in Confluence using the box below.

- restoring-data (remove)
- categorising (remove)
- anotherlabel (remove)

Add Label:

Suggested Labels:
favourite, known-issues-appserver, soap, url, customising, locknfee, tutorial, db, debug, seraph, user, documentation, i18n, sql, confluencehome, postgresql, plugin, export, other-settings, database, confluence-label-filter

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Labels Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Removing a team label

This page last changed on Jun 22, 2007 by smaddox.

Labels are user-defined tag words that can be assigned to pages and spaces, to categorise, identify or bookmark content in Confluence.

This page tells you how to remove a team label. If you want to remove a label from a page, read the instructions here.

To remove a team label,

1. Go to 'Browse Space' and click the 'Advanced' tab.
2. Click 'Edit' beside the list of Team Labels. This will take you to a new screen, showing space labels in the left panel and team labels in the right panel. There will be a 'Remove' link beside each label.
3. Click 'Remove' to remove the label.

Screenshot : Removing a team label

**Team Labels**

Team labels will appear in the drop down box inside the team tab on your dashboard. They can be used to group together related spaces for project teams.

- categorising-data **[remove]**
- confluence **[remove]**

**Add Team Label:**

Add

**Available Team Labels:**

- atlassian, consulting, demo, development, documentation, intel-cos, iira, plugins

**RELATED TOPICS**

**Working with Labels Overview**

Take me back to **Confluence User Guide**
Viewing Global Labels

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Any page that has labels will have them listed at the top of the page below the page title.

Global labels are visible to all users with 'view' permission and personal labels are only visible to the user that created them.

To view global labels,

1. If you are in a page that has labels, clicking on a label will take you to the 'Label' tab of the 'Browse Space' view where all pages in the space with that label will be listed.
   Click on the link 'See content from all spaces' to view all pages with the same label across the site.
2. Click on the 'Labels' tab in the 'Browse Space' view of the space. You have the option to view labels in one of two ways:
   - Click 'All labels' to view all labels in the space. From this view, you can click on a link to view an alphabetical listing of all labels across the site. Clicking on a label will list all content in the space with that label. It will also display any related labels if they exist. Related labels are labels that frequently appear on pages together. For Example, if pages labelled with 'sales' also tend to have the label 'marketing', these will be displayed as related labels.
   - Click popular labels to view a list of the most frequently used labels in that space. From here, you can also view the most popular global labels across the site.

Confluence defaults to one of these views when you go to the 'Labels' tab based on your preference on your last visit to the site.
Each of these views also displays a list of up to fifteen most 'Recent Labels' and 'Popular Labels' in the space.

Screenshot: Labels as they are displayed on a page

Added by Vidya Madabushi, last edited by Vidya Madabushi on Oct 27, 2005 (view change)
Labels: my:something, my:stuff, installation, documentation, vvisy, example, label, my:nice, test

Screenshot: Viewing all labels
Below are the 186 most recently used labels, listed alphabetically. Click on a label to see its associated content.

A about, are, ante, a, api, and, admin, appserver, asdfasdfdsf, agile

B biable, baz, bar, blah, beeren, bee, baby, blog, bora, bug, bible, build

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing labelled pages
Viewing Global Labels
Viewing personal labels
Viewing Popular Labels

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing labelled pages

The easiest way to find labelled content is to do a quick search for it. If there is a label matching your query, it will be listed above the search results. Clicking on the link will display all content in the site with that label.

- You can view all labelled content for a space by going to the 'Label' tab in the 'Browse Space' view of a space.
- You can view content labelled with personal labels by going to your 'Profile' and clicking on the 'Label' tab.

Viewing labelled content

Searched for database in all spaces excluding Mail.
There are 201 matches in Mail. Include these matches.
Matching labels: database
Related labels: oracle, appserver

Results 1 - 10 of 225 for database.

Nimrata to another database (Confluence)
... document will outline the steps to move your existing Confluence data from one database to another. This is relevant to all users who previously used the embedded database for their evaluation (or longer) and would like to move to a more robust external database (such as Oracle, Postgres ... Jul 20, 2005

Advanced label searching

In the search box, you can use the labelText: prefix to search specifically for page labels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Searching for ...</th>
<th>Returns content that ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>confluence labelText:plugin</td>
<td>contains the word confluence or has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confluence AND labelText:plugin</td>
<td>contains the word confluence and has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText:import labelText:plugin</td>
<td>has the label import or has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelText:import AND labelText:plugin</td>
<td>has the label import and has the label plugin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Global Labels
Viewing personal labels
Viewing Popular Labels
Searching Confluence
Viewing personal labels

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Any page that has labels (global or personal) will have them listed at the top of the page below the page title. Personal labels are only visible to the user that created them.

To view your personal labels,

1. If you are in a page that has personal labels, clicking on a label will take you to the 'Label' tab of your 'Profile' where all pages in the space with that label will be listed.
2. Go to your 'Profile' by clicking the link located at the top of the page.
   • Go the 'Label' tab. This will display all content with personal labels in the space. A list of your personal labels along with the number of pages that contain the label is also displayed. Clicking on a link will list all content with that label.

Viewing personal labels

See the personal labels you have created, and the other labels which you have used recently.

Your Labels

- favourite
- nice
- notsobad
- something
- stuff

All labelled content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Home</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>24 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide</td>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td>27 Sep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2</td>
<td>2??</td>
<td>17 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Charles Miller</td>
<td>08 Sep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testing</td>
<td>mohammed</td>
<td>25 Oct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>21 hours ago</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Administration Guide

 RELATED LABELS

Viewing labelled pages
Viewing Global Labels
Viewing Popular Labels

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Popular Labels

Popular labels are labels that are frequently used. Confluence allows you to view the most popular labels both within a space and across the site.

To view popular labels,

1. Go to the 'Label' tab in the 'Browse Space' view of the space.
2. Click on the link 'popular labels'. This will list the most popular labels in the space and also display a link to view all 'global popular labels' (across the site).
   - Clicking on a label will display all content in the site with that label.
   - Click 'global popular labels' to view the most popular labels in the site.

In both these views, you have the option to sort the listing of labels to display them 'alphabetically' or in order of their 'popularity'.

The bigger the font size, the more popular the label.

space attachments directory

Below are the 6 most popular labels used in Documentation Staging 2. The bigger the text, the more popular the label. Click on a label to see its associated content.

see also: global popular labels.

Order: alphabetically | by popularity

documentation e example installation label test

Recent Labels
test
documentation
example
installation
more >

Popular Labels
installation
test
label
test
example
more >

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing labelled pages
Viewing Global Labels
Viewing personal labels

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Working with Links Overview

Confluence tries to encourage linking by making it simple as possible. You can link to content anywhere within Confluence or an external site just as easily, using the same syntax. Confluence also gives you the flexibility to do some pretty complicated things with links.

You can create links to and from any of the editable content on the site:

- Pages in the same space, in another space, or outside Confluence
- News items
- Comments
- User profiles or personal spaces
- Mail messages
- Attachments

You can also use a Confluence link to create a new mail message.

Links in Confluence are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognises it as a link.

**Handy Hint**

Links in Confluence will not break even when you rename pages or move them between spaces on your site!

RELATED TOPICS

- Rich Text-Creating a new link
- Changing the Title of a link
- Working with Anchors
- CamelCase linking
- Trackback
- Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
CamelCase linking

CamelCase is a form of markup used in many wikis where words capitalized and compounded together without spaces. Like This, are used to create links.

By default, CamelCasing is not enabled in Confluence. However, a site administrator can turn on CamelCasing from the Administration Console.

To link to a page in the same space using CamelCase linking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CamelCasePage</td>
<td>CamelCasePage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'CamelCasePage' is the name of the page you want to link to.

To link to a page you intend to create later (undefined page) using CamelCase linking

Confluence allows you to create links first and add add content to pages later. This type of a link is an undefined link and is indicated with the plus sign. Clicking on the link will bring up a screen where you can add content for the page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NonExistentPage</td>
<td>NonExistentPage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'NonExistentPage' is the title of the page you intend to create later.

To ensure a CamelCase word does not become a link

(Confluence 2.1.3 or later)

Sometimes you may wish to use a CamelCase word in a page, but do not want it to be drawn as a link. You can accomplish this using the {nolink} macro:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{nolink:SomeWord}</td>
<td>SomeWord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{nl:SomeWord}</td>
<td>SomeWord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

{nolink} and {nl} do the same thing, just use whichever you find more convenient.
The `{nolink}` and `{nl}` macros are only available in Confluence 2.1.3 or later. In versions of Confluence prior to 2.1.3, there is no way to prevent a CamelCase word from becoming a link short of disabling CamelCase linking across the entire Confluence site.

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Working with links](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
CamelCasePage

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

This page is a demonstration of a page that can be linked to using CamelCase linking. You can find more information on the subject here.
Changing the Title of a link

Sometimes, you may need to change the default labels for links if they are not particularly informative or attractive, and especially if you are including the links in the middle of your own text.

To change the title of a link,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>\[the current release notes\]/Sample Release Notes\]</code></td>
<td><code>the current release notes</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'the current release notes' is your new label.
'Release Notes' is the name of the page you want to link to.

Example: Changing the title of a news item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>\[an article on the subject\]/2005/08/26/Sample News\]</code></td>
<td><code>[an article on the subject]</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'an article on the subject' is how you want to refer to the news item
'2005/08/26/' is the date the news item was published.
'Sample News' is the actual title of the news item

Example: Combining inter-space links and labelled links

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>\[What can Confluence do for you?\]/DS:Confluence Overview\]</code></td>
<td><code>What can Confluence do for you?</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'What can Confluence do for you?' is your label.
'DS' is the space key of the space the page you want to link to is located.
'Confluence Overview' is the name of the page in that space.

RELATED TOPICS

Linking to Pages Within the Same Space
Sample Release Notes

Start of release notes content


End of release notes content
## Linking an Image

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by smaddox.

To link an image to a page,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="docheome.gif" /></td>
<td><img src="" alt="Confluence Documentation Home" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To link an image attached to another page,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="" alt="Displaying an Image^fish.gif" /></td>
<td><img src="" alt="fish.gif" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Links Overview
- Displaying an Image

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](doc:)
Linking to Confluence Pages from Outside Confluence

Sometimes you may want to link to a Confluence page from outside Confluence, e.g. from within another website, or from within an email. In this case, you may want to link to a "permanent" URL, in case the name of the Confluence page changes.

(Note: if you are linking to a page from within another Confluence page, see Linking to Pages Within the Same Space or Linking to Pages in Another Space — links created in this way will be automatically updated if the page is renamed.)

To link to a page's "permanent" URL,

1. Go to the Confluence page to which you want to link.
2. Click the 'Info' tab.
3. Copy the 'Tiny Link' and paste it into your email or external web page. This will create a link to the latest version of your Confluence page.

RELATED TOPICS

- Link to a Page within a Space
- Link to a Web Page
- Working with Links

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking to Pages in Another Space

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by smaddox.

In Confluence notation, links are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognizes it as a link.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the page name: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the page name. The second example shows this.

To link to a page in a different space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[DS:Confluence Overview]</td>
<td>DS:Confluence Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Here's an overview</td>
<td>DS:Confluence Overview]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'DS' is the space key of the space you are linking to, in this instance, the Demonstration Space. 'Confluence Overview' is the name of the page in the space, 'DS'.

To link to the homepage of another space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[DS:]</td>
<td>DS:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[demo home page</td>
<td>DS:]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'DS' is the space key of the space you are linking to, in this instance, the Demonstration Space.

💡 The space key is the short name displayed in parentheses beside each space name on the dashboard, and in various other places across the site.

👍 Handy Hint

You can also create a link to any Confluence page by clicking 'Insert Link' when you are in the 'Edit' mode of a page. A pop-screen allows you to select pages from anywhere within Confluence. Selecting a page creates a link to that page.

RELATED TOPICS

- Link to a Page within a Space
- Link to a Web Page
- Working with Links
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking to Pages Within the Same Space

You can either use Confluence Notation or use the Rich Text editor to link to Confluence pages.

In Confluence notation, links are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognizes it as a link.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the page name: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the page name. The second example shows this.

To link to a page in the same space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

where:

'Confluence User Guide' is the name of the page you want to link to.

To link to a page you intend to create later (undefined page)

Confluence allows you to create links first and add add content to pages later. This type of a link is an undefined link and is indicated with the plus sign. Clicking on the link will bring up a screen where you can add content for the page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Link to new page]]</td>
<td>Link to new page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'Link to a new page' is the title of the page you intend to create later.

✔️ You can also create a link to any Confluence page by clicking 'Insert Link' when you are in the 'Edit' mode of a page. A pop-screen allows you to select pages from anywhere within Confluence. Selecting a page creates a link to that page.

RELATED TOPICS

Link to a Page in Another Space
Link to a Web Page
Working with Links
Linking to Web Pages

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by smaddox.

In Confluence notation, links are always denoted by square brackets. Whenever you place text between square brackets, Confluence recognizes it as a link.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the URL: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the URL. The second example shows this.

To link to a web page outside Confluence,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[go to Atlassian</td>
<td><a href="http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence">http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence</a>]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'http://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence' is the url that you want to link to.

Confluence will also try to find URLs within the text of the page and convert them into links, but it may have trouble separating the link from its surrounding text, especially when punctuation is involved. Putting the link inside square brackets will ensure that it is interpreted the right way.

You can also use the Rich Text editor to link to a webpage.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text-Linking to a Page
Linking to Pages Within the Same Space
Linking to Pages in Another Space
Working with Links Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Trackback

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Trackback is a mechanism by which two sites can stay informed each time one site refers to the other by means of trackback 'pings'.

In Confluence, Trackback is enabled by a site administrator from the Administration Console. When Trackback is enabled, any time you link to an external webpage that supports Trackback Autodiscovery, Confluence will send a Trackback ping to that page to inform it that it has been linked to.

Confluence pages also support Trackback Autodiscovery, and when Trackback is enabled can receive trackback pings sent by other sites.

To see who has sent a Trackback ping to a Confluence page,

1. Go to the page.
2. View the Page Information under the Info tab
3. Any Trackback pings the page has received will be listed under the page's Incoming Links

RELATED TOPICS

- Linking to Web Pages
- Working with Links Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Using a link to create a new mail message

You can insert the HTML 'mailto' tag inside a Confluence link using 'Wiki Markup' as shown below.

💡 You can display your own text instead of the 'mailto' tag: Inside the square brackets, insert the required text followed by a vertical bar and then the 'mailto' tag. The second example shows this.

Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[<a href="mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com">mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com</a>]</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com">jsmith@non-existent.corp.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sales][<a href="mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com">mailto:jsmith@non-existent.corp.com</a>]</td>
<td>Sales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Links Overview
- Linking to Mail

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Anchors

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create anchor links.

Anchors allow you to link to specific places within a page. Anchor links can be especially useful when navigating between sections of a long page or when you want to link to a segment of a page and not to the page as a whole.

Anchors are made up of two parts:

- The link
- The content to which you are linking.

In Confluence, you can place an anchor in a page using the anchor macro. This creates an anchor called "here", but you can substitute this with whatever name you like.

Anchor Macro

```
{anchor:here}
```

Once an anchor is in the page, you can link to it by putting #here (or whatever anchor name you choose) at the end of a link pointing to that page.

For example, there are two anchors in this page called "top" and "bottom", which you can link to like so:

```
[#{top}
[#{bottom}
```

These links come out like this: top bottom.

Linking to an anchor in the same page

```
[#{anchorname}]
```

Linking to an anchor in another page

```
[nameofpage#{anchorname}]
```

Linking to an anchor in a page in another space
Linking to headings

Confluence treats all headings as anchors. So you don't have to place an anchor but simply link to it like this:

[#textofheading]

Warning
Page titles and links to other spaces can be combined with anchors and attachments, but you can't use attachments and anchors in the same link.

Note that if you are adding an anchor to the site welcome message, it must be to another page. Internal-only links such as {anchor:bottom} will not render.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Links Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Macros

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by smaddox.

Macros perform programmatic functions within a page and can be used to generate complex content structures or dynamic content.

Macros allow you to create markup or include dynamic content in a page that may not be possible using Confluence notation. For example, the Attachments macro will list a page's attachments in the page itself, so that readers do not have to visit the Attachments tab.

Including a macro in your page

Generally speaking, a macro is simply a command wrapped inside curly braces {...}.

For instance, the Attachments Macro is written as:

```
{attachments}
```

Optional Parameters in Macros
For each macro, you can also have optional parameters that can often be combined to refine or control the macro's output.

With the Attachments Macro, for instance, you have two optional parameters:

- to specify the file formats of the attachments displayed.
- to choose whether or not you want old versions of the attachments displayed.

These optional parameters are included within the curly braces, following a colon, like this:

```
{attachments:patterns=.*jpg}
```

When specifying more than one parameter within the same macro, the pipe symbol ('|') is used to separate one from the other, like this:

```
{attachments:old=true|patterns=.*jpg}
```

Confluence Macros

Many macros are shipped with Confluence. The macros currently available in Confluence are listed below. For each macro, all the optional parameters are also listed with examples of their usage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attachments Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of attachments belonging to the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blog Posts Macro</td>
<td>Lists the most recent news items in the space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children Display Macro</td>
<td>Displays the children and descendants of the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macro Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Block Macro</td>
<td>Displays code in your document with the appropriate syntax highlighting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Text Macro</td>
<td>Changes the colour of a block of text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Column Macro</td>
<td>Used with the Section Macro. Defines columns within the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content by Label Macro</td>
<td>Renders a list of content associated with specific labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Space Button Macro</td>
<td>Renders a create space button linked to the create space page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic Tasklist Macro</td>
<td>Displays a dynamic task list which can be modified in 'view' mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excerpt Macro</td>
<td>Allows you to define a part of the page as the page's 'excerpt' which is then used by other macros to summarise a page's content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excerpt Include Macro</td>
<td>Allows you to display an excerpt from another page within the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favourite Pages Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of your favourite pages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excerpt Include Macro</td>
<td>Includes one page's excerpt in another.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flowchart Macro</td>
<td>Displays flowcharts and other diagrams composed of shapes joined by lines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallery Macro</td>
<td>Forms a thumbnail gallery of all images attached to a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Reports Macro</td>
<td>Renders a list of links to global reports within a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTML Macro</td>
<td>Renders your specified HTML code within the current page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IM Presence Macro</td>
<td>Displays graphically when a contact is online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Include Page Macro</td>
<td>Inserts the contents of the specified page into the current one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a blue highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Issues Macro</td>
<td>Displays a list of JIRA issues in a page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIRA Portlet Macro</td>
<td>Displays a JIRA dashboard portlet in Confluence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUnit Report Macro</td>
<td>Display a summary of JUnit test results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout Macros</td>
<td>Format a page into columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navmap Macro</td>
<td>Renders the list of pages associated with a specified label as a navigable map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noformat Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in monospace font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a yellow highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Macro</td>
<td>Displays a block of text within a fully customisable panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recently Updated Content Macro</td>
<td>Includes a list of recently changed content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recently Used Labels Macro</strong></td>
<td>Lists labels most recently used in a specified scope (Global, Space, or Personal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Related Labels Macro</strong></td>
<td>Lists labels frequently appearing on the same pages as the current page's labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RSS Feed Macro</strong></td>
<td>Displays the contents of an RSS feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Search Macro</strong></td>
<td>Searches Confluence, and includes the results in the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section Macro</strong></td>
<td>Used with the <a href="#">Column Macro</a> to define columns within the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Space Details Macro</strong></td>
<td>Includes the summary of a Confluence space in the page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spacegraph Macro</strong></td>
<td>Displays a chart of the pages in a space and their connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spaces List Macro</strong></td>
<td>Displays a list of all spaces visible to the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tip Macro</strong></td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a green highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Thumbnail Macro</strong></td>
<td>Creates a thumbnail of an inline image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Userlist Macr</strong></td>
<td>Displays a list of Confluence users, from an optional group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning Macro</strong></td>
<td>Displays a block of text in a red highlight box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Welcome Message macro</strong></td>
<td>Includes the Confluence site welcome message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other macros

Other macros are available as [plugins](#) or as [user macros](#), and can be installed by your Confluence administrator.

### Writing your own macros

To learn how to write your own macro, or use macros written by other people, read the [Confluence Plugin Guide](#)

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Confluence Notation Guide Overview
- Confluence Plugin Guide
- Plugin Index
- User Macros

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
The Blog Posts Macro allows you to display news items within a page. Clicking on a title takes you to the news item.

### Blog Posts Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{blog-posts}</code></td>
<td><img src="#" alt="Monday, June 25, 2007" /> <strong>Sample News</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To demonstrate linking to a news item.

*Posted at 25 Jun @ 8:25 PM by [Rosie Jameson](#) | [0 comments](#) | [Edit](#)*

**Sunday, September 25, 2005**

**Confluence 1.4.4 Released**

Confluence 1.4.4 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 1.4 or higher. It fixes approximately 40 issues, including making the dynamic uploading of plugins significantly more reliable.

1.4.4 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after September 23, 2004. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

**Further Reading**

- Find out what's new in the [Confluence 1.4.4 Release Notes](#)
- [Download Confluence 1.4.4](#)

*Posted at 25 Sep @ 9:26 AM by [Charles Miller](#) | [0 comments](#) | [Edit](#)*

**Thursday, June 2, 2005**

**Confluence 1.4.1 Released**

Last changed Jun 02, 2005 09:00 by [Charles Miller](#)

Confluence 1.4.1 is a maintenance release that resolves some issues users may have encountered using Confluence 1.4. Issues include an occasional
failure to display Confluence pages, Oracle and MySQL database issues, and a slow memory-leak.

1.4.1 is a free upgrade for all customers who purchased their Confluence license after June 2nd, 2004. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial. Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading

- Find out what's new in the Confluence 1.4.1 Release Notes
- Download Confluence 1.4.1

Posted at 02 Jun @ 8:32 AM by Charles Miller | Edit

Confluence 1.3.6 Released
Last changed Jun 02, 2005 08:51 by Charles Miller

Confluence 1.3.6 is a maintenance release which fixes a number of issues users may encounter when using Confluence 1.3 with an Oracle database. It is intended for those customers who are not yet ready to upgrade to Confluence 1.4.

Confluence 1.3.6 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, we recommend you try our free trial of Confluence 1.4.1. Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading

- Find out what's new in the Confluence 1.3.6 Release Notes
- Download Confluence 1.3.6

Posted at 02 Jun @ 8:30 AM by Charles Miller | Edit

Monday, May 2, 2005
Confluence 1.4-RC1 Released
Last changed May 11, 2005 17:58 by Tom Davies

Confluence 1.4 Release Candidate 2
1.4-RC2 is now available for download [here](#).

Confluence 1.4-RC2 is (barring some absolute disaster) the final public developer build for Confluence 1.4. It incorporates all the changes that were deployed in the private DR7 build, as well as around 60 new bug fixes and improvements.

Confluence 1.4-RC2 is being released to give Confluence customers the opportunity to test the upgrade path for their existing Confluence installation. By testing your migration with this pre-release, you can ensure that any problems you may experience will be fixed before the final 1.4 release, rather than having to rely on ad-hoc patches or wait for 1.4.1.

Who should upgrade?

While 1.4-RC2 is still pre-release software, and we do not recommend upgrading production Confluence sites until the release of 1.4-final, we would recommend any existing Confluence customer install this release on a test server, and try to import their existing Confluence data into it.

Upgrade Procedure

Upgrading Confluence should be pretty easy. If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.3 or higher, you can find [instructions here](#). We strongly recommend that you backup your confluence.home directory and database before upgrading!

If you are upgrading from Confluence 1.2.3 or earlier, be sure to read the upgrade instructions in the [Confluence 1.3 release notes](#).

When you first start Confluence 1.4-RC2 after upgrading, the server may take a few minutes to become fully functional. This is because Confluence is rearranging information in the database so that it can be looked up more efficiently. This will only be done the first time Confluence is started after upgrading.
New Features in Confluence 1.4-RC2

The changes made between DR7 and RC2 are mostly correctness and polish issues - major feature development on Confluence 1.4 has been completed. A few notable changes however are:

- You can upload attachments while editing a page – from the "Insert Link" popup
- The dynamic content-tree degrades gracefully on unsupported browsers
- Many bugs related to PDF export (and images included in PDF exports) have been fixed
- Ü characters in page titles no longer confuse the database
- Text properties set via the contentPropertyManager can now be longer than 255 characters, fixing related bugs in the \{tasklist\} and \{excerpt\} macros
- The \{attachments\} macro can display the list of attachments inline within a page
- New XML-RPC and SOAP plugin types allow you to deploy web services dynamically into Confluence
- A potential connection leak that has been causing problems for Oracle users has been fixed.

And **much much more**.

Posted at 02 May @ 9:24 PM by Daniel Ostermeier | 0 comments | Edit

**Tuesday, March 1, 2005**

**Confluence 1.3.5 Released**

Last changed Mar 01, 2005 21:17 by Charles Miller

Confluence 1.3.5 is a maintenance release which fixes a number of bugs from earlier versions. It is a recommended upgrade for all customers.

Confluence 1.3.5 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial. Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading
Confluence 1.3.4 Released

Confluence 1.3.4 is a maintenance release which includes a small number of important fixes to Confluence. It is a recommended upgrade for all customers.

Confluence 1.3.4 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading

Confluence 1.3.2 Released

Confluence 1.3.2 is a maintenance release which includes 30 bug fixes and improvements which users may have noticed or requested.

Confluence 1.3.2 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading
Confluence 1.3.1 Released

Confluence 1.3.1 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using Confluence 1.3.

Confluence 1.3.1 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading

- Find out what's new in the Confluence 1.3.1 Release Notes
- Download Confluence 1.3.1

Posted at 19 Dec @ 6:16 PM by Charles Miller | 0 comments | Edit

Tuesday, November 30, 2004

Confluence 1.3 Released

Last changed Dec 01, 2004 01:39 by Charles Miller

Confluence 1.3 is now available for download. Confluence 1.3 introduces a powerful mail archive to better capture your team's communication. We've also revamped the space summary and administration pages, overhauled content indexing and referrer tracking, enhanced space permissions, and written a whole new setup wizard to make getting Confluence up and running even easier.

Be sure to read the release-notes for upgrade instructions and a detailed run-down of all the new features.

Confluence 1.3 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

More Information
Confluence 1.3-DR3 released

Confluence 1.3-DR3 is the third of our experimental Development Releases on the road to 1.3. These snapshot builds let us deliver features more regularly to people who don't mind being on the bleeding edge, give customers early access to features they may have been waiting months for, or just let you guys see how the next major Confluence release is shaping up.

While we make an effort to ensure that we're in a stable and releasable state in time for each DR build, development releases may contain unfinished features, or interesting bugs. If you don't want to follow the development releases yourself, we'll be running the most recent DR build on on [http://confluence.atlassian.com](http://confluence.atlassian.com). (We're also running our private extranet on DR3. We don't release anything we wouldn't run ourselves.)

More Information

- [Read the Release Notes](http://confluence.atlassian.com)
- [Download Confluence 1.3-DR3](http://confluence.atlassian.com)

Confluence 1.3-DR1 Released

Confluence 1.3-DR1 is the first of our experimental Development Releases on the road to 1.3. These snapshot builds let us deliver features more regularly to people who don't mind being on the bleeding edge, give customers early access to features they may have been waiting months for, or just let you guys see how the next major Confluence release is shaping up.

While we make an effort to ensure that we're in a stable and releasable state in time for each DR build, development releases may contain...
unfinished features, or interesting bugs. If you don't want to follow the development releases yourself, we'll be running the most recent DR build on on http://confluence.atlassian.com/\(^a\). (We're also running our private extranet on DR1. We don't release anything we wouldn't run ourselves.)

More Information

- Read the Release Notes
- Download Confluence 1.3-DR1\(^a\)

Posted at 24 Sep @ 4:07 AM by Charles Miller | 0 comments | Edit

Thursday, September 23, 2004

Confluence 1.2.2 - Recommended Upgrade

Confluence 1.2.2 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using Confluence 1.2 or 1.2.1. It fixes problems with attachment downloading, text file imports and text-only emails.

Confluence 1.2.2 is a recommended upgrade for all Confluence customers, as it fixes a serious bug that can cause corrupted attachment downloads.

Confluence 1.2.2 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, Also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading

- Find out what's new in the Confluence 1.2.2 Release Notes
- Download Confluence 1.2.2\(^a\)

Posted at 23 Sep @ 1:33 AM by Charles Miller | 0 comments | Edit

Thursday, September 9, 2004

1.2.1 Errata - Thumbnail Quality

It has been pointed out to us that the bicubic image scaling hint that we use in Confluence 1.2.1 is in fact ignored by all JDK's prior to version 5.0. The sole exception is Mac OS X. As such, customers upgrading to 1.2.1 will only see
increased thumbnail quality if:

1. You are running Confluence on JDK 5.0 (not recommended, since it's still a pre-release, and we haven't tested Confluence in this configuration)
2. You are running Confluence on JDK 1.4.2 on Mac OS X

We apologise for the error.

Posted at 09 Sep @ 8:22 PM by 📚 Charles Miller | Edit

Confluence 1.2.1 Released
Last changed Sep 09, 2004 20:21 by Charles Miller

Confluence 1.2.1 is a maintenance release that fixes some bugs that users may have encountered using Confluence 1.2. It incorporates improvements to performance for large Confluence installations; and fixes bugs related to the remote API, over-use of disk space, and a few annoying errors users were experiencing when setting up a new Confluence instance.

Confluence 1.2.1 is a free upgrade for any existing Confluence customer. If you're not a Confluence customer, you can download a fully functional 30-day trial, also don't forget we offer free licenses to registered non-profit organisations and qualifying open source projects.

Further Reading

- Find out what's new in the Confluence 1.2.1 Release Notes
- Download Confluence 1.2.1

Posted at 09 Sep @ 2:46 AM by 📚 Charles Miller | Edit

Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter name</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>default parameter</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Specify the number of posts you want to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>content</td>
<td>entire</td>
<td>Specify 'content=excerpts' to display short excerpts, or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples of Optional Parameters

1. Specify the number of posts you want displayed

   {blog-posts:1}

2. Display the content in its entirety, as short excerpts, or as a list of titles

   Excerpts

   {blog-posts:content=excerpts}

   Titles

   {blog-posts:content=titles}

3. Choose from how far back in time you want items displayed

   For example, "time=12h" would display those items created in the last twelve hours, and "time=7d" would show items made in the last week. (The default is no limit)

   Hours

   {blog-posts:time=12h}

   Days

   'content=titles' to display a list of posts.

   Specify from how far back in time you want items displayed, using 'h' (hours) or 'd' (days).

   Display posts that match the specified label(s).

   Display posts from the specified space(s). Specify '@all' for all spaces, the space key for a global space, or '~username' for a personal space. Separate multiple space keys with commas.
4. Filter items using labels

- To display content with any of the specified labels:

The following code will display items that contain either of the labels, 'atlassian' or 'confluence'

{blog-posts:labels=atlassian,confluence}

- To display content with all of the specified labels:

The following code will display content with both labels 'atlassian' and 'confluence'

{blog-posts:labels=atlassian,confluence|match-labels=all}

5. Filter items using spaces

- The following code will display items from the 'Marketing' space (whose key is 'MKTG') and Joe Smith's personal space:

{blog-posts:spaces=MKTG,~jsmith}

6. Filter items by combining parameters

The following code will display the latest 10 items in the 'Marketing' space with the label 'logo'. The items will be displayed as a list.

{blog-posts:10|labels=logo|spaces=MKT|content=title}

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Macros
- Working with News Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
**Children Display Macro**

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Use the Children Display Macro to display the children and the descendants of a page.

Note that only pages to which you have 'View' permission will be displayed.

**Children Display Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{children}</td>
<td>• Child Page 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Child Page 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Display all descendants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>page</td>
<td>current</td>
<td>Specify which page to display children for in a current space or in a different space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>depth</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the depth of descendants to display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Restrict the number of children displayed at the top level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>style</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify the style in which descendants are displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>excerpt</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Display the child pages' excerpts, if they exist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>sort=creation sort=title sort=modification</td>
<td>recent</td>
<td>The 'sort' attribute is an optional attribute that allows you to configure how the children are sorted. Specify 'creation' to sort by content creation date, 'title' to sort alphabetically on title and 'modified' to sort of last modification date.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Display all descendants of the page
2a. Specify which page to display children for

{children:page=page name}

2b. Specify which page in a different space to display children for

{children:page=space key:page name}

3. Specify the depth of descendants

{children:depth=2}

4. Restrict the number of children displayed at the top level

{children:first=x}

5. Specify the style in which descendants are displayed

Choose from heading levels h1 to h6.

{children:depth=1|style=h3}

6. Display the child pages' excerpts, if they exist

{children:depth=2|excerpt=true}

7. Sort children by creation date, modification date or title

{children|sort=creation|reverse=true}

If the page parameter is "/", then the macro will list all the current space's "top level" pages - those without parents. If the page parameter is a space key followed by a colon (e.g. {children:page=DOC:}), then the top level pages of that space will be listed.
Grandchild

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.
Code Block Macro

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Code Block Macro allows you to display source code in your document with the appropriate syntax highlighting.

All the optional parameters of the {{panel}} macro are valid for {{code}} too.

You can specify the programming language. The default language is Java but you can specify JavaScript, ActionScript, XML, HTML or SQL instead.

Code Block Macro

{{code:language}} ... code ... {{code}}
OR
{{code}} ... java code ... {{code}}

Example 1: Java

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| {{code}}
  public String getFoo()
  {
    return foo;
  }
  {{code}} | public String getFoo()
  {
    return foo;
  }

Example 2: XML

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| {{code:XML}}
  <test>
  <another tag="attribute"/>
  </test>
  {{code}} | <test>
  <another tag="attribute"/>
  </test>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
Adaptavist User Guide

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Color Text Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Change the color of a block of text.

Usage:
{color:mycolor} ... text ... {color}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mycolor</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>color of text. You can use names for common colors or use the hex code for a more specific color</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
{color:red}red{color}
{color:orange}orange{color}
{color:yellow}yellow{color}
{color:green}green{color}
{color:blue}blue{color}
{color:purple}purple{color}
{color:violet}violet{color}

{color:003366}#003366{color}

gives:

red
orange
yellow
green
blue
purple
violet

#003366
Column Macro

The Column Macro allows you to define columns within a page. Note that the Column Macro can only be used within the Section Macro.

Column Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{section}`
`{column}`Column one text goes here`{column}`
`{column}`Column two text goes here`{column}`
`{section}` | Column one text goes here |
| Column two text goes here |

Optional Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td></td>
<td>The width of the column. Can be specified either in pixels (e.g. <code>{column:width=400px}</code>) or as a percentage (e.g. <code>{column:width=50%}</code>)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Macros
- Working with Tables

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Create Space Button Macro

The Create Space Button Macro renders a create space icon that links to the 'create space' page.

To display this icon, you require 'Create Space' permission which is assigned by a site administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact a site administrator for more information.

Create Space Button Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{create-space-button}</td>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Create Space Button Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>size</td>
<td>small</td>
<td>Specify whether to use small or large icon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify the size of the icon displayed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{create-space-button:size=small}</td>
<td><img src="icon.png" alt="Create Space Button Icon" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- [Setting up a New Global Space](#)
- [Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Dynamic Tasklist Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.
The Dynamic Tasklist Macro displays a task list which can be modified in the page as it is viewed.

Optionally, you can specify the name of the task list name.

Dynamic Tasklist Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{dynamictasklist:thingsToDo}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Live Example

Here is a live example of the dynamic task list in operation. Play with it! Add new tasks, complete or uncomplete tasks, grab the handles on the right hand side to reorder your tasks.

Tasks: thingsToDo

- ✓ () jkgh (del)
- ✗ dsa (del)
- ✓ cc (del)
- ✓ Hey (del)
- ✓ () update (del)
- ✓ () t (del)
- ✓ () task to do before (del)
- ✓ () (del)
- ✓ (del)
- ✓ () Spaces do work. (del)
- ✓ (del)
- ✓ () summary report/12/2 (del)

Add Task:

RELATED TOPICS
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
The Excerpt Include Macro is used to display one page's excerpt in another.

To use this macro, the excerpt must have been defined using the Excerpt Macro and both pages must exist in the same space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{excerpt-include:Excerpt Macro}</td>
<td>Excerpt Macro</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optionally, remove the panel.

By default, the excerpt is displayed within a panel. A value of "nopanel=true" displays the excerpt without the panel.

```
{excerpt-include:Home|nopanel=true}
```

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Excerpt Macro
- Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
The excerpt macro is used to mark a part of a page's content as its summary. By itself, the excerpt macro does not change the display of a page. However, defining an excerpt enables other macros such as 'excerpt-include' and 'blog-posts' macros to display a summary of a page's content.

ℹ️ You can only have one excerpt for a page.

### Excerpt Macro

```excerptsyntax
{excerpt}A short summary of this page{excerpt}
```

Optionally,

Hide the contents of the excerpt

```excerptsyntax
{excerpt:hidden=true}A short summary of this page{excerpt}
```

### RELATED TOPICS

- Excerpt Include Macro
- Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Favourite Pages Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Use the Favourite Pages Macro to display a list of your favourite pages.

**Favourite Pages Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{favpages}</code></td>
<td>Favourite Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displaying pages recently added to <a href="http://www.example.com">your favourites list</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.example.com">Documenting Macros</a> (Confluence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.example.com">Plugin Index</a> (Confluence Extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.example.com">Working with Macros</a> (Confluence)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.example.com">Home</a> (Confluence Extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><a href="http://www.example.com">Atlassian Documentation</a> (Documentation)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Optional Parameters**

1. Specify the maximum number of results to be displayed

```
{favpages:maxResults=5}
```

---

**Related Topic**

- [Working with Favourites Overview](http://www.example.com)
- [Working with Macros](http://www.example.com)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Flowchart Macro

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by ganand.

Description

The Flowchart Macro creates diagrams composed of shapes joined by lines using the GraphViz language.

Installation

This macro requires that the GraphViz plugin is installed.

Usage

1. Edit the page
2. Switch to the wiki markup editor
3. Insert two `{flowchart}` commands
4. Between those two commands, insert a GraphViz diagram

GraphViz Resources

- Gallery Of Example Diagrams
- Online Documentation
- Downloadable Introduction to GraphViz (PDF format)

Examples

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macro Call</th>
<th>Macro Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{flowchart}</code> Parameters -&gt; Diagram <code>{flowchart}</code></td>
<td><img src="param.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
main -> parse -> execute
main -> init
main -> cleanup
execute -> make_string
execute -> printf
init -> make_string
main -> printf
execute -> compare

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
Enabling The Flowchart Macro

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.
The Gallery Macro creates a gallery of thumbnails from all the images that are attached to a page and displays them in a tabular format. Clicking on the thumbnail opens up the full-size image in a new window. You can also view the images as a slideshow by clicking the 'View as Slideshow' link located below the title.

You can specify a title for the gallery and also configure how many columns you want for the table in which your images are displayed. Confluence automatically displays the corresponding comment below the image.

Confluence only creates thumbnails of images in these file formats: gifs, pngs and jpegs. The bmp format is not supported.

To use the gallery macro, simply include the following markup in your page and replace the title with your own.

```
gallery
{gallery:title=Some office photos, and a waterfall}{gallery}
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{gallery:title=Some office photos, and a waterfall}{gallery}</td>
<td>Some office photos, and a waterfall (view as slideshow)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here's an office photo

Here is the waterfall photo
The default number of columns for the table is 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>columns</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Specify the number of columns for your table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>slideshow</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Disable slide show option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify the number of columns for your table

```{gallery:columns=3|title=Some office photos, and a waterfall}{gallery}

Disable slide show option

By default, Confluence displays the link to view the images as a slideshow. To disable this link, include the following code within the macro:

```{gallery:slideshow=false}

RELATED TOPICS

- Displaying an Image
- Thumbnail Macro
- Attaching Files to a Page
- Editing Attachment Details
- Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Global Reports Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Global Reports macro renders a list of links to global reports.

These include:

- A list of all orphaned pages in the site.
- A list of all undefined links in the site.
- RSS feeds for new pages and news items.

Global Reports Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{global-reports}</td>
<td>Global Reports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New or updated [pages] since your last login</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Find all pages that [aren't linked] from anywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Find all [undefined] pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Feed for [new pages] or [new blogs]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters

Specify the width of the table in which the links are displayed

```
{global-reports : width=50%}
```

By default, the table width is set to 99%.

RELATED TOPICS

- [Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence](#)
- [Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include this macro in your page.

**HTML macro**

The HTML macro allows you to use HTML code within a Confluence page.

Note that the HTML macro will only be available if it has been enabled by your [Confluence administrator](http://www.atlassian.com).

**Usage:**

```
{html} ... code ... {html}
```

**Example:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{html}&lt;A href=&quot;http://www.atlassian.com&quot;&gt;click here&lt;/A&gt;{html}</code></td>
<td><a href="http://www.atlassian.com">click here</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Working with Macros](http://www.atlassian.com)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
IM Presence Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The IM macros indicate graphically when a contact is signed into one of the following Instant Messaging services:

- Yahoo
- AIM
- ICQ.

Yahoo! Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{yahoo:myYahooId}</td>
<td>![Online Now] If online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{yahoo:myYahooId}</td>
<td>![Net online] If offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AIM Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{aim:myScreenName}</td>
<td>![AIM ONLINE] If online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{aim:myScreenName}</td>
<td>![AIM OFFLINE] If offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ICQ Presence Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{icq:icqnumber}</td>
<td>![Online] If online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{icq:icqnumber}</td>
<td>![Offline] If offline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

- [Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Include Page Macro

This page last changed on Jun 28, 2007 by smaddox.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The Include Page Macro allows you to display the contents of one Confluence page in another.

To display a page's contents, you require 'View' permission for that page. This is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To display part of a page rather than include the whole page, use the Excerpt Macro and the Excerpt Include Macro.

⚠ If the name of the included page is changed after you have written the macro, the page name does not change automatically in the macro. You will need to change the page name manually in the macro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{include:Sample Include Page}</td>
<td>Start of sample page content</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>End of sample page content</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:

'Sample Include Page' is the title of the page whose contents you want to display.
Display contents of a page located in another space

(include:ds:Confluence Overview)

Where:

'DS' is the spacekey of the other space.
'Confluence Overview' is the name of the page whose contents you want to display.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
Including an excerpt from a page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Sample Include Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Start of sample page content


End of sample page content
Info Macro

The Info Macro allows you to highlight helpful information for the visitor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{info}</td>
<td>This macro is useful for including helpful information in your documentation. {info}</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td></td>
<td>The title of the information box. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
The Jira Issues Macro allows you to display JIRA issues matching any JIRA filter within a page in Confluence.

Embed JIRA Issue Filter Results Into A Confluence Page

Stage 1 - Obtain Issue Filter URL

1. Visit your JIRA instance and login if required
2. Visit the 'Find Issues' screen and create a 'New' filter. Do not modify an existing filter
3. Setup your search parameters and use 'View' to check the issues returned
4. Once the filter is finished, visit the 'Filter View' tab, located above and to the left of the 'View' button
5. From the 'Filter View' tab, locate the 'Current View' links section displayed below and find the 'XML' link

6. Copy the 'XML' link to your clipboard

Stage 2 - Embed Issue Filter URL

1. Visit your Confluence instance and login if required
2. Edit the page you wish to embed the issues into
3. Switch to the Wiki Markup editor
4. Copy the following text into the a new line at the appropriate location

```
{jiraissues:url=CONTENT}
```

5. Replace CONTENT with the search URL from your clipboard
6. If you need to login to JIRA to view the search results, append the following parameters to the end of the search URL:

```
&os_username=MYNAME&os_password=MYPASSWORD
```
where MYNAME is a JIRA username and MYPASSWORD their password. This user should not have an & symbol in their username or password

7. Customise the macro by adding optional parameters as required
8. Save the updated macro to the Confluence page

Parameters & Troubleshooting

See the JIRA Issues Macro troubleshooting.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
JIRA Issues Macro
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
JIRA Portlet Macro

This page last changed on Jun 24, 2007 by smaddox.

ℹ️ You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The JIRA Portlet Macro displays a JIRA dashboard portlet in Confluence.

To do this, you will need to include the url of the portlet in the macro.

**JIRA Portlet Macro**

```text
{jiraportlet:url=urlOfJIRAPortlet}
```

Here's how you locate the url of a JIRA portlet:

1. Add the portlet you wish to include in Confluence to your JIRA dashboard (once you have copied the portlet's URL into Confluence, you can remove from your JIRA dashboard).
2. Click 'On' beside 'Configure' on your dashboard. (If you don't see this link, you need to click the 'Manage Portal' link, click the 'Configure' button and then return to the Dashboard)
3. Right-click on the title located at the top-left corner of the portlet and copy its link location. See screenshot 1.
4. Paste it into the {jiraportlet} macro.

**Screenshot 1: Copy link location**

![Screenshot 1: Copy link location](image)

**Optional Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>baseUrl</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>If Confluence retrieves the JIRA portlet from some other URL than JIRA's public URL, you should supply JIRA's public URL in the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Here is an example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statistics: Confluence (Fix For Versions (non-archived))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6-dev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unscheduled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warning**

If your JIRA instance requires you to log in, you must add `&os_username=username&os_password=password` to the end of the URL (substituting a valid JIRA username and password) so that Confluence can log in to retrieve the portlet. This is a temporary measure until we get Confluence and JIRA cross-authentication working more effectively.

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
JUnit Report Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The JUnit Report Macro displays a summary of JUnit test results from a directory accessible from the Confluence server.

When generating reports, set ant formatter to 'XML'.

JUnit Report Macro

{JUnitReport:directory=file://*directory*/}

or

{JUnitReport:url=http://*host*/*path*}

where:

directory : URL of a directory containing your test result files.
url : URL of a particular test result XML file.
reportdetail: Detail for report. Can be 'all', 'fixture', 'summary' or 'failuresonly'.
debug: Shows the content of failures, as well as the error messages.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Noformat Macro

The Noformat Macro displays a block of text in monospace font with no other formatting.

Noformat Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{noformat}</code></td>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{noformat}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional parameters

Remove the panel around the text

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{noformat:np=</code>true}`</td>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I do not want this text formatted!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{noformat}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Format the panel

All the optional parameters of the Panel macro are valid for the Noformat macro too.

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
The Note Macro allows you to highlight a note to the visitor.

### Note Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{note} Be careful {note}</td>
<td>! Be careful</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td></td>
<td>The title of the note. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### RELATED TOPICS

- **Working with Macros**

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Panel Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Panel Macro allows you to display a block of text within a fully customisable panel.

💡 The Panel Macro is only available in Wiki Markup mode.

Panel Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{panel}</code> A simple panel <code>{panel}</code></td>
<td>A simple panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>`{panel:title=My Title</td>
<td>borderStyle=dashed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A formatted panel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters (only available in wiki markup)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td></td>
<td>The title of the warning note. If specified, will be displayed in its own title-row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderStyle</td>
<td>dashed</td>
<td>The style of the panel's border. Valid values are 'solid', 'dashed' and other valid CSS border styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderColor</td>
<td></td>
<td>The colour of the panel's border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>borderWidth</td>
<td></td>
<td>The width of the panel's border.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bgColor</td>
<td></td>
<td>The background colour of the panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>titleBGColor</td>
<td></td>
<td>The background color of the title-row of the panel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

💡 Handy Hint:
You can use panels within columns.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros
You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Recently Updated Content macro displays a list of the most recently changed content within Confluence.

Recently Updated Content Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{recently-updated}</code></td>
<td>Recently Updated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Sarah Maddox 4 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by David Soul 5 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by David Soul 5 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Peter Chapman 8 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Carol Kiparsky 11 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Fennie Ng 19 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Mei Yan Chan 20 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Mei Yan Chan 20 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Paul Goffin 22 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Sarah Maddox 22 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Ivan Benko 23 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Ivan Benko 23 hours ago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Sarah Maddox 25 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Sarah Maddox 25 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Sarah Maddox 25 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Brendan Patterson 25 Jul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by Ville Valtasaari 25 Jul</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>spaces</td>
<td>space the page containing the macro is in</td>
<td>Filter by space, ‘*’ means all spaces. (only available from Confluence 2.1.2 onwards)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>width</td>
<td>99%</td>
<td>Specify the width of the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>labels</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Filter content using labels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>types</td>
<td>all types</td>
<td>Filter content using type: page, blogpost or news, spacedesc, attachment, comment, mail, userinfo (types only available from Confluence 2.1.2 onwards)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Specify all the pages from all the spaces that have been recently updated

   `{recently-updated: spaces=* | width=50% }`

2. Specify the spaces for which you want to view recently updated content

   `{recently-updated: spaces=Name1,Name2 | width=50% }`

3. Specify the width of the table

   `{recently-updated: width=50% }`
The list is rendered in a table whose width can be specified using the width argument (width=50% in the above example) or else Confluence defaults the width to 99%.

4. Filter content using labels

{recently-updated: spaces=sales,marketing | labels=timesheets,summaries}

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Recently Updated Content
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
RSS Feed Macro

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by smaddox.

RSS feed macro embeds an RSS feed on a page. It can display the contents of external feeds, or internal feeds generated by Confluence. To display blog posts or list recently updated pages in a space, use the Feed Builder to create an internal feed, then render it using this macro.

- **Usage**
- **Optional Parameters**
- **Working Example**
- **Enabling Feed Caching**
- **Accessing Internal HTTPS Feeds**

### Usage

Use the Wiki Markup Editor to edit the page and insert the RSS macro with your feed link.

Replace the 'http://www.example.com/rss/' URL with your own feed link in this example:

```
{rss:url=http://www.example.com/rss/}
```

- By default, the RSS Feed macro caches the feed results for 60 minutes before fetching the data again. If you wish to change the default caching, use the `{cache}` macro described below.

Authentication for Confluence feeds
You can [add your Confluence username and password to the feed URL](#), so that the RSS Feed Macro can log in to Confluence.

⚠️ Please note that if you do this, someone with access to your RSS newsreader configuration can read your password.

Private feeds from external sites
RSS feeds which require authentication can't be accessed using the RSS Macro.

### Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>max</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Limit the number of entries displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>showTitlesOnly</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Show only the RSS feed titles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>titleBar</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Hide the feeds titlebar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The effects of these parameters are described below.

1. Limit the number of entries displayed

   This parameter defaults to '15'.

   {rss:url=http://host.com/rss.xml|max=5}

2. Show only the RSS feed titles.

   This parameter defaults to 'False'.

   {rss:url=http://host.com/rss.xml|showTitlesOnly=true}

3. Hide the feeds titlebar

   This parameter defaults to 'True'.

   {rss:url=http://host.com/rss.xml|titleBar=false}

### Working Example

ABC News: Breaking Stories (rss_2.0)

(Latest ABC News)

UK scientists reiterate cannabis link to psychosis
Govt letter backs defence company push for racial exclusions
Thwaites follows Bracks into retirement
German reward posted over Aussie man's stabbing
Nelson defends ADF's handling of pregnant soldier

This was rendered using the wiki markup

{rss:url=http://www.abc.net.au/news/syndicate/breakingrss.xml|max=5|showTitlesOnly=true}

### Enabling Feed Caching

You can use the `{cache}` macro to define how often the RSS Feed macro fetches the feed updates. You may want to set the cache to a longer period, so that your page loads faster. Or you may want to retrieve feed results more often, if you need to see the updates sooner.

You will need to install the Cache Macro. To enable caching:
1. Install the Confluence Repository Client into Confluence.
2. Once setup, use the Confluence Repository Client plugin page to install the "Scripting Plugin" and "Utilities Plugin".
3. For each RSS macro that you wish to cache, surround your RSS Feed call with a Cache macro call.
   To cache feeds for 30 minutes:

   ```
   [cache:refresh=30m]
   [cache]
   ```

   The Cache plugin page provides more information on customising the cache behaviour.

### Accessing Internal HTTPS Feeds

This only applies to Confluence instances which have enabled HTTPS for all content. If your site is fully HTTPS, the RSS macro cannot access internal feeds. To enable the RSS macro to access internal feeds without affecting your HTTPS setup, enable local-only HTTP access:

1. Shut down Confluence
2. Use the SSL guide to re-enable HTTP access to Confluence. This means that Confluence will be accessible via both HTTP and HTTPS
3. Insert a firewall rule to redirect all HTTP requests not from the Confluence server to the equivalent HTTPS URL. This ensures that users will only be able to access Confluence via HTTPS, as intended. If you have still left HTTP access for attachments enabled (to avoid the IE download bug) you must selectively enable those URLs as well
4. Modify your Confluence RSS macro feed link to use the HTTP URL, and restart Confluence

### Related Topics

- Subscribing to RSS Feeds within Confluence
- Adding a username and password to Confluence RSS feeds
- Tracking Updates Overview
- Working with Macros

Return to Confluence User Guide
## Search Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The Search Macro does an inline site search and displays the results in the page.

**Search Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{search:query=my_query}</code></td>
<td>Found 8 search result(s) for my_query</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Search Macro (Confluence 1.4 User Guide)**
  Search Macro The Search Macro does an inline site search and displays the results in the page. Search Macro What you need to type What you will get \ Optional Parameters Set a limit to the number of search results displayed Specify ... Nov 24, 2005

- **Search Macro (Confluence 2.0)**
  Search Macro (i) You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Search Macro does an inline site search and displays the results in the page. Search Macro What you need to type What ... Jun 25, 2007

- **(outdated) Search Macro (Confluence)**
  (outdated) Search Macro This page is outdated. Please see new page Search Macro. \ Search Confluence, and include the results in the page. The search macro behaves identically to Confluence's builtin site search. \ Usage: \ OR \ Parameter Required Default Description query ... Jun 17, 2007

- **Re: Calendar Plugin (Confluence Extension > Calendar Plugin)**
  OK...thanks\! So...is OSPROPERTYENTRY.ENTITYID a foreign key to CONTENT.CONTENTID? Does this mean that if I create a new page with a calendar in it, add a calendar macro with the same id as another existing calendar, and then copy the database row, substituting the new page's CONTENTID for ENTITYID ... Mar 16, 2006 - All Comments

- **Table Improvements Page (Confluence Community)**
  Table Improvements Page scheng: Confluence
works well with table but it would to be nice to be able to Set the column width in % of table width Set the table width manually Set cell height specifically Center the table Not to display the lines around the table ...

Sep 18, 2004

CONF20-20070221-18_24_45.pdf (Documentation > Download the Confluence documentation)

PDF Document - 3.50 Mb - Jun 20, 2007 - Download - All Attachments

Confluence 2.5 User Guide - CONF20-20070430.pdf (Documentation > Download the Confluence documentation)

PDF Document - 3.44 Mb - Jun 20, 2007 - Download - All Attachments

Notation Guide - Confluence.pdf (Documentation > Download the Confluence documentation)

Notation Guide Confluence http://confluence.atlassian.com/notationhelp.action?sec=1 of 32 10/07/2007 3:21 PM Notation Guide Headings To create a header, place "hn. " at the start of the line (where n can be a number from 16 ...

PDF Document - 332 kb - Jul 10, 2007 - Download - All Attachments

---

### Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>maxLimit</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Set a limit to the number of search results displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>spacekey</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify the key of the space you want to search in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>type</td>
<td>all</td>
<td>Specify the content type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>lastModified</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Specify a time period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Set a limit to the number of search results displayed
2. Specify the key of the space you want to search in

{search:query=my_query|spacekey=Doctemp}

3. Specify the content type (page, comment, blogpost, attachment, userinfo, spacedesc)

{search:query=my_query|type=comment}

4. Specify a time period in which the content was last modified

For example, 3d = modified in the last 3 days, 1m3d = modified in the last month and three days

{search:query=my_query|lastModified= 2d}

Note
Search results will not include those from pages to which you do not have 'View' permission.

RELATED TOPICS

Searching Confluence
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Section Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Section Macro can contain the Column Macro, which allows you to define columns within a page.

**Section Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{section:border=true}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{column}Column one text goes here{column}</code></td>
<td>Column one text goes here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>{column}Column two text goes here{column}</code></td>
<td>Column two text goes here</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Optional Parameter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>border</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Determines whether to draw a border around the section and columns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Macros
- Working with Tables

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Space Details Macro

You need edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Space Details macro renders the space's details in a table within the page.

Space Details Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| `{space-details}`     | Name: Confluence  
                       | Key: DOC          
                       | Home Page: [Confluence Documentation Home](http://www.atlassian.com)  
                       | Created By: [mike@atlassian.com](mailto:mike@atlassian.com) (Dec 17, 2003)  
                       | Space Labels: (None)  
                       | Team Labels: (None)   |

Edit Space Details

Optional Parameter

Specify the width of the table in which the space details are displayed

```
{space-details: width=50%}
```

The table width is defaulted to 99%.

RELATED TOPICS

- [Viewing Space Details](#)
- [Editing Space Details](#)
- [Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Spacegraph Macro

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Spacegraph Macro displays a chart of all the pages in a space and the connections between them.

This macro requires that the GraphViz plugin is installed.

For details on composing diagrams, see the GraphViz Documentation.

Spacegraph Macro

{(spacegraph)}

Optional Parameter

Specify the space by including its spacekey in the macro

{(spacegraph:doctemp)}

By default, the graph of the current space is shown.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
# Spaces List Macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Spaces List Macro is used to display a list of spaces from within a page.

By default, Confluence lists the spaces from your current view of spaces on the Dashboard.

For each space listed, there is a link to browse the space, and to add a new page (if the user has permission to create pages).

**Spaces List Macro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{spaces-list}</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Spaces:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- My</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ABC</strong> (ABC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Artwork</strong> (art)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Developer Network</strong> (DEVNET)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Development</strong> (DEV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Gear</strong> (AGR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Japan</strong> (IMH)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Jobs</strong> (AJOBS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Media Room</strong> (NEWS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Meetings</strong> (MEET)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Partner Tools</strong> (APT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Partner Wiki</strong> (APW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Referrals</strong> (RFL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Support</strong> (Support)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian Training</strong> (Training)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Atlassian User Group</strong> (AUG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bamboo 1.0</strong> (BAMBOO10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bamboo 1.1</strong> (BAMBOO0011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bamboo 1.2</strong> (BAMBOO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bamboo Extensions</strong> (BAMEXT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>BNP Consulting</strong> (BNPC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>spaces-list</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specify the width of the table in which the spaces are listed

```
{spaces-list:width=40%}
```

Specify the view from which spaces are listed
Replace 'team' with 'all', 'my' or 'new' to display all spaces, my spaces only or news spaces only.

RELATED TOPICS

Browsing a space
Creating a New Page
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Thumbnail Macro

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

Use the Thumbnail Macro when you want to create a thumbnail of an inline image attached to any Confluence page. Clicking on the thumbnail image will pop up a window containing the full-size image.

The macro resizes the original image proportionately allowing for a maximum height or width of 200 pixels.

### Thumbnail Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![waterfall.jpg]!thumbnail!</td>
<td><img src="https://example.com/waterfall.jpg" alt="thumbnail" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'waterfall.jpg' is the name of your image

### Thumbnail Macro when displaying an image attached to another Confluence page

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Space attachments directory^fish.gif]! thumbnail!</td>
<td><img src="https://example.com/fish.gif" alt="thumbnail" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

where:

'Space attachments directory' is the name of the other page

⚠ Confluence will only create thumbnails for these file formats: gif, jpg, and png. The bmp format is not supported.

### RELATED TOPICS

- Confluence Macros
- Confluence Pages
- Confluence Image Handling

---

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
Gallery Macro
Image File Formats
Attaching Files to a Page
Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Thumbnail and Gallery Example

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Thumbnail

You can have Confluence automatically make a thumbnail of any inline image that is attached to a page. Clicking on the image will pop up a window containing the full-size image.

!waterfall.jpg|thumbnail!

Image Gallery

The \{gallery\} macro creates a gallery of thumbnails from all of the images that are attached to a page, titling each with the appropriate attachment comment.

\{gallery:title=Some Confluence Features, and a Waterfall\}

Some Confluence Features, and a Waterfall

(view as slideshow)

A waterfall just off Highway 1, California.

Interface for deleting unwanted referrer statistics

New user interface for global permissions

New Confluence search interface
**Tip Macro**

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The Tip Macro allows you to highlight a tip for the visitor.

Tip Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>{tip}</code> Join the Confluence mailing-list! <code>{tip}</code></td>
<td>[✓] Join the Confluence mailing-list!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td></td>
<td>The title of the tip. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

[Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page. The Userlist Macro displays a list of users registered in Confluence.

Userlist Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{userlist}</td>
<td>Group: All Users</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>does (deep)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 (skold)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wim de kastel (<a href="mailto:wim.dekastele@ibbk.be">wim.dekastele@ibbk.be</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>zy (zyk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(<a href="https://confluence.atlassian.com/doellist.action">https://confluence.atlassian.com/doellist.action</a>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>123456789 (123456789)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Parameters

Specify one or more groups using a comma separated list of group names

Here is an example that lists the users that belong to the group 'Confluence-Users'.

{userlist:groups=confluence-users}

Filter the users based on whether they are online or not

An optional true/false value filters the users based upon their online status.

Please perform the following steps in order to make this feature functional:

1. From the Plugin Repository or the Plugins Manager screen click on the "Userlist Macro" link.
2. On the "User listener" screen, please enable the "User Log In Listener" module by clicking on the "Enable" link on its right.
**User Listener**

**Vendor:** [Atlassian Software Systems](http://confluence.atlassian.com)

**Plugin Version:** 1.2

A plugin which reports on Users, per group, within Confluence

- **Disable plugin**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>userlist</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputs lists of users, whether entirely or in specified groups</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Log in Listener</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informs the UserList macro when users log in or out of Confluence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Restart Confluence

Here is an example that lists all currently online users in the group 'Confluence Users'

```
{userlist:groups=confluence-users|online=true}
```

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
## Warning Macro

The Warning Macro allows you to highlight a warning note to the visitor.

### Warning Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{warning}</td>
<td>Insert warning message here!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert warning message here! {warning}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Optional Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title</td>
<td></td>
<td>The title of the warning note. If specified, will be displayed in bold next to the icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icon</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>If &quot;false&quot;, the icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RELATED TOPICS

- [Working with Macros](#)

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Welcome Message macro

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to include macros in your page.

The Welcome Macro allows you to include the Confluence site welcome message in your page.

The welcome message is configured by a site administrator from the Administration Console.

Welcome Macro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{welcome-message}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Macros

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Working with News Overview

Each space in Confluence can publish its own news. News items may be announcements, journal entries, status reports or any other timely information you would categorise as 'news' pertaining to a space.

News items for a space are contained in the 'News' tab under the Browse Space view of a space. Confluence catalogues each news item chronologically and allows you to browse news for the space easily by navigating a calendar.

Creating and editing a news item is just as easy as creating and editing any other page in Confluence.

What would you like to do?

View news
Add news
Edit news
Link to news
Delete news

RELATED TOPICS

Tracking Updates Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding News

To add a news item for a space, you require 'Create News' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To add a news item,

1. Click on the 'Add News' link located at the top of every page in the space. This will bring up a new screen.
2. Enter a title for your news item in the 'Title' text field.
3. Enter your content in the text-entry box using Confluence markup as you would in any other page in Confluence.
4. Preview and click 'Add'.

Your news item can be viewed by going to the 'News' tab under the 'Browse Space' view of the space.

RELATED TOPICS

Creating a New Page
Working with News Overview
Editing News
Linking to News
Delete News

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Deleting News

To delete news, you require 'Remove News' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To delete a page,

1. Go to the news item and click on the 'Edit' tab.
2. Click on the 'Remove' link located at the top of the page. This is only displayed if you have permission to remove this news item.

✓ Handy Hint

Deleted news items are stored in the trash and can be recovered by a space administrator.

Related Topics

Viewing News
Adding News
Editing News
Linking to News

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Editing News

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To edit a news item, you require 'Create News' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To edit a news item,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'News' tab. A list of the most recent news items within the space is presented. A calendar allows you to browse other news items. Locate the news item you wish to edit and click on its title. This will open up the news item.
3. Click on the 'Edit' tab. This will bring up the 'Edit' screen. Use regular Confluence Markup to edit the news item.
4. 'Preview' your changes if desired, and click 'Update'.

Editing a news item is similar to editing any other page in Confluence. However, there are a few differences you need to keep in mind while editing a news item:

- You cannot change the title of a news item.
- You cannot move a news item to another space.
- A news item has no parent.

RELATED TOPICS

Editing an Existing Page
Working with News Overview
Adding News
Deleting News

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking to News

This page last changed on Jul 12, 2007 by smaddox.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to a news item.

To link to a news item,

1. You need to know the title of the news item as well as the date on which it was created.

   1. Convert the date into the format: year/month/day.
   2. You can now create a link to the news item, like this:

      | What you need to type          | What you will get          |
      |--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
      | [/2007/06/25/Sample News\]     | /2007/06/25/Sample News     |

      Where:
      '2005/08/26' is the date the news item was published.
      'Sample News' is the title of the news item.

Example of Use

I've created a test blog/news that you can test to link to.

You have three options:

1. Directly providing the URL - absolute path

   [http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/TEST/2007/05/15/Test+Link+News]

   
   http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/TEST/2007/05/15/Test+Link+News

2. Using the alias as well

   [my blog|http://confluence.atlassian.com/display/TEST/2007/05/15/Test+Link+News]

   my blog

3. Using the relative path on the same server

   Note: the entire path to the news item has to be provided to access it

   [my blog|TEST:2007/05/15/Test Link News]
You can also link to a whole day's news items, just by leaving out the news item's title at the end of the link.

[my blog|TEST:2007/05/15]

Note
Linking to a news item that has not been created yet will not result in a link; news items are very tightly bound to the time at which they were created, and thus it makes no sense to link to them before they exist.

To link to a list of news items within a given space,

You need to know the key of the space.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[news</td>
<td><a href="http://myConfluenceURL/pages/viewrecentblogposts.action?key=ABC">http://myConfluenceURL/pages/viewrecentblogposts.action?key=ABC</a>]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where:
'myConfluenceURL' is the URL address of your Confluence system, e.g. 'confluence.mycompany.com'.
'ABC' is the key of the relevant space.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with News Overview
Working with Links Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
To view the news items within a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'News' tab. This will display the latest news items in the space along with the date of each item and the name of its author.

Use the Calendar to help you find other news items in the space. Days which have news items are underlined to indicate that they link to a view of all the news items posted on that day.

When you are viewing a single news item, you'll see links below the calendar to the next and previous news items.

**Screenshot : Viewing News**

![Calendar](calendar.png)

**Octagon blog post**

*Last changed: Nov 21, 2004 08:16 by Anonymous*

A blog is really a piece of news, or a journal, published by a specific author.

Here is a blog with a guest appearance of the word 'octagon'. By searching for 'octagon' in the top right-hand menu or by a pre-configured search, blogs can be related to other pieces of content.

In Confluence, blogs are attached to spaces, not pages. Any user, if permitted by Confluence, may write blogs which other members can notice.

Confluence will even publish blogs to the internet, for anyone to read - this feature may be enabled or disabled for each user.

Read more about Confluence and RSS here.

*Posted at 21 Nov @ 8:16 PM by Anonymous [0 comments]*

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Blog Posts Macro
- Adding News
- Linking to News
- Browsing a space

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](http://confluence.example.com/confluence/display/CONFLUENCE/User+Guide)
Working with Page Families

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

In Confluence, you can organise pages into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. Pages in such a hierarchy are called a 'page family'.

Page families are a simple but effective way of categorising content and making navigation of your site easier by providing links forward and backwards through the page hierarchy. Read more about page families.

What would you like to do?

View a Page's Family
View a Page's Location within a Space
View Hierarchy of all Pages within a Space
View the Children of a Page
Create a Child page
Change Parent of a page

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
The breadcrumbs of a page display its location in the content hierarchy of Confluence. They trace the path from the current page back to the dashboard allowing easy navigation up and down the page hierarchy.

The breadcrumbs are displayed at the top of every page.

If you glance up at the breadcrumbs region of this page, above the title, you will see that it reads:

Dashboard > Confluence > ... > Working with Page Families > Breadcrumbs

This means that this page is a child of 'Working with Page Families' which in turn is a part of the space 'Confluence'. The three dots '...' mean that there are other parent spaces between 'Confluence' and 'Working with Page Families'.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Page Families
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Changing Parent of a Page

To change the parent of an existing page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Edit' tab.
2. Click 'Edit' beside 'Location'.
   The space in which the page is located will appear by default in the 'Space' drop down menu. If you wish to select a parent in another space, you will need to move the page to that space. A child cannot have a parent in a different space.
3. Use the Choose a Page option to locate the parent page. Or else simply type in the name of the parent page.
4. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Move a Page Family
Read about Page Families
View Hierarchy of a Page
Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
View Hierarchy of all Pages within a Space
View the Children of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Creating a Child Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To create a child page, you require 'Create Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Confluence allows you to create child pages in three different ways:

1. Click on the 'Add Page' link from an existing page. Confluence defaults the new page as a child of the first.
2. Click on the 'Add Page' link from anywhere else in Confluence and select the parent page by using the Choose a Page option.
3. Click on the 'Add Child Page' link that is displayed when you choose to 'show' children of a page.
   ✋ This option is available only when the page already has children.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Page Families
View the Children of a Page
Change Parent of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing a Page's Family

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To view a page's family, go to the page and click on the 'Info' tab.

The page's parent and children, if any exist, are listed under the heading 'Hierarchy'.

If there are more than 10 children, only the first 10 will be shown by default. To view all the children, click 'Show all'. Click 'Hide all' to hide them again.

Screenshot : Viewing a page's family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hierarchy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parent Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose a Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move an attachment from one space to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move a family of pages from one space to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Move a page from one space to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Families</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

If no parent is displayed for the page, either the page sits in the root directory of the space or its parent has been deleted.

RELATED TOPICS

What is a Page Family?
Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
View Heirarchy of all Pages within a Space
View the Children of a Page
Create a Child page
Change Parent of a Page
Orphaned Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing a Page's Location within a Space

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To view a page's location within the hierarchy of its space, click on the 'View in hierarchy' link at the bottom of the page.

This link is only displayed if the page has children.

Screenshot : Viewing a page's location in the space's hierarchy

Alternately, the Breadcrumbs or the 'you are here' path at the top every page display the page's location in the space's hierarchy.

RELATED TOPICS

Learn about Page Families
View a Page's Location within a Space
View the Children of a Page
Create a Child Page
Change Parent of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Children of a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence displays the children of a page, if any exist, in one of two views configured globally by a site administrator:

Show: In this view, a list of the page's children is displayed as links at the bottom of the page. Clicking on a link will take you to the corresponding child page.

Hide: In this view, the list of the page's children is hidden when you view the page. A link at the bottom of the page tells you how many children the page has. Clicking on this link will display the list of its children.

Screenshot: Show children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Children</th>
<th>Hide Children</th>
<th>View in hierarchy</th>
<th>Add Child Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changing the title of a link</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with pages overview</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watching a page</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with attachments overview</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeping track of updates overview</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linking to attachments</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles' Notes</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commenting on a page</td>
<td>(Confluence Documentation Research)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- to hide the list of children, click on 'Hide Children'.
- to view the location of the page in the space's hierarchy, click on 'View in hierarchy'
- to add a new child page, click on 'Add child page'

Screenshot: Hide children

8 children | View in hierarchy

Note

Confluence defaults the view to 'Show' or 'Hide' children based on what your preference was on your last visit to the site.

RELATED TOPICS

Children Display Macro
What is a Page Family?
View Hierarchy of a Page
Create a Child Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide

Document generated by Confluence on Jul 26, 2007 23:44
Viewing Hierarchy of Pages within a Space

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The 'Tree View' under the 'Browse Space' mode displays the hierarchy of the pages within the space. It is a useful way of viewing all the parent-child relationships between pages in the space at a single glance.

To see the tree view of pages within a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Pages' tab and click on the link 'Tree View'. Click on the expand icon to view the children of a page.

Screenshot : Tree View

- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09
- RSS
- Confluence Plugin Guide
- Importing From JSPWiki
- Confluence Release Cycle
- Setup a mail session in standalone version

RELATED TOPICS

- Read about page families
- Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
- View the children of a page
- Create a child page
- Change parent of a page
- Working with pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
What is a Page Family?

In Confluence, you can organize pages into a hierarchy of parent and child pages. Pages in such a hierarchy are called a 'page family'.

Page families are a simple but effective way of categorizing content and making navigation of your site easier by providing links forward and backwards through the page hierarchy.

A parent page is at the topmost level of that hierarchy.

For example, in your organization, you may have a space for 'Fun'. Under this space you could have the following pages:

Screenshot : Page Family

- Home
- Recreation
  - Sports
    - Outdoor Sports
    - Board Games
  - Music
  - Up Coming Trips

The 'Recreation' page in this hierarchy is the parent page and the 'Sports', 'Music' and 'Up Coming Trips' pages are its child pages. Together, they comprise a page family.

Confluence will only allow you to create page families that are a simple tree. What this means is that you can create any number of nested families but a child can have only one parent.

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing a Page's Family
- Viewing a Page’s Location within a Space
- View Hierarchy of all Pages within a Space
- View the Children of a Page
- Create a Child Page
- Change Parent of a Page
- Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Pages Overview

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Pages are the primary means of storing and sharing information in Confluence. Pages are the building blocks of spaces.

Pages in Confluence are:

- **created** easily from anywhere within the site.
- navigated through flexible [linking](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/linking) within and between spaces.
- collaborated on via threaded or flat [comments](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/comments).
- controlled through [page security restrictions](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/basics/permissions).
- tracked through page [notifications](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/notifications).
- maintained through a recording of [page history](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/basics/history), and you can [link to older versions](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/history).
- entirely [searchable](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/search) (including attachments).

**RELATED PAGES**

[Creating a New Page](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/new)
[Confluence Notation Guide Overview](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/syntax)
[Working with Page Families](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/families)
[Working with Drafts](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/standard-features/drafts)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](https://www.atlassian.com/software/confluence/help/home)
Commenting on a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

A comment is a remark, question, or any other additional information you wish to add to a page pertaining to the topic the page covers.

Comments are a means by which a community of users can interact with each other on the site.

You can leave a comment on any page or news item in Confluence.

What would you like to do?

View Comments
Add Comments
Link to Comments
Delete Comments
Edit a Comment

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Pages Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Adding a Comment

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can leave a comment on any page or news item in Confluence.

To add a comment, you require 'Create Comments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

You can either add a new comment or respond to a previous comment (only available in 'threaded' view).

Use Confluence markup or the Rich Text editor to write the comment.

Adding a new comment

- If your page is in 'Show' comments view, look for the comments box at the bottom of the page. Type in your text and click 'Post' when you are done.
- If your page is in 'Hide' comments view, look for the link to 'Add Comment' at the bottom of the page. Click on this link to open up the comments box. Type in your text and click 'Post'.

Screenshot : Comments box

Responding to a comment

⚠️ This option is only available when the comments are in 'threaded' view.

- Click on the 'Reply to this' link located below the text of a comment. This will open up a new comments box. Type in your text and click 'Post'.

Screenshot : Example comment
Here is an example comment.

Posted by Vidya Madabush at Aug 03, 2005 02:22 | Permalink | Remove | Reply To This

Related Topics

- Viewing Comments
- Linking to Comments
- Deleting Comments

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Deleting Comments

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To delete a comment from a page, you require 'Remove Comments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Currently, it is not possible to delete all comments for a page simultaneously.

To delete a comment,

1. Go to the page that contains the comment.
2. Click on the 'Remove' link located at the bottom of the comments box. This is only displayed if you have permission to remove comments for this page.

⚠️ Warning

Deleted comments cannot be restored.

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing Comments
- Adding a Comment
- Linking to Comments

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Editing a Comment

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Comments are editable if you are using Confluence version 2.4 or later.

You can edit any comments that you have created. Space administrators can edit all comments within their space.

A note will indicate that a comment has been edited (unless the comment was edited within 10 minutes of being created). This ensures that comment threads retain their continuity — e.g. if you reply to another person’s comment, and they later edit their comment, a note will indicate that the other person’s comment has been changed.

To edit a comment,

- Go to the comment and click the 'Edit' button. You can use Confluence markup or the Rich Text editor to edit a comment.

Screenshot 1: Editing a comment

please check the spelling

Posted by Rosie Jamason at Feb 21, 2007 23:47 | Edit | Remove | Reply To This

Screenshot 2: An edited comment

please check the spelling

Posted by Rosie Jamason at Feb 21, 2007 23:47; last updated at Feb 22, 2007 00:09 | Edit | Remove |
Linking to Comments

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to edit in 'Wiki Markup' mode to create a link to a comment.

To link to a comment from within Confluence,

1. Click on 'Permalink' located below the text of the comment within the comments box. You will notice in the address bar of your browser that the url displayed ends in a series of numerals.
2. Copy only the numerals.
3. Click on the 'edit' tab of the page from which you want to link to the comment.
4. Paste the numerals between square brackets (as you would when you create any link in Confluence), and then include the dollar sign '$' in front of the numerals.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[$129613]</td>
<td>[Re: Adding a Comment]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️  Because you are linking to the actual database ID of the comment, you do not need to specify a space or a page id explicitly as that's calculated automatically from the database ID.

For example link to a [comment in different space](link).

To link to a comment from outside Confluence,

1. Right click on 'Permalink' located below the text of the comment within the comments box.
2. Copy the link location of the comment. Alternately, click on 'Permalink' and copy the url displayed in the address bar of your browser.
3. Use this url to link to the comment from your web page.

Screenshot: Permalink location

Here is an example comment.

Posted by Vidya Madabushi at Aug 03, 2005 02:22 | Permalink | Remove | Reply To This

Screenshot: Permalink url

http://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/doeditpage.action?pageId=127767
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RELATED TOPICS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commenting on a Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with Links</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Start of sample page content


End of sample page content
Viewing Comments

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Comments in Confluence are displayed in one of two views which is configured globally by a site administrator:

- Threaded - this view shows the comments in a hierarchy of responses. Each subsequent reply to a comment is indented to indicate the relationships between the comments. See screenshot 1.

- Flat - this view displays all the comments in one single list and does not indicate the relationships between comments.

Confluence also allows you to 'show' or 'hide' comments on a page.

- Show
  - the page's comments are visible below its contents when you view the page.
  - a comments box at the bottom of the page allows you to post a new comment.
- Hide
  - the page's comments are hidden when you view the page. A link at the bottom of the page tells you if the page has comments. Clicking this link will display the comments. See screenshot 2.
  - to post a new comment, click on 'Add a new comment'.

**Screenshot: Threaded View**

I like this idea

*Posted by Vidyu Madabushi at Sep 08, 2005 01:31 | Permalink | Remove | Reply To This*

I like it too but don't you think that my idea is a slightly better one?

*Posted by Vidyu Madabushi at Sep 09, 2005 01:21 | Permalink | Remove | Reply To This*

I do.

*Posted by Vidyu Madabushi at Sep 09, 2005 01:32 | Permalink | Remove | Reply To This*

**Screenshot: Hide View**

5 comments | Add Comment

**Note**

Confluence defaults the view to 'Show' or 'Hide' comments based on what your preference was on your last visit to the site.

**RELATED TOPICS**
Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes

This page last changed on Jun 28, 2007 by smaddox.

Sometimes, two or more people may edit a page at the same time. When this happens, Confluence will do its best to ensure that nobody's changes are lost.

How will I know if someone else is editing the same page as I am?

If another user is editing the same page as you, Confluence will display a message above your edit screen letting you know who the other user is and when the last edit was made.

What happens if two of us are editing the same page and the other user saves before I do?

If someone else has saved the page before you, when you click 'Save', Confluence will check if there are any conflicts between your changes and theirs. If there are no conflicting changes, Confluence will merge both the edits successfully. If there are any conflicts, Confluence will display them for you and give you the option to either 'Overwrite' the other user's changes, 'Merge your changes' manually, or 'Discard' them.

The following error(s) occurred:
- You were editing an outdated version of this page. Another user has updated this page before you. Your changes against the now updated version is shown below. Please decide whether your changes should overwrite it or you wish to discard your changes.

For example, Alice and Bob both edit the same page at the same time.

If Alice clicks save before Bob, Bob is now effectively editing an out-of-date version of the page. When Bob clicks save, Confluence will examine his changes to see if any overlap with Alice's. If the changes do not overlap (i.e. Alice and Bob edited different parts of the page), Bob's changes will be merged with Alice's automatically.

If Bob's changes overlap with Alice's, Confluence will display an error message to Bob showing where Alice has changed the page, and giving Bob the options to overwrite Alice's changes with his own, to re-edit the document to incorporate Alice's work, or to cancel his own changes entirely.

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing History of a Page
- Viewing Page Information
- Working with Drafts Overview
- Working with Drafts FAQ

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Copying a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Copying a page duplicates the page.

To copy a page,

1. Click on the 'Info' tab of the page.
2. In the first box displayed, click 'Copy' beside 'Operations'. This will open up a copy of the page in edit mode. By default, Confluence will name the page as 'Copy of Pagename'.
3. Rename the page and make any other changes required.
4. If you need to move the new page to a different space or a different parent, click the 'EDIT' link (to the right of 'Location', just below the page's name), then select the new space and/or parent.
5. Click 'Save'.

Note
Copying a page will duplicate all of the original page's attachments, but will not copy comments or labels from the original page.

View Edit Attachments (0) Info

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title:</th>
<th>Admin Guide Site Map</th>
<th>View Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author:</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Nov 10, 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Changed by:</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Nov 15, 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiny Link: (useful for email)</td>
<td><a href="http://confluence.atlassian.com/xy/oxSC">http://confluence.atlassian.com/xy/oxSC</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export As:</td>
<td>PDF</td>
<td>Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations:</td>
<td>Copy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Pages Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Creating a New Page

Creating a page in Confluence is easy. You can create a page from anywhere within the site by clicking the 'Add Page' link located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.

To create a page, you require 'Create Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

Need help writing pages?

There are two ways to add a new page:

1. Click on the 'Add Page' link located beside each space on the Dashboard and at the top of every page.

This link is only displayed if you have permission to create pages for the space. If you do not see this link, you probably do not have permission to add pages and should contact your space administrator.

1. Click on the 'Add Page' link. This will bring up a new screen.
2. Enter a 'Title' for your page.
3. Click 'Edit beside 'Location' to change the location of the page.
4. From the drop-down menu displayed, select the 'Space' where you want your page to be located.
5. In the 'Parent Page' input field, specify a parent, if needed. If you want to move the page to the root directory of a space, leave this field blank.
   If you clicked on 'Add page' from another page, Confluence will default the new page as a child of the first. To choose a different parent, click on the Choose a Page icon. A pop-up screen allows you select a parent page from one of the tabs displayed or to locate pages anywhere within the site using the search facility.
6. Enter content for your page using Confluence Notation, or the Rich Text editor. See Writing Confluence pages.
7. 'Preview' if desired. Click 'Add'.

2. Follow an undefined link

In Confluence, you can create links to pages that you intend to create at a later point. This type of a link is an undefined link and is indicated with a plus sign. Clicking on the link brings up the 'Add Page' screen. Follow the same steps outlined above to create the page.

Here is an example of an undefined link:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What you need to type</th>
<th>What you will get</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Link to new page]</td>
<td>Link to new page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Screenshot: Adding a page
Click on the thumbnail to see the larger image:

✔️ Handy Hint
In Confluence, the title of a page is used to create page links.

⚠️ Note
Confluence does not accept the following characters in the title of the page:

```
; , @, /, %, , &, !, |, #, $, *, ;, ~, [DOC, ], (, ), {, }, <, >, .
```

RELATED TOPICS

- Writing Confluence pages
- Confluence Notation Guide Overview
- Editing an Existing Page
- Working with Page Families
- Linking Pages
- Page Restrictions

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Choose a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Use the 'Choose a Page' option when you want to locate a page in the site to set as a parent page.

To choose a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Edit' tab.
2. The 'Location' will be displayed. Click the 'Edit link (highlighted in yellow) at the right of the Location.
3. Click this icon to bring up a pop-up screen displaying the following tabs:
   - History : Displays a list of pages recently visited by you.
   - Recently Modified : Displays pages most recently modified by you.
   - Referring Pages : Displays a list of all pages that refer to the current page.
4. Select the desired parent page from the list of pages in one of the tabs.

Note
You cannot create a new page using this option.

RELATED TOPICS

Moving Content from one Space to Another
Working with Page Families
Deleting a page

To delete a page, you require 'Remove Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space Permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To delete a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Edit' tab.
2. Click on the 'Remove' link located at the top of the page. This is only displayed if you have permission to remove this page.

Handy Hint

Deleted pages are stored in the trash and can be recovered by a space administrator.

RELATED TOPICS

Restoring a Deleted Page
Purging Deleted Pages
Creating a New Page
Editing an Existing Page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Deleting an Attachment

To delete an attachment, you require 'Remove Attachments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To delete an attachment,

1. Go to the page that contains the attachment.
2. Click on the 'Attachments Tab'. This will display a list of the attachments in the page. Click on the 'Remove' link beside the attachment you want to delete.
3. Click 'OK' to confirm your action.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Attachments
Finding an Attachment

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Display an older version of a page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To point users to an outdated version of a page:

1. View the page and click the "view change" link displayed after the "last edited by" information.
2. In the box on the left-hand side of the "compared to", click on the "Version # by Username" to show the full outdated version.
3. Click "<< View previous version" to scroll back through the outdated versions until you find the one you would like to link, and copy the URL from your address bar. This link is of the format http://confluence.atlassian.com/pages/viewpage.action?pageId=12345

These links inform the users that what they are viewing is out of date and provide a link to the current edition.
E-mailing a Page

This page last changed on Jul 11, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

In Confluence versions 2.4 and later, you can easily e-mail a Confluence page to recipients of your choice.

To e-mail a Confluence page,

1. Click the 'Info' tab at the top of the page.
2. In the first box displayed, click the 'E-mail' link (beside 'Operations').
3. This will display a box for you to enter the e-mail details (see screenshot below).
   - 'Recipients: E-mail address(es)' — To send the email to someone who isn't a Confluence user, type their email address. You can type multiple addresses, separated by commas.
   - 'Recipients: Confluence Group(s)' — Type the name of the Confluence group (or groups, separated by commas); or click this icon to select a group from the list:
   - 'Recipients: Confluence User(s)' — Type the name of the Confluence user (or users, separated by commas); or click this icon to select a user from the list:
   - 'Subject' — (Optional) Type the email's subject line.
   - 'Notes' — (Optional) Type the text (if any) which you want to appear at the top of the email's body. This text will appear before the contents of the Confluence page.
   - 'Format' — Choose whether to send the email in 'Text' or 'HTML' format.
4. Click the 'Next' button.
5. A preview of your email will be displayed.
   - To change the Recipients, Subject, Notes or Format, click the 'Edit' button (at the right of the page).
   - To send the email, click 'Send' button (at the bottom of the page).

Optional Feature

This feature is disabled by default, to prevent it from being used as a tool for spamming or harrassment. If you want to enable the e-mailing of pages, please ask your Confluence administrator.

Instructions for enabling this feature can be found here: Enabling the 'Mail Page' plugin

Screenshot: Emailing a Page
There is already an existent feature request in JIRA to allow for Page MailTo functionality via a button click. Please add your votes to that issue.

**RELATED TOPICS**

* [Working with Pages](#)

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Editing an Existing Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To edit an existing page, you require 'Edit Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To edit an existing page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Edit' tab. This is only displayed if you have permission to edit the page. This will bring up the edit screen in either the Wiki Markup or the Rich Text mode, whichever is your current default.
2. Makes changes to the content or add new content as you would when you create a new page. Click on the tabs to switch between 'Rich Text' and 'Wiki Markup' edit modes. You can also use a combination of the two editors; Confluence retains changes made in one mode when you switch to the other.
3. Click 'Preview' to view your changes. Click 'Save'.

|| Click thumbnail to see a Confluence page in Wiki Markup mode of editing
|| Click thumbnail to see a Confluence page in Rich Text mode of editing ||

To view changes between different versions of the page, view the history of the page.

✅ NOTE

While the Rich Text editor includes almost all formatting options possible with Wiki markup, you will still need to use wiki markup for more complex functions like macros.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text Editor Overview
Creating a New Page
Deleting a page
Adding a Comment
Linking Pages
Working with Pages Overview
Working with Drafts

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Linking pages

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

What would you like to do?

- Link to a page within a space
- Link to a page in another space
- Link to a webpage

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with links
  - Working with pages

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Making Rich Text or Wiki Markup Editing Default

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can default to either 'Rich Text' or 'Wiki Markup' modes of editing depending on your preference.

To default to Rich Text or Wiki markup modes of editing,

1. Go to the edit tab of the page. This will open up the page in your current default mode.
2. If the current edit mode is not your default, you can make it your default by clicking the 'Make Default' link beside the tabs.

RELATED TOPICS

Rich Text Editor Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Page Layout in Edit Mode (Rich Text)

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Here's what the Confluence edit page looks like Rich Text mode:

Start of sample page content


End of sample page content

Comment:

Restrictions

Viewable by: atlassian-staff

Labels

Suggested labels: muststuff mueslie

Tip: Looking for a label? Just start typing.

Note

The options available to you in the 'Edit' mode of a page depend on the permissions granted to you by the space administrator.
RELATED TOPICS

Page Layout in View Mode
Dashboard

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Here's what the Confluence edit page looks like in Wiki Markup mode:

---

Note

The options available to you in the 'Edit' mode of a page depend on the permissions granted to you by the space administrator.

RELATED TOPICS

Page Layout in View Mode
Dashboard
Page Layout in View Mode

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Here's what a typical Confluence 2.0 page looks like in 'view' mode:

---

### Sample Page

Add by Vidya Madabushi, last edited by Vidya Madabushi on Sep 13, 2005. (view change)

Labels: mvwice, fish, my stuff, jasper, example

Start of sample page content


End of sample page content

---

**CHILDREN**

- child page (Confluence 1.4 User Guide)

**COMMENTS**

- A comment on this page

I don't understand latin

Posted by Vidya Madabushi at Sep 01, 2005 01:01 | Permalink | Remove | Reply To This

---

**Note**

Note that in Confluence, your view of a space depends on the permissions granted to you by the space administrator.

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Page Layout in Edit Mode (Wiki Markup)]
- Dashboard

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide]
Purging Deleted Pages

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Purging deleted pages permanently clears them from 'Trash'.

You need to be a space administrator to purge deleted pages for a space.

To purge deleted pages,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on 'Trash' from the left panel. A list of deleted pages and emails for the space is displayed.
4. Click on the 'Purge' link beside a page or else click on 'Purge all' to permanently clear all deleted pages and emails.

RELATED TOPICS

Deleting a page
Restoring a Deleted Page

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Recording Change Comments

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

A change comment is a short description that details the changes made to a page during an edit. Change comments are a useful way of keeping track of the history of a page.

The change comments input-field is located below the edit screen:

```
Comment: Included link to Confluence website
```

Once a comment has been added, it becomes visible in the view mode of the page, so that users are aware of the most recent changes made to a page. If a comment has been recorded, you will see a link to 'Show Comment' below the page title. Click on the link to view the comment.

The change comments for a page are recorded under the 'History' of a page.

### Recent Changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nov 17, 2005 06:52</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Included link to Confluence website</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 17, 2005 06:58</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>Rectified spelling error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 17, 2005 06:55</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>This is my comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov 17, 2005 06:53</td>
<td>Vidya Madabushi</td>
<td>View page history</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RELATED TOPICS

[Viewing History of a Page]
Restoring a Deleted Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

When you restore a page, you are retrieving it from 'Trash' to the same location in the space where it existed before it was deleted.

You need to be a space administrator to restore deleted pages.

To restore a deleted page,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on 'Trash' from the left panel. A list of deleted pages and emails for the space is displayed.
4. Click on the 'Restore' link beside the page you want to restore.

✔ Handy Hint

If a new page has already been created in that space with the same name as the deleted page, you will be given an option to rename the page before it is restored.

RELATED TOPICS

Deleting a page
Purging Deleted Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Page Information

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The 'Info' tab of a page is your window to page level information. It displays:

1. Page Details: Title, author, date of creation, date of last modification and the tiny link of the page.
3. Page Permissions: Whether there are any page-level security restrictions that apply to the page.
4. Recent Changes: Links to the five most recent versions of the page along with the name of the editor and the date of modification.
5. View History: All the versions of the page in reverse chronological order, with an option to compare versions or to restore a previous version.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing History of a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence tracks histories of changes to pages by maintaining a version of the page each time it is modified. It is easy to view changes between different versions and to restore a previous version if required.

What would you like to do?

- View recent changes
- View change comments
- Compare two different versions of a page
- Restore an older version of a page

RELATED TOPICS

- Viewing Page Information
- Working with Pages
- Tracking Updates

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Comparing Two Different Versions of a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To compare two different versions of a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Info' tab.
2. Click on the 'View Page History' link. This will display a list of all previous versions of the page in reverse chronological order.
3. Select the versions you want to compare by checking the boxes beside them.
4. Click 'Compare Selected Versions'.

Lines inserted are shown in green, and lines removed in red.

Screenshot: Comparing Changes

[Insert screenshot here]

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Recent changes
Restoring an Older Version of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Restoring an Older Version of a Page

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To restore an older version of a page,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Info' tab.
2. Click on 'View Page History'. This will display a list of all the older versions of the page in reverse chronological order.
   Click on the links to view previous versions or select two different versions and click 'Compare selected versions' to view the changes made between them.
3. Click 'Restore this version' beside the desired version.

Screenshot: Restore an older version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Editor</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CURRENT</td>
<td>Sep 15, 2005 11:11</td>
<td>User Madakuchi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.17</td>
<td>Sep 15, 2005 10:36</td>
<td>User Madakuchi</td>
<td>Restore this version</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Restoring an older version creates a copy of that version. For example, in the above screenshot, if you selected v.17 and clicked 'Restore this version', a copy of v.17 would be created. This copy would be v.19, and would become the current version.

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Recent changes
Comparing Two Different Versions of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Recent changes

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To view the most recent changes to a page,

1. Click the 'View Change' link at the top of each page below the page title. This highlights the changes between the current and previous versions of the page.
   Or
2. Go to the page and click on the 'Info' tab. The five most recent versions of the page are listed along with the date of their modification and the name of the modifying author under the heading, 'Recent Changes'.
3. Click on 'View changes' beside the desired version. The changes from the previous version are highlighted.

Lines inserted are shown in green, and lines removed in red.

Screenshot : Viewing Recent Changes

[|Moving content from one  Space  to another|]
[|Moving content from one  space  to another|]

RELATED TOPICS

Comparing Two Different Versions of a Page
Restoring an Older Version of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Drafts Overview

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence will autosave the page you are editing periodically, and maintain a copy of it as a draft in the event that some system failure or error prevents you from saving your changes.

- Drafts are created while adding and editing a page or news item.

- A draft is only available to you if you have not been able to save your changes. You cannot create a draft explicitly.

- Drafts are listed in the 'Drafts' tab of your profile. Only you can view and edit your drafts.

- Once you have resumed editing a draft, or chosen to discard it, it is removed from this view.

Read the Drafts FAQ for more information on working with drafts.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Drafts FAQ
Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes

Take me back to Confluence Documentation Home
Working with Drafts FAQ

This page last changed on Jun 28, 2007 by smaddox.

Drafts are a feature of Confluence 2.1.

This page covers some of the common questions you may have while using drafts. Read Working with Drafts Overview for more information.

1. What is a draft?
2. How often are drafts saved?
3. Where can I see my drafts?
4. I lost my changes before I could add the page. What do I do?
5. What happens if I am editing the draft of a page that has since been updated?
6. If I click one of the other page tabs when I am editing a page, will I lose my changes?
7. How do I configure the time for how often drafts are saved?

What is a draft?

A draft is an autosaved version of the page which is created by Confluence when you have made changes to a page but have failed to save it.

How often are drafts saved?

By default, Confluence saves a draft of your page once every thirty seconds. A site administrator can configure how often drafts are saved from the Administration Console.

Where can I see my drafts?

Your drafts are listed under the 'Drafts' Tab when you go to your Profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Last Saved Date</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>page with conflict</td>
<td>Mon Dec 19 21:59:37 CST 2005</td>
<td>View conflict</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent Editing FAQ</td>
<td>Mon Dec 19 22:35:43 CST 2005</td>
<td>Resume editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yet another test page</td>
<td>Mon Dec 19 22:45:04 CST 2005</td>
<td>Merge and resume editing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I lost my changes before I could add the page. What do I do?

Confluence will save a draft of the page even if you haven't successfully added it yet.
There are two ways to resume editing the page:

1. Go to the 'Drafts' tab of your 'Profile'. A draft of the page will be listed with an option to 'Resume Editing'.
   - If you had not entered a page title, the draft will be listed without a title as well.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Last Saved Date</th>
<th>Operations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2005-12-19 21:17:14.099</td>
<td>Resume editing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. When you next click 'Add Page' in that space, Confluence will ask you if you want to resume editing the page that wasn't saved.

   - A version of this page you were editing at Dec 19, 2005 09:19 was not saved. Do you want to resume editing or discard it?

What happens if I am editing the draft of a page that has since been updated?

When this happens, Confluence will display a message informing you that you are editing an outdated page. If there are no conflicts between the two versions, Confluence will give you the option to 'Merge and Resume editing'.
If there are any conflicts, Confluence will give you the option to 'View the Conflict' or to 'Discard' your changes.

   - A version of this page you were editing at Dec 19, 2005 09:39 was not saved. The page has since been updated. The changes made conflict with your changes and cannot be merged. Do you want to view the conflict or discard your changes?

If I click one of the other page tabs when I am editing a page, will I lose my changes?

No. Whenever you click on any of the page tabs, Confluence will automatically save a draft. When you click on the 'Edit' tab again, Confluence will let you know that a version of the page you are editing was unsaved and give you the option to resume editing.

*How do I configure the time for how often drafts are saved?*

A site administrator can configure a different time setting for how often drafts are to be saved from the Administration Console > General Configuration.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Working with Drafts Overview
- Concurrent Editing and Merging Changes
Writing Confluence pages

This page last changed on Jul 02, 2007 by smaddox.

Confluence pages can be written in two ways:

- using a simple markup language called Wiki Markup
  and / or
- using the Rich Text editor: similar to editors available in standard text editing applications, the Rich
  Text editor allows you to enter content as you would in a WORD document and apply formatting by
  clicking icons on a toolbar.

NOTE

While the Rich Text editor permits all formatting options possible with Wiki Markup, you will still
need to use Wiki Markup for other more complex functions like macros.

Help on the Wiki Markup language while you are writing a page

A quick notation guide, Notation Help, appears beside the edit screen when you choose the Wiki
Markup edit tab. You can then click the full notation guide link in the help window to view the full
Notation Guide. This shows you the entire list of formatting and other complex operations that
Confluence's notation permits, along with the markup detailing how to perform them.

RELATED TOPICS

Confluence Notation Guide Overview
Full Notation Guide
Rich Text Editor Overview
Working with Pages Overview
Creating a New Page
Editing an Existing Page

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Spaces Overview

In Confluence, content is organised into spaces. There are two types of spaces:

- Global spaces are areas on your site into which you can group content items (pages, attachments, news, etc) based on any theme or topic of your choice. For example, you may want separate areas on your site for each team or project within your organisation. In Confluence, you can set up a different space for each team or project. You can build content for each of these spaces individually, decide who its users are, and even archive mail separately within each. There is no limit to the number of global spaces you can create within Confluence!

- Personal spaces belong to particular users, and rather than being listed on the Dashboard (see below), are available from the People Directory. They can contain pages and news items, be searched and browsed. They can be kept private, or opened up so the whole world can view and edit them, just like global spaces. (Note: personal spaces are available in Confluence version 2.2 and later.)

Confluence treats each space as an independently managed wiki. What this means is that each space functions autonomously within your site.

Each space:

- has its own pages, news items, comments, RSS feeds and mail (mail applies to global spaces only).
- has its own access control settings, so you can set different levels of access to different spaces.
- can be separately exported to PDF, WORD, HTML or XML.

You can view all the global spaces within a site via the Dashboard. You also group global spaces together into 'Team Spaces' or 'My Spaces' to enable easy access to the content that is most relevant to you. See Customising the Dashboard.

Here is an example of how you could categorise information using spaces:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces:</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence (DOC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide (CONF20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging (DOCPRIV)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2 (DOCPRIV2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tips: 'My' spaces are spaces that you have nominated as your favourites.
RELATED TOPICS

Setting up a New Global Space
Setting up your Personal Space
Viewing all Spaces
Browsing a space
Moving Content from one Space to Another
Deleting a Space
Viewing Space Activity
Administering Spaces

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Administering Spaces

To view the space administration menu,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator. All the options pertaining to the management of a space are listed in the left panel. Click on a link to take you to the corresponding screen.

To administer a personal space,

For personal spaces, the options available are divided into three categories under these headings:

1. Space Operations
   - [Edit a space's details](#)
   - [Edit space labels](#) and [team labels](#)
   - [Remove a space](#)
   - [Purge](#) or [restore content](#) from trash
2. Security
   - [View](#) or [set](#) space permissions
   - [View](#) restricted pages
3. Look and Feel
   - [Apply a theme](#)
   - [Change the colour scheme](#)
   - [Edit the space's layouts](#)

**Screenshot : Space Administration menu for a personal space**
To administer a global space,

Note that you need to be a space administrator to perform administrative functions relating to a global space.

For global spaces, the options available are divided into five categories under these headings:

1. Space Operations
   - Edit a space's details
   - Edit space labels and team labels
   - Remove a space
   - Purge or restore content from trash
2. Security
   - View or set space permissions
   - View restricted pages
3. Mail
   - Manage mail accounts
   - Import mail
4. Look and Feel
   - Apply a theme
   - Change the colour scheme
   - Edit the space's layouts
   - Change the space's logo
5. Import
   - Importing Pages from Disk

Screenshot: Space Administration menu for a global space
### Space Operations
- **Edit Space Details**
- **Remove Space**
- **Trash**

### Security
- **Permissions**
- **Restricted Pages**

### Mail
- **Mail Accounts**
- **Mailbox Import**

### Look and Feel
- **Themes**
- **Colour Scheme**
- **Layout**
- **Change Space Logo**

### Import
- **Import Pages from Disk**

---

**RELATED TOPICS**

- **Browsing a space**
- **Working with Spaces Overview**

Take me back to **Confluence User Guide**
Browsing a space

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The 'Browse Space' view is your window to space-wide summary information as well as to a host of tools relating to the management of your space. You can browse a space from either the Dashboard or from within a space by clicking this icon located at the top of every page.

The components in this view are organised into 8 blue tabs:

Screenshot: Browsing a space — 'Advanced' tab

1. Pages
   - View pages alphabetically
   - View recently updated content
   - See tree view of pages
     More about Working with pages
2. Labels
   - View labels
3. Attachments
   - Find an attachment
   - View details of an attachment
     More about Working with attachments
4. Mail
   - View mail for this space
   - Fetch new mail
   - Delete mail
     More about Working with mail

The tabs that are displayed to you will depend on your Confluence site configuration, the type of space you are viewing and the space permissions granted to you for the space.
5. News
   - View news items for this space
     More about Working with news

6. Activity
   - View space activity

7. Advanced
   - View space details
   - Edit space details
   - Manage orphaned pages
   - Manage undefined pages
   - Adding a TemplateManage page templates
   - Export a space
   - Subscribe to RSS feeds within Confluence
   - Watch a space
   - Add a space to your favourites

8. Space Administration

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Spaces Overview
Setting up a New Global Space
View all spaces
Move content from one space to another
Delete a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Editing Space Details

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to be a space administrator to edit the details of a space.

To edit the details of a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the Dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab and click on 'Edit Space Details' in the left panel. This brings up a new screen where you can:
   - type in a different name for the space.
   - enter or modify the space description.
   - select a new homepage for the space from the drop-down menu.
3. Click 'Update' to save your changes.

Note

You cannot edit the key or the creator’s name.

RELATED TOPICS

Viewing Space Details
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Managing Orphaned Pages

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

An orphaned page is a page without any incoming links. What this means is that unless you know that this page exists, you are not likely to come across it in the space during the natural course of navigation.

When you are working in a large space with a number of pages, it is difficult to keep track of all of them. An orphaned page may be redundant or need to be referred to from another page. Confluence allows you to view all the orphaned pages in a space so you can "tidy up" the space by either deleting pages or by reorganising them.

To view the orphaned pages in a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Orphaned Pages' from the left panel.

You can:

- delete an orphaned page by clicking on the 'trash' icon beside it.
- give an orphaned page a parent — see Changing Parent of a Page.

Screenshot : Managing Orphaned Pages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advanced</th>
<th>Orphaned Pages</th>
<th>Export</th>
<th>Subscribe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Space Details</td>
<td>Orphaned Pages</td>
<td>RSS Feeds</td>
<td>Start watching this space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Orphaned Pages Report

This report shows all the orphaned pages which are not linked to by other pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Creator</th>
<th>Created</th>
<th>Last Updated By</th>
<th>Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.2.1 HTML</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Sep 21, 2004</td>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>Nov 04, 2004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Related Topics

Managing Undefined Pages
Browsing a space
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Managing Undefined Pages

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

In Confluence, you can create links to pages that you intend to create later. This is a useful facility as it allows you to create links first and enter content for those pages later. These are 'undefined links' and are indicated with this * sign to remind you that those pages need to be created.

For example, Link to new page

Because you may be working with a large number of pages each with a number of links, this view gives a consolidated report of all the undefined pages so you can manage your space better.

To view the undefined links in a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Undefined Links' from the left panel. This will display a list of all the undefined pages in the space.
   Click on the 'Add Page' icon beside a page to add content.

RELATED TOPICS

Managing Orphaned Pages
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Tree View of Pages

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The tree view displays the parent-child relationships of the pages in the space.

Learn about Page families in Confluence.

To see the tree view of pages within a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for that space.
2. Go the 'Pages' tab and click on the link 'Tree View'. Click on the expand icon to view the children of a page.

Screenshot : Tree View of pages

- Confluence Security Advisory 2005-02-09
- RSS
- Confluence Plugin Guide
- Importing From JSPWiki
- Confluence Release Cycle
- Setup a mail session in standalone version

RELATED TOPICS

Read about Page Families
Viewing a Page's Location within a Space
View the Children of a Page
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Pages Alphabetically

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Use this view when you are looking for a specific page in a space and you know its title.

To view the pages in your space alphabetically,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space.
2. Go to the 'Pages' tab and click on 'Alphabetical View'.
3. Click on a letter to display all the pages beginning with that letter. Clicking on a page link will take you to that page.

✅ Handy Hint

If you know the title of a page, you might find it faster using the Quick Search.

RELATED TOPICS

View Recently Updated pages
See Tree View
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Recently Updated Content

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

The 'Recently Updated' view is a useful way of keeping track of the changes being made in a space. It displays links to the most recently added or modified content within the space including pages, news items, mail messages and comments.

To view the recently updated content in a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Pages' tab and click on the link 'Recently Updated'. A list of the most recently added or modified content in the space is displayed. Clicking on a link will open up the corresponding document.

RELATED TOPICS

- Recently Updated Content Macro
- View Pages Alphabetically
- See Tree View of Pages
- Browsing a space
- Viewing Space Activity

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Viewing Space Details

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

To view a space's details,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab and click on 'Space details' in the left panel.

The details displayed are:

- The Name of the space.
- The Key used to refer to the space. This key is a shorthand name for the space that is used for web urls, reports, and when linking content between spaces. Note that personal space keys always contain a 'x-', whereas global space keys never do.
- Any Labels defined for this space.
- The Homepage of the space. This is the default page to which users are directed when they click on the link to the space from the dashboard.
- The Creator of the space.
- Space Description: This is a short description of the space used to provide users with an idea of the space's contents (optional).

Here is an example:

Screenshot : Space Details

| Name:       |          |
| Key:        |          |
| Home Page:  | The Atlassian Newsletter |
| Created By: | Charles Miller |
| Description:|            |

Edit Space Details

RELATED TOPICS

- Editing Space Details
- Browsing a space
- Viewing Space Activity

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Please see Working with Spaces Overview for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

Generally, the easiest way to create your personal space is to follow the instructions described in Setting up your Personal Space. However, sometimes you may need to convert an existing global space into a personal space, particularly if you used Confluence before the introduction of personal spaces in version 2.2.

To convert a global space to a personal space, you require the following permissions:

- 'Personal Space' permission, which is assigned by a site administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact a site administrator for more information.
- Space 'Admin' permission, which is assigned by a space administrator.

To convert a global space to a personal space,

1. Go to the global space and click the 'Browse Space' link. This is located at the top of every page in the space, and beside the space link on the Dashboard.
2. Go to the tab 'Space Admin'. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click the 'Edit Space' link in the left panel.
4. In the 'Convert to Personal Space' section:
   - Choose whether to Update Links to pages in this space (recommended).
   - Choose the User whose personal space this global space will become.
   - Click the 'Convert Space' button.
Note that the ability to [archive mail](#) and [import pages from disk](#) applies only to global spaces, so the 'Mail' and 'Import' sections in the above screenshot do not appear in the 'Space Admin' tab for personal spaces. Please see [Working with Spaces Overview](#) for information about the differences between global spaces and personal spaces.

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Working with Spaces Overview](#)
- [Setting up your Personal Space](#)
- [Uploading a Profile Picture](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Deleting a Space

Deleting a space permanently removes the space and all of its contents.

⚠️ **Warning**

Use caution while deleting a space, and always create an XML Space Backup before proceeding. Once deleted, there is no way to restore a space unless you have made an XML Space Backup.

You need to be a **space administrator** to delete a space.

To delete a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Space Admin' tab. This tab is only displayed if you are a space administrator.
3. Click on the 'Remove Space' link in the left panel under the heading 'Space Operations'.
4. Click 'OK' when the confirmation screen is brought up.

**RELATED LINKS**

- Working with spaces
- Setting up a New Global Space
- Viewing all Spaces
- Browsing a space
- Moving Content from one Space to Another
- Copying or Renaming a Space

Take me back to **Confluence User Guide**
Guidelines For Partitioning Content Into Spaces & Pages

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Brief guidelines for grouping content into the Confluence space and page format used by Confluence.

Partitioning Guidelines

To ensure maintainable and logical spaces, content should be broken into spaces by:

1. Evaluating permissions across the wiki content. If members require conflicting access, for example user 1 must access content on topics A and B, while user 2 must access content for topics B and C, then the topics must be separated into three spaces.
2. Grouping content by topic, project or team.

For semi-static content, a space for each topic is fine. If there is a substantial project-related content that must be exclusive to different groups, you should use separate spaces.

Spaces & Pages Information

Useful notes about spaces and pages:

1. Spaces cannot be nested
2. Page permissions can prevent users who can access the space from accessing that page
3. Page permissions alone cannot keep the existence of a page secret. The page should be in a restricted space instead
4. Pages can be easily moved between spaces
Moving Content from one Space to Another

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

While each space in Confluence functions independently, Confluence is flexible enough to let you move content easily between spaces.

What would you like to do?

Move a Page from one Space to Another
Move a Family of Pages from one Space to Another
Move an Attachment

RELATED LINKS

Working with Spaces
Browsing a space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Moving a family of pages from one space to another

To move page families, you require 'Create Pages' permission for each page in that family. Space Permissions are assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens.

To move an entire family of pages from one space to another, or within a space

1. Go to the top most page (parent page) in that family.
2. Click on the 'Edit' tab. The page's current location is listed below the title input-field.
3. Click 'Edit' beside 'Location'.
4. From the drop-down menu displayed, select the space to which you want to move the page family.
5. If you want to specify a parent page, click on the Choose a Page icon 🖼 and select the page from one of the tabs displayed. Or else, use the search facility to locate the page.
   If you want to move the page directly under the new space, leave this field blank. See Working with Page Families for more information.
6. Check the box titled 'Move Children'.
7. Click 'Save'.

RELATED TOPICS

Moving a Page from one Space to Another
Moving an Attachment

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Moving a Page from one Space to Another

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can easily moves pages from one space to another within Confluence.

To move a page, you require 'Create Pages' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To move a page from its current space to another space within your site,

1. Go to the page and click on the 'Edit' tab.
2. The page's current location is listed below the title input-field. Click 'Edit' beside 'Location'.
3. From the drop-down menu displayed, select the space to which you want to move the page.
4. If you want to specify a parent page, click on the Choose a Page icon and select the page from one of the tabs displayed. If you want the page to have no parent in the new space, leave this field blank. See Working with Page Families for more information.
5. Click 'Save'.

✔ Handy Hint

Any links to the page from the current space will automatically be renamed to point to the page in the new space.

RELATED TOPICS

Moving a family of pages from one space to another
Moving an Attachment

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Moving an Attachment

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You can move an attachment from its current location to any page within the site.

To move an attachment, you require 'Create Attachments' permission which is assigned by a space administrator from the Space Administration screens. See Space permissions or contact a space administrator for more information.

To move an attachment,

1. Go to the page that contains the attachment and click on the 'Attachments' tab.
2. Click the 'Edit' link beside the attachment. This will bring up a new screen.
   - Rename the attachment in the 'File Name' text field (optional).
   - Update the existing comment or enter a new comment in the 'New Comment' text field (optional).
3. Select the page to which you want to move the attachment by clicking on the Choose a Page link. A pop-up screen allows you to locate pages anywhere within the site.
4. Against 'Update Links', select 'Yes' to ensure that any links to this attachment are maintained when you move it. Only select 'No' if you are sure that there are no links to this attachment within the current space.
5. Click 'OK'.

Screenshot : Moving an attachment

Edit Attachment
This page allows you to move an attachment, rename an attachment, or both.

File Name
childenhide.gif
Update the file name here.

New Comment
Show children
Update the comment here.

Page
Specify the page you want to move the attachment to.

Update Links?
Links to this attachment from other pages will no longer work on rename/move. To prevent this, these links need to be updated. Update links?
- Yes
- No

OK Cancel

RELATED TOPICS

Moving a Page from one Space to Another
Moving a family of pages from one space to another
Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Setting up a New Global Space

To set up a new global space, you require 'Create Space' permission which is assigned by a site administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact a site administrator for more information.

To create a new global space,

1. Click on the link 'Create a Space' located below the list of spaces on the Dashboard.
2. Enter a few details about your space.
   - Space Name: Enter a name for the space.
   - Space Key: Enter a simple key to refer to your space (A-Z, a-z, 0-9). This key is a shorthand name for the space that is used when linking content between spaces, for web urls, and reports. For example, the 'Development Space' might have a space key of 'DEV'.
   - Space Description: Enter a description to give other users an idea of the space's contents (optional). A space description may contain Confluence markup.
3. Click 'OK'.

Now, you can start adding pages to your space.

RELATED TOPICS

Working with Spaces Overview
Setting up your Personal Space
Viewing Space Details
Editing Space Details
Browsing a space
Deleting a Space

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Setting up your Personal Space

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Your personal space is a place where you can publish your own pages and news items. Your personal space can be reached by clicking your name in the People Directory. (Note: personal spaces are available in Confluence version 2.2 and later.)

To set up your personal space, you require 'Personal Space' permission which is assigned by a site administrator from the Administration Console. See Security or contact a site administrator for more information.

To create your personal space,

1. Click on the 'Preferences' link located below the breadcrumbs at the top of the page.
2. This will display your Profile. Click the link 'Create Personal Space'.

![Profile Screen with Create Personal Space highlighted]

3. Enter a few details about your space:
   - Choose who can view content
   - Choose who can contribute (create and edit) content
   - Choose the Theme (look and feel) for your personal space.
Create Personal Space

Your **personal space** is your own private workspace within Confluence. You can optionally let other people **view** or **contribute** to it.

**Who can contribute to your personal space?**
You can customize these permissions once the space is created.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choose who can view content</th>
<th>Choose who can contribute (create and edit) content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Me</td>
<td>Me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered users - anyone logged into Confluence</td>
<td>Registered users - anyone logged into Confluence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous - anyone, logged in or not</td>
<td>Anonymous - anyone, logged in or not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Choose Theme**
To change the theme of this space, select one below.

- **Default Theme**
  Use the globally configured look and feel. You can customise colour schemes and layouts manually.

**Where is my personal space?**
Once created, your personal space will be accessible (to anyone who can view it) at:

http://confluence.mycompany.com/display/~me/mycompany.com

4. Click the 'Create' button.

Now, you can start [adding pages](#) to your personal space. You may also want to [upload your photo](#).

**Handy Hint**
Once you have set up your personal space, you can return to it any time by clicking your name (next to the word 'Welcome' at the top of the page).

**RELATED TOPICS**

- [Working with Spaces Overview](#)
- [Converting a Global Space to a Personal Space](#)
- [User Profile Overview](#)
- [Linking to Personal Spaces and User Profiles](#)

Take me back to [Confluence User Guide](#)
Viewing all Spaces

Once you login, the list of spaces you have permission to view is displayed on your Dashboard under the spaces section.

The list of spaces is displayed via meaningful tabs:

- My Spaces: Spaces you marked as your favourites.
- Team Spaces: Spaces pertaining to a team grouped together using team labels.
- New: New spaces added to the site in the last seven days.
- All: All the spaces on the site.

Screenshot: Viewing Spaces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spaces:</th>
<th>My</th>
<th>Team</th>
<th>New (1)</th>
<th>All</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Confluence (DOC)</td>
<td><img src="image1.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image2.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image3.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image4.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 1.4 User Guide (CONF14)</td>
<td><img src="image5.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image6.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image7.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image8.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence 2.0 User Guide (CONF20)</td>
<td><img src="image9.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image10.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image11.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image12.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging (DOCPV1)</td>
<td><img src="image13.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image14.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image15.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image16.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation Staging 2 (DOCPV2)</td>
<td><img src="image17.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image18.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image19.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image20.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Additionally, a list of personal spaces is available via the People Directory icon on the Dashboard:

Go to the Dashboard from any page on your site simply by clicking the logo beside the page title or via the Breadcrumbs (the "you are here" path) located at the top of every page.

If you do not login, you will be treated as an 'anonymous user' and only those spaces to which an anonymous user has 'View' permission will be displayed on the Dashboard.

Permission to a space is granted by a space administrator. See Space permissions for more information.

✔ Handy Hint
Use the Spaces List Macro to view the list of spaces from any other page in Confluence.
Browsing a space
Moving Content from one Space to Another
Deleting a Space

Take me back to Home Help
**Viewing Space Activity**

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

In Confluence version 2.3 and later, statistics on each space's activity are available. These include:

- How many pages and news posts have been
  - viewed
  - added
  - edited
- Which content is the most popular (i.e. most frequently viewed)
- Which content is the most active (i.e. most frequently edited)
- Which people are the most active contributors/editors of content

To view a space's activity,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Activity' tab.

The number of pages and news posts that have been viewed, added and edited will be displayed graphically, showing trends over a period of time, e.g.:

**Screenshot : Number of viewed pages and news posts in a week**
Activity for week starting 31 December 2006

Period: month | week | day  Week: << Previous | Now | Next >>
See also: Global Confluence activity

Viewing

This graph shows how many times pages and news posts have been viewed over the current time period.

The top 10 most popular and most active pages and/or news posts will be listed, with a link to each, e.g.:

Screenshot: Popular content

Most popular content (Views)

1. Confluence Documentation Home (2262)
2. Set JAVA_HOME variable in Windows (1180)
3. Confluence Installation Guide (687)
4. Remote API Specification (467)
5. User Macros (436)
6. Installing Confluence Standalone (385)
7. JIRA Issues Macro (370)
8. Administrators Guide (353)
9. Dynamic Tasklist Macro (335)
10. Frequently Asked Questions (320)

If your Confluence site is clustered, Space Activity will not be available.
RELATED TOPICS

Browsing a space
Viewing Space Details
Viewing History of a Page
Tracking Updates Overview

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Working with Templates Overview

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by smaddox.

Users can create editable forms to enter page content by creating a template. For example, a software development project may have a template for use-cases; or a systems administration space, a template for defining what information is being kept about each server.

In Confluence, there are two types of templates:

- Global Templates: These are defined by site administrators through the Administration Console and are available in every space.
- Space Templates: These are defined by space administrators in the space administration screens, and are only available in the space in which they are defined.

_global templates can only be created by site administrators, and space templates by space administrators.

Templates are written in regular Confluence markup, using special markup to define form fields that need to be filled in.

Here is an example:

**Step 2: Fill in template variables**

Choose values for the variables in this template. These values will be automatically inserted into the template for you in the correct locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>(Name)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number</td>
<td>(PhoneNumber)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date of Birth</td>
<td>(DOB)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note

Currently, templates can only be used to create a page. Once a page is created, the template is gone and all further editing is performed as if the template was never used. In the future, templates will be expanded to do more interesting things such as remaining part of the page, having more complex (and even dynamic) fields, being able to search Confluence based on the value of particular fields, and so on.

Important Plugins For Templates

Two popular plugins that expand on template behaviour are the Zones Plugin and Scaffolding Plugin. Below is a comparision:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Zones Plugin</th>
<th>Scaffolding Plugin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Basic</td>
<td>Flexible</td>
<td>Powerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saves page version history</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allows return to form version</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suitable for dynamic data</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has a library of examples</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>❌</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED TOPICS**

- Adding a Template
- Creating a Page using a Template
- Editing a template
- Removing a Template
- User Macros
- Working with Pages Overview
- Working with Templates Overview

Take me back to Confluence 2 User Guide
Adding a Template

This page last changed on Jun 21, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to be a space administrator to create a space template.

To add a template for a space,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab then click on 'Templates' tab on left navigation and click on 'Add New Space Template'. This will bring up the 'create template' screen.
3. Enter a name for your template in the 'Name' text field and an optional description in the 'Description' text field.
4. Using regular Confluence markup and form field markup (if you are using forms), enter content in the text-entry box as you would in any other Confluence page. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Client Info</td>
<td>Client information template</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

h3. Client Information Form - *@CLIENT@*

| Type| @TYPE|list(Organisation,Individual)| |
| Contact Person| @NAME| |
| Contact Email| @EMAIL| |
| Contact Phone| @PHONE| |
| Origin| @COUNTRY|list(America,Africa,Asia,Europe,)| |
| Site| @SITE| |
| Notes| @DESCRIPTION|textarea(5x20)| |

5. Preview and click 'Add'. Your template will be added to the list of space templates and be displayed when you click on the 'Templates' tab for the space.

For more information, check out this example template.

NEXT: Creating a Page using a Template

RELATED TOPICS

- Working with Templates Overview
- Editing a template
- Removing a Template
- Browsing a space
- Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Creating a Page using a Template

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

Confluence allows you to create a page based on a global template (available to all spaces) or a space template (available only to that space). This page is intended for users who have already created a template.

To create a page from an existing template

1. Click on the 'Add Page' link located beside each space on the dashboard or at the top of every page in Confluence.
2. Click on the link 'Select a template page' located above the text-entry box. This is only displayed if there are any templates defined. If you do not see this link, then there are currently no templates defined and an administrator will have to create one before you can use it. Clicking this link will display the list of the templates that are available in the current space.
3. Select a template and click 'Next'. This will display the template.

If the template uses a form, enter the appropriate values into the form fields and press the 'Insert Variables' button. This will take you to the 'edit' mode of the page where you can add more content or make further changes before adding the page.

Screenshot : Choose a template

Step 1: Choose a page template

Please choose a template from below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Scope</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>template</td>
<td>Global</td>
<td>Test template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>Documentation template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Birthdays</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>Staff Birthdays template</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Space</td>
<td>This is just a test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Screenshot : Fill out the form
Step 2: Fill in template variables

Choose values for the variables in this template. These values will be automatically inserted into the template for you in the correct locations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Client Information Form - Spectre (CLIENT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Person</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Email</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Phone</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Origin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Screenshot: Resulting page

**Client Information Form - Spectre**

**View** | **Edit** | **Attachments (0)** | **Info**

Added by admin, last edited by admin on Aug 14, 2006

Labels: (None) EDIT

**Client Information Form - Spectre**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Person</strong></td>
<td>Ernst Blofeld</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Email</strong></td>
<td><a href="mailto:sales@spectre.com">sales@spectre.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contact Phone</strong></td>
<td>1-111-222-3333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Origin</strong></td>
<td>America</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site</strong></td>
<td><a href="http://tinyurl.com/p565c">http://tinyurl.com/p565c</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Notes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 comments | Add Comment

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Template
Editing a template
Removing a Template
Editing a template

You need to be a space administrator to modify a space template.

To edit a template,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Advanced' tab.
3. Click the 'Templates' link in the left-hand column. A list of templates for the space is displayed.
4. Click on the 'Edit' link beside the chosen template. This will bring up the 'edit' screen for the template.
5. Make changes or add new content as you would when you add a template, using form field markup, if required.
6. Click 'Update' to save your changes.

RELATED TOPICS

Adding a Template
Creating a Page using a Template
Working with Templates
Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Removing a Template

This page last changed on Jun 17, 2007 by rosie@atlassian.com.

You need to be a space administrator to remove a space template.

To remove a space template,

1. Click on the 'Browse Space' link for the space. This is located at the top of every page and beside the space link on the dashboard.
2. Go to the 'Templates' tab. A list of templates for the space is displayed.
3. Click on the 'Remove' link beside the template you wish to delete.
4. Confirm your action by clicking 'OK' when the confirmation screen is brought up.

⚠️ Warning
Deleted templates cannot be restored.

RELATED TOPICS

- Editing a template
- Adding a Template
- Creating a Page using a Template
- Working with Templates
- Working with Pages

Take me back to Confluence User Guide
Independent Confluence Reviews & Comparisons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Review</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Compared To</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wikis In The Enterprise</td>
<td>Magazine Review</td>
<td>CustomerVision, JotSpot, Socialtext</td>
<td>Mar 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Tools: Blogs &amp; Wikis</td>
<td>Magazine Review</td>
<td>Project Forum, SocialText</td>
<td>Nov 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence vs Basecamp</td>
<td>Blog Review</td>
<td>Basecamp, Mediawiki</td>
<td>Aug 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterprise 2.0 Corporate Wikis Reviewed</td>
<td>Blog Review</td>
<td>JotSpot, SocialText, WetPaint</td>
<td>Jul 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confluence vs Sharepoint</td>
<td>Dedicated Comparison</td>
<td>Sharepoint</td>
<td>Jun 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All The Wikis: Confluence</td>
<td>Wiki Comparison Site</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>May 07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installed Wiki Comparison</td>
<td>Wikipedia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hosted Wiki Comparison</td>
<td>Wikipedia</td>
<td>All</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Comment Guidelines

- Found a review you think we should add? Just post the link as a comment and we'll check it out
- Got an opinion on Confluence? Post it to your blog (or start one) and we'll link to you
- Please keep comments to limited to links if possible to let us safely remove 'stale' comments once we've added the review to the list
Troubleshooting & Technical Support

This page last changed on Apr 19, 2007 by jnolen.

This document covers troubleshooting problems and obtaining technical support. For related information, check out:

- General Support Enquiries
- Feature Requests

Troubleshooting Problems

If you have a problem with Confluence, follow these steps:

1. If you are not a Confluence administrator, report your problem to the person in charge of your Confluence and ask them to follow up on the issue.
2. Check that your problem is not solved in Frequently Asked Questions
3. If you cannot get a feature configured, you should check out any appropriate guides:
   - Confluence Setup Guide
   - Administrators Guide
   - Configuration Guide
   - Database Troubleshooting
4. If your issue is related to your database or application server, check out Confluence Configuration Tips.

If the issue cannot be resolved by referring to the above documentation, you should create a Support Request. If you believe you are experiencing a bug, you may wish to create a Bug Report instead. Instructions for both are shown below.

Support Requests

To request support for Confluence follow the steps below. If you have a plugin-related issue, visit the Extension Space and check that Atlassian is the plugin author. Atlassian does not provide support for third-party plugins, so you will need to contact the author directly.

To create a support ticket:

1. Create a zip of your Confluence logs to attach to the ticket. On Standalone, go to the install directory and zip /logs.
2. If appropriate, check out Requesting External User Management Support or Requesting Performance Support.
3. If you do not already have a free Atlassian Support account, create one here.
4. Login to http://support.atlassian.com and select "Create New Issue".
5. Lodge a detailed description of your problem in a new support ticket.
6. Fill out all applicable information your system such as application server, database etc.
7. If Confluence is running, go to the Confluence Administration -> System Information screen and copy your system information text into the ticket.
8. Once your ticket is lodged, wait to be notified by email of updates. If your production instance of Confluence is experiencing a critical problem, jump on Live Support and ask to have your issue
Bug Reports

If you have found a bug, the easiest way to report it is to:

- Create numbered instructions on how to reproduce the bug
- Log them as a Support Request.

Support will confirm your bug and lodge a Bug Report. Alternatively, you can log a Bug Report directly by confirming it according to these instructions:

1. Check Bug Is Undiscovered

   1. Visit the Confluence Bug Tracker.
   2. On the left under Text Search, type keywords for your problem into the Query field.
   3. Click View and browse the summaries of the unresolved bugs. If any summary appears to describe your problem, check that the bug is not a match. If it is the same, you may wish to set a watch to be notified of updates or apply your vote towards having it resolved. If the problem does not already appear to have been logged, the next step is to confirm that the problem is a bug.

2. Confirm The Bug

If any of the descriptions below match your problem, click to view the appropriate instructions for confirming it. If the problem does not fall under any category, follow the general bug confirmation instead:

Bug Affects Page Rendering Or Content
If you are having issues with markup or page content not being shown as expected:
1. Create a new page on our Test Space and try to duplicate the issue there.
2. If the problem reoccurs, log the new bug here, paste the Test Space page link along with the process you used to duplicate it. If the issue does not occur, this is may not be a bug and you should log the problem as a Support Request instead.

Bug Prevents Confluence From Starting
Please lodge a Support Request with your configuration and numbered instructions on how to reproduce the issue.

Bug With External User Management
Please lodge a Support Request with your user management configuration and numbered instructions on how to reproduce the bug.

General Bug Confirmation
1. If Confluence will not run, please log the problem as a Support Request instead.
2. Attempt to replicate the bug - download the latest version of Confluence standalone.
3. Install the standalone with the appropriate database and the demonstration site. If possible, try to duplicate on the default setup with the demonstration data.
4. Try to duplicate on the default setup with the demonstration data. If the issue does not occur, you
should open a support ticket. If it does, log the new bug [here](#) along with the information you used to duplicate it.

5. Once your issue is lodged, wait to be notified by email of updates. If your production instance of Confluence is experiencing a critical problem, jump on [Live Support](#) and ask to have your issue reviewed immediately.
Enabling detailed Hibernate logging

These instructions increase Confluence's logging to report individual requests being sent to the database by Hibernate. It is useful for troubleshooting:

- XML site backups that fail to import
- Exceptions caused by an illegal database operation

To do this in Confluence, you need to modify log4j.properties, located in confluence/WEB-INF/classes.

⚠️ If you require support assistance with a database related problem, it is advisable to enable hibernate logging prior sending us the log files. It will assist us determining what SQL queries were running during the reported problem.

To log SQL queries

Stop Confluence, then uncomment the following lines in log4j.properties:

```xml
## log hibernate prepared statements/SQL queries (equivalent to setting 'hibernate.show_sql' to 'true')
log4j.logger.net.sf.hibernate.SQL=DEBUG, confluencelog
log4j.additivity.net.sf.hibernate.SQL=false
```

To log SQL queries with parameters

Stop Confluence, then uncomment the following lines in log4j.properties:

```xml
## log hibernate prepared statement parameter values
log4j.logger.net.sf.hibernate.type=DEBUG, confluencelog
log4j.additivity.net.sf.hibernate.type=false
```

To disable batched updates (for simpler debugging)

Stop Confluence, then edit confluence/WEB-INF/classes/databaseSubsystemContext.xml and uncomment the following <prop> line:

```xml
<!-- it can be useful to disable batching during debugging, as HSQLDB doesn't report the exact statement which fails in batch mode -->
<prop key="hibernate.jdbc.batch_size">0</prop>
```

Related Topic

Troubleshooting SQL exceptions
General Support Enquiries

This page last changed on Dec 05, 2006 by jed.

For information on Confluence features and configuration.

Online Documentation

- Confluence Setup Guide
- Administrators Guide
- Configuration Guide
- Online Forum. For general discussion, plugin development, customisation, new features and issues.
- Subscribe to the Mailing List. Mailing list posts are archived on the Online Forum and posts to the forum online are sent to the Mailing List, so you can use either method.

Support Requests

Check out Troubleshooting & Technical Support

Feature Requests

View Creating a Feature Request

Live Support

Live Support is available during US, Malaysian and Australian business hours, 19 hours a day, Monday to Friday. Downtime is 9am to 2pm GMT. Click to see 9am and 2pm GMT in your local time. Live Support is unavailable on weekends.

If you are experiencing a problem, you should always create a support request before using Live Support.

Phone Support

To speak to a support member about critical support issues, contact us during Sydney or San Fransisco business hours.
Logging A Thread Dump

This page last changed on Apr 16, 2007 by ivan@atlassian.com.

If Confluence stops responding, or is performing poorly, you should create a thread dump to help Atlassian determine the cause of the problem.

This will show the state of each thread in the JVM, including a stack trace and information about what locks that thread is holding and waiting for.

Windows Users

To take a thread dump from Windows:

2. Click Run for any security warnings
3. Select Process -> Thread Dump
4. Under Process Id, select the '...' button.
5. From the drop-down list, select the Confluence process. Users running Confluence Standalone, select the 'Java (Tomcat) ...' option. Users running Confluence WAR should select their application server process.
6. Click OK to capture the thread dump.
7. Save the output to a file, eg 'threaddump.log'
8. If you were asked by Atlassian technical support to create the thread dump, attach the logfile to the support ticket.

Linux (and Solaris and other Unices) Users

Find the process id of the JVM and issue the command:

Use the ps command to get list of all processes.

```
  kill -3 <pid>
```

The thread dump will be printed to standard output.

Thread Dump Analyzer TDA

A free handy thread dump analyzer TDA 1.0 Final can be obtained from the java.net